

# Dell Networking

## 2024/2048/3024/3048/4032/4064

### CLI Reference Guide

**Regulatory Model: N2024/N2024P/N2048/  
N2048P/N3024/N3024F/N3024P/N3048/  
N3048P/N4032/N4032F/N4064/N4064F**



# Notes



**NOTE:** A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your computer.



**CAUTION:** A CAUTION indicates potential damage to hardware or loss of data if instructions are not followed.

---

**Information in this publication is subject to change without notice.**  
© 2013 Dell Inc. All rights reserved.

Reproduction of these materials in any manner whatsoever without the written permission of Dell Inc. is strictly forbidden.

Trademarks used in this text: Dell™, the DELL logo, and PowerConnect™ are trademarks of Dell Inc. StrataXGS® is a registered trademark of Broadcom Corp. sFlow® is a registered trademark of InMon Corporation. Cisco® is a registered trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries. Microsoft® and Windows® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this publication to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. Dell Inc. disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names other than its own.

Regulatory Model N2024/N2024P/N2048/N2048P/N3024/N3024F/N3024P/N3048/N3048P/N4032/N4032F/N4064/N4064F

2013 - December Rev. A02

# Contents

1	Command Groups	83
	<b>Introduction</b>	83
	<b>Command Groups</b>	83
	<b>Mode Types</b>	87
	<b>Layer 2 Commands</b>	89
	<b>Layer 3 Commands</b>	127
	<b>Utility Commands</b>	156
2	Using the CLI	179
	<b>Introduction</b>	179
	<b>Entering and Editing CLI Commands</b>	179
	<b>CLI Command Modes</b>	190
	<b>Starting the CLI</b>	203
	<b>Using CLI Functions and Tools</b>	203

3	Layer 2 Switching Commands . . . . .	215
4	AAA Commands . . . . .	217
	<b>TACACS+ Accounting</b> . . . . .	218
	<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	219
	<b>aaa authentication dot1x default</b> . . . . .	220
	<b>aaa authentication enable</b> . . . . .	221
	<b>aaa authentication login</b> . . . . .	223
	<b>aaa authorization</b> . . . . .	224
	<b>aaa authorization network default radius</b> . . . . .	227
	<b>aaa ias-user username</b> . . . . .	227
	<b>aaa new-model</b> . . . . .	228
	<b>clear (IAS)</b> . . . . .	229
	<b>authorization</b> . . . . .	229
	<b>enable authentication</b> . . . . .	230
	<b>enable password</b> . . . . .	231
	<b>ip http authentication</b> . . . . .	232
	<b>ip https authentication</b> . . . . .	233
	<b>login authentication</b> . . . . .	235
	<b>password (aaa IAS User Configuration)</b> . . . . .	236
	<b>password (Line Configuration)</b> . . . . .	237

<b>password (User EXEC)</b> . . . . .	238
<b>show aaa ias-users</b> . . . . .	238
<b>show aaa statistics</b> . . . . .	239
<b>show authentication methods</b> . . . . .	240
<b>show authorization methods</b> . . . . .	241
<b>show users accounts</b> . . . . .	242
<b>show users login-history</b> . . . . .	243
<b>username</b> . . . . .	244
<b>username unlock</b> . . . . .	246
<b>5 Administrative Profiles Commands</b> . . . . .	249
<b>Overview</b> . . . . .	249
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	250
<b>admin-profile</b> . . . . .	251
<b>description (Administrative Profile Configuration)</b> . . . . .	251
<b>rule</b> . . . . .	252
<b>show admin-profiles</b> . . . . .	253
<b>show admin-profiles brief</b> . . . . .	254
<b>show cli modes</b> . . . . .	255
<b>6 ACL Commands</b> . . . . .	257
<b>ACL Logging</b> . . . . .	257

<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	260
<b>ip access-list</b> . . . . .	260
<b>deny   permit (IP ACL)</b> . . . . .	261
<b>deny   permit (Mac-Access-List-Configuration)</b> . . . . .	266
<b>ip access-group</b> . . . . .	268
<b>mac access-group</b> . . . . .	270
<b>mac access-list extended</b> . . . . .	271
<b>mac access-list extended rename</b> . . . . .	272
<b>service-acl input</b> . . . . .	273
<b>show service-acl interface</b> . . . . .	274
<b>show access-lists interface</b> . . . . .	274
<b>show ip access-lists</b> . . . . .	275
<b>show mac access-lists</b> . . . . .	276
<b>7 Address Table Commands</b> . . . . .	279
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	280
<b>clear mac address-table</b> . . . . .	280
<b>mac address-table aging-time</b> . . . . .	281
<b>mac address-table multicast forbidden address</b> . . . . .	282
<b>mac address-table static vlan</b> . . . . .	283
<b>port security</b> . . . . .	284
<b>port security max</b> . . . . .	285

<b>show mac address-table multicast</b> . . . . .	285
<b>show mac address-table</b> . . . . .	287
<b>show mac address-table address</b> . . . . .	287
<b>show mac address-table count</b> . . . . .	288
<b>show mac address-table dynamic</b> . . . . .	289
<b>show mac address-table interface</b> . . . . .	290
<b>show mac address-table static</b> . . . . .	291
<b>show mac address-table vlan</b> . . . . .	292
<b>show ports security</b> . . . . .	293
<b>show ports security addresses</b> . . . . .	294
8 Auto-VoIP Commands . . . . .	297
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	297
<b>show switchport voice</b> . . . . .	298
<b>switchport voice detect auto</b> . . . . .	300
9 CDP Interoperability Commands . . . . .	301
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	301
<b>clear isdp counters</b> . . . . .	301
<b>clear isdp table</b> . . . . .	302
<b>isdp advertise-v2</b> . . . . .	302
<b>isdp enable</b> . . . . .	303

<b>isdp holdtime</b> . . . . .	<b>304</b>
<b>isdp timer</b> . . . . .	<b>304</b>
<b>show isdp</b> . . . . .	<b>305</b>
<b>show isdp entry</b> . . . . .	<b>306</b>
<b>show isdp interface</b> . . . . .	<b>307</b>
<b>show isdp neighbors</b> . . . . .	<b>308</b>
<b>show isdp traffic</b> . . . . .	<b>309</b>
<b>10 DHCP Layer 2 Relay Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>311</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>311</b>
<b>dhcp l2relay (Global Configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>312</b>
<b>dhcp l2relay (Interface Configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>312</b>
<b>dhcp l2relay circuit-id</b> . . . . .	<b>313</b>
<b>dhcp l2relay remote-id</b> . . . . .	<b>314</b>
<b>dhcp l2relay trust</b> . . . . .	<b>314</b>
<b>dhcp l2relay vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>315</b>
<b>show dhcp l2relay all</b> . . . . .	<b>316</b>
<b>show dhcp l2relay interface</b> . . . . .	<b>316</b>
<b>show dhcp l2relay stats interface</b> . . . . .	<b>317</b>
<b>show dhcp l2relay subscription interface</b> . . . . .	<b>318</b>
<b>show dhcp l2relay agent-option vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>319</b>
<b>show dhcp l2relay vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>319</b>



<b>show dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan</b> . . . . .	320
<b>show dhcp l2relay remote-id vlan</b> . . . . .	321
<b>clear dhcp l2relay statistics interface</b> . . . . .	322
11 DHCP Management Interface Commands	323
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	323
<b>release dhcp</b> . . . . .	324
<b>renew dhcp</b> . . . . .	325
<b>debug dhcp packet</b> . . . . .	326
<b>show dhcp lease</b> . . . . .	326
12 DHCP Snooping Commands . . . . .	329
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	330
<b>clear ip dhcp snooping binding</b> . . . . .	330
<b>clear ip dhcp snooping statistics</b> . . . . .	331
<b>ip dhcp snooping</b> . . . . .	331
<b>ip dhcp snooping binding</b> . . . . .	332
<b>ip dhcp snooping database</b> . . . . .	333
<b>ip dhcp snooping database write-delay</b> . . . . .	334
<b>ip dhcp snooping limit</b> . . . . .	335
<b>ip dhcp snooping log-invalid</b> . . . . .	336
<b>ip dhcp snooping trust</b> . . . . .	337

<b>ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address</b> . . . . .	<b>338</b>
<b>show ip dhcp snooping</b> . . . . .	<b>338</b>
<b>show ip dhcp snooping binding</b> . . . . .	<b>339</b>
<b>show ip dhcp snooping database</b> . . . . .	<b>340</b>
<b>show ip dhcp snooping interfaces</b> . . . . .	<b>341</b>
<b>show ip dhcp snooping statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>342</b>
<b>13 Dynamic ARP Inspection Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>345</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>345</b>
<b>arp access-list</b> . . . . .	<b>345</b>
<b>clear ip arp inspection statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>346</b>
<b>ip arp inspection filter</b> . . . . .	<b>347</b>
<b>ip arp inspection limit</b> . . . . .	<b>347</b>
<b>ip arp inspection trust</b> . . . . .	<b>348</b>
<b>ip arp inspection validate</b> . . . . .	<b>349</b>
<b>ip arp inspection vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>350</b>
<b>permit ip host mac host</b> . . . . .	<b>351</b>
<b>show arp access-list</b> . . . . .	<b>351</b>
<b>show ip arp inspection</b> . . . . .	<b>352</b>
<b>show ip arp inspection vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>354</b>

14 E-mail Alerting Commands . . . . .	357
<b>Commands in this Chapter.</b> . . . . .	358
<b>logging email</b> . . . . .	358
<b>logging email urgent.</b> . . . . .	359
<b>logging traps</b> . . . . .	360
<b>logging email message-type to-addr</b> . . . . .	361
<b>logging email from-addr.</b> . . . . .	362
<b>logging email message-type subject</b> . . . . .	363
<b>logging email logtime</b> . . . . .	363
<b>logging email test message-type</b> . . . . .	364
<b>show logging email statistics</b> . . . . .	364
<b>clear logging email statistics</b> . . . . .	365
<b>security.</b> . . . . .	366
<b>mail-server ip-address   hostname</b> . . . . .	366
<b>port (Mail Server Configuration Mode)</b> . . . . .	367
<b>username (Mail Server Configuration Mode)</b> . . . . .	368
<b>password (Mail Server Configuration Mode)</b> . . . . .	368
<b>show mail-server</b> . . . . .	369
15 Ethernet Configuration Commands . . . . .	371
<b>Commands in this Chapter.</b> . . . . .	372

<b>clear counters</b> . . . . .	<b>372</b>
<b>description</b> . . . . .	<b>373</b>
<b>duplex</b> . . . . .	<b>374</b>
<b>flowcontrol receive</b> . . . . .	<b>374</b>
<b>interface</b> . . . . .	<b>375</b>
<b>interface range</b> . . . . .	<b>376</b>
<b>monitor capture (Global Configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>377</b>
<b>monitor capture (Privileged Exec)</b> . . . . .	<b>382</b>
<b>rate-limit cpu</b> . . . . .	<b>383</b>
<b>show interfaces advertise</b> . . . . .	<b>385</b>
<b>show interfaces configuration</b> . . . . .	<b>387</b>
<b>show interfaces counters</b> . . . . .	<b>388</b>
<b>show interfaces description</b> . . . . .	<b>391</b>
<b>show interfaces detail</b> . . . . .	<b>392</b>
<b>show interfaces status</b> . . . . .	<b>393</b>
<b>show interfaces transceiver</b> . . . . .	<b>396</b>
<b>show monitor capture</b> . . . . .	<b>397</b>
<b>show statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>398</b>
<b>show statistics switchport</b> . . . . .	<b>401</b>
<b>show storm-control</b> . . . . .	<b>403</b>
<b>shutdown</b> . . . . .	<b>403</b>

<b>speed</b> . . . . .	<b>404</b>
<b>storm-control broadcast</b> . . . . .	<b>406</b>
<b>storm-control multicast</b> . . . . .	<b>406</b>
<b>storm-control unicast</b> . . . . .	<b>407</b>
<b>switchport protected</b> . . . . .	<b>408</b>
<b>switchport protected name</b> . . . . .	<b>409</b>
<b>show switchport protected</b> . . . . .	<b>410</b>
<b>show system internal pktmgr</b> . . . . .	<b>410</b>
<b>show system mtu</b> . . . . .	<b>411</b>
<b>system jumbo mtu</b> . . . . .	<b>412</b>
<b>16 Ethernet CFM Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>415</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>415</b>
<b>ethernet cfm domain</b> . . . . .	<b>416</b>
<b>service</b> . . . . .	<b>417</b>
<b>ethernet cfm cc level</b> . . . . .	<b>417</b>
<b>ethernet cfm mep level</b> . . . . .	<b>418</b>
<b>ethernet cfm mep enable</b> . . . . .	<b>419</b>
<b>ethernet cfm mep active</b> . . . . .	<b>420</b>
<b>ethernet cfm mep archive-hold-time</b> . . . . .	<b>420</b>
<b>ethernet cfm mip level</b> . . . . .	<b>421</b>
<b>ping ethernet cfm</b> . . . . .	<b>422</b>

<b>traceroute ethernet cfm</b> . . . . .	423
<b>show ethernet cfm errors</b> . . . . .	424
<b>show ethernet cfm domain</b> . . . . .	424
<b>show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local</b> . . . . .	425
<b>show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote</b> . . . . .	426
<b>show ethernet cfm statistics</b> . . . . .	427
<b>debug cfm</b> . . . . .	428
<b>17 Green Ethernet Commands</b> . . . . .	431
<b>Energy-Detect Mode</b> . . . . .	431
<b>Energy Efficient Ethernet</b> . . . . .	431
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	431
<b>green-mode energy-detect</b> . . . . .	432
<b>green-mode eee</b> . . . . .	433
<b>clear green-mode statistics</b> . . . . .	434
<b>green-mode eee-lpi-history</b> . . . . .	434
<b>show green-mode interface-id</b> . . . . .	435
<b>show green-mode</b> . . . . .	439
<b>show green-mode eee-lpi-history interface</b> . . . . .	440
<b>18 GVRP Commands</b> . . . . .	443
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	443

<b>clear gvrp statistics</b> . . . . .	443
<b>garp timer</b> . . . . .	444
<b>gvrp enable (global)</b> . . . . .	445
<b>gvrp enable (interface)</b> . . . . .	446
<b>gvrp registration-forbid</b> . . . . .	447
<b>gvrp vlan-creation-forbid</b> . . . . .	448
<b>show gvrp configuration</b> . . . . .	448
<b>show gvrp error-statistics</b> . . . . .	450
<b>show gvrp statistics</b> . . . . .	451
19 IGMP Snooping Commands . . . . .	453
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	454
<b>ip igmp snooping</b> . . . . .	454
<b>show ip igmp snooping</b> . . . . .	456
<b>show ip igmp snooping groups</b> . . . . .	457
<b>show ip igmp snooping mrouter</b> . . . . .	458
<b>ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave</b> . . . . .	459
<b>ip igmp snooping vlan groupmembership-interval</b> . . .	460
<b>ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query-interval</b> . .	461
<b>ip igmp snooping vlan mcrtpiretime</b> . . . . .	462
<b>ip igmp snooping report-suppression</b> . . . . .	462
<b>ip igmp snooping unregistered floodall</b> . . . . .	463

<b>ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter</b> . . . . .	<b>464</b>
<b>20 IGMP Snooping Querier Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>467</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>467</b>
<b>ip igmp snooping querier</b> . . . . .	<b>468</b>
<b>ip igmp snooping querier election participate</b> . . . . .	<b>469</b>
<b>ip igmp snooping querier query-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>470</b>
<b>ip igmp snooping querier timer expiry</b> . . . . .	<b>471</b>
<b>ip igmp snooping querier version</b> . . . . .	<b>472</b>
<b>show ip igmp snooping querier</b> . . . . .	<b>473</b>
<b>21 IP Addressing Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>477</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>477</b>
<b>clear host</b> . . . . .	<b>478</b>
<b>clear ip address-conflict-detect</b> . . . . .	<b>478</b>
<b>interface out-of-band</b> . . . . .	<b>479</b>
<b>ip address (Out-of-Band)</b> . . . . .	<b>479</b>
<b>ip address-conflict-detect run</b> . . . . .	<b>481</b>
<b>ip address dhcp (Interface Configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>481</b>
<b>ip default-gateway</b> . . . . .	<b>483</b>
<b>ip domain-lookup</b> . . . . .	<b>484</b>
<b>ip domain-name</b> . . . . .	<b>484</b>



<b>ip host</b> . . . . .	<b>485</b>
<b>ip name-server</b> . . . . .	<b>486</b>
<b>ipv6 address (Interface Configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>487</b>
<b>ipv6 address (OOB Port)</b> . . . . .	<b>488</b>
<b>ipv6 address dhcp</b> . . . . .	<b>489</b>
<b>ipv6 enable (Interface Configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>490</b>
<b>ipv6 enable (OOB Configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>491</b>
<b>ipv6 gateway (OOB Configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>491</b>
<b>show hosts</b> . . . . .	<b>492</b>
<b>show ip address-conflict</b> . . . . .	<b>493</b>
<b>show ip helper-address</b> . . . . .	<b>494</b>
<b>show ipv6 dhcp interface out-of-band statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>495</b>
<b>show ipv6 interface out-of-band</b> . . . . .	<b>496</b>
<b>22 IPv6 Access List Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>497</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>497</b>
<b>deny   permit (IPv6 ACL)</b> . . . . .	<b>498</b>
<b>ipv6 access-list</b> . . . . .	<b>504</b>
<b>ipv6 access-list rename</b> . . . . .	<b>504</b>
<b>ipv6 traffic-filter</b> . . . . .	<b>505</b>
<b>show ipv6 access-lists</b> . . . . .	<b>507</b>

23 IPv6 MLD Snooping Commands . . . . .	509
<b>Commands in this Chapter . . . . .</b>	<b>509</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping vlan groupmembership-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>510</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping vlan immediate-leave . . . . .</b>	<b>510</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping listener-message-suppression . . . . .</b>	<b>511</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-listener-query-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>512</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping vlan mcrtexpiretime . . . . .</b>	<b>513</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping vlan mrouter . . . . .</b>	<b>514</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping (Global) . . . . .</b>	<b>514</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld snooping . . . . .</b>	<b>515</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld snooping groups . . . . .</b>	<b>517</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter . . . . .</b>	<b>519</b>
24 IPv6 MLD Snooping Querier Commands	521
<b>Commands in this Chapter . . . . .</b>	<b>521</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping querier . . . . .</b>	<b>521</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping querier (VLAN mode) . . . . .</b>	<b>522</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping querier address . . . . .</b>	<b>523</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping querier election participate . . . . .</b>	<b>523</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping querier query-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>524</b>
<b>ipv6 mld snooping querier timer expiry . . . . .</b>	<b>525</b>

	<b>show ipv6 mld snooping querier</b> . . . . .	<b>526</b>
<b>25</b>	<b>IP Source Guard Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>529</b>
	<b>Commands in this Chapter.</b> . . . . .	<b>529</b>
	<b>ip verify source</b> . . . . .	<b>529</b>
	<b>ip verify source port-security</b> . . . . .	<b>531</b>
	<b>ip verify binding</b> . . . . .	<b>531</b>
	<b>show ip verify</b> . . . . .	<b>532</b>
	<b>show ip verify source</b> . . . . .	<b>533</b>
	<b>show ip source binding</b> . . . . .	<b>534</b>
<b>26</b>	<b>iSCSI Optimization Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>535</b>
	<b>Commands in this Chapter.</b> . . . . .	<b>536</b>
	<b>iscsi aging time</b> . . . . .	<b>536</b>
	<b>iscsi cos</b> . . . . .	<b>537</b>
	<b>iscsi enable</b> . . . . .	<b>539</b>
	<b>iscsi target port</b> . . . . .	<b>540</b>
	<b>show iscsi</b> . . . . .	<b>542</b>
	<b>show iscsi sessions</b> . . . . .	<b>543</b>
<b>27</b>	<b>Link Dependency Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>545</b>
	<b>Commands in this Chapter.</b> . . . . .	<b>545</b>

<b>action</b> . . . . .	545
<b>link-dependency group</b> . . . . .	546
<b>add</b> . . . . .	547
<b>depends-on</b> . . . . .	547
<b>show link-dependency</b> . . . . .	548
28 LLDP Commands . . . . .	551
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	552
<b>clear lldp remote-data</b> . . . . .	552
<b>clear lldp statistics</b> . . . . .	553
<b>dcb enable</b> . . . . .	554
<b>lldp med</b> . . . . .	554
<b>lldp med confnotification</b> . . . . .	555
<b>lldp med faststartrepeatcount</b> . . . . .	555
<b>lldp med transmit-tlv</b> . . . . .	556
<b>lldp notification</b> . . . . .	557
<b>lldp notification-interval</b> . . . . .	557
<b>lldp receive</b> . . . . .	558
<b>lldp timers</b> . . . . .	559
<b>lldp transmit</b> . . . . .	560
<b>lldp transmit-mgmt</b> . . . . .	561
<b>lldp transmit-tlv</b> . . . . .	561

<b>show lldp</b> . . . . .	<b>562</b>
<b>show lldp interface</b> . . . . .	<b>563</b>
<b>show lldp local-device</b> . . . . .	<b>564</b>
<b>show lldp med</b> . . . . .	<b>565</b>
<b>show lldp med interface</b> . . . . .	<b>566</b>
<b>show lldp med local-device detail</b> . . . . .	<b>567</b>
<b>show lldp med remote-device</b> . . . . .	<b>568</b>
<b>show lldp remote-device</b> . . . . .	<b>570</b>
<b>show lldp statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>571</b>
<b>29 Multicast VLAN Registration Commands</b>	<b>575</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>576</b>
<b>mvr</b> . . . . .	<b>576</b>
<b>mvr group</b> . . . . .	<b>576</b>
<b>mvr mode</b> . . . . .	<b>577</b>
<b>mvr querytime</b> . . . . .	<b>578</b>
<b>mvr vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>579</b>
<b>mvr immediate</b> . . . . .	<b>580</b>
<b>mvr type</b> . . . . .	<b>581</b>
<b>mvr vlan group</b> . . . . .	<b>582</b>
<b>show mvr</b> . . . . .	<b>583</b>
<b>show mvr members</b> . . . . .	<b>584</b>

<b>show mvr interface</b> . . . . .	<b>585</b>
<b>show mvr traffic</b> . . . . .	<b>587</b>
<b>30 Port Channel Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>589</b>
<b>Static LAGS</b> . . . . .	<b>590</b>
<b>VLANs and LAGs</b> . . . . .	<b>590</b>
<b>LAG Thresholds</b> . . . . .	<b>590</b>
<b>LAG Hashing</b> . . . . .	<b>591</b>
<b>Enhanced LAG Hashing</b> . . . . .	<b>591</b>
<b>Manual Aggregation of LAGs</b> . . . . .	<b>592</b>
<b>Flexible Assignment of Ports to LAGs</b> . . . . .	<b>592</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>592</b>
<b>channel-group</b> . . . . .	<b>593</b>
<b>interface port-channel</b> . . . . .	<b>594</b>
<b>interface range port-channel</b> . . . . .	<b>594</b>
<b>hashing-mode</b> . . . . .	<b>595</b>
<b>lacp port-priority</b> . . . . .	<b>596</b>
<b>lacp system-priority</b> . . . . .	<b>597</b>
<b>lacp timeout</b> . . . . .	<b>598</b>
<b>port-channel local-preference</b> . . . . .	<b>599</b>
<b>port-channel min-links</b> . . . . .	<b>600</b>
<b>show interfaces port-channel</b> . . . . .	<b>601</b>

<b>show lacp</b> . . . . .	602
<b>show statistics port-channel</b> . . . . .	604
<b>31 MLAG</b> . . . . .	607
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	607
<b>clear vpc statistics</b> . . . . .	607
<b>debug vpc</b> . . . . .	608
<b>feature vpc</b> . . . . .	609
<b>peer-detection enable</b> . . . . .	610
<b>peer-keepalive destination</b> . . . . .	611
<b>peer-keepalive enable</b> . . . . .	612
<b>role priority</b> . . . . .	614
<b>show vpc</b> . . . . .	615
<b>show vpc brief</b> . . . . .	616
<b>show vpc consistency-parameters</b> . . . . .	618
<b>show vpc consistency-features</b> . . . . .	619
<b>show vpc peer-keepalive</b> . . . . .	619
<b>show vpc role</b> . . . . .	620
<b>show vpc statistics</b> . . . . .	621
<b>vpc</b> . . . . .	622
<b>vpc domain</b> . . . . .	623
<b>vpc peer-link</b> . . . . .	624

32	Port Monitor Commands . . . . .	627
	<b>Commands in this Chapter.</b> . . . . .	628
	<b>monitor session</b> . . . . .	628
	<b>remote-span</b> . . . . .	630
	<b>show monitor session</b> . . . . .	631
	<b>show vlan remote-span</b> . . . . .	633
33	QoS Commands . . . . .	635
	<b>Access Control Lists.</b> . . . . .	635
	<b>Layer 2 ACLs</b> . . . . .	636
	<b>Layer 3/4 IPv4 ACLs</b> . . . . .	636
	<b>Class of Service (CoS).</b> . . . . .	636
	<b>Queue Mapping</b> . . . . .	637
	<b>Commands in this Chapter.</b> . . . . .	638
	<b>assign-queue.</b> . . . . .	639
	<b>class</b> . . . . .	639
	<b>class-map</b> . . . . .	640
	<b>class-map rename</b> . . . . .	641
	<b>classofservice dot1p-mapping</b> . . . . .	642
	<b>classofservice ip-dscp-mapping</b> . . . . .	643
	<b>classofservice trust</b> . . . . .	646



<b>conform-color</b> . . . . .	<b>647</b>
<b>cos-queue min-bandwidth</b> . . . . .	<b>649</b>
<b>cos-queue random-detect</b> . . . . .	<b>650</b>
<b>cos-queue strict</b> . . . . .	<b>652</b>
<b>diffserv</b> . . . . .	<b>653</b>
<b>drop</b> . . . . .	<b>653</b>
<b>mark cos</b> . . . . .	<b>654</b>
<b>mark ip-dscp</b> . . . . .	<b>655</b>
<b>mark ip-precedence</b> . . . . .	<b>655</b>
<b>match class-map</b> . . . . .	<b>656</b>
<b>match cos</b> . . . . .	<b>657</b>
<b>match destination-address mac</b> . . . . .	<b>658</b>
<b>match dstip</b> . . . . .	<b>659</b>
<b>match dstip6</b> . . . . .	<b>659</b>
<b>match dstl4port</b> . . . . .	<b>660</b>
<b>match ethertype</b> . . . . .	<b>661</b>
<b>match ip6flowlbl</b> . . . . .	<b>662</b>
<b>match ip dscp</b> . . . . .	<b>662</b>
<b>match ip precedence</b> . . . . .	<b>663</b>
<b>match ip tos</b> . . . . .	<b>664</b>
<b>match protocol</b> . . . . .	<b>665</b>

<b>match source-address mac</b> . . . . .	<b>666</b>
<b>match srcip</b> . . . . .	<b>667</b>
<b>match srcip6</b> . . . . .	<b>667</b>
<b>match srcI4port</b> . . . . .	<b>668</b>
<b>match vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>669</b>
<b>mirror</b> . . . . .	<b>670</b>
<b>police-simple</b> . . . . .	<b>670</b>
<b>police-single-rate</b> . . . . .	<b>672</b>
<b>police-two-rate</b> . . . . .	<b>673</b>
<b>policy-map</b> . . . . .	<b>674</b>
<b>random-detect queue-parms</b> . . . . .	<b>675</b>
<b>random-detect exponential-weighting-constant</b> . . . . .	<b>678</b>
<b>redirect</b> . . . . .	<b>678</b>
<b>service-policy</b> . . . . .	<b>679</b>
<b>show class-map</b> . . . . .	<b>680</b>
<b>show classofservice dot1p-mapping</b> . . . . .	<b>682</b>
<b>show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping</b> . . . . .	<b>683</b>
<b>show classofservice trust</b> . . . . .	<b>685</b>
<b>show diffserv</b> . . . . .	<b>686</b>
<b>show diffserv service interface</b> . . . . .	<b>686</b>
<b>show diffserv service interface port-channel</b> . . . . .	<b>687</b>

<b>show diffserv service brief</b> . . . . .	<b>688</b>
<b>show interfaces cos-queue</b> . . . . .	<b>689</b>
<b>show interfaces random-detect</b> . . . . .	<b>691</b>
<b>show policy-map</b> . . . . .	<b>691</b>
<b>show policy-map interface</b> . . . . .	<b>692</b>
<b>show service-policy</b> . . . . .	<b>693</b>
<b>traffic-shape</b> . . . . .	<b>694</b>
<b>vlan priority</b> . . . . .	<b>695</b>
<b>34 RADIUS Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>697</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>700</b>
<b>aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop</b> . . . . .	<b>701</b>
<b>accounting</b> . . . . .	<b>702</b>
<b>acct-port</b> . . . . .	<b>703</b>
<b>auth-port</b> . . . . .	<b>704</b>
<b>deadtime</b> . . . . .	<b>705</b>
<b>debug aaa accounting</b> . . . . .	<b>705</b>
<b>key</b> . . . . .	<b>706</b>
<b>key encrypted</b> . . . . .	<b>707</b>
<b>msgauth</b> . . . . .	<b>708</b>
<b>name (RADIUS server)</b> . . . . .	<b>708</b>
<b>primary</b> . . . . .	<b>709</b>

<b>priority</b> . . . . .	<b>710</b>
<b>radius-server attribute 4</b> . . . . .	<b>711</b>
<b>radius-server deadtime</b> . . . . .	<b>712</b>
<b>radius-server host</b> . . . . .	<b>713</b>
<b>radius-server key</b> . . . . .	<b>714</b>
<b>radius-server key encrypted</b> . . . . .	<b>715</b>
<b>radius-server retransmit</b> . . . . .	<b>715</b>
<b>radius-server source-ip</b> . . . . .	<b>716</b>
<b>radius-server timeout</b> . . . . .	<b>717</b>
<b>retransmit</b> . . . . .	<b>718</b>
<b>show aaa servers</b> . . . . .	<b>718</b>
<b>show accounting methods</b> . . . . .	<b>721</b>
<b>show radius statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>721</b>
<b>source-ip</b> . . . . .	<b>725</b>
<b>timeout</b> . . . . .	<b>726</b>
<b>usage</b> . . . . .	<b>726</b>
<b>35 Spanning Tree Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>729</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>730</b>
<b>clear spanning-tree detected-protocols</b> . . . . .	<b>731</b>
<b>exit (mst)</b> . . . . .	<b>732</b>
<b>instance (mst)</b> . . . . .	<b>732</b>

<b>name (mst)</b> . . . . .	<b>734</b>
<b>revision (mst)</b> . . . . .	<b>735</b>
<b>show spanning-tree</b> . . . . .	<b>735</b>
<b>show spanning-tree summary</b> . . . . .	<b>740</b>
<b>show spanning-tree vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>741</b>
<b>spanning-tree</b> . . . . .	<b>743</b>
<b>spanning-tree auto-portfast</b> . . . . .	<b>743</b>
<b>spanning-tree backbonefast</b> . . . . .	<b>744</b>
<b>spanning-tree bpdu flooding</b> . . . . .	<b>745</b>
<b>spanning-tree bpdu-protection</b> . . . . .	<b>746</b>
<b>spanning-tree cost</b> . . . . .	<b>747</b>
<b>spanning-tree disable</b> . . . . .	<b>748</b>
<b>spanning-tree forward-time</b> . . . . .	<b>749</b>
<b>spanning-tree guard</b> . . . . .	<b>750</b>
<b>spanning-tree loopguard</b> . . . . .	<b>750</b>
<b>spanning-tree max-age</b> . . . . .	<b>751</b>
<b>spanning-tree max-hops</b> . . . . .	<b>752</b>
<b>spanning-tree mode</b> . . . . .	<b>753</b>
<b>spanning-tree mst configuration</b> . . . . .	<b>754</b>
<b>spanning-tree mst cost</b> . . . . .	<b>755</b>
<b>spanning-tree mst port-priority</b> . . . . .	<b>756</b>

<b>spanning-tree mst priority</b> . . . . .	<b>757</b>
<b>spanning-tree portfast</b> . . . . .	<b>758</b>
<b>spanning-tree portfast bpdudfilter default</b> . . . . .	<b>759</b>
<b>spanning-tree portfast default</b> . . . . .	<b>759</b>
<b>spanning-tree port-priority (Interface Configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>760</b>
<b>spanning-tree priority</b> . . . . .	<b>762</b>
<b>spanning-tree tcnguard</b> . . . . .	<b>763</b>
<b>spanning-tree transmit hold-count</b> . . . . .	<b>763</b>
<b>spanning-tree uplinkfast</b> . . . . .	<b>764</b>
<b>spanning-tree vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>765</b>
<b>spanning-tree vlan forward-time</b> . . . . .	<b>766</b>
<b>spanning-tree vlan hello-time</b> . . . . .	<b>767</b>
<b>spanning-tree vlan max-age</b> . . . . .	<b>768</b>
<b>spanning-tree vlan root</b> . . . . .	<b>769</b>
<b>spanning-tree vlan priority</b> . . . . .	<b>769</b>
<b>36 TACACS+ Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>771</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>771</b>
<b>key</b> . . . . .	<b>772</b>
<b>key encrypted</b> . . . . .	<b>772</b>
<b>port</b> . . . . .	<b>773</b>
<b>priority</b> . . . . .	<b>774</b>

<b>show tacacs</b> . . . . .	<b>774</b>
<b>tacacs-server host</b> . . . . .	<b>775</b>
<b>tacacs-server key</b> . . . . .	<b>776</b>
<b>tacacs-server key encrypted</b> . . . . .	<b>777</b>
<b>tacacs-server timeout</b> . . . . .	<b>778</b>
<b>timeout</b> . . . . .	<b>778</b>
<b>37 UDLD Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>781</b>
<b>Detecting Unidirectional Links on a Device Port</b> . . . . .	<b>781</b>
<b>Processing UDLD Traffic from Neighbors</b> . . . . .	<b>782</b>
<b>UDLD in Normal-mode</b> . . . . .	<b>782</b>
<b>UDLD in Aggressive-mode</b> . . . . .	<b>782</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>783</b>
<b>udld enable (Global Configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>783</b>
<b>udld reset</b> . . . . .	<b>784</b>
<b>udld message time</b> . . . . .	<b>785</b>
<b>udld timeout interval</b> . . . . .	<b>785</b>
<b>udld enable (Interface Configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>786</b>
<b>udld port</b> . . . . .	<b>787</b>
<b>show udld</b> . . . . .	<b>787</b>
<b>debug udld</b> . . . . .	<b>789</b>

<b>38 VLAN Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>791</b>
<b>Double VLAN Mode</b> . . . . .	<b>791</b>
<b>Independent VLAN Learning</b> . . . . .	<b>792</b>
<b>Protocol Based VLANs</b> . . . . .	<b>792</b>
<b>IP Subnet Based VLANs</b> . . . . .	<b>793</b>
<b>MAC-Based VLANs</b> . . . . .	<b>793</b>
<b>Private VLAN Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>793</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>796</b>
<b>dvlan-tunnel ethertype</b> . . . . .	<b>797</b>
<b>interface vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>799</b>
<b>interface range vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>800</b>
<b>mode dvlan-tunnel</b> . . . . .	<b>801</b>
<b>name (VLAN Configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>802</b>
<b>protocol group</b> . . . . .	<b>803</b>
<b>protocol vlan group</b> . . . . .	<b>804</b>
<b>protocol vlan group all</b> . . . . .	<b>805</b>
<b>show dvlan-tunnel</b> . . . . .	<b>806</b>
<b>show dvlan-tunnel interface</b> . . . . .	<b>807</b>
<b>show interfaces switchport</b> . . . . .	<b>808</b>
<b>show port protocol</b> . . . . .	<b>811</b>
<b>show vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>812</b>



<b>show vlan association mac . . . . .</b>	<b>813</b>
<b>show vlan association subnet. . . . .</b>	<b>814</b>
<b>switchport access vlan . . . . .</b>	<b>815</b>
<b>switchport general forbidden vlan . . . . .</b>	<b>816</b>
<b>switchport general acceptable-frame-type tagged-only</b>	<b>817</b>
<b>switchport general allowed vlan . . . . .</b>	<b>817</b>
<b>switchport general ingress-filtering disable . . . . .</b>	<b>818</b>
<b>switchport general pvid . . . . .</b>	<b>819</b>
<b>switchport mode . . . . .</b>	<b>820</b>
<b>switchport trunk . . . . .</b>	<b>821</b>
<b>vlan. . . . .</b>	<b>823</b>
<b>vlan association mac . . . . .</b>	<b>824</b>
<b>vlan association subnet . . . . .</b>	<b>825</b>
<b>vlan makestatic . . . . .</b>	<b>825</b>
<b>vlan protocol group . . . . .</b>	<b>826</b>
<b>vlan protocol group add protocol . . . . .</b>	<b>827</b>
<b>vlan protocol group name . . . . .</b>	<b>828</b>
<b>vlan protocol group remove . . . . .</b>	<b>829</b>
<b>switchport private-vlan . . . . .</b>	<b>830</b>
<b>switchport mode private-vlan . . . . .</b>	<b>831</b>
<b>private-vlan . . . . .</b>	<b>832</b>

<b>show vlan private-vlan</b> . . . . .	833
<b>39 Voice VLAN Commands</b> . . . . .	835
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	836
<b>voice vlan</b> . . . . .	836
<b>voice vlan (Interface)</b> . . . . .	836
<b>voice vlan data priority</b> . . . . .	837
<b>show voice vlan</b> . . . . .	838
<b>40 802.1x Commands</b> . . . . .	841
<b>Local 802.1X Authentication Server</b> . . . . .	841
<b>MAC Authentication Bypass</b> . . . . .	842
<b>Guest VLAN</b> . . . . .	843
<b>802.1x Monitor Mode</b> . . . . .	843
<b>RADIUS-based Dynamic VLAN Assignment</b> . . . . .	844
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	844
<b>dot1x dynamic-vlan enable</b> . . . . .	845
<b>dot1x initialize</b> . . . . .	846
<b>dot1x eapolflood</b> . . . . .	846
<b>dot1x mac-auth-bypass</b> . . . . .	847
<b>dot1x max-req</b> . . . . .	848
<b>dot1x max-users</b> . . . . .	849

<b>dot1x port-control</b> . . . . .	<b>849</b>
<b>dot1x re-authenticate</b> . . . . .	<b>851</b>
<b>dot1x reauthentication.</b> . . . . .	<b>851</b>
<b>dot1x system-auth-control.</b> . . . . .	<b>852</b>
<b>dot1x system-auth-control monitor</b> . . . . .	<b>853</b>
<b>dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period</b> . . . . .	<b>853</b>
<b>dot1x timeout quiet-period</b> . . . . .	<b>854</b>
<b>dot1x timeout re-authperiod.</b> . . . . .	<b>855</b>
<b>dot1x timeout server-timeout</b> . . . . .	<b>856</b>
<b>dot1x timeout tx-period</b> . . . . .	<b>857</b>
<b>authentication enable</b> . . . . .	<b>858</b>
<b>authentication order.</b> . . . . .	<b>859</b>
<b>authentication priority.</b> . . . . .	<b>859</b>
<b>authentication restart</b> . . . . .	<b>860</b>
<b>clear authentication statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>861</b>
<b>clear authentication authentication-history</b> . . . . .	<b>862</b>
<b>show authentication</b> . . . . .	<b>862</b>
<b>show authenticon authentication-history</b> . . . . .	<b>863</b>
<b>show authentication statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>864</b>
<b>show dot1x.</b> . . . . .	<b>865</b>
<b>show dot1x authentication-history</b> . . . . .	<b>866</b>

<b>show dot1x clients</b> . . . . .	<b>868</b>
<b>show dot1x interface</b> . . . . .	<b>870</b>
<b>show dot1x interface statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>871</b>
<b>show dot1x users</b> . . . . .	<b>873</b>
<b>clear dot1x authentication-history</b> . . . . .	<b>874</b>
<b>dot1x guest-vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>875</b>
<b>dot1x unauth-vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>875</b>
<b>show dot1x advanced</b> . . . . .	<b>876</b>
<b>41 Data Center Technology Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>879</b>
<b>42 Data Center Bridging Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>881</b>
<b>Data Center Bridging Exchange Protocol</b> . . . . .	<b>881</b>
<b>Interoperability with IEEE DCBX</b> . . . . .	<b>885</b>
<b>Port Roles</b> . . . . .	<b>885</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>889</b>
<b>Data Center Bridging Capability Exchange Commands</b>	<b>889</b>
<b>datacenter-bridging</b> . . . . .	<b>889</b>
<b>lldp dcbx version</b> . . . . .	<b>890</b>
<b>lldp tlv-select dcbxp (dcb enable)</b> . . . . .	<b>891</b>
<b>lldp dcbx port-role</b> . . . . .	<b>893</b>
<b>show lldp tlv-select</b> . . . . .	<b>894</b>

<b>show lldp dcbx</b> . . . . .	895
<b>Enhanced Transmission Selection (ETS) Commands</b> . . . . .	899
<b>classofservice traffic-class-group</b> . . . . .	899
<b>traffic-class-group max-bandwidth</b> . . . . .	901
<b>traffic-class-group min-bandwidth</b> . . . . .	902
<b>traffic-class-group strict</b> . . . . .	903
<b>traffic-class-group weight</b> . . . . .	905
<b>show classofservice traffic-class-group</b> . . . . .	906
<b>show interfaces traffic-class-group</b> . . . . .	907
43 <b>Priority Flow Control Commands</b> . . . . .	909
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	910
<b>priority-flow-control mode</b> . . . . .	910
<b>priority-flow-control priority</b> . . . . .	911
<b>clear priority-flow-control statistics</b> . . . . .	912
<b>show interfaces priority-flow-control</b> . . . . .	913
44 <b>Layer 3 Commands</b> . . . . .	917
45 <b>ARP Commands</b> . . . . .	919
<b>ARP Aging</b> . . . . .	920
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	920

<b>arp</b> . . . . .	<b>920</b>
<b>arp cachesize</b> . . . . .	<b>921</b>
<b>arp dynamicrenew</b> . . . . .	<b>922</b>
<b>arp purge</b> . . . . .	<b>923</b>
<b>arp resptime</b> . . . . .	<b>924</b>
<b>arp retries</b> . . . . .	<b>925</b>
<b>arp timeout</b> . . . . .	<b>925</b>
<b>clear arp-cache</b> . . . . .	<b>926</b>
<b>clear arp-cache management</b> . . . . .	<b>927</b>
<b>ip local-proxy-arp</b> . . . . .	<b>928</b>
<b>ip proxy-arp</b> . . . . .	<b>928</b>
<b>show arp</b> . . . . .	<b>929</b>
<b>46 DHCP Server and Relay Agent Commands</b>	<b>931</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>932</b>
<b>ip dhcp pool</b> . . . . .	<b>932</b>
<b>bootfile</b> . . . . .	<b>935</b>
<b>clear ip dhcp binding</b> . . . . .	<b>935</b>
<b>clear ip dhcp conflict</b> . . . . .	<b>936</b>
<b>client-identifier</b> . . . . .	<b>937</b>
<b>client-name</b> . . . . .	<b>937</b>
<b>default-router</b> . . . . .	<b>938</b>

<b>dns-server (IP DHCP Pool Config)</b> . . . . .	<b>939</b>
<b>domain-name (IP DHCP Pool Config)</b> . . . . .	<b>940</b>
<b>hardware-address</b> . . . . .	<b>940</b>
<b>host</b> . . . . .	<b>941</b>
<b>ip dhcp bootp automatic</b> . . . . .	<b>942</b>
<b>ip dhcp conflict logging</b> . . . . .	<b>943</b>
<b>ip dhcp excluded-address</b> . . . . .	<b>943</b>
<b>ip dhcp ping packets</b> . . . . .	<b>944</b>
<b>lease</b> . . . . .	<b>945</b>
<b>netbios-name-server</b> . . . . .	<b>946</b>
<b>netbios-node-type</b> . . . . .	<b>947</b>
<b>network</b> . . . . .	<b>947</b>
<b>next-server</b> . . . . .	<b>948</b>
<b>option</b> . . . . .	<b>949</b>
<b>service dhcp</b> . . . . .	<b>953</b>
<b>sntp</b> . . . . .	<b>953</b>
<b>show ip dhcp binding</b> . . . . .	<b>954</b>
<b>show ip dhcp conflict</b> . . . . .	<b>955</b>
<b>show ip dhcp global configuration</b> . . . . .	<b>955</b>
<b>show ip dhcp pool</b> . . . . .	<b>956</b>
<b>show ip dhcp server statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>956</b>

<b>47 DHCPv6 Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>959</b>
<b>clear ipv6 dhcp</b> . . . . .	<b>959</b>
<b>dns-server (IPv6 DHCP Pool Config)</b> . . . . .	<b>960</b>
<b>domain-name (IPv6 DHCP Pool Config)</b> . . . . .	<b>960</b>
<b>ipv6 dhcp pool</b> . . . . .	<b>961</b>
<b>ipv6 dhcp relay</b> . . . . .	<b>962</b>
<b>ipv6 dhcp server</b> . . . . .	<b>963</b>
<b>prefix-delegation</b> . . . . .	<b>965</b>
<b>service dhcpv6</b> . . . . .	<b>966</b>
<b>show ipv6 dhcp</b> . . . . .	<b>967</b>
<b>show ipv6 dhcp binding</b> . . . . .	<b>967</b>
<b>show ipv6 dhcp interface (User EXEC)</b> . . . . .	<b>968</b>
<b>show ipv6 dhcp interface (Privileged EXEC)</b> . . . . .	<b>970</b>
<b>show ipv6 dhcp pool</b> . . . . .	<b>973</b>
<b>show ipv6 dhcp statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>973</b>
<b>48 DHCPv6 Snooping Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>975</b>
<b>clear ipv6 dhcp snooping binding</b> . . . . .	<b>975</b>
<b>clear ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>976</b>
<b>ipv6 dhcp snooping</b> . . . . .	<b>976</b>
<b>ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>977</b>



<b>ipv6 dhcp snooping binding</b> . . . . .	<b>978</b>
<b>ipv6 dhcp snooping database</b> . . . . .	<b>979</b>
<b>ipv6 dhcp snooping database write-delay</b> . . . . .	<b>980</b>
<b>ipv6 dhcp snooping limit</b> . . . . .	<b>981</b>
<b>ipv6 dhcp snooping log-invalid</b> . . . . .	<b>982</b>
<b>ipv6 dhcp snooping trust</b> . . . . .	<b>983</b>
<b>ipv6 dhcp snooping verify mac-address</b> . . . . .	<b>983</b>
<b>ipv6 verify binding</b> . . . . .	<b>984</b>
<b>ipv6 verify source</b> . . . . .	<b>985</b>
<b>show ipv6 dhcp snooping</b> . . . . .	<b>986</b>
<b>show ipv6 dhcp snooping binding</b> . . . . .	<b>987</b>
<b>show ipv6 dhcp snooping database</b> . . . . .	<b>988</b>
<b>show ipv6 dhcp snooping interfaces</b> . . . . .	<b>989</b>
<b>show ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>989</b>
<b>show ipv6 source binding</b> . . . . .	<b>990</b>
<b>show ipv6 verify</b> . . . . .	<b>991</b>
<b>show ipv6 verify source</b> . . . . .	<b>992</b>
<b>49 DVMRP Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>995</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>995</b>
<b>ip dvmrp</b> . . . . .	<b>995</b>
<b>ip dvmrp metric</b> . . . . .	<b>996</b>

<b>show ip dvmrp . . . . .</b>	<b>997</b>
<b>show ip dvmrp interface. . . . .</b>	<b>998</b>
<b>show ip dvmrp neighbor. . . . .</b>	<b>998</b>
<b>show ip dvmrp nexthop . . . . .</b>	<b>999</b>
<b>show ip dvmrp prune . . . . .</b>	<b>1000</b>
<b>show ip dvmrp route. . . . .</b>	<b>1000</b>
<b>50 GMRP Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>1003</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter. . . . .</b>	<b>1004</b>
<b>gmrp enable . . . . .</b>	<b>1004</b>
<b>show gmrp configuration . . . . .</b>	<b>1005</b>
<b>51 IGMP Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>1007</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter. . . . .</b>	<b>1008</b>
<b>ip igmp last-member-query-count. . . . .</b>	<b>1009</b>
<b>ip igmp last-member-query-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>1009</b>
<b>ip igmp mroute-proxy . . . . .</b>	<b>1010</b>
<b>ip igmp query-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>1011</b>
<b>ip igmp query-max-response-time . . . . .</b>	<b>1012</b>
<b>ip igmp robustness. . . . .</b>	<b>1013</b>
<b>ip igmp startup-query-count. . . . .</b>	<b>1014</b>
<b>ip igmp startup-query-interval. . . . .</b>	<b>1014</b>

<b>ip igmp version.</b> . . . . .	<b>1015</b>
<b>show ip igmp.</b> . . . . .	<b>1016</b>
<b>show ip igmp groups.</b> . . . . .	<b>1017</b>
<b>show ip igmp interface</b> . . . . .	<b>1017</b>
<b>show ip igmp membership</b> . . . . .	<b>1018</b>
<b>show ip igmp interface stats</b> . . . . .	<b>1019</b>
<b>52 IGMP Proxy Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1021</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter.</b> . . . . .	<b>1021</b>
<b>ip igmp proxy-service</b> . . . . .	<b>1021</b>
<b>ip igmp proxy-service reset-status</b> . . . . .	<b>1022</b>
<b>ip igmp proxy-service unsolicit-rprt-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1023</b>
<b>show ip igmp proxy-service.</b> . . . . .	<b>1024</b>
<b>show ip igmp proxy-service interface</b> . . . . .	<b>1025</b>
<b>show ip igmp-proxy groups</b> . . . . .	<b>1025</b>
<b>show ip igmp proxy-service groups detail</b> . . . . .	<b>1026</b>
<b>53 IP Helper/DHCP Relay Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1029</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter.</b> . . . . .	<b>1031</b>
<b>bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount.</b> . . . . .	<b>1031</b>
<b>bootpdhcprelay minwaittime</b> . . . . .	<b>1032</b>
<b>clear ip helper statistics.</b> . . . . .	<b>1033</b>

<b>ip dhcp relay information check</b> . . . . .	<b>1033</b>
<b>ip dhcp relay information check-reply</b> . . . . .	<b>1034</b>
<b>ip dhcp relay information option</b> . . . . .	<b>1035</b>
<b>ip dhcp relay information option-insert</b> . . . . .	<b>1036</b>
<b>ip helper-address (global configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>1037</b>
<b>ip helper-address (interface configuration)</b> . . . . .	<b>1038</b>
<b>ip helper enable</b> . . . . .	<b>1040</b>
<b>show ip helper-address</b> . . . . .	<b>1041</b>
<b>show ip dhcp relay</b> . . . . .	<b>1042</b>
<b>show ip helper statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>1043</b>
<b>54 IP Routing Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1045</b>
<b>Static Routes/ECMP Static Routes</b> . . . . .	<b>1045</b>
<b>Static Reject Routes</b> . . . . .	<b>1046</b>
<b>Default Routes</b> . . . . .	<b>1046</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1046</b>
<b>encapsulation</b> . . . . .	<b>1047</b>
<b>ip address</b> . . . . .	<b>1047</b>
<b>ip netdirbcast</b> . . . . .	<b>1049</b>
<b>ip policy route-map</b> . . . . .	<b>1049</b>
<b>ip route</b> . . . . .	<b>1050</b>
<b>ip route default</b> . . . . .	<b>1051</b>

<b>ip route distance . . . . .</b>	<b>1053</b>
<b>ip routing . . . . .</b>	<b>1053</b>
<b>match ip address . . . . .</b>	<b>1054</b>
<b>match length . . . . .</b>	<b>1056</b>
<b>match mac-list . . . . .</b>	<b>1057</b>
<b>route-map . . . . .</b>	<b>1058</b>
<b>set interface null0 . . . . .</b>	<b>1059</b>
<b>set ip default next-hop . . . . .</b>	<b>1060</b>
<b>set ip next-hop . . . . .</b>	<b>1061</b>
<b>set ip precedence . . . . .</b>	<b>1062</b>
<b>show ip brief . . . . .</b>	<b>1063</b>
<b>show ip interface . . . . .</b>	<b>1064</b>
<b>show ip policy . . . . .</b>	<b>1065</b>
<b>show ip protocols . . . . .</b>	<b>1066</b>
<b>show ip route . . . . .</b>	<b>1070</b>
<b>show ip route preferences . . . . .</b>	<b>1072</b>
<b>show ip route summary . . . . .</b>	<b>1073</b>
<b>show ip traffic . . . . .</b>	<b>1074</b>
<b>show ip vlan . . . . .</b>	<b>1075</b>
<b>show route-map . . . . .</b>	<b>1076</b>
<b>show routing heap summary . . . . .</b>	<b>1078</b>

<b>55 IPv6 Routing Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>1081</b>
<b>IPv6 Limitations &amp; Restrictions . . . . .</b>	<b>1081</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter . . . . .</b>	<b>1081</b>
<b>clear ipv6 neighbors . . . . .</b>	<b>1082</b>
<b>clear ipv6 statistics . . . . .</b>	<b>1083</b>
<b>ipv6 address . . . . .</b>	<b>1083</b>
<b>ipv6 enable . . . . .</b>	<b>1085</b>
<b>ipv6 hop-limit . . . . .</b>	<b>1086</b>
<b>ipv6 host . . . . .</b>	<b>1086</b>
<b>ipv6 mld last-member-query-count . . . . .</b>	<b>1087</b>
<b>ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>1088</b>
<b>ipv6 mld host-proxy . . . . .</b>	<b>1088</b>
<b>ipv6 mld host-proxy reset-status . . . . .</b>	<b>1089</b>
<b>ipv6 mld host-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>1090</b>
<b>ipv6 mld query-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>1090</b>
<b>ipv6 mld query-max-response-time . . . . .</b>	<b>1091</b>
<b>ipv6 nd dad attempts . . . . .</b>	<b>1092</b>
<b>ipv6 nd managed-config-flag . . . . .</b>	<b>1093</b>
<b>ipv6 nd ns-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>1093</b>
<b>ipv6 nd other-config-flag . . . . .</b>	<b>1094</b>
<b>ipv6 nd prefix . . . . .</b>	<b>1095</b>

<b>ipv6 nd ra-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>1096</b>
<b>ipv6 nd ra-lifetime . . . . .</b>	<b>1097</b>
<b>ipv6 nd reachable-time . . . . .</b>	<b>1098</b>
<b>ipv6 nd suppress-ra . . . . .</b>	<b>1099</b>
<b>ipv6 route. . . . .</b>	<b>1099</b>
<b>ipv6 route distance. . . . .</b>	<b>1101</b>
<b>ipv6 unicast-routing . . . . .</b>	<b>1101</b>
<b>ping ipv6 . . . . .</b>	<b>1102</b>
<b>ping ipv6 interface. . . . .</b>	<b>1103</b>
<b>rate-limit cpu. . . . .</b>	<b>1105</b>
<b>show ipv6 brief. . . . .</b>	<b>1107</b>
<b>show ipv6 interface . . . . .</b>	<b>1107</b>
<b>show ipv6 interface management statistics . . . . .</b>	<b>1110</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld groups . . . . .</b>	<b>1111</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld host-proxy . . . . .</b>	<b>1113</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld interface . . . . .</b>	<b>1114</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld host-proxy . . . . .</b>	<b>1116</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups . . . . .</b>	<b>1118</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups detail . . . . .</b>	<b>1119</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld host-proxy interface. . . . .</b>	<b>1121</b>
<b>show ipv6 mld traffic . . . . .</b>	<b>1122</b>

<b>show ipv6 neighbors</b> . . . . .	1123
<b>show ipv6 route</b> . . . . .	1124
<b>show ipv6 route preferences</b> . . . . .	1125
<b>show ipv6 route summary</b> . . . . .	1126
<b>show ipv6 traffic</b> . . . . .	1127
<b>show ipv6 vlan</b> . . . . .	1129
<b>traceroute ipv6</b> . . . . .	1129
56 Loopback Interface Commands . . . . .	1133
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	1133
<b>interface loopback</b> . . . . .	1133
<b>show interfaces loopback</b> . . . . .	1134
57 Multicast Commands . . . . .	1137
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	1138
<b>clear ip mroute</b> . . . . .	1138
<b>ip mcast boundary</b> . . . . .	1140
<b>ip mroute</b> . . . . .	1140
<b>ip multicast-routing</b> . . . . .	1141
<b>ip multicast ttl-threshold</b> . . . . .	1142
<b>ip pim</b> . . . . .	1143
<b>ip pim bsr-border</b> . . . . .	1144



<b>ip pim bsr-candidate . . . . .</b>	<b>1145</b>
<b>ip pim dense-mode . . . . .</b>	<b>1146</b>
<b>ip pim dr-priority . . . . .</b>	<b>1146</b>
<b>ip pim hello-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>1147</b>
<b>ip pim join-prune-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>1148</b>
<b>ip pim rp-address . . . . .</b>	<b>1149</b>
<b>ip pim rp-candidate . . . . .</b>	<b>1150</b>
<b>ip pim sparse-mode . . . . .</b>	<b>1150</b>
<b>ip pim ssm . . . . .</b>	<b>1151</b>
<b>show ip multicast . . . . .</b>	<b>1152</b>
<b>show ip pim boundary . . . . .</b>	<b>1153</b>
<b>show ip multicast interface . . . . .</b>	<b>1154</b>
<b>show ip mroute . . . . .</b>	<b>1154</b>
<b>show ip mroute group . . . . .</b>	<b>1155</b>
<b>show ip mroute source . . . . .</b>	<b>1156</b>
<b>show ip mroute static . . . . .</b>	<b>1157</b>
<b>show ip pim . . . . .</b>	<b>1157</b>
<b>show ip pim bsr-router . . . . .</b>	<b>1158</b>
<b>show ip pim interface . . . . .</b>	<b>1159</b>
<b>show ip pim neighbor . . . . .</b>	<b>1161</b>
<b>show ip pim rp hash . . . . .</b>	<b>1162</b>

<b>show ip pim rp mapping</b> . . . . .	<b>1163</b>
<b>58 IPv6 Multicast Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1167</b>
<b>clear ipv6 mroute</b> . . . . .	<b>1167</b>
<b>ipv6 pim (VLAN Interface config)</b> . . . . .	<b>1168</b>
<b>ipv6 pim bsr-border</b> . . . . .	<b>1169</b>
<b>ipv6 pim bsr-candidate</b> . . . . .	<b>1170</b>
<b>ipv6 pim dense-mode</b> . . . . .	<b>1171</b>
<b>ipv6 pim dr-priority</b> . . . . .	<b>1171</b>
<b>ipv6 pim hello-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1172</b>
<b>ipv6 pim join-prune-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1173</b>
<b>ipv6 pim register-threshold</b> . . . . .	<b>1173</b>
<b>ipv6 pim rp-address</b> . . . . .	<b>1174</b>
<b>ipv6 pim rp-candidate</b> . . . . .	<b>1175</b>
<b>ipv6 pim sparse-mode</b> . . . . .	<b>1176</b>
<b>ipv6 pim ssm</b> . . . . .	<b>1176</b>
<b>show ipv6 pim</b> . . . . .	<b>1177</b>
<b>show ipv6 pim bsr-router</b> . . . . .	<b>1178</b>
<b>show ipv6 mroute group</b> . . . . .	<b>1182</b>
<b>show ipv6 mroute source</b> . . . . .	<b>1183</b>
<b>show ipv6 pim interface</b> . . . . .	<b>1184</b>
<b>show ipv6 pim neighbor</b> . . . . .	<b>1185</b>

<b>show ipv6 pim rp-hash</b> . . . . .	<b>1186</b>
<b>show ipv6 pim rp mapping</b> . . . . .	<b>1186</b>
<b>59 OSPF Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1191</b>
<b>Route Preferences</b> . . . . .	<b>1192</b>
<b>OSPF Equal Cost Multipath (ECMP)</b> . . . . .	<b>1192</b>
<b>Forwarding of OSPF Opaque LSAs Enabled by Default</b>	<b>1193</b>
<b>Passive Interfaces</b> . . . . .	<b>1194</b>
<b>Graceful Restart</b> . . . . .	<b>1194</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1194</b>
<b>area default-cost (Router OSPF)</b> . . . . .	<b>1196</b>
<b>area nssa (Router OSPF)</b> . . . . .	<b>1196</b>
<b>area nssa default-info-originate (Router OSPF Config)</b>	<b>1198</b>
<b>area nssa no-redistribute</b> . . . . .	<b>1199</b>
<b>area nssa no-summary</b> . . . . .	<b>1200</b>
<b>area nssa translator-role</b> . . . . .	<b>1200</b>
<b>area nssa translator-stab-intv</b> . . . . .	<b>1201</b>
<b>area range (Router OSPF)</b> . . . . .	<b>1202</b>
<b>area stub</b> . . . . .	<b>1205</b>
<b>area stub no-summary</b> . . . . .	<b>1206</b>
<b>area virtual-link</b> . . . . .	<b>1206</b>
<b>area virtual-link authentication</b> . . . . .	<b>1209</b>

<b>area virtual-link dead-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1210</b>
<b>area virtual-link hello-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1211</b>
<b>area virtual-link retransmit-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1212</b>
<b>area virtual-link transmit-delay</b> . . . . .	<b>1213</b>
<b>auto-cost</b> . . . . .	<b>1213</b>
<b>bandwidth</b> . . . . .	<b>1214</b>
<b>capability opaque</b> . . . . .	<b>1215</b>
<b>clear ip ospf</b> . . . . .	<b>1216</b>
<b>clear ip ospf stub-router</b> . . . . .	<b>1217</b>
<b>compatible rfc1583</b> . . . . .	<b>1217</b>
<b>default-information originate (Router OSPF Configuration)</b>	<b>1218</b>
<b>default-metric</b> . . . . .	<b>1219</b>
<b>distance ospf</b> . . . . .	<b>1220</b>
<b>distribute-list out</b> . . . . .	<b>1221</b>
<b>enable</b> . . . . .	<b>1222</b>
<b>exit-overflow-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1223</b>
<b>external-lsdb-limit</b> . . . . .	<b>1224</b>
<b>ip ospf area</b> . . . . .	<b>1225</b>
<b>ip ospf authentication</b> . . . . .	<b>1225</b>
<b>ip ospf cost</b> . . . . .	<b>1226</b>
<b>ip ospf database-filter all out</b> . . . . .	<b>1227</b>

<b>ip ospf dead-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1228</b>
<b>ip ospf hello-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1228</b>
<b>ip ospf mtu-ignore</b> . . . . .	<b>1229</b>
<b>ip ospf network</b> . . . . .	<b>1230</b>
<b>ip ospf priority</b> . . . . .	<b>1231</b>
<b>ip ospf retransmit-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1232</b>
<b>ip ospf transmit-delay</b> . . . . .	<b>1233</b>
<b>log adjacency-changes</b> . . . . .	<b>1233</b>
<b>max-metric router-lsa</b> . . . . .	<b>1234</b>
<b>maximum-paths</b> . . . . .	<b>1236</b>
<b>network area</b> . . . . .	<b>1237</b>
<b>nsf</b> . . . . .	<b>1238</b>
<b>nsf helper</b> . . . . .	<b>1239</b>
<b>nsf helper strict-lsa-checking</b> . . . . .	<b>1239</b>
<b>nsf restart-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1240</b>
<b>passive-interface default</b> . . . . .	<b>1241</b>
<b>passive-interface</b> . . . . .	<b>1242</b>
<b>redistribute</b> . . . . .	<b>1242</b>
<b>router-id</b> . . . . .	<b>1244</b>
<b>router ospf</b> . . . . .	<b>1244</b>
<b>show ip ospf</b> . . . . .	<b>1245</b>

<b>show ip ospf abr</b> . . . . .	<b>1251</b>
<b>show ip ospf area</b> . . . . .	<b>1252</b>
<b>show ip ospf asbr</b> . . . . .	<b>1254</b>
<b>show ip ospf database</b> . . . . .	<b>1254</b>
<b>show ip ospf database database-summary</b> . . . . .	<b>1257</b>
<b>show ip ospf interface</b> . . . . .	<b>1259</b>
<b>show ip ospf interface brief</b> . . . . .	<b>1261</b>
<b>show ip ospf interface stats</b> . . . . .	<b>1262</b>
<b>show ip ospf neighbor</b> . . . . .	<b>1262</b>
<b>show ip ospf range</b> . . . . .	<b>1266</b>
<b>show ip ospf statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>1267</b>
<b>show ip ospf stub table</b> . . . . .	<b>1269</b>
<b>show ip ospf traffic</b> . . . . .	<b>1270</b>
<b>show ip ospf virtual-link</b> . . . . .	<b>1272</b>
<b>show ip ospf virtual-links brief</b> . . . . .	<b>1273</b>
<b>timers pacing flood</b> . . . . .	<b>1273</b>
<b>timers pacing lsa-group</b> . . . . .	<b>1274</b>
<b>timers spf</b> . . . . .	<b>1275</b>
<b>60 OSPFv3 Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1277</b>
<b>area default-cost (Router OSPFv3)</b> . . . . .	<b>1278</b>
<b>area nssa (Router OSPFv3)</b> . . . . .	<b>1279</b>

<b>area nssa default-info-originate (Router OSPFv3 Config)</b>	<b>1280</b>
<b>area nssa no-redistribute</b>	<b>1281</b>
<b>area nssa no-summary</b>	<b>1282</b>
<b>area nssa translator-role</b>	<b>1283</b>
<b>area nssa translator-stab-intv</b>	<b>1284</b>
<b>area range (Router OSPFv3)</b>	<b>1285</b>
<b>area stub</b>	<b>1286</b>
<b>area stub no-summary</b>	<b>1287</b>
<b>area virtual-link</b>	<b>1287</b>
<b>area virtual-link dead-interval</b>	<b>1289</b>
<b>area virtual-link hello-interval</b>	<b>1290</b>
<b>area virtual-link retransmit-interval</b>	<b>1291</b>
<b>area virtual-link transmit-delay</b>	<b>1292</b>
<b>default-information originate (Router OSPFv3 Configuration)</b>	<b>1292</b>
<b>default-metric</b>	<b>1293</b>
<b>distance ospf</b>	<b>1294</b>
<b>enable</b>	<b>1295</b>
<b>exit-overflow-interval</b>	<b>1296</b>
<b>external-lsdb-limit</b>	<b>1297</b>
<b>ipv6 ospf</b>	<b>1297</b>
<b>ipv6 ospf area</b>	<b>1298</b>

<b>ipv6 ospf cost</b> . . . . .	<b>1299</b>
<b>ipv6 ospf dead-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1300</b>
<b>ipv6 ospf hello-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1300</b>
<b>ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore</b> . . . . .	<b>1301</b>
<b>ipv6 ospf network</b> . . . . .	<b>1302</b>
<b>ipv6 ospf priority</b> . . . . .	<b>1303</b>
<b>ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1304</b>
<b>ipv6 ospf transmit-delay</b> . . . . .	<b>1305</b>
<b>ipv6 router ospf</b> . . . . .	<b>1305</b>
<b>maximum-paths</b> . . . . .	<b>1306</b>
<b>nsf</b> . . . . .	<b>1307</b>
<b>nsf helper</b> . . . . .	<b>1308</b>
<b>nsf helper strict-lsa-checking</b> . . . . .	<b>1309</b>
<b>nsf restart-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1309</b>
<b>passive-interface</b> . . . . .	<b>1310</b>
<b>passive-interface default</b> . . . . .	<b>1311</b>
<b>redistribute</b> . . . . .	<b>1312</b>
<b>router-id</b> . . . . .	<b>1312</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf</b> . . . . .	<b>1313</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf abr</b> . . . . .	<b>1317</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf area</b> . . . . .	<b>1318</b>



<b>show ipv6 ospf asbr</b> . . . . .	<b>1319</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf border-routers</b> . . . . .	<b>1319</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf database</b> . . . . .	<b>1320</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf database database-summary</b> . . . . .	<b>1322</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf interface</b> . . . . .	<b>1323</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf interface brief</b> . . . . .	<b>1324</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf interface stats</b> . . . . .	<b>1325</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf interface vlan</b> . . . . .	<b>1326</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf neighbor</b> . . . . .	<b>1327</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf range</b> . . . . .	<b>1329</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf stub table</b> . . . . .	<b>1329</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf virtual-links</b> . . . . .	<b>1330</b>
<b>show ipv6 ospf virtual-link brief</b> . . . . .	<b>1331</b>
<b>61 Router Discovery Protocol Commands</b>	<b>1333</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1333</b>
<b>ip irdp</b> . . . . .	<b>1333</b>
<b>ip irdp holdtime</b> . . . . .	<b>1335</b>
<b>ip irdp maxadvertinterval</b> . . . . .	<b>1336</b>
<b>ip irdp minadvertinterval</b> . . . . .	<b>1337</b>
<b>ip irdp multicast</b> . . . . .	<b>1338</b>
<b>ip irdp preference</b> . . . . .	<b>1338</b>

<b>show ip irdp . . . . .</b>	<b>1339</b>
<b>62 Routing Information Protocol Commands</b>	<b>1341</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter. . . . .</b>	<b>1341</b>
<b>auto-summary . . . . .</b>	<b>1341</b>
<b>default-information originate (Router RIP Configuration)</b>	<b>1342</b>
<b>default-metric . . . . .</b>	<b>1343</b>
<b>distance rip . . . . .</b>	<b>1344</b>
<b>distribute-list out . . . . .</b>	<b>1344</b>
<b>enable . . . . .</b>	<b>1345</b>
<b>hostroutesaccept . . . . .</b>	<b>1346</b>
<b>ip rip . . . . .</b>	<b>1347</b>
<b>ip rip authentication . . . . .</b>	<b>1347</b>
<b>ip rip receive version . . . . .</b>	<b>1348</b>
<b>ip rip send version . . . . .</b>	<b>1349</b>
<b>redistribute. . . . .</b>	<b>1350</b>
<b>router rip . . . . .</b>	<b>1351</b>
<b>show ip rip . . . . .</b>	<b>1352</b>
<b>show ip rip interface. . . . .</b>	<b>1353</b>
<b>show ip rip interface brief. . . . .</b>	<b>1354</b>
<b>split-horizon . . . . .</b>	<b>1354</b>

## 63 Tunnel Interface Commands . . . . . 1357

<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1357</b>
<b>interface tunnel</b> . . . . .	<b>1358</b>
<b>show interfaces tunnel</b> . . . . .	<b>1358</b>
<b>tunnel destination</b> . . . . .	<b>1359</b>
<b>tunnel mode ipv6ip</b> . . . . .	<b>1360</b>
<b>tunnel source</b> . . . . .	<b>1361</b>

## 64 Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Commands 1363

<b>Pingable VRRP Interface</b> . . . . .	<b>1363</b>
<b>VRRP Route/Interface Tracking</b> . . . . .	<b>1364</b>
<b>Interface Tracking</b> . . . . .	<b>1365</b>
<b>Route Tracking</b> . . . . .	<b>1365</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1365</b>
<b>ip vrrp</b> . . . . .	<b>1366</b>
<b>vrrp accept-mode</b> . . . . .	<b>1366</b>
<b>vrrp authentication</b> . . . . .	<b>1367</b>
<b>vrrp description</b> . . . . .	<b>1368</b>
<b>vrrp ip</b> . . . . .	<b>1369</b>
<b>vrrp mode</b> . . . . .	<b>1370</b>
<b>vrrp preempt</b> . . . . .	<b>1371</b>

<b>vrrp priority</b> . . . . .	<b>1372</b>
<b>vrrp timers advertise</b> . . . . .	<b>1372</b>
<b>vrrp timers learn</b> . . . . .	<b>1373</b>
<b>vrrp track interface</b> . . . . .	<b>1374</b>
<b>vrrp track ip route</b> . . . . .	<b>1375</b>
<b>show vrrp</b> . . . . .	<b>1376</b>
<b>show vrrp interface</b> . . . . .	<b>1378</b>
<b>show vrrp interface brief</b> . . . . .	<b>1380</b>
<b>show vrrp interface stats</b> . . . . .	<b>1381</b>
<b>ip vrrp accept-mode</b> . . . . .	<b>1382</b>
<b>show ip vrrp interface</b> . . . . .	<b>1382</b>
<b>65 Utility Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1385</b>
<b>66 Auto-Install Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1387</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1388</b>
<b>boot auto-copy-sw</b> . . . . .	<b>1388</b>
<b>boot auto-copy-sw allow-downgrade</b> . . . . .	<b>1389</b>
<b>boot host autoreboot</b> . . . . .	<b>1390</b>
<b>boot host autosave</b> . . . . .	<b>1390</b>
<b>boot host dhcp</b> . . . . .	<b>1391</b>
<b>boot host retrycount</b> . . . . .	<b>1392</b>

<b>show auto-copy-sw</b> . . . . .	1393
<b>show boot</b> . . . . .	1393
<b>67 Captive Portal Commands</b> . . . . .	1395
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	1395
<b>authentication timeout</b> . . . . .	1397
<b>captive-portal</b> . . . . .	1397
<b>enable</b> . . . . .	1398
<b>http port</b> . . . . .	1399
<b>https port</b> . . . . .	1399
<b>show captive-portal</b> . . . . .	1400
<b>show captive-portal status</b> . . . . .	1401
<b>block</b> . . . . .	1402
<b>configuration</b> . . . . .	1402
<b>enable</b> . . . . .	1403
<b>group</b> . . . . .	1404
<b>interface</b> . . . . .	1404
<b>locale</b> . . . . .	1405
<b>name (Captive Portal)</b> . . . . .	1406
<b>protocol</b> . . . . .	1406
<b>redirect</b> . . . . .	1407
<b>redirect-url</b> . . . . .	1407

<b>session-timeout . . . . .</b>	<b>1408</b>
<b>verification . . . . .</b>	<b>1409</b>
<b>captive-portal client deauthenticate . . . . .</b>	<b>1410</b>
<b>show captive-portal client status . . . . .</b>	<b>1410</b>
<b>show captive-portal configuration client status . . . . .</b>	<b>1411</b>
<b>show captive-portal interface client status . . . . .</b>	<b>1412</b>
<b>show captive-portal interface configuration status . . . . .</b>	<b>1413</b>
<b>clear captive-portal users . . . . .</b>	<b>1414</b>
<b>no user . . . . .</b>	<b>1415</b>
<b>show captive-portal user . . . . .</b>	<b>1415</b>
<b>user group . . . . .</b>	<b>1416</b>
<b>user-logout . . . . .</b>	<b>1417</b>
<b>user name . . . . .</b>	<b>1418</b>
<b>user password . . . . .</b>	<b>1419</b>
<b>user session-timeout . . . . .</b>	<b>1419</b>
<b>show captive-portal configuration . . . . .</b>	<b>1420</b>
<b>show captive-portal configuration interface . . . . .</b>	<b>1421</b>
<b>show captive-portal configuration locales . . . . .</b>	<b>1422</b>
<b>show captive-portal configuration status . . . . .</b>	<b>1423</b>
<b>user group . . . . .</b>	<b>1424</b>
<b>user group moveusers . . . . .</b>	<b>1424</b>

<b>user group name</b> . . . . .	1425
<b>68 CLI Macro Commands</b> . . . . .	1427
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	1428
<b>macro name</b> . . . . .	1428
<b>macro global apply</b> . . . . .	1429
<b>macro global trace</b> . . . . .	1430
<b>macro global description</b> . . . . .	1431
<b>macro apply</b> . . . . .	1431
<b>macro trace</b> . . . . .	1432
<b>macro description</b> . . . . .	1433
<b>show parser macro</b> . . . . .	1433
<b>69 Clock Commands</b> . . . . .	1435
<b>Real-time Clock</b> . . . . .	1435
<b>Simple Network Time Protocol</b> . . . . .	1435
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	1436
<b>show sntp configuration</b> . . . . .	1436
<b>show sntp server</b> . . . . .	1437
<b>show sntp status</b> . . . . .	1438
<b>sntp authenticate</b> . . . . .	1439
<b>sntp authentication-key</b> . . . . .	1440

<b>sntp broadcast client enable</b> . . . . .	<b>1441</b>
<b>sntp client poll timer.</b> . . . . .	<b>1441</b>
<b>sntp server</b> . . . . .	<b>1442</b>
<b>sntp trusted-key</b> . . . . .	<b>1443</b>
<b>sntp unicast client enable.</b> . . . . .	<b>1444</b>
<b>clock timezone hours-offset.</b> . . . . .	<b>1444</b>
<b>no clock timezone</b> . . . . .	<b>1445</b>
<b>clock summer-time recurring</b> . . . . .	<b>1446</b>
<b>clock summer-time date.</b> . . . . .	<b>1447</b>
<b>no clock summer-time.</b> . . . . .	<b>1448</b>
<b>show clock.</b> . . . . .	<b>1448</b>

## 70 Command Line Configuration Scripting Commands 1451

<b>Commands in this Chapter.</b> . . . . .	<b>1451</b>
<b>script apply.</b> . . . . .	<b>1451</b>
<b>script delete</b> . . . . .	<b>1452</b>
<b>script list</b> . . . . .	<b>1453</b>
<b>script show.</b> . . . . .	<b>1453</b>
<b>script validate</b> . . . . .	<b>1454</b>



## 71 Configuration and Image File Commands 1457

<b>File System Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1457</b>
<b>Command Line Interface Scripting</b> . . . . .	<b>1457</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1457</b>
<b>boot system</b> . . . . .	<b>1458</b>
<b>clear config</b> . . . . .	<b>1459</b>
<b>copy</b> . . . . .	<b>1460</b>
<b>delete</b> . . . . .	<b>1465</b>
<b>delete backup-config</b> . . . . .	<b>1466</b>
<b>delete backup-image</b> . . . . .	<b>1466</b>
<b>delete startup-config</b> . . . . .	<b>1467</b>
<b>dir</b> . . . . .	<b>1467</b>
<b>erase</b> . . . . .	<b>1468</b>
<b>filedescr</b> . . . . .	<b>1469</b>
<b>rename</b> . . . . .	<b>1470</b>
<b>show backup-config</b> . . . . .	<b>1470</b>
<b>show bootvar</b> . . . . .	<b>1471</b>
<b>show running-config</b> . . . . .	<b>1472</b>
<b>show startup-config</b> . . . . .	<b>1473</b>
<b>write</b> . . . . .	<b>1474</b>

<b>72 Denial of Service Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>1477</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter. . . . .</b>	<b>1478</b>
<b>dos-control firstfrag . . . . .</b>	<b>1479</b>
<b>dos-control icmp . . . . .</b>	<b>1479</b>
<b>dos-control l4port . . . . .</b>	<b>1480</b>
<b>dos-control sipdip . . . . .</b>	<b>1481</b>
<b>dos-control tcpflag . . . . .</b>	<b>1482</b>
<b>dos-control tcpfrag . . . . .</b>	<b>1482</b>
<b>ip icmp echo-reply. . . . .</b>	<b>1483</b>
<b>ip icmp error-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>1484</b>
<b>ip unreachable . . . . .</b>	<b>1485</b>
<b>ip redirects . . . . .</b>	<b>1485</b>
<b>ipv6 icmp error-interval . . . . .</b>	<b>1486</b>
<b>ipv6 unreachable . . . . .</b>	<b>1487</b>
<b>show dos-control . . . . .</b>	<b>1487</b>
<b>73 Line Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>1489</b>
<b>exec-timeout . . . . .</b>	<b>1489</b>
<b>history . . . . .</b>	<b>1490</b>
<b>history size . . . . .</b>	<b>1491</b>
<b>line . . . . .</b>	<b>1491</b>

<b>show line.</b> . . . . .	<b>1492</b>
<b>speed.</b> . . . . .	<b>1493</b>
<b>74 Management ACL Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>1495</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter.</b> . . . . .	<b>1495</b>
<b>deny (management)</b> . . . . .	<b>1496</b>
<b>management access-class</b> . . . . .	<b>1497</b>
<b>management access-list</b> . . . . .	<b>1498</b>
<b>permit (management)</b> . . . . .	<b>1499</b>
<b>show management access-class</b> . . . . .	<b>1501</b>
<b>show management access-list</b> . . . . .	<b>1502</b>
<b>75 Password Management Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>1503</b>
<b>Configurable Minimum Password Length.</b> . . . . .	<b>1503</b>
<b>Password History</b> . . . . .	<b>1503</b>
<b>Password Aging</b> . . . . .	<b>1503</b>
<b>User Lockout</b> . . . . .	<b>1503</b>
<b>Password Strength</b> . . . . .	<b>1504</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter.</b> . . . . .	<b>1505</b>
<b>passwords aging.</b> . . . . .	<b>1506</b>
<b>passwords history</b> . . . . .	<b>1506</b>
<b>passwords lock-out</b> . . . . .	<b>1507</b>

<b>passwords min-length</b> . . . . .	<b>1508</b>
<b>passwords strength-check</b> . . . . .	<b>1509</b>
<b>passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters</b> . . . . .	<b>1510</b>
<b>passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters</b> . . . . .	<b>1510</b>
<b>passwords strength minimum numeric-characters</b> . . . . .	<b>1511</b>
<b>passwords strength minimum special-characters</b> . . . . .	<b>1512</b>
<b>passwords strength max-limit consecutive-characters</b> . . . . .	<b>1513</b>
<b>passwords strength max-limit repeated-characters</b> . . . . .	<b>1513</b>
<b>passwords strength minimum character-classes</b> . . . . .	<b>1514</b>
<b>passwords strength exclude-keyword</b> . . . . .	<b>1515</b>
<b>enable password encrypted</b> . . . . .	<b>1516</b>
<b>show passwords configuration</b> . . . . .	<b>1516</b>
<b>show passwords result</b> . . . . .	<b>1518</b>
<b>76 PHY Diagnostics Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1521</b>
<b>show copper-ports tdr</b> . . . . .	<b>1521</b>
<b>show fiber-ports optical-transceiver</b> . . . . .	<b>1522</b>
<b>test copper-port tdr</b> . . . . .	<b>1523</b>
<b>77 Power Over Ethernet Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1525</b>
<b>Flexible Power Management</b> . . . . .	<b>1525</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1526</b>

<b>power inline</b> . . . . .	<b>1526</b>
<b>power inline detection</b> . . . . .	<b>1527</b>
<b>power inline high-power</b> . . . . .	<b>1527</b>
<b>power inline limit</b> . . . . .	<b>1528</b>
<b>power inline management</b> . . . . .	<b>1529</b>
<b>power inline powered-device</b> . . . . .	<b>1533</b>
<b>power inline priority</b> . . . . .	<b>1533</b>
<b>power inline reset</b> . . . . .	<b>1534</b>
<b>power inline usage-threshold</b> . . . . .	<b>1535</b>
<b>clear power inline statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>1535</b>
<b>show power inline</b> . . . . .	<b>1536</b>
<b>show power inline firmware-version</b> . . . . .	<b>1537</b>
<b>78 RMON Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1539</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1539</b>
<b>rmon alarm</b> . . . . .	<b>1539</b>
<b>rmon collection history</b> . . . . .	<b>1541</b>
<b>rmon event</b> . . . . .	<b>1542</b>
<b>rmon hcalarm</b> . . . . .	<b>1543</b>
<b>show rmon alarm</b> . . . . .	<b>1545</b>
<b>show rmon alarms</b> . . . . .	<b>1547</b>
<b>show rmon collection history</b> . . . . .	<b>1548</b>

<b>show rmon events</b> . . . . .	<b>1549</b>
<b>show rmon hcalarm</b> . . . . .	<b>1550</b>
<b>show rmon history</b> . . . . .	<b>1551</b>
<b>show rmon log</b> . . . . .	<b>1554</b>
<b>show rmon statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>1555</b>
<b>79 SDM Templates Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1559</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1559</b>
<b>sdm prefer</b> . . . . .	<b>1559</b>
<b>show sdm prefer</b> . . . . .	<b>1560</b>
<b>80 Serviceability Tracing Packet Commands</b>	<b>1565</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1565</b>
<b>debug arp</b> . . . . .	<b>1566</b>
<b>debug authentication interface</b> . . . . .	<b>1567</b>
<b>debug auto-voip</b> . . . . .	<b>1568</b>
<b>debug clear</b> . . . . .	<b>1568</b>
<b>debug console</b> . . . . .	<b>1569</b>
<b>debug dot1ag</b> . . . . .	<b>1569</b>
<b>debug dot1x</b> . . . . .	<b>1571</b>
<b>debug igmpsnooping</b> . . . . .	<b>1571</b>
<b>debug ip acl</b> . . . . .	<b>1572</b>

<b>debug ip dvmrp . . . . .</b>	<b>1573</b>
<b>debug ip igmp . . . . .</b>	<b>1573</b>
<b>debug ip mcache. . . . .</b>	<b>1574</b>
<b>debug ip pimdm packet . . . . .</b>	<b>1575</b>
<b>debug ip pimsm packet . . . . .</b>	<b>1576</b>
<b>debug ip vrrp . . . . .</b>	<b>1576</b>
<b>debug ipv6 dhcp . . . . .</b>	<b>1577</b>
<b>debug ipv6 mcache . . . . .</b>	<b>1578</b>
<b>debug ipv6 mld . . . . .</b>	<b>1578</b>
<b>debug ipv6 pimdm . . . . .</b>	<b>1579</b>
<b>debug ipv6 pimsm . . . . .</b>	<b>1580</b>
<b>debug isdp . . . . .</b>	<b>1581</b>
<b>debug lacp . . . . .</b>	<b>1581</b>
<b>debug mldsnooping . . . . .</b>	<b>1582</b>
<b>debug ospf . . . . .</b>	<b>1583</b>
<b>debug ospfv3 . . . . .</b>	<b>1583</b>
<b>debug ping . . . . .</b>	<b>1584</b>
<b>debug rip . . . . .</b>	<b>1585</b>
<b>debug sflow . . . . .</b>	<b>1585</b>
<b>debug spanning-tree. . . . .</b>	<b>1586</b>
<b>debug vrrp . . . . .</b>	<b>1587</b>

<b>exception core-file</b> . . . . .	<b>1587</b>
<b>exception dump</b> . . . . .	<b>1588</b>
<b>exception protocol</b> . . . . .	<b>1589</b>
<b>exception switch-chip-register</b> . . . . .	<b>1591</b>
<b>show debugging</b> . . . . .	<b>1591</b>
<b>show exception</b> . . . . .	<b>1592</b>
<b>write core</b> . . . . .	<b>1593</b>
<b>81 Sflow Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1597</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1597</b>
<b>sflow destination</b> . . . . .	<b>1597</b>
<b>sflow polling</b> . . . . .	<b>1599</b>
<b>sflow polling (Interface Mode)</b> . . . . .	<b>1600</b>
<b>sflow sampling</b> . . . . .	<b>1601</b>
<b>sflow sampling (Interface Mode)</b> . . . . .	<b>1602</b>
<b>show sflow agent</b> . . . . .	<b>1603</b>
<b>show sflow destination</b> . . . . .	<b>1604</b>
<b>show sflow polling</b> . . . . .	<b>1605</b>
<b>show sflow sampling</b> . . . . .	<b>1606</b>
<b>82 SNMP Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1609</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1609</b>



<b>show snmp . . . . .</b>	<b>1610</b>
<b>show snmp engineID . . . . .</b>	<b>1611</b>
<b>show snmp filters . . . . .</b>	<b>1611</b>
<b>show snmp group . . . . .</b>	<b>1612</b>
<b>show snmp user . . . . .</b>	<b>1614</b>
<b>show snmp views . . . . .</b>	<b>1615</b>
<b>show trapflags . . . . .</b>	<b>1616</b>
<b>snmp-server community . . . . .</b>	<b>1617</b>
<b>snmp-server community-group . . . . .</b>	<b>1619</b>
<b>snmp-server contact . . . . .</b>	<b>1620</b>
<b>snmp-server enable traps . . . . .</b>	<b>1621</b>
<b>snmp-server engineID local . . . . .</b>	<b>1623</b>
<b>snmp-server filter . . . . .</b>	<b>1624</b>
<b>snmp-server group . . . . .</b>	<b>1625</b>
<b>snmp-server host . . . . .</b>	<b>1627</b>
<b>snmp-server location . . . . .</b>	<b>1628</b>
<b>snmp-server user . . . . .</b>	<b>1629</b>
<b>snmp-server view . . . . .</b>	<b>1631</b>
<b>snmp-server v3-host . . . . .</b>	<b>1632</b>
<b>83 SSH Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>1635</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter . . . . .</b>	<b>1635</b>

<b>cryptho key generate dsa . . . . .</b>	<b>1635</b>
<b>crypto key generate rsa . . . . .</b>	<b>1636</b>
<b>crypto key pubkey-chain ssh . . . . .</b>	<b>1637</b>
<b>crypto key zeroize pubkey-chain . . . . .</b>	<b>1638</b>
<b>crypto key zeroize {rsa dsa} . . . . .</b>	<b>1638</b>
<b>ip ssh port . . . . .</b>	<b>1639</b>
<b>ip ssh pubkey-auth. . . . .</b>	<b>1640</b>
<b>ip ssh server . . . . .</b>	<b>1640</b>
<b>key-string . . . . .</b>	<b>1641</b>
<b>no crypto certificate . . . . .</b>	<b>1642</b>
<b>show crypto key mypubkey . . . . .</b>	<b>1643</b>
<b>show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh . . . . .</b>	<b>1644</b>
<b>show ip ssh . . . . .</b>	<b>1645</b>
<b>84 Syslog Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>1647</b>
<b>CLI Logged to Local File and Syslog Server. . . . .</b>	<b>1647</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter. . . . .</b>	<b>1648</b>
<b>clear logging . . . . .</b>	<b>1648</b>
<b>clear logging file. . . . .</b>	<b>1649</b>
<b>description (Logging) . . . . .</b>	<b>1650</b>
<b>level . . . . .</b>	<b>1650</b>
<b>logging cli-command . . . . .</b>	<b>1651</b>

<b>logging</b> . . . . .	<b>1652</b>
<b>logging audit</b> . . . . .	<b>1654</b>
<b>logging buffered</b> . . . . .	<b>1655</b>
<b>logging console</b> . . . . .	<b>1656</b>
<b>logging facility</b> . . . . .	<b>1657</b>
<b>logging file</b> . . . . .	<b>1658</b>
<b>logging monitor</b> . . . . .	<b>1659</b>
<b>logging on</b> . . . . .	<b>1660</b>
<b>logging protocol</b> . . . . .	<b>1661</b>
<b>logging snmp</b> . . . . .	<b>1662</b>
<b>logging web-session</b> . . . . .	<b>1663</b>
<b>port</b> . . . . .	<b>1664</b>
<b>show logging</b> . . . . .	<b>1664</b>
<b>show logging file</b> . . . . .	<b>1665</b>
<b>show syslog-servers</b> . . . . .	<b>1666</b>
<b>terminal monitor</b> . . . . .	<b>1667</b>
<b>85 System Management Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1669</b>
<b>asset-tag</b> . . . . .	<b>1670</b>
<b>banner exec</b> . . . . .	<b>1670</b>
<b>banner login</b> . . . . .	<b>1671</b>
<b>banner motd</b> . . . . .	<b>1672</b>

<b>banner motd acknowledge</b> . . . . .	<b>1673</b>
<b>clear checkpoint statistics</b> . . . . .	<b>1675</b>
<b>clear counters stack-ports.</b> . . . . .	<b>1676</b>
<b>connect.</b> . . . . .	<b>1676</b>
<b>cut-through mode</b> . . . . .	<b>1678</b>
<b>exec-banner</b> . . . . .	<b>1678</b>
<b>exit</b> . . . . .	<b>1679</b>
<b>hardware profile portmode</b> . . . . .	<b>1680</b>
<b>hostname</b> . . . . .	<b>1681</b>
<b>initiate failover.</b> . . . . .	<b>1682</b>
<b>load-interval</b> . . . . .	<b>1683</b>
<b>locate.</b> . . . . .	<b>1684</b>
<b>login-banner</b> . . . . .	<b>1685</b>
<b>logout.</b> . . . . .	<b>1685</b>
<b>member.</b> . . . . .	<b>1687</b>
<b>motd-banner</b> . . . . .	<b>1688</b>
<b>nsf</b> . . . . .	<b>1688</b>
<b>ping.</b> . . . . .	<b>1689</b>
<b>quit</b> . . . . .	<b>1690</b>
<b>reload.</b> . . . . .	<b>1691</b>
<b>service unsupported-transceiver</b> . . . . .	<b>1693</b>

<b>set description . . . . .</b>	<b>1693</b>
<b>slot . . . . .</b>	<b>1694</b>
<b>show banner . . . . .</b>	<b>1696</b>
<b>show checkpoint statistics . . . . .</b>	<b>1697</b>
<b>show cut-through mode . . . . .</b>	<b>1698</b>
<b>show hardware profile . . . . .</b>	<b>1698</b>
<b>show idprom interface interface-id . . . . .</b>	<b>1699</b>
<b>show interfaces advanced firmware . . . . .</b>	<b>1701</b>
<b>show interfaces interface-id . . . . .</b>	<b>1701</b>
<b>show interfaces utilization . . . . .</b>	<b>1703</b>
<b>show memory cpu . . . . .</b>	<b>1703</b>
<b>show nsf . . . . .</b>	<b>1704</b>
<b>show power-usage-history . . . . .</b>	<b>1705</b>
<b>show process cpu . . . . .</b>	<b>1706</b>
<b>show sessions . . . . .</b>	<b>1708</b>
<b>show slot . . . . .</b>	<b>1709</b>
<b>show supported cardtype . . . . .</b>	<b>1710</b>
<b>show supported switchtype . . . . .</b>	<b>1712</b>
<b>show switch . . . . .</b>	<b>1714</b>
<b>show system . . . . .</b>	<b>1722</b>
<b>show system fan . . . . .</b>	<b>1723</b>

<b>show system id</b> . . . . .	<b>1724</b>
<b>show system power</b> . . . . .	<b>1725</b>
<b>show system temperature</b> . . . . .	<b>1726</b>
<b>show tech-support</b> . . . . .	<b>1727</b>
<b>show users</b> . . . . .	<b>1729</b>
<b>show version</b> . . . . .	<b>1730</b>
<b>stack</b> . . . . .	<b>1731</b>
<b>stack-port</b> . . . . .	<b>1732</b>
<b>stack-port interface shutdown</b> . . . . .	<b>1733</b>
<b>standby</b> . . . . .	<b>1734</b>
<b>switch renumber</b> . . . . .	<b>1735</b>
<b>telnet</b> . . . . .	<b>1736</b>
<b>traceroute</b> . . . . .	<b>1738</b>
<b>traceroute ipv6</b> . . . . .	<b>1740</b>
<b>update bootcode</b> . . . . .	<b>1742</b>
<b>86 Telnet Server Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1745</b>
<b>Telnet Client Behaviors</b> . . . . .	<b>1745</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1747</b>
<b>ip telnet server disable</b> . . . . .	<b>1747</b>
<b>ip telnet port</b> . . . . .	<b>1747</b>
<b>show ip telnet</b> . . . . .	<b>1748</b>

87	Terminal Length Commands . . . . .	1749
	<b>terminal length</b> . . . . .	1749
88	Time Ranges Commands . . . . .	1751
	<b>time-range</b> . . . . .	1751
	<b>absolute</b> . . . . .	1752
	<b>periodic</b> . . . . .	1753
	<b>show time-range</b> . . . . .	1755
89	USB Flash Drive Commands . . . . .	1757
	<b>Validation of Files Downloaded/Uploaded from USB Device</b>	1757
	<b>Validation for Files Uploaded from Switch to USB Flash Drive</b>	1758
	<b>Downloading and Uploading of Files</b> . . . . .	1758
	<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	1758
	<b>unmount usb</b> . . . . .	1758
	<b>show usb</b> . . . . .	1759
	<b>dir usb</b> . . . . .	1760
90	User Interface Commands. . . . .	1763
	<b>configure terminal</b> . . . . .	1763
	<b>do</b> . . . . .	1764
	<b>enable</b> . . . . .	1766

<b>end</b> . . . . .	<b>1766</b>
<b>exit</b> . . . . .	<b>1767</b>
<b>quit</b> . . . . .	<b>1768</b>
<b>91 Web Server Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1769</b>
<b>Web Sessions</b> . . . . .	<b>1769</b>
<b>Commands in this Chapter</b> . . . . .	<b>1770</b>
<b>common-name</b> . . . . .	<b>1770</b>
<b>country</b> . . . . .	<b>1771</b>
<b>crypto certificate generate</b> . . . . .	<b>1772</b>
<b>crypto certificate import</b> . . . . .	<b>1773</b>
<b>crypto certificate request</b> . . . . .	<b>1774</b>
<b>duration</b> . . . . .	<b>1775</b>
<b>ip http port</b> . . . . .	<b>1775</b>
<b>ip http server</b> . . . . .	<b>1776</b>
<b>ip http secure-certificate</b> . . . . .	<b>1777</b>
<b>ip http secure-port</b> . . . . .	<b>1778</b>
<b>ip http secure-server</b> . . . . .	<b>1779</b>
<b>key-generate</b> . . . . .	<b>1779</b>
<b>location</b> . . . . .	<b>1780</b>
<b>organization-unit</b> . . . . .	<b>1781</b>
<b>show crypto certificate mycertificate</b> . . . . .	<b>1781</b>



<b>show ip http server status</b> . . . . .	<b>1782</b>
<b>show ip http server secure status</b> . . . . .	<b>1783</b>
<b>state</b> . . . . .	<b>1784</b>
<b>A Appendix A: List of Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>1787</b>



# Command Groups

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

### Introduction

The Command Line Interface (CLI) is a network management application operated through an ASCII terminal without the use of a Graphic User Interface (GUI) driven software application. By directly entering commands, the user has greater configuration flexibility. The CLI is a basic command-line interpreter similar to the UNIX C shell.

A switch can be configured and maintained by entering commands from the CLI, which is based solely on textual input and output with commands being entered by a terminal keyboard and the output displayed as text via a terminal monitor. The CLI can be accessed from a console terminal connected to an EIA/TIA-232 port or through a Telnet/SSH session.

This guide describes how the CLI is structured, describes the command syntax, and describes the command functionality.

This guide also provides information for configuring the Dell Networking switch, details the procedures, and provides configuration examples. Basic installation configuration is described in the *User's Guide* and must be completed before using this document.

### Command Groups

The system commands can be broken down into three sets of functional groups: Layer 2, Layer 3, and Utility.

**Table 1-1. System Command Groups**

Command Group	Description
<b>Layer 2 Commands</b>	
AAA	Configures connection security including authorization and passwords.

**Table 1-1. System Command Groups (continued)**

<b>Command Group</b>	<b>Description</b>
Administrative Profiles Commands	Group commands into a profile and assign a profile to a user upon authentication.
Administrative Profiles	Configures and displays ACL information.
Address Table	Configures bridging address tables.
Auto-VoIP	Configures Auto VoIP for IP phones on a switch.
CDP Interoperability	Configures Cisco® Discovery Protocol (CDP).
DHCP L2 Relay	Enables the Layer 2 DHCP Relay agent for an interface.
DHCP Management Interface	Configures an interface to obtain an IP address via DHCP.
Dynamic ARP Inspection	Configures for rejection of invalid and malicious ARP packets.
Ethernet Configuration	Configures all port configuration options for example ports, storm control, port speed and auto-negotiation.
Ethernet CFM	Configures and displays GVRP configuration and information.
IGMP Snooping	Configures IGMP snooping and displays IGMP configuration and IGMP information.
IGMP Snooping Querier	Configures IGMP Snooping Querier and displays IGMP Snooping Querier information.
IP Addressing	Configures and manages IP addresses on the switch.
IPv6 ACL	Configures and displays ACL information for IPv6.
IPv6 MLD Snooping	Configures IPv6 MLD Snooping.
IPv6 MLD Snooping Querier	Configures IPv6 Snooping Querier and displays IPv6 Snooping Querier information.
iSCSI Optimization	Configures special QoS treatment for traffic between iSCSI initiators and target systems.
Link Dependency	Configures and displays link dependency information.
LLDP	Configures and displays LLDP information.
Port Channel	Configures and displays Port channel information.
Port Monitor	Monitors activity on specific target ports.

**Table 1-1. System Command Groups (continued)**

<b>Command Group</b>	<b>Description</b>
QoS	Configures and displays QoS information.
Radius	Configures and displays RADIUS information.
Spanning Tree	Configures and reports on Spanning Tree protocol.
TACACS+	Configures and displays TACACS+ information.
VLAN	Configures VLANs and displays VLAN information.
Voice VLAN	Configures voice VLANs and displays voice VLAN information.
802.1x	Configures and displays commands related to 802.1x security protocol.
<b>Layer 3 Commands</b>	
ARP (IPv4)	Manages Address Resolution Protocol functions.
DHCP Server and Relay Agent (IPv4)	Manages DHCP/BOOTP operations on the system.
DHCPv6	Configures IPv6 DHCP functions.
DHCPv6 Snooping	Configures DHCP v6 snooping and whether an interface is trusted or untrusted.
DVMRP (Mcast)	Configures DVMRP operations.
IGMP (Mcast)	Configures IGMP operations.
IGMP Proxy (Mcast)	Manages IGMP Proxy on the system.
IP Helper/DHCP Relay	Configures relay of UDP packets.
IP Routing (IPv4)	Configures IP routing and addressing.
IPv6 Multicast	Manages IPv6 Multicasting on the system.
IPv6 Routing	Configures IPv6 routing and addressing.
Loopback Interface (IPv6)	Manages Loopback configurations.
Multicast (Mcast)	Manages Multicasting on the system.
OSPF (IPv4)	Manages shortest path operations.
OSPFv3 (IPv6)	Manages IPv6 shortest path operations.

**Table 1-1. System Command Groups (continued)**

<b>Command Group</b>	<b>Description</b>
Router Discovery Protocol (IPv4)	Manages router discovery operations.
Routing Information Protocol (IPv4)	Configures RIP activities.
Tunnel Interface (IPv6)	Managing tunneling operations.
Virtual Router Redundancy (IPv4)	Controls virtual LAN routing.
Virtual Router Redundancy (IPv4)	Manages router redundancy on the system.
<b>Utility Commands</b>	
Auto-Install	Automatically configures switch when a configuration file is not found.
Captive Portal	Blocks clients from accessing network until user verification is established.
Clock	Configures the system clock.
Command Line Configuration Scripting	Manages the switch configuration files.
Denial of Service	Provides several Denial of Service options.
Line	Configures the console, SSH, and remote Telnet connection.
Management ACL	Configures and displays management access-list information.
Password Management	Provides password management.
PHY Diagnostics	Diagnoses and displays the interface status.
Power Over Ethernet (PoE)	Configures PoE and displays PoE information.
RMON	Can be configured through the CLI and displays RMON information.
Serviceability Tracing	Controls display of debug output to serial port or telnet console.
sFlow	Configures sFlow monitoring.

**Table 1-1. System Command Groups (continued)**

Command Group	Description
SNMP	Configures SNMP communities, traps and displays SNMP information.
SSH	Configures SSH authentication.
Syslog	Manages and displays syslog messages.
System Management	Configures the switch clock, name and authorized users.
Telnet Server	Configures Telnet service on the switch and displays Telnet information.
User Interface	Describes user commands used for entering CLI commands.
Web Server	Configures web-based access to the switch.

## Mode Types

The tables on the following pages use these abbreviations for Command Mode names.

- AAA — IAS User Configuration
- APC — Administrative Profile Configuration
- ARPA — ARP ACL Configuration
- CC — Crypto Configuration
- CP — Captive Portal Configuration
- CPI — Captive Portal Instance
- CMC — Class-Map Configuration
- DP — IP DHCP Pool Configuration
- GC — Global Configuration
- IC — Interface Configuration (reached via **interface vlan xxx** command)
- IP — IP Access List Configuration
- IR — Interface Range
- KC — Key Chain
- KE — Key

- L — Logging
- LC — Line Configuration
- LD — Link Dependency
- MA — Management Access-level
- MC — MST Configuration
- MD —MLAG Domain Configuration
- MDC — Maintenance Domain Configuration
- ML — MAC-List Configuration
- MSC — Mail Server Configuration
- MT — MAC-acl
- OG — OSPFv2 Global Configuration
- PE — Privileged EXEC
- PM — Policy Map Configuration
- PCCG — Policy Map Global Configuration
- PCMC — Policy Class Map Configuration
- R — Radius
- RIP — Router RIP Configuration
- RC — Router Configuration
- ROSPF — Router Open Shortest Path First
- ROSV3 — Router Open Shortest Path First Version 3
- SG — Stack Global Configuration
- SP — SSH Public Key
- SK — SSH Public Key-chain
- TC — TACACS Configuration
- TRC — Time Range Configuration
- UE — User EXEC
- VC — VLAN Configuration (reached via `vlan` command)
- v6ACL — IPv6 Access List Configuration
- v6CMC — IPv6 Class-Map Configuration



- v6DP — IPv6 DHCP Pool Configuration

## Layer 2 Commands

### AAA

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">aaa authentication dot1x default</a>	Specifies an authentication method for 802.1x clients.	GC
<a href="#">aaa authentication enable</a>	Defines authentication method lists for accessing higher privilege levels.	GC
<a href="#">aaa authentication login</a>	Defines login authentication.	GC
<a href="#">aaa authorization network default radius</a>	Enables the switch to accept VLAN assignment by the RADIUS server.	GC
<a href="#">aaa ias-user username</a>	Configures IAS users and their attributes. Also changes the mode to aa user Configuration mode.	GC
<a href="#">clear (IAS) aaa ias-users</a>	Deletes all IAS users.	PE
<a href="#">enable authentication</a>	Specifies the authentication method list when accessing a higher privilege level from a remote telnet or console.	LC
<a href="#">enable password</a>	Sets a local password to control access to the normal level.	GC
<a href="#">ip http authentication</a>	Specifies authentication methods for http.	GC
<a href="#">ip https authentication</a>	Specifies authentication methods for https.	GC
<a href="#">login authentication</a>	Specifies the login authentication method list for a remote telnet or console.	LC
<a href="#">password (aaa IAS User Configuration)</a>	Configures a password for a user.	AAA
<a href="#">password (Line Configuration)</a>	Specifies a password on a line.	LC
<a href="#">password (User EXEC)</a>	Specifies a user password	UE
<a href="#">show aaa ias-users</a>	Displays configured IAS users and their attributes.	PE

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">show authentication methods</a>	Shows information about authentication methods.	PE
<a href="#">show users accounts</a>	Displays information about the local user database.	PE
<a href="#">show users login-history</a>	Displays information about login histories of users.	PE
<a href="#">username</a>	Establishes a username-based authentication system. Optionally allows the specification of an Administrative Profile for a local user.	GC
<a href="#">username unlock</a>	Transfers local user passwords between devices without having to know the passwords.	GC

- a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87

## Administrative Profiles

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">admin-profile</a>	Creates an administrative profile.	GC
<a href="#">description (Administrative Profile Configuration)</a>	Adds a description to an administrative profile.	APC
<a href="#">rule</a>	Adds a rule to an administrative profile.	APC
<a href="#">show admin-profiles</a>	Displays the administrative profiles.	PE
<a href="#">show admin-profiles brief</a>	Lists the names of the administrative profiles defined on the switch.	PE
<a href="#">show cli modes</a>	Lists the names of all the CLI modes.	PE
<a href="#">show users</a>	Shows which administrative profiles have been assigned to local user accounts and to show which profiles are active for logged-in users.	PE
<a href="#">username</a>	Optionally allows the specification of an Administrative Profile for a local user.	GC

- a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## ACL

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>ip access-list</code>	Creates an Access Control List (ACL) that is identified by the parameter <i>accesslistnumber</i> .	GC
<code>deny   permit (IP ACL)</code>	The deny command denies traffic if the conditions defined in the deny statement are matched. The permit command allows traffic if the conditions defined in the permit statement are matched.	ML
<code>ip access-group</code>	Attaches a specified access-control list to an interface.	GC or IC
<code>mac access-group</code>	Attaches a specific MAC Access Control List (ACL) to an interface in the in-bound direction.	GC or IC
<code>mac access-list extended</code>	Creates the MAC Access Control List (ACL) identified by the <i>name</i> parameter.	GC
<code>mac access-list extended rename</code>	Renames the existing MAC Access Control List (ACL) name.	GC
<code>service-acl input</code>	Blocks Link Local Protocol Filtering (LLPF) protocol(s) on a given port.	IC
<code>show service-acl interface</code>	Displays the status of LLPF rules configured on a particular port or on all the ports.	PE
<code>show ip access-lists</code>	Displays an Access Control List (ACL) and all of the rules that are defined for the ACL.	PE
<code>show mac access-lists</code>	Displays a MAC access list and all of the rules that are defined for the ACL.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Address Table

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>clear mac address-table</code>	Removes any learned entries from the forwarding database.	PE
<code>mac address-table aging-time</code>	Sets the address table aging time.	GC
<code>mac address-table multicast forbidden address</code>	Forbids adding a specific multicast address to specific ports.	IC
<code>mac address-table static vlan</code>	Registers MAC-layer multicast addresses to the bridge forwarding table, and adds static ports to the group.	IC
<code>mac address-table static vlan</code>	Adds a static MAC-layer station source address to the bridge table.	IC
<code>port security</code>	Disables new address learning on an interface.	IC
<code>port security max</code>	Configures the maximum addresses that can be learned on the port while the port is in port security mode.	IC
<code>show mac address-table</code>	Displays dynamically created entries in the bridge-forwarding database.	PE
<code>show mac address-table address</code>	Displays all entries in the bridge-forwarding database for the specified MAC address.	UE or PE
<code>show mac address-table count</code>	Displays the number of addresses present in the Forwarding Database.	PE
<code>show mac address-table dynamic</code>	Displays all entries in the bridge-forwarding database.	UE or PE
<code>show mac address-table interface</code>	Displays the mac forwarding table entries for a specific interface.	UE or PE
<code>show mac address-table multicast</code>	Displays Multicast MAC address table information.	PE
<code>show mac address-table static</code>	Displays statically created entries in the bridge-forwarding database.	PE
<code>show mac address-table vlan</code>	Displays all entries in the bridge-forwarding database for the specified VLAN.	UE or PE

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>show ports security</code>	Displays the port-lock status.	PE
<code>show ports security addresses</code>	Displays current dynamic addresses in locked ports.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Auto-VoIP

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>switchport voice detect auto</code>	Enables the VoIP Profile on all the interfaces of the switch.	GC or IC
<code>show switchport voice</code>	Displays the status of auto-voip on an interface or all interfaces.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## CDP Interoperability

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>clear isdp counters</code>	Clears the ISDP counters.	PE
<code>clear isdp table</code>	Clears entries in the ISDP table.	PE
<code>isdp advertise-v2</code>	Enables the sending of ISDP version 2 packets from the device.	GC
<code>isdp enable</code>	Enables ISDP on the switch.	GC or IC
<code>isdp holdtime</code>	Configures the hold time for ISDP packets that the switch transmits.	GC
<code>isdp timer</code>	Sets period of time between sending new ISDP packets.	GC
<code>show isdp</code>	Displays global ISDP settings.	PE
<code>show isdp interface</code>	Displays ISDP settings for the specified interface.	PE
<code>show isdp entry</code>	Displays ISDP entries.	PE
<code>show isdp neighbors</code>	Displays the list of neighboring devices.	PE

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">show isdp traffic</a>	Displays ISDP statistics.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## DHCP L2 Relay

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">dhcp l2relay (Global Configuration)</a>	Enables the Layer 2 DHCP Relay agent for an interface or globally.	GC or IC
<a href="#">dhcp l2relay circuit-id</a>	Enables user to set the DHCP Option 82 Circuit ID for a VLAN.	GC
<a href="#">dhcp l2relay remote-id</a>	Enables user to set the DHCP Option 82 Remote ID for a VLAN.	GC
<a href="#">dhcp l2relay vlan</a>	Enables the L2 DHCP Relay agent for a set of VLANs.	GC
<a href="#">dhcp l2relay trust</a>	Configures an interface to trust a received DHCP Option 82.	IC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## DHCP Management Interface

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">release dhcp</a>	Forces the DHCPv4 client to release a leased address.	PE
<a href="#">renew dhcp</a>	Forces the DHCP client to immediately renew an IPv4 address lease.	PE
<a href="#">debug dhcp packet</a>	Displays debug information about DHCPv4 client activities and traces DHCP v4 packets to and from the local DHCPv4 client.	PE
<a href="#">show dhcp lease</a>	Displays IPv4 addresses leased from a DHCP server.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## DHCP Snooping

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>clear ip dhcp snooping binding</code>	Clears all DHCP Snooping entries.	PE
<code>clear ip dhcp snooping statistics</code>	Clears all DHCP Snooping statistics.	PE
<code>ip dhcp snooping</code>	Enables DHCP snooping globally or on a specific VLAN.	GC or IC
<code>ip dhcp snooping binding</code>	Configures a static DHCP Snooping binding.	GC
<code>ip dhcp snooping database</code>	Configures the persistent location of the DHCP snooping database.	GC
<code>ip dhcp snooping database write-delay</code>	Configures the interval in seconds at which the DHCP Snooping database will be stored in persistent storage.	GC
<code>ip dhcp snooping limit</code>	Controls the maximum rate of DHCP messages.	IC
<code>ip dhcp snooping log-invalid</code>	Enables logging of DHCP messages filtered by the DHCP Snooping application.	IC
<code>ip dhcp snooping trust</code>	Configure a port as trusted for DHCP snooping.	IC
<code>ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address</code>	Enables the verification of the source MAC address with the client MAC address in the received DHCP message.	GC
<code>show ip dhcp snooping</code>	Displays the DHCP snooping global and per port configuration.	PE
<code>show ip dhcp snooping binding</code>	Displays the DHCP snooping binding entries.	PE
<code>show ip dhcp snooping database</code>	Displays the DHCP snooping configuration related to the database persistence.	PE
<code>show ip dhcp snooping interfaces</code>	Displays the DHCP Snooping status of the interfaces.	PE
<code>show ip dhcp snooping statistics</code>	Displays the DHCP snooping filtration statistics.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Dynamic ARP Inspection

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>arp access-list</code>	Creates an ARP ACL.	GC
<code>clear ip arp inspection statistics</code>	Resets the statistics for Dynamic ARP Inspection on all VLANs.	PE
<code>ip arp inspection filter</code>	Configures the ARP ACL to be used for a single VLAN or a range of VLANs to filter invalid ARP packets.	GC
<code>ip arp inspection limit</code>	Configures the rate limit and burst interval values for an interface.	IC
<code>ip arp inspection trust</code>	Configures an interface as trusted for Dynamic ARP Inspection.	IC
<code>ip arp inspection validate</code>	Enables additional validation checks like source MAC address validation, destination MAC address validation or IP address validation on the received ARP packets.	GC
<code>ip arp inspection vlan</code>	Enables Dynamic ARP Inspection on a single VLAN or a range of VLANs.	GC
<code>permit ip host mac host</code>	Configures a rule for a valid IP address and MAC address combination used in ARP packet validation.	ARPA
<code>show arp access-list</code>	Displays the configured ARP ACLs with the rules.	PE
<code>show ip arp inspection</code>	Displays the Dynamic ARP Inspection configuration.	PE
<code>show ip arp inspection interfaces</code>	Displays the Dynamic ARP Inspection configuration on all the DAI enabled interfaces.	PE
<code>show ip arp inspection vlan</code>	Displays the Dynamic ARP Inspection configuration on all the VLANs in the given VLAN range.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.



## E-mail Alerting

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
logging email	Enables e-mail alerting and sets the lowest severity level for which log messages are e-mailed.	GC
logging email urgent	Sets the lowest severity level at which log messages are e-mailed in an urgent manner.	GC
logging traps	Sets the lowest severity level at which SNMP traps are logged.	GC
logging email message-type to-addr	Configures the To address field of the e-mail.	GC
logging email from-addr	Configures the From address of the e-mail.	GC
logging email message-type subject	Configures the subject.	GC
logging email logtime	Configures the value of how frequently the queued messages are sent.	GC
logging email test message-type	Tests whether or not an e-mail is being sent to an SMTP server.	GC
show logging email statistics	Displays information on how many e-mails are sent, how many e-mails failed, when the last e-mail was sent, how long it has been since the last e-mail was sent, how long it has been since the e-mail changed to disabled mode.	PE
clear logging email statistics	Clears the e-mail alerting statistics.	GC
security	Sets the e-mail alerting security protocol.	MSC
mail-server ip-address   hostname	Configures the SMTP server IP address and changes the mode to Mail Server Configuration Mode.	GC
port (Mail Server Configuration Mode)	Configures the TCP port to use for communication with the SMTP servers.	MSC
username (Mail Server Configuration Mode)	Configures the username required by the authentication.	MSC
password (Mail Server Configuration Mode)	Configures the password required to authenticate to the e-mail server.	MSC

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">show mail-server</a>	Displays the configuration of all the mail servers or a particular mail server.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Ethernet Configuration

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">clear counters</a>	Clears statistics on an interface.	PE
<a href="#">description</a>	Adds a description to an interface.	IC
<a href="#">flowcontrol receive</a>	Configures the flow control on a given interface.	GC, IC
<a href="#">interface</a>	Enters the interface configuration mode to configure parameters for an interface.	GC or IC
<a href="#">interface range</a>	Enters the interface configuration mode to execute a command on multiple ports at the same time.	GC, IC, IR
<a href="#">monitor capture (Global Configuration)</a>	Captures packets transmitted or received from the CPU.	GC
<a href="#">monitor capture (Privileged Exec)</a>	Capture packets transmitted or received from the CPU	PE
<a href="#">rate-limit cpu</a>	Sets the maximum transmission unit on an interface by adjusting the maximum size of received Ethernet frames.	IC
<a href="#">rate-limit cpu</a>	Reduces the amount of unknown unicast/multicast packets forwarded to the CPU.	GC
<a href="#">show interfaces advertise</a>	Displays information about auto negotiation advertisement.	PE
<a href="#">show interfaces configuration</a>	Displays the configuration for all configured interfaces.	UE
<a href="#">show interfaces counters</a>	Displays traffic seen by the physical interface.	UE
<a href="#">show interfaces description</a>	Displays the description for all configured interfaces.	UE

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">show interfaces detail</a>	Displays the detail for all configured interfaces.	UE
<a href="#">show interfaces status</a>	Displays the status for all configured interfaces.	UE
<a href="#">show interfaces transceiver</a>	Display the optic static parameters as well as the Dell qualification.	PE
<a href="#">show monitor capture</a>	Displays captured packets transmitted or received from the CPU.	PE
<a href="#">show statistics</a>	Displays statistics for one port or for the entire switch.	PE
<a href="#">show statistics switchport</a>	Displays detailed statistics for a specific port or for the entire switch.	PE
<a href="#">show storm-control</a>	Displays the storm control configuration.	PE
<a href="#">shutdown</a>	Disables interfaces.	IC
<a href="#">speed</a>	Configures the speed of a given Ethernet interface when not using auto-negotiation.	IC
<a href="#">storm-control broadcast</a>	Enables Broadcast storm control.	IC
<a href="#">storm-control multicast</a>	Enables the switch to count Multicast packets together with Broadcast packets.	IC
<a href="#">storm-control unicast</a>	Enables Unicast storm control.	IC
<a href="#">switchport protected</a>	Sets the port to Protected mode.	IC
<a href="#">switchport protected name</a>	Configures a name for a protected group.	GC
<a href="#">show switchport protected</a>	Displays protected group/port information.	PE
<a href="#">show system internal pktngtr</a>	Displays the configured CPU rate limit for unknown packets in packets per second.	PE
<a href="#">show system mtu</a>	Displays the configured MTU.	PE
<a href="#">system jumbo mtu</a>	Globally configures the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) on all interfaces for forwarded and system-generated frames.	GC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Ethernet CFM

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>ethernet cfm domain</code>	Enters into maintenance domain Configuration mode for an existing domain. Use the optional <b>level</b> parameter to create a domain and enter into maintenance domain Configuration mode.	GC
<code>service</code>	Associates a VLAN with a maintenance domain.	MDC
<code>ethernet cfm cc level</code>	Initiates sending continuity checks (CCMs) at the specified interval and level on a VLAN monitored by an existing domain.	GC
<code>ethernet cfm mep level</code>	Creates a Maintenance End Point (MEP) on an interface at the specified level and direction.	IC
<code>ethernet cfm mep enable</code>	Enables a MEP at the specified level and direction.	IC
<code>ethernet cfm mep active</code>	Activates a MEP at the specified level and direction.	IC
<code>ethernet cfm mep archive-hold-time</code>	Maintains internal information on a missing MEP.	IC
<code>ethernet cfm mip level</code>	Creates a Maintenance Intermediate Point (MIP) at the specified level.	IC
<code>ping ethernet cfm</code>	Generates a loopback message (LBM) from the configured MEP.	PE
<code>traceroute ethernet cfm</code>	Generates a link trace message (LTM) from the configured MEP.	PE
<code>show ethernet cfm errors</code>	Displays the cfm errors.	PE
<code>show ethernet cfm domain</code>	Displays the configured parameters in a maintenance domain.	PE
<code>show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local</code>	Displays the configured local maintenance points.	PE
<code>show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote</code>	Displays the configured remote maintenance points.	PE
<code>show ethernet cfm statistics</code>	Displays the CFM statistics.	PE
<code>debug cfm</code>	Enables CFM debugging.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Green Ethernet

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>green-mode energy-detect</code>	Enables a Dell proprietary mode of power reduction on ports that are not connected to another interface.	IC
<code>green-mode eee</code>	Enables EEE low power idle mode on an interface or all the interfaces.	IC
<code>clear green-mode statistics</code>	Clears: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The EEE LPI event count, and LPI duration</li> <li>• The EEE LPI history table entries</li> <li>• The Cumulative Power savings estimates</li> </ul> for a specified interface or for all the interfaces based upon the argument.	PE
<code>green-mode eee-lpi-history</code>	Configures the Global EEE LPI history collection interval and buffer size. This value is applied globally on all interfaces on the stack.	GC
<code>show green-mode interface-id</code>	Displays the green-mode configuration and operational status of the port. This command is also used to display the per port configuration and operational status of the green-mode. The status is shown only for the modes supported on the corresponding hardware platform whether enabled or disabled.	PE
<code>show green-mode</code>	Displays the green-mode configuration for the whole system. The status is shown only for the modes supported on the corresponding hardware platform whether enabled or disabled.	PE
<code>show green-mode eee-lpi-history interface</code>	Displays the interface green-mode EEE LPI history.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## GVRP

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>clear gvrp statistics</code>	Clears all the GVRP statistics information.	PE

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">garp timer</a>	Adjusts the GARP application join, leave, and leaveall GARP timer values.	IC
<a href="#">gvrp enable (global)</a>	Enables GVRP globally.	GC
<a href="#">gvrp enable (interface)</a>	Enables GVRP on an interface.	IC
<a href="#">gvrp registration-forbid</a>	Deregisters all VLANs, and prevents dynamic VLAN registration on the port.	IC
<a href="#">gvrp vlan-creation-forbid</a>	Enables or disables dynamic VLAN creation.	IC
<a href="#">show gvrp configuration</a>	Displays GVRP configuration information, including timer values, whether GVRP and dynamic VLAN creation is enabled, and which ports are running GVRP.	PE
<a href="#">show gvrp error-statistics</a>	Displays GVRP error statistics.	UE
<a href="#">show gvrp statistics</a>	Displays GVRP statistics.	UE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IGMP Snooping

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping</a>	In Global Configuration mode, Enables Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping.	GC
<a href="#">show ip igmp snooping groups</a>	Displays Multicast groups learned by IGMP snooping.	UE
<a href="#">show ip igmp snooping mrouter</a>	Displays information on dynamically learned Multicast router interfaces.	PE
<a href="#">show ip igmp snooping</a>	In VLAN Configuration mode, enables IGMP snooping on a particular VLAN or on all interfaces participating in a VLAN.	VC
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave</a>	Enables or disables IGMP Snooping fast-leave mode on a selected VLAN.	VC
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping vlan groupmembership-interval</a>	Sets the IGMP Group Membership Interval time on a VLAN.	VC

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query-interval</a>	Sets the IGMP Maximum Response time on a particular VLAN.	VC
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping vlan mrcrtexpiretime</a>	Sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time.	VC
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping report-suppression</a>	Enables IGMP report suppression on a specific VLAN.	GC
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping unregistered floodall</a>	Enables flooding of unregistered multicast traffic to all ports in the VLAN.	GC
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter</a>	Statically configures a port as connected to a multicast router for a specified VLAN.	GC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IGMP Snooping Querier

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping querier</a>	Enables/disables IGMP Snooping Querier on the system (Global Configuration mode) or on a VLAN.	GC, VC
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping querier election participate</a>	Enables the Snooping Querier to participate in the Querier Election process when it discovers the presence of another Querier in the VLAN.	VC
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping querier query-interval</a>	Sets the IGMP Querier Query Interval time.	GC
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping querier timer expiry</a>	Sets the IGMP Querier timer expiration period.	GC
<a href="#">ip igmp snooping querier version</a>	Sets the IGMP version of the query that the snooping switch is going to send periodically.	GC
<a href="#">show ip igmp snooping querier</a>	Displays IGMP Snooping Querier information.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IP Addressing

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>clear host</code>	Deletes entries from the host name-to-address cache.	PE
<code>clear ip address-conflict-detect</code>	Clears the address conflict detection status in the switch.	PE
<code>ip address (Out-of-Band)</code>	Sets an IP address for the out-of-band interface.	IC
<code>ip address-conflict-detect run</code>	Triggers the switch to run active address conflict detection by sending gratuitous ARP packets for IPv4 addresses on the switch.	GC
<code>ip address dhcp (Interface Configuration)</code>	Acquires an IP address on an interface from the DHCP server.	IC
<code>ip default-gateway</code>	Defines a default gateway (router).	GC
<code>ip domain-lookup</code>	Enables IP DNS-based host name-to-address translation.	GC
<code>ip domain-name</code>	Defines a default domain name to complete unqualified host names.	GC
<code>ip host</code>	Configures static host name-to-address mapping in the host cache.	GC
<code>ip name-server</code>	Configures available name servers.	GC
<code>ipv6 address (Interface Configuration)</code>	Sets the IPv6 address of the management interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 address (OOB Port)</code>	Sets the IPv6 prefix on the out-of-band port.	IC
<code>ipv6 address dhcp</code>	Enables the DHCPv6 client on an IPv6 interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 enable (Interface Configuration)</code>	Enables IPv6 on the management interface.	GC
<code>ipv6 enable (OOB Configuration)</code>	Enables IPv6 operation on the out-of-band interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 gateway (OOB Configuration)</code>	Configures the address of the IPv6 gateway.	IC



Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">show hosts</a>	Displays the default domain name, a list of name server hosts, static and cached list of host names and addresses.	UE
<a href="#">show ip address-conflict</a>	Displays the status information corresponding to the last detected address conflict.	UE or PE
<a href="#">show ip helper-address</a>	Displays the ip helper addresses configuration.	PE
<a href="#">show ipv6 dhcp interface out-of-band statistics</a>	Displays IPv6 DHCP statistics for the out-of-band interface.	PE
<a href="#">show ipv6 interface out-of-band</a>	Displays the IPv6 out-of-band port configuration.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IPv6 ACL

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">deny   permit (IPv6 ACL)</a>	Creates a new rule for the current IPv6 access list.	v6ACL
<a href="#">ipv6 access-list</a>	Creates an IPv6 Access Control List (ACL) consisting of classification fields defined for the IP header of an IPv6 frame.	GC
<a href="#">ipv6 access-list rename</a>	Changes the name of an IPv6 ACL.	GC
<a href="#">ipv6 traffic-filter</a>	Attaches a specific IPv6 ACL to an interface or associates it with a VLAN ID in a given direction.	GC IC
<a href="#">show ipv6 access-lists</a>	Displays an IPv6 access list (and the rules defined for it).	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IPv6 MLD Snooping

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">ipv6 mld snooping vlan immediate-leave</a>	Enables or disables MLD Snooping immediate-leave admin mode on a selected interface or VLAN.	VC

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>ipv6 mld snooping vlan groupmembership-interval</code>	Sets the MLD Group Membership Interval time on a VLAN or interface.	VC
<code>ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-listener-query-interval</code>	Sets the MLD Maximum Response time for an interface or VLAN.	IC or VC
<code>ipv6 mld snooping listener-message-suppression</code>	Enables MLD listener message suppression on a specific VLAN.	GC
<code>ipv6 mld snooping vlan mrouter</code>	Statically configures a port as connected to a multicast router for a specified VLAN.	GC
<code>ipv6 mld snooping (Global)</code>	Enables MLD Snooping on the system (Global Configuration mode).	GC
<code>show ipv6 mld snooping</code>	Displays MLD Snooping information.	PE
<code>show ipv6 mld snooping groups</code>	Displays the MLD Snooping entries in the MFDB table.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IPv6 MLD Snooping Querier

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>ipv6 mld snooping querier</code>	Enables MLD Snooping Querier on the system or on a VLAN.	GC or VC
<code>ipv6 mld snooping querier address</code>	Sets the global MLD Snooping Querier address on the system or on a VLAN.	GC or VC
<code>ipv6 mld snooping querier election participate</code>	Enables the Snooping Querier to participate in the Querier Election process when it discovers the presence of another Querier in the VLAN.	VC
<code>ipv6 mld snooping querier query-interval</code>	Sets the MLD Querier Query Interval time.	GC
<code>ipv6 mld snooping querier timer expiry</code>	Sets the MLD Querier timer expiration period.	GC
<code>show ipv6 mld snooping querier</code>	Displays MLD Snooping Querier information.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IP Source Guard

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">ip verify source</a>	Enables IP Source Guard on an interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip verify source port-security</a>	Enables IP Source Guard using both the IP address and MAC address as filtering criteria.	IC
<a href="#">ip verify binding</a>	Configures IPSPG static bindings.	GC
<a href="#">show ip verify</a>	Displays IPSPG interface configuration.	PE
<a href="#">show ip verify source</a>	Displays the bindings configured on a particular interface.	PE
<a href="#">show ip source binding</a>	Displays all bindings (static and dynamic).	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## iSCSI Optimization

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">iscsi aging time</a>	Sets aging time for iSCSI sessions.	GC
<a href="#">iscsi cos</a>	Sets the quality of service profile that will be applied to iSCSI flows.	GC
<a href="#">iscsi enable</a>	Enables Global Configuration mode command globally enables iSCSI awareness.	GC
<a href="#">iscsi target port</a>	Configures an iSCSI target port (optionally configures target port address and name).	GC
<a href="#">show iscsi</a>	Displays the iSCSI settings.	PE
<a href="#">show iscsi sessions</a>	Displays the iSCSI sessions.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Link Dependency

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">action</a>	Indicates if the link-dependency group should mirror or invert the status of the depended on interfaces.	LD

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">link-dependency group</a>	Enters the link-dependency mode to configure a link-dependency group.	GC
<a href="#">add</a>	Adds member gigabit Ethernet port(s) to the dependency list.	LD
<a href="#">depends-on</a>	Adds the dependent Ethernet ports or port channels list.	LD
<a href="#">show link-dependency</a>	Shows the link dependencies configured on a particular group.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## LLDP

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">clear lldp remote-data</a>	Deletes all data from the remote data table.	PE
<a href="#">clear lldp statistics</a>	Resets all LLDP statistics.	PE
<a href="#">lldp med</a>	Enables/disables LLDP-MED on an interface.	IC
<a href="#">lldp med confignotification</a>	Enables sending the topology change notification.	IC
<a href="#">lldp med faststartrepeatcount</a>	Sets the value of the fast start repeat count.	GC
<a href="#">lldp med transmit-tlv</a>	Specifies which optional TLVs in the LLDP MED set are transmitted in the LLDPDU <sub>s</sub> .	IC
<a href="#">lldp notification</a>	Enables remote data change notifications.	IC
<a href="#">lldp notification-interval</a>	Limits how frequently remote data change notifications are sent.	GC
<a href="#">lldp receive</a>	Enables the LLDP receive capability.	IC
<a href="#">lldp timers</a>	Sets the timing parameters for local data transmission on ports enabled for LLDP.	GC
<a href="#">lldp transmit</a>	Enables the LLDP advertise capability.	IC
<a href="#">lldp transmit-mgmt</a>	Specifies that transmission of the local system management address information in the LLDPDU <sub>s</sub> is included.	IC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>lldp transmit-tlv</code>	Specifies which optional TLVs in the 802.1AB basic management set will be transmitted in the LLDPDUs.	IC
<code>show lldp</code>	Displays the current LLDP configuration summary.	PE
<code>show lldp interface</code>	Displays the current LLDP interface state.	PE
<code>show lldp local-device</code>	Displays the LLDP local data.	PE
<code>show lldp med</code>	Displays a summary of the current LLDP MED configuration.	PE
<code>show lldp med interface</code>	Displays a summary of the current LLDP MED configuration for a specific interface.	PE
<code>show lldp med local-device detail</code>	Displays the advertised LLDP local data in detail.	PE
<code>show lldp med remote-device</code>	Displays the current LLDP MED remote data.	PE
<code>show lldp remote-device</code>	Displays the current LLDP remote data.	PE
<code>show lldp statistics</code>	Displays the current LLDP traffic statistics.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## MLAG

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>clear vpc statistics</code>	Clears the counters for the keepalive messages transmitted and received by the MLAG switch.	PE
<code>debug vpc</code>	Enables debug traces for the specified protocols.	GC
<code>feature vpc</code>	Globally enables MLAG.	GC
<code>peer-detection enable</code>	Enables the Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol.	MD

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">peer-keepalive destination</a>	Enables the Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol with the configured IP address of the peer MLAG, the local source address and the peer timeout value.	MD
<a href="#">peer-keepalive enable</a>	Enables the peer keep-alive protocol.	MD
<a href="#">role priority</a>	Configures the priority value used on a switch for primary/secondary role selection.	MD
<a href="#">show vpc</a>	Displays information about an MLAG.	PE
<a href="#">show vpc brief</a>	Displays the MLAG global status.	PE
<a href="#">show vpc consistency-parameters</a>	Displays MLAG-related configuration information in a format suitable for comparison with the other MLAG peer.	PE
<a href="#">show vpc consistency-features</a>	Displays MLAG-related configuration information in a format suitable for comparison with the other MLAG peer.	PE
<a href="#">show vpc peer-keepalive</a>	Displays the peer MLAG switch's IP address used by the dual control plane detection protocol.	PE
<a href="#">show vpc role</a>	Displays information about the keepalive status, keepalive parameters, role of the MLAG switch, and the system MAC and priority.	PE
<a href="#">show vpc statistics</a>	Displays counters for the keepalive messages transmitted and received by the MLAG switch	PE
<a href="#">vpc</a>	Configures a port-channel (LAG) as part of the MLAG domain.	IC
<a href="#">vpc domain</a>	Enters into MLAG Configuration mode.	GC
<a href="#">vpc peer-link</a>	Configures a port channel as the MLAG peer link for a domain and enables the peer link protocol.	IC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Multicast VLAN Registration

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>mvr</code>	Enables MVR.	GC or IC
<code>mvr group</code>	Adds an MVR membership group.	GC
<code>mvr mode</code>	Changes the MVR mode type.	GC
<code>mvr querytime</code>	Sets the MVR query response time.	GC
<code>mvr vlan</code>	Sets the MVR multicast VLAN.	GC
<code>mvr immediate</code>	Enables MVR Immediate Leave mode.	IC
<code>mvr type</code>	Sets the MVR port type.	IC
<code>mvr vlan group</code>	Use to participate in the specific MVR group.	IC
<code>show mvr</code>	Displays global MVR settings.	PE
<code>show mvr members</code>	Displays the MVR membership groups allocated.	PE
<code>show mvr interface</code>	Displays the MVR enabled interface configuration.	PE
<code>show mvr traffic</code>	Displays global MVR statistics.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Port Channel

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>channel-group</code>	Associates a port with a port-channel.	IC
<code>interface port-channel</code>	Enables debug traces for the specified protocols.	GC
<code>interface port-channel</code>	Enters the interface configuration mode of a specific port-channel.	GC
<code>interface range port-channel</code>	Enters the interface configuration mode to configure multiple port-channels.	GC
<code>hashing-mode</code>	Sets the hashing algorithm on trunk ports.	IC (port-channel)

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">lacp port-priority</a>	Configures the priority value for physical ports.	IC
<a href="#">lacp system-priority</a>	Configures the system LACP priority.	GC
<a href="#">lacp timeout</a>	Assigns an administrative LACP timeout.	IC
<a href="#">port-channel min-links</a>	Sets the minimum number of links that must be up in order for the port channel interface to be declared up.	IC
<a href="#">show interfaces port-channel</a>	Displays port-channel information.	PE
<a href="#">show lacp</a>	Displays LACP information for ports.	PE
<a href="#">show statistics port-channel</a>	Displays port-channel statistics.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Port Monitor

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">monitor session</a>	Configures a port monitoring session.	GC
<a href="#">remote-span</a>	Configures a VLAN as an RSPAN VLAN.	VC
<a href="#">show monitor session</a>	Displays the port monitoring status.	PE
<a href="#">show vlan remote-span</a>	Displays the RSPAN VLAN IDs.	UE or PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## QoS

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">assign-queue</a>	Modifies the queue ID to which the associated traffic stream is assigned.	PCMC
<a href="#">class</a>	Creates an instance of a class definition within the specified policy for the purpose of defining treatment of the traffic class through subsequent policy attribute statements.	PMC



Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>class-map</code>	Defines a new DiffServ class of type <i>match-all</i> , <i>match-any</i> , or <i>match-access-group</i> . For now, only <i>match-all</i> is available in the CLI.	GC
<code>class-map rename</code>	Changes the name of a DiffServ class.	GC
<code>classofservice dot1p-mapping</code>	Maps an 802.1p priority to an internal traffic class for a switch.	GC or IC
<code>classofservice ip-dscp-mapping</code>	Maps an IP DSCP value to an internal traffic class.	GC
<code>classofservice trust</code>	Sets the class of service trust mode of an interface.	GC or IC
<code>conform-color</code>	Specifies the precoloring of packets conforming to or exceeding the specified rate(s). The possible actions are drop, setdscp-transmit, set-prec-transmit, or transmit.	PCMC
<code>cos-queue min-bandwidth</code>	Specifies the minimum transmission bandwidth for each interface queue.	GC or IC
<code>cos-queue random-detect</code>	Configures WRED packet drop policy on an interface CoS queue.	GC or IC
<code>cos-queue strict</code>	Activates the strict priority scheduler mode for each specified queue.	GC or IC
<code>diffserv</code>	Sets the DiffServ operational mode to active.	GC
<code>drop</code>	Use the <b>drop policy-class-map configuration</b> command to specify that all packets for the associated traffic stream are to be dropped at ingress.	PCMC
<code>mark cos</code>	Marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified class of service value in the priority field of the 802.1p header.	PCMC
<code>mark ip-dscp</code>	Marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified IP DSCP value.	PCMC
<code>mark ip-precedence</code>	Marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified IP precedence value.	PCMC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">match class-map</a>	Adds add to the specified class definition the set of match conditions defined for another class.	CMC
<a href="#">match cos</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition for the Class of Service value.	CMC
<a href="#">match destination-address mac</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination MAC address of a packet.	CMC
<a href="#">match dstip</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination IP address of a packet.	CMC
<a href="#">match dstip6</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination IPv6 address of a packet.	v6CMC
<a href="#">match dstl4port</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination layer 4 port of a packet using a single keyword, or a numeric notation.	CMC
<a href="#">match ethertype</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the ethertype.	CMC
<a href="#">match ip6flowlbl</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the IPv6 flow label of a packet.	v6CMC
<a href="#">match ip dscp</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) field in a packet.	CMC
<a href="#">match ip precedence</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP	CMC
<a href="#">match ip tos</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP TOS field in a packet.	CMC
<a href="#">match protocol</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP Protocol field in a packet using a single keyword notation or a numeric value notation.	CMC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">match source-address mac</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source MAC address of the packet.	CMC
<a href="#">match srcip</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source IP address of a packet.	CMC
<a href="#">match srcip6</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source IPv6 address of a packet.	v6CMC
<a href="#">match srl4port</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source layer 4 port of a packet using a single keyword, a numeric notation, or a numeric range notation.	CMC
<a href="#">match vlan</a>	Adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the layer 2 VLAN Identifier field.	CMC
<a href="#">mirror</a>	Mirrors all the data that matches the class defined to the destination port specified.	PCMC
<a href="#">police-simple</a>	Implements simple color aware marking for the specified class.	PCMC
<a href="#">police-single-rate</a>	Implements a single-rate Three Color Marker (trTCM) per RFC 2698	PCMC
<a href="#">police-two-rate</a>	Implements a two-rate Three Color Marker (trTCM) per RFC 2698.	PCMC
<a href="#">policy-map</a>	Establishes a new DiffServ policy or enters policy map configuration mode.	GC
<a href="#">random-detect queue-parms</a>	Configures the green, yellow and red TCP and non-TCP packet minimum and maximum thresholds and corresponding drop probabilities on an interface or all interfaces.	GC, IC, or IR
<a href="#">random-detect exponential-weighting-constant</a>	Configures the decay in the calculation of the average queue size user for WRED on an interface or all interfaces.	GC, IC, or IR

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>redirect</code>	Specifies that all incoming packets for the associated traffic stream are redirected to a specific egress interface (physical port or port-channel).	PCMC
<code>service-policy</code>	Attaches a policy to an interface in a particular direction.	GC or IC
<code>show class-map</code>	Displays all configuration information for the specified class.	PE
<code>show classofservice dot1p-mapping</code>	Displays the current Dot1p (802.1p) priority mapping to internal traffic classes for a specific interface.	PE
<code>show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping</code>	Displays the current IP DSCP mapping to internal traffic classes for a specific interface.	PE
<code>show classofservice trust</code>	Displays the current trust mode setting for a specific interface.	PE
<code>show diffserv</code>	Displays the DiffServ General Status information.	PE
<code>show diffserv service interface</code>	Displays policy service information for the specified interface and direction.	PE
<code>show diffserv service interface port-channel</code>	Displays policy service information for the specified interface and direction.	PE
<code>show diffserv service brief</code>	Displays all interfaces in the system to which a DiffServ policy has been attached.	PE
<code>show interfaces cos-queue</code>	Displays the class-of-service queue configuration for the specified interface.	PE
<code>show interfaces random-detect</code>	Displays the WRED policy on an interface.	PE
<code>show policy-map</code>	Displays all configuration information for the specified policy.	PE
<code>show policy-map interface</code>	Displays policy-oriented statistics information for the specified interface and direction.	PE
<code>show service-policy</code>	Displays a summary of policy-oriented statistics information for all interfaces.	PE

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">traffic-shape</a>	Specifies the maximum transmission bandwidth limit for the interface as a whole.	GC or IC
<a href="#">vlan priority</a>	Assigns a default VLAN priority tag for untagged frames ingressing an interface.	IC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Radius

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop</a>	Creates an accounting method list	GC
<a href="#">accounting</a>	Applies an accounting method to a line config.	LC
<a href="#">acct-port</a>	Sets the port that connects to the RADIUS accounting server.	R
<a href="#">auth-port</a>	Sets the port number for authentication requests of the designated radius server.	R
<a href="#">deadtime</a>	Improves Radius response times when a server is unavailable by causing the unavailable server to be skipped.	R
<a href="#">debug aaa accounting</a>	Enables debugging for accounting.	PE
<a href="#">key</a>	Sets the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communications between the switch and the RADIUS daemon.	R
<a href="#">key</a>	Configures an encrypted key that is shared with the RADIUS server.	R
<a href="#">msgauth</a>	Enables the message authenticator attribute to be used for the RADIUS Authenticating server being configured.	R
<a href="#">name (RADIUS server)</a>	Assigns a name to a RADIUS server.	R
<a href="#">primary</a>	Specifies that a configured server should be the primary server in the group of authentication servers which have the same server name.	R

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">priority</a>	Specifies the order in which the servers are to be used, with 0 being the highest priority.	R
<a href="#">radius-server attribute 4</a>	Sets the network access server (NAS) IP address for the RADIUS server.	GC
<a href="#">radius-server deadtime</a>	Improves RADIUS response times when servers are unavailable. Causes the unavailable servers to be skipped.	GC
<a href="#">radius-server host</a>	Specifies a RADIUS server host.	GC
<a href="#">radius-server key</a>	Sets the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communications between the switch and the RADIUS daemon.	GC
<a href="#">radius-server key encrypted</a>	Sets the authentication and encryption key for communication between the switch and RADIUS server.	GC
<a href="#">radius-server retransmit</a>	Specifies the number of times the software searches the list of RADIUS server hosts.	GC
<a href="#">radius-server source-ip</a>	Specifies the source IP address used for communication with RADIUS servers.	GC
<a href="#">radius-server timeout</a>	Sets the interval for which a switch waits for a server host to reply.	GC
<a href="#">retransmit</a>	Specifies the number of times the software searches the list of RADIUS server hosts before stopping the search.	R
<a href="#">show aaa servers</a>	Displays the list of configured RADIUS servers and the values configured for the global parameters of the RADIUS client.	UE or PE
<a href="#">show accounting methods</a>	Displays the configured accounting method lists.	PE
<a href="#">show radius statistics</a>	Shows the statistics for an authentication or accounting server.	UE or PE
<a href="#">source-ip</a>	Specifies the source IP address to be used for communication with RADIUS servers.	R
<a href="#">timeout</a>	Sets the timeout value in seconds for the designated radius server.	R

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">usage</a>	Specifies the usage type of the server.	R

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Spanning Tree

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">clear spanning-tree detected-protocols</a>	Restarts the protocol migration process on all interfaces or on the specified interface.	PE
<a href="#">exit (mst)</a>	Exits the MST configuration mode and applies configuration changes.	MC
<a href="#">instance (mst)</a>	Maps VLANs to an MST instance.	MC
<a href="#">name (mst)</a>	Defines the MST configuration name.	MC
<a href="#">revision (mst)</a>	Defines the configuration revision number.	MC
<a href="#">show spanning-tree</a>	Displays spanning tree configuration.	PE
<a href="#">show spanning-tree summary</a>	Displays spanning tree settings and parameters for the switch.	PE
<a href="#">show spanning-tree vlan</a>	Displays spanning tree information per VLAN and also lists the port roles and states as well as the port cost.	PE
<a href="#">spanning-tree</a>	Enables spanning-tree functionality.	GC
<a href="#">spanning-tree auto-portfast</a>	Sets the port to auto portfast mode.	IC
<a href="#">spanning-tree backbonefast</a>	Enables the detection of indirect link failures and accelerate spanning tree convergence on STP-PV/RSTP-PV configured switches using Indirect Rapid Convergence (IRC).	GC
<a href="#">spanning-tree bpd flooding</a>	Allows flooding of BPDUs received on nonspanning-tree ports to all other nonspanning-tree ports.	GC
<a href="#">spanning-tree bpd-protection</a>	Enables BPDU protection on a switch.	GC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
spanning-tree cost	Configures the spanning tree path cost for a port.	IC
spanning-tree disable	Disables spanning tree on a specific port.	IC
spanning-tree forward-time	Configures the spanning tree bridge forward time.	GC
spanning-tree guard	Selects whether loop guard or root guard is enabled on an interface.	IC
spanning-tree loopguard	Enables loop guard on all ports.	GC
spanning-tree max-age	Configures the spanning tree bridge maximum age.	GC
spanning-tree max-hops	Sets the MSTP Max Hops parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree.	GC
spanning-tree mode	Configures the spanning tree protocol.	GC
spanning-tree mst configuration	Enables configuring an MST region by entering the multiple spanning-tree (MST) mode.	GC
spanning-tree mst cost	Configures the path cost for multiple spanning tree (MST) calculations.	IC
spanning-tree mst port-priority	Configures port priority.	IC
spanning-tree mst priority	Configures the switch priority for the specified spanning tree instance.	GC
spanning-tree portfast	Enables PortFast mode.	IC
spanning-tree portfast bpdudfilter default	Discards BPDUs received on spanningtree ports in portfast mode.	GC
spanning-tree portfast default	Enables Portfast mode on all ports.	GC
spanning-tree port-priority (Interface Configuration)	Configures port priority.	IC
spanning-tree priority	Configures the spanning tree priority.	GC
spanning-tree tnguard	Prevents a port from propagating topology change notifications.	IC



Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">spanning-tree transmit hold-count</a>	Set the maximum number of BPDUs that a bridge is allowed to send within a hello time window (2 seconds).	GC
<a href="#">spanning-tree uplinkfast</a>	Configures the rate at which gratuitous frames are sent after a switchover to an alternate port and enables Direct Rapid Convergence.	GC
<a href="#">spanning-tree vlan</a>	Enables per VLAN spanning tree on a VLAN.	GC
<a href="#">spanning-tree vlan forward-time</a>	Configures the spanning tree forward delay time for a specified VLAN or a range of VLANs.	GC
<a href="#">spanning-tree vlan hello-time</a>	Configures the spanning tree hello time for a specified VLAN or a range of VLANs.	GC
<a href="#">spanning-tree vlan max-age</a>	Configures the spanning tree maximum age time for a set of VLANs.	GC
<a href="#">spanning-tree vlan root</a>	Configures the switch to become the root bridge or standby root bridge.	GC
<a href="#">spanning-tree vlan priority</a>	Configures the bridge priority of a VLAN.	GC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## TACACS+

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">key</a>	Specifies the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS communications between the device and the TACACS server.	TC
<a href="#">key encrypted</a>	Configures an encrypted key that is shared with the TACACS server.	TC
<a href="#">port</a>	Specifies a server port number.	TC
<a href="#">priority</a>	Specifies the order in which servers are used.	TC

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">show tacacs</a>	Displays TACACS+ server settings and statistics.	PE
<a href="#">tacacs-server host</a>	Specifies a TACACS+ server host.	GC
<a href="#">tacacs-server key</a>	Sets the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between the switch and the TACACS+ daemon.	GC
<a href="#">tacacs-server key</a>	Sets the authentication and encryption key for all communication between the switch and the TACACS serve.	GC
<a href="#">tacacs-server timeout</a>	Sets the interval for which the switch waits for a server host to reply.	GC
<a href="#">timeout</a>	Specifies the timeout value in seconds.	TC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## VLAN

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">dvlan-tunnel ethertype</a>	Configures the EtherType for the interface.	GC
<a href="#">interface vlan</a>	Enters the VLAN interface configuration mode.	GC
<a href="#">interface range vlan</a>	Enters the interface configuration mode to configure multiple VLANs.	GC
<a href="#">mode dvlan-tunnel</a>	Enables Double VLAN tunneling on the specified interface.	IC
<a href="#">name (VLAN Configuration)</a>	Configures a name to a VLAN.	IC
<a href="#">private-vlan</a>	Defines a private VLAN association between the primary and secondary VLANs.	VC
<a href="#">protocol group</a>	Attaches a <i>vlanid</i> to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <i>groupid</i> .	VC
<a href="#">protocol vlan group</a>	Adds the physical unit/slot/port interface to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <i>groupid</i> .	IC
<a href="#">protocol vlan group all</a>	Adds all physical unit/slot/port interfaces to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <i>groupid</i> .	GC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>show dvlan-tunnel</code>	Displays all interfaces enabled for Double VLAN Tunneling.	PE
<code>show dvlan-tunnel interface</code>	Displays detailed information about Double VLAN Tunneling for the specified interface.	PE
<code>show interfaces switchport</code>	Displays switchport configuration.	PE, IC
<code>show port protocol</code>	Displays the Protocol-Based VLAN information for either the entire system or for the indicated group.	PE
<code>show vlan</code>	Displays detailed information, including interface information and dynamic vlan type, for a specific VLAN.	PE
<code>show vlan association mac</code>	Displays the VLAN associated with a specific configured MAC address.	PE
<code>show vlan association subnet</code>	Displays the VLAN associated with a specific configured IP subnet.	PE
<code>show vlan private-vlan</code>		
<code>switchport access vlan</code>	Configures the VLAN ID when the interface is in access mode.	IC
<code>switchport general forbidden vlan</code>	Forbids adding specific VLANs to a port.	IC
<code>switchport general acceptable-frame-type tagged-only</code>	Discards untagged frames at ingress.	IC
<code>switchport general allowed vlan</code>	Adds or removes VLANs from a port in General mode.	IC
<code>switchport general ingress-filtering disable</code>	Disables port ingress filtering.	IC
<code>switchport general pvid</code>	Configures the PVID when the interface is in general mode.	IC
<code>switchport mode</code>	Configures the VLAN membership mode of a port.	IC

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">switchport mode private-vlan</a>	Defines a private VLAN association for an isolated or community port or a mapping for a promiscuous port.	IC
<a href="#">switchport private-vlan</a>	Defines a private-VLAN association for an isolated or community port or a mapping for a promiscuous port.	IC
<a href="#">switchport trunk</a>	Adds or removes VLANs from a trunk port.	IC
<a href="#">vlan</a>	Configures a VLAN.	GC
<a href="#">vlan association mac</a>	Associates a MAC address to a VLAN.	VC
<a href="#">vlan association subnet</a>	Associates an IP subnet to a VLAN.	VC
<a href="#">vlan makestatic</a>	Changes a GVRP dynamically created VLAN to a static VLAN.	GC
<a href="#">vlan protocol group</a>	Adds protocol-based VLAN groups to the system.	GC
<a href="#">vlan protocol group add protocol</a>	Adds a protocol to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <i>groupid</i> .	GC
<a href="#">vlan protocol group name</a>	Adds a group name to the protocol-based VLAN identified by <i>groupid</i> .	GC
<a href="#">vlan protocol group remove</a>	Removes the protocol-base VLAN group identified by <i>groupid</i> .	GC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Voice VLAN

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">voice vlan</a>	Enables the voice VLAN capability on the switch.	GG
<a href="#">voice vlan (Interface)</a>	Enables the voice VLAN capability on the interface.	IC
<a href="#">voice vlan data priority</a>	Trusts or not trusts the data traffic arriving on the voice VLAN port.	IC
<a href="#">show voice vlan</a>	Displays various properties of the voice VLAN.	PE

- a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## 802.1x

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">dot1x dynamic-vlan enable</a>	Enables the capability of creating VLANs dynamically when a RADIUS-assigned VLAN does not exist in the switch.	GC
<a href="#">dot1x initialize</a>	Begins the initialization sequence on the specified port.	PE
<a href="#">dot1x mac-auth-bypass</a>	Enables MAB on an interface.	IC
<a href="#">dot1x max-req</a>	Sets the maximum number of times the switch sends an EAP-request frame to the client before restarting the authentication process.	IC
<a href="#">dot1x max-users</a>	Sets the maximum number of clients supported on the port when MAC-based 802.1X authentication is enabled on the port.	IC
<a href="#">dot1x port-control</a>	Enables manual control of the authorization state of the port.	IC
<a href="#">dot1x re-authenticate</a>	Manually initiates a reauthentication of all 802.1x-enabled ports or a specified 802.1X enabled port.	PE
<a href="#">dot1x reauthentication</a>	Enables periodic reauthentication of the client.	IC
<a href="#">dot1x system-auth-control monitor</a>	Enables 802.1X globally.	GC
<a href="#">dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period</a>	Sets the number of seconds that the switch waits before authorizing the client if the client is a dot1x unaware client.	IC
<a href="#">dot1x timeout quiet-period</a>	Sets the number of seconds the switch remains in the quiet state following a failed authentication attempt.	IC
<a href="#">dot1x timeout re-authperiod</a>	Sets the number of seconds between reauthentication attempts.	IC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>dot1x timeout server-timeout</code>	Sets the number of seconds the switch waits for a response from the authentication server before resending the request.	IC
<code>dot1x timeout tx-period</code>	Sets the number of seconds the switch waits for a response to an EAP-request/identify frame from the client before resending the request.	IC
<code>authentication enable</code>	Enables the Authentication Manager.	GC
<code>authentication order</code>	Sets the order of authentication methods used on a port	IC
<code>authentication priority</code>	Sets the priority for the authentication methods used on a port	IC
<code>authentication restart</code>	Sets the interval after which reauthentication starts.	IC
<code>clear authentication statistics</code>	Clears the authentication statistics.	PE
<code>clear authentication authentication-history</code>	Clears the authentication history logs.	PE
<code>show authentication</code>	Displays the configured authentication methods configured and if Tiered Authentication is enabled.	PE
<code>show authentication authentication-history</code>	Displays the authentication history on one or more interfaces.	PE
<code>show authentication statistics</code>	Displays the Authentication Manager statistics.	PE
<code>show dot1x</code>	Displays 802.1X status for the switch or the specified interface.	PE
<code>show dot1x authentication-history</code>	Displays the dot1x authentication events and information during successful and unsuccessful dot1x authentication processes.	PE
<code>show dot1x clients</code>	Displays detailed information about the users who have successfully authenticated on the system or on a specified port.	PE
<code>show dot1x interface</code>	Shows the status of MAC Authentication Bypass.	PE

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>show dot1x interface statistics</code>	Displays 802.1X statistics for the specified interface.	PE
<code>show dot1x users</code>	Displays active 802.1X authenticated users for the switch.	PE
<code>clear dot1x authentication-history</code>	Clears the authentication history table captured during successful and unsuccessful authentication.	PE
<code>dot1x guest-vlan</code>	Sets the guest VLAN on a port.	IC
<code>dot1x unauth-vlan</code>	Specifies the unauthenticated VLAN on a port.	IC
<code>show dot1x advanced</code>	Displays 802.1X advanced features for the switch or specified interface.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Layer 3 Commands

### ARP (IPv4)

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>arp</code>	Creates an Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entry.	GC
<code>arp cachesize</code>	Configures the maximum number of entries in the ARP cache.	GC
<code>arp dynamicrenew</code>	Enables the ARP component to automatically renew dynamic ARP entries when they age out.	GC
<code>arp purge</code>	Causes the specified IP address to be removed from the ARP cache.	PE
<code>arp resptime</code>	Configures the ARP request response timeout.	GC
<code>arp retries</code>	Configures the ARP count of maximum request for retries.	GC
<code>arp timeout</code>	Configures the ARP entry age-out time.	GC
<code>clear arp-cache</code>	Removes all ARP entries of type dynamic from the ARP cache.	PE

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">clear arp-cache management</a>	Removes all entries from the ARP cache learned from the management port.	PE
<a href="#">ip local-proxy-arp</a>	Enables proxying of ARP requests.	IC
<a href="#">ip proxy-arp</a>	Enables proxy ARP on a router interface.	IC
<a href="#">show arp</a>	Displays the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache.	PE
<a href="#">show arp brief</a>	Displays the brief Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table information.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## DHCP Server and Relay Agent (IPv4)

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">ip dhcp pool</a>	Defines a DHCP address pool that can be used to supply addressing information to DHCP client. This command puts the user into DHCP Pool Configuration mode.	GC
<a href="#">bootfile</a>	Sets the name of the image for the DHCP client to load.	DP
<a href="#">clear ip dhcp binding</a>	Removes automatic DHCP server bindings.	PE
<a href="#">clear ip dhcp conflict</a>	Removes DHCP server address conflicts.	PE
<a href="#">client-identifier</a>	Identifies a a Microsoft® DHCP client to be manually assigned an address.	DP
<a href="#">client-name</a>	Specifies the host name of a DHCP client.	DP
<a href="#">default-router</a>	Sets the IPv4 address of one or more routers for the DHCP client to use.	DP
<a href="#">dns-server (IP DHCP Pool Config)</a>	Sets the IPv4 DNS server address which is provided to a DHCP client by the DHCP server.	DP
<a href="#">domain-name (IP DHCP Pool Config)</a>	Sets the DNS domain name which is provided to a DHCP client by the DHCP server.	DP
<a href="#">hardware-address</a>	Specifies the MAC address of a client to be manually assigned an address.	DP



<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>host</code>	Specifies a manual binding for a DHCP client host.	DP
<code>ip dhcp bootp automatic</code>	Enables automatic BOOTP address assignments.	GC
<code>ip dhcp conflict logging</code>	Enables DHCP address conflict detection.	GC
<code>ip dhcp excluded-address</code>	Excludes one or more DHCP addresses from automatic assignment.	GC
<code>ip dhcp ping packets</code>	Configures the number of pings sent to detect if an address is in use prior to assigning an address from the DHCP pool.	GC
<code>lease</code>	Sets the period for which a dynamically assigned DHCP address is valid.	DP
<code>netbios-name-server</code>	Configures the IPv4 address of the Windows® Internet Naming Service (WINS) for a Microsoft DHCP client.	DP
<code>netbios-node-type</code>	Sets the NetBIOS node type for a Microsoft DHCP client.	DP
<code>network</code>	Defines a pool of IPv4 addresses for distributing to clients.	DP
<code>next-server</code>	Sets the IPv4 address of the TFTP server to be used during auto-install.	DP
<code>option</code>	Supplies arbitrary configuration information to a DHCP client.	DP
<code>service dhcp</code>	Enables local IPv4 DHCP server on the switch.	GC
<code>sntp</code>	Sets the IPv4 address of the NTP server to be used for time synchronization of the client.	DP
<code>show ip dhcp binding</code>	Displays the configured DHCP bindings.	PE
<code>show ip dhcp conflict</code>	Displays DHCP address conflicts for all relevant interfaces or a specified interface.	PE
<code>show ip dhcp global configuration</code>	Displays the DHCP global configuration.	PE
<code>show ip dhcp pool</code>	Displays the configured DHCP pool or pools.	UE or PE

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">show ip dhcp server statistics</a>	Displays the DHCP server binding and message counters.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## DHCPv6

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">clear ipv6 dhcp</a>	Clears DHCPv6 statistics for all interfaces or for a specific interface.	PE
<a href="#">dns-server (IPv6 DHCP Pool Config)</a>	Sets the IPv6 DNS server address which is provided to a DHCPv6 client by the DHCPv6 server.	v6DP
<a href="#">domain-name (IPv6 DHCP Pool Config)</a>	Sets the DNS domain name which is provided to a DHCPv6 client by the DHCPv6 server.	v6DP
<a href="#">ipv6 dhcp pool</a>	Enters IPv6 DHCP Pool Configuration mode.	GC
<a href="#">ipv6 dhcp relay</a>	Configures an interface for DHCPv6 Relay functionality.	IC
<a href="#">ipv6 dhcp server</a>	Configures DHCPv6 server functionality on an interface.	IC
<a href="#">prefix-delegation</a>	Defines Multiple IPv6 prefixes within a pool for distributing to specific DHCPv6 Prefix delegation clients.	v6DP
<a href="#">service dhcpv6</a>	Enables DHCPv6 configuration on the router.	GC
<a href="#">show ipv6 dhcp</a>	Displays the DHCPv6 server name and status.	PE
<a href="#">show ipv6 dhcp binding</a>	Displays the configured DHCP pool.	PE
<a href="#">show ipv6 dhcp interface (User EXEC)</a>	Displays DHCPv6 information for all relevant interfaces or a specified interface.	UE PE
<a href="#">show ipv6 dhcp pool</a>	Displays the configured DHCP pool.	PE
<a href="#">show ipv6 dhcp statistics</a>	Displays the DHCPv6 server name and status.	UE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## DHCPv6 Snooping

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
clear ipv6 dhcp snooping binding	Clears all IPv6 DHCP snooping entries.	UE or PE
clear ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics	Clears all IPv6 DHCP snooping statistics.	UE or PE
ipv6 dhcp snooping	Globally enables IPv6 DHCP snooping.	GC
ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan	Enables IPv6 DHCP snooping on a set of VLANs.	GC
ipv6 dhcp snooping binding	Configures a static IPv6 DHCP snooping binding.	GC
ipv6 dhcp snooping database	Configures the persistent location of the DHCP snooping database.	GC
ipv6 dhcp snooping database write-delay	Configures the time period between successive writes of the binding database.	GC
ipv6 dhcp snooping limit	Configures an interface to disable itself if the rate of received DHCP messages exceeds the configured limit.	IC
ipv6 dhcp snooping log-invalid	Configures the port to log invalid received DHCP messages.	IC
ipv6 dhcp snooping trust	Configures the port as trusted.	IC
ipv6 dhcp snooping verify mac-address	Enables the additional verification of the source MAC address with the client hardware address in the received DHCP message.	GC
ipv6 verify binding	Configures a static IP source guard binding.	GC
ipv6 verify source	Configures an interface to filter incoming traffic from sources that are not present in the DHCP binding database.	IC
show ipv6 dhcp snooping	Displays the IPv6 DHCP snooping configuration.	UE or PE
show ipv6 dhcp snooping binding	Displays the IPv6 DHCP snooping configuration.	UE or PE

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>show ipv6 dhcp snooping database</code>	Displays IPv6 DHCP snooping configurations related to database persistency.	UE or PE
<code>show ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics</code>	Displays IPv6 DHCP snooping filtration statistics.	UE or PE
<code>show ipv6 source binding</code>	Displays the IPv6 source guard configurations on all ports, an individual port, or on a VLAN.	UE or PE
<code>show ipv6 verify source</code>	Displays the Ipv6 source guard configurations on all ports.	UE or PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## DVMRP

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>ip dvmrp</code>	Sets the administrative mode of DVMRP in the router to active.	CC IC
<code>ip dvmrp metric</code>	Configures the metric for an interface.	IC
<code>show ip dvmrp</code>	Displays the system-wide information for DVMRP.	PE
<code>show ip dvmrp interface</code>	Displays the interface information for DVMRP on the specified interface.	PE
<code>show ip dvmrp neighbor</code>	Displays the neighbor information for DVMRP.	PE
<code>show ip dvmrp nexthop</code>	Displays the next hop information on outgoing interfaces for routing multicast datagrams.	PE
<code>show ip dvmrp prune</code>	Displays the table that lists the router's upstream prune information.	PE
<code>show ip dvmrp route</code>	Displays the multicast routing information for DVMRP.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## GMRP

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">gmrp enable</a>	Enables GMRP globally or on a port.	GC or IC
<a href="#">show gmrp configuration</a>	Displays GMRP configuration.	GC or IC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IGMP

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">ip igmp last-member-query-count</a>	Sets the number of Group-Specific Queries sent before the router assumes that there are no local members on the interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip igmp last-member-query-interval</a>	Configures the Maximum Response Time inserted in Group-Specific Queries which are sent in response to Leave Group messages.	IC
<a href="#">ip igmp query-interval</a>	Configures the query interval for the specified interface. The query interval determines how fast IGMP Host-Query packets are transmitted on this interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip igmp query-max-response-time</a>	Configures the maximum response time interval for the specified interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip igmp robustness</a>	Configures the robustness that allows tuning of the interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip igmp startup-query-count</a>	Sets the number of queries sent out on startup—at intervals equal to the startup query interval for the interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip igmp startup-query-interval</a>	Sets the interval between general queries sent at startup on the interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip igmp version</a>	Configures the version of IGMP for an interface.	IC
<a href="#">show ip igmp</a>	Displays system-wide IGMP information.	PE

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>show ip igmp groups</code>	Displays the registered multicast groups on the interface.	PE
<code>show ip igmp interface</code>	Displays the IGMP information for the specified interface.	PE
<code>show ip igmp membership</code>	Displays the list of interfaces that have registered in the multicast group.	PE
<code>show ip igmp interface stats</code>	Displays the IGMP statistical information for the interface.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IGMP Proxy

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>ip igmp proxy-service</code>	Enables the IGMP Proxy on the router.	IC
<code>ip igmp proxy-service reset-status</code>	Resets the host interface status parameters of the IGMP Proxy router.	IC
<code>ip igmp proxy-service unsolicit-rprt-interval</code>	Sets the unsolicited report interval for the IGMP Proxy router.	IC
<code>show ip igmp proxy-service</code>	Displays a summary of the host interface status parameters.	PE
<code>show ip igmp proxy-service interface</code>	Displays a detailed list of the host interface status parameters.	PE
<code>show ip igmp-proxy groups</code>	Displays a table of information about multicast groups that IGMP Proxy reported.	PE
<code>show ip igmp proxy-service groups detail</code>	Displays complete information about multicast groups that IGMP Proxy has reported.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IP Helper/DHCP Relay

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>bootpdhcrelay maxhopcount</code>	Configures the maximum allowable relay agent hops for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.	GC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>bootpdhcprelay minwaittime</code>	Configures the minimum wait time in seconds for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.	GC
<code>clear ip helper statistics</code>	Resets (to 0) the statistics displayed in <code>show ip helper statistics</code> .	PE
<code>ip dhcp relay information check</code>	Enables DHCP Relay to check that the relay agent information option in forwarded BOOTREPLY messages is valid.	GC
<code>ip dhcp relay information check-reply</code>	Enables DHCP Relay to check that the relay agent information option in forwarded BOOTREPLY messages is valid.	IC
<code>ip dhcp relay information option</code>	Enables the circuit ID option and remote agent ID mode for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system (also called option 82).	GC
<code>ip dhcp relay information option-insert</code>	Enables the circuit ID option and remote agent ID mode for BootP/DHCP Relay on the circuit ID option and remote agent ID mode for BootP/DHCP Relay on the interface (also called option 82).	GC
<code>ip helper-address (global configuration)</code>	Configures the relay of certain UDP broadcast packets received on any interface.	GC
<code>ip helper-address (interface configuration)</code>	Configures the relay of certain UDP broadcast packets received on a specific interface.	IC
<code>ip helper enable</code>	Enables relay of UDP packets.	GC
<code>show ip helper-address</code>	Displays the IP helper address configuration.	PE
<code>show ip dhcp relay</code>	Displays the BootP/DHCP Relay information.	UE or PE
<code>show ip helper statistics</code>	Displays the number of DHCP and other UDP packets processed and relayed by the UDP relay agent.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IP Routing

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">encapsulation</a>	Configures the link layer encapsulation type for the packet.	IC
<a href="#">ip address</a>	Configures an IP address on an interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip netdirbcast</a>	Enables the forwarding of network-directed broadcasts.	IC
<a href="#">ip policy route-map</a>	Applies a route map on an interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip route</a>	Configures a static route. Use the no form of the command to delete the static route.	GC
<a href="#">ip route default</a>	Configures the default route. Use the no form of the command to delete the default route.	GC
<a href="#">ip route distance</a>	Sets the default distance (preference) for static routes.	GC
<a href="#">ip routing</a>	Globally enables IPv4 routing on the router.	GC
<a href="#">match length</a>	Configures packet length matching criteria for a route map.	RM
<a href="#">match mac-list</a>	Configures MAC ACL match criteria for a route map.	RM
<a href="#">route-map</a>	Creates a policy based route map.	GC
<a href="#">match ip address</a>	Specify IP address match criteria for a route map.	RM
<a href="#">set interface null0</a>	Routes packets to interface null 0.	RM
<a href="#">set ip default next-hop</a>	Sets a list of default next-hop IP addresses to be used if no explicit route for the packet's destination address appears in the routing table.	RM
<a href="#">set ip next-hop</a>	Specifies the adjacent next-hop router in the path toward the destination to which the packets should be forwarded.	RM
<a href="#">set ip precedence</a>	Sets the IP precedence bits in the IP packet header.	RM
<a href="#">show ip brief</a>	Displays all the summary information of the IP.	PE



<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>show ip interface</code>	Displays all pertinent information about the IP interface.	PE
<code>show ip policy</code>	Displays the route maps used for policy based routing on the router interfaces.	PE
<code>show ip protocols</code>	Displays the parameters and current state of the active routing protocols.	PE
<code>show ip route</code>	Displays the routing table.	PE
<code>show ip route preferences</code>	Displays detailed information about the route preferences.	PE
<code>show ip route summary</code>	Shows the number of all routes, including best and non-best routes.	PE
<code>show ip traffic</code>	Displays IP statistical information.	UE or PE
<code>show ip vlan</code>	Displays the VLAN routing information for all VLANs with routing enabled.	PE
<code>show route-map</code>	Displays the route maps.	PE
<code>show routing heap summary</code>	Displays a summary of the memory allocation from the routing heap.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IPv6 Routing

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>clear ipv6 neighbors</code>	Clears all entries in the IPv6 neighbor table or an entry on a specific interface.	PE
<code>clear ipv6 statistics</code>	Clears IPv6 statistics for all interfaces or for a specific interface, including loopback and tunnel interfaces.	PE
<code>ipv6 address</code>	Configures an IPv6 address on an interface (including tunnel and loopback interfaces).	IC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
ipv6 enable	Enables IPv6 routing on an interface (including tunnel and loopback interfaces) that has not been configured with an explicit IPv6 address.	IC
ipv6 hop-limit	Configures the hop limit used in IPv6 PDUs originated by the router.	GC
ipv6 host	Defines static host name-to- ipv6 address mapping in the host cache.	GC
ipv6 mld last-member-query-count	Sets the number of listener-specific queries sent before the router assumes that there are no local members on the interface.	IC (VC)
ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval	Sets the last member query interval for the MLD interface, which is the value of the maximum response time parameter in the group specific queries sent out of this interface.	IC (VC)
ipv6 mld host-proxy	Enables MLD Proxy on the router.	IC
ipv6 mld host-proxy reset-status	Resets the host interface status parameters of the MLD Proxy router.	IC
ipv6 mld host-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval	Sets the unsolicited report interval for the MLD Proxy router.	IC
ipv6 mld query-interval	Sets the MLD router's query interval for the interface.	IC
ipv6 mld query-max-response-time	Sets MLD querier's maximum response time for the interface.	IC
ipv6 nd dad attempts	Sets the number of duplicate address detection probes transmitted while doing neighbor discovery.	IC
ipv6 nd managed-config-flag	Sets the managed address configuration flag in router advertisements.	IC
ipv6 nd ns-interval	Sets the interval between router advertisements for advertised neighbor solicitations.	IC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>ipv6 nd other-config-flag</code>	Sets the other stateful configuration flag in router advertisements sent from the interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 nd prefix</code>	Sets the IPv6 prefixes to include in the router advertisement.	IC
<code>ipv6 nd ra-interval</code>	Sets the transmission interval between router advertisements.	IC
<code>ipv6 nd ra-lifetime</code>	Sets the value that is placed in the Router Lifetime field of the router advertisements sent from the interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 nd reachable-time</code>	Sets the router advertisement time to consider a neighbor reachable after neighbor discovery confirmation.	IC
<code>ipv6 nd suppress-ra</code>	Suppresses router advertisement transmission on an interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 route</code>	Configures an IPv6 static route	GC
<code>ipv6 route distance</code>	Sets the default distance (preference) for static routes.	GC
<code>ipv6 unicast-routing</code>	Enables forwarding of IPv6 unicast datagrams.	GC
<code>ping ipv6</code>	Determines whether another computer is on the network.	PE
<code>ping ipv6 interface</code>	Determines whether another computer is on the network using <b>Interface</b> keyword.	PE
<code>rate-limit cpu</code>	Configures the rate in packets-per-second for the number of IPv6 data packets trapped to CPU when the packet fails to be forwarded in the hardware due to unresolved hardware address of the destined IPv6 node.	GC
<code>show ipv6 brief</code>	Displays the IPv6 status of forwarding mode and IPv6 unicast routing mode.	PE
<code>show ipv6 interface</code>	Shows the usability status of IPv6 interfaces.	PE

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>show ipv6 mld groups</code>	Displays information about multicast groups that MLD reported.	PE
<code>show ipv6 mld interface</code>	Displays MLD related information for an interface.	PE
<code>show ipv6 mld host-proxy</code>	Displays a summary of the host interface status parameters.	PE
<code>show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups</code>	Displays information about multicast groups that the MLD Proxy reported.	PE
<code>show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups detail</code>	Displays information about multicast groups that MLD Proxy reported.	PE
<code>show ipv6 mld host-proxy interface</code>	Displays a detailed list of the host interface status parameters.	PE
<code>show ipv6 mld traffic</code>	Displays MLD statistical information for the router.	PE
<code>show ipv6 neighbors</code>	Displays information about IPv6 neighbors.	PE
<code>show ipv6 route</code>	Displays the IPv6 routing table.	PE
<code>show ipv6 route preferences</code>	Shows the preference value associated with the type of route.	PE
<code>show ipv6 route summary</code>	Displays a summary of the routing table.	PE
<code>show ipv6 traffic</code>	Shows traffic and statistics for IPv6 and ICMPv6.	UE
<code>show ipv6 vlan</code>	Displays IPv6 VLAN routing interface addresses.	PE
<code>traceroute ipv6</code>	Discovers the routes that packets actually take when traveling to their destination through the network on a hop-by-hop basis.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Loopback Interface

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>interface loopback</code>	Enters the Interface Loopback configuration mode.	GC

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">show interfaces loopback</a>	Displays information about configured loopback interfaces.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Multicast

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">ip mcast boundary</a>	Adds an administrative scope multicast boundary.	IC
<a href="#">ip mroute</a>	Creates a static multicast route for a source range.	GC
<a href="#">ip multicast-routing</a>	Sets the administrative mode of the IP multicast forwarder in the router to active.	GC
<a href="#">ip multicast ttl-threshold</a>	Applies a <i>ttlvalue</i> to a routing interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip pim</a>	Administratively configures PIM mode for IP multicast routing on a VLAN interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip pim bsr-border</a>	Administratively disables bootstrap router (BSR) messages from being sent or received through an interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip pim bsr-candidate</a>	Configures the router to advertise itself as a bootstrap router (BSR).	GC
<a href="#">ip pim dense-mode</a>	Administratively configures PIM dense mode for IP multicast routing.	GC
<a href="#">ip pim dr-priority</a>	Administratively configures the advertised designated router (DR) priority value.	IC
<a href="#">ip pim hello-interval</a>	Administratively configures the PIM Hello messages on the specified interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip pim join-prune-interval</a>	Administratively configures the frequency of join/prune messages on the specified interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip pim rp-address</a>	Defines the address of a PIM RP for a specific multicast group range.	GC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>ip pim rp-candidate</code>	Configures the router to advertise itself to the bootstrap router (BSR) as a PIM candidate rendezvous point (RP) for a specific multicast group range.	IC
<code>ip pim sparse-mode</code>	Administratively configures PIM sparse mode for IP multicast routing.	GC
<code>ip pim ssm</code>	Administratively configures PIM Source Specific Multicast (SSM) range of addresses for IP multicast routing.	GC
<code>show ip multicast</code>	Displays the system-wide multicast information.	PE
<code>show ip pim boundary</code>	Displays the system-wide multicast information.	PE
<code>show ip multicast interface</code>	Displays the multicast information for the specified interface.	PE
<code>show ip mroute</code>	Displays a summary or all the details of the multicast table.	PE
<code>show ip mroute group</code>	Displays the multicast configuration settings of entries in the multicast mroute table.	PE
<code>show ip mroute source</code>	Displays the multicast configuration settings of entries in the multicast mroute table.	PE
<code>show ip mroute static</code>	Displays all the static routes configured in the static mcast table.	PE
<code>show ip pim bsr-router</code>	Displays the bootstrap router (BSR) information.	PE
<code>show ip pim interface</code>	Displays PIM interface status parameters. If no interface is specified, the command displays the status parameters of all PIM-enabled interfaces.	UE or PE
<code>show ip pim neighbor</code>	Displays PIM neighbors discovered by PIMv2 Hello messages. If no interface is specified, the command displays the neighbors discovered on all PIM-enabled interfaces.	UE or PE
<code>show ip pim rp hash</code>	Displays the rendezvous point (RP) selected for the specified group address.	UE or PE

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>show ip pim rp mapping</code>	Displays the mappings for the PIM group to the active rendezvous points (RPs).	UE or PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## IPv6 Multicast

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>ipv6 pim (VLAN Interface config)</code>	Administratively enables PIM-SM multicast routing mode on a particular IPv6 router interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 pim bsr-border</code>	Prevents bootstrap router (BSR) messages from being sent or received through an interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 pim bsr-candidate</code>	Configures the router to announce its candidacy as a bootstrap router (BSR).	GC
<code>ipv6 pim dense-mode</code>	Administratively configures PIM dense mode for IPv6 multicast routing.	GC
<code>ipv6 pim dr-priority</code>	Sets the priority value for which a router is elected as the designated router (DR).	IC
<code>ipv6 pim hello-interval</code>	Administratively configures the PIM-SM Hello Interval for the specified interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 pim join-prune-interval</code>	Administratively configures the interface join/prune interval for the PIM-SM router.	IC
<code>ipv6 pim register-threshold</code>	Configures the Register Threshold rate for the RP router to switch to the shortest path.	GC
<code>ipv6 pim rp-address</code>	Statically configures the Rendezvous Point (RP) address for one or more multicast groups.	GC
<code>ipv6 pim rp-candidate</code>	Configures the router to advertise itself as a PIM candidate rendezvous point (RP) to the bootstrap router (BSR).	GC
<code>ipv6 pim sparse-mode</code>	Administratively configures PIM sparse mode for multicast routing.	GC
<code>ipv6 pim ssm</code>	Defines the Source Specific Multicast (SSM) range of multicast addresses.	GC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>show ipv6 pim</code>	Displays global status of IPv6 PIMSM and its IPv6 routing interfaces.	PE or GC
<code>show ipv6 pim bsr-router</code>	Display the bootstrap router (BSR) information.	UE, PE, or GC
<code>show ipv6 pim interface</code>	Displays interface config parameters.	PE or GC
<code>show ipv6 pim neighbor</code>	Displays IPv6 PIMSM neighbors learned on the routing interfaces.	PE or GC
<code>show ipv6 pim rp-hash</code>	Displays which rendezvous point (RP) is being selected for a specified group.	PE or GC
<code>show ipv6 pim rp mapping</code>	Displays all group-to-RP mappings of which the router is aware (either configured or learned from the bootstrap router (BSR)).	PE or GC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## OSPF

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>area default-cost (Router OSPF)</code>	Configures the advertised default cost for the stub area.	ROSPF
<code>area nssa (Router OSPF)</code>	Configures the specified area ID to function as an NSSA.	ROSPF
<code>area nssa default-info-originate (Router OSPF Config)</code>	Configures the metric value and type for the default route advertised into the NSSA.	ROSPF
<code>area nssa no-redistribute</code>	Configures the NSSA Area Border router (ABR) so that learned external routes are not redistributed to the NSSA.	ROSPF
<code>area nssa no-summary</code>	Configures the NSSA so that summary LSAs are not advertised into the NSSA.	ROSPF
<code>area nssa translator-role</code>	Configures the translator role of the NSSA.	ROSPF
<code>area nssa translator-stab-intv</code>	Configures the translator stability interval of the NSSA.	ROSPF



<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">area range (Router OSPF)</a>	Creates a specified area range for a specified NSSA.	ROSPF
<a href="#">area stub</a>	Creates a stub area for the specified area ID.	ROSPF
<a href="#">area stub no-summary</a>	Prevents Summary LSAs from being advertised into the NSSA.	ROSPF
<a href="#">area virtual-link</a>	Creates the OSPF virtual interface for the specified area-id and neighbor router.	ROSPF
<a href="#">area virtual-link authentication</a>	Configures the authentication type and key for the OSPF virtual interface identified by the area ID and neighbor ID.	ROSPF
<a href="#">area virtual-link dead-interval</a>	Configures the dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by area-id and neighbor router.	ROSPF
<a href="#">area virtual-link hello-interval</a>	Configures the hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by the area ID and neighbor ID.	ROSPF
<a href="#">area virtual-link retransmit-interval</a>	Configures the retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by the area ID and neighbor ID.	ROSPF
<a href="#">area virtual-link transmit-delay</a>	Configures the transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by the area ID and neighbor ID.	ROSPF
<a href="#">auto-cost</a>	Allows user to change the reference bandwidth used in computing link cost.	ROSPF
<a href="#">bandwidth</a>	Allows user to change the bandwidth used in computing link cost.	IC
<a href="#">capability opaque</a>	Enables Opaque Capability on the router.	RC
<a href="#">clear ip ospf</a>	Resets specific OSPF states.	PE
<a href="#">compatible rfc1583</a>	Enables OSPF 1583 compatibility.	ROSPF
<a href="#">default-information originate (Router OSPF Configuration)</a>	Controls the advertisement of default routes.	ROSPF
<a href="#">default-metric</a>	Sets a default for the metric of distributed routes.	ROSPF

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>distance ospf</code>	Sets the route preference value of OSPF in the router.	ROSPF
<code>distribute-list out</code>	Specifies the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.	ROSPF
<code>enable</code>	Resets the default administrative mode of OSPF in the router (active).	ROSPF
<code>exit-overflow-interval</code>	Configures the exit overflow interval for OSPF.	ROSPF
<code>external-lsdb-limit</code>	Configures the external LSDB limit for OSPF.	ROSPF
<code>ip ospf area</code>	Enables OSPFv2 and sets the area ID of an interface.	IC
<code>ip ospf authentication</code>	Sets the OSPF Authentication Type and Key for the specified interface.	IC
<code>ip ospf cost</code>	Configures the cost on an OSPF interface.	IC
<code>ip ospf dead-interval</code>	Sets the OSPF dead interval for the specified interface.	IC
<code>ip ospf hello-interval</code>	Sets the OSPF hello interval for the specified interface.	IC
<code>ip ospf mtu-ignore</code>	Disables OSPF maximum transmission unit (MTU) mismatch detection.	IC
<code>ip ospf network</code>	Configure OSPF to treat an interface as a point-to-point, rather than broadcast interface.	IC
<code>ip ospf priority</code>	Sets the OSPF priority for the specified router interface.	IC
<code>ip ospf retransmit-interval</code>	Sets the OSPF retransmit Interval for the specified interface.	IC
<code>ip ospf transmit-delay</code>	Sets the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface.	IC
<code>maximum-paths</code>	Sets the number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination.	ROSPF
<code>nsf</code>	Enables OSPF graceful restart.	ROSPF
<code>nsf helper</code>	Allow OSPF to act as a helpful neighbor for a restarting router.	ROSPF

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">nsf helper strict-lsa-checking</a>	Set an OSPF helpful neighbor exit helper mode whenever a topology change occurs.	ROSPF
<a href="#">nsf restart-interval</a>	Configures the length of the grace period on the restarting router.	ROSPF
<a href="#">network area</a>	Enables OSPFv2 on an interface and sets its area ID if the IP address of an interface is covered by this network command.	ROSPF
<a href="#">passive-interface</a>	Sets the interface or tunnel as passive.	IC
<a href="#">passive-interface default</a>	Enables the global passive mode by default for all interfaces.	ROSPF
<a href="#">passive-interface</a>	Sets the interface or tunnel as passive.	ROSPF
<a href="#">redistribute</a>	Configures OSPF protocol to allow redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers.	ROSPF
<a href="#">router-id</a>	Sets a 4-digit dotted-decimal number uniquely identifying the router OSPF ID.	ROSPF
<a href="#">router ospf</a>	Enters Router OSPF mode.	GC
<a href="#">show ip ospf</a>	Displays information relevant to the OSPF router.	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf abr</a>	Displays the internal OSPF routing table entries to Area Border Routers (ABR).	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf area</a>	Displays information about the identified OSPF area.	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf asbr</a>	Displays the internal OSPF routing table entries to Autonomous System Boundary Routes (ASBR).	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf database</a>	Displays information about the link state database when OSPF is enabled.	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf database database-summary</a>	Displays the number of each type of LSA in the database for each area and for the router.	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf interface</a>	Displays the information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.	PE

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">show ip ospf interface brief</a>	Displays brief information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf interface stats</a>	Displays the statistics for a specific interface.	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf neighbor</a>	Displays information about OSPF neighbors.	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf range</a>	Displays information about the area ranges for the specified area-id.	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf statistics</a>	Displays information about recent Shortest Path First (SPF) calculations.	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf stub table</a>	Displays the OSPF stub table.	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf virtual-link</a>	Displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information for a specific area and neighbor.	PE
<a href="#">show ip ospf virtual-links brief</a>	Displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information for all areas in the system.	PE
<a href="#">timers pacing flood</a>	Adjusts the rate at which OSPFv2 sends LS Update packets	OG
<a href="#">timers pacing lsa-group</a>	Tunes how OSPF groups LSAs for periodic refresh.	OG
<a href="#">timers spf</a>	Configures the SPF delay and hold time.	ROSPF

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## OSPFv3

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">area default-cost (Router OSPFv3)</a>	Configures the monetary default cost for the stub area.	ROSV3
<a href="#">area nssa (Router OSPFv3)</a>	Configures the specified areaid to function as an NSSA.	ROSV3
<a href="#">area nssa default-info-originate (Router OSPFv3 Config)</a>	Configures the metric value and type for the default route advertised into the NSSA.	ROSV3

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>area nssa no-redistribute</code>	Configures the NSSA ABR so that learned external routes will not be redistributed to the NSSA.	ROSV3
<code>area nssa no-summary</code>	Configures the NSSA so that summary LSAs are not advertised into the NSSA.	ROSV3
<code>area nssa translator-role</code>	Configures the translator role of the NSSA.	ROSV3
<code>area nssa translator-stab-intv</code>	Configures the translator stability interval of the NSSA.	ROSV3
<code>area range (Router OSPFv3)</code>	Creates an area range for a specified NSSA.	ROSV3
<code>area stub</code>	Creates a stub area for the specified area ID.	ROSV3
<code>area stub no-summary</code>	Disables the import of Summary LSAs for the stub area identified by <i>areaid</i> .	ROSV3
<code>area virtual-link</code>	Creates the OSPF virtual interface for the specified <i>areaid</i> and <i>neighbor</i> .	ROSV3
<code>area virtual-link dead-interval</code>	Configures the dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <i>areaid</i> and <i>neighbor</i> .	ROSV3
<code>area virtual-link hello-interval</code>	Configures the hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <i>areaid</i> and <i>neighbor</i> .	ROSV3
<code>area virtual-link retransmit-interval</code>	Configures the retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <i>areaid</i> and <i>neighbor</i> .	ROSV3
<code>area virtual-link transmit-delay</code>	Configures the transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by <i>areaid</i> and <i>neighbor</i> .	ROSV3
<code>default-information originate (Router OSPFv3 Configuration)</code>	Controls the advertisement of default routes.	ROSV3
<code>default-metric</code>	Sets a default for the metric of distributed routes.	ROSV3
<code>distance ospf</code>	Sets the route preference value of OSPF in the router.	ROSV3

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>enable</code>	Resets the default administrative mode of OSPF in the router (active).	ROSV3
<code>exit-overflow-interval</code>	Configures the exit overflow interval for OSPF.	ROSV3
<code>external-lsdb-limit</code>	Configures the external LSDB limit for OSPF.	ROSV3
<code>ipv6 ospf</code>	Enables OSPF on a router interface or loopback interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 ospf area</code>	Sets the OSPF area to which the specified router interface belongs.	IC
<code>ipv6 ospf cost</code>	Configures the cost on an OSPF interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 ospf dead-interval</code>	Sets the OSPF dead interval for the specified interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 ospf hello-interval</code>	Sets the OSPF hello interval for the specified interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore</code>	Disables OSPF maximum transmission unit (MTU) mismatch detection.	IC
<code>ipv6 ospf network</code>	Changes the default OSPF network type for the interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 ospf priority</code>	Sets the OSPF priority for the specified router interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval</code>	Sets the OSPF retransmit interval for the specified interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 ospf transmit-delay</code>	Sets the OSPF Transmit Delay for the specified interface.	IC
<code>ipv6 router ospf</code>	Enters Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.	GC
<code>maximum-paths</code>	Sets the number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination.	ROSV3
<code>nsf</code>	Enables OSPF graceful restart.	ROSV3
<code>nsf helper</code>	Allows OSPF to act as a helpful neighbor for a restarting router.	ROSV3
<code>nsf helper strict-lsa-checking</code>	Requires that an OSPF helpful neighbor exit helper mode whenever a topology change occurs.	ROSV3

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>nsf restart-interval</code>	Configures the length of the grace period on the restarting router.	ROSV3
<code>passive-interface</code>	Sets the interface or tunnel as passive.	IC
<code>passive-interface default</code>	Enables the global passive mode by default for all interfaces.	ROSV3
<code>redistribute</code>	Configures the OSPFv3 protocol to allow redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers.	ROSV3
<code>router-id</code>	Sets a 4-digit dotted-decimal number uniquely identifying the Router OSPF ID.	ROSV3
<code>show ipv6 ospf</code>	Displays information relevant to the OSPF router.	PE
<code>show ipv6 ospf abr</code>	Displays the internal OSPFv3 routes to reach Area Border Routers (ABR).	PE
<code>show ipv6 ospf area</code>	Displays information about the area.	PE
<code>show ipv6 ospf asbr</code>	Displays the internal OSPFv3 routes to reach Autonomous System Boundary Routes (ASBR).	PE
<code>show ipv6 ospf border-routers</code>	Displays internal OSPFv3 routers to reach Area Border Routers (ABR) and Autonomous System Boundary Routes (ASBR).	UE or PE
<code>show ipv6 ospf database</code>	Displays information about the link state database when OSPFv3 is enabled.	PE
<code>show ipv6 ospf database database-summary</code>	Displays the number of each type of LSA in the database and the total number of LSAs in the database.	PE
<code>show ipv6 ospf interface</code>	Displays the information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.	PE
<code>show ipv6 ospf interface brief</code>	Displays brief information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.	PE
<code>show ipv6 ospf interface stats</code>	Displays the statistics for a specific interface.	UE
<code>show ipv6 ospf interface vlan</code>	Displays OSPFv3 configuration and status information for a specific VLAN.	PE

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">show ipv6 ospf neighbor</a>	Displays information about OSPF neighbors.	PE
<a href="#">show ipv6 ospf range</a>	Displays information about the area ranges for the specified area identifier.	PE
<a href="#">show ipv6 ospf stub table</a>	Displays the OSPF stub table.	PE
<a href="#">show ipv6 ospf virtual-links</a>	Displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information for a specific area and neighbor.	PE
<a href="#">show ipv6 ospf virtual-link brief</a>	Displays the OSPFV3 Virtual Interface information for all areas in the system.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Router Discovery Protocol

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">ip irdp</a>	Enables Router Discovery on an interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip irdp holdtime</a>	Configures the value, in seconds, of the holdtime field of the router advertisement sent from this interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip irdp maxadvertinterval</a>	Configures the maximum time, in seconds, allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip irdp minadvertinterval</a>	Configures the minimum time, in seconds, allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface.	IC
<a href="#">ip irdp multicast</a>	Sends router advertisements as IP multicast packets.	IC
<a href="#">ip irdp preference</a>	Configures the preference of the address as a default router address relative to other router addresses on the same subnet.	IC
<a href="#">show ip irdp</a>	Displays the router discovery information for all interfaces, or for a specified interface.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.



## Routing Information Protocol

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>auto-summary</code>	Enables the RIP auto-summarization mode.	RIP
<code>default-information originate (Router RIP Configuration)</code>	Controls the advertisement of default routes.	RIP
<code>default-metric</code>	Sets a default for the metric of distributed routes.	RIP
<code>distance rip</code>	Sets the route preference value of RIP in the router.	RIP
<code>distribute-list out</code>	Specifies the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.	RIP
<code>enable</code>	Resets the default administrative mode of RIP in the router (active).	RIP
<code>hostroutesaccept</code>	Enables the RIP hostroutesaccept mode.	RIP
<code>ip rip</code>	Enables RIP on a router interface.	IC
<code>ip rip authentication</code>	Sets the RIP Version 2 Authentication Type and Key for the specified interface.	IC
<code>ip rip receive version</code>	Configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the specified version(s) to be received.	IC
<code>ip rip send version</code>	Configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the specified version to be sent.	IC
<code>redistribute</code>	Configures OSPF protocol to allow redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers.	PIP
<code>router rip</code>	Enters Router RIP mode.	GC
<code>show ip rip</code>	Displays information relevant to the RIP router.	PE
<code>show ip rip interface</code>	Displays information related to a particular RIP interface.	PE
<code>show ip rip interface brief</code>	Displays general information for each RIP interface.	PE
<code>split-horizon</code>	Sets the RIP split horizon mode.	RIP

- a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Tunnel Interface

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">interface tunnel</a>	Enables the interface configuration mode for a tunnel.	GC
<a href="#">show interfaces tunnel</a>	Displays the parameters related to tunnel such as tunnel mode, tunnel source address and tunnel destination address.	PE
<a href="#">tunnel destination</a>	Specifies the destination transport address of the tunnel.	IC
<a href="#">tunnel mode ipv6ip</a>	Specifies the mode of the tunnel.	IC
<a href="#">tunnel source</a>	Specifies the source transport address of the tunnel, either explicitly or by reference to an interface.	IC

- a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Virtual Router Redundancy

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">ip vrrp</a>	Enables the administrative mode of Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) for the router.	GC
<a href="#">vrrp accept-mode</a>	Enables the VRRP Master to accept ping packets sent to one of the virtual router's IP addresses.	IC
<a href="#">vrrp authentication</a>	Sets the authentication details value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.	IC
<a href="#">vrrp description</a>	Assigns a description to the VRRP group.	IC
<a href="#">vrrp ip</a>	Sets the virtual router IP address value for an interface.	IC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>vrrp mode</code>	Enables the virtual router configured on an interface. Enabling the status field starts a virtual router.	IC
<code>vrrp preempt</code>	Sets the preemption mode value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.	IC
<code>vrrp priority</code>	Sets the priority value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.	IC
<code>vrrp timers advertise</code>	Sets the frequency, in seconds, that an interface on the specified virtual router sends a virtual router advertisement.	IC
<code>vrrp timers learn</code>	Configures the router, when it is acting as backup virtual router for a VRRR group, to learn the advertisement interval used by the master virtual router.	IC
<code>vrrp track interface</code>	Alters the priority of the VRRP router based on the availability of its interfaces.	IC
<code>vrrp track ip route</code>	Tracks route reachability.	IC
<code>show vrrp</code>	Displays the global VRRP configuration and status as well as the brief or detailed status of one or all VRRP groups.	UE or PE
<code>show vrrp interface</code>	Displays all configuration information and VRRP router statistics of a virtual router configured on a specific interface.	UE or PE
<code>show vrrp interface brief</code>	Displays information about each virtual router configured on the switch.	PE
<code>show vrrp interface stats</code>	Displays the statistical information about each virtual router configured on the switch.	PE
<b>Pingable VRRP Commands</b>		
<code>ip vrrp accept-mode</code>	Enables the VRRP Master to accept ping packets sent to one of the virtual router's IP addresses.	IC
<code>show ip vrrp interface</code>	Displays the configured value for Accept Mode.	UE or PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

# Utility Commands

## Auto-Install

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>boot auto-copy-sw</code>	Enables or disables Stack Firmware Synchronization.	GC
<code>boot auto-copy-sw allow-downgrade</code>	Enables downgrading the firmware version on the stack member if the firmware version on the manager is older than the firmware version on the member.	GC
<code>boot host autoreboot</code>	Enables rebooting the device (no administrative intervention) when the auto-image is successfully downloaded.	GC
<code>boot host autosave</code>	Enables/disables automatically saving the downloaded configuration on the switch.	GC
<code>boot host dhcp</code>	Enables/disables Auto Config on the switch.	GC
<code>boot host retrycount</code>	Set the number of attempts to download a configuration.	GC
<code>show auto-copy-sw</code>	Displays Stack Firmware Synchronization configuration status.	PE
<code>show boot</code>	Displays the current status of the Auto Config process.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Captive Portal

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>authentication timeout</code>	Configures the authentication timeout.	CP
<code>captive-portal</code>	Enables the captive portal configuration mode.	GC
<code>enable</code>	Globally enables captive portal.	CPI
<code>http port</code>	Configures an additional HTTP port for captive portal to monitor.	CP

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">https port</a>	Configures an additional HTTPS port for captive portal to monitor.	CP
<a href="#">show captive-portal</a>	Displays the status of captive portal.	PE
<a href="#">show captive-portal status</a>	Reports the status of all captive portal instances in the system.	PE
<a href="#">block</a>	Blocks all traffic for a captive portal configuration.	CPI
<a href="#">configuration</a>	Enables the captive portal instance mode.	CP
<a href="#">enable</a>	Enables a captive portal configuration.	CPI
<a href="#">group</a>	Configures the group number for a captive portal configuration.	CPI
<a href="#">interface</a>	Associates an interface with a captive portal configuration.	CPI
<a href="#">locale</a>	Associates an interface with a captive portal configuration.	CPI
<a href="#">name (Captive Portal)</a>	Configures the name for a captive portal configuration.	CPI
<a href="#">protocol</a>	Configures the protocol mode for a captive portal configuration.	CPI
<a href="#">redirect</a>	Enables the redirect mode for a captive portal configuration.	CPI
<a href="#">redirect-url</a>	Configures the redirect URL for a captive portal configuration.	CPI
<a href="#">session-timeout</a>	Configures the session timeout for a captive portal configuration.	CPI
<a href="#">verification</a>	Configures the verification mode for a captive portal configuration.	CPI
<a href="#">captive-portal client deauthenticate</a>	Deauthenticates a specific captive portal client.	PE
<a href="#">show captive-portal client status</a>	Displays client connection details or a connection summary for connected captive portal users.	PE

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>show captive-portal configuration client status</code>	Displays the clients authenticated to all captive portal configurations or a to specific configuration.	PE
<code>show captive-portal interface client status</code>	Displays information about clients authenticated on all interfaces or a specific interface.	PE
<code>show captive-portal interface configuration status</code>	Displays the clients authenticated to all captive portal configurations or a to specific configuration.	PE
<code>clear captive-portal users</code>	Deletes all captive portal user entries.	PE
<code>no user</code>	Deletes a user from the local user database.	CP
<code>show captive-portal user</code>	Displays all configured users or a specific user in the captive portal local user database.	PE
<code>user group</code>	Associates a group with a captive portal user.	
<code>user-logout</code>	Enables captive portal users to log out of the portal.	CPI
<code>user name</code>	Modifies the user name for a local captive portal user.	CP
<code>user password</code>	Creates a local user or changes the password for an existing user.	CP
<code>user session-timeout</code>	Sets the session timeout value for a captive portal user.	CP
<code>show captive-portal configuration</code>	Displays the operational status of each captive portal configuration.	PE
<code>show captive-portal configuration interface</code>	Displays information about all interfaces assigned to a captive portal configuration or about a specific interface assigned to a captive portal configuration.	PE
<code>show captive-portal configuration locales</code>	Displays locales associated with a specific captive portal configuration.	PE
<code>show captive-portal configuration status</code>	Displays information about all configured captive portal configurations or a specific captive portal configuration.	PE

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">user group</a>	Creates a user group.	CP
<a href="#">user group moveusers</a>	Moves a group's users to a different group.	CP
<a href="#">user group name</a>	Configures a group name.	CP

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## CLI Macro

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">macro name</a>	Creates a user-defined macro.	GC
<a href="#">macro global apply</a>	Use to apply a macro.	GC
<a href="#">macro global trace</a>	Applies and traces a macro.	GC
<a href="#">macro global description</a>	Appends a line to the global macro description.	GC
<a href="#">macro apply</a>	Use to apply a macro.	IC
<a href="#">macro trace</a>	Applies and traces a macro.	IC
<a href="#">macro description</a>	Appends a line to the macro description.	IC
<a href="#">show parser macro</a>	Displays information about defined macros.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Clock

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">show sntp configuration</a>	Displays the SNTP configuration.	PE
<a href="#">show sntp server</a>	Displays the preconfigured SNTP servers.	PE
<a href="#">show sntp status</a>	Displays the SNTP status.	PE
<a href="#">sntp authenticate</a>	Set to require authentication for received NTP traffic from servers.	GC
<a href="#">sntp authentication-key</a>	Defines an authentication key for SNTP.	GC
<a href="#">sntp broadcast client enable</a>	Enables SNTP Broadcast clients.	GC
<a href="#">sntp client poll timer</a>	Defines polling time for the SNTP client.	GC

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">ntp server</a>	Configures the SNTP server to use SNTP to request and accept NTP traffic from it.	GC
<a href="#">ntp trusted-key</a>	Authenticates the identity of a system to which Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) will synchronize.	GC
<a href="#">ntp unicast client enable</a>	Enables clients to use Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) predefined Unicast clients.	GC
<a href="#">clock timezone hours-offset</a>	Sets the offset to Coordinated Universal Time.	GC
<a href="#">clock summer-time recurring</a>	Sets the summertime offset to UTC recursively every year.	GC
<a href="#">clock summer-time date</a>	Sets the summertime offset to UTC.	GC
<a href="#">show clock</a>	Displays the time and date from the system clock.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Command Line Configuration Scripting

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">script apply</a>	Applies commands in the script to the switch.	PE
<a href="#">script delete</a>	Deletes a specific script.	PE
<a href="#">script list</a>	Lists all scripts present in the switch.	PE
<a href="#">script show</a>	Displays the contents of a script file.	PE
<a href="#">script validate</a>	Validates a script file.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Configuration and Image Files

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">boot system</a>	Specifies the system image that the switch loads at startup.	PE
<a href="#">clear config</a>	Restores switch to default configuration.	PE
<a href="#">copy</a>	Copies files from a source to a destination.	PE



<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">delete</a>	Deletes a file from a flash memory.	PE
<a href="#">delete backup-image</a>	Deletes a file from a flash memory device.	PE
<a href="#">delete backup-config</a>	Deletes the backup configuration file.	PE
<a href="#">delete startup-config</a>	Deletes the startup configuration file.	PE
<a href="#">dir</a>	Prints the contents of the flash file system.	PE
<a href="#">erase</a>	Erases the startup configuration, the backup configuration, or the backup image.	PE
<a href="#">filedescr</a>	Adds a description to a file.	PE
<a href="#">rename</a>	Renames the file present in flash.	PE
<a href="#">show backup-config</a>	Displays contents of a backup configuration file.	PE
<a href="#">show bootvar</a>	Displays the active system image file that the switch loads at startup.	UE
<a href="#">show running-config</a>	Displays the contents of the currently running configuration file.	PE
<a href="#">show startup-config</a>	Displays the startup configuration file contents.	PE
<a href="#">write</a>	Copies the running configuration image to the startup configuration.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Denial of Service

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">dos-control firstfrag</a>	Enables Minimum TCP Header Size Denial of Service protection.	GC
<a href="#">dos-control icmp</a>	Enables Maximum ICMP Packet Size Denial of Service protections.	GC
<a href="#">dos-control l4port</a>	Enables L4 Port Denial of Service protection.	GC
<a href="#">dos-control sipdip</a>	Enables Source IP Address = Destination IP Address (SIP=DIP) Denial of Service protection.	GC
<a href="#">dos-control tcpflag</a>	Enables TCP Flag Denial of Service protections.	GC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">dos-control tcpfrag</a>	Enables TCP Fragment Denial of Service protection.	GC
<a href="#">ip icmp echo-reply</a>	Enables or disables the generation of ICMP Echo Reply messages.	GC
<a href="#">ip icmp error-interval</a>	Limits the rate at which IPv4 ICMP error messages are sent.	GC
<a href="#">ip unreachable</a>	Enables the generation of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages.	IC
<a href="#">ip redirects</a>	Enables the generation of ICMP Redirect messages.	IC
<a href="#">ipv6 icmp error-interval</a>	Limits the rate at which ICMPv6 error messages are sent.	GC
<a href="#">ipv6 unreachable</a>	Enables the generation of ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable messages.	IC
<a href="#">show dos-control</a>	Displays Denial of Service configuration information.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Line

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">exec-timeout</a>	Configures the interval that the system waits for user input.	LC
<a href="#">history</a>	Enables the command history function.	LC
<a href="#">history size</a>	Changes the command history buffer size for a particular line.	LC
<a href="#">line</a>	Identifies a specific line for configuration and enters the line configuration command mode.	GC
<a href="#">show line</a>	Displays line parameters.	UE
<a href="#">speed</a>	Sets the line baud rate.	LC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Management ACL

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">deny (management)</a>	Defines a deny rule.	MA
<a href="#">management access-class</a>	Defines which management access-list is used.	GC
<a href="#">management access-list</a>	Defines a management access-list, and enters the access-list for configuration.	GC
<a href="#">permit (management)</a>	Defines a permit rule.	MA
<a href="#">show management access-class</a>	Displays the active management access-list.	PE
<a href="#">show management access-list</a>	Displays management access-lists.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Password Management

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">passwords aging</a>	Implements aging on the passwords such that users are required to change passwords when they expire.	GC
<a href="#">passwords history</a>	Enables the administrator to set the number of previous passwords that are stored to ensure that users do not reuse their passwords too frequently.	GC
<a href="#">passwords lock-out</a>	Enables the administrator to strengthen the security of the switch by enabling the user lockout feature. When a lockout count is configured, a user who is logging in must enter the correct password within that count.	GC
<a href="#">passwords min-length</a>	Enables the administrator to enforce a minimum length required for a password.	GC
<a href="#">passwords strength-check</a>	Enables the Password Strength feature.	GC
<a href="#">passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters</a>	Enforces a minimum number of uppercase letters that a password should contain.	GC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters</code>	Enforces a minimum number of lowercase letters that a password must contain.	GC
<code>passwords strength minimum numeric-characters</code>	Enforces a minimum number of numeric numbers that a password should contain.	GC
<code>passwords strength minimum special-characters</code>	Enforces a minimum number of special characters that a password may contain.	GC
<code>passwords strength max-limit consecutive-characters</code>	Enforces a maximum number of consecutive characters that a password can contain.	GC
<code>passwords strength max-limit repeated-characters</code>	Enforces a maximum repeated characters that a password should contain.	GC
<code>passwords strength minimum character-classes</code>	Enforces the minimum number of character classes (uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numeric characters and special characters) that a password must contain.	GC
<code>passwords strength exclude-keyword</code>	Enforces a maximum number of consecutive characters that a password can contain.	GC
<code>enable password encrypted</code>	Used by an Administrator to transfer the enable password between devices without having to know the password.	PE
<code>show passwords configuration</code>	Displays the configuration parameters for password configuration.	PE
<code>show passwords result</code>	Displays the last password set result information.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## PHY Diagnostics

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>show copper-ports tdr</code>	Displays the last TDR (Time Domain Reflectometry) tests on specified ports.	PE
<code>show fiber-ports optical-transceiver</code>	Displays the optical transceiver diagnostics.	PE

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>test copper-port tdr</code>	Diagnoses with TDR (Time Domain Reflectometry) technology the quality and characteristics of a copper cable attached to a port.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Power Over Ethernet (PoE)

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>power inline</code>	Enables/disables the ability of the port to deliver power.	IC (Ethernet)
<code>power inline detection</code>	Configures the detection type that tells which types of PD's will be detected and powered by the switch.	IC
<code>power inline high-power</code>	Configures the port high power mode.	IC
<code>power inline limit</code>	Configures the type of power limit.	IC
<code>power inline management</code>	Sets the power management type.	GC
<code>power inline powered-device</code>	Adds a comment or description of the powered device type.	IC (Ethernet)
<code>power inline priority</code>	Configures the port priority level for the delivery of power to an attached device.	IC (Ethernet)
<code>power inline reset</code>	Use to reset the port.	IC
<code>power inline usage-threshold</code>	Configures the system power usage threshold level at which lower priority ports are disconnected.	GC
<code>clear power inline statistics</code>	Clears the PoE statistics.	PE
<code>show power inline</code>	Reports current PoE configuration and status.	PE
<code>show power inline firmware-version</code>	Displays the version of the PoE controller firmware present on the switch file system.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## RMON

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">rmon alarm</a>	Configures alarm conditions.	GC
<a href="#">rmon collection history</a>	Enables a Remote Monitoring (RMON) MIB history statistics group on an interface.	IC
<a href="#">rmon event</a>	Configures an RMON event.	GC
<a href="#">rmon hcalarm</a>	Configures high capacity alarms.	GC
<a href="#">show rmon alarm</a>	Displays alarm configurations.	UE
<a href="#">show rmon alarms</a>	Displays the alarms summary table.	UE and PE
<a href="#">show rmon collection history</a>	Displays the requested group of statistics.	UE
<a href="#">show rmon events</a>	Displays the RMON event table.	UE
<a href="#">show rmon hcalarm</a>	Displays the high capacity alarms.	PE
<a href="#">show rmon history</a>	Displays RMON Ethernet Statistics history.	UE
<a href="#">show rmon log</a>	Displays the RMON logging table.	UE
<a href="#">show rmon statistics</a>	Displays RMON Ethernet Statistics.	UE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## SDM Templates

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">sdm prefer</a>	Changes the template that will be active after the next reboot.	GC
<a href="#">show sdm prefer</a>	Views the currently active SDM template and its scaling parameters, or views the scaling parameters for an inactive template.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Serviceability Tracing

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>debug arp</code>	Enables tracing of ARP packets.	PE
<code>debug auto-voip</code>	Enables Auto VOIP debug messages.	PE
<code>debug clear</code>	Disables all debug traces.	PE
<code>debug console</code>	Enables the display of debug trace output on the login session in which it is executed.	PE
<code>debug dot1ag</code>	Enable the tracing of CFM components for events and CFM PDUs based on the type of packet for reception and transmission.	PE
<code>debug dot1x</code>	Enables dot1x packet tracing.	PE
<code>debug igmpsnooping</code>	Enables tracing of IGMP Snooping packets transmitted and/or received by the switch.	PE
<code>debug ip acl</code>	Enables debug of IP Protocol packets matching the ACL criteria.	PE
<code>debug ip dvmrp</code>	Traces DVMRP packet reception and transmission.	PE
<code>debug ip igmp</code>	Traces IGMP packet reception and transmission.	PE
<code>debug ip mcache</code>	Traces MDATA packet reception and transmission.	PE
<code>debug ip pimdm packet</code>	Traces PIMDM packet reception and transmission.	PE
<code>debug ip pimsm packet</code>	Traces PIMSM packet reception and transmission.	PE
<code>debug ip vrrp</code>	Enables VRRP debug protocol messages.	PE
<code>debug ipv6 dhcp</code>	Displays debug information about DHCPv6 client activities and to trace DHCPv6 packets to and from the local DHCPv6 client.	PE
<code>debug ipv6 mcache</code>	Traces MDATAv6 packet reception and transmission.	PE
<code>debug ipv6 mld</code>	Traces MLD packet reception and transmission.	PE

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">debug ipv6 pimdm</a>	Traces PIMDMv6 packet reception and transmission.	PE
<a href="#">debug ipv6 pimsm</a>	Traces PIMSMv6 packet reception and transmission.	PE
<a href="#">debug isdp</a>	Traces ISDP packet reception and transmission.	PE
<a href="#">debug lacp</a>	Traces of LACP packets received and transmitted by the switch.	PE
<a href="#">debug mldsnoothing</a>	Traces MLD snooping packet reception and transmission.	PE
<a href="#">debug ospf</a>	Enables tracing of OSPF packets received and transmitted by the switch.	PE
<a href="#">debug ospfv3</a>	Enables tracing of OSPFv3 packets received and transmitted by the switch.	PE
<a href="#">debug ping</a>	Enables tracing of ICMP echo requests and responses.	PE
<a href="#">debug rip</a>	Enables tracing of RIP requests and responses.	PE
<a href="#">debug sflow</a>	Enables sFlow debug packet trace.	PE
<a href="#">debug spanning-tree</a>	Traces spanning tree BPDU packet reception and transmission.	PE
<a href="#">debug vrrp</a>	Enables VRRP debug protocol messages.	PE
<a href="#">exception core-file</a>	Configures the core dump file name.	GC
<a href="#">exception dump</a>	Configures the core dump location.	GC
<a href="#">exception protocol</a>	Enables full core dumps.	GC
<a href="#">exception switch-chip-register</a>	Enables the dumping of the switch chip registers in case of an exception.	GC
<a href="#">show debugging</a>	Displays packet tracing configurations.	PE
<a href="#">show exception</a>	Displays the core dump configuration parameters.	PE
<a href="#">write core</a>	Generates a core file on demand and either, reboots the switch or tests the core file configuration.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.



## sFlow

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">sflow destination</a>	Configures sFlow collector parameters (owner string, receiver timeout, ip address, and port).	GC
<a href="#">sflow polling</a>	Enables a new sflow poller instance for the data source if rcvr_idx is valid.	GC
<a href="#">sflow polling (Interface Mode)</a>	Enable a new sflow poller instance for this data source if rcvr_idx is valid.	IC
<a href="#">sflow sampling</a>	Enables a new sflow sampler instance for this data source if rcvr_idx is valid.	GC
<a href="#">sflow sampling (Interface Mode)</a>	Enables a new sflow sampler instance for this data source if rcvr_idx is valid.	IC
<a href="#">show sflow agent</a>	Displays the sflow agent information.	PE
<a href="#">show sflow destination</a>	Displays all the configuration information related to the sFlow receivers.	PE
<a href="#">show sflow polling</a>	Displays the sFlow polling instances created on the switch.	PE
<a href="#">show sflow sampling</a>	Displays the sFlow sampling instances created on the switch.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## SNMP

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">show snmp</a>	Displays the SNMP status.	PE
<a href="#">show snmp engineID</a>	Displays the SNMP engine ID.	PE
<a href="#">show snmp filters</a>	Displays the configuration of filters.	PE
<a href="#">show snmp group</a>	Displays the configuration of groups.	PE
<a href="#">show snmp user</a>	Displays the configuration of users.	PE
<a href="#">show snmp views</a>	Displays the configuration of views.	PE
<a href="#">show trapflags</a>	Displays SNMP traps globally or displays specific SNMP traps.	PE

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">snmp-server community</a>	Sets up the community access string to permit access to SNMP protocol.	GC
<a href="#">snmp-server community-group</a>	Maps SNMP v1 and v2 security models to the group name.	GC
<a href="#">snmp-server contact</a>	Sets up a system contact (sysContact) string.	GC
<a href="#">snmp-server enable traps</a>	Enables SNMP traps globally or enables specific SNMP traps.	GC
<a href="#">snmp-server engineID local</a>	Specifies the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) engine ID on the local switch.	GC
<a href="#">snmp-server filter</a>	Creates or updates an SNMP server filter entry.	GC
<a href="#">snmp-server group</a>	Configures a new SNMP group or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views.	GC
<a href="#">snmp-server host</a>	Specifies the recipient of SNMP notifications.	GC
<a href="#">snmp-server location</a>	Sets the system location string.	GC
<a href="#">snmp-server user</a>	Configures a new SNMP Version 3 user.	GC
<a href="#">snmp-server view</a>	Creates or updates a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) server view entry.	GC
<a href="#">snmp-server v3-host</a>	Specifies the recipient of Simple Network Management Protocol Version 3 (SNMPv3) notifications.	GC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## SSH

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">cryptoh key generate dsa</a>	Generates DSA key pairs for the switch.	GC
<a href="#">crypto key generate rsa</a>	Generates RSA key pairs for the switch.	GC
<a href="#">crypto key pubkey-chain ssh</a>	Enters SSH Public Key-chain configuration mode.	GC
<a href="#">crypto key zeroize pubkey-chain</a>	Erases all public key chains or the public key chain for a user.	GC

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>crypto key zeroize {rsa dsa}</code>	Deletes the RSA or DSA keys from the switch.	GC
<code>ip ssh port</code>	Specifies the port to be used by the SSH server.	GC
<code>ip ssh pubkey-auth</code>	Enables public key authentication for incoming SSH sessions.	GC
<code>ip ssh server</code>	Enables the switch to be configured from a SSH server connection.	GC
<code>key-string</code>	Manually specifies a SSH public key.	SK
<code>no crypto certificate</code>	Removes the SSH public keys from the switch.	GC
<code>show crypto key mypubkey</code>	Displays its own SSH public keys stored on the switch.	PE
<code>show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh</code>	Displays SSH public keys stored on the switch.	PE
<code>show ip ssh</code>	Displays the SSH server configuration.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Syslog

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>clear logging</code>	Clears messages from the internal logging buffer.	PE
<code>clear logging file</code>	Clears messages from the logging file.	PE
<code>description (Logging)</code>	Describes the syslog server.	L
<code>level</code>	Specifies the importance level of syslog messages.	L
<code>logging cli-command</code>	Enable CLI command logging.	GC
<code>logging</code>	Logs messages to a syslog server.	GC
<code>logging audit</code>	Enables switch auditing.	GC
<code>logging buffered</code>	Limits syslog messages displayed from an internal buffer based on severity.	GC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">logging console</a>	Limits messages logged to the console based on severity.	GC
<a href="#">logging facility</a>	Configures the facility to be used in log messages.	GC
<a href="#">logging file</a>	Limits syslog messages sent to the logging file based on severity.	GC
<a href="#">logging on</a>	Controls error messages logging.	GC
<a href="#">logging protocol</a>	Logs messages in RFC5424 format.	GC
<a href="#">logging snmp</a>	Enables SNMP Set command logging.	GC
<a href="#">logging web-session</a>	Enables web session logging.	GC
<a href="#">port</a>	Specifies the port number of syslog messages.	L
<a href="#">show logging</a>	Displays the state of logging and the syslog messages stored in the internal buffer.	PE
<a href="#">show logging file</a>	Displays the state of logging and the syslog messages stored in the logging file.	PE
<a href="#">show syslog-servers</a>	Displays the syslog servers settings.	PE
<a href="#">terminal monitor</a>	Enables the display of logging messages on the terminal.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## System Management

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">asset-tag</a>	Specifies the switch asset-tag.	GC
<a href="#">banner exec</a>	Sets the message that is displayed after a successful login.	GC
<a href="#">banner login</a>	Sets the message that is displayed just before the login prompt.	GC
<a href="#">banner motd</a>	Specifies message-of-the-day banner.	GC
<a href="#">banner motd acknowledge</a>	Acknowledges message-of-the-day banner.	GC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
clear checkpoint statistics	Clears the statistics for the checkpointing process.	GC
clear counters stack-ports	Clears the statistics for all stack-ports.	PE
connect	Connects to the serial console of a different stack member.	PE
cut-through mode	Enables the cut-through mode on the switch.	GC
exec-banner	Enables exec banner on the console, telnet or SSH connection.	LC
exit	Disconnects the serial connection to the remote unit.	UE
hostname	Specifies or modifies the switch host name.	GC
initiate failover	Forces failover of management unit.	GC
load-interval	Loads the interface utilization measurement interval.	IC
locate	Locates a switch by LED blinking.	PE
login-banner	Enables login banner on the console, telnet, or SSH connection.	LC
logout	Disconnects the serial connection to a remote unit on a stack member.	UE
member	Configures the switch.	SG
motd-banner	Enables motd on the console, telnet, or SSH connection.	LC
nsf	Specifies non-stop forwarding.	GC
ping	Sends ICMP echo request packets to another node on the network.	UE
quit	Disconnects the serial connection to the remote unit on a stack member.	UE
reload	Reloads the operating system.	PE
set description	Associates a text description with a switch in the stack.	SG

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
slot	Configures a slot in the system.	GC
show banner	Displays banner information.	PE
show checkpoint statistics	Displays the statistics for the checkpointing process.	PE
show cut-through mode	Show the cut-through mode on the switch.	PE
show idprom interface interface-id	Displays the optics EEPROM contents in a user-readable format.	UE or PE
show interfaces advanced firmware	Displays the firmware revision of the PHY for a port.	PE
show interfaces interface-id	Displays the static and dynamic parameters for the optics.	UE or PE
show interfaces utilization	Displays the interface utilization.	PE
show memory cpu	Checks the total and available RAM space on the switch.	PE
show nsf	Shows non-stop forwarding status.	PE
show power-usage-history	Shows the history of unit power consumption for the unit specified in the command and total stack power consumption.	PE
show process cpu	Checks the CPU utilization for each process currently running on the switch.	PE
show sessions	Displays a list of the open telnet sessions to remote hosts.	PE
show slot	Displays information about all the slots in the system or for a specific slot.	UE
show supported cardtype	Displays information about all card types supported in the system.	UE
show supported switchtype	Displays information about all supported switch types.	UE
show switch	Displays information about the switch status.	UE
show system	Displays system information.	UE
show system fan	Explicitly displays the fan status.	UE or PE

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>show system id</code>	Displays the service ID information.	UE
<code>show system power</code>	Displays information about the system level power consumption.	UE or PE
<code>show system temperature</code>	Displays information about the system temperature and fan status.	UE or PE
<code>show tech-support</code>	Displays system and configuration information (for debugging/calls to technical support).	PE
<code>show users</code>	Displays information about the active users, including which profiles have been assigned to local user accounts and which profiles are active for logged-in users.	PE
<code>show version</code>	Displays the system version information.	UE
<code>stack</code>	Sets the mode to Stack Global Configuration mode.	GC
<code>stack-port</code>	Sets the mode to Stack Global Configuration mode to configure Stack ports as either Stacking ports or as Ethernet ports.	GC
<code>stack-port interface shutdown</code>	Enables or disable the stack port administratively.	SC
<code>standby</code>	Configures the standby in the stack.	SG
<code>switch renumber</code>	Changes the identifier for a switch in the stack.	GC
<code>telnet</code>	Logs into a host that supports Telnet.	PE
<code>traceroute</code>	Discovers the IP routes that packets actually take when travelling to their destinations.	PE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Telnet Server

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<code>ip telnet server disable</code>	Enables/disables the Telnet service on the switch.	GC
<code>ip telnet port</code>	Configures the Telnet TCP port number on the switch.	GC

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>show ip telnet</code>	Displays the status of the Telnet server and the Telnet TCP port number.	PE

- a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Terminal Length

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>terminal length</code>	Sets the terminal length.	PE

- a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Time Ranges

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>time-range</code>	Creates a time range identified by name, consisting of one absolute time entry and/or one or more periodic time entries.	GC
<code>absolute</code>	Adds an absolute time entry to a time range.	TRC
<code>periodic</code>	Adds a periodic time entry to a time range.	TRC
<code>show time-range</code>	Displays a time range and all the absolute/periodic time entries that are defined for the time range.	PE

- a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## USB Flash Drive

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<code>unmount usb</code>	Makes the USB flash device inactive.	PE
<code>show usb</code>	Displays the USB flash device details.	PE
<code>dir usb</code>	Displays the USB device contents and memory statistics.	PE

- a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#).



## User Interface

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">enable</a>	Enters the privileged EXEC mode.	UE
<a href="#">end</a>	Gets the CLI user control back to the privileged execution mode or user execution mode.	Any
<a href="#">exit</a>	Exits any configuration mode to the previously highest mode in the CLI mode hierarchy.	(All)
<a href="#">exit (EXEC)</a>	Closes an active terminal session by logging off the switch.	UE
<a href="#">quit</a>	Closes an active terminal session by logging off the switch.	UE

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

## Web Server

Command	Description	Mode <sup>a</sup>
<a href="#">common-name</a>	Specifies the common-name for the device.	CC
<a href="#">country</a>	Specifies the country.	CC
<a href="#">crypto certificate generate</a>	Generates a HTTPS certificate.	GC
<a href="#">crypto certificate import</a>	Imports a certificate signed by the Certification Authority for HTTPS.	GC
<a href="#">crypto certificate request</a>	Generates and displays a certificate request for HTTPS.	PE
<a href="#">duration</a>	Specifies the duration in days.	CC
<a href="#">ip http port</a>	Specifies the TCP port for use by a web browser to configure the switch.	GC
<a href="#">ip http server</a>	Enables the switch to be configured from a browser.	GC
<a href="#">ip http secure-certificate</a>	Configures the active certificate for HTTPS.	GC
<a href="#">ip http secure-port</a>	Configures a TCP port for use by a secure web browser to configure the switch.	GC
<a href="#">ip http secure-server</a>	Enables the switch to be configured, monitored, or modified securely from a browser.	GC

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Mode<sup>a</sup></b>
<a href="#">key-generate</a>	Specifies the key-generate.	CC
<a href="#">location</a>	Specifies the location or city name.	CC
<a href="#">organization-unit</a>	Specifies the organization-unit or department name.	CC
<a href="#">show crypto certificate mycertificate</a>	Displays the SSL certificates of your switch.	PE
<a href="#">show ip http server status</a>	Displays the HTTP server status information.	PE
<a href="#">show ip http server secure status</a>	Displays the HTTP secure server status information.	UE or PE
<a href="#">state</a>	Specifies the state or province name.	CC

a. For the meaning of each Mode abbreviation, see [Mode Types](#) on page 87.

# Using the CLI

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

### Introduction

This chapter describes the basics of entering and editing the Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Command Line Interface (CLI) commands and defines the command hierarchy. It also explains how to activate the CLI and implement its major functions.

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Entering and Editing CLI Commands](#)
- [CLI Command Modes](#)
- [Starting the CLI](#)
- [Using CLI Functions and Tools](#)

### Entering and Editing CLI Commands

A CLI command is a series of keywords and arguments. The total number of characters that may be entered in a single command is limited to 1536 characters. Keywords identify a command and arguments specify configuration parameters. For example, in the command **show interfaces status gigabitethernet 1/0/5**, **show**, **interfaces** and **status** are keywords; **gigabitethernet** is an argument that specifies the interface type, and **1/0/5** specifies the unit/slot/port.

When working with the CLI, the command options are not displayed. The command is not selected by a menu but is entered manually. To see what commands are available in each mode or within an Interface Configuration, the CLI provides a method of displaying the available commands, the command syntax requirements and in some instances parameters required to complete the command. The standard command to request context-sensitive help is the `<?>` key.

Two instances where the help information can be displayed are:

- **Keyword lookup** — The <?> key is entered in place of a command. A list of all valid commands and corresponding help messages is displayed.
- **Partial keyword lookup** — A command is incomplete and the <?> key is entered in place of a parameter. The matched parameters for this command are displayed.

The following features and conventions are applicable to CLI command entry and editing:

- [History Buffer](#)
- [Negating Commands](#)
- [Show Command](#)
- [Command Completion](#)
- [Short Form Commands](#)
- [Keyboard Shortcuts](#)
- [Operating on Multiple Objects \(Range\)](#)
- [Command Scripting](#)
- [CLI Command Notation Conventions](#)
- [Interface Naming Conventions](#)

## History Buffer

Every time a command is entered in the CLI, it is recorded in an internally managed Command History buffer. Commands are stored in the buffer, which operates on a *First In First Out (FIFO)* basis. These commands can be recalled, reviewed, modified, and reissued. This buffer is not preserved after switch resets.

**Table 2-1. History Buffer**

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Source or Destination</b>
Up-arrow key <Ctrl> + <P>	Recalls commands in the history buffer, beginning with the most recent command. Repeats the key sequence to recall successively older commands.
Down-arrow key <Ctrl> + <N>	Returns to more recent commands in the history buffer after recalling commands with the up-arrow key. Repeating the key sequence recalls more recent commands in succession.

By default, the history buffer system is enabled, but it can be disabled at any time. The standard number of 10 stored commands can be increased to 216. By configuring 0, the effect is the same as disabling the history buffer system. For information about the command syntax for configuring the command history buffer, see the [history size](#) command on page 1491 in the Line command mode chapter of this guide.

## Negating Commands

For many commands, the prefix keyword **no** is entered to cancel the effect of a command or reset the configuration to the default value. Nearly all configuration commands have this capability. This guide describes the negation effect for all commands to which it applies.

## Show Command

The **show** command executes in the User Executive (EXEC), Privileged Executive (EXEC), Configuration mode, interface Configuration mode and all configuration submodes such as interface Configuration mode with command completion. Output from show commands is paginated. Use the **terminal length** command to set the number of lines displayed in a page. When the paging prompt appears, press the space bar to display the next page of output or the enter key to display the next line of output.

### Example:

```
console>en
console#configure
console(config)#interface gi1/0/1
```

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#show interface status
```

Port	Name	Duplex	Speed	Neg State	Link Status	Flow Control
Gi1/0/1		N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Gi1/0/2		N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Gi1/0/3		N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Gi1/0/4		N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Gi1/0/5		N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Gi1/0/6		N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive

## Command Completion

CLI can complete partially entered commands when the user presses the <tab> or <space> key. If a command entered is not complete, is not valid, or if some parameters of the command are not valid or missing, an error message is displayed to assist in entering the correct command. By pressing the <tab> key, an incomplete command is changed into a complete command. If the characters already entered are not enough for the system to identify a single matching command, the <?> key displays the available commands matching the characters already entered.

## Short Form Commands

The CLI supports the short forms of all commands. As long as it is possible to recognize the entered command unambiguously, the CLI accepts the short form of the command as if the user typed the full command.

## Keyboard Shortcuts

The CLI has a range of keyboard shortcuts to assist in editing the CLI commands. The **help** command, when used in the User EXEC and Privileged EXEC modes, displays the keyboard short cuts.

Table 2-2 contains the CLI shortcuts displayed by the **help** command.

**Table 2-2. CLI Shortcuts**

<b>Keyboard Key</b>	<b>Description</b>
<Delete, Backspace>	Delete previous character
<Ctrl>+<A>	Go to beginning of line
<Ctrl>+<E>	Go to end of line
<Ctrl>+<F>	Go forward one character
<Ctrl>+<B>	Go backward one character
<Ctrl>+<D>	Delete current character
<Ctrl>+<U,X>	Delete to beginning of line
<Ctrl>+<K>	Delete to the end of the line.
<Ctrl>+<W>	Delete previous word
<Ctrl>+<T>	Transpose previous character
<Ctrl>+<P>	Go to previous line history buffer
<Ctrl>+<R>	Rewrites or pastes the line
<Ctrl>+<N>	Go to next line in history buffer
<Ctrl>+<Y>	Print last deleted character
<Ctrl>+<Q>	Pauses screen output.
<Ctrl>+<S>	Resumes screen output.
<Ctrl>+<Z>	Return to root command prompt
<Tab, SPACE>	Command-line completion
end	Return to the root command prompt
exit	Go to next lower command prompt
<?>	List choices

## Parameters

Command line parameters are entered by the user to choose an individual value or range of values for the specific command. Command line parameters are not syntax or range checked until the carriage return is entered.

## Operating on Multiple Objects (Range)

The CLI allows the user to operate on the set of objects at the same time. The guidelines are as follows for range operation:

- Operations on objects with four or more instances support the range operation, unless noted otherwise in the specific command documentation.
- The **range** key word is used to identify the range of objects on which to operate.
- The range may be specified in the following manner:

(#-#) — a range from a particular instance to another instance (inclusive). For example, 1/0/1-10 indicates that the operation applies to the gigabit Ethernet ports 1 to 10 on unit 1.

(#, #, #) — a list of non-consecutive instances. For example, (1/0/1, 1/0/1,1/0/3, 1/0/5) indicates that the operation applies to the gigabit Ethernet ports 1, 3, and 5 on unit 1.

(#, #-#, #) — ranges and non-consecutive instances listed together. For example, (1/0/1, 1/0/3-5, 1/0/7) indicates that the operation applies to the gigabit Ethernet ports 1, 3, 4, 5, and 7 on unit 1.

 **NOTE:** Each port must be a fully qualified port identifier in the format *unit/slot/port*. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) on page 186.

- To specify a range of LAGs, use the following command:  
**interface range port-channel 1-48**
- No spaces are allowed anywhere in a range parameter, e.g. gi1/0/1 -2 is not accepted, nor is gi1/0/2, gi1/0/4. Use gi1/0/1-2 and gi1/0/2,gi1/0/4 respectively.
- When operating on a range of objects, the CLI implementation hides the parameters that may not be configured in a range (for example, parameters that must be uniquely configured for each instance).
- The CLI uses best effort when operating on a list of objects. If the user requests an operation on a list of objects, the CLI attempts to execute the operation on as many objects in the list as possible even if failure occurs for some of the items in the list. The CLI provides the user with a detailed list of all failures, listing the objects and the reasons for the failures.



- Some parameters must be configured individually for each port or interface.

## **Command Scripting**

The CLI can be used as a programmable management interface. To facilitate this function, any characters entered after the `<!>` character are treated as a comment and ignored by the CLI. Also, the CLI allows the user to disable session timeouts.

## **CLI Command Notation Conventions**

When entering commands there are certain command-entry notations which apply to all commands. Table 2-3 describes these conventions as they are used in syntax definitions.

**Table 2-3. CLI Command Notation Conventions**

Convention	Description
[ ]	In a command line, square brackets indicate an optional entry.
{ }	In a command line inclusive brackets indicate a selection of compulsory parameters separated by the   character. One option must be selected. For example: <b>flowcontrol {auto   on   off}</b> means that for the <b>flowcontrol</b> command either <b>auto</b> , <b>on</b> or <b>off</b> must be selected.
<i>Italic</i>	Indicates a variable.
<Enter>	Any individual key on the keyboard.
<Ctrl>+<F4>	Any combination of keys pressed simultaneously on the keyboard.
Screen Display	Indicates system messages and prompts appearing on the console.
all	Indicates a literal parameter, entered into the command as it is.

## Interface Naming Conventions

The conventions for naming interfaces in CLI commands are as follows:

### Ethernet Interfaces

The gigabit Ethernet and ten-gigabit Ethernet ports are identified in the CLI by the variable *unit/slot/port*, where:

- *<Interface Type> Unit#/Slot#/Port#* — Identifies a specific interface by the interface type tag followed by the Unit# followed by a / symbol, then the Slot# followed by a / symbol, and then the Port#. For example, *gi2/0/10* identifies the gigabit port 10 in slot 0 within the second unit on a non-blade switch. Table 2-4 below lists the supported interface type tags.
- *Unit #* — The unit number is greater than 1 only in a stacking solution where a number of switches are stacked to form a virtual switch. In this case, the Unit# indicates the logical position of the switch in a stack. The range is 1–12. The unit value is 1 for standalone switches.
- *Slot#* — The slot number is an integer number assigned to a particular slot. Front panel ports have a slot number of 0. Rear panel ports are numbered from 1 and can be identified by the lexan on the rear panel. Use the **show slot** command to retrieve information for a particular slot.

- *Port #* — The port number is an integer number assigned to the physical port on the switch and corresponds to the lexan printed next to the port on the front or back panel. Ports are numbered from 1 to the maximum number of ports available on the switch, typically 24 or 48.

Within this document, the tag interface-*id* refers to an interface identifier that follows the naming convention above.

**Table 2-4. Interface Identifiers**

Interface Type	Long Form	Short Form	Identifier
10-Gigabit Ethernet	Tengigabitethernet	Te	unit/slot/port
21-Gigabit Stacking	Twentygigabitstacking	Tw	unit/slot/port
40-Gigabit Ethernet	Fortygigabitethernet	Fo	unit/slot/port
Gigabit Ethernet	Gigabitethernet	Gi	unit/slot/port
Loopback	Loopback	Lo	loopback-id (0-7)
Port Channel	Port-channel	Po	port-channel-number
Tunnel	Tunnel	Tu	tunnel-id (0-7)
Vlan	VLAN	Vl	vlan-id (1-4093)

When listed in command line output, gigabit Ethernet interfaces are preceded by the characters *Gi*; ten-gigabit Ethernet interfaces are preceded by *Te*, and forty-gigabit Ethernet interfaces are preceded by *Fo*, as shown in the examples below.

### Stacking Interfaces

Stacking interfaces are represented in the CLI with the same unit/slot/port form as Ethernet interfaces. The fixed stacking interfaces on the N2000/N3000 switches always use the TwentyGigabitStacking or Tw notation and on the N4000 switches, are referred to using Ethernet notation.

### Loopback Interfaces

Loopback interfaces are represented in the CLI by the variable *loopback-id*, which can assume values from 0–7.

## Port Channel Interfaces

Port-channel (or LAG) interfaces are represented in the CLI by the variable *port-channel-number*, which can assume values from 1-128 on most Dell Networking switches.

When listed in command line output, port channel interfaces are preceded by the characters *Po*.

## Tunnel Interfaces

Tunnel interfaces are represented in the CLI by the variable *tunnel-id*, which can assume values from 0-7.

## VLAN Interfaces

VLAN interfaces are represented in the CLI by the variable *vlan-id*, which can assume values from 1-4093.

## Examples

Example 1 shows the various forms of interface notation that can be entered in the CLI. Examples 2 and 3 show various forms of CLI output using shorthand interface notation.

### Example #1

```
gigabitethernet 1/0/1
gigabitethernet1/0/1 (there is no space)
gi 1/0/1
gi1/0/1 (there is no space)
port-channel 1
vl 5
```

### Example #2

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/23)#show vlan
```

VLAN	Name	Ports	Type
1	default	Po1-128, Gi1/0/1-24, Te1/0/1-2	Default

```
RSPAN Vlan
-----
None
```

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/23)#show slot 2/0
```

```
Slot..... 2/0
Slot Status..... Empty
Admin State..... Enable
Power State..... Enable
Configured Card:
  Model Identifier..... Dell Networking N3024F
  Card Description..... Dell 24 Port 10G Fiber
Pluggable..... No
```

### Example #3

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/23)#show slot
```

Slot	Status	Admin State	Power State	Configured Card Model ID	Pluggable
1/0	Full	Enable	Enable	Dell Networking N3024F	No
1/1	Empty	Disable	Disable		Yes
2/0	Empty	Enable	Enable	Dell Networking N3024F	No
2/1	Empty	Enable	Enable		Yes
3/0	Empty	Enable	Enable	Dell Networking N3048	No
3/1	Empty	Enable	Enable		Yes

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/23)#show slot 1/0
```

```
Slot..... 1/0
Slot Status..... Full
Admin State..... Enable
Power State..... Enable
Inserted Card:
  Model Identifier..... Dell Networking N3024F
  Card Description..... Dell 24 Port 10G Fiber
Configured Card:
  Model Identifier..... Dell Networking N3024F
  Card Description..... Dell 24 Port 10G Fiber
Pluggable..... No
```

# CLI Command Modes

Since the set of CLI commands is very large, the CLI is structured as a command-tree hierarchy, where related command sets are assigned to command modes for easier access. At each level, only the commands related to that level are available to the user and only those commands are shown in the context sensitive help for that level.

In this guide, commands are organized into three categories:

- Layer 2 (IEEE 802.1 Bridging and Management) commands
- Layer 3 (Routing) commands
- Utility Commands

Layer 2 (IEEE 802.1 Bridging and Management) describes the commands used for filtering and forwarding of packets within a VLAN based upon learned MAC addresses.

Layer 3 (Routing) describes the commands used to forward packets within and across VLANs based upon the IP addresses as well as management of the routing protocols necessary to enable the distribution of routes.

Utility describes commands used to manage the switch.

Commands that cause specific actions to be taken immediately by the system and do not directly affect the system configurations are defined at the top of the command tree. For example, commands for rebooting the system or for downloading or backing up the system configuration files are placed at the top of the hierarchy tree.

Commands that result in configuration changes to the switch are grouped in a Configuration sub tree.

There are levels beneath the Configuration mode for further grouping of commands. The system prompt reflects these sub-Configuration modes.

All the parameters are provided with reasonable defaults where possible.

When starting a session, the initial mode is the User EXEC mode. Only a limited subset of commands is available in this mode. This level is reserved for tasks that do not change the configuration. To enter the next level, the Privileged EXEC mode, a password is required.

The Privileged EXEC mode provides access to commands that can not be executed in the User EXEC mode and permits access to the switch Configuration mode.

The Global Configuration mode manages switch configuration on a global level. For specific interface configurations, command modes exist at a sublevel.

Entering a `<?>` at the system prompt displays a list of commands available for that particular command mode. A specific command is used to navigate from one command mode to another. The standard order to access the modes is as follows: User EXEC mode, Privileged EXEC mode, Global Configuration mode, and Interface Configuration and other specific configuration modes.

## User EXEC Mode

After logging into the switch, the user is automatically in the User EXEC command mode unless the user is defined as a privileged user. In general, the User EXEC commands allow the user to perform basic tests, and list system information.

The user-level prompt consists of the switch host name followed by the angle bracket (`>`).

```
console>
```

The default host name is Console unless it has been changed using the `hostname` command in the Global Configuration mode.

## Privileged EXEC Mode

Because many of the privileged commands set operating parameters, privileged access is password-protected to prevent unauthorized use. The password is not displayed on the screen and is case sensitive.

Privileged users enter into the Privileged EXEC mode from User EXEC mode, where the following prompt is displayed.

```
console#
```

## Global Configuration Mode

Global Configuration commands apply to features that affect the system as a whole, rather than just a specific interface. The Privileged EXEC mode command `configure` is used to enter the Global Configuration mode.

```
console(config)#
```

The following are the Global Configuration modes:

- **SNMP v3 Host Configuration** — Configures the parameters for the SNMP v3 server host.
- **SNMP Community Configuration** — Configures the parameters for the SNMP server community.

## Preconfiguration

Nearly all switch features support a preconfiguration capability, even when the feature is not enabled or the required hardware is not present.

Preconfigured capabilities become active only when enabled (typically via an admin mode control) or when the required hardware is present (or both). For example, a port can be preconfigured with both trunk and access mode information. The trunk mode information is applied only when the port is placed into trunk mode and the access mode information is only applied when the port is placed into access mode. Likewise, OSPF routing can be configured in the switch without being enabled on any port.

## Interface and Other Specific Configuration Modes

Interface configuration modes are used to modify specific interface operations. The following are the Interface Configuration and other specific configuration modes:

- **MST** — The Global Configuration mode command `spanning-tree mst` configuration is used to enter into the Multiple Spanning Tree configuration mode.
- **Line Interface** — Contains commands to configure the management connections. These include commands such as line speed and time-out settings. The Global Configuration mode command `line` is used to enter the Line Interface mode.
- **Router OSPF Configuration** — Global configuration mode command `router ospf` is used to enter into the Router OSPF Configuration mode.
- **Router RIP Configuration** — Global configuration mode command `router rip` is used to enter into the Router RIP Configuration mode.



- **Router OSPFv3 Configuration** — Global configuration mode command `ipv6 router ospf` is used to enter into the Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.
- **IPv6 DHCP Pool Mode** — Global configuration mode command `ipv6 dhcp pool` is used to enter into the IPv6 DHCP Pool mode.
- **Management Access List** — Contains commands to define management access administration lists. The Global Configuration mode command `management access-list` is used to enter the Management Access List configuration mode.
- **Policy-map** — Use the `policy-map` command to access the QoS policy map configuration mode to configure the QoS policy map.
- **Policy Class** — Use the `class` command to access the QoS Policy-class mode to attach or remove a diffserv class from a policy and to configure the QoS policy class.
- **Class-Map** — This mode consists of class creation/deletion and matching commands. The class matching commands specify layer 2, layer 3 and general match criteria. Use the `class-map class-map-name` commands to access the QoS Class Map Configuration mode to configure QoS class maps.
- **Stack** — Use the `stack` command to access the Stack Configuration Mode.
- **Ethernet** — Contains commands to manage Ethernet port configuration. The Global Configuration mode command `interface` enters the Interface Configuration mode to configure an Ethernet interface.
- **Port Channel** — Contains commands to configure port-channels, i.e., assigning ports to a port-channel. Most of these commands are the same as the commands in the Ethernet interface mode and are used to manage the member ports as a single entity. The Global Configuration mode command `interface port-channel port-channel-number` is used to enter the Port Channel mode.
- **Tunnel** — Contains commands to manage tunnel interfaces. The Global Configuration mode command `interface tunnel` enters the Tunnel Configuration mode to configure an tunnel type interface.
- **Loopback** — Contains commands to manage loopback interfaces. The Global Configuration mode command `interface loopback` enters the Loopback Configuration mode to configure an loopback type interface.

- **SSH Public Key-chain** — Contains commands to manually specify other switch SSH public keys. The Global Configuration mode command **crypto key pub-key chain ssh** is used to enter the SSH Public Key-chain configuration mode.
- **SSH Public Key-string** — Contains commands to manually specify the SSH Public-key of a remote SSH Client. The SSH Public-Key Chain Configuration mode command **user-key** command is used to enter the SSH Public-Key Configuration mode.
- **MAC Access-List** — Configures conditions required to allow traffic based on MAC addresses. The Global Configuration mode command **mac-access-list** is used to enter the MAC Access-List configuration mode.
- **TACACS** — Configures the parameters for the TACACS server.
- **Radius** — Configures the parameters for the RADIUS server.
- **SNMP Host Configuration** — Configures the parameters for the SNMP server host.
- **Crypto Certificate Request** — Configures the parameters for crypto certificate request.
- **Crypto Certificate Generation** — Configures the parameters for crypto certificate generate.
- **Logging** — Configures the parameters for syslog log server.

## Identifying the Switch and Command Mode from the System Prompt

The system prompt provides the user with the name of the switch (hostname) and identifies the command mode. The following is a formal description of the system command prompt:

*[device name]*[[*[command mode-[object]]*][# | >]

*[device name]* — is the name of the managed switch, which is typically the user-configured hostname established by the **hostname** command.

*[command mode]* — is the current configuration mode and is omitted for the top configuration levels.

*[object]* — indicates specific object or range of objects within the configuration mode.

For example, if the current configuration mode is config-if and the object being operated on is gigabit ethernet 1 on unit 1, the prompt displays the object type and unit (for example, 1/0/1).

[# | >] — The # sign is used to indicate that the system is in the Privileged EXEC mode. The > symbol indicates that the system is in the User EXEC mode, which is a read-only mode in which the system does not allow configuration.

## Navigating CLI Command Modes

Table 2-5 describes how to navigate through the CLI Command Mode hierarchy.

**Table 2-5. Navigating CLI Command Modes**

Command Mode	Access Method	Command Prompt	Exit or Access Previous Mode
User EXEC	The user is automatically in User EXEC mode unless the user is defined as a privileged user.	console>	logout
Privileged EXEC	Use the <b>enable</b> command to enter into this mode. This mode is password protected.	console#	Use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl>+<Z> to return to the User EXEC mode.
Global Configuration	From Privileged EXEC mode, use the <b>configure</b> command.	console(config)#	Use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl>+<Z> to return to the Privileged EXEC mode.

**Table 2-5. Navigating CLI Command Modes (continued)**

<b>Command Mode</b>	<b>Access Method</b>	<b>Command Prompt</b>	<b>Exit or Access Previous Mode</b>
Line Interface	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>line</b> command.	console(config-line)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
Management Access-List	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>management access-list</b> command.	console(config-macal)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
Policy-Class-Map	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>policy-map class</b> command.	console(config-policy-map)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
Class-Map	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>class-map</b> command.	console(config-classmap)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.

**Table 2-5. Navigating CLI Command Modes (continued)**

Command Mode	Access Method	Command Prompt	Exit or Access Previous Mode
MAC Access List	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>mac access-list</b> command.	console(config-mac-access-list)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <b>&lt;Ctrl&gt; + &lt;Z&gt;</b> to Privileged EXEC mode.
SSH Public Key-Chain	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>crypto key pubkey-chain ssh</b> command.	console(config-pubkey-chain)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <b>&lt;Ctrl&gt; + &lt;Z&gt;</b> to Privileged EXEC mode.
SSH Public Key String	From the SSH Public Key-Chain mode, use the <b>user-key &lt;user name&gt; {rsa   dsa}</b> command.	console(config-pubkey-key)#	To return to the SSH Public key-chain mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <b>&lt;Ctrl&gt; + &lt;Z&gt;</b> to Privileged EXEC mode.
TACACS	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>tacacs-server host</b> command.	console(tacacs)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <b>&lt;Ctrl&gt; + &lt;Z&gt;</b> to Privileged EXEC mode.

**Table 2-5. Navigating CLI Command Modes (continued)**

<b>Command Mode</b>	<b>Access Method</b>	<b>Command Prompt</b>	<b>Exit or Access Previous Mode</b>
Radius	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>radius-server host</b> command.	console(Config-auth-radius)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
SNMP Host Configuration	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>snmp-server</b> command.	console(config-snmp)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
SNMP v3 Host Configuration	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>snmp-server v3-host</b> command.	console(config-snmp)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
SNMP Community Configuration	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>snmp-server community</b> command.	console(config-snmp)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.

**Table 2-5. Navigating CLI Command Modes (continued)**

<b>Command Mode</b>	<b>Access Method</b>	<b>Command Prompt</b>	<b>Exit or Access Previous Mode</b>
Crypto Certificate Generation	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>crypto certificate number generate</b> command.	console(config-crypto-cert)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
Crypto Certificate Request	From Privileged EXEC mode, use the <b>crypto certificate number request</b> command.	console(config-crypto-cert)#	To exit to Privileged EXEC mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z>.
Stack	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>stack</b> command.	console(config-stack)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
Logging	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>logging</b> command.	console(config-logging)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.

**Table 2-5. Navigating CLI Command Modes (continued)**

<b>Command Mode</b>	<b>Access Method</b>	<b>Command Prompt</b>	<b>Exit or Access Previous Mode</b>
MST	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>spanning-tree mst</b> configuration command.	console(config-mst)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
VLAN Config	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>vlan</b> command.	console(config-vlan)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
Router OSPF Conf	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>router ospf</b> command.	console(config-router)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode
Router RIP Config	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>router rip</b> command.	console(config-router)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode



**Table 2-5. Navigating CLI Command Modes (continued)**

<b>Command Mode</b>	<b>Access Method</b>	<b>Command Prompt</b>	<b>Exit or Access Previous Mode</b>
Router OSPFv3 Config	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>ipv6 router ospf</b> command.	console(config-rtr)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode
IPv6 DHCP Pool Mode	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>ipv6 dhcp pool</b> command.	console(config-dhcp6s-pool)#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode
<b>Interface Configuration Modes</b>			
Gigabit Ethernet	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>interface gigabitethernet</b> command. Or, use the abbreviation <b>interface gi</b> .	console (config-if-Giunit/slot/port#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
10 Gigabit Ethernet	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>interface tengigabitethernet</b> command. Or, use the abbreviation <b>interface te</b> .	console (config-if-Teunit/slot/port#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.

**Table 2-5. Navigating CLI Command Modes (continued)**

<b>Command Mode</b>	<b>Access Method</b>	<b>Command Prompt</b>	<b>Exit or Access Previous Mode</b>
40 Gigabit Ethernet	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>interface fortygigabitethernet</b> command. Or, use the abbreviation <b>interface fo</b> .	console (config-if- <i>Founit/slot/port#</i> )	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
Port Channel	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>interface port-channel</b> command. Or, use the abbreviation <b>interface po</b> .	console (config-if-po <i>port-channel-number#</i> )	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
VLAN	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>interface vlan</b> command.	console (config-if-vlan <i>vlan-id#</i> )	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.
Tunnel	From Global Configuration mode, use the <b>interface tunnel</b> command. Or, use the abbreviation <b>interface tu</b> .	console (config-tunnel <i>tunnel-id#</i> )	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.

**Table 2-5. Navigating CLI Command Modes (continued)**

Command Mode	Access Method	Command Prompt	Exit or Access Previous Mode
Loopback	From Global configuration mode, use the <b>interface loopback</b> command. Or, use the abbreviation <b>interface lo</b> .	console(config-loopback <code>loopback-id</code> )#	To exit to Global Configuration mode, use the <b>exit</b> command, or press <Ctrl> + <Z> to Privileged EXEC mode.

## Starting the CLI

To begin running the CLI, perform the following steps:



**NOTE:** This procedure is for use on the console line only.



**NOTE:** The Easy Setup Wizard may appear if the system has no user configuration saved. Follow the procedure in the Getting Started Guide to configure the switch using the Easy Setup Wizard.

- 1 Start the switch and wait until the startup procedure is complete and the User EXEC mode is entered. The prompt `console>` is displayed.
- 2 Configure the switch and complete any required tasks.
- 3 When finished, exit the session with the **quit** or **exit** command.

The switch can be managed over a direct connection to the switch console port or through a Telnet connection. If access is through a Telnet connection, the switch must have a defined IP address, corresponding management access granted, and a connection to the network.

## Using CLI Functions and Tools

The CLI has been designed to manage the switch's configuration file system and to manage switch security. A number of resident tools exist to support these and other functions.

## Configuration Management

All managed systems have software images and databases that must be configured, backed up and restored. Two software images may be stored on the system, but only one of them is active. The other one is a backup image. The same is true for configuration files, which store the configuration parameters for the switch. The system has three configuration files. One file is a memory-only file and is the current configuration file for the switch. The second file is the one that is loaded by the system when it reboots. There is one backup configuration file. The system also provides methods to back up these files to a remote system.

### File System Commands

All files are stored in a flat file system. The commands shown in Table 2-6 are used to perform operations on these files.

**Table 2-6. File System Commands**

Command	Description
<code>delete file</code>	Deletes file.
<code>filedescr file description</code>	Adds a description to a file (up to 20 characters can be used).
<code>copy source destination</code>	Copies a file from source file to destination file.

### Copying Files

The `copy` command not only provides a method for copying files within the file system, but also to and from remote servers. With the `copy` command and URLs to identify files, the user can back up images to local or remote systems or restore images from local or remote systems.

To use the `copy` command, the user specifies the source file and the destination file. For example, `copy tftp://remotehost/pub/backupfile backup-config` copies a file from the remote TFTP server to a local backup configuration file. In this case, if the local configuration file does not exist, then it is created by the command. If it does exist, it is overwritten. If there is not enough space on the local file system to accommodate the file, an error is flagged.

Refer to the [copy](#) command description on page 1460 in the Layer 2 commands section of the guide for command details.

### Referencing External/Internal File systems

Configuration or software images are copied to or retrieved from remote file systems using the TFTP protocol.

- `tftp://server-name/path/filename` — identifies a file on a remote file system accessible through the `server-name`. Trivial file transfer protocol is a simplified FTP and uses a UDP port instead of TCP and does not have password protection.

### Special System Files

The following special filenames are used to refer to special virtual system files, which are under control of the system and may not be removed or added. These file names are reserved and may not be used as user-defined files. When the user copies a local source file into one of these special files and the source file has an attached file description, it also is copied as the file description for the special file.

- **backup-config** — This file refers to the backup configuration file.
- **running-config** — This file refers to the configuration file currently active in the system. It is possible to copy the `running-config` image to a `backup-config` file or to the `startup-config` file.
- **startup-config** — This file refers to the special configuration image stored in flash memory which is loaded when the system next reboots. The user may copy a particular configuration file (remote or local) to this special file name and reboot the system to force it to use a particular configuration.
- **image1 & image2** — These files refer to software images. One of these will be loaded when the system next reboots. Either `image1` or `image2` can be chosen for the next reboot using the command `boot system`.

The CLI prevents the user from accidentally copying a configuration image onto a software image and vice versa.

## **Management Interface Security**

This section describes the minimum set of management interface security measures implemented by the CLI. Management interface security consists of user account management, user access control and remote network/host access controls.

### **CLI through Telnet, SSH, Serial Interfaces**

The CLI is accessible through a local serial interface/console port, the out-of-band interface, or in-band interfaces. Since the console port requires a physical connection for access, it is used if all else fails. The console port interface is the only interface from which the user may access the Easy Setup Wizard. It is the only interface that the user can access if the remote authentication servers are down and the user has not configured the system to revert to local managed accounts.

The following rules and specifications apply to these interfaces:

- The CLI is accessible from remote telnet through the IP address for the switch. IP addresses are assigned separately for the out-of-band interface and the in-band ports.
- The CLI is accessible from a secure shell interface.
- The CLI generates keys for SSH locally.
- The serial session defaults to 9600 baud rate, eight data bits, non-parity and one stop bit.

### **User Accounts Management**

The CLI provides authentication for users either through remote authentication servers supporting TACACS+ or Radius or through a set of locally managed user accounts. The setup wizard asks the user to create the initial administrator account and password at the time the system is booted.

The following rules and specifications apply:

- The user may create five local user accounts.
- User accounts have an access level, a user name, and a user password.
- The user is able to delete the user accounts but the user will not be able to delete the last level 15 account.

- The user password is saved internally in encrypted format and never appears in clear text anywhere on the CLI.
- The CLI supports TACACS+ and Radius authentication servers.
- The CLI allows the user to configure primary and secondary authentication servers. If the primary authentication server fails to respond within a configurable period, the CLI automatically tries the secondary authentication server.
- The user can specify whether the CLI should revert to using local user accounts when the remote authentication servers do not respond or if the CLI simply fails the login attempt because the authentication servers are down. This requirement applies only when the user is logged in through a telnet or an SSH session.
- The CLI always allows the user to log in to a local serial port even if the remote authentication server(s) are down. In this case, CLI reverts to using the locally configured accounts to allow the user to log in.

### **User Access Control**

In addition to authenticating a user, the CLI also assigns the user access to one of two security levels. Level 1 has read-only access. This level allow the user to read information but not configure the switch. The access to this level cannot be modified. Level 15 is the special access level assigned to the superuser of the switch. This level has full access to all functions within the switch and can not be modified.

If the user account is created and maintained locally, each user is given an access level at the time of account creation. If the user is authenticated through remote authentication servers, the authentication server is configured to pass the user access level to the CLI when the user is authenticated. When Radius is used, the *Vendor-Specific Option* field returns the access level for the user. Two vendor specific options are supported. These are CISCO-AV-Pairs(Shell:priv-lvl=x) and Dell Radius VSA (user-group=x). TACACS+ provides the appropriate level of access.

The following rules and specifications apply:

- The user determines whether remote authentication servers or locally defined user authentication accounts are used.

- If authentication servers are used, the user can identify at least two remote servers (the user may choose to configure only one server) and what protocol to use with the server, TACACS+ or Radius. One of the servers is primary and the other is the secondary server (the user is not required to specify a secondary server). If the primary server fails to respond in a configurable time period, the CLI automatically attempts to authenticate the user with the secondary server.
- The user is able to specify what happens when both primary and secondary servers fail to respond. In this case, the user is able to indicate that the CLI should either use the local user accounts or reject all requests.
- Even if the user configures the CLI to fail login when the remote authentication servers are down, the CLI allows the user to log in to the serial interface authenticated by locally managed account data.

### **Syslogs**

The CLI supports sending logging messages to a remote syslog server. The user configures the switch to generate logging messages to a remote log server. If no remote log server exists, then the CLI maintains a rolling log of at most the last 1000 system events.

The following rules and specifications apply:

- The CLI permits the user to configure a remote syslog server to which system logging messages are sent.
- Log messages are implementation-dependent but may contain debug messages, security or fault events.
- If a log server is not specified by the user, the CLI maintains at most the last 1000 system events.

### **Security Logs**

The system log records security events including the following:

- User login.
- User logout.
- Denied login attempts.
- User attempt to exceed security access level.
- Denied attempts by external management system to access the system.



The security log record contains the following information:

- The user name, if available, or the protocol being accessed if the event is related to a remote management system.
- The IP address from which the user is connecting or the IP address of the remote management system.
- A description of the security event.
- A timestamp of the event

If syslog is available, the CLI sends security records to the syslog server.

## **Management ACL**

In addition to user access control, the system also supports filtering of management protocols packets addressed to the switch.. The system allows individual hosts or subnets to access the switch using specific management protocols.

The user defines a management profile, which identifies management protocols such as the following:

- Telnet.
- SSH and the keying information to use for SSH.
- HTTP.
- HTTPS and the security certificate to be used.
- SNMPv1/v2c and the read and read/write community strings to be used.
- SNMPv3 and the security information for used this protocol.

For each of these management profiles, the user defines the list of hosts or subnets from which the management profiles may be used.

## **Other CLI Tools and Capabilities**

The CLI has several other capabilities associated with its primary functions.

### **Terminal Paging**

The terminal width and length for CLI displays is 79 characters and 25 lines, respectively. The length setting is used to control the number of lines the CLI will display before it pauses. For example, the CLI pauses at 24 lines and prompts the user with the *-more-* prompt on the 25th line. The CLI waits for

the user to press either <q> or any other key. If the user presses any key except <q>, the CLI shows the next page. A <q> key stops the display and returns to the CLI prompt.

## Boot Message

The boot message is a system message that is not user-configurable and is displayed when the system is booting.

To start the normal booting process, select item 1 in the Boot Menu. The following is a sample log for booting information.

```
Select startup option within 5 seconds, else Operational Code will start automatically...
```

```
Operational Code Startup -- Main Menu
```

```
1 - Start Operational Code
2 - Display Boot Menu
```

```
Select (1, 2)#
```

```
active = /dev/mtd7
```

```
Extracting Operational Code from .stk file...done.
```

```
Loading Operational Code...done.
```

```
Decompressing Operational Code...done.
```

```
Scanning devshell symbols file...
```

```
47544 symbols, loading...
```

```
Done.
```

```
PCI unit 0: Dev 0xb842, Rev 0x02, Chip BCM56842_A0, Driver BCM56840_B0
```

```
SOC unit 0 attached to PCI device BCM56842_A0
```

```
Adding BCM transport pointers
```

```
Configuring CPUTRANS TX
```

```
Configuring CPUTRANS RX
```

```
<186> Aug 26 08:18:23 0.0.0.0-1 General[72162340]: bootos.c(166) 4 %%
Event(0xaaaaaaaaa) started!
```

```
(Unit 1 - Waiting to select management unit)>
```

```
Applying Global configuration, please wait ...
```

```
Applying Interface configuration, please wait ...
```

## Boot Utility Menu

If a user is connected through the serial interface during the boot sequence, the operator is presented with the option to enter the Boot Utility Menu during the boot sequence. Selecting item 2 displays the menu and may be typed only during the initial boot up sequence.

Select startup option within 5 seconds, else Operational Code will start automatically...

Operational Code Startup -- Main Menu

- 1 - Start Operational Code
- 2 - Display Boot Menu

Select (1, 2)# 2

Boot Menu Rev: 6.0

Operational Code -- Boot Main Menu

- 1 - Start Operational Code
- 2 - Select Baud Rate
- 3 - Retrieve Logs
- 4 - Load New Operational Code
- 5 - Display Operational Code Details
- 9 - Reboot
- 10 - Restore Configuration to Factory Defaults
- 11 - Activate Backup Image
- 12 - Start Password Recovery

Enter Choice# 4

Creating tmpfs filesystem on /mnt/download for download...done.

Current Active Image# /dev/mtd7

Which Image to Update Active (/dev/mtd7) OR Back-Up (/dev/mtd6)? Select (A/B): B

You selected to update Back-Up Image /dev/mtd6...

Select Mode of Transfer (Press T/X/Y/Z for TFTP/XMODEM/YMODEM/ZMODEM) []:T

Please ensure TFTP server is running to begin Transfer...

Enter Server IP []:10.27.9.99

Enter Host IP []:10.27.22.99

Enter Host Subnet Mask [255.255.255.0]:255.255.252.0

Enter Gateway IP []:10.27.20.1

Enter Filename []:jmclendo/N4000v8.21.17.20.stk

Do you want to continue? Press(Y/N): y

```
Bringing up eth0 interface...done.
Adding default gateway 10.27.20.1 to the Routing Table...done.
Bringing down eth0 interface...done.
Erasing /dev/mtd6!!!
Erasing 128 Kibyte @ 17e0000 -- 99 % complete.
Updating code file...
Code Update Instructions Found!
Critical components modified on Back-Up Partition -- Please activate Back-Up
Image to load the same on Reboot
```

```
Do you wish to activate Back-Up Image? (Y/N):
Cleaning tmpfs filesystem on /mnt/download...done.
Enter Choice# 5
```

```
active = /dev/mtd7
Extracting Operational Code from .stk file...done.
Loading Operational Code...done.
Decompressing Operational Code...done.
Product Details:-
    Operational Code Image File Name - N4000v8.22.13.9
    Rel 8, Ver 22, Maint Lev 13, Bld No 9
    Timestamp - Thu Aug 22 13:09:33 EDT 2013
    Number of components - 1
    Device 776
    ImageFlags 1
    L7_MODULE_LIST=linux-kernel-bde.ko linux-user-bde.ko
```

```
Enter Choice# 10
```

```
Are sure you want to Erase Current Configuration? (Y/N): y
Erasing Current Configuration...done.
```

```
Boot Menu Rev: 6.0
```

```
Operational Code -- Boot Main Menu
```

- 1 - Start Operational Code
- 2 - Select Baud Rate
- 3 - Retrieve Logs
- 4 - Load New Operational Code
- 5 - Display Operational Code Details
- 9 - Reboot
- 10 - Restore Configuration to Factory Defaults
- 11 - Activate Backup Image
- 12 - Start Password Recovery

Enter Choice# 11

Current Active Image# /dev/mtd7  
Checking for valid back-up image at /dev/mtd6...done.  
Activating Back-Up Image /dev/mtd6...done.  
Code Update Instructions Found!  
Back-Up Image on /dev/mtd6 Activated -- System Reboot Recommended!

Reboot? (Y/N):  
Enter Choice# 12

Starting Operational Code for Password Recovery...  
active = /dev/mtd6  
Extracting Operational Code from .stk file...done.  
Loading Operational Code...done.  
Decompressing Operational Code...done.  
4 START\_OPR\_CODE\_PASSWD\_RECOVERY MODE  
Uncompressing apps.lzma  
SyncDB Running...  
usbMount took 0 milliseconds  
DMA pool size: 16777216  
PCI unit 0: Dev 0xb842, Rev 0x02, Chip BCM56842\_A1, Driver BCM56840\_B0  
SOC unit 0 attached to PCI device BCM56842\_A1  
hpc - No stack ports. Starting in stand-alone mode.

<186> Jul 12 02:40:46 0.0.0.0-1 General[63446620]: bootos.c(179) 11 %%  
Event(0xaaaaaaaaa) started!

(Unit 1 - Waiting to select management unit)>usbMount took 1 milliseconds

Applying Global configuration, please wait ...  
usbMount took 0 milliseconds

Welcome to Dell Easy Setup Wizard

The setup wizard guides you through the initial switch configuration, and gets you up and running as quickly as possible. You can skip the setup wizard, and enter CLI mode to manually configure the switch. You must respond to the next question to run the setup wizard within 60 seconds, otherwise the system will continue with normal operation using the default system configuration. Note: You can exit the setup wizard at any point by entering [ctrl+z].

Would you like to run the setup wizard (you must answer this question within 60 seconds)? [Y/N] n

Thank you for using the Dell Easy Setup Wizard. You will now enter CLI mode.  
usbMount took 1 milliseconds

Applying Interface configuration, please wait ...

### **Monitoring Traps from CLI**

It is possible to connect to the CLI session and monitor the events or faults that are being sent as traps from the system. This feature is equivalent to the alarm-monitoring window in a typical network management system. The user enables events or monitor traps from the CLI by entering the command **logging console**. Traps generated by the system are dumped to all CLI sessions that have requested monitoring mode to be enabled. The **no logging console** command disables trap monitoring for the session. By default, console logging is enabled.

### **Viewing System Messages**

System messages autonomously display information regarding occurrences that may affect switch operations. By default, system messages are not displayed on CLI sessions connected via telnet or SSH. Use the **terminal monitor** command to enable the autonomous display of system messages when connecting to the switch via telnet or SSH. System messages are always displayed on the serial console.

## Layer 2 Switching Commands

The chapters that follow describe commands that conform to the OSI model data link layer (Layer 2). Layer 2 commands provide a logical organization for transmitting data bits on a particular medium. This layer defines the framing, addressing, and checksum functions for Ethernet packets.

This section of the document contains the following Layer 2 topics:

---

AAA Commands	E-mail Alerting Commands	IPv6 MLD Snooping Commands	Port Monitor Commands
ACL Commands	Ethernet Configuration Commands	IPv6 MLD Snooping Querier Commands	QoS Commands
Address Table Commands	Ethernet CFM Commands	IP Source Guard Commands	RADIUS Commands
Auto-VoIP Commands	Green Ethernet Commands	iSCSI Optimization Commands	Spanning Tree Commands
CDP Interoperability Commands	GVRP Commands	Link Dependency Commands	TACACS+ Commands
DHCP Layer 2 Relay Commands	IGMP Snooping Commands	LLDP Commands	VLAN Commands
DHCP Management Interface Commands	IGMP Snooping Querier Commands	Multicast VLAN Registration Commands	Voice VLAN Commands
DHCP Snooping Commands	IP Addressing Commands	–	802.1x Commands
Dynamic ARP Inspection Commands	IPv6 Access List Commands	Port Channel Commands	–

---





# AAA Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Management access to the switch is via telnet, HTTP, SSH, or the serial console (SNMP access is discussed in [SNMP Commands](#)). To ensure that only authorized users can access and change the configuration of the switch, users must be authenticated.

Users can be authenticated based on:

- Login mode
- Switch access method
- Access to Privileged EXEC mode
- Two levels of access:
  - 1 = Read-only
  - 15 = Read-Write

The supported authentication methods for management access are:

- Local: The user's locally stored ID and password are used for authentication.
- RADIUS: The user's ID and password are authenticated using the RADIUS server.
- TACACS+: The user's ID and password are authenticated using the TACACS+ server.
- None: No authentication is used.
- Enable: Uses the enable password for authentication.
- Line: Uses the line password for authentication.
- Authentication Preference Lists (APLs): An Authentication Preference List is an ordered list of authentication methods.

To authenticate a user, the authentication methods in the APL for the access line are attempted in order until an authentication attempt returns a success or failure return code. If a method times out, the next method in the list is attempted. The component requesting authentication is unaware of the ultimate authentication source. If a method in the preference list does not

support the concept of time-out, subsequent entries in the list are never attempted. For example, the local authentication method implementation does not supply a time-out value. If a list contains the local method, followed by the RADIUS authentication method, the RADIUS method is not attempted.

Once an APL is created, a reference to that APL can be stored in the access line configuration to determine how specific components should authenticate users. The APL and associated component ID are stored together. A single APL can be referenced by multiple users and components.

The administrator can enable/disable/reorder authentication methods on a per method basis (see above).

## TACACS+ Accounting

The administrator may choose to account user activity on the switch. The following accounting types are supported:

- User exec sessions: User login and logout times are noted and conveyed to an external AAA server.
- User executed commands: Commands executed by the user and the time of execution are accounted and conveyed to an external AAA server.

User activity can be accounted for at the end and/or at the beginning of the activity. For this purpose, the following record-types are defined:

- Start-stop

Accounting notifications are sent when the user logs into the switch and when the user logs out of the exec mode. Accounting notifications are also sent at the beginning and at the end of the user executed command. Command execution does not wait for the accounting notification to be recorded at the AAA server.

- Stop-only

Accounting notification is sent when user logs out of the exec mode. The duration of the exec session is mentioned in the accounting notice. Accounting notifications are sent at the end of each user executed command. In the case of commands like **reload**, and **clear config**, an exception is made and the stop accounting notice is sent at the beginning of the command.

## Accounting Method Lists

An Accounting Method List (AML) is an ordered list of accounting methods that can be applied to the accounting types (exec or commands). Accounting Method Lists are identified by the **default** keyword or by a user-defined name. TACACS+ and RADIUS are supported as accounting methods.

TACACS+ accounts all accounting types. RADIUS only accounts exec sessions.

## Access Line Modes

AMLs can be applied to the following access line modes for accounting purposes:

- Console: This mode is used when user logs in to the switch using serial console.
- Telnet: This mode is used when user logs in through Telnet.
- SSH: This mode is used when user logs in through SSH.

By default, no accounting is enabled for any line Configuration modes.

The following default Accounting Methods List are available.

Default List Name	Accounting Type	Record Type	Accounting Method
Default Exec List	exec	Start-stop	TACACS+
Default Command List	commands	Stop-only	TACACS+

The default lists are not applied to any line-configuration modes by default.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>aaa authentication dot1x default</code>	<code>clear (IAS)</code>	<code>password (Line Configuration)</code>
<code>aaa authentication enable</code>	<code>enable authentication</code>	<code>password (User EXEC)</code>
<code>aaa authentication login</code>	<code>enable password</code>	<code>show aaa ias-users</code>

---

aaa authorization	ip http authentication	show authentication methods
aaa authorization network default radius	ip https authentication	show users accounts
aaa ias-user username	login authentication	show users login-history
aaa new-model	password (aaa IAS User Configuration)	username

---

## aaa authentication dot1x default

Use the **aaa authentication dot1x default** command in Global Configuration mode to specify an authentication method for 802.1x clients. Use the **no** form of the command to return the authentication method to its default settings.

### Syntax

```
aaa authentication dot1x default {radius | ias | none}
```

```
no aaa authentication dot1x default
```

- radius—Uses the list of all authentication servers for authentication.
- ias—Uses the internal authentication server. Only EAP-MD5 authentication is supported for the internal authentication server.
- none—Uses no authentication.

### Default Configuration

No default authentication method is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Only one authentication method may be specified in the command. For the RADIUS authentication method, if the RADIUS server cannot be contacted, the supplicant fails authentication. The **none** method always allows access. the **ias** method utilizes the internal authentication server. The internal authentication server only supports the EAP-MD5 method.

## Example

The following example configures 802.1x authentication to use no authentication. Absent any other configuration, this command allows all 802.1x users to pass traffic through the switch.

```
console(config)# aaa authentication dot1x default none
```

The following example configures 802.1x authentication to use a RADIUS server. A RADIUS server must be configured using the **radius-server host auth** command for the radius method to succeed.

```
console(config)#aaa authentication dot1x default radius
```

## aaa authentication enable

Use the **aaa authentication enable** command in Global Configuration mode to set authentication for accessing higher privilege levels. To return to the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
aaa authentication enable {default | list-name} method1 [method2...]
```

```
no aaa authentication enable {default | list-name}
```

- **default** — Uses the listed authentication methods that follow this argument as the default list of methods, when using higher privilege levels.
- *list-name* — Character string used to name the list of authentication methods activated, when using access higher privilege levels. (Range: 1-15 characters)
- *method1* [*method2...*] — Specify at least one from the following table:

Keyword	Source or destination
<b>enable</b>	Uses the enable password for authentication.
<b>line</b>	Uses the line password for authentication.
<b>none</b>	Uses no authentication.
<b>radius</b>	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication.
<b>tacacs</b>	Uses the list of all TACACS+ servers for authentication.

## Default Configuration

The default enable list is **enableList**. It is used by console, telnet, and SSH and only contains the method *none*.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The default and optional list names created with the **aaa authentication enable** command are used with the **enable authentication** command.

Create a list by entering the **aaa authentication enable *list-name method*** command where *list-name* is any character string used to name this list. The *method* argument identifies the list of methods that the authentication algorithm tries in the given sequence.

The additional methods of authentication are used only if the previous method returns an error, not if it fails to authenticate the user. Only the RADIUS or TACACS methods can return an error. To ensure that the authentication succeeds even if all methods return an error, specify **none** as the final method in the command line. Note that **enable** will not succeed for a level one user if no authentication method is defined. A level one user must authenticate to get to privileged EXEC mode. For example, if **none** is specified as an authentication method after **radius**, no authentication is used if the RADIUS server is down.



**NOTE:** Requests sent by the switch to a RADIUS server include the username "\$enabx\$", where x is the requested privilege level. For enable to be authenticated on Radius servers, add "\$enabx\$" users to them. The login user ID is also sent to TACACS+ servers for enable authentication.

## Example

The following example sets authentication when accessing higher privilege levels.

```
console(config)# aaa authentication enable default enable
```

# aaa authentication login

Use the **aaa authentication login** command in Global Configuration mode to set the authentication method required for user at login. To return to the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**aaa authentication login** {**default** | *list-name*} *method1* [*method2...*]

**no aaa authentication login** {**default** | *list-name*}

- **default** — Uses the listed authentication methods that follow this argument as the default list of methods when a user logs in.
- *list-name* — Character string used to name the list of authentication methods activated when a user logs in. (Range: 1-15 characters)
- *method1* [*method2...*] — Specify at least one from the following table:

Keyword	Source or destination
<b>enable</b>	Uses the enable password for authentication.
<b>line</b>	Uses the line password for authentication.
<b>local</b>	Uses the local username database for authentication.
<b>none</b>	Uses no authentication.
<b>radius</b>	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication.
<b>tacacs</b>	Uses the list of all TACACS+ servers for authentication.

## Default Configuration

The default login lists are **defaultList** and **networkList**. **defaultList** is used by the console and only contains the method *none*. **networkList** is used by telnet and SSH and only contains the method *local*.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The default and optional list names created with the **aaa authentication login** command are used with the **login authentication** command. Create a list by entering the **aaa authentication login *list-name* *method*** command for a particular protocol, where *list-name* is any character string used to name this list. The *method* argument identifies the list of methods that the authentication algorithm tries, in the given sequence.

The additional methods of authentication are attempted only if the previous method returns an error, not if there is an authentication failure. Only the RADIUS, TACACS+, local and enable methods can return an error. To ensure that authentication succeeds even if all methods return an error, specify **none** as the final method in the command line. For example, if **none** is specified as an authentication method after **radius**, no authentication is used if the RADIUS server is down. If specified, **none** must be the last method in the list.



**NOTE:** Auth-Type=Local doesn't work for recent versions of FreeRadius. FreeRadius ignores the configuration if Local is used. Administrators should remove `Auth-Type=Local` and use the PAP or CHAP modules instead.

## Example

The following example configures the default authentication login to attempt RADIUS authentication, then local authentication, then enable authentication, and then, if all the previous methods returned an error, allow the user access (none method).

```
console(config)# aaa authentication login default radius local enable none
```

## aaa authorization

Use the **aaa authorization** command to create an authorization method list. A list may be identified by a user-specified **list-name** or the keyword **default**. Use the **no** form of the command to delete an authorization list.

## Syntax

```
aaa authorization {commands|exec}{default|list-name} method1  
[method2]
```

```
no aaa authorization {commands|exec} {default|list-name}
```



- **exec**—Provides EXEC authorization. All methods are supported.
- **commands**—Performs authorization of user commands. Only none and TACACS methods are supported.
- **network**—Performs RADIUS authorization. Only the default list is supported.
- **default**—The default list of methods for authorization services. The list `dfltCmdAuthList` is the default list for command authorization and the list `dfltExecAuthList` is the default list for EXEC authorization.
- **list-name**—Character string used to name the list of authorization methods. The list name can consist of any alphanumeric character up to 15 characters in length. Use quotes around the list name if embedded blanks are contained in the list name.
- **method**—The following authorization methods are supported:
  - **local**—Perform local authorization (do not perform authorization—all commands are authorized).
  - **none**—Do not perform authorization. All commands are authorized.
  - **radius**—Request authorization from the configured RADIUS servers.
  - **tacacs**—Request authorization from the configured TACACS+ servers.

## Default Configuration

Authorization is not enabled by default. Authorization supports EXEC authorization and command authorization. Only TACACS is supported for command authorization. Setting a **none** method for authorization authorizes EXEC access or all commands.

The following default Authorization Methods List is present by default:

Default List Name	Description	Authorization Method
<code>dfltCmdAuthList</code>	Default Command List	None
<code>dfltExecAuthList</code>	Default EXEC list	None

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

A maximum of five authorization method lists may be created for command types.

Command authorization attempts authorization for all EXEC mode commands associated with a privilege level, including global configuration commands. EXEC authorization attempts authorization when a user attempts to enter Privileged EXEC mode.

If multiple authorization methods are listed, the switch will attempt communication with each method in order, until successful communication is established or all methods in the list have been tried. If authorization fails, then the command is denied and no further attempts at authorization are made for the user request.

The various utility commands like **tf**ftp, **ping**, outbound **telnet** also must pass command authorization. Applying a script is treated as a single command **apply script** which also must pass authorization. Startup-config commands applied on device boot-up are not subject to the authorization process.

Method	Notes
Local	The local method is not supported for command authorization. This method is equivalent to selecting the <b>none</b> method when used for EXEC authorization.
TACACS	Selects TACACS for command or exec authorization.
None	Selecting the <b>none</b> method authorizes all commands. This option is valid for both command and EXEC authorization.
Radius	The radius method is only valid for EXEC authorization. Command authorization with RADIUS will work only if the applied authentication method is radius.

## Example

Perform TACACS authorization on user commands. A TACACS server must be configured.

```
console(config)#aaa authorization commands default tacacs
```

Perform exec authorization via RADIUS. A RADIUS server must be configured.

```
console(config)#aaa authorization exec "qwerty" radius
```

## aaa authorization network default radius

Use the `aaa authorization network default radius` command in Global Configuration mode to enable the switch to accept VLAN assignment by the RADIUS server.

### Syntax

```
aaa authorization network default radius
```

```
no aaa authorization network default radius
```

### Default Configuration

By default, the switch does not accept VLAN assignments by the RADIUS server.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The RADIUS server can place a port in a particular VLAN based on the result of the authentication. VLAN assignment must be configured on the external RADIUS server.

### Example

The following example enables RADIUS-assigned VLANs.

```
console(config)#aaa authorization network default radius
```

## aaa ias-user username

Use the `aaa ias-user username` command in Global Configuration mode to configure IAS users and their attributes. Username and password attributes are supported. The `ias-user` name is composed of up to 64 alphanumeric characters. This command also changes the mode to a user Configuration mode. Use the `no` form of this command to remove the user from the internal user database.

## Syntax

`aaa ias-user username user`

`no aaa ias-user username user`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

```
console#configure
console(config)#aaa ias-user username client-1
console(Config-IAS-User)#exit
console(config)#no aaa ias-user username client-1
```

# aaa new-model

The `aaa new-model` command in Global Configuration mode is a no-op command. It is present only for compatibility purposes. Dell Networking switches only support the new model command set.

## Syntax

`aaa new-model`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example configures the switch to use the new model command set.

```
(config)# aaa new-model
```

## clear (IAS)

Use the **clear aaa ias-users** command in Privileged EXEC mode to delete all IAS users.

### Syntax

```
clear aaa ias-users
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#clear aaa ias-users
```

## authorization

Use the **authorization** command to apply a command authorization method to a line config.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the authorization for the line mode to the default.

### Syntax

```
authorization {commands|exec} [default | list_name]
```

```
no authorization {commands|exec}
```

- **commands**—Perform authorization for each command entered by the user.
- **exec**—Perform EXEC authorization for the user (authorization required to enter privileged EXEC mode).
- **default**—The default list of methods for command authorization (cmdAuthList).
- *list\_name*—Character string used to name the list of authorization methods. The list name can consist of any printable character. Use quotes around the list name if embedded blanks are contained in the list name.

## Default Configuration

Authorization is not enabled on any line method by default.

## Command Mode

Line console, line telnet, line SSH

## User Guidelines

When command authorization is configured for a line-mode, the switch sends information about the entered command to the method specified in the command list. The authorization method validates the received command and responds with either a PASS or FAIL response. If approved, the command is executed. Otherwise, the command is denied and an error message is shown to the user. If contact with the authorization method fails, then the next method in the list is attempted.

## Examples

Use the following command to enable TACACS command authorization for telnet.

```
console(config)#line telnet
console(config-telnet)# authorization commands mycmdAuthList
```

## enable authentication

Use the **enable authentication** command in Line Configuration mode to specify the authentication method list when accessing a higher privilege level from a remote telnet or console. To return to the default specified by the **enable authentication** command, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**enable authentication** {default | *list-name*}

**no enable authentication**

- **default** — Uses the default list created with the **aaa authentication enable** command.
- *list-name* — Uses the indicated list created with the **aaa authentication enable** command. (Range: 1-12 characters)

## Default Configuration

Uses the default set with the command **aaa authentication enable**.

## Command Mode

Line Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use of the **no** form of the command does not disable authentication. Instead, it sets the authentication list to the default list (same as **enable authentication default**).

## Example

The following example specifies the default authentication method when accessing a higher privilege level console.

```
console(config)# line console
console(config-line)# enable authentication default
```

## enable password

Use the **enable password** command in Global Configuration mode to set a local password to control access to the privileged EXEC mode. To remove the password requirement, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**enable password** *password* [encrypted]

**no enable password**

- *password*— Password for this level (Range: 8- 64 characters). The special characters allowed in the password include ! # \$ % & ' ( ) \* + , - . / : ; < = > @ [ \ ] ^ \_ ` { | } ~. User names can contain blanks if the name is surrounded by double quotes.
- **encrypted** — Encrypted password entered, copied from another switch configuration.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The DNOS firmware emulates industry standard behavior for enable mode authentication over SSH and telnet. The default enable authentication method for telnet and SSH uses the enableNetList method, which requires an enable password. If users are unable to enter privileged mode when accessing the switch via telnet or SSH, the administrator will need to either change the enable authentication method, e.g. to enableList, or set an enable password. If the encrypted parameter is specified, the password parameter is stored as entered in the running-config. No attempt is made to decode the encrypted password.

## Example

The following example defines password "xxxxxyzzz" to control access to user and privilege levels.

```
console(config)# enable password xxxxyzzz
```

## ip http authentication

Use the **ip http authentication** command in Global Configuration mode to specify authentication methods for http server users. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command.



## Syntax

`ip http authentication method1 [method2...]`

`no ip http authentication`

- *method1* [*method2...*] — Specify at least one from the following table:

Keyword	Source or destination
<code>local</code>	Uses the local username database for authentication.
<code>none</code>	Uses no authentication.
<code>radius</code>	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication.
<code>tacacs</code>	Uses the list of all TACACS+ servers for authentication.

## Default Configuration

The local user database is checked. This action has the same effect as the command `ip http authentication local`.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The additional methods of authentication are used only if the previous method returns an error, not if it fails. To ensure that the authentication succeeds even if all methods return an error, specify **none** as the final method in the command line. For example, if **none** is specified as an authentication method after **radius**, no authentication is used if the RADIUS server is down.

## Example

The following example configures the http authentication.

```
console(config)# ip http authentication radius local
```

## ip https authentication

Use the `ip https authentication` command in Global Configuration mode to specify authentication methods for https server users. To return to the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

`ip https authentication method1 [method2...]`

`no ip https authentication`

- *method1* [*method2...*] — Specify at least one from the following table:

Keyword	Source or destination
local	Uses the local username database for authentication.
none	Uses no authentication.
radius	Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for authentication.
tacacs	Uses the list of all TACACS+ servers for authentication.

## Default Configuration

The local user database is checked. This action has the same effect as the command `ip https authentication local`.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The additional methods of authentication are used only if the previous method returns an error, not if it fails. To ensure that the authentication succeeds even if all methods return an error, specify **none** as the final method in the command line. If **none** is specified as an authentication method after **radius**, no authentication is used if the RADIUS server is down.

When TACACS+ is used as the authentication method for HTTP/HTTPS, the Cisco ACS must be configured to allow the **shell** service. In addition, for admin privileges, the **privilege level** attribute must be set to 15.

## Example

The following example configures https authentication.

```
console(config)# ip https authentication radius local
```

# login authentication

Use the **login authentication** command in Line Configuration mode to specify the login authentication method list for a line (console, telnet, or SSH). To return to the default specified by the authentication login command, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**login authentication** {**default** | *list-name*}

**no login authentication**

- **default** — Uses the default list created with the **aaa authentication login** command.
- *list-name* — Uses the indicated list created with the **aaa authentication login** command.

## Default Configuration

Uses the default set with the command **aaa authentication login**.

## Command Mode

Line Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example specifies the default authentication method for a console.

```
console(config)# line console
console(config-line)# login authentication default
```

## password (aaa IAS User Configuration)

Use the **password** command in aaa IAS User Configuration mode to configure a password for a user. The password is composed of up to 64 alphanumeric characters. An optional parameter [encrypted] is provided to indicate that the password given to the command is already pre-encrypted. To clear the user's password, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
password password [encrypted]
```

```
no password
```

- *password*— Password for this level. (Range: 8- 64 characters)
- **encrypted** — Encrypted password to be entered, copied from another switch configuration.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

aaa IAS User Configuration

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#configure
console(config)#aaa ias-user username client-1
console(Config-IAS-User)#password client123
console(Config-IAS-User)#no password
```

Example of adding a MAB Client to the Internal user database:

```
console#configure
console(config)#aaa ias-user username 1f3ccb1157
console(Config-IAS-User)#password 1f3ccb1157
console(Config-IAS-User)#exit
console(config)#
```

## password (Line Configuration)

Use the `password` command in Line Configuration mode to specify a password on a line. To remove the password, use the `no` form of this command.



**NOTE:** For commands that configure password properties, see [Password Management Commands](#) on page 1503.

### Syntax

`password password [encrypted]`

`no password`

- *password*— Password for this level. (Range: 8- 64 characters) The special characters allowed in the password include ! # \$ % & ' ( ) \* + , - . / : ; < = > @ [ \ ] ^ \_ ` { | } ~. User names can contain blanks if the name is surrounded by double quotes.
- `encrypted` — Encrypted password to be entered, copied from another switch configuration.

### Default Configuration

No password is specified.

### Command Mode

Line Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example specifies a password "mcmxxyyy" on a line.

```
console(config-line)# password mcmxxyyy
```

## password (User EXEC)

Use the `password` command in User EXEC mode to allow a currently logged in user to change the password for only that user without having read/write privileges. This command should be used after the password has aged. The user is prompted to enter the old password and the new password. The special characters allowed in the password include ! # \$ % & ' ( ) \* + , - . / : ; < = > @ [ \ ] ^ \_ ` { | } ~. User names can contain blanks if the name is surrounded by double quotes.



**NOTE:** For commands that configure password properties, see [Password Management Commands](#).

### Syntax

`password`

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example shows the prompt sequence for executing the `password` command.

```
console>password
Enter old password:*****
Enter new password:*****
Confirm new password:*****
```

## show aaa ias-users

Use the `show aaa ias-users` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display configured IAS users and their attributes. Passwords configured are not shown in the `show` command output.

## Syntax

show aaa ias-users

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show aaa ias-users
```

```
UserName  
-----  
Client-1  
Client-2
```

## show aaa statistics

Use the `show aaa statistics` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display accounting statistics.

## Syntax

show aaa statistics

## Default Configuration

This command has no default setting.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

```
console#show aaa statistics
```

```
Number of Accounting Notifications sent at beginning of an EXEC session: 0
Errors when sending Accounting Notifications beginning of an EXEC session: 0
Number of Accounting Notifications sent at end of an EXEC session: 0
Errors when sending Accounting Notifications at end of an EXEC session: 0
Number of Accounting Notifications sent at beginning of a command execution:
0
Errors when sending Accounting Notifications at beginning of a command
execution: 0
Number of Accounting Notifications sent at end of a command execution: 0
Errors when sending Accounting Notifications at end of a command execution: 0
```

## show authentication methods

Use the `show authentication methods` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the authentication methods.

### Syntax

```
show authentication methods
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the authentication configuration.

```
console#show authentication methods
```

```
Login Authentication Method Lists
-----
defaultList      : none
networkList     : local
```



```

Enable Authentication Method Lists
-----
enableList           : enable  none
enableNetList       : enable

Line      Login Method List      Enable Method List
-----  -----
Console  defaultList                enableList
Telnet   networkList                 enableNetList
SSH      networkList                 enableNetList

HTTPS    :local
HTTP     :local
DOT1X    :

```

## show authorization methods

Use the `show authorization methods` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configured authorization method lists.

### Syntax

```
show authorization methods
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default setting.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

Command authorization is supported only for the `line`, `telnet`, and `SSH` access methods.

### Example

```

console#show authorization methods

Exec Authorization List      Methods
-----  -----
dfltExecAuthList           none

Command Authorization List  Methods

```

```

-----
dfltCmdAuthList          none

Line      Exec Method Lists      Command Method Lists
-----
Console   dfltExecAuthList       dfltCmdAuthList
Telnet    dfltExecAuthList       dfltCmdAuthList
SSH       dfltExecAuthList       dfltCmdAuthList

Network Authorization Methods
-----
Dot1x          radius

```

## show users accounts

Use the `show users accounts` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the local user status with respect to user account lockout and password aging.

### Syntax

```
show users accounts
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed by this command.

Parameter	Description
User Name	Local user account's user name.
Privilege	User's access level (read only or read/write).
Lockout Status	Indicates whether the user account is locked out or not.
Password Expiration Date	Current password expiration date in date format.

Parameter	Description
Lockout	Displays the user's lockout status ( <b>True</b> or <b>False</b> ).

## Example

The following example displays information about the local user database.

```
console#show users accounts
UserName      Privilege Password Password  Lockout
Aging        Expiry date
-----
admin         15         ---      ---      False
guest         15         ---      ---      False
brcm1         1          ---      ---      False
```

```
console#show users accounts long
```

```
User Name
-----
asd
thisisaverylongusernameitismetquitelong
```

## show users login-history

Use the `show users login-history` command in Global Configuration mode to display information about the login history of users.

### Syntax

```
show users login-history [long]
```

- *name* — name of user. (Range: 1-20 characters)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example show user login history outputs.

```
console#show users login-history
Login Time           Username Protocol Location
-----
Jan 19 2005 08:23:48 Bob           Serial
Jan 19 2005 08:29:29 Robert        HTTP         172.16.0.8
Jan 19 2005 08:42:31 John          SSH          172.16.0.1
Jan 19 2005 08:49:52 Betty         Telnet       172.16.1.7
```

## username

Use the **username** command in Global Configuration mode to add a new user to the local user database. The default privilege level is 1. The command optionally allows the specification of an Administrative Profile for a local user.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the username from the local user database.

### Syntax

```
username name {nopassword | password password} [privilege level|admin-profile profile] [encrypted]
```

```
no username name
```

- *name*—The name of the user. Range: 1-32 printable characters. The special characters allowed in the password include ! # \$ % & ' ( ) \* + , - . / : ; < = > @ [ \ ] ^ \_ ` { | } ~. User names can contain blanks if the name is surrounded by double quotes.
- *password*—The authentication password for the user. Range: 8-64 characters. This value can be 0 [zero] if the **no passwords min-length** command has been executed. The special characters allowed in the password include ! # \$ % & ' ( ) \* + , - . / : ; < = > @ [ \ ] ^ \_ ` { | } ~.
- *level*—The user's privilege level. Level 0 can be assigned by a level 15 user to another user to suspend that user's access. Range: 0-15. Enter access level 1 for Read Access or 15 for Read/Write Access.
- *profile*—The name of the administrative profile(s) to apply to this user. An administrative profile is mutually exclusive with a privilege level.

- **encrypted**—Encrypted password entered, copied from another switch configuration. Password strength checking is not applied to the encrypted string.

## Default Configuration

The default privilege level is 1.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

To use the ! character as part of the username or password string, it should be enclosed within quotation marks. For example, username “test!xyz” password “test!xyz” includes an exclamation point in both the username and password. Up to 8 users may be created. If the password strength feature is enabled, it checks for password strength and returns an appropriate error if it fails to meet the password strength criteria. If the encrypted keyword is entered, no password strength checking is performed as the password is encrypted and the system does not have the capability of decrypting the password.

The following table lists the completion messages.

Message Type	Message Description
Successful Completion Message	No message is displayed.
Error Completion Message	Could not set user password!

Message Type	Message Description
Reason behind the failure	<p><b>1</b> Exceeds Minimum Length of a Password. Password should be in the range of 8-64 characters in length. Set minimum password length to 0 by using the <b>passwords min-length 0</b> command.</p> <p><b>2</b> Password should contain Minimum &lt;number&gt; uppercase-letters, &lt;number&gt; lowercase-letters, &lt;number&gt; numeric numbers, &lt;number&gt; special characters and &lt;number&gt; character classes and Maximum limit of &lt;number&gt; consecutive alphabetic and numeric characters. Maximum repetition of &lt;number&gt; alphabetic and number characters.</p> <p><b>3</b> Password should not contain the keywords &lt;keyword1&gt;, &lt;keyword2&gt; and &lt;keyword3&gt; in any form (reversed, substring or case-insensitive).</p>

## Example

The following example configures user **bob** with password **xxxymm** and user level 15.

```
console(config)# username bob password ?
<password> Enter the password. The special characters allowed in the
password include ~ ` ! @ # $ % ^ & * ( ) _ - + = [ ] { } \ | : ; ' < > . , / .
```

```
console(config)# username bob password xxxymm privilege 15
```

## username unlock

Use the **username unlock** command in Global Configuration mode to unlock a locked user account. Only a user with read/write access can reactivate a locked user account.

### Syntax

```
username username unlock
```

**Default Configuration**

This command has no default configuration.

**Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

**User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.





# Administrative Profiles Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

### Overview

The administrative profiles capability provides the network administrator control over which commands a user is allowed to execute. The administrator is able to group commands into a “profile” and assign a profile to a user upon authentication. This provides more granularity than simply allowing read-only and read-write users. It may be, for example, that a particular user is only allowed to manage the Captive Portal feature but not allowed to manage any other of the switch features.

This capability is similar to the industry standard “User Roles” feature. The main difference is that the Administrative Profile is obtained via authentication rather than via authorization. This was necessary because Dell Networking does not support AAA authorization of users.

Functionally, the Administrative Profiles feature allows the network administrator to define a list of rules which control the commands which may be executed by a user. These rules are collected in a “profile.” A rule defines a set of commands to which a user is permitted or denied access. Alternatively, a rule may define a CLI command mode to which the user is permitted or denied access. The rule numbers determine the order in which the rules are applied: Rules are applied in descending numerical order until there is a match. Rules may use regular expressions for command matching. All profiles have an implicit “deny all” rule such that any command which does not match any rules in the profile is considered to have been denied by that profile.

It is possible to assign a user more than one profile. If there are conflicting rules in profiles, the “permit” rule always takes precedence over the “deny” rule, i.e., if any profile assigned to a user permits a command, then the user is permitted access to that command. A user may be assigned up to 16 profiles.

A number of profiles are provided by default. These profiles may not be altered by the switch administrator.

If the successful authentication method does not provide an Administrative Profile for a user, then the user is permitted access based upon the user's privilege level (as in previous releases). This means that if a user successfully passes enable authentication, the user is permitted access to all commands. This is also true if none of the Administrative Profiles provided are configured on the switch.

## RADIUS and TACACS+

The network administrator may configure a custom attribute to be provided by the server during authentication. The RADIUS and TACACS+ applications process this custom attribute and provide this data to the User Manager for configuring the user profile.

The custom attribute is defined as:

```
cisco-av-pair=shell:roles="roleA roleB ..."
```



NOTE: If an "\*" is used instead of an "=", the attribute is considered optional and devices which do not support this attribute will ignore it.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">admin-profile</a>	<a href="#">show admin-profiles</a>
<a href="#">description (Administrative Profile Configuration)</a>	<a href="#">show admin-profiles brief</a>
<a href="#">rule</a>	<a href="#">show cli modes</a>

---

## admin-profile

Use the **admin-profile** command in Global Configuration mode to create an administrative profile. The system-defined administrative profiles cannot be deleted. When creating a profile, the user is placed into Administrative Profile Configuration mode.

Use the **no** form of the command to delete an administrative profile and all its rules.

### Syntax

**admin-profile** *profile-name*

**no admin-profile** *profile-name*

- *profile-name*—The name of the profile to create or delete. Range: 1 to 16 alphanumeric characters – may also include a hyphen.

### Default Configuration

The administrative profiles are defined by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config)#admin-profile qos
console(admin-profile)#
```

## description (Administrative Profile Configuration)

Use the **description** command in Administrative Profile Configuration mode to add a description to an administrative profile.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the description.

### Syntax

**description** *text*

## no description

- *text*—A description of, or comment about, the administrative profile. To include white space, enclose the description in quotes. Range: 1 to 128 printable characters.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Administrative Profile Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The description string is required to be enclosed in quotes if it contains embedded white space.

## Example

```
console(admin-profile)#description "This profile allows access to QoS
commands."
```

## rule

Use the **rule** command to add a rule to an administrative profile.

Use the no form of this command to delete a rule.

## Syntax

**rule** *number* {deny|permit} {command *command-string*|mode *mode-name*}

**no rule** *number*

- *number*—The sequence number of the rule. Rules are applied from the highest sequence number to the lowest. Range: 1 to 256.
- *command-string*—Specifies which commands to permit or deny. The command-string may contain spaces and regular expressions. Range: 1 to 128 characters). Regular expressions should conform to Henry Spencer's implementation of the POSIX 1003.2 specification.

**Note:** In this usage, the beginning and end of line meta-characters have no meaning.

- *mode-name*—The name of the CLI mode to which the profile will permit or deny access.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Administrative Profile Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(admin-profile)#rule 1 permit command "access-list *"
console(admin-profile)#
```

# show admin-profiles

Use the `show admin-profiles` command in Privileged EXEC mode to show the administrative profiles. If the optional profile name parameter is used, only that profile will be shown.

## Syntax

```
show admin-profiles [name profile-name]
```

- *profile-name*—The name of the administrative profile to display.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

The following admin profiles are predefined and may not be deleted or changed by the administrator:

- Profile: network-admin

- Profile: network-security
- Profile: router-admin
- Profile: multicast-admin
- Profile: dhcp-admin
- Profile: CP-admin
- Profile: network-operator.

## Example

```
console#show admin-profiles name qos
```

```
Profile: qos
```

```
Description: This profile allows access to QoS commands.
```

```
-----
Rule Perm   Type      Entity
-----
1 permit  command  access-list *
2 permit  command  access-group *
3 permit  mode     class-map
```

## show admin-profiles brief

Use the `show admin-profiles brief` command in Privileged EXEC mode to list the names of the administrative profiles defined on the switch.

### Syntax

```
show admin-profiles brief
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show admin-profiles brief
```

```
Profile: network-admin  
Profile: network-security  
Profile: router-admin  
Profile: multicast-admin  
Profile: dhcp-admin  
Profile: CP-admin  
Profile: network-operator
```

## show cli modes

Use the `show cli modes` command in Privileged EXEC mode to list the names of all the CLI modes.

## Syntax

```
show cli modes
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

These are the generic mode names to be used in the [rule](#) command above. These are not the same as the prompt which is displayed in a particular mode.

## Example

```
console#show cli modes
```

```
user-exec  
privileged-exec  
global-config  
ethernet-config  
port-channel-config
```





# ACL Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Access to a switch or router can be made more secure through the use of Access Control Lists (ACLs) to control the type of traffic allowed into or out of specific ports. An ACL consists of a series of rules, each of which describes the type of traffic to be processed and the actions to take for packets that meet the classification criteria. Rules within an ACL are evaluated sequentially until a match is found, if any. An implicit deny-all rule is added after the end of the last configured access group. ACLs can help ensure that only authorized users have access to specific resources while blocking out any unwarranted attempts to reach network resources.

ACLs may be used to restrict contents of routing updates, decide which types of traffic are forwarded or blocked and, above all, provide security for the network. ACLs are normally used in firewall routers that are positioned between the internal network and an external network, such as the Internet. They can also be used on a router positioned between two parts of the network to control the traffic entering or exiting a specific part of the internal network.

The Dell Networking ACL feature allows classification of packets based upon Layer 2 through Layer 4 header information. An Ethernet IPv6 packet is distinguished from an IPv4 packet by its unique Ethertype value; thus, all IPv4 and IPv6 classifiers include the Ethertype field.

Multiple ACLs per interface are supported. The ACLs can be a combination of Layer 2 and/or Layer 3/4 ACLs. ACL assignment is appropriate for both physical ports and LAGs. ACLs can also be time based. The maximum number of ACLs and rules supported depends on the resources consumed by other processes and configured features running on the switch.

## ACL Logging

Access list rules are monitored in hardware to either permit or deny traffic matching a particular classification pattern, but the network administrator currently has no insight as to which rules are being *hit*. Some hardware platforms have the ability to count the number of hits for a particular

classifier rule. The ACL logging feature allows these hardware hit counts to be collected on a per-rule basis and reported periodically to the network administrator using the system logging facility and an SNMP trap.

The Dell Networking ACL permit/deny rule specification supports a **log** parameter that enables hardware hit count collection and reporting. Depending on platform capabilities, logging can be specified for deny rules, permit rules, or both. A five minute logging interval is used, at which time trap log entries are written for each ACL logging rule that accumulated a nonzero hit count during that interval. The logging interval is not user configurable.

## **How to Build ACLs**

This section describes how to build ACLs that are less likely to exhibit false matches.

Administrators are cautioned to specify ACL access-list, permit and deny rule criteria as fully as is possible in order to avoid false matches. This is especially true in networks with protocols such as FCoE that have newly introduced Ether type values. As an example, rules that specify a TCP or UDP port value should also specify the TCP or UDP protocol and the IPv4 or IPv6 Ether type. Rules that specify an IP protocol should also specify the Ether type value for the frame. In general, any rule that specifies matching on an upper layer protocol field should also include matching constraints for each of the lower layer protocols. For example, a rule to match packets directed to the well-known UDP port number 22 (SSH) should also include matching constraints on the IP protocol field (protocol = 0x11 or UDP) and the Ether type field (Ether type = 0x0800 or IPv4). In Table 6-1 is a list of commonly used Ether types and, in Table 6-2 commonly used IP protocol numbers.

**Table 6-1. Common Ethertypes**

<b>EtherType</b>	<b>Protocol</b>
0x0800	Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4)
0x0806	Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)
0x0842	Wake-on LAN Packet
0x8035	Reverse Address Resolution Protocol (RARP)
0x8100	VLAN tagged frame (IEEE 802.1Q)
0x86DD	Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6)
0x8808	MAC Control
0x8809	Slow Protocols (IEEE 802.3)
0x8870	Jumbo frames
0x888E	EAP over LAN (EAPOL – 802.1x)
0x88CC	Link Layer Discovery Protocol
0x8906	Fibre Channel over Ethernet
0x8914	FCoE Initialization Protocol
0x9100	Q in Q

**Table 6-2. Common IP Protocol Numbers**

<b>IP Protocol Numbers</b>	<b>Protocol</b>
0x00	IPv6 Hop-by-hop option
0x01	ICMP
0x02	IGMP
0x06	TCP
0x08	EGP
0x09	IGP
0x11	UDP

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>ip access-list</code>	<code>mac access-list extended</code>
<code>deny   permit (IP ACL)</code>	<code>mac access-list extended rename</code>
<code>deny   permit (Mac-Access-List-Configuration)</code>	<code>service-acl input</code>
<code>ip access-group</code>	<code>show service-acl interface</code>
<code>mac access-group</code>	<code>show ip access-lists</code>
<code>-</code>	<code>show mac access-lists</code>

---

### ip access-list

Use the `ip access-list` command in Global Configuration mode to create an Access Control List (ACL) that is identified by the parameter *list-name* and to enter IPv4-Access-List configuration mode. If parameterized with the name of an existing access list, additional match clauses are added to the end of the access list..

`ip access-list list-name [extended]`

`no ip access-list list-name`

- *list-name*—Access-list name up to 31 characters in length.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Access lists now use the extended access list format. Multiple permit and deny clauses and actions may be specified without requiring the access list name to be entered each time. Permit and deny clauses are entered in order from the first match clause when in Access List Configuration mode.

ACL names are global. An IPv6 access list cannot have the same name as an IPv4 access list. Access list names can consist of any printable character. Names can be up to 31 characters in length.

## deny | permit (IP ACL)

Use this command in Ipv4-Access-List Configuration mode to create a new rule for the current IP access list. Each rule is appended to the list of configured rules for the list.

### Syntax

```
{deny | permit} {every | {{ipv4-protocol | 0-255} every} {srcip srcmask | any | host srcip} [{range {portkey | startport} {portkey | endport} | {eq | neq | lt | gt} {portkey | 0-65535}] {dstip dstmask | any | host dstip} [{range {portkey | startport} {portkey | endport} | {eq | neq | lt | gt} {portkey | 0-65535}] [flag [+fin | -fin] [+syn | -syn] [+rst | -rst] [+psh | -psh] [+ack | -ack] [+urg | -urg] [established]] [icmp-type icmp-type [icmp-code icmp-code] | icmp-message icmp-message] [igmp-type igmp-type] [fragments] [precedence precedence | tos tos [tosmask] | dscp dscp]] [time-range time-range-name] [log] [assign-queue queue-id] [{mirror | redirect} unit/slot/port] [rate-limit rate burst-size]
```

- {deny | permit}—Specifies whether the IP ACL rule permits or denies the matching traffic.
- {ipv4-protocol | number | every}—Specifies the protocol to match for the IP ACL rule.
  - IPv4 protocols: eigrp, gre, icmp, igmp, ip, ipinip, ospf, tcp, udp, pim
  - Every: Match any protocol (don't care)
- srcip srcmask | any | host srcip—Specifies a source IP address and netmask to match for the IP ACL rule.
  - Specifying “any” implies specifying *srcip* as “0.0.0.0” and *srcmask* as “255.255.255.255” for IPv4.
  - Specifying “host A.B.C.D” implies *srcip* as “A.B.C.D” and *srcmask* as “0.0.0.0”.
- [{eq | neq | lt | gt} {portkey | number} | range startport endport]—Specifies the layer 4 destination port match condition for the IP ACL rule. A destination port number, which ranges from 0-65535, can be entered, or

a *portkey*, which can be one of the following keywords: domain, echo, ftp, ftp-data, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp, and www. Each of these keywords translates into its equivalent destination port number.

- When “range” is specified, IP ACL rule matches only if the layer 4 port number falls within the specified portrange. The *startport* and *endport* parameters identify the first and last ports that are part of the port range. They have values from 0 to 65535. The ending port must have a value equal or greater than the starting port. The starting port, ending port, and all ports in between will be part of the layer 4 port range.
- When “eq” is specified, IP ACL rule matches only if the layer 4 port number is equal to the specified port number or portkey.
- When “lt” is specified, IP ACL rule matches if the layer 4 destination port number is less than the specified port number or portkey. It is equivalent to specifying the range as 0 to <specified port number – 1>.
- When “gt” is specified, IP ACL rule matches if the layer 4 destination port number is greater than the specified port number or portkey. It is equivalent to specifying the range as <specified port number + 1> to 65535.
- When “neq” is specified, IP ACL rule matches only if the layer 4 destination port number is not equal to the specified port number or portkey.
- IPv4 TCP port names: **bgp, domain, echo, ftp, ftp-data, http, smtp, telnet, www, pop2, pop3**
- IPv4 UDP port names: **domain, echo, ntp, rip, snmp, tftp, time, who**
- *dstip dstmask* | any | host *dstip*—Specifies a destination IP address and netmask for match condition of the IP ACL rule.
  - Specifying “any” implies specifying *dstip* as “0.0.0.0” and *dstmask* as “255.255.255.255”.
  - Specifying “host A.B.C.D” implies *dstip* as “A.B.C.D” and *dstmask* as “0.0.0.0”.
- [*precedence precedence* | *tos tos* [*tosmask*] | *dscp dscp*]—Specifies the TOS for an IP/TCP/UDP ACL rule depending on a match of precedence or DSCP values using the parameters *dscp*, *precedence*, or *tos tosmask*.

- flag [+fin | -fin] [+syn | -syn] [+rst | -rst] [+psh | -psh] [+ack | -ack] [+urg | -urg] [established]—Specifies that the IP/TCP/UDP ACL rule matches on the TCP flags.
  - **Ack** – Acknowledgement bit
  - **Fin** – Finished bit
  - **Psh** – push bit
  - **Rst** – reset bit
  - **Syn** – Synchronize bit
  - **Urg** – Urgent bit
  - When “+<tcpflagname>” is specified, a match occurs if specified <tcpflagname> flag is set in the TCP header.
  - When “-<tcpflagname>” is specified, a match occurs if specified <tcpflagname> flag is \*NOT\* set in the TCP header.
  - When “established” is specified, a match occurs if either the RST or ACK bits are set in the TCP header.
  - This option is visible only if protocol is “tcp”.
- [icmp-type *icmp-type* [icmp-code *icmp-code*] | icmp-message *icmp-message*]—Specifies a match condition for ICMP packets.
  - When icmp-type is specified, IP ACL rule matches on the specified ICMP message type, a number from 0 to 255.
  - When icmp-code is specified, IP ACL rule matches on the specified ICMP message code, a number from 0 to 255.
  - Specifying icmp-message implies both icmp-type and icmp-code are specified.
  - ICMP message is decoded into corresponding ICMP type and ICMP code within that ICMP type. This option is visible only if the protocol is “icmp”.
  - IPv4 ICMP message types: echo echo-reply host-redirect mobile-redirect net-redirect net-unreachable redirect packet-too-big port-unreachable source-quench router-solicitation router-advertisement time-exceeded ttl-exceeded unreachable
- igmp-type *igmp-type*—When igmp-type is specified, IP ACL rule matches on the specified IGMP message type (i.e., a number from 0 to 255).

- **fragments**—Specifies the rule matches packets that are non-initial fragments (fragment bit asserted). Not valid for rules that match L4 information such as TCP port number since that information is carried in the initial packet.

This keyword is visible only if the protocol is IP, TCP, or UDP.

- **log**—Specifies that this rule is to be logged.
- **time-range** *time-range-name*—Allows imposing time limitation on the ACL rule as defined by the parameter *time-range-name*. If a time range with the specified name does not exist and the ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied immediately. If a time range with specified name exists and the ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied when the time-range with specified name becomes active. The ACL rule is removed when the time-range with specified name becomes inactive.
- **assign-queue** *queue-id*—Specifies the assign-queue, which is the queue identifier to which packets matching this rule are assigned.
- **{mirror | redirect} unit/slot/port**—Specifies the mirror or redirect interface which is the unit/slot/port to which packets matching this rule are copied or forwarded, respectively.
- **rate-limit** *rate burst-size*—Specifies the allowed rate of traffic as per the configured rate in kbps, and *burst-size* in kbytes.
  - **Rate** – the committed rate in kilobits per second
  - **Burst-size** – the committed burst size in Kilobytes.

## Default Configuration

No ACLs are configured by default.

## Command Mode

Ipv4-Access-List Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Administrators are cautioned to specify permit and deny rule matches as fully as is possible in order to avoid false matches. Rules that specify an IP port value should also specify the protocol and and relevant IP addresses or



subnets. In general, any rule that specifies matching on an upper layer protocol field should also include matching constraints for lower layer protocol fields. For example, a rule to match packets directed to the well-known UDP port number 22 (SSH) should also include constraints on the IP protocol field (UDP). Below is a list of commonly used ethertypes:

<b>Ethertype</b>	<b>Protocol</b>
0x0800	Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4)
0x0806	Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)
0x0842	Wake-on LAN Packet
0x8035	Reverse Address Resolution Protocol (RARP)
0x8100	VLAN tagged frame (IEEE 802.1Q)
0x86DD	Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6)
0x8808	MAC Control
0x8809	Slow Protocols (IEEE 802.3)
0x8870	Jumbo frames
0x888E	EAP over LAN (EAPOL – 802.1x)
0x88CC	Link Layer Discovery Protocol
0x8906	Fibre Channel over Ethernet
0x8914	FCoE Initialization Protocol
0x9100	Q in Q

In order to provide the greatest amount of flexibility in configuring ACLs, the permit/deny syntax allows combinations of matching criteria that may not make sense when applied in practice.

Port ranges are not supported for ACLs configured in egress (out) access-groups. This means that only the `eq` operator is supported in an egress (out) ACL.

The protocol type must be `tcp` or `udp` to specify a port range.

The fragment keyword is not supported for ACLs configured in egress (out) IPv4 access-groups.

The `rate-limit` command is not supported for ACLs configured in egress (out) IPv4 access-groups.

Any – is equivalent to `0.0.0.0 255.255.255.255` for IPv4 access lists

Host – indicates specified address with mask equal to `255.255.255.255` and address `0.0.0.0` for IPv4.

The command accepts the optional **time-range** parameter. The **time-range** parameter allows imposing a time limitation on the IP ACL rule as defined by the parameter *time-range-name*. If a time range with the specified name does not exist, and the IP ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied immediately. If a time range with the specified name exists, and the IP ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied when the time-range with a specified name becomes active. The ACL rule is removed when the time-range with a specified name becomes inactive.

The **no** form of this command is not supported, as the rules within an ACL cannot be deleted individually. Rather the entire ACL must be deleted and respecified.

### Example

```
console(config-ip-acl)#deny ip any any precedence 3
```

## deny | permit (Mac-Access-List-Configuration)

Use the **deny** command in Mac-Access-List Configuration mode to deny traffic if the conditions defined in the deny statement are matched. Use the **permit** command in Mac-Access-List Configuration mode to allow traffic if the conditions defined in the permit statement are matched.

Use this command in Mac-Access-List Configuration mode to create a new rule for the current MAC access list. Each rule is appended to the list of configured rules for the list.

The command is enhanced to accept the optional **time-range** parameter. The **time-range** parameter allows imposing a time limitation on the MAC ACL rule as defined by the parameter *time-range-name*. If a time range with the specified name does not exist, and the MAC ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied immediately. If a time range with the specified name exists, and the MAC ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN,

then the ACL rule is applied when the time-range with a specified name becomes active. The ACL rule is removed when the time-range with a specified name becomes inactive.

## Syntax

```
{deny | permit} {{any | srcmac srcmacmask} {any | bpdu | dstmac dstmacmask}} [ethertypekey | 0x0600-0xFFFF] vlan {eq 0-4095}] [cos 0-7]  
[[log] [time-range time-range-name] [assign-queue queue-id] [{mirror | redirect}] interface-id]
```

- *srcmac*—Valid source MAC address in format *xxxx.xxxx.xxxx*.
- *srcmacmask*—Valid MAC address bitmask for the source MAC address in format *xxxx.xxxx.xxxx*.
- *any*—Packets sent to or received from any MAC address.
- *dstmac*—Valid destination MAC address in format *xxxx.xxxx.xxxx*.
- *dstmacmask*—Valid MAC address bitmask for the destination MAC address in format *xxxx.xxxx.xxxx*.
- *bpdu*—Bridge protocol data unit
- *ethertypekey*—Either a keyword or valid four-digit hexadecimal number. (Range: Supported values are *appletalk*, *arp*, *ibmsna*, *ipv4*, *ipv6*, *ipx*, *mplsmcast*, *mplsucast*, *Netbios*, *novell*, *pppoe*, *rarp*.)
- *0x0600-0xFFFF*—Specify custom ethertype value (hexadecimal range *0x0600-0xFFFF*).
- *vlan eq*—VLAN number. (Range *0-4095*)
- *cos*—Class of service. (Range *0-7*)
- *log*—Specifies that this rule is to be logged.
- *time-range-name*—Use the **time-range** parameter to impose a time limitation on the MAC ACL rule as defined by the parameter.
- **assign-queue**—Specifies particular hardware queue for handling traffic that matches the rule.
- *queue-id*—*0-6*, where *n* is number of user configurable queues available for that hardware platform.
- **mirror**—Copies the traffic matching this rule to the specified interface.
- **redirect**—Forwards traffic matching this rule to the specified physical interface.

- *interface*—Valid physical interface in *unit/slot/port* format, for example 1/0/12.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Mac-Access-List Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The **no** form of this command is not supported, as the rules within an ACL cannot be deleted individually. Rather the entire ACL must be deleted and respecified.

The `assign-queue` and `redirect` parameters are only valid for `permit` commands.

## Example

The following example configures a MAC ACL to deny traffic from MAC address 0806.c200.0000.

```
console(config)#mac access-list extended DELL123
console(config-mac-access-list)#deny 0806.c200.0000 ffff.ffff.ffff any
```

## ip access-group

Use the **ip access-group** command in Global and Interface Configuration modes to apply an IP-based ACL on an Ethernet interface or a group of interfaces. An IP based ACL should have been created by the **access-list *name* ...** command with the same name specified in this command.

Use the **no ip access-group** command to disable an IP-based ACL on an Ethernet interface or a group of interfaces.

## Syntax

```
ip access-group name [in | out | control-plane] [seqnum]
```

```
no ip access-group name direction seqnum
```

- *name* — Access list name. (Range: Valid IP access-list name up to 31 characters in length)

- **in** — The access list is applied to ingress packets.
- **out**—The access list is applied to egress packets.
- **control-plane**—The access list is applied to egress control plane packets only. This is only available in Global Configuration mode.
- *seqnum* — Precedence for this interface and direction. A lower sequence number has higher precedence. Range: 1 – 4294967295. Default is *I*.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration and Interface Configuration (Ethernet, VLAN, or Port Channel) modes

## User Guidelines

Global mode command configures the ACL on all the interfaces, whereas the interface mode command does so for the interface.

The optional control-plane keyword allows application of an ACL on the CPU port. Control-plane matches actions occur in the egress direction. System level rules are applied on ingress, after application of any user defined ingress rules, therefore, it is not possible to rate limit packets matching the system defined rules with an ACL having a control-plane target. Use the **rate-limit cpu** command to reduce the effects of low priority traffic on the switch CPU. An implicit deny-all rule is added after the end of the last access group in each direction (in or out).

## Examples

```
console(config)#ip access-group aclname in
console(config)#no ip access-group aclname in
console(config)#ip access-group aclname1 out
console(config)#interface te1/0/1
console(config-if-Te1/0/1)#ip access-group aclname out 2
console(config-if-Te1/0/1)#no ip access-group aclname out
```

## mac access-group

Use the **mac access-group** command in Global Configuration or Interface Configuration mode to attach a specific MAC Access Control List (ACL) to an interface.

### Syntax

**mac access-group** *name* [**in** | **out** | **control-plane**] [*sequence*]

**no mac access-group** *name*

- *name* — Name of the existing MAC access list. (Range: 1-31 characters)
- [**in** | **out** | **control-plane**]— The packet direction. **in** applies the access-list to ingress packets. **out** applies the access-list to egress packets. **control-plane** applies the access-list to ingress control plane packets. **control-plane** is only valid in Global Configuration mode.
- *sequence* — Order of access list relative to other access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. (Range: 1-4294967295)

### Default Configuration

No ACLs are configured by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode or Interface Configuration (Ethernet, VLAN or Port Channel) mode

### User Guidelines

An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this access-list relative to the other access-lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number already is in use for this interface and direction, the specified access-list replaces the currently attached access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified for this command, a sequence number is selected that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction.

The optional **control-plane** keyword allows the application of a MAC ACL on the CPU port.

This command specified in Interface Configuration mode only affects a single interface.

## Example

This example rate limits multicast traffic ingressing the internal CPU port to 8 kbps and a maximum burst of 4 kilobytes. This affects both unknown multicast data plane traffic as well as control plane traffic. While this ACL may be useful in mitigating the effect of unknown multicast traffic on the switch CPU, use of this rule in the ingress or egress direction is highly likely to disrupt normal multicast traffic.

```
11-11(config)# mac access-list extended unkn-multicast
11-11(config-mac-access-list)#permit 01:00:5e:00:00:00 ff:ff:ff:00:00:00 any
rate-limit 8 4
11-11(config-mac-access-list)#permit any any

11-11(config-mac-access-list)#exit
11-11(config)#mac access-group unkn-multicast control-plane
```

## mac access-list extended

Use the `mac access-list extended` command in Global Configuration mode to create the MAC Access Control List (ACL) identified by the *name* parameter and enter MAC Access-list Configuration mode.

### Syntax

`mac access-list extended name`

`no mac access-list extended name`

- *name* — Name of the access list. (Range: 1-31 characters)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use this command to create a mac access control list. The CLI mode is changed to Mac-Access-List Configuration when this command is successfully executed.

## Example

The following example creates MAC ACL and enters MAC-Access-List-Configuration mode.

```
console(config)#mac access-list extended LVL7DELL
console(config-mac-access-list)#
```

## mac access-list extended rename

Use the **mac access-list extended rename** command in Global Configuration mode to rename the existing MAC Access Control List (ACL).

## Syntax

**mac access-list extended rename** *name newname*

- *name* — Existing name of the access list. (Range: 1-31 characters)
- *newname* — New name of the access list. (Range: 1-31 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Command fails if the new name is the same as the old one.

## Example

The following example shows the **mac access-list extended rename** command.

```
console(config)#mac access-list extended rename DELL1 DELL2
```



## service-acl input

Use the **service-acl input** command in Interface Configuration mode to block Link Local Protocol Filtering (LLPF) protocol(s) on a given port. Use the **no** form of this command to unblock link-local protocol(s) on a given port.

### Syntax

**service-acl input** {**blockcdp** | **blockvtp** | **blockdtp** | **blockudld** | **blockpagp** | **blocksstp** | **blockall**}

**no service-acl input**

- **blockcdp**—To block CDP PDU's from being forwarded.
- **blockvtp**—To block VTP PDU's from being forwarded.
- **blockdtp**—To block DTP PDU's from being forwarded.
- **blockudld**—To block UDLD PDU's from being forwarded.
- **blockpagp**—To block PAGP PDU's from being forwarded.
- **blocksstp**—To block SSTP PDU's from being forwarded.
- **blockall**—To block all the PDU's with MAC of 01:00:00:0c:cc:cx (x-don't care) from being forwarded.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port-channel)

### User Guidelines

To specify multiple protocols, enter the protocol parameters together on the command line, separated by spaces. This command can only be entered once per interface if no intervening **no service-acl input** command has been entered.

### Example

```
console(config-if-Tel1/0/1)#service-acl input blockall
```

## show service-acl interface

This command displays the status of LLPF rules configured on a particular port or on all the ports.

### Syntax

`show service-acl interface {interface-id | all}`

- *interface-id*—Any physical or logical interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show service-acl interface gi1/0/1
```

```
Block CDP..... Enable
Block VTP.....Enable
Block DTP.....Enable
Block UDLD..... Enable
Block PAGP.....Enable
Block SSTP..... Enable
Block All..... Enable
```

## show access-lists interface

Use the `show access-lists interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display interface ACLs.

### Syntax

`show access-lists interface interface-id {in | out} | control-plane`

- *interface-id*—The interface identifier (physical, port-channel, or VLAN).

- **in**—Show the ingress ACLs.
- **out**—Show the egress ACLs.
- **control-plane**—Show the control plane ACLs.

### Default Configuration

No ACLs are configured by default.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Examples

```
console#show access-lists interface control-plane
```

ACL Type	ACL ID	Sequence Number
IPv6	ip61	1

## show ip access-lists

Use the **show ip access-lists** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display an IP ACL and time-range parameters.

### Syntax

```
show ip access-lists [accesslistnumber]
```

- *accesslistnumber*—The number used to identify the IP ACL.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Examples

The following example displays IP ACLs configured on a device.

```
console#show ip access-lists
ACL Name: ip1
Inbound Interface(s): gi1/0/30

Rule Number: 1
Action..... permit
Match All..... FALSE
Protocol..... 1 (icmp)
Committed Rate..... 32
Committed Burst Size..... 16
```

## show mac access-lists

Use the **show mac access-lists** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display a MAC access list and all the rules that are defined for the MAC ACL. Use the [name] parameter to identify a specific MAC ACL to display.

## Syntax

```
show mac access-lists name
```

- name—Use this parameter to identify the specific MAC ACL to display.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
11-11#show mac access-lists unkn-multicast
```

```
MAC ACL Name: unkn-multicast
Inbound Interface(s): control-plane
Rule Number: 1
Action..... permit
Source MAC Address..... 0100.5E00.0000
Source MAC Mask..... FFFF.FF00.0000
Committed Rate..... 8
Committed Burst Size..... 4
Rule Number: 2
Action..... permit
Match All..... TRUE
```



# Address Table Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Static MAC Filtering allows the administrator to add a number of unicast or multicast MAC addresses directly to the forwarding database. This is typically a small number relative to the total size of the database. Associated with each static MAC address is a set of source ports, a set of destination ports and VLAN information.

Any packet with a particular static MAC address in a particular VLAN is admitted only if the ingress port is in the set of source ports; otherwise, the packet is dropped. On the egress side, the packet, if admitted, is sent out of all the ports that are in the set of destination ports.

Upon ingress, each packet's destination MAC address is compared against the forwarding database. If the address is not in the table, the packet is flooded to all other ports in the VLAN. If the address is in the table, then it is checked to see if it has been defined as a filter. If the MAC address is not defined as a filter, then the packet is forwarded.

If the specific destination MAC address is defined as a filter, then the ingress port number is compared to the set of source ports listed for the address. If the port of ingress is not in the set of source ports, then the packet is immediately discarded. If the ingress port is a member of the set of source ports, then the packet is admitted.

For packets admitted because of a MAC filter match only, the following additional steps are performed. Note that all other egress processing remains unchanged. At the egress port, if the destination port number is in the set of destination ports, the packet is forwarded. If the destination port is not in the set of destination ports, then the packet is discarded.

Static entries are never aged and can only be removed by user command.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>clear mac address-table</code>	<code>show mac address-table multicast</code>	<code>show mac address-table interface</code>
<code>mac address-table aging- time</code>	<code>show mac address-table</code>	<code>show mac address-table static</code>
<code>mac address-table multicast forbidden address</code>	<code>show mac address-table address</code>	<code>show mac address-table vlan</code>
<code>mac address-table static vlan</code>	<code>show mac address-table count</code>	<code>show ports security</code>
<code>port security</code>	<code>show mac address-table count</code>	<code>show ports security addresses</code>
<code>port security max</code>	<code>show mac address-table dynamic</code>	—

---

### clear mac address-table

Use the `clear mac address-table` command in Privileged EXEC mode to remove learned entries from the forwarding database.

#### Syntax

```
clear mac address-table dynamic [address mac-addr | interface interface-id |  
vlan vlan-id]
```

- *mac-addr*—Delete the specified MAC address.
- *interface-id*—Delete all dynamic MAC addresses on the specified physical port or port channel.
- *vlan-id*—Delete all dynamic MAC addresses for the specified VLAN. The range is 1 to 4093.

#### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.



## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

In this example, the mac address-table tables are cleared.

```
console#clear mac address-table dynamic
```

## mac address-table aging-time

Use the `mac address-table aging-time` command in Global Configuration mode to set the aging time of the address. To restore the default, use the `no` form of the `mac address table aging-time` command.

## Syntax

```
mac address-table aging-time {0 | 10-1000000}
```

```
no mac address-table aging-time
```

- 0—Disable aging time for the MAC Address Table.
- 10-1000000—Set the number of seconds aging time for the MAC Address Table.

## Default Configuration

300 seconds

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

In this example the MAC Address Table aging time is set to 400.

```
console(config)#mac address-table aging-time 400
```

## mac address-table multicast forbidden address

Use the `mac address-table multicast forbidden address` command in Global Configuration mode to forbid adding a specific Multicast address to specific ports. To return to the system default, use the `no` form of this command. If routers exist on the VLAN, do not change the unregistered multicast addresses state to *drop* on the routers ports.

### Syntax

```
mac address-table multicast forbidden address vlan vlan-id {mac-multicast-address | ip-multicast-address} {add | remove} interface {gigabitethernet | port-channel | tengigabitethernet | fortygigabitethernet} interface-list
```

```
no mac address-table multicast forbidden address vlan vlan-id {mac-multicast-address | ip-multicast-address}
```

- **add**—Adds ports to the group. If no option is specified, this is the default option.
- **remove**—Removes ports from the group.
- **vlan *vlan-id***—A valid vlan-id. (Range 1-4093)
- ***mac-multicast-address***—MAC Multicast address in the format `xxxx.xxxx.xxxx`.
- ***ip-multicast-address***—IP Multicast address.
- ***interface-list***—Specify a comma separated list of interfaces, a range of interfaces, or a combination of both. Interfaces can be port-channel numbers or physical ports in unit/slot/port format.

### Default Configuration

No forbidden addresses are defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Before defining forbidden ports, ensure that the Multicast group is registered.

## Examples

In this example the MAC address 0100.5e02.0203 is forbidden on port 2/0/9 within VLAN 8.

```
console(config)#mac address-table multicast forbidden address vlan 8
0100.5e02.0203 add gigabitethernet 2/0/9
```

## mac address-table static vlan

Use the **mac address table static vlan** command in Global Configuration mode to add a static MAC-layer station source address to the bridge table. To delete the MAC address, use the **no** form of the **mac address table static** command.

### Syntax

```
mac address-table static mac-addr vlan vlan-id interface
{gigabitethernet | port-channel | tengigabitethernet} interface-id
```

```
no mac address table static mac-addr vlan vlan-id {gigabitethernet | port-
channel | tengigabitethernet} interface-id
```

- *mac-address*—A valid MAC address in the format xxxx.xxxx.xxxx or xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx
- *vlan-id*—Valid VLAN ID (1-4093)
- *interface-id*—The interface to which the received packet is forwarded.

### Default Configuration

No static addresses are defined. The default mode for an added address is permanent.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The MAC address may be a unicast or multicast MAC address. Static MAC addresses are never overridden by dynamically learned addresses. This has implications for protocols like IGMP snooping, where statically configuring the MAC address of a multicast router keeps IGMP snooping from dynamically adding the multicast router to a different port.

## Example

The following example adds a permanent static MAC-layer station source address c2f3.220a.12f4 to the MAC address table.

```
console(config)# mac address-table static c2f3.220a.12f4 vlan 4 interface
gigabitethernet6/0/1
```

## port security

Use the **port security** command in Interface Configuration mode to disable the learning of new addresses on an interface. To enable new address learning, use the **no** form of the **port security** command.

### Syntax

**port security** [discard]

**no port security**

- **discard** — Discards frames with unlearned source addresses. This is the default if no option is indicated.

### Default Configuration

Disabled—No port security

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (*gigabitethernet*, *port-channel*, *tengigabitethernet*, *fortygigabitethernet*) mode, Interface Range mode, Port-Channel Range mode

### User Guidelines

When port security is enabled on an interface, all dynamic entries learned up to that point are flushed, and new entries can be learned only to the limit set by the **port security max** command. The default limit is 100 dynamic MAC addresses.

## Example

In this example, frame forwarding is enabled without learning, and with traps sent every 100 seconds on port gi1/0/1.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet te1/0/1
console(config-if-Te1/0/1)#port security trap 100
```

## port security max

Use the **port security max** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the maximum addresses that can be learned on the port while the port is in port security mode. To return to the system default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
port security max max-addr
```

```
no port security max
```

- *max-addr* — The maximum number of addresses that can be learning on the port. (Range: 0-600)

### Default Configuration

The default value for this command is 100.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example shows using this command in Ethernet Interface Configuration mode.

```
console(config-if-Te1/0/3)# port security max 80
```

## show mac address-table multicast

Use the **show mac address-table multicast** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display Multicast MAC address table information.

## Syntax

`show mac address-table multicast [vlan vlan-id] [address {mac-multicast-address | ip-multicast-address}] [format {ip | mac}]`

- *vlan\_id* — A valid VLAN ID value.
- *mac-multicast-address* — A valid MAC Multicast address.
- *ip-multicast-address* — A valid IP Multicast address.
- *format* — Multicast address format. Can be *ip* or *mac*.

## Default Configuration

If *format* is unspecified, the default is *mac*.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

A MAC address can be displayed in IP format only if it is in the range 01:00:5e:00:00:00 through 01:00:5e:7f:ff:ff.

## Example

In this example, Multicast MAC address table information is displayed.

```
console#show mac address-table multicast
```

Vlan	MAC Address	Type	Ports
1	0100.5E05.0505	Static	

Forbidden ports for multicast addresses:

Vlan	MAC Address	Ports
1	0100.5E05.0505	



**NOTE:** A multicast MAC address maps to multiple IP addresses, as shown above.

## show mac address-table

Use the `show mac address-table` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display all entries in the bridge-forwarding database.

### Syntax

```
show mac address-table
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

In this example, all classes of entries in the mac address-table are displayed.

```
console#show mac address-table
```

```
Aging time is 300 Sec
```

Vlan	Mac Address	Type	Port
0	001E.C9AA.AE19	Management	CPU Interface: 0/5/
1	001E.C9AA.AC19	Dynamic	Gi1/0/21
1	001E.C9AA.AE1B	Management	Vl1
10	001E.C9AA.AE1B	Management	Vl10
90	001E.C9AA.AE1B	Management	Vl90

```
Total MAC Addresses in use: 5
```

## show mac address-table address

Use the `show mac address-table address` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display all entries in the bridge-forwarding database for the specified MAC address.

## Syntax

**show mac address-table address** *mac-address* [**interface** *interface-id*] [**vlan** *vlan-id*]

- *mac-address*—A MAC address with the format xxxx.xxxx.xxxx.
- *interface-id*—Display information for a specific interface. Valid interfaces include physical ports and port channels.
- *vlan-id*—Display entries for the specific VLAN only. The range is 1 to 4093.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

In this example, the mac address table entry for 0000.E26D.2C2A is displayed.

```
console#show mac address-table address 0000.E26D.2C2A
```

```
Vlan Mac Address      Type      Port
-----
1     0000.E26D.2C2A Dynamic  1/0/1
```

## show mac address-table count

Use the **show mac address-table count** command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display the number of addresses present in the Forwarding Database.

## Syntax

**show mac address-table count** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] [**interface** *interface-id*]



- *interface-id*—Specify an interface type; valid interfaces include physical ports and port channels.
- *vlan-id*—Specify a valid VLAN, the range is 1 to 4093.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the addresses in the Forwarding Database:

```
console#show mac address-table count
Capacity: 8192
Used: 109
Static addresses: 2
Secure addresses: 1
Dynamic addresses: 97
Internal addresses: 9
```

## show mac address-table dynamic

Use the `show mac address-table` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display all dynamic entries in the bridge-forwarding database.

## Syntax

```
show mac address-table dynamic [address mac-address] [interface interface-id] [vlan vlan-id]
```

- *mac-address*—A MAC address with the format `xxxx.xxxx.xxxx`.
- *interface-id*—Display information for a specific interface. Valid interfaces include physical ports and port channels.
- *vlan-id*—Display entries for the specific VLAN only. The range is 1 to 4093.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

In this example, all dynamic entries in the mac address-table are displayed.

```
console#show mac address-table dynamic
Aging time is 300 Sec
Vlan Mac Address      Type      Port
-----
1      0000.0001.0000 Dynamic  gi1/0/1
1      0000.8420.5010 Dynamic  gi1/0/1
1      0000.E26D.2C2A Dynamic  gi1/0/1
1      0000.E89A.596E Dynamic  gi1/0/1
1      0001.02F1.0B33 Dynamic  gi1/0/1
```

## show mac address-table interface

Use the `show mac address-table` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display all entries in the mac address-table.

## Syntax

`show mac address-table interface interface-id [vlan vlan-id]`

- *interface-id*—Specify an interface type. Valid interfaces include physical ports and port channels.
- *vlan-id*—Specify a valid VLAN. The range is 1 to 4093.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

In this example, all classes of entries in the bridge-forwarding database for gigabit Ethernet interface 1/0/1 are displayed.

```
console#show mac address-table interface gigabitEthernet 1/0/1
Aging time is 300 Sec
Vlan Mac Address      Type      Port
-----
1      0000.0001.0000 Dynamic  gil/0/1
1      0000.8420.5010 Dynamic  gil/0/1
1      0000.E26D.2C2A Dynamic  gil/0/1
1      0000.E89A.596E Dynamic  gil/0/1
1      0001.02F1.0B33 Dynamic  gil/0/1
```

## show mac address-table static

Use the `show mac address-table static` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display static entries in the bridge-forwarding database.

## Syntax

```
show mac address-table static [address mac-address] [interface interface-id]
[vlan vlan-id]
```

- *mac-address*—A MAC address with the format `xxxx.xxxx.xxxx`.
- *interface-id*—Specify an interface type; valid interfaces include physical ports and port channels.
- *vlan-id*—Specify a valid VLAN; the range is 1 to 4093.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

In this example, all static entries in the bridge-forwarding database are displayed.

```
console#show mac address-table static
```

Vlan	Mac Address	Type	Port
1	0001.0001.0001	Static	gi1/0/1

## show mac address-table vlan

Use the `show mac address-table vlan` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display all entries in the bridge-forwarding database for the specified VLAN.

## Syntax

```
show mac address-table [vlan vlan-id]
```

- *vlan-id*—Specify a valid VLAN; the range is 1 to 4093.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

In this example, all classes of entries in the bridge-forwarding database are displayed.

```
console#show mac address-table vlan 1
      Mac Address Table
-----
Vlan  Mac Address      Type    Ports
----  -
  1    0000.0001.0000    Dynamic  gil/0/1
  1    0000.8420.5010    Dynamic  gil/0/1
  1    0000.E26D.2C2A    Dynamic  gil/0/1
  1    0000.E89A.596E    Dynamic  gil/0/1
  1    0001.02F1.0B33    Dynamic  gil/0/1
Total Mac Addresses for this criterion: 5
```

## show ports security

Use the `show ports security` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the port-lock status.

### Syntax

```
show ports security [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

In this example, all classes of entries in the port-lock status are displayed.

```
console#show ports security
```

Port	Status	Action	Maximum	Trap	Frequency
1/0/1	Locked	Discard	3	Enable	100
1/0/2	Unlocked	-	28	-	-
1/0/3	Locked	Discard	8	Disable	-

The following table describes the fields in this example.

Field	Description
Port	The port number.
Status	The status can be one of the following: Locked or Unlocked.
Actions	Action on violations.
Maximum	The maximum addresses that can be associated on this port in Static Learning mode or in Dynamic Learning mode.
Trap	Indicates if traps would be sent in case of violation.
Frequency	The minimum time between consecutive traps.

## show ports security addresses

Use the `show ports security addresses` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display current dynamic addresses in locked ports.

### Syntax

```
show ports security addresses {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel
port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port |
fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following example displays dynamic addresses for port channel number 1/0/1.

```
console#show ports security addresses Te1/0/1
```

```
Dynamic addresses: 83
```

```
Maximum addresses: 100
```

```
Learned addresses
```

```
-----
```





# Auto-VoIP Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) allows network users to make telephone calls using a computer network over a data network like the Internet. With the increased prominence of delay-sensitive applications (voice, video, and other multimedia applications) deployed in networks today, proper QoS configuration ensures high-quality application performance. The Auto-VoIP feature is intended to provide an easy classification mechanism for voice packets so that they can be prioritized above data packets in order to provide better QoS.

The Auto-VoIP feature explicitly matches VoIP streams in Ethernet switches and provides them with a better class of service than ordinary traffic. The Auto VoIP module provides the capability to assign the highest priority for the following VoIP packets:

- Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- H.323
- Skinny Client Control Protocol (SCCP)

Auto-VoIP borrows ACL lists from the global system pool. ACL lists allocated by Auto-VoIP reduce the total number of ACLs available for use by the network operator. Enabling Auto-VoIP uses one ACL list to monitor for VoIP sessions. Each monitored VoIP session utilizes two rules from an additional ACL list. This means that the maximum number of ACL lists allocated by Auto-VoIP is two. The Auto-VoIP feature limits the maximum number of simultaneous users to 16. Administrators should utilize the Voice VLAN feature for deployment of IP voice service in an enterprise network because Voice VLAN scales to significantly higher numbers of users.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

`show switchport voice`

`switchport voice detect auto`

---

# show switchport voice

Use the `show switchport voice` command to show the status of Auto-VoIP on an interface or all interfaces.

## Syntax

`show switchport voice [gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port / fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port]`

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Examples

The following example shows command output when a port is not specified:

```
console#show switchport voice
```

Interface	Auto VoIP Mode	Traffic Class
Gi1/0/1	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/2	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/3	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/4	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/5	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/6	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/7	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/8	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/9	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/10	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/11	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/12	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/13	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/14	Disabled	6
Gi1/0/15	Disabled	6

```

Gi1/0/16  Disabled      6
Gi1/0/17  Disabled      6
Gi1/0/18  Disabled      6
Gi1/0/19  Disabled      6
Gi1/0/20  Disabled      6
Gi1/0/21  Disabled      6
Gi1/0/22  Disabled      6
Gi1/0/23  Disabled      6
Gi1/0/24  Disabled      6
Po1       Disabled      6
Po2       Disabled      6
Po3       Disabled      6
Po4       Disabled      6
Po5       Disabled      6
Po6       Disabled      6
Po7       Disabled      6
Po8       Disabled      6
Po9       Disabled      6
Po10      Disabled      6
Po11      Disabled      6
Po12      Disabled      6
Po13      Disabled      6
Po14      Disabled      6
Po15      Disabled      6

```

--More-- or (q)uit

The following example shows command output when a port is specified:

```

console#show switchport voice gigabitethernet 1/0/1

Interface  Auto VoIP Mode Traffic Class
-----
Gi1/0/1   Disabled      6

```

The command output provides the following information:

- **AutoVoIP Mode**—The Auto VoIP mode on the interface.
- **Traffic Class**—The Cos Queue or Traffic Class to which all VoIP traffic is mapped. This is not configurable and defaults to the highest COS queue available in the system for data traffic.

## switchport voice detect auto

The `switchport voice detect auto` command is used to enable the VoIP Profile on all the interfaces of the switch (global configuration mode) or for a specific interface (interface configuration mode). Use the `no` form of the command to disable the VoIP Profile.

### Syntax

`switchport voice detect auto`

`no switchport voice detect auto`

### Default Configuration

This feature is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes, Interface (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines

### Example

```
console(config)#interface tengigabitethernet 1/0/1
console(config-if-Te1/0/1)#switchport voice detect auto
```

# CDP Interoperability Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Industry Standard Discovery Protocol (ISDP) is a proprietary Layer 2 network protocol which inter-operates with Cisco network equipment and is used to share information between neighboring devices. Dell Networking switches participate in the ISDP protocol and are able to both discover and be discovered by devices that support the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP). ISDP is based on CDP, which is a precursor to LLDP.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>clear isdp counters</code>	<code>show isdp</code>
<code>clear isdp table</code>	<code>show isdp entry</code>
<code>isdp advertise-v2</code>	<code>show isdp interface</code>
<code>isdp enable</code>	<code>show isdp neighbors</code>
<code>isdp holdtime</code>	<code>show isdp traffic</code>
<code>isdp timer</code>	—

---

## clear isdp counters

The `clear isdp counters` command clears the ISDP counters.

### Syntax

```
clear isdp counters
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#clear isdp counters
```

## clear isdp table

The `clear isdp table` command clears entries in the ISDP table.

## Syntax

```
clear isdp table
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#clear isdp table
```

## isdp advertise-v2

The `isdp advertise-v2` command enables the sending of ISDP version 2 packets from the device. Use the `no` form of this command to send version 1 packets.

## Syntax

```
isdp advertise-v2
```

```
no isdp advertise-v2
```

## Default Configuration

ISDP sends version 2 packets by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console (config)#isdp advertise-v2
```

# isdp enable

The `isdp enable` command enables ISDP on the switch. Use the “no” form of this command to disable ISDP. Use this command in global configuration mode to enable the ISDP function on the switch. Use this command in interface mode to enable sending ISDP packets on a specific interface.

## Syntax

```
isdp enable
```

```
no isdp enable
```

## Default Configuration

ISDP is enabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

Interface (Ethernet) configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example enables `isdp` on interface `1/0/1`.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#isdp enable
```

## isdp holdtime

The `isdp holdtime` command configures the hold time for ISDP packets that the switch transmits. The hold time specifies how long a receiving device should store information sent in the ISDP packet before discarding it. The range is given in seconds. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the holdtime to the default.

### Syntax

```
isdp holdtime time
```

```
no isdp holdtime
```

- *time*—The time in seconds (range 10–255 seconds).

### Default Configuration

The default holdtime is 180 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

The following example sets `isdp holdtime` to 40 seconds.

```
console(config)#isdp holdtime 40
```

## isdp timer

The `isdp timer` command sets period of time between sending new ISDP packets. The range is given in seconds. Use the “no” form of this command to reset the timer to the default.



## Syntax

`isdp timer time`

`no isdp timer`

- *time*—The time in seconds (range: 5–254 seconds).

## Default Configuration

The default timer is 30 seconds.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example sets the isdp timer value to 40 seconds.

```
console(config)#isdp timer 40
```

## show isdp

The `show isdp` command displays global ISDP settings.

## Syntax

`show isdp`

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show isdp
Timer..... 30
Hold Time..... 180
Version 2 Advertisements..... Enabled
Neighbors table last time changed.... 0 days 00:06:01
Device ID..... QTFMPW82400020
Device ID format capability..... Serial Number
Device ID format..... Serial Number
```

## show isdp entry

The `show isdp entry` command displays ISDP entries. If a device id specified, then only the entry about that device is displayed.

### Syntax

```
show isdp entry {all | deviceid}
```

- `all`—Show ISDP settings for all devices.
- `deviceid`—The device ID associated with a neighbor.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show isdp entry Switch

Device ID                               N2000/N3000 SeriesSwitch
Address(es) :
  IP Address:                            172.20.1.18
  IP Address:                            172.20.1.18
Capability                               Router IGMP
Platform                                cisco WS-C4948
Interface                               1/0/1
```

```

Port ID                               GigabitEthernet1/1
Holdtime                               64
Advertisement Version                   2
Entry last changed time                 0 days 00:13:50
Version :
Cisco IOS Software, Catalyst 4000 L3 Switch Software (cat4000 I9K91S-M),
Version 12.2(25)EWA9, RELEASE SOFTWARE (fc3)
Technical Support: http://www.cisco.com/techsupport
Copyright (c) 1986-2007 by Cisco Systems, Inc.
Compiled Wed 21-Mar-07 12:20 by tinhuang

```

## show isdp interface

The `show isdp interface` command displays ISDP settings for the specified interface.

### Syntax

```
show isdp interface {all | gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet
unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#show isdp interface all
```

```

Interface      Mode
-----
1/0/1          Enabled
1/0/2          Enabled
1/0/3          Enabled
1/0/4          Enabled
1/0/5          Enabled
1/0/6          Enabled
1/0/7          Enabled

```

```

1/0/8           Enabled
1/0/9           Enabled
1/0/10          Enabled
1/0/11          Enabled
1/0/12          Enabled
1/0/13          Enabled
1/0/14          Enabled
1/0/15          Enabled
1/0/16          Enabled
1/0/17          Enabled
1/0/18          Enabled
1/0/19          Enabled
1/0/20          Enabled
1/0/21          Enabled
1/0/22          Enabled
1/0/23          Enabled
1/0/24          Enabled

```

```

console#show isdp interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1

```

```

Interface      Mode
-----
1/0/1          Enabled

```

## show isdp neighbors

The `show isdp neighbors` command displays the list of neighboring devices.

### Syntax

```

show isdp neighbors {[gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet
unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port | detail]}

```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The information displayed varies based upon the information received from the ISDP neighbor.

## Example

```
console#show isdp neighbors
```

Capability Codes: R - Router, T - Trans Bridge, B - Source Route, S - Switch, H - Host, I - IGMP, r - Repeater

```
Device ID Intf Hold Cap. Platform Port ID
-----
Switch1/0/1 165 RI cisco WS-C4948 GigabitEthernet1/1
```

```
console#show isdp neighbors detail
```

```
Device ID                               Switch
Address(es):
  IP Address:                            172.20.1.18
  IP Address:                            172.20.1.18
Capability                               Router IGMP
Platform                                cisco WS-C4948
Interface                                1/0/1
Port ID                                  GigabitEthernet1/1
Holdtime                                  162
Advertisement Version                     2
Entry last changed time                   0 days 00:55:20
Version :
Cisco IOS Software, Catalyst 4000 L3 Switch Software (cat4000-I9K91S-M),
Version 12.2(25)EWA9, RELEASE SOFTWARE (fc3)
Technical Support: http://www.cisco.com/techsupport
Copyright (c) 1986-2007 by Cisco Systems, Inc.
Compiled Wed 21-Mar-07 12:20 by tinhuang
```

## show isdp traffic

The `show isdp traffic` command displays ISDP statistics.

### Syntax

```
show isdp traffic
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show isdp traffic
```

```
ISDP Packets Received..... 4253
ISDP Packets Transmitted..... 127
ISDPv1 Packets Received..... 0
ISDPv1 Packets Transmitted..... 0
ISDPv2 Packets Received..... 4253
ISDPv2 Packets Transmitted..... 4351
ISDP Bad Header..... 0
ISDP Checksum Error..... 0
ISDP Transmission Failure..... 0
ISDP Invalid Format..... 0

ISDP Table Full..... 392
ISDP Ip Address Table Full..... 737
```

# DHCP Layer 2 Relay Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

In the majority of network configurations, DHCP clients and their associated servers do not reside on the same IP network or subnet. Therefore, some kind of third-party agent is required to transfer DHCP messages between clients and servers. Such an agent is known as a DHCP Relay agent.

The DHCP Relay agent accepts DHCP requests from any routed interface, including VLANs. The agent relays requests from a subnet without a DHCP server to a server or next-hop agent on another subnet. Unlike a router which switches IP packets transparently, a DHCP Relay agent processes DHCP messages and generates new DHCP messages as a result.

The Dell Networking DHCP Relay supports DHCP Relay Option 82 circuit-id and remote-id for a VLAN.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>dhcp l2relay (Global Configuration)</code>	<code>show dhcp l2relay stats interface</code>
<code>dhcp l2relay (Interface Configuration)</code>	<code>show dhcp l2relay subscription interface</code>
<code>dhcp l2relay circuit-id</code>	<code>show dhcp l2relay agent-option vlan</code>
<code>dhcp l2relay remote-id</code>	<code>show dhcp l2relay vlan</code>
<code>dhcp l2relay trust</code>	<code>show dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan</code>
<code>dhcp l2relay vlan</code>	<code>show dhcp l2relay remote-id vlan</code>
<code>show dhcp l2relay all</code>	<code>clear dhcp l2relay statistics interface</code>
<code>show dhcp l2relay interface</code>	–

---

## dhcp l2relay (Global Configuration)

Use the `dhcp l2relay` command to enable Layer 2 DHCP Relay functionality. The subsequent commands mentioned in this section can only be used when the L2-DHCP Relay is enabled. Use the `no` form of this command to disable L2-DHCP Relay.

### Syntax

`dhcp l2relay`

`no dhcp l2relay`

### Default Configuration

DHCP L2 Relay is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config)#dhcp l2relay
```

## dhcp l2relay (Interface Configuration)

Use the `dhcp l2relay` command to enable DHCP L2 Relay for an interface. Use the `no` form of this command to disable DHCP L2 Relay for an interface.

### Syntax

`dhcp l2relay`

`no dhcp l2relay`

### Default Configuration

DHCP L2Relay is disabled on all interfaces by default.



## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port-channel).

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#dhcp l2relay
```

## dhcp l2relay circuit-id

Use the `dhcp l2relay circuit-id` command to enable setting the DHCP Option 82 Circuit ID for a VLAN. When enabled, the interface number is added as the Circuit ID in DHCP option 82. Use the `no` form of this command to disable setting the DHCP Option 82 Circuit ID.

## Syntax

```
dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan vlan-range
```

```
no dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan vlan-range
```

- *vlan-range* —The list of VLAN IDs.

## Default Configuration

Setting the DHCP Option 82 Circuit ID is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan 340-350
```

## dhcp l2relay remote-id

Use the `dhcp l2relay remote-id` command to enable setting the DHCP Option 82 Remote ID for a VLAN. When enabled, the supplied string is used for the Remote ID in DHCP Option 82. Use the `no` form of this command to disable setting the DHCP Option 82 Remote ID.

### Syntax

`dhcp l2relay remote-id remoteId vlan vlan-range`

`no dhcp l2relay remote-id remoteId vlan vlan-range`

- *remoteId*—The string to be used as the remote ID in the Option 82 (Range: 1 - 128 characters).
- *vlan-range*—The list of VLAN IDs.

### Default Configuration

Setting the DHCP Option 82 Remote ID is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config)#dhcp l2relay remote-id dslforum vlan 10,20-30
```

## dhcp l2relay trust

Use the `dhcp l2relay trust` command to configure an interface to mandate Option-82 on receiving DHCP packets.

### Syntax

`dhcp l2relay trust`

`no dhcp l2relay trust`

## Default Configuration

DHCP Option 82 is discarded by default.

## Configuration Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port-channel).

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#dhcp l2relay trust
```

## dhcp l2relay vlan

Use the `dhcp l2relay vlan` command to enable the L2 DHCP Relay agent for a set of VLANs. All DHCP packets which arrive on interfaces in the configured VLAN are subject to L2 Relay processing. Use the `no` form of this command to disable L2 DHCP Relay for a set of VLANs.

## Syntax

```
dhcp l2relay vlan vlan-range
```

```
no dhcp l2relay vlan vlan-range
```

- *vlan-range*—The list of VLAN IDs.

## Default Configuration

DHCP L2 Relay is disabled on all VLANs by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#dhcp l2relay vlan 10,340-345
```

## show dhcp l2relay all

Use the `show dhcp l2relay all` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the summary of DHCP L2 Relay configuration.

### Syntax

```
show dhcp l2relay all
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console #show dhcp l2relay all
DHCP L2 Relay is Enabled.
Interface    L2RelayMode  TrustMode
-----
Gi1/0/2     Enabled      untrusted
Gi1/0/4     Disabled     trusted
VLAN Id     L2 Relay     CircuitId   RemoteId
-----
3           Disabled     Enabled     --NULL--
5           Enabled      Enabled     --NULL--
6           Enabled      Enabled     broadcom
7           Enabled      Disabled    --NULL--
8           Enabled      Disabled    --NULL--
9           Enabled      Disabled    --NULL--
10          Enabled      Disabled    --NULL--
```

## show dhcp l2relay interface

Use the `show dhcp l2relay interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display DHCP L2 Relay configuration specific to interfaces.

## Syntax

`show dhcp l2relay interface {all | interface-id}`

- `all`—Show all interfaces.
- `interface-id`—A physical interface.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show dhcp l2relay interface all
DHCP L2 Relay is Enabled.
Interface  L2RelayMode  TrustMode
-----  -
0/2      Enabled      untrusted
0/4      Disabled     trusted
```

## show dhcp l2relay stats interface

Use the `show dhcp l2relay stats interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display DHCP L2 Relay statistics specific to interfaces.

## Syntax

`show dhcp l2relay stats interface {all | interface-id}`

- `all`—Show all interfaces.
- `interface-id`—A physical interface.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show dhcp l2relay stats interface all
```

```
DHCP L2 Relay is Enabled.
```

Interface	UntrustedServer MsgsWithOpt82	UntrustedClient MsgsWithOpt82	TrustedServer MsgsWithoutOpt82	TrustedClient MsgsWithoutOpt82
Gi1/0/1	0	0	0	0
Gi1/0/2	0	0	3	7
Gi1/0/3	0	0	0	0

## show dhcp l2relay subscription interface

Use the `show dhcp l2relay subscription interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display DHCP L2 Relay Option-82 configuration specific to interfaces.

## Syntax

```
show dhcp l2relay subscription interface {all | interface-id}
```

- `all`—Show all interfaces.
- `interface-id`—A physical interface.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## show dhcp l2relay agent-option vlan

Use the `show dhcp l2relay agent-option vlan` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display DHCP L2 Relay Option-82 configuration specific to VLANs.

### Syntax

`show dhcp l2relay agent-option vlan vlan-range`

- *vlan-range*—Show information for the specified VLAN range. A range may be a single VLAN ID or two VLAN IDs separated by a single dash with no embedded spaces.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console# show dhcp l2relay agent-option vlan 5-10
DHCP L2 Relay is Enabled.
VLAN Id      L2 Relay      CircuitId      RemoteId
-----
5             Enabled       Enabled        --NULL--
6             Enabled       Enabled        broadcom
7             Enabled       Disabled       --NULL--
8             Enabled       Disabled       --NULL--
9             Enabled       Disabled       --NULL--
10            Enabled       Disabled       --NULL--
```

## show dhcp l2relay vlan

Use the `show dhcp l2relay vlan` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display whether DHCP L2 Relay is globally enabled on the specified VLAN or VLAN range.

## Syntax

`show dhcp l2relay vlan vlan-range`

- *vlan-range*—Show information for the specified VLAN range. A range may be a single VLAN ID or two VLAN IDs separated by a single dash with no embedded spaces.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show dhcp l2relay vlan 100
DHCP L2 Relay is Enabled.
DHCP L2 Relay is enabled on the following VLANs:
100
```

## show dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan

Use the `show dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display whether DHCP L2 Relay is globally enabled and whether the DHCP Circuit-ID option is enabled on the specified VLAN or VLAN range.

## Syntax

`show dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan vlan-range`

- *vlan-range*—Show information for the specified VLAN range. A range may be a single VLAN ID or two VLAN IDs separated by a single dash with no embedded spaces.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.



## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan 300
DHCP L2 Relay is Enabled.
DHCP Circuit-Id option is enabled on the following VLANs:
300
```

## show dhcp l2relay remote-id vlan

Use the `show dhcp l2relay remote-id vlan` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display whether DHCP L2 Relay is globally enabled and shows the remote ID configured on the specified VLAN or VLAN range.

## Syntax

`show dhcp l2relay remote-id vlan vlan-range`

- *vlan-range*—Show information for the specified VLAN range. A range may be a single VLAN ID or two VLAN IDs separated by a single dash with no embedded spaces.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show dhcp l2relay remote-id vlan 200
DHCP L2 Relay is Enabled.
VLAN ID Remote Id
```

-----  
200remote\_22

## clear dhcp l2relay statistics interface

Use the `show dhcp l2relay statistics interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to reset the DHCP L2 Relay counters to zero. Specify the port with the counters to clear, or use the `all` keyword to clear the counters on all ports.

### Syntax

`clear dhcp l2relay statistics interface {all | interface-id}`

- `all`—Show all interfaces.
- *interface-id*—A physical interface.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#clear dhcp l2relay statistics interface gi1/0/1
```

# DHCP Management Interface Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Dell Networking switches support an embedded DHCP client. Any IP interface can use DHCP to obtain an IP address. The DHCP client can run on multiple interfaces simultaneously.

For IPv4, an IP interface can either use manually configured addresses or be enabled for DHCP. The options are mutually exclusive. When the operator enables DHCPv4 on an IP interface, all manually configured IP addresses on that interface are removed from the running configuration. When the operator configures an IP address, the system automatically releases any IPv4 address assigned by a DHCP server and disables DHCPv4 on the interface.

For IPv6, DHCP can coexist with configured addresses. The operator may enable DHCPv6 and configure IPv6 addresses on the same interface. Only a single in-band interface can be configured as a DHCPv6 client.

DHCP is disabled by default on all in-band interfaces.

The DHCP client retains an IP address even if the IP interface goes down. The client does not attempt to renew its IP address until the lease expires, regardless of changes in link state.

The operator may renew or release an IP address at any time using the new [release dhcp](#) and [renew dhcp](#) CLI commands (or web or SNMP equivalents).

When an IPv6 address is leased from a DHCP server, the address has a mask length of 128. A local route for the network is only installed if the router receives and accepts IPv6 router advertisements on the interface. Because router advertisements are not accepted on a routing interface, a leased IPv6 address on a routing interface is not necessarily useful.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

release dhcp

debug dhcp packet

renew dhcp

show dhcp lease

---

## release dhcp

Use the **release dhcp** command in Privileged EXEC mode to force the DHCPv4 client to release a leased address.

### Syntax

**release dhcp** *interface-id*

- *interface-id*—Any valid VLAN interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### User Guidelines

The DHCP client sends a DHCP RELEASE message telling the DHCP server that it no longer needs the IP address, and that the IP address can be reassigned to another client. The interface method does not change and will still be DHCP even after issuing this command. To lease an IP address again, issue either the **renew dhcp** *interface-id* command below or **ip address dhcp** ([Interface Configuration](#)) command on page 481 in interface mode. If the IPv4 address on the interface was not assigned by DHCP, then the command fails and displays the following error message:

The **release dhcp** option is applicable only for routing interfaces and not for Out-of-Band port. Use the **ip address (Out-of-Band) none** command on the Out-of-Band interface to clear a DHCP-acquired address.

### Example

```
console#release dhcp vlan2
```

# renew dhcp

Use the **renew dhcp** command in Privileged EXEC mode to force the DHCP client to immediately renew an IPv4 address lease.

## Syntax

**renew dhcp** {*interface-id* | **out-of-band**}

- *interface-id*—Any valid routing interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.
- **out-of-band**—Keyword to identify the out-of-band interface. The DHCP client renews the leased address on this interface.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

If the interface has a leased IPv4 address when this command is issued, the DHCP client sends a DHCP REQUEST message telling the DHCP server that it wants to continue using the IP address. If DHCP is enabled on the interface, but the interface does not currently have an IPv4 address (for example, if the address was previously released), then the DHCP client sends a DISCOVER to acquire a new address. If DHCP is not enabled on the interface, then the command fails and displays the following error message:

```
DHCP is not enabled on this interface
```

## Examples

The first example is for routing interfaces.

```
console#renew dhcp vlan 2
```

The second example is for an out-of-band port.

```
console#renew dhcp out-of-band
```

## debug dhcp packet

Use the `debug dhcp packet` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display debug information about DHCPv4 client activities and to trace DHCPv4 packets to and from the local DHCPv4 client. To disable debugging, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
debug dhcp packet [transmit | receive]
no debug dhcp packet [transmit | receive]
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### User Guidelines

DHCP client already has packet tracing. This command turns the packet tracing on.

### Example

The first example is for transmit and receive flows.

```
console#debug dhcp packet
```

The second example is for transmit flow.

```
console#debug dhcp packet transmit
```

The third example is for receive flow.

```
console#debug dhcp packet receive
```

## show dhcp lease

Use the `show dhcp lease` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display IPv4 addresses leased from a DHCP server.

## Syntax

show dhcp lease [interface { out-of-band | vlan *vlan-id* } ]

- out-of-band—The out-of-band interface.
- vlan—The VLAN and VLAN ID.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command lists all IPv4 addresses currently leased from a DHCP server on a routing interface. This command only applies to routing interfaces. To see the IPv4 address leased on the out-of-band interface, use the command [show ip interface out-of-band](#).

This command output provides the following information.

Term	Description
IP address, Subnet mask	The IP address and network mask leased from the DHCP server.
DHCP Lease server	The IPv4 address of the DHCP server that leased the address.
State	State of the DHCPv4 Client on this interface.
DHCP transaction id	The transaction ID of the DHCPv4 Client.
Lease	The time (in seconds) that the IP address was leased by the server.
Renewal	The time (in seconds) when the next DHCP renew Request is sent by DHCPv4 Client to renew the leased IP address.
Rebind	The time (in seconds) when the DHCP Rebind process starts.
Retry count	Number of times the DHCPv4 client sends a DHCP REQUEST message before the server responds.

## Examples

The following example shows the output from this command when the device has leased two IPv4 addresses from the DHCP server.

```
console#show dhcp lease
IP address: 10.1.20.1 on interface VLAN10
Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
    DHCP Lease server: 10.1.20.3, state: 5 Bound
    DHCP transaction id: 0x7AD
    Lease: 86400 secs, Renewal: 43200 secs, Rebind: 75600 secs
    Retry count: 0

IP address: 10.1.1.2 on interface VLAN20
Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
    DHCP Lease server: 10.1.1.1, state: 5 Bound
    DHCP transaction id: 0x11EB
    Lease: 86400 secs, Renewal: 43200 secs, Rebind: 75600 secs
    Retry count: 0

console#show dhcp lease interface vlan 10
IP address: 10.1.20.1 on interface VLAN10
Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0
    DHCP Lease server: 10.1.20.3, state: 5 Bound
    DHCP transaction id: 0x7AD
    Lease: 86400 secs, Renewal: 43200 secs, Rebind: 75600 secs
    Retry count: 0
```



# DHCP Snooping Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

DHCP Snooping is a security feature that monitors DHCP messages between DHCP clients and DHCP server to filter harmful DHCP messages and build a bindings database of {MAC address, IP address, VLAN ID, interface} tuples that are considered authorized.

The DHCP snooping application processes incoming DHCP messages. For DHCPRELEASE and DHCPDECLINE messages, the application compares the receive interface and VLAN with the client's interface and VLAN in the bindings database. If the interfaces do not match, the application logs the event and drops the message. For valid client messages, DHCP snooping compares the source MAC address to the DHCP client hardware address. When there is a mismatch, DHCP snooping logs and drops the packet. DHCP Snooping forwards valid client messages on trusted members within the VLAN. If DHCP Relay and/or DHCP Server coexist with DHCP Snooping, the DHCP client message is sent to the DHCP Relay or/and DHCP Server for further processing.

The DHCP Snooping application uses DHCP messages to build and maintain the binding's database. The binding's database only includes data for clients on untrusted ports. DHCP Snooping creates a tentative binding from DHCP DISCOVER and REQUEST messages. Tentative bindings tie a client to a port (the port where the DHCP client message was received). Tentative bindings are completed when DHCP Snooping learns the client's IP address from a DHCP ACK message on a trusted port. DHCP Snooping removes bindings in response to DECLINE, RELEASE, and NACK messages. The DHCP Snooping application ignores the ACK messages as a reply to the DHCP Inform messages received on trusted ports. The network administrator can enter static bindings into the binding database.

IP Source Guard and Dynamic ARP Inspection use the DHCP Snooping bindings database for the validation of IP and ARP packets.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>clear ip dhcp snooping binding</code>	<code>ip dhcp snooping trust</code>
<code>clear ip dhcp snooping statistics</code>	<code>ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address</code>
<code>ip dhcp snooping</code>	<code>show ip dhcp snooping</code>
<code>ip dhcp snooping binding</code>	<code>show ip dhcp snooping binding</code>
<code>ip dhcp snooping database</code>	<code>show ip dhcp snooping database</code>
<code>ip dhcp snooping database write-delay</code>	<code>show ip dhcp snooping interfaces</code>
<code>ip dhcp snooping limit</code>	<code>show ip dhcp snooping statistics</code>
<code>ip dhcp snooping log-invalid</code>	

---

### clear ip dhcp snooping binding

Use the `clear ip dhcp snooping binding` command to clear all DHCP Snooping bindings on a specific interface or on all interfaces.

#### Syntax

`clear ip dhcp snooping binding { * | interface interface-id }`

- `*`—Clear all DHCP Snooping entries.
- `interface-id`—Clear all DHCP Snooping entries on the specified interface.

#### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

#### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

#### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## clear ip dhcp snooping statistics

Use the `clear ip dhcp snooping statistics` command to clear all DHCP Snooping statistics.

### Syntax

```
clear ip dhcp snooping statistics
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#clear ip dhcp snooping statistics
```

## ip dhcp snooping

Use the `ip dhcp snooping` command to enable DHCP snooping globally. Use the “no” form of this command to disable DHCP snooping.

### Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping  
no ip dhcp snooping
```

### Default Configuration

DHCP Snooping is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

To enable DHCP snooping, do the following:

- 1 Enable DHCP Snooping globally.
- 2 Enable DHCP Snooping per VLAN.
- 3 Set DHCP Snooping trusted port on the port in the DHCP server direction.

The bindings database populated by DHCP snooping is used by several other services, including IP source guard and dynamic ARP inspection. DHCP snooping must be enabled for these services to operate.

## Example

The following configuration enables DHCP snooping on VLAN 1 for a switch connected to a DHCP server over interface `gi1/0/4`:

```
console(config)#ip dhcp snooping
console(config-if-vlan1)#ip dhcp snooping
console(config-if-vlan1)#exit
console(config)#interface gi1/0/4
console(config-if-Gi1/0/4)#ip dhcp snooping trust
```

## ip dhcp snooping binding

Use the `ip dhcp snooping binding` command to configure a static DHCP Snooping binding. Use the “no” form of this command to remove a static binding.

### Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping binding mac-address vlan vlan-id ip-address interface
{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port |
fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-id}
```

```
no ip dhcp snooping binding mac-address
```

- *mac-address*—The client's MAC address.
- *vlan-id*—The number of the VLAN the client is authorized to use.
- *ip-address*—The IP address of the client.
- *interface*—The interface on which the client is authorized. The interface may be a physical interface or a port channel.

## Default Configuration

There are no static or dynamic DHCP snooping bindings by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#ip dhcp snooping binding 00:00:00:00:00:01 vlan 10
10.131.12.134 interface 1/0/1
```

# ip dhcp snooping database

Use the `ip dhcp snooping database` command to configure the persistent storage location of the DHCP snooping database. This can be local to the switch or on a remote machine.

## Syntax

`ip dhcp snooping database {local | tftp://hostIP/filename}`

- *hostIP*—The IP address of the remote host.
- *filename*—The name of the file for the database on the remote host. The filename may contain any printable character and is checked only when attempting to open the file. The file must reside in the working directory of the TFTP server. Specification of a sub-directory in the file name parameter is not supported.

## Default Configuration

The database is stored locally by default.

## Configuration Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example configures the storage location of the snooping database as local.

```
console(config)#ip dhcp snooping database local
```

The following example configures the storage location of the snooping database as remote.

```
console(config)#ip dhcp snooping database tftp://10.131.11.1/db.txt
```

## ip dhcp snooping database write-delay

Use the `ip dhcp snooping database write-delay` command to configure the interval in seconds at which the DHCP Snooping database will be stored in persistent storage. Use the “no” form of this command to reset the write delay to the default.

### Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping database write-delay seconds  
no ip dhcp snooping database write-delay
```

- *seconds*—The write delay (Range: 15–86400 seconds).

### Default Configuration

The write delay is 300 seconds by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config)#ip dhcp snooping database write-delay 500
```

## ip dhcp snooping limit

Use the `ip dhcp snooping limit` command to diagnostically disable itself if the rate of received DHCP messages exceeds the configured limit. Use the `no shutdown` command to re-enable the interface. Use the `no` form of this command to disable automatic shutdown of the interface.

### Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping limit {rate rate [burst interval seconds]}
```

```
no ip dhcp snooping limit
```

- *rate*—The maximum number of packets per second allowed (Range: 0–300 pps).
- *seconds*—Interval over which to measure a burst of packets. (Range: 1–15 seconds).

### Default Configuration

By default, DHCP messages do not cause an interface to be disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

The switch hardware rate limits DHCP packets sent to the CPU from snooping enabled interfaces to 512 Kbps.

To prevent DHCP packets from being used in a DoS attack when DHCP snooping is enabled; the snooping application allows configuration of rate limiting for received DHCP packets. DHCP snooping monitors the receive rate on each interface separately. If the receive rate exceeds the configured limit within the configured interval, DHCP snooping shuts down the interface. The administrator must perform the “no shutdown” command on the affected interface to re-enable the interface.

The administrator can configure the rate and burst interval. Rate limiting is configured independently on each physical interface and may be enabled on both trusted and untrusted interfaces. The rate limit is configurable in the

range of 0-300 packets per second and the burst interval in the range of 1-15 seconds. In general, a rate limit of under 100 pps is valid for untrusted interfaces.

## Examples

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#ip dhcp snooping limit none
```

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#ip dhcp snooping limit rate 100 burst interval 1
```

## ip dhcp snooping log-invalid

Use the `ip dhcp snooping log-invalid` command to enable logging of DHCP messages filtered by the DHCP Snooping application. Use the **no** form of this command to disable logging.

### Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping log-invalid
```

```
no ip dhcp snooping log-invalid
```

### Default Configuration

Logging of filtered messages is disabled by default.

Invalid DHCP messages are not logged by default.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#ip dhcp snooping log-invalid
```

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#no ip dhcp snooping log-invalid
```



## ip dhcp snooping trust

Use the `ip dhcp snooping trust` command to configure a port as trusted. Use the `no` form of this command to configure a port as untrusted.

### Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping trust
```

```
no ip dhcp snooping trust
```

### Default Configuration

Ports are untrusted by default.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

Configuring an interface as trusted disables DHCP snooping validation of DHCP packets and exposes the port to IPv4 DHCP DoS attacks. Configuring an interface as untrusted indicates that the switch should firewall DHCP messages and act as if the port is connected to a device outside the DMZ.

DHCP snooping must be enabled globally and on the VLAN for which the port is a member for this command to have an effect.

Interfaces connected to the DHCP server must be configured as trusted in order for DHCP snooping to operate.

Use the `ip verify source` command to disallow traffic from untrusted sources on an interface.

### Example

```
console(config-if-Gil/0/1)#ip dhcp snooping trust
console(config-if-Gil/0/1)#no ip dhcp snooping trust
```

## ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Use the `ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address` command to enable the verification of the source MAC address with the client MAC address in the received DHCP message. Use the “no” form of this command to disable verification of the source MAC address.

### Syntax

```
ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address  
no ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
```

### Default Configuration

Source MAC address verification is enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config)#ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
```

## show ip dhcp snooping

Use the `show ip dhcp snooping` command to display the DHCP snooping global configuration.

### Syntax

```
show ip dhcp snooping
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show ip dhcp snooping
```

```
DHCP snooping is Disabled
DHCP snooping source MAC verification is enabled
DHCP snooping is enabled on the following VLANs:
11 - 30, 40
```

Interface	Trusted	Log Invalid Pkts
1/0/1	Yes	No
1/0/2	No	Yes
1/0/3	No	Yes
1/0/4	No	No
1/0/6	No	No

## show ip dhcp snooping binding

Use the `show ip dhcp snooping binding` command to display the DHCP snooping binding entries.

## Syntax

```
show ip dhcp snooping binding [{static | dynamic}] [interface interface-id |  
port-channel port-channel-id] [vlan vlan-id]
```

- `static` | `dynamic`—Use these keywords to filter by static or dynamic bindings.
- *interface-id*—The interface for which to show bindings.
- *vlan-id*—The number of the VLAN for which to show bindings.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show ip dhcp snooping binding
```

```
Total number of bindings: 2
```

MAC Address	IP Address	VLAN	Interface	Type	Lease (Secs)
00:02:B3:06:60:80	210.1.1.3	10	Gi1/0/1	Dyn	86400
00:02:FE:06:13:04	210.1.1.4	10	Gi1/0/1	Dyn	86400

## show ip dhcp snooping database

Use the `show ip dhcp snooping database` command to display the DHCP snooping configuration related to the database persistence.

## Syntax

```
show ip dhcp snooping database
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show ip dhcp snooping database
```

```
agent url: /10.131.13.79:/sai1.txt
```

```
write-delay: 5000
```

## show ip dhcp snooping interfaces

Use the `show ip dhcp snooping interfaces` command to show the DHCP Snooping status of the interfaces.

### Syntax

```
show ip dhcp snooping interfaces [interface]
```

- `interface`—A valid physical interface.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#show ip dhcp snooping interfaces
```

Interface	Trust State	Rate Limit (pps)	Burst Interval (seconds)
1/0/1	No	15	1
1/0/2	No	15	1
1/0/3	No	15	1

```
console#show ip dhcp snooping interfaces gigabitethernet 1/0/15
```

Interface	Trust State	Rate Limit (pps)	Burst Interval (seconds)
1/0/15	Yes	15	1

# show ip dhcp snooping statistics

Use the `show ip dhcp snooping statistics` command to display the DHCP snooping filtration statistics.

## Syntax

`show ip dhcp snooping statistics`

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed by this command:

Fields	Description
MAC Verify Failures	The number of DHCP messages that were filtered on an untrusted interface because of source MAC address and client MAC address mismatch.
Client Ifc Mismatch	The number of DHCP release and Deny messages received on the different ports than previously learned.
DHCP Server Msgs	The number of DHCP server messages received on untrusted ports.

## Example

```
console#show ip dhcp snooping statistics
```

Interface	MAC Verify Failures	Client Ifc Mismatch	DHCP Server Msgs Rec'd
1/0/2	0	0	0
1/0/3	0	0	0
1/0/4	0	0	0
1/0/5	0	0	0
1/0/6	0	0	0

1/0/7	0	0	0
1/0/8	0	0	0
1/0/9	0	0	0
1/0/10	0	0	0
1/0/11	0	0	0
1/0/12	0	0	0
1/0/13	0	0	0
1/0/14	0	0	0
1/0/15	0	0	0
1/0/16	0	0	0
1/0/17	0	0	0
1/0/18	0	0	0
1/0/19	0	0	0
1/0/20	0	0	0





# Dynamic ARP Inspection Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Dynamic ARP Inspection (DAI) is a security feature that rejects invalid and malicious ARP packets. The feature prevents a class of man-in-the-middle attacks, where an unfriendly station intercepts traffic for other stations by poisoning the ARP caches of its neighbors. The miscreant sends ARP requests or responses mapping another station IP address to its own MAC address.

DAI drops ARP packets whose sender MAC address and sender IP address do not match an entry in the DHCP Snooping bindings database.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>arp access-list</code>	<code>ip arp inspection vlan</code>
<code>clear ip arp inspection statistics</code>	<code>permit ip host mac host</code>
<code>ip arp inspection filter</code>	<code>show arp access-list</code>
<code>ip arp inspection limit</code>	<code>show ip arp inspection</code>
<code>ip arp inspection trust</code>	<code>show ip arp inspection vlan</code>
<code>ip arp inspection validate</code>	—

---

## arp access-list

Use the `arp access-list` command to create an ARP ACL. It will place the user in ARP ACL Configuration mode. Use the “no” form of this command to delete an ARP ACL.

### Syntax

`arp access-list acl-name`

`no arp access-list acl-name`

- *acl-name* — A valid ARP ACL name (Range: 1–31 characters).

## Default Configuration

There are no ARP ACLs created by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#arp access-list tier1
```

# clear ip arp inspection statistics

Use the **clear ip arp inspection statistics** command in Privileged EXEC mode to reset the statistics for Dynamic Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) inspection on all VLANs.

## Syntax

```
clear ip arp inspection statistics
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#clear ip arp inspection statistics
```

## ip arp inspection filter

Use the **ip arp inspection filter** command to configure the ARP ACL to be used for a single VLAN or a range of VLANs to filter invalid ARP packets. If the **static** keyword is given, packets that do not match a permit statement are dropped without consulting the DHCP snooping bindings. Use the “no” form of this command to unconfigure the ARP ACL.

### Syntax

**ip arp inspection filter** *acl-name* **vlan** *vlan-range* [**static**]

**no ip arp inspection filter** *acl-name* **vlan** *vlan-range* [**static**]

- *acl-name* —The name of a valid ARP ACL. (Range: 1–31 characters)
- *vlan-range* —A valid VLAN range.

### Default Configuration

No ARP ACL is configured.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config)#ip arp inspection filter tier1 vlan 2-10 static
console(config)#ip arp inspection filter tier1 vlan 20-30
```

## ip arp inspection limit

Use the **ip arp inspection limit** command to configure the rate limit and burst interval values for an interface.

Configuring **none** for the limit means the interface is not rate limited for Dynamic ARP Inspection.

### Syntax

**ip arp inspection limit** {**none** | **rate** *pps* [**burst interval** *seconds*]}

## no ip arp inspection limit

- **none** — To set no rate limit.
- *pps* — The number of packets per second (Range: 0–300).
- *seconds* — The number of seconds (Range: 1–15).

## Default Configuration

The default rate limit is 15 packets per second.

The default burst interval is 1 second.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

If Dynamic ARP Inspection packets are received on a port at a rate that exceeds the threshold for a specified time, that port will be diagnostically disabled. The threshold is configurable up to 300 pps, and the burst is configurable up to 15s long. The default is 15 pps and 1s burst.

Use the **no shut** command to bring the port back in to service.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#ip arp inspection limit none
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#ip arp inspection limit rate 100 burst interval 2
```

## ip arp inspection trust

The **ip arp inspection trust** command configures an interface as trusted for Dynamic ARP Inspection. Use the **no** form of this command to configure an interface as untrusted.

## Syntax

**ip arp inspection trust**

**no ip arp inspection trust**

## Default Configuration

Interfaces are configured as untrusted by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#ip arp inspection trust
```

## ip arp inspection validate

Use the **ip arp inspection validate** command to enable additional validation checks like source MAC address validation, destination MAC address validation or IP address validation on the received ARP packets. Each command overrides the configuration of the previous command. For example, if a command enables source MAC address and destination MAC address validations and a second command enables IP address validation only, the source MAC address and destination MAC address validations are disabled as a result of the second command. Use the “no” form of this command to disable additional validation checks.

## Syntax

```
ip arp inspection validate {[src-mac] [dst-mac] [ip]}
```

```
no ip arp inspection validate {[src-mac] [dst-mac] [ip]}
```

- **src-mac**—For validating the source MAC address of an ARP packet.
- **dst-mac**—For validating the destination MAC address of an ARP packet.
- **ip**—For validating the IP address of an ARP packet.

## Default Configuration

There is no additional validation enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command

## Example

```
console(config)#ip arp inspection validate src-mac dst-mac ip
console(config)#ip arp inspection validate src-mac ip
console(config)#ip arp inspection validate dst-mac ip
console(config)#ip arp inspection validate ip
```

## ip arp inspection vlan

Use the `ip arp inspection vlan` command to enable Dynamic ARP Inspection on a single VLAN or a range of VLANs. Use the `no` form of this command to disable Dynamic ARP Inspection on a single VLAN or a range of VLANs.

## Syntax

```
ip arp inspection vlan vlan-range [logging]
```

```
no ip arp inspection vlan vlan-range [logging]
```

- *vlan-range* — A valid range of VLAN IDs.
- `logging` — Use this parameter to enable logging of invalid packets.

## Default Configuration

Dynamic ARP Inspection is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#ip arp inspection vlan 200-300
console(config)#ip arp inspection vlan 200-300 logging
```

## permit ip host mac host

Use the `permit ip host mac host` command to configure a rule for a valid IP address and MAC address combination used in ARP packet validation. Use the “no” form of this command to delete an ARP ACL rule.

### Syntax

`permit ip host sender-ip mac host sender-mac`

`no permit ip host sender-ip mac host sender-mac`

- *sender-ip*— Valid IP address used by a host.
- *sender-mac*—Valid MAC address in combination with the above sender-ip used by a host.

### Default Configuration

There are no ARP ACL rules created by default.

### Command Mode

ARP Access-list Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(Config-arp-access-list)#permit ip host 1.1.1.1 mac host  
00:01:02:03:04:05
```

## show arp access-list

Use the `show arp access-list` command to display the configured ARP ACLs with the rules. Giving an ARP ACL name as the argument would display only the rules in that ARP ACL.

### Syntax

`show arp access-list [acl-name]`

- *acl-name*— A valid ARP ACL name (Range: 1–31 characters).

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show arp access-list
ARP access list H2
    permit ip host 1.1.1.1 mac host 00:01:02:03:04:05
    permit ip host 1.1.1.2 mac host 00:03:04:05:06:07
ARP access list H3
ARP access list H4
    permit ip host 2.1.1.2 mac host 00:03:04:05:06:08
```

## show ip arp inspection

Use the **show ip arp inspection** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the Dynamic ARP Inspection and status.

## Syntax

```
show ip arp inspection [interfaces [interface-id] | statistics [vlan vlan-range]
| vlan vlan-range]
```

- **interfaces** [*interface-id*]—Display the Dynamic ARP Inspection configuration on all the DAI enabled interfaces. Giving an interface argument, it displays the values for that interface.
- **statistics** [**vlan** *vlan-range*]—Display the statistics of the ARP packets processed by Dynamic ARP Inspection. Given *vlan-range* argument, it displays the statistics on all DAI-enabled VLANs in that range. In the case of no argument, it lists the summary of the forwarded and dropped ARP packets.
- **vlan** *vlan-range*—Display the Dynamic ARP Inspection configuration on all the VLANs in the given VLAN range. It also displays the global configuration values for source MAC validation, destination MAC validation and invalid IP validation.



## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following information is displayed for each VLAN when a VLAN range is supplied:

Field	Description
VLAN	The VLAN-ID for each displayed row.
Forwarded	The total number of valid ARP packets forwarded in this VLAN.
Dropped	The total number of invalid ARP packets dropped in this VLAN.
DHCP Drops	The number of packets dropped due to DHCP Snooping binding database match failure.
ACL Drops	The number of packets dropped due to ARP ACL rule match failure.
DHCP Permits	The number of packets permitted due to DHCP snooping binding database match.
ACL Permits	The number of packets permitted due to ARP ACL rule match.
Bad Src MAC	The number of packets dropped due to Source MAC validation failure.
Bad Dest MAC	The number of packets dropped due to Destination MAC validation failure.
Invalid IP	The number of packets dropped due to invalid IP checks.

## Example

Following is an example of the **show ip arp inspection** command.

```
console#show ip arp inspection

Source MAC Validation..... Disabled
Destination MAC Validation..... Disabled
IP Address Validation..... Disabled

VLANConfigurationLog InvalidACL NameStatic flag
```

```
-----  
1 Disabled Enabled  
console#
```

Following is an example of the **show ip arp inspection interfaces** command.

```
console#show ip arp inspection interfaces
```

Interface	Trust State	Rate Limit (pps)	Burst Interval (seconds)
1/0/1	Untrusted	15	1
1/0/2	Untrusted	10	10

Following is an example of the **show ip arp inspection statistics** command.

```
console#show ip arp inspection statistics
```

VLAN	Forwarded	Dropped
10	90	14
20	10	3

```
console#show ip arp inspection statistics vlan 10,20
```

VLAN	DHCP Drops	ACL Drops	DHCP Permits	ACL Permits	Bad Src MAC	Bad Dest MAC	Invalid IP
10	11	1	65	25	1	1	0
20	1	0	8	2	0	1	1

## show ip arp inspection vlan

Use the **show ip arp inspection vlan** command to display the Dynamic ARP Inspection configuration on all the VLANs in the given VLAN range. It also displays the global configuration values for source MAC validation, destination MAC validation and invalid IP validation.

### Syntax

```
show ip arp inspection vlan [vlan-range]
```

- *vlan-range*—A valid VLAN range.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following global parameters are displayed:

Parameter	Description
Source Mac Validation	If Source Mac validation of ARP frame is enabled.
Destination Mac Validation	If Destination Mac validation of ARP Response frame is enabled.
IP Address Validation	If IP address validation of ARP frame is enabled.

The following fields are displayed for each VLAN:

Field	Description
VLAN	The VLAN-ID for each displayed row.
Configuration	Whether DAI is enabled on the VLAN.
Log Invalid	Whether logging of invalid ARP packets is enabled on the VLAN.
ACL Name	ARP ACL Name if configured on the VLAN.
Static flag	If the ARP ACL is configured static on the VLAN.

## Example

```
console#show ip arp inspection vlan 10-12
```

```
Source Mac Validation      : Disabled
Destination Mac Validation : Disabled
IP Address Validation      : Disabled
```

```
Vlan      Configuration  Log Invalid  ACL Name  Static flag
-----  -
  10      Enabled      Enabled     H2        Enabled
  11      Disabled     Enabled
```

12

Enabled

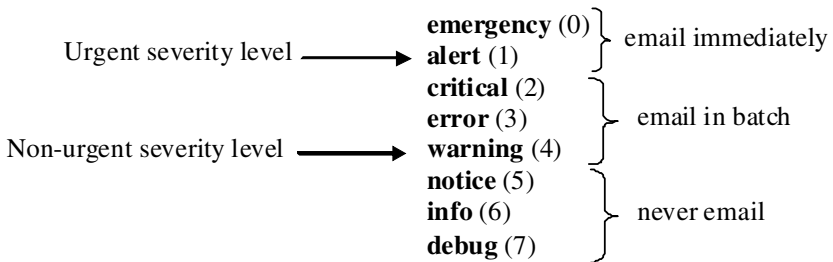
Disabled

# E-mail Alerting Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

E-mail Alerting is an extension of the logging system. The Dell Networking logging system allows the user to configure a variety of destinations for log messages. This feature adds e-mail configuration capabilities, by which the log messages are sent to a configured SMTP server such that an operator may receive the log in an e-mail account of their choice.

**Figure 1: Log Messages Severity Level**



The network operator can adjust the urgent and non-urgent severity levels. These levels are global and apply to all destination e-mail addresses. Log messages in the urgent group are sent immediately to SMTP server with each log message in a separate mail. Log messages in the non-urgent group are batched into a single e-mail message and after a configurable delay.

Only the minimum part (MUA functionality of RFC 4409) required by the switch or router to send the messages to the SMTP server is supported. Some SMTP servers insist on authentication before the messages may be received by them. The minimum part (MUA functionality of RFC 4954) required by the switch or router to become authenticated by the SMTP server is supported. Only plain text authentication is supported.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

logging email	show logging email statistics
logging email urgent	clear logging email statistics
logging traps	security
logging email message-type to-addr	mail-server ip-address   hostname
logging email from-addr	port (Mail Server Configuration Mode)
logging email message-type subject	username (Mail Server Configuration Mode)
logging email logtime	password (Mail Server Configuration Mode)
logging email test message-type	show mail-server

---

## logging email

Use the **logging email** command in Global Configuration mode to enable e-mail alerting and set the lowest severity level for which log messages are e-mailed. Use the **no** form of the command to disable e-mail alerting.

### Syntax

**logging email** [*severity*]

**no logging email**

- *severity*—If you specify a severity level, log messages at or above the severity level are e-mailed. The severity level may either be specified by keyword or as an integer from 0 to 7. The accepted keywords, and the numeric severity level each represents, are as follows.
  - emergency (0)
  - alert (1)
  - critical (2)
  - error (3)
  - warning (4)

- notice (5)
- info (6)
- debug (7)

## Default Configuration

E-mail alerting is disabled by default. When e-mail alerting is enabled, log messages at or above severity Warning are e-mailed.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The **logging email** command with no arguments enables e-mail alerting. Specify a severity to set the severity level of log messages that are e-mailed in a non-urgent manner. Log messages at or above this severity level, but below the urgent severity level, are collected together until the log time expires (the time specified in the **logging email logtime** command) and then e-mailed in a single e-mail message. If you set the non-urgent severity level to the same value as the urgent severity level, then no log messages are e-mailed non-urgently. See the **logging email urgent** command to specify the urgent severity level. The command **no logging email** disables all e-mail alerting.

## logging email urgent

Use the **logging email urgent** command in Global Configuration mode to set the lowest severity level at which log messages are e-mailed in an urgent manner. To revert the urgent severity level to its default value, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**logging email urgent** {*severity* | none}

**no logging email urgent**

- *severity*—If you specify a severity level, log messages at or above the severity level are e-mailed. The severity level may either be specified by keyword or as an integer from 0 to 7. The accepted keywords, and the numeric severity level each represents, are as follows.

- emergency (0)
  - alert (1)
  - critical (2)
  - error (3)
  - warning (4)
  - notice (5)
  - info (6)
  - debug (7)
- **none**—If you specify this keyword, no log messages are e-mailed urgently. All log messages at or above the non-urgent level (configured with the **logging email** command) are e-mailed in batch.

## Default Configuration

The default severity level is alert.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Log messages at or above this severity level are considered urgent. By default, Emergency and Alert log messages are considered urgent. Urgent log messages are e-mailed immediately, one log message per e-mail message, and do not wait for the log time to expire. Urgent log messages are not e-mailed unless you enable e-mail alerting with the **logging email** command.

## logging traps

Use the **logging traps** command in Global Configuration mode to set the lowest severity level at which SNMP traps are logged. To revert the urgent severity level to its default value, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

`logging traps severity`

`no logging traps`



- *severity*—If you specify a severity level, log messages at or above the severity level are e-mailed. The severity level may either be specified by keyword or as an integer from 0 to 7. The accepted keywords, and the numeric severity level each represents, are as follows.
  - emergency (0)
  - alert (1)
  - critical (2)
  - error (3)
  - warning (4)
  - notice (5)
  - info (6)
  - debug (7)

## Default Configuration

The default severity level is info(6).

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

You can filter log messages that appear in the buffered log by severity level. You can specify the severity level of log messages that are e-mailed. You can use this command to specify the severity level at which SNMP traps are logged, and thus control whether traps appear in the buffered log or are e-mailed and, if they are e-mailed, whether traps are considered urgent or non-urgent.

## logging email message-type to-addr

Use the **logging email message-type to-addr** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the **To** address field of the e-mail. The message types supported now are **urgent**, **non-urgent**, and **both**. For each supported severity level, multiple e-mail addresses can be configured. For example, for urgent type of messages, there could be multiple addresses configured.

## Syntax

logging email message-type {urgent | non-urgent | both} to-addr *to-email-addr*

no logging email to-addr *to-addr* message-type

no logging email message-type {urgent | non-urgent | both} to-addr *to-email-addr*

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command removes the configured **to-addr** field of e-mail.

# logging email from-addr

Use the **logging email from-addr** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the **From** address of the e-mail. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the e-mail source address.

## Syntax

logging email from-addr *from-email-addr*

no logging email from-addr

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## logging email message-type subject

Use the **logging email message-type subject** command in Global Configuration mode to configures subject of the e-mail. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the existing subject and return to the default subject.

### Syntax

**logging email message-type** *message-type* **subject** *subject*

**no logging email message-type** *message-type* **subject**

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### User Guidelines

The user must enter the *message-type* parameter manually as tab and space bar completion do not work for this parameter.

## logging email logtime

Use the **logging email logtime** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the value of how frequently the queued messages are sent.

### Syntax

**logging email logtime** *time duration*

**no logging email logtime**

- *time duration*—Time in minutes. Range: 30 – 1440.

### Default Configuration

The default value is 30 minutes.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

# logging email test message-type

Use the **logging email test message-type** command in Global Configuration mode to test whether or not an e-mail is being sent to an SMTP server.

## Syntax

**logging email test message-type** *message-type* *message-body* *message-body*

- *message-type*—Urgent, non-urgent, or both
- *message-body*—The message to log. Enclose the message in double quotes if it contains any spaces.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

# show logging email statistics

Use the **show logging email statistics** command in Privileged EXEC mode to show the statistics about the e-mails. The command displays information on how many e-mails are sent, how many e-mails failed, when the last e-mail was sent, how long it has been since the last e-mail was sent, how long it has been since the e-mail changed to disabled mode.

**Syntax**

show logging email statistics

**Default Configuration**

This command has no default configuration.

**Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC

**User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

**clear logging email statistics**

Use the `clear logging email statistics` command in Privileged EXEC mode to clear the e-mail alerting statistics.

**Syntax**

clear logging email statistics

**Default Configuration**

This command has no default configuration.

**Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC

**User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

## security

Use the **security** command in Mail Server Configuration mode to set the e-mail alerting security protocol. This enables and disables the switch to use TLS authentication with the SMTP Server. If the administrator sets the TLS mode and, if the SMTP sever does not support TLS mode, then no e-mail goes to the SMTP server.

### Syntax

```
security {tls | none}
```

### Default Configuration

The default value is disabled.

### Command Mode

Mail Server Configuration

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## mail-server ip-address | hostname

Use the **mail-server ip-address | hostname** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the SMTP server IP address and change the mode to Mail Server Configuration mode. The server address can be in the IPv4, IPv6, or DNS name format. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configured SMTP server address.

### Syntax

```
mail-server {ip-address ip-address | hostname hostname}
```

```
no mail-server {ip-address | hostname}
```

- *ip-address*—An IPv4 or IPv6 address.
- *hostname*—The DNS name of an SMTP server.

## Default Configuration

The default configuration for a mail server is shown in the table below.

Field	Default
Email Alert Mail Server Port	25
Email Alert Security Protocol	none
Email Alert Username	admin
Email Alert Password	admin

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## port (Mail Server Configuration Mode)

Use the **port** command in Mail Server Configuration mode to configure the TCP port to use for communication with the SMTP server. Port can be set to 465 or 25. Use the **no** form of the command to revert the SMTP port to the default port.

## Syntax

`port port`

`no port`

## Default Configuration

The default value is 25.

## Command Mode

Mail Server Configuration

## User Guidelines

Port 25 is the standard SMTP port for cleartext messages. Port 465 is the standard port for messages sent using TLSv1. Messages are always sent in plain text mode.

## username (Mail Server Configuration Mode)

Use the `username` command in Mail Server Configuration mode to configure the username required by the authentication. Use the `no` form of the command to revert the username to the default value.

### Syntax

`username username`

`no username`

### Default Configuration

The default value for username is `admin`.

### Command Mode

Mail Server Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## password (Mail Server Configuration Mode)

Use the `password` command in Mail Server Configuration mode to configure the password required to authenticate to the e-mail server. Use the `no` form of the command to revert the password to the default value.

### Syntax

`password password`

`no password`



## Default Configuration

The default value for password is **admin**.

## Command Mode

Mail Server Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## show mail-server

Use the **show mail-server** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configuration of all the mail servers or a particular mail server.

## Syntax

```
show mail-server {ip-address | hostname | all}
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show mail-server all
```

```
Mail Servers configuration:
```

```
No of mail servers configured:2
```

```
Mail Serqy ver1 configuration:
```

```
SMTP server IP Address:      10.131.1.11
SMTP server Port:           465
SMTP server security protocol:  tls
```

```
SMTP server authentication details:  
Username: admin
```

```
Mail server2 configuration:  
SMTP server IP Address: 10.131.1.31  
SMTP server Port: 465  
SMTP server security protocol: tls  
SMTP server authentication details:  
Username: admin
```

```
console#show mail-server ip-address 10.131.1.11
```

```
SMTP server IP Address: 10.131.1.11  
SMTP server Port: 465  
SMTP server security protocol: tls  
SMTP server authentication details:  
Username: admin
```

# Ethernet Configuration Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Dell Networking switches support a variety of configuration options to optimize network operations. Features such as flow-control and jumbo frames are supported along with a variety of commands to display traffic statistics as well as limit the effects of network loops or other network issues.

Jumbo frame technology is employed in certain situations to reduce the task load on a server CPU and to transmit large amounts of data efficiently. Jumbo frames technology predominantly appears where certain applications would benefit from using a larger frame size, e.g. Network File System (NFS). The larger frame size eliminates some of the need for fragmentation, leading to greater throughput. The increase in throughput is particularly valuable on data center servers where the larger frame size increases efficiency of the system and allows processing of more requests. The Dell Networking jumbo frames feature extends the standard ethernet MTU (Max Frame Size) from 1518 (1522 with VLAN header) bytes to 9216 bytes. However, any device connecting to the same broadcast domain should support the same or larger MTU.

Flow control is a mechanism or protocol used to temporarily suspend transmission of data to a device to avoid overloading the device receive path. Dell Networking switching implements the flow control mechanism defined in IEEE 802.3 Annexes 31A and 31B (formerly IEEE 802.3x). Dell Networking switching is able to transmit a MAC Control frame containing the PAUSE opcode to halt transmission by the device receiving the PAUSE frame whenever internal congestion is detected by the switching fabric. Flow control is enabled by default for all ports.

Storm control allows for rate limiting of specific types of packets through the forwarding plane. The administrator can configure the absolute rate in packets-per-second for the Storm control threshold. Each classified packet type (broadcast, multicast, or unicast) can be enabled/disabled per port, and the threshold level at which Storm-Control is active is also configurable per-port and per-type (as a percentage of interface speed).

On a storm control enabled interface, if the ingress rate of that type of packet (L2 broadcast, multicast, or unicast) is greater than the configured threshold level (as a percentage of port speed or as an absolute packets-per-second rate), the switch forwarding-plane discards the excess traffic.

The `speed` command controls interface link speeds and auto-negotiation. If speed is set to something other than auto, auto-negotiation is disabled on the interface. Auto-negotiation will link at the highest possible speed supported on the interface at full duplex.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>clear counters</code>	<code>show interfaces counters</code>	<code>speed</code>
<code>description</code>	<code>show interfaces description</code>	<code>storm-control broadcast</code>
<code>flowcontrol receive</code>	<code>show interfaces detail</code>	<code>storm-control multicast</code>
<code>interface</code>	<code>show interfaces status</code>	<code>storm-control unicast</code>
<code>interface range</code>	<code>show interfaces transceiver</code>	<code>switchport protected</code>
<code>monitor capture (Global Configuration)</code>	<code>show monitor capture</code>	<code>switchport protected name</code>
<code>monitor capture (Privileged Exec)</code>	<code>show statistics</code>	<code>show switchport protected</code>
<code>rate-limit cpu</code>	<code>show statistics switchport</code>	<code>show system internal pktmgr</code>
<code>show interfaces advertise</code>	<code>show storm-control</code>	<code>show system mtu</code>
<code>show interfaces configuration</code>	<code>shutdown</code>	<code>system jumbo mtu</code>

---

### clear counters

Use the `clear counters` command in Privileged EXEC mode to clear statistics on an interface.

## Syntax

```
clear counters [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number | switchport | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

Use of the `clear counters` command with no parameters indicates that both switch and all interface statistics are to be cleared. This command clears the individual component counters. If `port-channel` is specified, the command clears the port channel counters, including the flap counters.

## Example

In the following example, the counters for port 1/0/1 are cleared.

```
console#clear counters gigabitethernet 1/0/1
```

## description

Use the `description` command in Interface Configuration mode to add a description to an interface. To remove the description use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

```
description string
```

```
no description
```

- *string* — Comment or a description of the port attached to this interface. (Range: 1 to 64 characters)

## Default Configuration

By default, the interface does not have a description.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example adds a description to the Ethernet port 5.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/5
console(config-if-Gi1/0/5)# description RD_SW#3
```

## duplex

The duplex command is deprecated.

## flowcontrol receive

Use the **flowcontrol** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the flow control. To disable flow control, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

```
flowcontrol receive {on | off}
```

```
no flowcontrol receive
```

## Default Configuration

Flow Control is enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration and Interface Configuration modes

## User Guidelines

Dell Networking switches implement receive flow control only. They never issue a flow control PAUSE frame when congested, but do respect received flow control PAUSE frames received from other switches. Disabling flow control causes the switch to ignore received PAUSE frames.

Interface specific configuration overrides any global configuration.

Changing the flow control setting on a copper port restarts auto-negotiation and causes a brief link-flap while auto-negotiation occurs. Changing the flow control setting on a fiber port may cause a brief link flap as the PHY is reset.

Enabling flow control on some ports and not others can lead to excessive packet loss in situations where some ports on the switch have been paused and the internal packet buffers are consumed. This situation may cause traffic loss on other ports that are not congested or flow controlled.

## Example

```
console(config)#flowcontrol receive off
console(config)#flowcontrol receive on
```

## interface

Use this command to configure parameters for the gigabit Ethernet and ten-gigabit Ethernet ports, and for port-channels. While in Global Configuration mode, enter the **interface** command (with a specific interface). To exit to Global Configuration mode, enter **exit**. To return to Privileged EXEC mode, press Ctrl-Z or enter **end**.



Additional forms of the interface command enable configuring VLANs, tunnels, the loopback interface, the out-of-band interface, and ranges of interfaces. See [interface vlan](#), [interface tunnel](#), [interface loopback](#), and [interface range](#).

## Syntax

```
interface {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number
| tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port / fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration, Interface Configuration

## User Guidelines

Dell Networking switches implement receive flow control only. They never issue a flow control PAUSE frame when congested, but will respect received flow control PAUSE frames received from other switches. Disabling flow control causes the switch to ignore received PAUSE frames.

Interface specific configuration overrides any global configuration.

Changing the flow control setting on a copper port will restart auto-negotiation and cause a brief link-flap while auto-negotiation occurs. Changing the flow control setting on a fiber port may cause a brief link flap as the PHY is reset.

Enabling flow control on some ports and not others can lead to excessive packet loss in situations where some ports on the switch have been paused and the internal packet buffers are consumed. This situation may cause traffic loss on other ports that are not congested or flow controlled. See [http://www.ieee802.org/3/cm\\_study/public/september04/thaler\\_3\\_0904.pdf](http://www.ieee802.org/3/cm_study/public/september04/thaler_3_0904.pdf) for more information.


## Example

The following example enables gigabit port 2 on stack member 1 for configuration.

```
console(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/2
```

## interface range

Use the **interface range** command in Global Configuration mode to execute a command on multiple ports at the same time.

 **NOTE:** An additional form of this command enables configuring a range of VLANs. See [interface range vlan](#).

## Syntax

```
interface range {port-range | port-type all}
```

- *port-range*—A list of valid ports to configure. Separate non-consecutive ports with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of ports. For more detailed information, see [Operating on Multiple Objects \(Range\)](#). The command line buffer parses up to the maximum number of command line characters possible in the *port-range* parameter.



- *port-type*—Shows all interfaces of the specified type.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration, Interface Range and Interface modes

## User Guidelines

Commands under the interface range context are executed independently on each active interface in the range. If the command returns an error on one of the active interfaces, it does not stop executing commands on other active interfaces.

## Example

The following example shows how gigabitethernet ports 5/0/18 to 5/0/20 and 3/0/1 to 3/0/24 are ranged to receive the same command.

```
console(config)# interface range gigabitethernet 5/0/18-20,3/0/1-24
console(config-if-range)#
```

The following example shows how all gigabitethernet ports can be configured at once.

```
console(config)# interface range gigabitethernet all
console(config-if-range)#
```

The following examples demonstrate various valid interface ranges:

```
console(config)#interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/1-20
console(config)#interface range gi1/0/20-48
console(config)#interface range gi1/0/1,gi1/0/48
console(config)#interface range gi2/0/1-10,gi1/0/30
console(config)#interface range gi1/0/1-10,gi1/0/30-48
console(config)#interface range gi1/0/1,tel1/1/1
console(config)#interface range gigabitEthernet 1/0/10,tengigabitEthernet
1/1/2
```

## monitor capture (Global Configuration)

Use the **monitor capture** command to capture packets transmitted or received from the CPU. This facility captures switch control plane traffic and is useful in monitoring network control traffic and analyzing network security.

No **monitor capture** stops the capture and returns the configuration to the defaults.

No **monitor capture file size** returns the capture file size to the defaults.

No **monitor capture remote port** returns the TCP port to the default.

## Syntax

**monitor capture** [**file** [**size** *max-size*] | **remote** [**port** *id*] | **line** [**wrap**]]

**no monitor capture** [**file** **size**] [**remote** **port**] [**line** **wrap**]

- *max-size*—The size of the capture file in bytes.
- *id*—The local (switch) TCP port for use with Wireshark.

## Default Configuration

Capture is not enabled by default.

The in memory buffer is 128 packets.

The file system buffer is 524288 bytes and is named `cpuPktCapture.pcap`.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Only one of `file`, `remote`, or `line` may be specified. Setting the `file`, `remote`, or `line` stops the capture.

No **monitor capture** stops the capture and returns the configuration to the defaults.

No **monitor capture file size** returns the capture file size to the defaults

No **monitor capture remote port** returns the TCP port to the default

The administrator can capture packets into one of the following locations: memory, switch NVRAM, or directly to a Wireshark analyzer.

## Memory Capture:

Captured packets can be displayed on the console using the **show monitor capture packets** command. Captured packets can be displayed when actively capturing or when stopped. When a capture session is active, it is possible to

display only the captured packets that were not previously displayed as the show command empties the capture buffer. When a capture session is stopped, it is possible to display all saved packets as often as is desired. The command **show monitor capture packets** always displays the captured packets in chronological order.

The memory buffer only stores the first 128 bytes of each packet captured.

The switch displays the following information from the captured packet when it is displayed on CLI:

- Packet is transmitted or received.
- ID of the interface through which the packet was passed.
- The time when packet passed through CPU.
- The first 128 bytes of packet.
- The length of full packet (if greater than 128 bytes).

The in memory capture buffer can be configured to stop when full. This mode is configured with the command **no monitor capture line wrap**.

Capturing packets is started by the command **monitor capture start** command. Capturing packets is stopped automatically when 128 packets are captured and saved into the RAM. Capturing packets can be stopped manually before 128 packets have been captured. The command **monitor capture stop** halts packet capture.

If capturing is in progress, the **show monitor capture packets** command displays only captured packets which have not yet been displayed during capturing session. If capturing is stopped, the first (after stopping) **show monitor capture packets** command displays packets that have not yet been displayed during capturing session. Next the **show monitor capture packets** command displays all saved packets.

If the capturing session is stopped automatically during the period packet display is in progress, the packet display continues until all saved packets are shown and then the buffer is cleared. The next invocation of the **show capture packets** command does not display any packets. Note that this behavior is observed only if the capturing session is stopped automatically when the packet displaying is in progress.

The in memory capture can also be configured to wrap. This makes it possible to display more than 128 packets per capture session if command 'show capture packets' is periodically executed while capture is in progress. Saved

packets that have been already displayed during capturing session are overwritten in RAM by new captured packets if capturing is still in progress. In this manner, the limit of displaying 128 packets per session can be overcome (but only in **monitor capture line wrap** mode). Packets that have not been displayed are not overwritten.

Capturing packets is stopped automatically when 128 packets are captured and have not yet been displayed during capturing session. It is guaranteed that no packets will be lost (not be displayed or not be saved) when capturing is in progress. In this case, the last 128 packets are saved into the RAM and can be displayed many number of times by executing the **show monitor capture packets** command.

If capturing is in progress and more than 128 packets are captured and user configures **no monitor capture line wrap** mode - capturing is stopped automatically. It is guaranteed that no packets will be lost when capturing is in progress.

All captured packets can be displayed. No captured and not yet displayed packet can be lost. Captured packets can be displayed when capturing is in progress or after the moment when capturing is stopped. Only packets saved in RAM (up to 128) can be displayed when capturing is stopped.

If capturing is in progress, the **show monitor capture packets** command displays only captured packets which have not yet been displayed during capturing session. If capturing is stopped: the first (after stopping) **show monitor capture packets** command displays packets which have not yet been displayed during capturing session; Next the **show monitor capture packets** command displays up to 128 captured packets.

If the capturing session is stopped automatically when the packets displaying is in progress, then packets displaying continues up to the moment when the rest saved packets are shown. In this case, there are no packets that have not been displayed during the capturing session. The next call of the 'show capture packets' command displays nothing. Note that such behavior is observed only if the capturing session is stopped automatically when the packet displaying is in progress.

**NVRAM Capture:**

After packet capture is activated, packets are stored in NVRAM until the capture file reaches its maximum size, or until the capture is stopped manually. When the capture is started, the capture file from the previous capture is deleted.

The captured file can be uploaded via TFTP, SFTP, SCP via CLI and SNMP using the copy command. The name of the capture file is `cpuPktCapture.pcap`.

**Remote Capture:**

Remote Packet Capture works in conjunction with the Wireshark® network analyzer tool. A packet capture server runs on the Switch and sends the captured packets via a TCP connection to the Wireshark tool. Once a connection is established, packet capture is started and stopped via Wireshark commands.

Remote capture can be enabled or disabled using the CLI. The network operator should obtain a computer with the Wireshark tool to display the captured traffic. When using remote capture mode, the switch doesn't store any captured data locally.

The local TCP port number can be configured for connecting Wireshark to the switch. The default port number is 2002. If a firewall is installed between the Wireshark PC and the switch, then these ports must be allowed to pass through the firewall. The Firewall must be configured to allow the Wireshark PC to initiate a TCP connection to the switch.

The remote capture application listens on the configured TCP port for a connection request. Wireshark must send a request to that port to establish a connection. Once the socket connection to Wireshark has been established, captured CPU packets are written to the data socket. Wireshark receives the packets and processes them locally. This continues till the session is terminated by either end.

The following Wireshark request packets are supported:

- Request to list all the remote interfaces
- Request to open a remote device
- Request to start a capture on a remote device
- Request to close the connection with the remote peer

- Message that keeps the authentication parameters
- Request to get network statistics
- Request to stop the current capture, keeping the device open

Wireshark replies supported are:

- Reply which sends the list of all the remote interfaces
- Reply that remote device has been opened correctly
- Reply that capturing has started correctly
- Reply that says 'ok, authorization successful'
- Reply that keeps the network statistics
- Reply that confirms capturing stopped successfully

Remote packet capture is not supported for packets received via out-of-band port.

### Example

Configure capture for Wireshark remote access on port 2020:

```
console(config)#monitor capture remote port 2020
```

Copy the local capture file to a TFTP server

```
console#copy flash://cpuPktCapture.pcap tftp://10.267.9.99/mypkts.pcap
```

## monitor capture (Privileged Exec)

Use the **monitor capture** command to capture packets transmitted or received from the CPU. This facility captures switch control plane traffic and is useful in monitoring network control traffic and analyzing network security.

Remote packet capture is not supported when the packets are received via Service Port.

### Syntax

```
monitor capture {start [transmit | receive | all] | stop}
```

- **Transmit**—Capture packets transmitted by the switch CPU.
- **Receive**—Capture packets forwarded to the switch CPU.
- **All**—Capture both transmitted and received packets.

## Default Configuration

Capture is not enabled by default.

By default, both transmitted and received packets are captured.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

In general, starting packet capture erases the previous capture buffer contents.

## Example

```
console# monitor capture start all
```

## rate-limit cpu

Use the **rate-limit cpu** command to reduce the amount of unknown unicast/multicast packets forwarded to the CPU. Use the **no** form of the command to set the rate limit to the default value.

## Syntax

**rate-limit cpu** direction input pps *pps\_value*

**no rate-limit cpu** direction input pps

- *pps\_value*—The packets per second. The range is 100-1024 packets per second (100-3000 packets per second for N4000 series switches).

## Default Configuration

The default ingress rate limit is 1024 packets per second (3000 for N4000 series switches).

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Unknown unicast and multicast packets are copied to the CPU on the lowest priority QoS queue. Unknown packets are those that do not have hardware forwarding entries. Known unicast/multicast packets are hardware forwarded and are not queued to the CPU. Control plane packets (e.g. spanning tree BPDUs) are copied or forwarded to the CPU on higher priority queues. The rate limiting for unknown packets occurs on the internal CPU port and does not affect hardware based traffic routing/forwarding in any way. Typically, the switch examines the received packets in software to check if there is a forwarding entry, create a forwarding entry (e.g., add a L2 MAC address or ARP response), and then either discard the packet or software forward the packet (only occurs during the brief transitional period when the system is actively adding a hardware forwarding entry but the hardware is not yet updated). Processing delays for higher priority packets may occur when the internal CPU queue is continually kept busy handling low priority packets.

This command does not affect the rate limits for control plane packets. It is almost never necessary to use this command to change from the default value. The use of this command should be restricted to situations in which moderate to high rates of unknown unicast/multicast are continually sent to the switch CPU as evidenced by the **show proc cpu** command and where the `ipMapForwardingTask` is showing high CPU usage. This occurs most frequently in networks where a high number of ARPs are continually received on untrusted ports, high numbers of L2 stations are timing out and reappearing or multicast flooding is occurring in the network. If problems with L2, L3 or multicast learning occur after changing this value, set the rate limit back to the default value and take other steps to correct or mitigate the underlying network issue directly.

Use the **show system internal pktmgr** command to show the configured value.

## Example

The following example shows output with higher than normal CPU usage due to packets copied to the software forwarding task.

```
console#show process cpu

Memory Utilization Report

status bytes
```



```

-----
free   1053933568
alloc  673873920

```

CPU Utilization:

PID	Name	5 Secs	60 Secs	300 Secs
1129	osapiTimer	0.00%	0.00%	0.01%
1133	_interrupt_thread	0.09%	0.01%	0.00%
1137	bcmCNTR.0	0.24%	0.31%	0.31%
1142	bcmRX	23.00%	27.01%	18.01%
1147	ipMapForwardingTas	32.97%	37.11%	29.92%
1155	bcmLINK.0	0.34%	0.36%	0.36%
1156	cpuUtilMonitorTask	0.09%	0.05%	0.04%
1170	nim_t	0.09%	0.08%	0.07%
1208	dot1s_timer_task	0.00%	0.00%	0.01%
1222	snoopTask	0.00%	0.00%	0.01%
1291	RMONTask	0.00%	0.02%	0.03%
1293	boxs Req	0.00%	0.01%	0.01%
Total CPU Utilization		27.31%	28.97%	31.01%

## show interfaces advertise

Use the `show interfaces advertise` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about auto-negotiation advertisement. The display includes the local configuration and link partner advertisement, in addition to the local advertisement.

### Syntax

```
show interfaces advertise [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port |
tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The **priority** resolution field indicates the auto-negotiated link speed and duplex. The **clock** field indicates whether the local interface has auto-negotiated to clock master or clock slave. When the link is down, the field will show **No link**.

When the link is down, the **Oper Peer Advertisement** and **Priority Resolution** fields will show dashes.

## Examples

The following examples display information about auto negotiation advertisement.

### Example #1

```
console#show interfaces advertise
```

Port	Type	Neg	Operational Link Advertisement
-----	-----	-----	-----
Gil/0/1	Gigabit - Level	Enabled	1000f, 100f, 10f
Gil/0/2	Gigabit - Level	Enabled	1000f, 100f, 10f
Gil/0/3	Gigabit - Level	Enabled	1000f, 100f, 10f
Gil/0/4	Gigabit - Level	Enabled	1000f, 100f, 10f
Gil/0/5	Gigabit - Level	Enabled	1000f, 100f, 10f
Gil/0/6	Gigabit - Level	Enabled	1000f, 100f, 10f

### Example #2

```
console#show interfaces advertise gil/0/1
```

```
Port: Gil/0/1
Type: Gigabit - Level
Link State: Down
Auto Negotiation: Enabled
802.3az EEE: Disabled
Clock: Master
```

	10000f	1000f	1000h	100f	100h	10f	10h
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Admin Local link Advertisement	no	yes	no	yes	no	yes	no
Oper Local link Advertisement	no	yes	no	yes	no	yes	no
Oper Peer Advertisement	no	yes	no	yes	no	yes	no
Priority Resolution	-	-	-	yes	-	-	-

# show interfaces configuration

Use the `show interfaces configuration` command in User EXEC mode to display the configuration for all configured interfaces.

## Syntax

```
show interfaces configuration [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel  
port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port /  
fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The displayed port configuration information includes the following:

Field	Description
Port	The port number.
Description	The port designated IEEE shorthand identifier. For example 1000Base-T refers to 1000 Mbps baseband signaling including both Tx and Rx transmissions.
Duplex	Displays the port Duplex status.
Speed	Refers to the port speed.
Neg	Describes the Auto-negotiation status.
MTU	The Maximum Transmission Unit.
Admin State	Displays whether the port is enabled or disabled.

## Example

The following example displays the configuration for all configured interfaces:

```
console#show interfaces configuration gigabitethernet 1/0/1
```

Port	Description	Duplex	Speed	Neg	MTU	Admin State
Gi1/0/1		Full	1000	Auto	1518	Up

## show interfaces counters

Use the `show interfaces counters` command in User EXEC mode to display traffic seen by the interface.

### Syntax

`show interfaces counters [errors] [gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port]`

- **errors**—Show the error counts (frame discards and reasons) in the in and out direction.
- **gigabitethernet**—Shows the traffic for the specified Gigabit Ethernet port.
- **port-channel**—Shows the traffic for the specified port channel port.
- **tengigabitethernet**—Shows the traffic for the specified 10-Gigabit Ethernet port.
- **fortygigabitethernet**—Shows the traffic for the specified 40-Gigabit Ethernet port.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following table describes the fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
InOctets	Counted received octets.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
InUcastPkts	Counted received Unicast packets.
InMcastPkts	Counted received Multicast packets.
InBcastPkts	Counted received Broadcast packets.
OutOctets	Counted transmitted octets.
OutUcastPkts	Counted transmitted Unicast packets.
OutMcastPkts	Counted transmitted Multicast packets.
OutBcastPkts	Counted transmitted Broadcast packets.
Alignment Errors	A count of frames received that are not an integral number of octets in length and do not pass the FCS check.
FCS Errors	Counted frames received that are an integral number of octets in length but do not pass the FCS check.
Single Collision Frames	Counted frames that are involved in a single collision, and are subsequently transmitted successfully.
Multiple Collision Frames	A count of frames that are involved in a multiple collision, and are subsequently transmitted successfully
Late Collisions	Counted times that a collision is detected later than one slot time into the transmission of a packet.
Excessive Collisions	Counted frames for which transmission fails due to excessive collisions.
Received packets dropped > MTU	Count of received frames dropped due to frame length greater than MTU
Transmitted packets dropped > MTU	Count of frames queued for transmission dropped due to frame length greater than MTU
Internal MAC Rx Errors	A count of frames for which reception fails due to an internal MAC sublayer receive error.
Received Pause Frames	A count of MAC Control frames received with an opcode indicating the PAUSE operation.
Transmitted Pause Frames	Counted MAC Control frames transmitted on this interface with an opcode indicating the PAUSE operation.
Received PFC Frames	A count of the received Priority Flow Control (PFC) frames.

Field	Description
Transmitted PFC Frames	A count of the transmitted PFC frames.
Receive Packets Discards	Count of frames discarded due to any reason
Transmit Packets Discarded	Count of packet queued for transmission and discards for any reason

## Example

The following example displays traffic seen by the physical interface:

```
console>show interfaces counters
```

```
Port  InOctets  InUcastPkts
----  -
1/0/1  183892    1289
3/0/1  123899    1788
```

```
Port  OutOctets  OutUcastPkts
----  -
1/0/1  9188       9
2/0/1  0           0
3/0/1  8789       27
```

```
Ch   InOctets  InUcastPkts
----  -
1    27889    928
```

```
Ch   OutOctets  OutUcastPkts
----  -
1    23739    882
```

The following example displays counters for Ethernet port 1/0/1.

```
console(config-if-Te1/0/1)#show interfaces counters te1/0/1
```

```
Port          InOctets      InUcastPkts    InMcastPkts    InBcastPkts
-----
Te1/0/1      0              0              0              0
```

```
Port          OutOctets      OutUcastPkts    OutMcastPkts    OutBcastPkts
-----
Te1/0/1      0              0              0              0
```

```

FCS Errors: ..... 0
Single Collision Frames: ..... 0
Late Collisions: ..... 0
Excessive Collisions: ..... 0
Multiple Collisions: ..... 0
Received packets dropped > MTU: ..... 0
Transmitted packets dropped > MTU: ..... 0
Internal MAC Rx Errors: ..... 0
Received Pause Frames: ..... 0
Transmitted Pause Frames: ..... 0
Received PFC Frames: ..... 0
Transmitted PFC Frames: ..... 0

```

## show interfaces description

Use the `show interfaces description` command in User EXEC mode to display the description for all configured interfaces.

### Syntax

```

show interfaces description [gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel
port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port |
fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port]

```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the description for all interfaces.

```

console>show interfaces description
Port Description
-----
1/0/1 Port that should be used for management only

```

```
2/0/1
2/0/2
```

```
Ch      Description
-----  -----
1       Output
```

## show interfaces detail

Use the **show interfaces detail** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display detailed status and configuration of the specified interface.

### Syntax

**show interfaces detail <interface-id>**

- **interface-id**—A physical interface or port channel identifier.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays detailed status and configuration of the specified interface.

```
console(config)#show interfaces detail gil/0/1
```

Port	Description	Duplex	Speed	Neg	MTU	Admin State	Link State
-----							
Gil/0/1		N/A	Unknown	Auto	1518	Up	Down

```
Port      Description
-----  -----
Gil/0/1
```



```
Flow Control: Enabled
Port: Gi1/0/1
VLAN Membership mode: Access Mode
```

```
Operating parameters:
PVID: 1
Ingress Filtering: Enabled
Acceptable Frame Type: Untagged
Default Priority: 0
GVRP status: Disabled
Protected: Disabled
```

Port Gi1/0/1 is member in:

VLAN	Name	Egress rule	Type
1	default	Untagged	Default

```
Static configuration:
PVID: 1
Ingress Filtering: Enabled
Acceptable Frame Type: Untagged
```

Port Gi1/0/1 is statically configured to:

VLAN	Name	Egress rule
------	------	-------------

Forbidden VLANs:

VLAN	Name
------	------

```
Port Gi1/0/1 Enabled
State: Disabled                               Role: Disabled
Port id: 128.1                                Port Cost: 0
Port Fast: No (Configured: no )              Root Protection: No
Designated bridge Priority: 32768             Address: 001E.C9DE.C52B
Designated port id: 0.0                       Designated path cost: 0
CST Regional Root: 80:00:00:1E:C9:DE:C5:2B   CST Port Cost: 0
BPDU: sent 0, received
```

## show interfaces status

Use the **show interfaces status** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the status for all configured interfaces.

## Syntax

`show interfaces status`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

Port channels are only displayed if configured. Use the [show interfaces port-channel](#) command to display configured and unconfigured port channels. Interfaces configured as stacking ports will show as detached in the output of the [show interfaces status](#) command.

The link state indicates the physical connectivity state of the link. It is possible that the link is connected physically yet frames are not able to pass over the link. Possible causes of this condition are speed or duplex mismatch.

The displayed port status information includes the following:

Field	Description
Port	The port or port channel number. <b>Oob</b> means Out-of-Band Management Interface.
Description	Description of the port.
Duplex	Displays the port Duplex status.
VLAN	The native VLAN for the port.
Speed	Refers to the port speed.
Neg	Describes the Auto-negotiation status.
Link State	Displays the Link status, either <b>Up</b> or <b>Down</b> .
Flow Ctrl Status	Displays the Flow Control status, either <b>Active</b> or <b>Inactive</b> .

## Example

The following example displays the status for all configured interfaces.

Port	Description	Vlan	Duplex	Speed	Neg	Link State	Flow Ctrl Status
Tel1/0/1		prom	N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Tel1/0/2		2	N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Tel1/0/3		host	N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Tel1/0/4		1	N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Tel1/0/5		trnk	N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Tel1/0/6		1	N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Tel1/0/7		1	N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Tel1/0/8		1	N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive
Tel1/0/9		1	N/A	Unknown	Auto	Down	Inactive

console#show interfaces status gigabitethernet 1/0/1

Port	Description	VLAN	Duplex	Speed	Neg	Link State	Flow Ctrl Status
Gil1/0/1		1	Full	1000	Auto	Up	Disabled

console#show interfaces status pol

Port Description

Channel

-----  
Pol

Operational State..... Down  
Admin Mode..... Enabled  
Port Channel Flap Count..... 0

Member Ports	Device/Timeout	Port Speed	Port Active	Flap Count
Gil1/0/1	actor/long partner/long	Auto	True	0
Gil1/0/2	actor/long partner/long	Auto	True	0
Gil1/0/3	actor/long partner/long	Auto	False	36
Gil1/0/4	actor/long partner/long	Auto	False	27

# show interfaces transceiver

Use the `show interfaces transceiver` command to display the optic static parameters as well as the Dell qualification.

## Syntax

`show interfaces transceiver [properties]`

- `properties`—Displays the static parameters for the optics.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes.

## User Guidelines

This command only supports the display of 10G and 40G transceivers.

## Example

The following example shows the qualifications status of the optics on the switch.

```
console#show interfaces transceiver
```

Port	Dell Qualified
Te1/0/9	Yes
Te1/0/11	Yes
Te1/0/13	N/A
Te1/0/15	No
Te1/0/17	No

The following example shows static parameters of the optics along with the qualifications status.

```
console#show interfaces transceiver properties
```

```
Yes: Dell Qualified           No: Not Qualified
N/A : Not Applicable
Port      Type      Media      Serial Number      Dell Qualified
-----
```

Te1/0/9	SFP+	10GBASE-LRM	ANF0L5J	Yes
Te1/0/11	SFP+	10GBASE-LRM	ANF0L5R	Yes
Te1/0/13	SFP	1GBASE-SX	PCC1PT5	N/A
Te1/0/15	SFP+	10GBASE-SR	AD1125A002R	No
Te1/0/17	SFP+	10GBASE-SR	AD0815E00PC	No

## show monitor capture

Use this command to display captured packets transmitted or received from the CPU.

### Syntax

```
show monitor capture [packets]
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode (all SHOW modes)

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show monitor capture
```

```
Operational Status..... Enabled
Current Capturing Type..... Line
Capturing Traffic Mode..... Tx/Rx
Line Wrap Mode..... Disabled
RPCAP Listening Port..... 2002
RPCAP dump file size (KB)..... 45
```

```
console#show monitor capture packets
```

```
1/0/1 Length = 94 [RECEIVE]
=====
02:29:23.0000
0000 33 33 00 00 00 01 00 11 88 2f 8e 82 81 00 00 01
0010 86 dd 60 00 00 00 00 24 00 01 fe 80 00 00 00 00
0020 00 00 00 00 88 ff fe 2f 8e 82 ff 02 00 00 00 00
```

```
0030 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 01 3a 00 05 02 00 00
0040 01 00 82 00 43 62 27 10 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
0050 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 ff ff 00 00
=====
```

```
1/0/1 Length = 94 [RECEIVE]
```

```
=====
```

```
02:29:24.0000
```

```
0000 33 33 00 00 00 01 00 11 88 2f 8e 82 81 00 00 01
0010 86 dd 60 00 00 00 00 24 00 01 fe 80 00 00 00 00
0020 00 00 00 00 88 ff fe 2f 8e 82 ff 02 00 00 00 00
0030 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 01 3a 00 05 02 00 00
0040 01 00 82 00 43 62 27 10 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
0050 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 ff ff 00 00
=====
```

```
1/0/1 Length = 94 [RECEIVE]
```

```
=====
```

```
02:29:25.0000
```

```
0000 33 33 00 00 00 01 00 11 88 2f 8e 82 81 00 00 01
0010 86 dd 60 00 00 00 00 24 00 01 fe 80 00 00 00 00
0020 00 00 00 00 88 ff fe 2f 8e 82 ff 02 00 00 00 00
0030 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 01 3a 00 05 02 00 00
0040 01 00 82 00 43 62 27 10 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
0050 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 ff ff 00 00
=====
```

```
1/0/1 Length = 94 [RECEIVE]
```

```
=====
```

```
02:29:26.0000
```

```
0000 33 33 00 00 00 01 00 11 88 2f 8e 82 81 00 00 01
0010 86 dd 60 00 00 00 00 24 00 01 fe 80 00 00 00 00
0020 00 00 00 00 88 ff fe 2f 8e 82 ff 02 00 00 00 00
0030 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 01 3a 00 05 02 00 00
0040 01 00 82 00 43 62 27 10 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
0050 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 ff ff 00 00
```

## show statistics

Use the `show statistics` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display detailed statistics for a specific port or for the entire switch.

## Syntax

`show statistics {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | switchport | port-channel  
port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port |  
fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}`

- *unit/slot/port*—A valid interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.
- *switchport*—Displays statistics for the entire switch.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following example shows statistics for port 1/0/1.

```
console(config-if-Tel/0/1)#show statistics tel/0/1
```

```
Total Packets Received (Octets)..... 0
Packets Received 64 Octets..... 0
Packets Received 65-127 Octets..... 0
Packets Received 128-255 Octets..... 0
Packets Received 256-511 Octets..... 0
Packets Received 512-1023 Octets..... 0
Packets Received 1024-1518 Octets..... 0
Packets Received > 1518 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 64 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 65-127 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 128-255 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 256-511 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 512-1023 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 1024-1518 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 1519-2047 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 2048-4095 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 4096-9216 Octets..... 0
```

```

Total Packets Received Without Errors..... 0
Unicast Packets Received..... 0
Multicast Packets Received..... 0
Broadcast Packets Received..... 0

Total Packets Received with MAC Errors..... 0
Jabbers Received..... 0
Fragments/Undersize Received..... 0
Alignment Errors..... 0
FCS Errors..... 0
Overruns..... 0

Total Received Packets Not Forwarded..... 0
802.3x Pause Frames Received..... 0
Unacceptable Frame Type..... 0

Total Packets Transmitted (Octets)..... 0
Packets Transmitted 64 Octets..... 0
Packets Transmitted 65-127 Octets..... 0
Packets Transmitted 128-255 Octets..... 0
Packets Transmitted 256-511 Octets..... 0
Packets Transmitted 512-1023 Octets..... 0
Packets Transmitted 1024-1518 Octets..... 0
Packets Transmitted > 1518 Octets..... 0
Max Frame Size..... 1518

Total Packets Transmitted Successfully..... 0
Unicast Packets Transmitted..... 0
Multicast Packets Transmitted..... 0
Broadcast Packets Transmitted..... 0

Total Transmit Errors..... 0

Total Transmit Packets Discarded..... 0
Single Collision Frames..... 0
Multiple Collision Frames..... 0
Excessive Collision Frames..... 0

802.3x Pause Frames Transmitted..... 0
GVRP PDUs received..... 0
GVRP PDUs Transmitted..... 0
GVRP Failed Registrations..... 0
BPDU: sent 0, received 0

EAPOL Frames Transmitted..... 0
EAPOL Start Frames Received..... 0

```



Time Since Counters Last Cleared..... 0 day 13 hr 20 min 24 sec

## show statistics switchport

Use the `show statistics` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display detailed statistics for a specific port or for the entire switch.

### Syntax

`show statistics {interface-id | switchport}`

- *interface-id*—The interface ID. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.
- `switchport`—Displays statistics for the entire switch.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

It is possible to enter interface configuration mode from global configuration mode or from interface configuration mode.

RFC Cross Reference

Textual Explanation	RFC 2863 MIB Identifier
Total Packets Received (Octets)	ifHCInOctets
Unicast Packets Received	ifHCInUcastPkts
Multicast Packets Received	ifHCInMulticastPkts
Broadcast Packets Received	ifHCInBroadcastPkts
Receive Packets Discarded	ifInDiscards
Octets Transmitted	ifHCOctets

Unicast Packets Transmitted	ifHCOOutUcastPkts
Multicast Packets Transmitted	ifHCOOutMulticastPkts
Broadcast Packets Transmitted	ifHCOOutBroadcastPkts
Transmit Packets Discarded	ifOutDiscards

## Example

The following example shows statistics for the entire switch.

```

console#show statistics switchport

Total Packets Received (Octets)..... 0
Packets Received Without Error..... 0
Unicast Packets Received..... 0
Multicast Packets Received..... 0
Broadcast Packets Received..... 0
Receive Packets Discarded..... 0

Octets Transmitted..... 0
Packets Transmitted Without Errors..... 0
Unicast Packets Transmitted..... 0
Multicast Packets Transmitted..... 0
Broadcast Packets Transmitted..... 0
Transmit Packets Discarded..... 0

Most Address Entries Ever Used..... 3
Address Entries Currently in Use..... 3

Maximum VLAN Entries..... 1024
Most VLAN Entries Ever Used..... 2
Static VLAN Entries..... 2
Dynamic VLAN Entries..... 0
VLAN Deletes..... 0
Time Since Counters Last Cleared..... 0 day 18 hr 1 min 59 sec

```

# show storm-control

Use the **show storm-control** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configuration of storm control.

## Syntax

```
show storm-control [all | {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port |  
tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following example shows storm control configurations for a gigabit Ethernet port. The second example shows flow control mode status.

```
console#show storm-control
```

```
802.3x Flow Control Mode..... Disable
```

```
console#show storm-control gigabitethernet 1/0/1
```

Intf	Bcast Mode	Bcast Level	Mcast Mode	Mcast Level	Ucast Mode	Ucast Level	Flow Ctrl
Gil/0/1	Disable	5	Disable	5	Disable	5	Disabled

# shutdown

Use the **shutdown** command in Interface Configuration mode to disable an interface. To restart a disabled interface, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

shutdown

no shutdown

## Default Configuration

The interface is enabled.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port-Channel, Tunnel, Loopback) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following example disables gigabit Ethernet port 1/0/5.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/5
console(config-if-Gi1/0/5)# shutdown
```

The following example reenables gigabit ethernet port 1/0/5.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/5
console(config-if-Gi1/0/5)# no shutdown
```

## speed

Use the **speed** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the speed of a given Ethernet interface. To restore the default, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

speed {10 | 100 | 1000 | 10000 | auto [10 | 100 | 1000 | 10000]}

no speed

- 10—Configures the port to 10 Mbps operation.
- 100—Configures the port to 100 Mbps operation.
- 1000—Configures the port to 1000 Mbps operation.
- 10000—Configures the port to 10 Gbps operation.

- **40000**—Configures the port to 40 Gbps operation.
- **auto**—The port automatically detects the speed it should run based on the port at the other end of the link. If you use the 10, 100, or 1000 keywords with the auto keyword, the port only negotiates at the specified speeds.

## Default Configuration

Auto-negotiation is enabled by default on copper ports.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

To disable auto-negotiation on a port, it is necessary to enter the `speed` command without using the `auto` parameter. Fiber ports do not support auto-negotiation and therefore require the operator to enter the `speed` command with the desired operating bandwidth. Disabling auto-negotiation on 1G copper ports may lead to random frame loss as the clock master has not been arbitrated by the auto-negotiation process. Auto-negotiation is required on 10G/40G copper ports, and is always recommended for copper ports. When the `auto` parameter is used with a set of speeds, only those speeds are advertised during auto-negotiation. Alternatively, if no speed arguments are configured, then all the speeds which the port is capable of supporting are advertised. Not all ports support all speeds, even if they are available in the command. Entering an unsupported speed will produce the following error message: `An invalid interface has been used for this function.` Fiber ports do not support auto-negotiation. Both ends of fiber connections must be set to the same speed.

## Example

The following example configures the speed operation of Ethernet port 1/0/5 to advertise 100-Mbps operation only.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/5
console(config-if)#speed 100
```

## storm-control broadcast

Use the **storm-control broadcast** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable broadcast storm recovery mode for a specific interface. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of broadcast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

### Syntax

**storm-control broadcast** [*level* | *rate*]

**no storm-control broadcast**

- *level*— The configured rate as a percentage of link-speed.
- *rate*— The configured rate in kilobits per second (Kbps). (Range: 0-100)

### Default Configuration

The default value is 5.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#storm-control broadcast level 5
```

## storm-control multicast

Use the **storm-control multicast** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable multicast storm recovery mode for an interface. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 multicast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of multicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

When you use the `no storm-control multicast` command to "disable" storm-control after having set the level or rate to a non-default value, that value is still set but is not active until you reenable storm-control.

## Syntax

`storm-control multicast [level | rate]`

`no storm-control multicast`

- `level`— The configured rate as a percentage of link-speed.
- `rate`— The configured rate in kilobits per second (Kbps). (Range: 0-100)

## Default Configuration

The default value is 5.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#storm-control multicast level 5
```

## storm-control unicast

Use the `storm-control unicast` command in Interface Configuration mode to enable unknown unicast storm control for an interface. If the mode is enabled, unicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of unknown L2 unicast (destination lookup failure) traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of unknown unicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

When you use the `no storm-control multicast` command to "disable" storm-control after having set the level or rate to a non-default value, that value is still set but is not active until you reenable storm-control.

## Syntax

`storm-control unicast [level | rate]`

`no storm-control unicast`

- *level*— The configured rate as a percentage of link-speed.
- *rate*— The configured rate in kilobits per second (Kbps). (Range: 0-100)

## Default Configuration

The default value is 5.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#storm-control unicast level 5
```

# switchport protected

Use the `switchport protected` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure a protected port. The *groupid* parameter identifies the set of protected ports to which this interface is assigned. You can only configure an interface as protected in one group. You are required to remove an interface from one group before adding it to another group.

Port protection occurs within a single switch. Protected port configuration does not affect traffic between ports on two different switches. No traffic forwarding is possible between two protected ports. Ports in a protected group will not forward traffic to other ports in the group.

## Syntax

`switchport protected groupid`

`no switchport protected`

- *groupid*—Identifies which group this port will be protected in. (Range: 0-2)



## Default Configuration

No protected switchports are defined.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures Ethernet port 1/0/1 as a member of protected group 1.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#switchport protected 1
```

## switchport protected name

Use the `switchport protected name` command in Global Configuration mode to add the port to the protected group 1 and also sets the group name to "protected".

## Syntax

`switchport protected groupid name name`

`no switchport protected groupid name`

- *groupid* — Identifies which group the port is to be protected in. (Range: 0–2)
- *name* — Name of the group. (Range: 0-32 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example assigns the name "protected" to group 1.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#switchport protected 1 name protected
```

## show switchport protected

Use the `show switchport protected` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the status of all the interfaces, including protected and unprotected interfaces.

## Syntax

`show switchport protected groupid`

- *groupid*— Identifies which group the port is to be protected in. (Range: 0–2)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example identifies test as the protected group.

```
console#show switchport protected 0
Name..... test
```

## show system internal pktmgr

Use the `show system internal pktmgr` command to display the configured CPU rate limit for unknown packets in packets per second.

## Syntax

show system internal pktmgr internal control sw-rate-limit

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

See the [rate-limit cpu](#) command for further information on the output of this command.

## Example

```
console# show system internal pktmgr internal control sw-rate-limit
Inband pps global threshold 1024
```

# show system mtu

Use the show system mtu command to display the configured MTU. The MTU is set using the global system [jumbo mtu](#) command. This command deprecates the [show interfaces mtu](#) command.

## Syntax

show system mtu

## Default Configuration

The default mtu size is 1518 bytes (1522 bytes for VLAN tagged frames).

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

This command has no usage guidelines.

## Example

```
all-39#show system mtu
```

```
System Jumbo MTU size is 9216 bytes
```

## system jumbo mtu

Use the **system jumbo mtu** command to globally configure the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) on all interfaces, IP/IPv6 interfaces, VLAN interfaces, and port channel interfaces for forwarded and system-generated frames. The MTU is the size of the largest Ethernet frame that can be transmitted on an interface without fragmentation. Frames received on an interface are dropped if they exceed the MTU. Frames larger than this size generated by the system are fragmented.

This command deprecates the **mtu**, **ip mtu**, and **ipv6 mtu** commands.

Use the **no** form of the command to reset the MTU to the default.

### Syntax

```
system jumbo mtu frame size
```

```
no system jumbo mtu
```

- *frame size* —The maximum frame size, in bytes, received by the system which is not forwarded.

### Default Configuration

The default MTU size is 1518 bytes (1522 bytes for VLAN tagged frames).

### Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The IP and IPv6 MTU are set to the MTU minus 18 bytes. IP packets forwarded in software are dropped if they exceed the IP MTU. Packets originated on the router, such as OSPF packets, may be fragmented by the IP stack. OSPF advertises the IP MTU in the Database Description packets it sends to its neighbors during database exchange. If two OSPF neighbors

advertise different IP MTUs, they will not form an adjacency (unless OSPF has been instructed to ignore differences in IP MTU with the **ip ospf mtuignore** command).



# Ethernet CFM Commands

## Dell Networking N4000 Series Switches

Connectivity Fault Management (CFM) is the OAM Protocol provision for end-to-end service layer OAM in carrier Ethernet networks. CFM provides mechanisms to support the operator in performing connectivity checks, fault detection, fault verification and isolation, and fault notification per service in the network domain of interest. Unlike Ethernet OAM defined in IEEE 802.3ah, where the faults are detected and notified on a single point-to-point IEEE Std. 802.3 LAN, this specification deals with the fault diagnosis at service layer across networks comprising multiple LANs, including LANs other than 802.3 media.

Dell Networking CFM is only available on the N4000 series switches. CFM is not compatible with iSCSI optimization. Disable iSCSI optimization before enabling CFM.

Dell Networking CFM supports the following functionality:

- Path discovery (linktrace message)
- Fault detection (continuity check message)
- Fault verification and isolation (loopback and linktrace messages)
- Fault notification (alarm indication signal or SNMP trap)

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

[ethernet cfm domain](#)

[service](#)

[ethernet cfm cc level](#)

[ethernet cfm mep level](#)

[ping ethernet cfm](#)

[traceroute ethernet cfm](#)

[show ethernet cfm errors](#)

[show ethernet cfm domain](#)

---

ethernet cfm mep enable	show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local
ethernet cfm mep active	show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote
ethernet cfm mep archive-hold-time	show ethernet cfm statistics
ethernet cfm mip level	debug cfm

---

## ethernet cfm domain

Use the **ethernet cfm domain** command in Global Configuration mode to enter into maintenance domain Configuration mode for an existing domain. Use the optional level parameter to create a domain and enter into maintenance domain Configuration mode. In maintenance domain Configuration mode, maintenance associations are created and per-maintenance domain services can be configured. Use the **no** form of the command to delete a maintenance domain.

### Syntax

**ethernet cfm domain** *domain-name* [level 0-7]

- *domain-name*—Name of the maintenance domain. Alphanumeric string of up to 43 characters.

### Default Configuration

No CFM domains are preconfigured.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Each domain must have a unique name and level, for example, one cannot create a domain qwerty at level 2 if domain qwerty already exists at level 1. Likewise, one cannot create a domain dvorak at level 2 if a domain of any name exists at level 2.



## Example

In this example, a domain `vin` is created at level 1.

```
console(config)#ethernet cfm domain vin level 1
console(config-cfm-mdomain)#
```

## service

Use the `service` command in maintenance domain Configuration mode to associate a VLAN with a maintenance domain. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the association.

### Syntax

```
service service-name vlan vlanid
```

- *service-name*—Unique service identifier.
- *vlanid*—VLAN ID representing a service instance that is monitored by this maintenance association. The range is 1-4093.

### Default Configuration

No VLANs are associated with a maintenance domain by default.

### Command Mode

Maintenance domain Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config-cfm-mdomain)#service serv1 vlan 10
```

## ethernet cfm cc level

Use the `ethernet cfm cc level` command in Global Configuration mode to initiate sending continuity checks (CCMs) at the specified interval and level on a VLAN monitored by an existing domain. Use the `no` form of the command to cease send CCMs.

## Syntax

**ethernet cfm cc level** *0-7* **vlan** *vlan-list* **interval** *secs*

- *vlanid*—VLAN ID representing a service instance that is monitored by this maintenance association. The range is 1-4093.
- *secs*—Time interval between successive transmissions. The range is 1, 10, 60, and 600 seconds. The default is 1 second.

## Default Configuration

CCMs are not sent by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#ethernet cfm cc level 1 vlan 15 interval 10
```

## ethernet cfm mep level

Use the **ethernet cfm mep level** command in Interface Configuration mode to create a Maintenance End Point (MEP) on an interface at the specified level and direction. MEPs are configured per Maintenance Association per Maintenance Domain. Use the **no** form of the command to delete a MEP.

## Syntax

**ethernet cfm mep level** *0-7* **direction** *up/down* **mpid** *1-8191* **vlan** *1-4093*

- **level**—Maintenance association level
- **direction**—**Up** indicates the MEP is facing towards Bridge Relay Entity. **Down** indicates the MEP is facing towards the LAN.
- **mpid**—Maintenance entity identifier
- **vlan**—VLAN on which the MEP operates.

## Default Configuration

No MEPs are preconfigured.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example creates a maintenance endpoint at level 1 with mpid 1010 on vlan 10.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#ethernet cfm mep level 1 direction up mpid 1010
vlan 10
```

# ethernet cfm mep enable

Use the **ethernet cfm mep enable** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable a MEP at the specified level and direction. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the MEP.

## Syntax

**ethernet cfm mep enable level *0-7* vlan *1-4093* mpid *1-8191***

- **level**—Maintenance association level
- **mpid**—Maintenance entity identifier
- **vlan**—VLAN on which the MEP operates.

## Default Configuration

No MEPs are preconfigured.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## User Guidelines

The maintenance domain must exist for it to be enabled.

## Example

The following example enables a maintenance endpoint at level 1 with mpid 1010 on vlan 10.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#ethernet cfm mep enable level 1 vlan 10 mpid 1010
```

## ethernet cfm mep active

Use the `ethernet cfm mep active` command in Interface Configuration mode to activate a MEP at the specified level and direction. Use the `no` form of the command to deactivate the MEP.

### Syntax

```
ethernet cfm mep active level 0-7 vlan 1-4093 mpid 1-8191
```

- `level`—Maintenance association level
- `mpid`—Maintenance entity identifier
- `vlan`—VLAN on which the MEP operates.

### Default Configuration

No MEPs are preconfigured.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## ethernet cfm mep archive-hold-time

Use the `ethernet cfm mep archive-hold-time` command in Interface Configuration mode to maintain internal information on a missing MEP. Use the `no` form of the command to return the interval to the default value.

### Syntax

```
ethernet cfm mep archive-hold-time hold-time
```

- *hold-time*—The time in seconds to maintain the data for a missing MEP before removing the data. The default value is 600 seconds.

## Default Configuration

No MEPs are preconfigured.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## User Guidelines

The hold time should generally be less than the CCM message interval.

## Example

The following example sets the hold time for maintaining internal information regarding a missing MEP.

```
console(config)#ethernet cfm mep archive-hold-time 1200
```

## ethernet cfm mip level

Use the **ethernet cfm mip level** command in Interface Configuration mode to create a Maintenance Intermediate Point (MIP) at the specified level. The MEPs are configured per Maintenance Domain per interface. Use the **no** form of the command to delete a MIP.

## Syntax

**ethernet cfm mip level** *0-7*

- *level*—Maintenance association level

## Default Configuration

No MIPs are preconfigured.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config-if-gi1/0/1)# ethernet cfm mip level <7>
```

## ping ethernet cfm

Use the **ping ethernet cfm** command in Privileged EXEC mode to generate a loopback message (LBM) from the configured MEP.

## Syntax

```
ping ethernet cfm {mac mac-addr | remote-mpid 1-8191} {domain domain name | level 0-7} vlan vlan-id mpid 1-8191 [count 1-255]
```

- **level**—Maintenance association level
- **mac-addr**—The destination MAC address for which the connectivity needs to be verified. Either MEP ID or the MAC address option can be used.
- **remote-mpid**—The MEP ID for which connectivity is to be verified; i.e. the destination MEP ID.
- **domain**—Name of the maintenance domain (an alphanumeric string of up to 43 characters in length).
- **vlan-id**—A VLAN associated with the maintenance domain. Range: 1-4094.
- **mpid**—The MEP ID from which the loopback message needs to be transmitted.
- **count**—The number of LBMs to be transmitted. The default number is 1.

## Default Configuration

By default, this command will transmit one loopback message with a time-out of five seconds.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console #ping ethernet cfm mac 00:11:22:33:44:55 level 1 vlan 10 mpid 1 count 10
```

## traceroute ethernet cfm

Use the **traceroute ethernet** command in Privileged EXEC mode to generate a link trace message (LTM) from the configured MEP.

## Syntax

```
traceroute ethernet cfm {mac mac-addr| remote-mpid 1-8191} {domain domain name | level 0-7} vlan vlan-id mpid 1-8191 [ttl 1-255]
```

- **level**—Maintenance association level
- **mac-addr**—The destination MAC address for which the connectivity needs to be verified. Either MEP ID or the MAC address option can be used.
- **remote-mpid**—The MEP ID for which connectivity is to be verified; i.e. the destination MEP ID.
- **domain**—Name of the maintenance domain (an alphanumeric string of up to 43 characters in length).
- **vlan-id**—A VLAN associated with the maintenance domain. Range: 1-4094.
- **mpid**—The MEP ID from which the loopback message needs to be transmitted.
- **ttl**—The number of hops over which the LTM is expected to be transmitted. The default number is 64.

## Default Configuration

By default, the **traceroute** command will send loopback trace messages with a TTL of 64.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console # linktrace src-mep 200 target-mep 400 ttl 64
```

## show ethernet cfm errors

Use the `show ethernet cfm errors` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the cfm errors.

## Syntax

```
show ethernet cfm errors {domain domain-id | level 0-7}
```

- **level**—Maintenance association level
- **domain**—Name of the maintenance domain (an alphanumeric string of up to 43 characters in length).

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show ethernet cfm errors
```

```
-----  
Level SVID MPID DefRDICcm DefMACStatus DefRemoteCCM DefErrorCCM DefXconCCM  
-----
```

## show ethernet cfm domain

Use the `show ethernet cfm domain` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configured parameters in a maintenance domain.



## Syntax

`show ethernet cfm domain {brief | domain-id}`

- **domain**—Name of the maintenance domain (an alphanumeric string of up to 43 characters in length).

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console # show Ethernet cfm domain domain1
```

```
Domain Name      : domain1
Level            : 1
Total Services   : 1
```

```
-----
VLAN ServiceName          CC-Interval (secs)
-----
10   serv1                 1
```

## show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local

Use the `show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configured local maintenance points.

## Syntax

`show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local {level 0-7 | interface interface-id | domain domain-name}`

- **level**—Maintenance association level
- **domain**—Name of the maintenance domain (an alphanumeric string of up to 43 characters in length).
- ***interface-id***—Show all MPs associated with the interface.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

Example

```
show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local level 1
-----
MPID Level Type VLAN Port Direction CC MEP- Operational MAC
              Transmit Active Status
-----
1      1    MEP  10   1/0/1  UP    Enabled True   00:02:bc:02:02:02
-----
Level Type Port MAC
-----
```

## show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote

Use the `show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configured remote maintenance points.

## Syntax

```
show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote {level 0-7 | domain domain-name | detail [mac mac-address | mep MEPID] [domain domain-name | level 0-7] [vlan vlan-id]}
```

- **domain**—Name of the maintenance domain (an alphanumeric string of up to 43 characters in length).
- **level**—Maintenance association level
- **mac-addr**—The destination MAC address for which the connectivity needs to be verified. Either MEP ID or the MAC address option can be used.
- **vlan-id**—A VLAN associated with the maintenance domain. Range: 1-4094.
- **mpid**—The MEP ID from which the loopback message needs to be transmitted.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console# show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remove level 1
```

```
-----  
MEP Id RMEP Id Level          MAC          VLAN Expiry Timer(sec) Service Id  
-----  
1       2           1      00:11:22:33:44:55 10    25                serv1
```

## show ethernet cfm statistics

Use the `show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the CFM statistics.

## Syntax

```
show ethernet cfm statistics [domain domain-name | level 0-7]
```

- **domain**—Name of the maintenance domain (an alphanumeric string of up to 43 characters in length).
- **level**—Maintenance association level

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
show Ethernet cfm statistics [domain <domain-name> | level <0-7>]
```

```
Console# show ethernet cfm statistics
```

```
-----  
Statistics for 'Domain: domain1, Level: 1, Vlan: 11, MEP Id: 1'  
-----
```

```
Out-of-sequence CCM's received      : 0  
CCM's transmitted                   : 259  
In-order Loopback Replies received  : 5  
Out-of-order Loopback Replies received: 0  
Bad MSDU Loopback Replies received  : 0  
Loopback Replies transmitted        : 5  
Unexpected LTR's received           : 0
```

```
-----  
Statistics for 'Domain: domain1, Level: 1, Vlan: 11, MEP Id: 2'  
-----
```

```
Out-of-sequence CCM's received      : 0  
CCM's transmitted                   : 1  
In-order Loopback Replies received  : 5  
Out-of-order Loopback Replies received: 5  
Bad MSDU Loopback Replies received  : 0  
Loopback Replies transmitted        : 0  
Unexpected LTR's received           : 0
```

```
-----  
Statistics for 'Domain: domain1, Level: 1, Vlan: 11, MEP Id: 3'  
-----
```

```
Out-of-sequence CCM's received      : 0  
CCM's transmitted                   : 1  
In-order Loopback Replies received  : 0  
Out-of-order Loopback Replies received: 0  
Bad MSDU Loopback Replies received  : 0  
Loopback Replies transmitted        : 5  
Unexpected LTR's received           : 0
```

## debug cfm

Use the **debug cfm** command in Privileged EXEC mode to enable CFM debugging. Use the **no** form of the command to disable debugging.

### Syntax

```
debug cfm {event | {pdu {all | ccm | ltm | lbn | } {tx | rx}}}
```

- **event**—CFM events
- **pdu**—CFM PDUs
- **ccm**—Continuity check messages
- **ltm**—Link trace messages
- **lbm**—Loopback messages
- **tx**—Transmit only
- **rx**—Receive only
- **all**—Everything

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
Console# show ethernet cfm statistics
```

```
-----  
Statistics for 'Domain: domain1, Level: 1, Vlan: 11, MEP Id: 1'  
-----
```

```
Out-of-sequence CCM's received      : 0  
CCM's transmitted                   : 259  
In-order Loopback Replies received  : 5  
Out-of-order Loopback Replies received: 0  
Bad MSDU Loopback Replies received  : 0  
Loopback Replies transmitted        : 5  
Unexpected LTR's received           : 0
```

```
-----  
Statistics for 'Domain: domain1, Level: 1, Vlan: 11, MEP Id: 2'  
-----
```

```
Out-of-sequence CCM's received      : 0  
CCM's transmitted                   : 1  
In-order Loopback Replies received  : 5  
Out-of-order Loopback Replies received: 5
```

```
Bad MSDU Loopback Replies received      : 0
Loopback Replies transmitted            : 0
Unexpected LTR's received                : 0
```

```
-----
Statistics for 'Domain: domain1, Level: 1, Vlan: 11, MEP Id: 3'
-----
```

```
Out-of-sequence CCM's received          : 0
CCM's transmitted                       : 1
In-order Loopback Replies received      : 0
Out-of-order Loopback Replies received: 0
Bad MSDU Loopback Replies received      : 0
Loopback Replies transmitted            : 5
Unexpected LTR's received                : 0
```

# Green Ethernet Commands

Dell Networking switches support various Green Ethernet modes, i.e., power saving modes, namely:

- [Energy-Detect Mode](#)
- [Energy Efficient Ethernet](#)

These modes can enable significant operational cost reductions through direct power savings and reducing cooling costs.

## Energy-Detect Mode

With this mode enabled, when the port link is down the PHY automatically goes down for short periods of time and then wakes up periodically to check for link pulses. This reduces power consumption when no link partner is present. This feature is currently available only on GE copper ports.

## Energy Efficient Ethernet

Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) combines the MAC with a family of PHYs that support operation in a Low Power Mode as defined by the IEEE 802.3az Energy Efficient Ethernet Task Force. Lower Power Mode enables both the send and receive sides of the link to disable some functionality for power savings when lightly loaded. Transition to Low Power Mode does not change the link status. Frames in transit are not dropped or corrupted in transition to and from Low Power Mode. Transition time is transparent to upper layer protocols and applications. LLDP must be enabled in order to EEE to operate on a link.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

[green-mode energy-detect](#)  
[green-mode eee](#)

[show green-mode interface-id-](#)  
[show green-mode-](#)

---

[clear green-mode statistics](#)

[show green-mode eee-lpi-history interface](#)

[green-mode eee-lpi-history](#)

---

–

## green-mode energy-detect

This command enables a Dell proprietary mode of power reduction on ports that are not connected to another interface. Use the **green-mode energy-detect** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable energy-detect mode on an interface or all the interfaces. Energy-detect mode is disabled by default on 1G copper interfaces and enabled by default on 10G copper interfaces.

On combo ports, it is possible to configure energy-detect mode even if the fiber port is enabled. If enabled, energy-detect mode will become active when the copper port is used.

Use the **no** form of the command to disable energy-detect mode on the interface(s).

### Syntax

**green-mode energy-detect**

**no green-mode energy-detect**

### Default Configuration

On N2000 and N3000 switches, energy-detect is disabled by default. Energy detect mode is enabled by default and cannot be disabled on N4000 10G copper interfaces.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Cable diagnostics (**show copper-ports** commands) may give misleading results if green mode is enabled on the port. Disable green mode prior to running any cable diagnostics. EEE and energy-detect modes are only supported on N4000 series 10G ports and on N2000/N3000 1G copper ports. Energy-detect mode is always enabled on N4000 series 10G ports and cannot



be disabled. An error message (Unable to set energy-detect mode) will be displayed if the user attempts to configure energy-detect on a 10G port on a N2000/N3000 series switch.

## green-mode eee

Use the **green-mode eee** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable EEE low power idle mode on an interface. The command enables both send and receive sides of a link to disable some functionality for power savings when lightly loaded. Transition to Low Power Mode does not change the link status. Frames in transit are not dropped or corrupted in transition to and from Low Power Mode.

On combo ports, eee mode can be enabled even if the port is using the fiber interface. If enabled, eee mode is only active when the copper interface is active.

Use the **no** form of the command to disable the feature.

### Syntax

```
green-mode eee
```

```
no green-mode eee
```

### Default Configuration

The default value is **Disabled**.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### User Guidelines

Cable diagnostics (**show copper-ports** commands) may give misleading results if green mode is enabled on the port. Disable green mode prior to running any cable diagnostics. EEE mode is supported on N4000 series 10G copper ports and on N2000/N3000 1G and 10G copper interfaces.

## clear green-mode statistics

Use the `clear green-mode statistics` command in Privileged EXEC mode to clear:

- The EEE LPI event count, and LPI duration
- The EEE LPI history table entries
- The Cumulative Power savings estimates

for a specified interface or for all the interfaces based upon the argument.

### Syntax

`clear green-mode statistics {interface-id | all}`

- *interface-id*—Any valid interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.
- all—All interfaces.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## green-mode eee-lpi-history

Use the `green-mode eee-lpi-history` command in Global Configuration mode to configure the Global EEE LPI history collection interval and buffer size. This value is applied globally on all interfaces on the stack. LPI history is only collected on combo ports when the copper port is enabled. Use the `no` form of the command to set the sampling interval or max-samples values to the default.

## Syntax

`green-mode eee-lpi-history {sampling-interval 30 sec – 36000 sec | max-samples 1 - 168}`

- `sampling-interval`—The interval in seconds at which power consumption data needs to be collected.
- `max-samples`—Maximum number of samples to keep.

## Default Configuration

The `sampling-interval` default value is 3600 seconds and the `max-samples` default value is 168.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

EEE and energy-detect modes are only supported on N4000 series 10G copper ports and on N2000/N3000 1G and 10G copper ports.

## Examples

Use the command below to set the EEE LPI History sampling interval to the default.

```
console(config)# no green-mode eee-lpi-history sampling-interval
```

Use the command below to set the EEE LPI History max-samples to the default.

```
console(config)#no green-mode eee-lpi-history max-samples
```

## **show green-mode *interface-id***

Use the `show green-mode interface-id` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the green-mode configuration and operational status of the port. This command is also used to display the per port configuration and operational status of the green-mode. The status is shown only for the modes supported on the corresponding hardware platform whether enabled or disabled.

## Syntax

show green-mode *interface-id*

- *interface-id*—Any valid interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

This command output provides the following information.

Term	Description
<b>Energy Detect</b>	
Energy-detect admin mode	Energy-detect mode is enabled or disabled.
Energy-detect operational status	Energy detect mode is currently active or inactive. The energy detect mode may be administratively enabled, but the operational status may be inactive. The reasons for the operational status are described below.
Reason for Energy-detect current operational status	The energy detect mode may be administratively enabled, but the operational status may be inactive. The possible reasons are: <b>1</b> Port is currently operating in the fiber mode <b>2</b> Link is up. If the energy-detect operational status is active, then the reason field shows up as: <b>1</b> No energy Detected
<b>EEE</b>	
EEE Admin Mode	EEE Admin Mode is enabled or disabled.
Rx Low Power Idle Event Count	This field is incremented each time MAC RX enters LP IDLE state. Shows the total number of Rx LPI Events since EEE counters are last cleared.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Description</b>
Rx Low Power Idle Duration ( $\mu$ Sec)	This field indicates duration of Rx LPI state in 10us increments. Shows the total duration of Rx LPI since the EEE counters are last cleared.
Tx Low Power Idle Event Count	This field is incremented each time MAC TX enters LP IDLE state. Shows the total number of Tx LPI Events since EEE counters are last cleared.
Rx Low Power Idle Duration ( $\mu$ Sec)	This field indicates duration of Tx LPI state in 10us increments. Shows the total duration of Tx LPI since the EEE counters are last cleared.
Tw_sys_tx ( $\mu$ Sec)	Integer that indicates the value of Tw_sys that the local system can support. This value is updated by the EEE DLL Transmitter state diagram. This variable maps into the aLldpXdot3LocTxTwSys attribute.
Tw_sys Echo ( $\mu$ Sec)	Integer that indicates the remote system's Transmit Tw_sys that was used by the local system to compute the Tw_sys that it wants to request from the remote system. This value maps into the aLldpXdot3LocTxTwSysEcho attribute.
Tw_sys_rx ( $\mu$ Sec)	Integer that indicates the value of Tw_sys that the local system requests from the remote system. This value is updated by the EEE Receiver L2 state diagram. This variable maps into the aLldpXdot3LocRxTwSys attribute.
Tw_sys_rx Echo ( $\mu$ Sec)	Integer that indicates the remote systems Receive Tw_sys that was used by the local system to compute the Tw_sys that it can support. This value maps into the aLldpXdot3LocRxTwSysEcho attribute.
Fallback Tw_sys ( $\mu$ Sec)	Integer that indicates the value of fallback Tw_sys that the local system requests from the remote system. This value is updated by the local system software.
Remote Tw_sys_tx ( $\mu$ Sec)	Integer that indicates the value of Tw_sys that the remote system can support. This value maps from the aLldpXdot3RemTxTwSys attribute.
Remote Tw_sys Echo ( $\mu$ Sec)	Integer that indicates the value Transmit Tw_sys echoed back by the remote system. This value maps from the aLldpXdot3RemTxTwSysEcho attribute.

Term	Description
Remote Tw_sys_rx ( $\mu$ Sec)	Integer that indicates the value of Tw_sys that the remote system requests from the local system. This value maps from the aLldpXdot3RemRxTwSys attribute.
Remote Tw_sys_rx Echo ( $\mu$ Sec)	Integer that indicates the value of Receive Tw_sys echoed back by the remote system. This value maps from the aLldpXdot3RemRxTwSysEcho attribute.
Remote Fallback Tw_sys ( $\mu$ Sec)	Integer that indicates the value of fallback Tw_sys that the remote system is advertising. This attribute maps to the variable RemFbSystemValue as defined in 78.4.2.3.
Tx_dll_enabled	Initialization status of the EEE transmit Data Link Layer management function on the local system.
Tx_dll_ready	Data Link Layer ready: This variable indicates that the tx system initialization is complete and is ready to update/receive LLDPDU containing EEE TLV. This variable is updated by the local system software.
Rx_dll_enabled	Status of the EEE capability negotiation on the local system.
Rx_dll_ready	Data Link Layer ready: This variable indicates that the rx system initialization is complete and is ready to update/receive LLDPDU containing EEE TLV. This variable is updated by the local system software.
Power Saving (%)	Percentage of Power saved by enabling EEE on the interface since EEE counters are last cleared.
Time Since Counters Last Cleared	Time Since Counters Last Cleared (since the time of power up, or after <b>clear eee counters</b> is executed)

## Example

```

console#show green-mode gil/0/1
Energy Detect Admin Mode..... Enabled
Operational Status..... Active
Reason..... No Energy Detected

Short Reach Feature..... Not Available

EEE Admin Mode..... Enabled
Rx Low Power Idle Event Count..... 0
Rx Low Power Idle Duration (uSec).... 0

```

```

Tx Low Power Idle Event Count..... 0
Tx Low Power Idle Duration (uSec).....0
Tw_sys_tx (usec)..... 17
Tw_sys_tx Echo(usec)..... 17
Tw_sys_rx (usec)..... 17
Tw_sys_tx Echo(usec)..... 17
Fallback Tw_sys (usec)..... 17
Remote Tw_sys_tx (usec)..... 21
Remote Tw_sys_tx Echo(usec)..... 21
Remote Tw_sys_rx (usec)..... 21
Remote Tw_sys_tx Echo(usec)..... 21
Remote fallback Tw_sys (usec)..... 21
Tx DLL enabled..... Yes
Tx DLL ready..... Yes
Rx DLL enabled..... Yes
Rx DLL ready..... Yes
Cumulative Energy Saving (W * H)..... 2.37
Time Since Counters Last Cleared..... 1 day 20 hr 47 min 34 sec

```

## show green-mode

Use the **show green-mode** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the green-mode configuration for the whole system. The status is shown only for the modes supported on the corresponding hardware platform whether enabled or disabled.

### Syntax

```
show green-mode
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### User Guidelines

This command output provides the following information.

Term	Description
<b>Energy Detect</b>	
Energy-detect Config	Energy-detect Admin mode is enabled or disabled.
Energy-detect Opr	Energy detect mode is currently active or inactive. The energy detect mode may be administratively enabled, but the operational status may be inactive.
<b>EEE</b>	
EEE Config	EEE Admin Mode is enabled or disabled.

## Example

```
console#show green-mode
```

```
Current Power Consumption (mW)..... 11545
Power Saving /Stack (%)..... 3
Cumulative Energy Saving /Stack (W * H)..... 17
```

```
Unit Green Ethernet Features Supported
```

```
-----
1   Energy-Detect EEE LPI-History LLDP-Cap-Exchg Pwr-Usg-Est
```

Interface	Energy-Detect		Short-Reach-Config		Short-Reach	EEE
	Config	Opr	Auto	Forced	Opr	Config
gi1/0/1	Enabled	Active	Enabled	Disabled	In-Active	Enabled
gi1/0/2	Enabled	Active	Enabled	Disabled	In-Active	Enabled
gi1/0/3	Enabled	Active	Enabled	Disabled	In-Active	Enabled
gi1/0/4	Enabled	Active	Enabled	Disabled	In-Active	Enabled
gi1/0/5	Enabled	Active	Enabled	Disabled	In-Active	Enabled
gi1/0/6	Enabled	Active	Enabled	Disabled	In-Active	Enabled
gi1/0/7	Enabled	Active	Enabled	Disabled	In-Active	Enabled
gi1/0/8	Enabled	Active	Enabled	Disabled	In-Active	Enabled

## show green-mode eee-lpi-history interface

Use the `show green-mode eee-lpi-history interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the interface green-mode EEE LPI history.



## Syntax

show green-mode eee-lpi-history interface *interface-id*

- *interface-id*—Any valid interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

On combo ports, samples are only collected on the copper ports when enabled.

The following fields are displayed by this command.

Term	Description
Sampling Interval	Interval at which EEE LPI statistics is collected.
Total No. of Samples to Keep	Maximum number of samples to keep.
Percentage LPI Time per Stack	Percentage of total time spent in LPI mode by all ports in the stack when compared to total time since reset.
Sample No.	Sample index.
Sample Time	Time since last reset.
%Time Spent in LPI Mode Since Last Sample	Percentage of time spent in LPI mode on this port when compared to sampling interval.
%Time Spent in LPI Mode Since Last Reset	Percentage of total time spent in LPI mode on this port when compared to time since reset.

## Example

This example is on a platform capable of providing power consumption details.

No.	SampleTime Since Was Recorded Last	Percentage of Time Spent in LPI Mode Since SampleLast	Percentage of Time Spent in LPI Mode Since Reset
10	0d:00:00:13	3	2
9	0d:00:00:44	3	2
8	0d:00:01:15	3	2
7	0d:00:01:46	3	2
6	0d:00:02:18	3	2
5	0d:00:02:49	3	2
4	0d:00:03:20	3	2
3	0d:00:03:51	3	1
2	0d:00:04:22	3	1
1	0d:00:04:53	3	1

# GVRP Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) is used to propagate VLAN membership information throughout the network. GVRP is based on the Generic Attribute Registration Protocol (GARP), which defines a method of propagating a defined attribute (that is, VLAN membership) throughout the network. GVRP allows both end stations and the networking device to issue and revoke declarations relating to membership in VLANs. End stations that participate in GVRP register VLAN membership using GARP Protocol Data Unit (GPDU) messages. Networking devices that implement the GVRP protocol and enable GVRP then process the GPDUs. The VLAN registration is made in the context of the port that receives the GPDU. The networking device propagates this VLAN membership on all of its other ports in the active topology. Thus, the end station VLAN ID is propagated throughout the network. GVRP is an application defined in the IEEE 802.1p standard that allows for the control of 802.1Q VLANs.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>clear gvrp statistics</code>	<code>gvrp vlan-creation-forbid</code>
<code>garp timer</code>	<code>show gvrp configuration</code>
<code>gvrp enable (global)</code>	<code>show gvrp error-statistics</code>
<code>gvrp enable (interface)</code>	<code>show gvrp statistics</code>
<code>gvrp registration-forbid</code>	—

---

## clear gvrp statistics

Use the `clear gvrp statistics` command in Privileged EXEC mode to clear all the GVRP statistics information.

## Syntax

```
clear gvrp statistics [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example clears all the GVRP statistics information on port 1/0/8.

```
console# clear gvrp statistics gigabitethernet 1/0/8
```

## garp timer

Use the **garp timer** command in Interface Configuration mode to adjust the GARP application join, leave, and leaveall GARP timer values. To reset the timer to default values, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

```
garp timer {join | leave | leaveall} timer_value
```

```
no garp timer
```

- **join** — Indicates the time in centiseconds that PDUs are transmitted.
- **leave** — Indicates the time in centiseconds that the device waits before leaving its GARP state.
- **leaveall** — Used to confirm the port within the VLAN. The time is the interval between messages sent, measured in centiseconds.

- *timer\_value* — Timer values in centiseconds. The range is 10-100 for **join**, 20-600 for **leave**, and 200-6000 for **leaveall**.

## Default Configuration

The default timer values are as follows:

- Join timer — 20 centiseconds
- Leave timer — 60 centiseconds
- Leaveall timer — 1000 centiseconds

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

The following *relationships* for the various timer values must be maintained:

- Leave time must be greater than or equal to three times the join time.
- Leaveall time must be greater than the leave time.

Set the same GARP timer values on all Layer 2-connected devices. If the GARP timers are set differently on Layer 2-connected devices, the GARP application will not operate successfully.

The *timer\_value* setting must be a multiple of 10.

## Example

The following example sets the leave timer for port 1/0/8 to 90 centiseconds.

```
console (config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/8
console (config-if-Gi1/0/8)# garp timer leave 90
```

## gvrp enable (global)

Use the **gvrp enable (global)** command in Global Configuration mode to enable GVRP globally on the switch. To disable GVRP globally on the switch, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

`gvrp enable`  
`no gvrp enable`

## Default Configuration

GVRP is globally disabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example globally enables GVRP on the device.

```
console(config)#gvrp enable
```

## **gvrp enable (interface)**

Use the `gvrp enable` command in Interface Configuration mode to enable GVRP on an interface. To disable GVRP on an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

`gvrp enable`  
`no gvrp enable`

## Default Configuration

GVRP is disabled on all interfaces by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (`gigabitethernet`, `port-channel`, `tengigabitethernet`, `fortygigabitethernet`) mode

## User Guidelines

An Access port cannot join dynamically to a VLAN because it is always a member of only one VLAN.

Membership in untagged VLAN would be propagated in a same way as a tagged VLAN. In such cases it is the administrator's responsibility to set the PVID to be the untagged VLAN VID.

## Example

The following example enables GVRP on gigabit ethernet 1/0/8.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/8
console(config-if-Gil/0/8)#gvrp enable
```

## gvrp registration-forbid

Use the **gvrp registration-forbid** command in Interface Configuration mode to deregister all VLANs on a port and prevent any dynamic registration on the port. To allow dynamic registering for VLANs on a port, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

```
gvrp registration-forbid
no gvrp registration-forbid
```

## Default Configuration

Dynamic registering and deregistering for each VLAN on the port is not forbidden.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows how default dynamic registering and deregistering is forbidden for each VLAN on port 1/0/8.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/8
console(config-if-Gi1/0/8)#gvrp registration-forbid
```

## gvrp vlan-creation-forbid

Use the **gvrp vlan-creation-forbid** command in Interface Configuration mode to disable dynamic VLAN creation. To enable dynamic VLAN creation, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
gvrp vlan-creation-forbid
no gvrp vlan-creation-forbid
```

### Default Configuration

By default, dynamic VLAN creation is enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example disables dynamic VLAN creation on port 1/0/8.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/8
console(config-if-Gi1/0/8)#gvrp vlan-creation-forbid
```

## show gvrp configuration

Use the **show gvrp configuration** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display GVRP configuration information. Timer values are displayed. Other data shows whether GVRP is enabled and which ports are running GVRP.



## Syntax

`show gvrp configuration` [{`gigabitethernet` unit/slot/port | `port-channel` *port-channel-number* | `tengigabitethernet` unit/slot/port | `fortygigabitethernet` unit/slot/port}]

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows how to display GVRP configuration information:

```
console# show gvrp configuration
Global GVRP Mode: Disabled
Join          Leave          LeaveAll       Port          VLAN
Interface     Timer          Timer          Timer         GVRP Mode    Create Register
              (centiseecs) (centiseecs)  (centiseecs)
-----
1/0/1         20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/2         20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/3         20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/4         20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/5         20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/6         20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/7         20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/8         20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/9         20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/10        20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/11        20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/12        20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/13        20             60             1000          Disabled
1/0/14        20             60             1000          Disabled
```

# show gvrp error-statistics

Use the `show gvrp error-statistics` command in User EXEC mode to display GVRP error statistics.

## Syntax

```
show gvrp error-statistics [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays GVRP error statistics information.

```
console>show gvrp error-statistics
```

```
GVRP error statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
Legend:
```

```
INVPROT: Invalid Protocol Id  INVATYP: Invalid Attribute Type  
INVALEN: Invalid Attribute Length  INVAVAL: Invalid Attribute Value  
INVEVENT: Invalid Event
```

Port	INVPROT	INVATYP	INVAVAL	INVALEN	INVEVENT
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
1/0/1	0	0	0	0	0
1/0/2	0	0	0	0	0
1/0/3	0	0	0	0	0
1/0/4	0	0	0	0	0

# show gvrp statistics

Use the `show gvrp statistics` command in User EXEC mode to display GVRP statistics.

## Syntax

```
show gvrp statistics [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

This example shows output of the `show gvrp statistics` command.

```
console>show gvrp statistics
```

```
GVRP statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
Legend:
```

rJE : Join Empty Received	rJIn : Join In Received
rEmp : Empty Received	rLIn : Leave In Received
rLE : Leave Empty Received	rLA : Leave All Received
sJE : Join Empty Sent	JIn : Join In Sent
sEmp : Empty Sent	sLIn : Leave In Sent
sLE : Leave Empty Sent	sLA : Leave All Sent

Port	rJE	rJIn	rEmp	rLIn	rLE	rLA	sJE	sJIn	sEmp	sLIn	sLE	sLA
----	---	----	----	----	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----
1/0/1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1/0/2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1/0/3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1/0/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

1/0/5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1/0/6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1/0/7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1/0/8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# IGMP Snooping Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Snooping of Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) messages is a feature that allows Dell Networking switches to forward multicast traffic intelligently on the switch. Multicast traffic is traffic that is destined to a host group. Host groups are identified by the destination MAC address, i.e. the range 01:00:5e:00:00:00-01:00:5e:7f:ff:ff:ff for IPv4 multicast traffic or 33:33:xx:xx:xx:xx for IPv6 multicast traffic. Based on the IGMP query and report messages, the switch forwards traffic only to the ports that request the multicast traffic. This prevents the switch from broadcasting the traffic to all ports and possibly affecting network performance.

IGMP snooping switches build forwarding lists by monitoring for, and in some cases intercepting, IGMP messages. Although the software processing the IGMP messages could maintain state information based on the full IP group addresses, the forwarding tables in Dell Networking are mapped to link layer addresses.

The Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) manages the forwarding address table for Layer 2 multicast protocols, such as IGMP Snooping.

The IGMP Snooping code in the CPU ages out IGMP entries in the MFDB. If a report for a particular group on a particular interface is not received within a certain time interval (query interval), the IGMP Snooping code deletes that interface from the group. The value for query interval time is configurable using management.

If an IGMP Leave Group message is received on an interface, the IGMP Snooping code sends a query on that interface and waits a specified length of time (maximum response time). If no response is received within that time, that interface is removed from the group. The value for maximum response time is configurable using management.

In addition to building and maintaining lists of multicast group memberships, the snooping switch also maintains a list of multicast routers. When forwarding multicast packets, they should be forwarded on ports that have joined using IGMP and also on ports on which multicast routers are attached. The reason for this is that in IGMP there is only one active query

mechanism. This means that all other routers on the network are suppressed and thus not detectable by the switch. If a query is not received on an interface within a specified length of time (multicast router present expiration time), that interface is removed from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The multicast router present expiration time is configurable using management. The default value for the multicast router expiration time is zero, which indicates an infinite time-out (that is, no expiration).

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>ip igmp snooping</code>	<code>ip igmp snooping vlan groupmembership-interval</code>
<code>show ip igmp snooping</code>	<code>ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query-interval</code>
<code>show ip igmp snooping groups</code>	<code>ip igmp snooping vlan mcrtrexpiretime</code>
<code>show ip igmp snooping mrouter</code>	<code>ip igmp snooping report-suppression</code>
<code>ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave</code>	<code>ip igmp snooping unregistered floodall</code>
<code>—</code>	<code>ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter</code>

---

## ip igmp snooping

Use the `ip igmp snooping` command in Global Configuration mode without parameters to globally enable Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) snooping. Use the `vlan` form of the command to enable IGMP snooping on a specific VLAN. Use the `no` form of this command to disable IGMP snooping globally.

### Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping [vlan vlan-id]
```

```
no ip igmp snooping [vlan vlan-id]
```

- *vlan-id*—Specifies a VLAN ID value.

## Default Configuration

IGMP snooping is enabled globally and on all VLANs by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use this command without parameters to globally enable IGMP snooping. Use the `no` form of the command to disable IGMP snooping. Use the `vlan` parameter to enable IGMP snooping on a specific VLAN. GMRP is incompatible with IGMP snooping and should be disabled on any VLANs on which IGMP snooping is enabled. It is recommended that MLD snooping should be enabled whenever IGMP snooping is enabled to ensure that unwanted pruning of multicast protocol packets used by other protocols does not occur.

Enabling IGMP snooping on a VLAN in which L3 multicast is enabled is not recommended. If a multicast source is connected to a VLAN on which both L3 multicast and IGMP/MLD snooping are enabled, the multicast source is forwarded to the mrouter ports that have been discovered when the multicast source is first seen. If a new mrouter is later discovered on a different port, the multicast source data is not forwarded to the new port. Likewise, if an existing mrouter times out or stops querying, the multicast source data continues to be forwarded to that port. If a host in the VLAN subsequently joins or leaves the group, the list of mrouter ports is not updated for the multicast source and the forwarding of the multicast source is not adjusted. The workaround to this limitation is to avoid the use of multi-access VLANs in L3 multicast routed topologies.

IGMP snooping (and IGMP querier) validates IGMP packets. As part of the validation, IGMP checks for the router alert option. If other devices in the network do not send IGMP packets with the router alert option, IGMP snooping (and snooping querier) will discard the packet. Use the `no ip igmp snooping router-alert-check` command to disable checking for the router alert option.

## Example

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping
console(config)#no ip igmp snooping vlan 1
```

# show ip igmp snooping

Use the `show ip igmp snooping` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the IGMP snooping configuration and SSM statistics.

## Syntax

`show ip igmp snooping [vlan vlan-id]`

- *vlan-id*—Specifies a VLAN ID value.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#show ip igmp snooping
```

```
Admin Mode..... Enable
IGMP Router-Alert check..... Enabled
Multicast Control Frame Count..... 0
SSM FDB Capacity..... 0
SSM FDB Current Entries..... 0
SSM FDB High Water Mark. .... 0
Flooding Unregistered to All Ports..... Disabled
```

```
Vlan 1:
```

```
-----
```

```
IGMP Snooping Admin Mode..... Enabled
Immediate Leave Mode..... Disabled
Group Membership Interval..... 260
Last Member Query Interval..... 10
Multicast Router Expiry Time..... 300
Report Suppression Mode..... Enabled
```



# show ip igmp snooping groups

Use the `show ip igmp snooping groups` command in User EXEC mode to display the Multicast groups learned by IGMP snooping and IGMP SSM entries.

## Syntax

`show ip igmp snooping groups [vlan vlan-id] [address ip-multicast-address]`

- *vlan-id* — Specifies a VLAN ID value.
- *ip-multicast-address* — Specifies an IP Multicast address.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

To see the full Multicast address table (including static addresses) use the [show mac address-table](#) command.

## Example

This example shows IGMPv2 snooping entries

```
console(config)#show ip igmp snooping groups
```

Vlan	Group	Type	OIFs
1	224-239.129 1.2.3	Dynamic	Te1/0/1,Te1/0/17

```
IGMP SSM Entries:
```

VLAN	Group	Reporter	Filter	IIF	Source Address
1	224.2.2.2	192.168.10.2	include	Te1/0/1	1.1.1.2 2.2.2.2
1	224.3.3.3	192.168.10.2	include	Te1/0/1	4.4.4.4

VLAN Group	Reporter	Filter	IIF	Source Address
1	224.2.2.2	192.168.10.2	include	Tel/0/1 1.1.1.2

```
console(config)#show ip igmp snooping
```

```
Admin Mode..... Enable
IGMP Router-Alert check..... Disabled
Multicast Control Frame Count..... 6847
SSM FDB Capacity..... 128
SSM FDB High Water Mark..... 1
SSM FDB Current Entries..... 1
Flooding Unregistered to All Ports..... Disabled
```

```
Vlan 1:
```

```
-----
```

```
IGMP Snooping Admin Mode..... Enabled
Immediate Leave Mode..... Disabled
Group Membership Interval..... 260
Last Member Query Interval..... 10
Multicast Router Expiry Time..... 300
Report Suppression Mode..... Enabled
```

## show ip igmp snooping mrouter

Use the `show ip igmp snooping mrouter` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information on dynamically learned Multicast router interfaces.

### Syntax

```
show ip igmp snooping mrouter
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows IGMP snooping mrouter information.

```
console#show ip igmp snooping mrouter
VLAN ID   Port
-----
10        Gi2/0/1
```

## ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave

This command enables or disables IGMP Snooping immediate-leave mode on a selected VLAN. Enabling immediate-leave allows the switch to immediately remove the layer 2 LAN interface from its forwarding table entry upon receiving an IGMP leave message for that multicast group without first sending out MAC-based general queries to the interface. The **no** form of this command disables IGMP Snooping immediate-leave mode on a VLAN.

You should enable immediate-leave admin mode only on VLANs where only one host is connected to each layer 2 LAN port. This setting prevents the inadvertent dropping of the other hosts that were connected to the same layer 2 LAN port but were still interested in receiving multicast traffic directed to that group. Also, immediate-leave processing is supported only with IGMP version 2 hosts.

## Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id immediate-leave
```

```
no ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id immediate-leave
```

- *vlan id* — Number assigned to the VLAN.

## Default Configuration

IGMP snooping immediate-leave mode is disabled on VLANs by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enables IGMP snooping immediate-leave mode on VLAN 2.

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping vlan 2 immediate-leave
```

## ip igmp snooping vlan groupmembership-interval

This command sets the IGMP Group Membership Interval time on a VLAN. The Group Membership Interval time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch waits for a report from a particular group on a particular interface before deleting the interface from the entry. This value must be greater than the IGMPv3 Maximum Response time value. The range is 2 to 3600 seconds. The **no** form of this command sets the IGMPv3 Group Membership Interval time to the default value.

## Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **groupmembership-interval** *time*

**no ip igmp snooping groupmembership-interval**

- *vlan-id* — Number assigned to the VLAN
- *time* — IGMP group membership interval time in seconds. (Range: 2–3600)

## Default Configuration

The default group membership interval time is 260 seconds.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures an IGMP snooping group membership interval of 1500 seconds on VLAN 2.

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping vlan 2 groupmembership-interval 1500
```

## ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query-interval

This command sets the last-member-query interval on a particular VLAN. The last-member-query-interval is the amount of time in seconds after which a host is considered to have left the group. This value must be less than the IGMP Query Interval time value. The range is 1 to 25 seconds. The **no** form of this command sets the last-member-query-interval on the VLAN to the default value.

### Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id last-member-query-interval time  
no ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id last-member-query-interval time
```

- *vlan-id*— Number assigned to the VLAN.
- *time*— Number of seconds after which a host is considered to have left the group. (Range: 1-25)

### Default Configuration

The default maximum response time is 10 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When using IGMP Snooping Querier, this parameter should be less than the value for the IGMP Snooping Querier query interval.

## Example

The following example sets the maximum response time to 7 seconds on VLAN 2.

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping vlan 2 last-member-query-interval 7
```

## ip igmp snooping vlan mcrtxpiretime

This command sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time. The time is set on a particular VLAN. This is the amount of time in seconds that a switch waits for a query to be received on an interface before the interface is removed from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The range is 1–2147483647 seconds. A value of 0 indicates an infinite time-out (no expiration). The **no** form of this command sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time to 0. The time is set for a particular VLAN.

### Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id mcrtxpiretime time
```

```
no igmp snooping vlan vlan-id mcrtxpiretime time
```

- *vlan id*— Number assigned to the VLAN
- *time*— Multicast router present expiration time. (Range: 1–3600)

### Default Configuration

The default multicast router present expiration time is 300 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The mcrtxpiretime should be less than the group membership interval.

### Example

The following example sets the multicast router present expiration time on VLAN 2 to 60 seconds.

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping vlan 2 mcrtxpiretime 1500
```

## ip igmp snooping report-suppression

This command enables IBMP report suppression on a specific VLAN. The **no** form of this command disables report suppression.

## Syntax

`ip igmp snooping vlan vlan-id report-suppression`

`no ip igmp report-suppression`

- *vlan id*— Number assigned to the VLAN

## Default Configuration

Report suppression is enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

When IGMP report suppression is enabled, the switch only sends the first report received for a group in response to a query. Report suppression is only applicable to IGMPv1 and IGMPv2.

## Example

The following example sets the multicast router present expiration time on VLAN 2 to 60 seconds.

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping report suppression vlan 10
```

# ip igmp snooping unregistered floodall

This command enables flooding of unregistered multicast traffic to all ports in the VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to only flood unregistered multicast traffic to router ports.

## Syntax

`ip igmp snooping unregistered floodall`

`no ip igmp snooping unregistered floodall`

## Default Configuration

Unregistered multicast traffic is only flooded to router ports by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There is no equivalent MLD command since this setting applies to both protocols.

## Example

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping unregistered floodall
```

## ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter

This command statically configures a port as connected to a multicast router for a specified VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the static binding.

## Syntax

**ip igmp snooping vlan** *vlan-id* **mrouter interface** *interface-id*

**no ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter**

- *vlan id*— The number assigned to the VLAN.
- *interface-id*—The next-hop interface to the multicast router.

## Default Configuration

There are no multicast router ports configured by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

It is preferable to configure mrouter ports for IGMP snooping as opposed to configuring a static MAC address entry for the router. A static MAC address entry is tied to a specific port whereas an mrouter configuration will dynamically learn the MAC address of the router. Multiple mrouter ports may be configured for a VLAN.



## Example

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping vlan 10 mrouter interface Gi1/0/2
```



# IGMP Snooping Querier Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The IGMP Snooping Querier is an extension to the IGMP Snooping feature. IGMP Snooping Querier allows the switch to simulate an IGMP router in a Layer 2-only network, thus removing the need to have an IGMP Router to collect and refresh the multicast group membership information. The querier function simulates a small subset of the IGMP router functionality. IGMP Snooping Querier is not recommended for networks in which a multicast router is reachable.

In a network with IP multicast routing, an IP multicast router acts as the IGMP querier. However, if it is required that the IP-multicast traffic in a VLAN be switched and no multicast router is present in the network, the Dell Networking switch can be configured as an IGMP querier. When IGMP Snooping Querier is enabled, the Querier sends out periodic IGMP General Queries that trigger the multicast listeners/members to send their joins to the querier so as to receive the multicast data traffic. IGMP snooping listens to these reports to establish the appropriate L2 forwarding table entries.

The Dell Networking supports version IGMP V1 and 2 for snooping IGMP queries.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>ip igmp snooping querier</code>	<code>ip igmp snooping querier timer expiry</code>
<code>ip igmp snooping querier election participate</code>	<code>ip igmp snooping querier version</code>
<code>ip igmp snooping querier query-interval</code>	<code>show ip igmp snooping querier</code>

---

## ip igmp snooping querier

This command enables IGMP Snooping Querier on the system (Global Configuration mode) or on a VLAN. Using this command, you can specify the IP address that the snooping querier switch should use as the source address when generating periodic queries. The **no** form of this command disables IGMP Snooping Querier on the system. Use the optional **address** parameter to set or reset the querier address.

If a VLAN has IGMP Snooping Querier enabled, and IGMP Snooping is operationally disabled on the VLAN, IGMP Snooping Querier functionality is disabled on that VLAN. IGMP Snooping Querier functionality is reenabled if IGMP Snooping becomes operational on the VLAN.

The IGMP Snooping Querier application sends periodic general queries on the VLAN to solicit membership reports.

### Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping querier [vlan vlan-id] [address ip-address]
```

```
no ip igmp snooping querier [vlan vlan-id] [address]
```

- *vlan-id*— A valid VLAN number.
- *ip-address* — An IPv4 address used for the source address.

### Default Configuration

The IGMP Snooping Querier feature is globally disabled on the switch. When enabled, the IGMP Snooping Querier stops sending queries if it detects IGMP queries from a multicast-enabled router. The Snooping Querier periodically (querier timer expiry) wakes up and listens for IGMP queries, and if found, goes back to sleep. If no IGMP queries are heard, then the Snooping Querier will resume querying.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

When using the command in Global Configuration mode to configure a snooping querier source address, the IPv4 address is the global querier address. When using the command in VLAN Configuration mode to configure a snooping querier source address, the IPv4 address is the querier address for the VLAN. If there are no global or VLAN querier addresses configured, then the management IP address is used as the IGMP snooping querier source address. Using all zeros for the querier IP address disables it. The VLAN IP address takes precedence over the global IP address when both are configured. IGMP Querier does not detect when the local switch is configured as a multicast router. It is not recommended to configure both L3 multicast routing and IGMP Querier on the same switch.

IGMP snooping (and IGMP querier) validates IGMP packets. As part of the validation, IGMP checks for the router alert option. If other devices in the network do not send IGMP packets with the router alert option, IGMP snooping (and snooping querier) will discard the packet. Use the **no ip igmp snooping router-alert-check** command to disable checking for the router alert option.

## Example

The following example enables IGMP snooping querier in Global Configuration mode.

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping querier vlan 1 address 10.19.67.1
```

## ip igmp snooping querier election participate

This command enables the Snooping Querier to participate in the Querier Election process when it discovers the presence of another Snooping Querier in the VLAN. When election mode is enabled, if the Snooping Querier finds that the other Querier source address is numerically higher than the Snooping Querier address, it stops sending periodic queries. The Snooping Querier with the numerically lower IP address wins the election, and continues sending periodic queries. The **no** form of this command sets the snooping querier not to participate in the querier election but to stop sending queries as soon as it discovers the presence of another querier in the VLAN.

## Syntax

`ip igmp snooping querier election participate vlan-id`

`no ip igmp snooping querier election participate vlan-id`

## Default Configuration

The snooping querier is configured to not participate in the querier election by default. If the switch detects another querier in the VLAN, it will cease sending queries for the querier timeout period.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the snooping querier to participate in the querier election.

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping querier election participate
```

## ip igmp snooping querier query-interval

This command sets the IGMP Querier Query Interval time, which is the amount of time in seconds that the switch waits before sending another periodic query. The **no** form of this command sets the IGMP Querier Query Interval time to its default value.

## Syntax

`ip igmp snooping querier query-interval interval-count`

`no ip igmp snooping querier query-interval`

- *interval-count* — Amount of time in seconds that the switch waits before sending another general query. (Range: 1-1800)

## Default Configuration

The query interval default is 60 seconds.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The value of this parameter should be larger than the IGMP Max Response Time value inserted into general query messages by the querier. The default IGMP Max Response Time is defined in RFC 3376 as 10 seconds. DNOS queriers use this value when sending general query messages.

Use the `show ip igmp snooping querier vlan` command to display the operational max response time value.

## Example

The following example sets the query interval to 1800:

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping querier query_interval 1800
```

## ip igmp snooping querier timer expiry

This command sets the IGMP Querier timer expiration period which is the time period that the switch remains in Non-Querier mode after it has discovered that there is a Multicast Querier in the network. The **no** form of this command sets the IGMP Querier timer expiration period to its default value.

## Syntax

`ip igmp snooping querier timer expiry seconds`

`no ip igmp snooping querier timer expiry`

- *seconds* — The time in seconds that the switch remains in Non-Querier mode after it has discovered that there is a multicast querier in the network. The range is 60–300 seconds.

## Default Configuration

The query interval default is 60 seconds.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the querier timer expiry time to 100 seconds.

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping querier timer expiry 100
```

## ip igmp snooping querier version

This command sets the IGMP version of the query that the snooping switch is going to send periodically. The **no** form of this command sets the IGMP Querier Version to its default value.

## Syntax

```
ip igmp snooping querier version version
```

```
no ip igmp snooping querier version
```

- *version* — IGMP version. (Range: 1–2)

## Default Configuration

The querier version default is 2.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the IGMP version of the querier to 1.

```
console(config)#ip igmp snooping querier version 1
```



## show ip igmp snooping querier

This command displays IGMP Snooping Querier information. Configured information is displayed whether or not IGMP Snooping Querier is enabled. If a querier is active in the network and IGMP snooping querier is enabled, the querier's IP address is shown in the Last Querier Address field.

### Syntax

show ip igmp snooping querier [**detail** | **vlan** *vlan\_id*]

- *vlan\_id*—Specifies a VLAN ID value.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged Exec modes

### User Guidelines

When the optional argument *vlan\_id* is not used, the command shows the following information.

Parameter	Description
Admin Mode	Indicates whether or not IGMP Snooping Querier is active on the switch.
Admin Version	Indicates the version of IGMP that will be used while sending out the queries.
Source IP Address	Shows the IP address that is used in the IPv4 header when sending out IGMP queries. It can be configured using the appropriate command.
Query Interval	Shows the amount of time in seconds that a Snooping Querier waits before sending out the periodic general query.
Querier Timeout	Displays the amount of time to wait in the Non-Querier operational state before moving to a Querier state.

When you specify a value for *vlan\_id*, the following information appears.

Parameter	Description
VLAN Admin Mode	Indicates whether IGMP Snooping Querier is active on the VLAN.
VLAN Operational State	Indicates whether IGMP Snooping Querier is in the Querier or Non-Querier state. When the switch is in Querier state it sends out periodic general queries. When in Non-Querier state it waits for moving to Querier state and does not send out any queries.
VLAN Operational Max Response Time	Indicates the time to wait before removing a Leave from a host upon receiving a Leave request. This value is calculated dynamically from the Queries received from the network. If the Snooping Switch is in Querier state, then it is equal to the configured value.
Querier Election Participate	Indicates whether the IGMP Snooping Querier participates in querier election if it discovers the presence of a querier in the VLAN.
Last Querier Address	Indicates the IP address of the most recent Querier from which a Query was received.
Last Querier Version	Indicates the IGMP version of the most recent Querier from which a Query was received on this VLAN.
Elected Querier	Indicates the IP address of the Querier that has been designated as the Querier based on its source IP address. This field will be 0.0.0.0 when Querier Election Participate mode is disabled.

When the optional argument detail is used, the command shows the global information and the information for all Querier enabled VLANs.

## Example

The following example shows querier information for VLAN 2.

```

console#show ip igmp snooping querier vlan 2

Vlan 2 :   IGMP Snooping querier status
-----
IGMP Snooping Querier Vlan Mode..... Enable
Querier Election Participate Mode..... Enable
Querier Vlan Address..... 1.1.1.1

```

```
Operational State..... Querier
Last Querier Address..... 2.2.2.2
Operational version..... 2
Operational Max Resp Time..... 10
```



# IP Addressing Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Interfaces on the Dell Networking switches support a variety of capabilities to support management of the switch. In addition to performing switching and routing of network traffic, Dell Networking switches act as a host for management of the switch. Commands in this category allow the network operator to configure the local host address, utilize the embedded DHCP client to obtain an address, resolve names to addresses using DNS servers, and detect address conflicts on the local subnet.

There are two management interface types on Dell Networking switches. In-band interfaces allow management of the switch through the network switching/routing interfaces. Out-of-band management is always through the dedicated out-of-band interface. The serial port on the stack master provides a direct console interface supporting a CLI. In-band management interfaces can employ a variety of protection mechanisms including VLAN assignment and Management ACLs. The out-of-band port does not support such protection mechanisms and, therefore, it is recommended that the out-of-band interface only be connected to a physically segregated management network.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">clear host</a>	<a href="#">ip host</a>
<a href="#">clear ip address-conflict-detect</a>	<a href="#">ip name-server</a>
<a href="#">ip address (Out-of-Band)</a>	<a href="#">ipv6 address (Interface Configuration)</a>
<a href="#">ip address-conflict-detect run</a>	<a href="#">ipv6 address dhcp</a>
<a href="#">ip address dhcp (Interface Configuration)</a>	<a href="#">ipv6 enable (Interface Configuration)</a>
<a href="#">ip default-gateway</a>	<a href="#">show hosts</a>
<a href="#">ip domain-lookup</a>	<a href="#">show ip address-conflict</a>
<a href="#">ip domain-name</a>	<a href="#">show ip helper-address</a>

---

## clear host

Use the **clear host** command in Privileged EXEC mode to delete entries from the host name-to-address cache.

### Syntax

**clear host** {*name* | \*}

- *name* — Host name to be deleted from the host name-to-address cache. (Range: 1-255 characters)
- \* — Deletes all entries in the host name-to-address cache.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example deletes all entries from the host name-to-address cache.

```
console#clear host *
```

## clear ip address-conflict-detect

Use the **clear ip address-conflict-detect** command in Privileged EXEC mode to clear the address conflict detection status in the switch.

### Syntax

**clear ip address-conflict-detect**

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#  
console#configure  
console(config)#clear ip address-conflict-detect
```

# interface out-of-band

Use the **interface out-of-band** command to enter into OOB interface configuration mode.

## Syntax

```
interface out-of-band
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#interface out-of-band  
console(config-if)#
```

# ip address (Out-of-Band)

Use the **ip address** command in Interface Configuration mode to set an IP address for the out-of-band interface. Use the **no** form of this command to return the ip address configuration to its default value.

## Syntax

`ip address {ip-address {mask | prefix-length} | dhcp}`

`no ip address`

- *ip-address*—Specifies a valid IP address.
- *mask*—Specifies a valid subnet (network) mask IP address.
- *prefix-length*—The number of bits that comprise the IP address prefix. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/). (Range: 1-30 bits)
- **dhcp**—Obtain the out-of-band interface address via DHCPv4.

## Default Configuration

The out-of-band interface (service port) obtains an IP address via DHCP by default.

## Command Mode

Interface (Out-of-Band) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

When setting the netmask/prefix length on an IPv4 address, a space is required between the address and the mask or prefix length. Setting an IP address on the out-of-band port enables switch management over the service port.

In order to ensure the security of the switches from intruders, it is strongly recommended that the out-of-band interface be isolated on a physically separate network from the in-band ports.

## Example

The following examples configure the out-of-band interface with an IP address 131.108.1.27 and subnet mask 255.255.255.0 and the same IP address with prefix length of 24 bits.

```
console(config)#interface out-of-band
console(config-if)#ip address 131.108.1.27 255.255.255.0
console(config-if)#ip address 131.108.1.27 /24
```



## ip address-conflict-detect run

Use the `ip address-conflict-detect run` command in Global Configuration mode to trigger the switch to run active address conflict detection by sending gratuitous ARP packets for IPv4 addresses on the switch.

### Syntax

```
ip address-conflict-detect run
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#  
console#configure  
console (config)#ip address-conflict-detect run
```

## ip address dhcp (Interface Configuration)

Use the `ip address dhcp` command in Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode to enable the DHCPv4 client on an interface.

### Syntax

```
ip address dhcp  
no ip address dhcp
```

### Default Configuration

DHCPv4 is disabled by default on routing interfaces.

## Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command only applies to routing interfaces. When DHCP is enabled on a routing interface, the system automatically deletes all manually configured IPv4 addresses on the interface.

- The command **no ip address** removes the interface's primary address (Manual/DHCP) including the secondary addresses, if configured, and sets the Interface method to **None**.
- The command **no ip address dhcp** removes the interface's primary address only if configured through DHCP and sets the interface method to **None**. It does not remove a manually configured address.

In addition to leasing an IP address and subnet mask, the DHCP client may learn the following parameters from a DHCP server:

- The IPv4 address of a default gateway. If the device learns different default gateways on different interfaces, the system uses the first default gateway learned. The system installs a default route in the routing table, with the default gateway's address as the next hop address. This default route has a preference of 254.
- The IPv4 address of a DNS server. The DNS client stores each DNS server address in its server list.
- A domain name. The DNS client stores each domain name in its domain name list.

## Examples

To enable DHCPv4 on vlan 2:

```
console#config
console(config)#interface vlan 2
console(config-if-vlan2)#ip address dhcp
```

## ip default-gateway

Use the `ip default-gateway` command in Global Configuration mode to configure a default gateway (router).

### Syntax

`ip default-gateway ip-address`

`no ip default-gateway ip-address`

- *ip-address*—Valid IPv4 address of an attached router.

### Default Configuration

No default gateway is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

When the system does not have a more specific route to a packet's destination, it sends the packet to the default gateway. The system installs a default IPv4 route with the gateway address as the next hop address. The route preference is 253. A default gateway configured with this command is more preferred than a default gateway learned from a DHCP server, which has a route preference of 254. It is less preferred than a static route configured via the `ip route` command, which has a route preference of 1. Use the `show ip route` command to display the active default gateway.

Only one default gateway can be configured. If you invoke this command multiple times, each command replaces the previous value.

### Example

The following example sets the default-gateway to 10.1.1.1.

```
console(config)#ip default-gateway 10.1.1.1.
```

## ip domain-lookup

Use the **ip domain-lookup** command in Global Configuration mode to enable IP Domain Naming System (DNS)-based host name-to-address translation. To disable the DNS, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip domain-lookup**

**no ip domain-lookup**

### Default Configuration

DNS name resolution is enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example enables the IP Domain Naming System (DNS)-based host name-to-address translation.

```
console(config)#ip domain-lookup
```

## ip domain-name

Use the **ip domain-name** command in Global Configuration mode to define a default domain name used to complete unqualified host names. To delete the default domain name, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip domain-name** *name*

**no ip domain-name**

- *name* — Default domain name used to complete an unqualified host name. Do not include the initial period that separates the unqualified host name from the domain name (Range: 1-255 characters).

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example defines a default domain name of dell.com.

```
console(config)#ip domain-name dell.com
```

# ip host

Use the **ip host** command in Global Configuration mode to define static host name-to-address mapping in the host cache. To delete the name-to-address mapping, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**ip host** *name address*

**no ip host** *name*

- *name* — Host name.
- *address* — IP address of the host.

## Default Configuration

No host is defined.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example defines a static host name-to-address mapping in the host cache.

```
console(config)#ip host accounting.dell.com 176.10.23.1
```

## ip name-server

Use the **ip name-server** command in Global Configuration mode to define available IPv4 or IPv6 name servers. To delete a name server, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

```
ip name-server server-address1 [server-address2 ... server-address8]
```

```
no ip name-server [server-address1 ... server-address8]
```

- *server-address*—Valid IPv4 or IPv6 addresses of the name server. (Range: 1–255 characters)

## Default Configuration

No name server IP addresses are specified.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Server preference is determined by entry order.

Up to eight servers can be defined in one command or by using multiple commands. Use the [show hosts](#) command on page 492 to display the configured name servers.

## Example

The following example sets the available name server.

```
console(config)#ip name-server 176.16.1.18
```

## ipv6 address (Interface Configuration)

Use the `ipv6 address` command to set the IPv6 address of the management interface. Use the `no` form of this command to reset the IPv6 address to the default.

### Syntax

`ipv6 address {prefix/prefix-length [eui64] | autoconfig | dhcp}`

`no ipv6 address`

- *prefix*—Consists of the bits of the address to be configured.
- *prefix-length*—Designates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address make up the prefix.
- *eui64*—The optional *eui-64* field designates that IPv6 processing on the interfaces is enabled using an EUI-64 interface ID in the low order 64 bits of the address. If this option is used, the value of *prefix\_length* must be 64 bits.
- `autoconfig`—Use this keyword to set the IPv6 address auto configuration mode.
- `dhcp`—Use this keyword to obtain an IPv6 address via DHCP.

### Default Configuration

There is no IPv6 address configured by default.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode (VLAN, loopback, port-channel)

### User Guidelines

When setting the prefix length on an IPv6 address, no space can be present between the address and the mask.

### Example

Configure `ipv6` routing on `vlan 10` and obtain an address via DHCP. Assumes `vlan 10` already exists.

```
console(config)#ip routing
console(config)#interface vlan 10
```

```
console(config-if-vlan10)#ipv6 enable
console(config-if-vlan10)#ipv6 address dhcp

Configure a default gateway on vlan 10

console(config)#no ipv6 address autoconfig

console(config)#no ipv6 address 2003::6/64

console(config)#no ipv6 address 2001::/64 eui64

console(config)#no ipv6 address
```

## ipv6 address (OOB Port)

Use the **ipv6 address** command in Interface (out-of-band) Configuration mode to set the IPv6 prefix on the out-of-band port. If a prefix is specified, the address will be configured using the prefix and length. A link local address in EUI-64 format may also be assigned.

The **autoconfig** parameter specifies that a link local address in the EUI-64 format is assigned to the interface.

The **DHCP** parameter indicates that the port should obtain its address via DHCP.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove a specific address or to return the address assignment to its default value. Using the **no** form of the command with no parameters removes all IPv6 prefixes from the interface.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 address {prefix/prefix-length [eui64] | autoconfig | dhcp}
no ipv6 address {prefix/prefix-length [eui64] | autoconfig | dhcp}
```

- *prefix/prefix-length*—An IPv6 prefix in global format address format.
- *eui64*—Formulate the prefix in EUI-64 format.
- **autoconfig**—Perform IPv6 auto-configuration.
- **dhcp**—Obtain the prefix via DHCP.

### Default Configuration

No address is assigned to the out-of-band interface by default.



## Command Mode

Interface (out-of-band) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

When DHCPv6 is enabled on the Out-of-Band interface, the system automatically deletes all manually configured IPv6 addresses on the interface.

DHCPv6 can be enabled on the Out-of-Band interface only when IPv6 auto configuration or DHCPv6 is not enabled on any of the in-band management interfaces.

IPv6 auto configuration mode can be enabled in the Out-of-Band interface only when IPv6 auto configuration or DHCPv6 is not enabled on any of the in-band management interfaces.

## ipv6 address dhcp

Use the `ipv6 address dhcp` command in Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode to enable the DHCPv6 client on an IPv6 interface.

## Syntax

`ipv6 address dhcp`

`no ipv6 address dhcp`

## Default Configuration

DHCPv6 is disabled by default on routing interfaces.

## Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command only applies to VLAN routing interfaces. When DHCPv6 is enabled on a VLAN routing interface, the system automatically deletes all manually configured IPv6 addresses on the interface.

Use the `no ipv6 address dhcp` command to release a leased address and to disable DHCPv6 on an interface. The command `no ipv6 address` does not disable the DHCPv6 client on the interface.

This command will fail if DHCPv6 server has been configured on the interface.

## Examples

In the following example, DHCPv6 is enabled on interface vlan2.

```
console#config
console(config)#interface vlan2
console(config-if-vlan2)#ipv6 address dhcp
```

## ipv6 enable (Interface Configuration)

Use the **ipv6 enable** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable IPv6 on a routing interface. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the IPv6 configuration to the defaults.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 enable
no ipv6 enable
```

### Default Configuration

IPv6 is not enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode (VLAN, loopback)

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config)#no ipv6 enable
```

## ipv6 enable (OOB Configuration)

Use the `ipv6 enable` command in Interface (out-of-band) Configuration mode to enable IPv6 operation on the out-of-band interface. Prefixes configured by the `ipv6 address` command are not configured until the interface is enabled.

### Syntax

`ipv6 enable`  
`no ipv6 enable`

### Default Configuration

By default, IPv6 is not enabled on the out-of-band port.

### Command Mode

Interface (out-of-band) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## ipv6 gateway (OOB Configuration)

Use the `ipv6 gateway` command in Interface (out-of-band) Configuration mode to configure the address of the IPv6 gateway. The gateway is used as a default route for packets addressed to network devices not present on the local subnet. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the gateway configuration.

### Syntax

`ipv6 gateway ipv6-address`  
`no ipv6 gateway`

- *ipv6-address*—An IPv6 address (not a prefix).

### Default Configuration

By default, no IPv6 gateway is configured.

## Command Mode

Interface (out-of-band) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## show hosts

Use the **show hosts** command in User EXEC mode to display the default domain name, a list of name server hosts, and the static and cached list of host names and addresses.

## Syntax

**show hosts** [*hostname*].

- *hostname*—(Range: 1–255 characters). The command allows spaces in the host name when specified in double quotes. For example, console(config)#snmp-server host "host name"

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays information about IP hosts.

```
console>show hosts
Host name:
Default domain: gm.com, sales.gm.com, usa.sales.gm.com
Name/address lookup is enabled
Name servers (Preference order): 176.16.1.18 176.16.1.19
Configured host name-to-address mapping:
Host                               Addresses
```

```

-----
accounting.gm.com          176.16.8.8
Cache:                    TTL (Hours)
Host                      Total      Elapsed      Type          Addresses
-----
www.stanford.edu         72        3            IP            171.64.14.203

```

## show ip address-conflict

Use the **show ip address-conflict** command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display the status information corresponding to the last detected address conflict.

### Syntax

```
show ip address-conflict
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The command provides the following information.

Term	Description
Address Conflict Detection Status	Whether the switch has detected an address conflict on any IP address. Set to <b>Conflict Detected</b> if detected, <b>No Conflict Detected</b> otherwise.
Last Conflicting IP Address	The IP address that was last detected as conflicting on any interface.
Last Conflicting MAC Address	The MAC Address of the conflicting host that was last detected on any interface.
Time Since Conflict Detected	The time in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the last address conflict was detected.

## Example

```
console#show ip address-conflict
```

```
Address Conflict Detection Status...Conflict Detected
Last Conflicting IP Address.....10.131.12.56
Last Conflicting MAC Address.....00:01:02:04:5A:BC
Time Since Conflict Detected.....5 days 2 hrs 6 mins 46 secs
```

```
console#show ip address-conflict
```

```
Address Conflict Detection Status...No Conflict Detected
```

## show ip helper-address

Use the `show ip helper-address` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display IP helper addresses configuration.

### Syntax

```
show ip helper-address [intf-address]
```

- *intf-address* — IP address of a routing interface. (Range: Any valid IP address)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show ip helper-address
```

```
IP helper is enabled
```

Interface	UDP Port	Discard	Hit Count	Server Address
vlan 25	domain	No	0	192.168.40.2
vlan 25	dhcp	No	0	192.168.40.2

vlan 30	dhcp	Yes	0
vlan 30	162	No	0 192.168.23.1
Any	dhcp	No	0 192.168.40.1

## show ipv6 dhcp interface out-of-band statistics

Use the `show ipv6 dhcp interface out-of-band statistics` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display IPv6 DHCP statistics for the out-of-band interface.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 dhcp interface out-of-band statistics
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show ipv6 dhcp interface out-of-band statistics
```

```
DHCPv6 Client Statistics
-----
DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Reply Packets Received..... 0
Received DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Discard.. 0
Received DHCPv6 Reply Packets Discarded..... 0
DHCPv6 Malformed Packets Received..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Solicit Packets Transmitted..... 8
DHCPv6 Request Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Renew Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Rebind Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Release Packets Transmitted..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Transmitted..... 8
```

# show ipv6 interface out-of-band

Use the `show ipv6 interface out-of-band` command in Privileged EXEC mode to show the IPv6 out-of-band port configuration.

## Syntax

`show ipv6 interface out-of-band`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config-if)#do show ipv6 interface out-of-band

IPv6 Administrative Mode.....Enabled
IPv6 Prefix is.....FE80::21E:C9FF:FEAA:AD79/64
                                   ::/128
IPv6 Default Router.....FE80::A912:FEC2:A145:FEAD
Configured IPv6 Protocol.....None
IPv6 AutoConfiguration mode.....Enabled
Burned In MAC Address.....001E.C9AA.AD79
```



# IPv6 Access List Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Access to a switch or router can be made more secure through the use of Access Control Lists (ACLs) to control the type of traffic allowed into or out of specific ports. An ACL consists of a series of rules, each of which describes the type of traffic to be processed and the actions to take for packets that meet the classification criteria. Rules within an ACL are evaluated sequentially until a match is found, if any. Every ACL is terminated by an implicit deny all rule, which covers any packet not matching a preceding explicit rule. ACLs can help to ensure that only authorized users have access to specific resources while blocking out any unwarranted attempts to reach network resources.

ACLs may be used to restrict contents of routing updates, decide which types of traffic are forwarded or blocked and, above all, provide security for the network. ACLs are normally used in firewall routers that are positioned between the internal network and an external network, such as the Internet. They can also be used on a router positioned between two parts of the network to control the traffic entering or exiting a specific part of the internal network.

The Dell Networking ACL feature allows classification of packets based upon Layer 2 through Layer 4 header information. An Ethernet IPv6 packet is distinguished from an IPv4 packet by its unique Ethertype value; thus all IPv6 classifiers include the Ethertype field.

Multiple ACLs per interface are supported. The ACLs can be combination of Layer 2 and/or Layer 3/4 ACLs. ACL assignment is appropriate for both physical ports and LAGs. ACLs can also be time based.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

[deny | permit \(IPv6 ACL\)](#)

[ipv6 traffic-filter](#)

[ipv6 access-list](#)

[show ipv6 access-lists](#)

## deny | permit (IPv6 ACL)

This command creates a new rule for the current IPv6 access list. Each rule is appended to the list of configured rules for the list.

A rule may either deny or permit traffic according to the specified classification fields. At a minimum, either the **every** keyword or the protocol, source address, and destination address values must be specified. The source and destination IPv6 address fields may be specified using the keyword **any** to indicate a match on any value in that field. The remaining command parameters are all optional, but the most frequently used parameters appear in the same relative order as shown in the command format.

The assign-queue parameter allows specification of a particular hardware queue for handling traffic that matches this rule. The assign-queue parameter is valid only for a permit rule.

The command is enhanced to accept the optional **time-range** parameter. The **time-range** parameter allows imposing a time limitation on the IPv6 ACL rule as defined by the parameter *time-range-name*. If a time range with the specified name does not exist, and the IPv6 ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied immediately. If a time range with the specified name exists, and the IPv6 ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied when the time-range with a specified name becomes active. The ACL rule is removed when the time-range with a specified name becomes inactive.

### Syntax

```
{deny | permit} {ipv6-protocol | number | every} {source-ipv6-
prefix/prefix-length | any | host source-ipv6-address} [{range {portkey |
startport} {portkey | endport} | {eq | neq | lt | gt} {portkey | 0-65535}]
{destination-ipv6-prefix/prefix-length | any | host destination-ipv6-address}
[range {portkey | startport} {portkey | endport} | {eq | neq | lt | gt}
{portkey | 0-65535}] [flag [+fin | -fin] [+syn | -syn] [+rst | -rst] [+psh | -
psh] [+ack | -ack] [+urg | -urg] [established]] [flow-label value] [icmp-
```

`type icmp-type [icmp-code icmp-code] | icmp-message icmp-message`  
`[routing] [fragments] [dscp dscp]}` `[log] [assign-queue queue-id] [{mirror`  
`| redirect} unit/slot/port] [rate-limit rate burst-size]`

- `{deny | permit}`—Specifies whether the IP ACL rule permits or denies the matching traffic.
- `{ipv6-protocol | number| every}`—Specifies the protocol to match for the IP ACL rule.
  - IPv4 protocols: `icmpv6`, `ipv6`, `tcp` and `udp`
  - **Every:** Match any protocol (don't care)
- `source-ipv6-prefix/prefixlength | any | host src-ipv6-address`—Specifies a source IP address and netmask to match for the IP ACL rule.
  - For IPv6 ACLs, “any” implies a `0::/128` prefix and a mask of all ones.
  - Specifying “host X::X” implies a prefix length as “/128” and a mask of `0::/128`.
- `{[range {portkey | startport} {portkey | endport}] {eq | neq | lt | gt} {portkey | 0-65535}]`—Specifies the layer 4 destination port match condition for the IP/Tcp/UDP ACL rule. A destination port number, which ranges from 0-65535, can be entered, or a *portkey*, which can be one of the following keywords: `bgp`, `domain`, `echo`, `ftp`, `ftp-data`, `http`, `ntp`, `pop2`, `pop3`, `rip`, `smtp`, `snmp`, `telnet`, `tftp`, `time`, `who` and `www`. Each of these keywords translates into its equivalent destination port number.
  - When “range” is specified, IPv6 ACL rule matches only if the layer 4 port number falls within the specified portrange. The *startport* and *endport* parameters identify the first and last ports that are part of the port range. They have values from 0 to 65535. The ending port must have a value equal or greater than the starting port. The starting port, ending port, and all ports in between will be part of the layer 4 port range.
  - When “eq” is specified, IPv6 ACL rule matches only if the layer 4 port number is equal to the specified port number or portkey.
  - When “lt” is specified, IPv6 ACL rule matches if the layer 4 destination port number is less than the specified port number or portkey. It is equivalent to specifying the range as 0 to <specified port number – 1>.

- When “gt” is specified, IPv6 ACL rule matches if the layer 4 destination port number is greater than the specified port number or portkey. It is equivalent to specifying the range as <specified port number + 1> to 65535.
- When “neq” is specified, IPv6 ACL rule matches only if the layer 4 destination port number is not equal to the specified port number or portkey.
- IPv6 TCP port names: **bgp, domain, echo, ftp, ftp-data, http, smtp, telnet, www, pop2, pop3**
- IPv6 UDP port names: **domain, echo, ntp, rip, snmp, time, who**
- *destination-ipv6-prefix/prefix-length | any | host destination-ipv6-address*—Specifies a destination IP address and netmask for match condition of the IP ACL rule.
  - For IPv6 ACLs, “any” implies 0::/128 prefix and a mask of all ones.
  - Specifying host implies prefix length as “/128” and a mask of 0::/128.
- [*precedence precedence | tos tos [tosmask] | dscp dscp*]—Specifies the TOS for an IP/TCP/UDP ACL rule depending on a match of precedence or DSCP values using the parameters dscp, precedence, or tos tosmask.
- *flag [+fin | -fin] [+syn | -syn] [+rst | -rst] [+psh | -psh] [+ack | -ack] [+urg | -urg] [established]*—Specifies that the IP/TCP/UDP ACL rule matches on the TCP flags.
  - When “+<tcpflagname>” *is* specified, a match occurs if specified <tcpflagname> flag is set in the TCP header.
  - When “-<tcpflagname>” *is* specified, a match occurs if specified <tcpflagname> flag is \*NOT\* set in the TCP header.
  - When “established” *is* specified, a match occurs if specified either RST or ACK bits are set in the TCP header.
  - This option is visible only if the protocol is tcp.
  - **Ack** – Acknowledgement bit
  - **Fin** – Finished bit
  - **Psh** – push bit
  - **Rst** – reset bit
  - **Syn** – Synchronize bit

- Urg – Urgent bit
- [icmp-type *icmp-type* [icmp-code *icmp-code*] | icmp-message *icmp-message*]  
—Specifies a match condition for ICMP packets.
  - When icmp-type is specified, IP ACL rule matches on the specified ICMP message type, a number from 0 to 255.
  - When icmp-code is specified, IP ACL rule matches on the specified ICMP message code, a number from 0 to 255.
  - Specifying icmp-message implies both icmp-type and icmp-code are specified.
  - ICMP message is decoded into corresponding ICMP type and ICMP code within that ICMP type. This option is visible only if the protocol is “icmpv6”.
  - ICMPv6 message types: destination-unreachable echo-reply echo-request header hop-limit mld-query mld-reduction mld-report nd-na nd-ns next-header no-admin no-route packet-too-big port-unreachable router-solicitation router-advertisement router-renumbering time-exceeded unreachable
  - The icmpv6 message types are available only if the protocol is icmpv6.
- fragments—Specifies the rule matches packets that are non-initial fragments (fragment bit asserted). Not valid for rules that match L4 information such as TCP port number since that information is carried in the initial packet. IPv6 fragments contain an IPv6 Fragment extension header.
- routing—Specifies that IP ACL rule matches on routed packets. Routed packets contain an IPv6 “routing” extension header.
- log—Specifies that this rule is to be logged.
- time-range *time-range-name*—Allows imposing time limitation on the ACL rule as defined by the parameter time-range-name. If a time range with the specified name does not exist and the ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied immediately. If a time range with specified name exists and the ACL containing this ACL rule is applied to an interface or bound to a VLAN, then the ACL rule is applied when the time-range with specified name becomes active. The ACL rule is removed when the time-range with specified name becomes inactive.

- assign-queue *queue-id*—Specifies the assign-queue, which is the queue identifier to which packets matching this rule are assigned.
- {mirror | redirect} *unit/slot/port*—Specifies the mirror or redirect interface which is the unit/slot/port to which packets matching this rule are copied or forwarded, respectively.
- rate-limit *rate burst-size*—Specifies the allowed rate of traffic as per the configured rate in kbps, and burst-size in kbytes.
  - Rate – the committed rate in kilobits per second
  - Burst-size – the committed burst size in Kilobytes.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

IPv6-Access-List Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Users are permitted to add rules, but if a packet does not match any user-specified rules, the packet is dropped by the implicit “deny all” rule.

In order to provide the greatest amount of flexibility in configuring ACLs, the permit/deny syntax allows combinations of matching criteria that may not make sense when applied in practice.

The rate-limit command is not supported in egress (out) access groups.

Any – is equivalent to ::/0 for IPv6 access lists.

Host - indicates /128 prefix length for IPv6.

Port ranges are not supported for egress (out) IPv6 traffic-filters. This means that only the **eq** operator is supported for egress (out) ACLs.

The protocol type must be **TCP** or **UDP** to specify a port range.

The IPv6 “fragment” and “routing” keywords are not supported on egress (out) access groups.

Since ACLs have an implicit deny all at the end of the last access-group, IPv6 ACLs need an explicit **permit icmp any any nd-na** and **permit icmp any any nd-ns** statements as match conditions. These additional conditions allow for ICMPv6 neighbor discovery to occur.

The 'no' form of this command is not supported, since the rules within an IPv6 ACL cannot be deleted individually. Rather, the entire IPv6 ACL must be deleted and reentered.

For the N4000 series:

- The IPv6 ACL “routing” keyword is not supported when an IPv6 address is specified.
- For ingress (in) ACLs, the IPv6 ACL “fragment” keyword matches only on the first two IPv6 extension headers for the fragment header (next header code 44). If the fragment header appears in the third or subsequent header, it is not matched.

For the N2000/N3000 Series series, for ingress (in) ACLs:

- The IPv6 ACL “fragment” keyword matches only on the first IPv6 extension header for the fragment header (next header code 44). If the fragment header appears in the second or a subsequent header, it is not matched.
- The IPv6 ACL “routing” keyword matches only on the first IPv6 extension header for the routing header (next header code 43). If the fragment header appears in the second or a subsequent header, it is not matched.
- For all series switches, port ranges are not supported on egress (out) ACLs. Only the eq operator is supported in an egress ACL.

## Example

The following example creates rules in an IPv6 ACL named "STOP\_HTTP" to discard any HTTP traffic from the 2001:DB8::/32 network, but allow all other traffic from that network:

```
console(config)#ipv6 access-list STOP_HTTP
console(Config-ipv6-acl)#deny ipv6 2001:DB8::/32 any eq http
console(Config-ipv6-acl)#permit ipv6 2001:DB8::/32 any
console(Config-ipv6-acl)#
```

## ipv6 access-list

The `ipv6 access-list` command creates an IPv6 Access Control List (ACL) consisting of classification fields defined for the IP header of an IPv6 frame. The `name` parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the IPv6 access list.

If an IPv6 ACL with this name already exists, this command enters Ipv6-Access-List Configuration mode to update the existing IPv6 ACL.

Use the `no` form of the command to delete an IPv6 ACL from the system.

### Syntax

`ipv6 access-list name`

`no ipv6 access-list name`

- `name` — Alphanumeric string of 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the IPv6 access list.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command

### Example

The following example creates an IPv6 ACL named "DELL\_IP6" and enters the IPv6-Access-List Configuration mode:

```
console(config)#ipv6 access-list DELL_IP6
console(Config-ipv6-acl)#
```

## ipv6 access-list rename

The `ipv6 access-list rename` command changes the name of an IPv6 Access Control List (ACL). This command fails if an IPv6 ACL with the new name already exists.



## Syntax

**ipv6 access-list rename** *name newname*

- *name* — the name of an existing IPv6 ACL.
- *newname* — alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the IPv6 access list.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(Config)#ipv6 access-list rename DELL_IP6 DELL_IP6_NEW_NAME
```

## ipv6 traffic-filter

The **ipv6 traffic-filter** command either attaches a specific IPv6 Access Control List (ACL) to an interface or associates it with a VLAN ID in a given direction.

An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this access list relative to other IPv6 access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specified IPv6 access list replaces the currently attached IPv6 access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified for this command, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction is used.

Use the “no” form of the command to remove an IPv6 ACL from the interface(s) in a given direction.

## Syntax

`ipv6 traffic-filter name [in | out | control-plane][seq-num]`

`no ipv6 traffic-filter name`

- **name** — Alphanumeric string of 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the IPv6 access list.
- **in** — The access list is applied to ingress packets.
- **out**—The access list is applied to egress packets.
- **control-plane**—The access list is applied to ingress control plane packets. This is only available in Global Configuration mode
- **seq-num** — Order of access list relative to other access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. (Range: 1–4294967295)

## Default Configuration

No IPv6 traffic filters are configured by default.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode, Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port-channel, VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

This command specified in Interface Configuration mode only affects a single interface, whereas the Global Configuration mode setting is applied to all interfaces. The optional control-plane keyword allows application of an ACL on the CPU port ingress queue. Control plane packets (e.g., BPDUs) are dropped because of the implicit deny all rule added at the end of every access control list. To mitigate this behavior, permit rules must be added by the operator to allow the appropriate control plane packets to ingress the CPU (i.e., ARP, DHCP, LACP, STP BPDU, etc.). The control-plane keyword does not filter traffic received over the out-of-band port.

## Example

The following example attaches an IPv6 access control list to an interface.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#ipv6 traffic-filter DELL_IP6 in
```

## show ipv6 access-lists

Use the `show ipv6 access-lists` command in User EXEC and Privileged EXEC mode to display an IPv6 access list and all of the rules that are defined for the IPv6 ACL. Use the `[name]` parameter to identify a specific IPv6 ACL to display.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 access-lists [name]
```

- `name`—The name used to identify the IPv6 ACL.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
ACL Name: ip1
Outbound Interface(s): control-plane

Rule Number: 1
Action..... permit
Match All..... FALSE
Protocol..... 1 (icmp)
Committed Rate..... 32
Committed Burst Size..... 16

Rule Number: 2
Action..... permit
Match All..... TRUE
```



# IPv6 MLD Snooping Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

In IPv6, Multicast Listener Discover (MLD) snooping performs functions similar to IGMP snooping in IPv4. With MLD snooping, IPv6 multicast data is selectively forwarded to a list of ports that want to receive the data, instead of being flooded to all ports in a VLAN. This list is constructed by snooping IPv6 multicast control packets.

MLD is a protocol used by IPv6 multicast routers to discover the presence of multicast listeners (nodes wishing to receive IPv6 multicast packets) on its directly-attached links and to discover which multicast packets are of interest to neighboring nodes. MLD is derived from IGMP. MLD version 1 (MLDv1) is equivalent to IGMPv2. MLD version 2 (MLDv2) is equivalent to IGMPv3. MLD is a subprotocol of Internet Control Message Protocol version 6 (ICMPv6), and MLD messages are a subset of ICMPv6 messages, identified in IPv6 packets by a preceding Next Header value of 58.

Dell Networking switches can snoop on both MLDv1 and MLDv2 protocol packets and bridge IPv6 multicast data based on destination IPv6 Multicast MAC Addresses. The switch can be configured to perform MLD Snooping and IGMP Snooping simultaneously. The Dell Networking implementation is compliant to RFC 4541.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>ipv6 mld snooping vlan groupmembership-interval</code>	<code>ipv6 mld snooping vlan mrouter</code>
<code>ipv6 mld snooping vlan immediate-leave</code>	<code>ipv6 mld snooping (Global)</code>
<code>ipv6 mld snooping listener-message-suppression</code>	<code>show ipv6 mld snooping</code>
<code>ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-listener-query-interval</code>	<code>show ipv6 mld snooping groups</code>
<code>ipv6 mld snooping vlan mcrtextpiretime</code>	<code>show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter</code>

---

## ipv6 mld snooping vlan groupmembership-interval

The `ipv6 mld snooping vlan groupmembership-interval` command sets the MLD Group Membership Interval time on a VLAN or interface. The Group Membership Interval time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch waits for a report from a particular group on a particular interface before deleting the interface from the entry. This value must be greater than the MLDv2 Maximum Response time value. The range is 2 to 3600 seconds.

### Syntax

`ipv6 mld snooping vlan vlan-id groupmembership-interval time`

no `ipv6 mld snooping vlan-id groupmembership-interval time`

- `vlan-id` — Specifies a VLAN ID value.
- `time` — MLD group membership interval time in seconds. (Range: 2-3600)

### Default Configuration

The default group membership interval time is 260 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 mld snooping vlan 2 groupmembership-interval 1500
```

## ipv6 mld snooping vlan immediate-leave

This command enables or disables MLD Snooping immediate-leave mode on a selected VLAN. Enabling immediate-leave allows the switch to immediately remove the layer 2 LAN interface from its forwarding table entry upon receiving an MLD done message for that multicast group without first sending out MAC-based general queries to the interface.

You should enable immediate-leave admin mode only on VLANs where only one host is connected to each layer 2 LAN port. This prevents the inadvertent dropping of the other hosts that were connected to the same layer 2 LAN port, but were still interested in receiving multicast traffic directed to that group. Also, immediate-leave processing is supported only with MLD version 1 hosts.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping vlan vlan-id immediate-leave
```

- *vlan-id*— Specifies the VLAN.

## Default Configuration

Immediate leave is disabled on all VLANs by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

This example enables mld snooping immediate-leave for VLAN 2.

```
console(config)#ipv6 mld snooping vlan 2 immediate-leave
```

## ipv6 mld snooping listener-message-suppression

This command enables MLD listener message suppression on a specific VLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to disable listener message suppression.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping vlan vlan-id listener-message-suppression
```

```
no ipv6 mld snooping vlan vlan-id listener-message-suppression
```

- *vlan\_id* — Specifies a VLAN ID value.

## Default Configuration

Listener message suppression is enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

MLD listener message suppression is equivalent to IGMP report suppression. When MLD listener message suppression is enabled, the switch only sends the first report received for a group in response to a query. Listener message suppression is only applicable to MLDv1.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 mld snooping vlan 10 listener-message-suppression
```

## ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-listener-query-interval

The `ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-listener-query-interval` command sets the number of seconds after which a host is considered to have left the group. This value must be less than the MLD Query Interval time value. The range is 1 to 25 seconds.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping vlan vlan-id last-listener-query-interval time
```

```
no ipv6 mld snooping vlan vlan-id last-listener-query-interval
```

- **vlan-id** — Specifies a VLAN ID value.
- **time** — The number of seconds after which a host is considered to have left the group. (Range: 1–25 seconds)

## Default Configuration

The default maximum response time is 1000 ms.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode



## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 mld snooping vlan 2 last-listener-query-interval 7
```

## ipv6 mld snooping vlan mcrtexpiretime

The `ipv6 mld snooping mcrtexpiretime` command sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time. The time is set for a particular interface or VLAN. This is the amount of time in seconds that a switch waits for a query to be received on an interface before the interface is removed from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The range is 1 to 3600 seconds.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping vlan vlan-id mcrtexpiretime time
```

```
no ipv6 mld snooping vlan vlan-id mcrtexpiretime
```

- *vlan-id*— Specifies a valid VLAN ID.
- *time*— Multicast router present expiration time in seconds. (Range: 1–3600)

## Default Configuration

The default multicast router present expiration time is 300 seconds.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 mld snooping vlan 2 mcrtexpiretime 1500
```

## ipv6 mld snooping vlan mrouter

This command statically configures a port as connected to a multicast router for a specified VLAN. The **no** form of this command removes the static binding.

### Syntax

`ipv6 mld snooping vlan vlan-id mrouter interface interface`

`no ipv6 mld snooping vlan vlan-id mrouter interface interface`

- *vlan-id*— Specifies a valid VLAN ID.
- *interface-id*— The next-hop interface to the Multicast router.

### Default Configuration

There are no multicast router ports configured by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines

### Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 mld snooping vlan 10 mrouter interface Gi1/0/2
```

## ipv6 mld snooping (Global)

Use the `ipv6 mld snooping (Global)` command to globally enable MLD Snooping on the system (Global Configuration Mode). Use the **no** form of the command to disable MLD snooping. Use the `vlan` parameter to enable MLD Snooping on a specific VLAN.

### Syntax

`ipv6 mld snooping [vlan vlan-id]`

`no ipv6 mld snooping [vlan vlan-id]`

- *vlan-id*— Specifies a VLAN ID value.

## Default Configuration

MLD Snooping is enabled globally and on all VLANs by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

Use this command without parameters to globally enable MLD Snooping. Use the **no** form of the command to disable MLD Snooping. Use the **vlan** parameter to enable MLD Snooping on a specific VLAN.

It is recommended that IGMP snooping should be enabled whenever MLD snooping is enabled to ensure that unwanted pruning of multicast protocol packets used by other protocols does not occur.

Enabling MLD snooping on an IPv6 L3 multicast router is not recommended. If a multicast source is connected to a VLAN on which both L3 multicast and IGMP/MLD snooping are enabled, the multicast source is forwarded to the mrouter ports that have been discovered when the multicast source is first seen. If a new mrouter is later discovered on a different port, the multicast source data is not forwarded to the new port. Likewise, if an existing mrouter times out or stops querying, the multicast source data continues to be forwarded to that port. If a host in the VLAN subsequently joins or leaves the group, the list of mrouter ports is updated for the multicast source and the forwarding of the multicast source is adjusted. The workaround to this limitation is to statically configure mrouter ports when enabling MLD snooping in L3 multicast enabled VLANs.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 mld snooping
console(config)#no ipv6 mld snooping vlan 1
```

## show ipv6 mld snooping

The **show ipv6 mld snooping** command displays MLD Snooping information and SSM statistics. Configured information is displayed whether or not MLD Snooping is enabled.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld snooping [interface {{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}} | vlan vlan-id]
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

With no optional arguments, the command displays the following information:

- **Admin Mode** — Indicates whether or not MLD Snooping is active on the switch.
- **Multicast Control Frame Count**— Displays the total number of IGMP or PIM packets which have been received (same as IPv4).
- **Flooding Unregistered to All Ports**—Indicates if Flooding Unregistered to All Ports is enabled. If enabled, multicast data traffic for which no listeners have registered is flooded to all ports in a VLAN instead of only flooded to multicast router ports.
- **SSM FDB Capacity**—The capacity of the SSM FDB.
- **SSM FDB Current Entries**—The current count of SSM FDB entries.
- **SSM FDB High Water Mark**—The highest count of FDB entries since the last clear counters all.

When you specify an interface or VLAN, the following information displays:

- **MLD Snooping Admin Mode** — Indicates whether MLD Snooping is active on the interface or VLAN.
- **Fast Leave Mode** — Indicates whether MLD Snooping Fast-leave is active on the VLAN.

- Group Membership Interval — Shows the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait for a report from a particular group on a particular interface, which is participating in the VLAN, before deleting the interface from the entry. This value may be configured.
- Last Listener Query Interval—Displays the amount of time the switch waits after it sends a query on an interface, participating in the VLAN, because it did not receive a report for a particular group on that interface. This value may be configured.
- Multicast Router Present Expiration Time — Displays the amount of time to wait before removing an interface that is participating in the VLAN from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The interface is removed if a query is not received. This value may be configured.
- Listener Message Suppression Mode—Sends only the first report received in response to a query to the router.

## Example

```
console(config)#show ipv6 mld snooping
```

```
Admin Mode..... Enable
Multicast Control Frame Count..... 6255
SSM FDB Capacity..... 64
SSM FDB High Water Mark..... 1
SSM FDB Current Entries..... 1
Flooding Unregistered to All Ports..... Disabled
```

```
Vlan 1:
```

```
-----
```

```
MLD Snooping Admin Mode..... Enabled
Immediate Leave Mode..... Disabled
Group Membership Interval..... 260
Last Listener Query Interval..... 10
Multicast Router Expiry Time..... 300
Listener Message Suppression Mode..... Enabled
```

## show ipv6 mld snooping groups

The `show ipv6 mld snooping groups` command displays the MLD Snooping and SSM entries in the MFDB table.

## Syntax

`show ipv6 mld snooping groups` [{vlan *vlan-id* | address *ipv6-multicast-address*}]

- *vlan\_id*— Specifies a VLAN ID value.
- *ipv6-multicast-address*— Specifies an IPv6 Multicast address.

## Default configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This user guideline applies to all switch models. To see the full Multicast address table (including static addresses) use the [show mac address-table](#) command.

## Example

This example shows MLDv2 snooping entries

```
console#show ipv6 mld snooping groups
```

Vlan	Group	Type	OIFs
1	3333.0000.0003	Dynamic	Tel/0/1, Tel/0/17

```
MLD SSM Entries :
```

VLAN	Group	Reporter	Filter	IIF	Source Address
1	ff1e:2222:2222: 2222:2222:2222: 2222:2222	fe80::200:3ff:f e00:b00	include	Tel/0/1	2001::2

# show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter

Use the `show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information on dynamically learned Multicast router interfaces.

## Syntax

`show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter`

## Default configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console# show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter
```

VLAN ID	Port
-----	-----
10	Gi2/0/1





# IPv6 MLD Snooping Querier Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The MLD Snooping Querier is an extension of the MLD Snooping feature. MLD Snooping Querier allows the switch to simulate an MLD router in a Layer 2-only network, thus removing the need to have an MLD Router to collect the multicast group membership information. The querier function simulates a small subset of the MLD router functionality.

In a network with IP multicast routing, the IP multicast router acts as the MLD querier. However, if it is required that the IP-multicast traffic in a VLAN be switched, the switch can be configured as an MLD querier. When MLD Snooping Querier is enabled, the Querier sends out periodic MLD General Queries that trigger the Multicast listeners/member to send their joins so as to receive the Multicast data traffic. MLD Snooping listens to these reports to establish the appropriate forwarding table entries.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>ipv6 mld snooping querier</code>	<code>ipv6 mld snooping querier query-interval</code>
<code>ipv6 mld snooping querier (VLAN mode)</code>	<code>ipv6 mld snooping querier timer expiry</code>
<code>ipv6 mld snooping querier address</code>	<code>show ipv6 mld snooping querier</code>
<code>ipv6 mld snooping querier election participate</code>	–

---

## ipv6 mld snooping querier

Use the `ipv6 mld snooping querier` command to enable MLD Snooping Querier on the system. Use the `no` form of this command to disable MLD Snooping Querier.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping querier
no ipv6 mld snooping querier
```

## Default Configuration

MLD Snooping Querier is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

It is not recommended the MLD Snooping Querier be enabled on a switch enabled for IPv6 multicast routing.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 mld snooping querier
```

## ipv6 mld snooping querier (VLAN mode)

Use the `ipv6 mld snooping querier` command in VLAN mode to enable MLD Snooping Querier on a VLAN. Use the `no` form of this command to disable MLD Snooping Querier on a VLAN.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping querier vlan vlan-id
no ipv6 mld snooping querier vlan vlan-id
```

- *vlan-id*— A valid VLAN ID. (Range: 1–4093)

## Default Configuration

MLD Snooping Querier is disabled by default on all VLANs.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 mld snooping querier vlan 10
```

## ipv6 mld snooping querier address

Use the `ipv6 mld snooping querier address` command to set the global MLD Snooping Querier address. Use the `no` form of this command to reset the global MLD Snooping Querier address to the default.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping querier address prefix[/prefix-length]
```

```
no ipv6 mld snooping querier address
```

- *prefix* — The bits of the address to be configured.
- *prefix-length* — Designates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address make up the prefix.

## Default Configuration

There is no global MLD Snooping Querier address configured by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 mld snooping querier address Fe80::5
```

## ipv6 mld snooping querier election participate

Use the `ipv6 mld snooping querier election participate` command to enable the Snooping Querier to participate in the Querier Election process when it discovers the presence of another Querier in the VLAN. When this mode is

enabled, if the Snooping Querier finds that the other Querier's source address is numerically lower than the Snooping Querier's address, it stops sending periodic queries. If the Snooping Querier wins the election then it will continue sending periodic queries. Use the **no** form of this command to disable election participation on a VLAN.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping querier election participate vlan-id  
no ipv6 mld snooping querier election participate vlan-id
```

- *vlan-id*— A valid VLAN ID. (Range: 1 - 4093)

## Default Configuration

Election participation is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

If there is another querier in the network and the local querier is in election mode, then the querier with the lower IP address is elected and the other querier stops querying. If the local querier is not in election mode and another querier is detected, the local querier stops querying.

## Example

```
console(config-vlan)#ipv6 mld snooping querier election participate 10
```

## ipv6 mld snooping querier query-interval

Use the **ipv6 mld snooping querier query-interval** command to set the MLD Querier Query Interval time. It is the amount of time in seconds that the switch waits before sending another general query. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the Query Interval to the default.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping querier query-interval interval  
no ipv6 mld snooping querier query-interval
```

- *interval*— Amount of time that the switch waits before sending another general query. (Range: 1–1800 seconds)

### Default Configuration

The default query interval is 60 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command

### Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 mld snooping querier 120
```

## ipv6 mld snooping querier timer expiry

Use the `ipv6 mld snooping querier timer expiry` command to set the MLD Querier timer expiration period. It is the time period that the switch remains in Non-Querier mode once it has discovered that there is another Multicast Querier in the network. Use the `no` form of this command to reset the timer expiration period to the default.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 mld snooping querier timer expiry timer
```

```
ipv6 mld snooping querier timer expiry
```

- *timer*— The time that the switch remains in Non-Querier mode after it has discovered that there is a multicast querier in the network. (Range: 60–300 seconds)

### Default Configuration

The default timer expiration period is 60 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 mld snooping querier timer expiry 222
```

## show ipv6 mld snooping querier

Use the `show ipv6 mld snooping querier` command to display MLD Snooping Querier information. Configured information is displayed whether or not MLD Snooping Querier is enabled.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld snooping querier [detail | vlan vlan-id]
```

- *vlan-id*— A valid VLAN ID. (Range: 1 - 4093)

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

When the optional argument `vlan vlan-id` is not used, the command shows the following information:

Parameter	Description
MLD Snooping Querier Mode	Indicates whether or not MLD Snooping Querier is active on the switch.
Querier Address	Shows the IP Address which will be used in the IPv6 header while sending out MLD queries.
MLD Version	Indicates the version of MLD that will be used while sending out the queries. This is defaulted to MLD v1 and it can not be changed.

Querier Query Interval	Shows the amount of time that a Snooping Querier waits before sending out a periodic general query.
Querier Expiry Interval	Displays the amount of time to wait in the Non-Querier operational state before moving to a Querier state.

When the optional argument `vlan vlan-id` is used, the following additional information appears:

Parameter	Description
MLD Snooping Querier VLAN Mode	Indicates whether MLD Snooping Querier is active on the VLAN.
Querier Election Participate Mode	Indicates whether the MLD Snooping Querier participates in querier election if it discovers the presence of a querier in the VLAN.
Querier VLAN Address	Shows the IP Address which will be used in the IPv6 header while sending out MLD queries.
Operational State	Indicates whether MLD Snooping Querier is in "Querier" or "Non-Querier" state. When the switch is in Querier state it will send out periodic general queries. When in Non-Querier state it will wait for moving to Querier state and does not send out any queries.
Operational Version	Indicates the version of MLD that will be used while sending out the queries. This is defaulted to MLD v1 and it can not be changed.

When the optional argument `detail` is used, the command shows the global information and the information for all Querier enabled VLANs as well as the following information:

Last Querier Address	Indicates the IP address of the most recent Querier from which a Query was received.
MLD Version	Indicates the version of MLD.





# IP Source Guard Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

IP Source Guard (IPSG) is a security feature that filters IP packets based on source ID. The source ID may either be source IP address or a {source IP address, source MAC address} pair. The network administrator configures whether enforcement includes the source MAC address. The network administrator can configure static authorized source IDs. The DHCP Snooping binding database and static IPSG entries identify authorized source IDs. IPSG may be enabled on physical and LAG ports. IPSG is disabled by default.

If the network administrator enables IPSG on a port where DHCP snooping is disabled or where DHCP snooping is enabled but the port is trusted, all IP traffic received on that port is dropped depending upon the admin-configured IPSG entries. IPSG cannot be enabled on a port-based routing interface.

IPSG uses two enforcement mechanisms: the L2FDB to enforce the source MAC address and ingress VLAN and an ingress classifier to enforce the source IP address or {source IP, source MAC} pair.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>ip verify source</code>	<code>show ip verify</code>
<code>ip verify source port-security</code>	<code>show ip verify source</code>
<code>ip verify binding</code>	<code>show ip source binding</code>

## ip verify source

Use the `ip verify source` command in Interface Configuration mode to enable filtering of IP packets from hosts which have not been assigned an IP address via DHCP on the specified interface.

Use the **no** form of the command to enable unverified traffic to flow over the interfaces.

## Syntax

**ip verify source** {port-security}

**no ip verify source**

- **port-security**—Enables filtering based on IP address, VLAN, and MAC address.

## Default Configuration

By default, no sources are blocked.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

DHCP snooping should be enabled on any ports for which **ip verify source** is configured. If **ip verify source** is configured on an interface for which DHCP snooping is disabled, or for which DHCP snooping is enabled and the port is trusted, incoming traffic on the interface is dropped.

Incoming traffic is filtered based on the source IP address and VLAN. When the **port-security** keyword is configured, filtering occurs based upon source IP address, VLAN and source MAC address.

IP source guard also interacts with the port security component. Use the **port security** command in interface mode to optionally add checking of learned MAC addresses. When port security is enabled, MAC learning coordinates with the IP Source Guard to verify that the MAC address is in the DHCP binding database. If it is not, port security is notified that the frame is in violation of the security policy.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#ip verify source
```

## ip verify source port-security

Use the `ip verify source port-security` command in Interface Configuration mode to enable filtering of IP packets that do not match the source IP address and the source MAC address bindings in the DHCP snooping database..

### Syntax

`ip verify source port-security`

### Default Configuration

By default, IPSPG is disabled on all interfaces.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the `no ip verify source` command to disable IPSPG on an interface.

### Example

```
console(config-if-Gil/0/1)#ip verify source port-security
```

## ip verify binding

Use the `ip verify binding` command in Global Configuration mode to configure static bindings. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the IPSPG entry.

### Syntax

`ip verify binding macaddr vlan ipaddr interface`

### Default Configuration

By default, there are no static bindings configured.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The configured IP address and MAC address are used to match the source IP address and source MAC address for packets received on the interface. Hosts sending packets using the configured source IP address and source MAC address are trusted on the interface.

## Example

```
console(config)#ip verify binding 00:11:22:33:44:55 vlan 1 1.2.3.4 interface
gigabitethernet 1/0/2
```

## show ip verify

Use the `show ip verify` command to display the IP Source Guard configuration on all interfaces or the specified interface.

## Syntax

```
show ip verify [interface if-id]
```

- *if-id*—A valid interface ID (physical)

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC (all show modes)

## User Guidelines

The filter type is one of the following values:

- `ipv4-mac`: User has configure MAC address filtering on this interface
- `ip`: IPv4 address filtering is configured on this interface
- `N/A`: No filtering is configured on the interface

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/5)#show ip verify
```

```
Interface      Filter Type
```

```

-----
Gi1/0/1      ipv4
Gi1/0/2      ipv4-mac
Gi1/0/3      N/A
Gi1/0/4      N/A
Gi1/0/5      ipv4-mac
Gi1/0/6      N/A
Gi1/0/7      N/A
Gi1/0/8      N/A
Gi1/0/9      N/A

```

```

console(config-if-Gi1/0/5)#show ip verify interface gi1/0/5

```

```

Interface    Filter Type
-----
Gi1/0/5      ipv6-mac

```

## show ip verify source

Use the **show ip verify source** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the bindings configured on a particular interface or all interfaces.

### Syntax

```

show ip verify source [interface interface-id]

```

- *interface-id*: A valid physical interface or port-channel identifier

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```

console#show ip verify source interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1

```

## show ip source binding

Use the `show ip source binding` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display all bindings (static and dynamic).

### Syntax

```
show ip source binding
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show ip source binding
```

# iSCSI Optimization Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

iSCSI Optimization provides a means of performing configuration specific to storage traffic and optionally giving traffic between iSCSI initiator and target systems special Quality of Service (QoS) treatment.

iSCSI Optimization is best applied to mixed-traffic networks where iSCSI packets constitutes a portion of overall traffic. In these cases, the assignment of iSCSI packets to non-default CoS queues can provide flows with lower latency and avoid queue resource contention.

If iSCSI frames comprise most of the traffic passing through the switch, the system provides optimal throughput when all traffic is assigned to the default queue. An example of this situation is a Storage Area Network (SAN) where the switch is dedicated to interconnecting iSCSI Targets with Initiators.

Using the default queue for this homogenous traffic provides the best performance in traffic burst handling and the most accurate 802.3x Flow Control Pause Frame generation. In these cases, the application of QoS treatment other than the default policy may result in less overall throughput or more packet loss.

By default, iSCSI optimization is enabled and iSCSI QoS treatment is disabled.

LLDP is used to detect the presence of EqualLogic storage arrays. When iSCSI optimization is enabled, and LLDP detects an EQL array on a port, that port configuration is changed to enable portfast and disable unicast storm control. Configuration changes appear in the running config and are not removed by disabling the feature or disconnecting the EQL array.

QoS treatment is accomplished by monitoring traffic to detect packets used by iSCSI stations to establish iSCSI sessions and connections. Data from these exchanges is used to create classification rules that assign the traffic between the stations to a configured traffic class. Packets in the flow are queued and scheduled for egress on the destination port based on these rules.

In addition, if configured, the packets can be updated with IEEE 802.1p or IP-DSCP values. This is done by enabling **remark**. Remarketing packets with priority data provides special QoS treatment as the packets continue through the network.

iSCSI Optimization borrows ACL lists from the global system pool. ACL lists allocated by iSCSI Optimization reduce the total number of ACLs available for use by the network operator. Enabling iSCSI Optimization uses one ACL list to monitor for iSCSI sessions. Each monitored iSCSI session utilizes two rules from additional ACL lists up to a maximum of two ACL lists. This means that the maximum number of ACL lists allocated by iSCSI is three.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">iscsi aging time</a>	<a href="#">iscsi target port</a>
<a href="#">iscsi cos</a>	<a href="#">show iscsi</a>
<a href="#">iscsi enable</a>	<a href="#">show iscsi sessions</a>

---

### iscsi aging time

The `iscsi aging time` command sets the time out value for iSCSI sessions. To reset the aging time to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

#### Syntax

`iscsi aging time time`

`no iscsi aging time`

- *time* — The number of minutes a session must not be active prior to it's removal. (Range: 1-43,200)

#### Default Configuration

The default aging time is 10 minutes.

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.



## User Guidelines

Changing the aging time has the following behavior:

- When aging time is increased, current sessions will be timed out according to the new value.
- When aging time is decreased, any sessions that have been dormant for a time exceeding the new setting will be immediately deleted from the table. All other sessions will continue to be monitored against the new time out value.

## Example

The following example sets the aging time for iSCSI sessions to 100 minutes.

```
console(config)#iscsi aging time 100
```

## iscsi cos

Use the `iscsi cos` command in Global Configuration mode to set the quality of service profile that will be applied to iSCSI flows. To return the VPT/DSCP setting to the default value, use the `no` form of this command. VPT/DSCP values can be configured independently from the application of QoS treatment.

## Syntax

```
iscsi cos {enable | disable | vpt vpt | dscp dscp} [remark]
```

```
no iscsi cos
```

- **enable**—Enables application of preferential QoS treatment to iSCSI frames.
- **disable**—Disables application of preferential QoS treatment to iSCSI frames.
- *vpt/dscp*—The VLAN Priority Tag or DSCP value to assign received iSCSI session packets.
- **remark**—Mark the iSCSI frames with the configured DSCP when egressing the switch.

## Default Configuration

By default, frames are not remarked. The default vpt setting for iSCSI is 4, which the default class of service dot1p mapping assigns to queue 2.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

The remark option only applies to DSCP values. Remarking is not available for vpt values.

In general, the use of iSCSI CoS is not required. By default, iSCSI flows are assigned to the highest VPT/DSCP value that is mapped to the highest queue not used for stack management or the voice VLAN. Make sure you configure the relevant Class of Service parameters for the queue in order to complete the setting.

Configuring the VPT/DSCP value sets the QoS profile which selects the egress queue to which the frame is mapped. The default setting for egress queues scheduling is Weighted Round Robin (WRR).

You may alter the QoS setting by configuring the relevant ports to work in other scheduling and queue management modes via the Class of Service settings. These choices may include strict priority for the queue used for iSCSI traffic. The downside of strict priority is that, in certain circumstances (under heavy high priority traffic), other lower priority traffic may get starved. In WRR, the queue to which the flow is assigned to can be set to get the required percentage using the min-bandwidth settings.

If an EqualLogic array is detected when QoS is enabled, two additional TCP ports receive preferential QoS treatment (TCP ports 25555 and 9876). This QoS policy is applied globally. The `iscsi cos enable` command enables the generation of the iSCSI Application Priority TLV over DCBX using the value set by the `iscsi cos vpt` command on switches that support DCBX.

## Example

The following example configures iSCSI packets to receive CoS treatment using DiffServ Code Point AF 41 and configures remarking of transmitted iSCSI packets.

```
console(config)#iscsi cos dscp 10 remark
```

## iscsi enable

The `iscsi enable` command globally enables iSCSI optimization. To disable iSCSI optimization, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
iscsi enable
```

```
no iscsi enable
```

### Default Configuration

iSCSI is enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command modifies the running config to enable flow control on all interfaces.

Connectivity fault management is not compatible with iSCSI monitoring. Disable CFM before enabling iSCSI monitoring.

Monitoring for EqualLogic Storage arrays via LLDP is also enabled by this command. Upon detection of an EQL array, the specific interface involved will have spanning-tree portfast enabled and unicast storm control disabled. These changes appear in the running config. Disabling iSCSI Optimization does not disable flow control, portfast or storm control configuration applied as a result of enabling iSCSI Optimization.

On the N4000 switches, enabling iSCSI will locally generate a DCBX Application Priority TLV with the following parameters when the following conditions are met:

- DCBX is enabled
- CoS Queuing is enabled on the port using VPT (`iscsi cos enable`)

The Application Priority TLV sent will contain the following information in addition to any other information contained in the TLV:

AE Selector = 1

AE Protocol = 3260

AE Priority = priority configured for iSCSI PFC (the VPT value above). This TLV is sent in addition to any Application Priority TLV information received from the configuration source. If the configuration source is sending iSCSI or FCoE application priority information, it is not necessary to enable `iscsi cos` to send the iSCSI Application Priority TLV.

## Example

In the following example, iSCSI is globally enabled.

```
console(config)#iscsi enable
```

## iscsi target port

Use the `iscsi target port` command in Global Configuration mode to configure iSCSI port(s), target addresses and names. To delete iSCSI port(s) or target ports, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
iscsi target port tcp-port-1 [tcp-port-2... tcp-port-16] [address ip-address]  
[name targetname]
```

```
no iscsi target port tcp-port-1 [tcp-port-2... tcp-port-16] [address ip-address]
```

- *tcp-port*—TCP port number or list of TCP port numbers on which iSCSI target(s) listen to requests. Up to 16 TCP ports can be defined in the system in one command or by using multiple commands.
- *ip-address*—IP address of the iSCSI target. When the **no** form is used, and the tcp port to be deleted is one bound to a specific IP address, the address field must be present.
- *targetname*—iSCSI name of the iSCSI target. The name can be statically configured; however, it can be obtained from iSNS or from `sendTargets` response. The initiator MUST present both its iSCSI Initiator Name and the iSCSI Target Name to which it wishes to connect in the first login request of a new session or connection. The target name can consist of any printable character except for an exclamation point or a double quote as

the first character. A question mark may not appear anywhere in the target name. The name can contain embedded blanks if enclosed in double quotes.

## Default Configuration

iSCSI well-known ports 3260 and 860 are configured by default but can be removed as any other configured target.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

- When working with private iSCSI ports (not IANA assigned iSCSI ports 3260/860), it is recommended to specify the target IP address as well, so the switch will only snoop frames with which the TCP destination port is one of the configured TCP ports, AND their destination IP is the target's IP address. This way the CPU is not be falsely loaded by non-iSCSI flows (if by chance other applications also choose to use these {non-standard} ports).
- When a port is already defined and not bound to an IP address, and you want to bind the port to an IP address, first remove the port by using the **no** form of the command and then add it again, this time together with the relevant IP address.
- Target names are only for display when using the [show iscsi](#) command. These names are not used to match (or for doing any sanity check) with the iSCSI session information acquired by snooping.
- A maximum of 16 TCP ports can be configured either bound to IP or not.

## Example

The following example configures TCP Port 49154 to target IP address 172.16.1.20.

```
console(config)#iscsi target port 49154 address 172.16.1.20
```

# show iscsi

Use the `show iscsi` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the iSCSI configuration.

## Syntax

`show iscsi`

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example displays the iSCSI configuration.

```
console#show iscsi
iSCSI enabled
iSCSI CoS enabled
iSCSI vpt is 5

Session aging time: 10 min
Maximum number of sessions is 192
-----
iSCSI Targets and TCP Ports:
-----
TCP Port      Target IP Address      Name
860 --
3260 --
30001         172.16.1.lign.1993-11.com.disk
vendor:diskarrays.sn.45678.tape:sys1.xyz
30033172.16.1.10
-----
iSCSI Static Rule Table
-----
Index TCP Port IP Address IP Address Mask
TCP Port Target IP AddressName
```

# show iscsi sessions

Use the `show iscsi sessions` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the iSCSI status.

## Syntax

`show iscsi sessions [detailed]`

- `detailed` — Displayed list has additional data when this option is used.

## Default Configuration

If not specified, sessions are displayed in short mode (not detailed).

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The N2000/N3000 Series switches support monitoring for up to 1024 sessions. The N4000 switches support monitoring for up to 512 sessions.

## Example

The following examples show summary and detailed information about the iSCSI sessions.

```
console#show iscsi sessions
Target: iqn.1993-11.com.disk-vendor:diskarrays.sn.45678
-----
Initiator: iqn.1992-04.com.os-vendor.plan9:cdrom.12
ISID: 11
Initiator: iqn.1995-05.com.os-vendor.plan9:cdrom.10
ISID: 222
-----
Target: iqn.103-1.com.storage-vendor:sn.43338.
storage.tape:sys1.xyz
Session 3:
Initiator: iqn.1992-04.com.os-vendor.plan9:cdrom.12
Session 4:
Initiator: iqn.1995-05.com.os-vendor.plan9:cdrom.10

Console# show iscsi sessions detailed
Target: iqn.1993-11.com.disk-vendor:diskarrays.sn.45678
```

-----  
Session 1:  
Initiator: iqn.1992-04.com.os  
vendor.plan9:cdrom.12.storage:sys1.xyz  
-----

Time started: 17-Jul-2008 10:04:50  
Time for aging out: 10 min  
ISID: 11

Initiator	Initiator	Target	Target
IP address	TCP port	IP address	IP port
172.16.1.3	49154	172.16.1.20	30001
172.16.1.4	49155	172.16.1.21	30001
172.16.1.5	49156	172.16.1.22	30001

Session 2:  
-----  
Initiator: iqn.1995-05.com.os-vendor.plan9:cdrom.10

Time started: 17-Aug-2008 21:04:50  
Time for aging out: 2 min  
ISID: 22

Initiator	Initiator	Target	Target
IP address	TCP port	IP address	IP port
172.16.1.30	49200	172.16.1.20	30001
172.16.1.30	49201	172.16.1.21	30001



# Link Dependency Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Link dependency allows the link status of a group of interfaces to be made dependent on the link status of other interfaces. The effect is that the link status of a group that depends on another interface either mirrors or inverts the link status of the depended-on interface.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">action</a>	–
<a href="#">link-dependency group</a>	<a href="#">depends-on</a>
<a href="#">add</a>	<a href="#">show link-dependency</a>

---

### action

Use the **action** command in Link Dependency mode to indicate if the link-dependency group should mirror or invert the status of the depended-on interfaces.

#### Syntax

**action** {down|up}

- **down**—Mirror the depended on interface(s) status.
- **up**—Invert the depended on interface(s) status.

#### Default Configuration

The default configuration for a group is down, i.e. the group members will mirror the depended-on link status by going down when all depended-on interfaces are down.

## Command Mode

Link Dependency mode

## User Guidelines

The **action up** command will cause the group members to be up when no depended-on interfaces are up.

## Example

```
console(config-depend-1)#action up
```

# link-dependency group

Use the **link-dependency group** command to enter the link-dependency mode to configure a link-dependency group.

## Syntax

```
link-dependency group GroupId
```

```
no link-dependency group GroupId
```

- *GroupId* — Link dependency group identifier. (Range: 1–72)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The preference of a group is to remain in the up state. A group will be in the up state if any depends-on interface is up and will be in the down state only if all depends-on interfaces are down.

## Example

```
console(config)#link-dependency group 1  
console(config-linkDep-group-1)#
```

# add

Use this command to add member ten gigabit or gigabit Ethernet port(s) or port channels to the dependency list.

## Syntax

add {gigabitethernet | tengigabitethernet | port-channel} *intf-list*

- *intf-list* — List of Ethernet interfaces in unit/slot/port format. Separate nonconsecutive ports with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate the range of ports. (Range: Valid Ethernet interface list or range)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Link Dependency mode

## User Guidelines

Adding an interface to a dependency list brings the interface down until the depends-on command is entered. The link status will then follow the interface specified in the depends-on command.

To avoid bringing down interfaces, enter the depends-on command prior to entering the add command.

## Example

```
console(config-depend-1)#add gigabitethernet 1/0/1
console(config-depend-1)#add tengigabitethernet 1/0/1
console(config-depend-1)#add port-channel 10-12
```

# depends-on

Use this command to add the dependent Ethernet ports or port channels list. Use the **no depends-on** command to remove the dependent Ethernet ports or port-channels list.

## Syntax

`depends-on {gigabitethernet | port-channel | tengigabitethernet | fortygigabitethernet} intf-list`

`no depends-on {gigabitethernet | port-channel | tengigabitethernet | fortygigabitethernet} intf-list`

- *intf-list* — List of ports in unit/slot/port format or port-channel numbers. Separate nonconsecutive items with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate the range of ports or port-channel numbers. (Range: Valid Ethernet interface or port-channel list or range)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Link Dependency mode

## User Guidelines

Circular dependencies are not allowed, i.e. interfaces added to the group may not also appear in the depends-on list.

## Examples

```
console(config-linkDep-group-1)#depends-on gigabitethernet 1/0/10
console(config-linkDep-group-1)#depends-on port-channel 6
```

## show link-dependency

Use the `show link-dependency` command to show the link dependencies configured for a particular group. If no group is specified, then all the configured link-dependency groups are displayed.

## Syntax

`show link-dependency [group GroupId] [detail]`

- *GroupId*—Link dependency group identifier. (Range: Valid Group Id, 1–16)
- *detail*—Show detailed information about the state of members and the dependent ports.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

## Example

The following command shows link dependencies for all groups.

```
console#show link-dependency
GroupId  Member Ports Ports Depended On Link Action Group State
-----
1 Gi4/0/2-3,Gi4/0/5 Gi4/0/10-12 Link Up Up/Down
```

The following command shows link dependencies for group 1 only.

```
console#show link-dependency group 1
GroupId  Member Ports Ports Depended On Link Action Group State
-----
1          Gi4/0/2-3,Gi4/0/5 Gi4/0/10-12 Link Up Up/Down
```

The following command shows detailed information for group 1.

```
console#show link-dependency group 1 detail
GroupId: 1
Link Action: Link UpGroup
State: Up
Ports Depended On State:
Link Up: Gi4/0/10
Link Down: Gi4/0/11-12
Member Ports State:
Link Up: Gi4/0/2-3
Link Down: Gi4/0/5
```



# LLDP Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The IEEE 802.1AB standard defines the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP). This protocol allows stations residing on an 802 LAN to advertise major capabilities, physical descriptions, and management information to physically adjacent devices, allowing a network management system (NMS) to access and display this information.

The standard is designed to be extensible, providing for the optional exchange of organizational specific information and data related to other IEEE standards. The base implementation supports only the required basic management set of type length values (TLVs).

LLDP is a one-way protocol; there are no request/response sequences. Information is advertised by stations implementing the transmit function. The information is received and processed by stations implementing the receive function. Devices are not required to implement both transmit and receive functions and each function can be enabled or disabled separately by the network manager. Dell Networking supports both the transmit and receive functions in order to support device discovery.

The LLDP component transmit and receive functions can be enabled/disabled separately per physical port. By default, both transmit and receive functions are enabled on all ports. The application starts each transmit and receive state machine appropriately based on the configured status and operational state of the port.

The transmit function is configurable with respect to packet construction and timing parameters. The required Chassis ID, Port ID, and Time to Live (TTL) TLVs are always included in the Link Layer Discovery Protocol Data Unit (LLDPDU). However, inclusion of the optional TLVs in the management set is configurable by the administrator. By default, they are not included. The transmit function extracts the local system information and builds the LLDPDU based on the specified configuration for the port. In addition, the administrator has control over timing parameters affecting the TTL of LLDPDUs and the interval in which they are transmitted.

The receive function accepts incoming LLDPDU frames and stores information about the remote stations. Both local and remote data may be displayed by the user interface and retrieved using SNMP as defined in the LLDP MIB definitions. The component maintains one remote entry per physical network connection.

The LLDP component manages a number of statistical parameters representing the operation of each transmit and receive function on a per-port basis. These statistics may be displayed by the user interface and retrieved using SNMP as defined in the MIB definitions.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>clear lldp remote-data</code>	<code>lldp receive</code>	<code>show lldp med</code>
<code>clear lldp statistics</code>	<code>lldp timers</code>	<code>show lldp med interface</code>
<code>lldp med</code>	<code>lldp transmit</code>	<code>show lldp med local-device detail</code>
<code>lldp med confignotification</code>	<code>lldp transmit-mgmt</code>	<code>show lldp med remote-device</code>
<code>lldp med faststartrepeatcount</code>	<code>lldp transmit-tlv</code>	<code>show lldp remote-device</code>
<code>lldp med transmit-tlv</code>	<code>show lldp</code>	<code>show lldp statistics</code>
<code>lldp notification</code>	<code>show lldp interface</code>	–
<code>lldp notification-interval</code>	<code>show lldp local-device</code>	–

---

### clear lldp remote-data

Use the `clear lldp remote-data` command in Privileged EXEC mode to delete all LLDP information from the remote data table.

#### Syntax

```
clear lldp remote-data
```



## Default Configuration

By default, data is removed only on system reset.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to clear the LLDP remote data.

```
console#clear lldp remote-data
```

## clear lldp statistics

Use the `clear lldp statistics` command in Privileged EXEC mode to reset all LLDP statistics.

## Syntax

```
clear lldp statistics
```

## Default Configuration

By default, the statistics are only cleared on a system reset.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to reset all LLDP statistics.

```
console#clear lldp statistics
```

## **dcb enable**

This command enables the sending of DCBX information in LLDP frames.

### **Syntax**

dcb enable

no dcb enable

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

### **Default Value**

The sending of DCBX information is enabled by default.

### **User Guidelines**

Use this command to disable the sending of DCBX information when it is desirable to utilize legacy QoS and disable the automatic configuration of CNAs based on transmitted DCBX information.

### **Example**

```
console(config)#no dcb enable
```

## **lldp med**

This command is used to enable/disable LLDP-MED on an interface. By enabling MED, the transmit and receive functions of LLDP are effectively enabled.

### **Syntax**

lldp med

no lldp med

### **Command Mode**

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration

## Default Value

LLDP-MED is disabled on all supported interfaces.

## User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1
console(config-if-Gil/0/1)#lldp med
```

# Ildp med confignotification

This command is used to enable sending the topology change notification.

## Syntax

lldp med confignotification

no lldp med confignotification

## Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration

## Default Value

By default, notifications are disabled on all supported interfaces.

## User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#lldp med confignotification
```

# Ildp med faststartrepeatcount

This command is used to set the value of the fast start repeat count.

## Syntax

lldp med faststartrepeatcount *count*

## no lldp med faststartrepeatcount

- *count* — Number of LLDP PDUs that are transmitted when the protocol is enabled. (Range 1–10)

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### Default Value

3

### User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config)# lldp med faststartrepeatcount 2
```

## lldp med transmit-tlv

This command is used to specify which optional TLVs in the LLDP MED set are transmitted in the LLDP PDUs. There are certain conditions that have to be met for this port to be MED compliant. These conditions are explained in the normative section of the specification. For example, the MED TLV 'capabilities' is mandatory. By disabling this bit, MED is effectively disabled on this interface.

### Syntax

```
lldp med transmit-tlv [capabilities] [network-policy] [ex-pse] [ex-pd]  
[location] [inventory]
```

```
no med lldp transmit-tlv [capabilities] [network-policy] [ex-pse] [ex-pd]  
[location] [inventory]
```

### Command Mode

Interface (Ethernet) Configuration

### Default Value

By default, the capabilities and network policy TLVs are included.

## Example

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#lldp med transmit-tlv capabilities
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#lldp med transmit-tlv network-policies
```

## Ildp notification

Use the **lldp notification** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable remote data change notifications. To disable notifications, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**lldp notification**

**no lldp notification**

### Default Configuration

By default, notifications are disabled on all supported interfaces.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to enable remote data change notifications.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#lldp notification
```

## Ildp notification-interval

Use the **lldp notification-interval** command in Global Configuration mode to limit how frequently remote data change notifications are sent. To return the notification interval to the factory default, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

`lldp notification-interval interval`

`no lldp notification-interval`

- `interval` — The smallest interval in seconds at which to send remote data change notifications. (Range: 5–3600 seconds)

## Default Configuration

The default value is 5 seconds.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to set the interval value to 10 seconds.

```
console(config)#lldp notification-interval 10
```

## lldp receive

Use the `lldp receive` command in Interface Configuration mode to enable the LLDP receive capability. To disable reception of LLDPDUs, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

`lldp receive`

`no lldp receive`

## Default Configuration

The default `lldp receive` mode is enabled.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to enable the LLDP receive capability.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#lldp receive
```

## Ildp timers

Use the **lldp timers** command in Global Configuration mode to set the timing parameters for local data transmission on ports enabled for LLDP. To return any or all parameters to factory default, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**lldp timers** [*interval transmit-interval*] [*hold hold-multiplier*] [*reinit reinit-delay*]

**no lldp timers** [*interval*] [*hold*] [*reinit*]

- *transmit-interval* — The interval in seconds at which to transmit local data LLDPDUs. (Range: 5–32768 seconds)
- *hold-multiplier* — Multiplier on the transmit interval used to set the TTL in local data LLDPDUs. (Range: 2–10)
- *reinit-delay* — The delay in seconds before reinitialization. (Range: 1–10 seconds)

## Default Configuration

The default transmit interval is 30 seconds.

The default hold-multiplier is 4.

The default delay before reinitialization is 2 seconds.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following example displays how to configure LLDP to transmit local information every 1000 seconds.

```
console(config)#lldp timers interval 1000
```

The following example displays how to set the timing parameter at 1000 seconds with a hold multiplier of 8 and a 5 second delay before reinitialization.

```
console(config)#lldp timers interval 1000 hold 8 reinit 5
```

## Ildp transmit

Use the `lldp transmit` command in Interface Configuration mode to enable the LLDP advertise (transmit) capability. To disable local data transmission, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

```
lldp transmit
```

```
no lldp transmit
```

## Default Configuration

LLDP is enabled on all supported interfaces.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how enable the transmission of local data.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#lldp transmit
```



## Ildp transmit-mgmt

Use the **lldp transmit-mgmt** command in Interface Configuration mode to include transmission of the local system management address information in the LLDPDUs. To cancel inclusion of the management information, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
lldp transmit-mgmt
```

```
no lldp transmit-mgmt
```

### Default Configuration

By default, management address information is not included.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays how to include management information in the LLDPDU.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#lldp transmit-mgmt
```

## Ildp transmit-tlv

Use the **lldp transmit-tlv** command in Interface Configuration mode to specify which optional type-length-value settings (TLVs) in the 802.1AB basic management set will be transmitted in the LLDPDUs. To remove an optional TLV, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
lldp transmit-tlv [sys-desc] [sys-name] [sys-cap] [port-desc]
```

```
no lldp transmit-tlv [sys-desc] [sys-name] [sys-cap] [port-desc]
```

- **sys-name** — Transmits the system name TLV
- **sys-desc** — Transmits the system description TLV
- **sys-cap** — Transmits the system capabilities TLV
- **port desc** — Transmits the port description TLV

### **Default Configuration**

By default, no optional TLVs are included.

### **Command Mode**

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

### **Example**

The following example shows how to include the system description TLV in local data transmit.

```
console(config-if-1/0/3)#lldp transmit-tlv sys-desc
```

## **show lldp**

Use the **show lldp** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the current LLDP configuration summary.

### **Syntax**

```
show lldp
```

### **Default Configuration**

This command has no default configuration.

### **Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the current LLDP configuration summary.

```
console# show lldp
Global Configurations:
Transmit Interval: 30 seconds
Transmit TTL Value: 120 seconds
Reinit Delay: 2 seconds
Notification Interval: limited to every 5 seconds
console#show lldp
LLDP transmit and receive disabled on all interfaces
```

## show lldp interface

Use the **show lldp interface** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the current LLDP interface state.

## Syntax

```
show lldp interface {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet
unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port | all}
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

This example show how the information is displayed when you use the command with the **all** parameter.

```
console#show lldp interface all
Interface Link Transmit Receive Notify TLVs Mgmt
```

```

-----
1/0/1      Up    Enabled  Enabled  Enabled  0,1,2,3  Y
1/0/2      Down Enabled  Enabled  Disabled  Y
1/0/3      Down Disabled Disabled Disabled  1,2      N
TLV Codes: 0 - Port Description, 1 - System Name, 2 - System Description, 3 -
System Capability
console# show lldp interface 1/0/1
Interface Link Transmit Receive  Notify  TLVs    Mgmt
-----
1/0/1      Up    Enabled  Enabled  Enabled  0,1,2,3  Y
TLV Codes: 0 - Port Description, 1 - System Name, 2 - System Description, 3 -
System Capability

```

## show lldp local-device

Use the `show lldp local-device` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the advertised LLDP local data. This command can display summary information or detail for each interface.

### Syntax

`show lldp local-device {detail interface | interface | all}`

- **detail** — includes a detailed version of remote data.
- ***interface*** — Specifies a valid physical interface on the device. Specify either **gigabitethernet** unit/slot/port or **tengigabitethernet** unit/slot/port or **fortygigabitethernet** unit/slot/port.
- **all** — Shows lldp local device information on all interfaces.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Examples

These examples show advertised LLDP local data in two levels of detail.

```
console#show lldp local-device all
LLDP Local Device Summary
Interface   Port ID           Port Description
-----
1/0/1      00:62:48:00:00:02
```

```
console# show lldp local-device detail 1/0/1
LLDP Local Device Detail
Interface: 1/0/1
Chassis ID Subtype: MAC Address
Chassis ID: 00:62:48:00:00:00
Port ID Subtype: MAC Address
Port ID: 00:62:48:00:00:02
System Name:
System Description: Routing
Port Description:
System Capabilities Supported: bridge, router
System Capabilities Enabled: bridge
Management Address:
Type: IPv4
Address: 192.168.17.25
```

## show lldp med

This command displays a summary of the current LLDP MED configuration.

### Syntax

```
show lldp med
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### Default Value

Not applicable

### User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config)#show lldp med
LLDP MED Global Configuration
```

Fast Start Repeat Count: 3  
Device Class: Network Connectivity

## show lldp med interface

This command displays a summary of the current LLDP MED configuration for a specific interface.

### Syntax

`show lldp med interface {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | all}`

- `all` — Shows information for all valid LLDP interfaces.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### Default Value

Not applicable

### Example

```
console#show lldp med interface all
```

```
LLDP MED Interface Configuration
```

Interface	Link	configMED	operMED	ConfigNotify	TLVsTx
Gi1/0/1	Detach	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	0,1
Gi1/0/2	Detach	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	0,1
Gi1/0/3	Detach	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	0,1
Gi1/0/4	Detach	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	0,1
Gi1/0/5	Detach	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	0,1

```
console #show lldp med interface 1/0/1
```

```
LLDP MED Interface Configuration
```

Interface	Link	configMED	operMED	ConfigNotify	TLVsTx
1/0/1	Up	Enabled	Enabled	Disabled	0,1

TLV Codes: 0- Capabilities, 1- Network Policy  
2- Location, 3- Extended PSE, 4- Extended PD, 5- Inventory

# show lldp med local-device detail

This command displays the advertised LLDP local data in detail.

## Syntax

```
show lldp med local-device detail {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port |  
tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port}
```

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## Default Value

Not applicable

## Example

```
Console#show lldp med local-device detail 1/0/1
```

```
LLDP MED Local Device Detail
```

```
Interface: 1/0/8
```

```
Network Policies
```

```
Media Policy Application Type : voice
```

```
Vlan ID: 10
```

```
Priority: 5
```

```
DSCP: 1
```

```
Unknown: False
```

```
Tagged: True
```

```
Media Policy Application Type : streamingvideo
```

```
Vlan ID: 20
```

```
Priority: 1
```

```
DSCP: 2
```

```
Unknown: False
```

```
Tagged: True
```

```
Inventory
```

```
Hardware Rev: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Firmware Rev: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Software Rev: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Serial Num: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Mfg Name: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Model Name: xxx xxx xxx
```

Asset ID: xxx xxx xxx

Location

Subtype: elin

Info: xxx xxx xxx

Extended POE

Device Type: pseDevice

Extended POE PSE

Available: 0.3 watts

Source: primary

Priority: critical

Extended POE PD

Required: 0.2 watts

Source: local

Priority: low

## show lldp med remote-device

This command displays the current LLDP MED remote data. This command can display summary information or detail for each interface.

### Syntax

```
show lldp med remote-device {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port |  
tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | all}
```

```
show lldp med remote-device detail {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port |  
tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port}
```

- **all** — Indicates all valid LLDP interfaces.
- **detail** — Includes a detailed version of remote data for the indicated interface.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### Default Value

Not applicable



## Example

```
Console#show lldp med remote-device all
```

```
LLDP MED Remote Device Summary
```

```
Local
```

```
InterfaceDevice Class
```

```
-----
```

```
1/0/1Class I
```

```
1/0/2 Not Defined
```

```
1/0/3Class II
```

```
1/0/4Class III
```

```
1/0/5Network Con
```

```
Console#show lldp med remote-device detail 1/0/1
```

```
LLDP MED Remote Device Detail
```

```
Local Interface: 1/0/1
```

```
Capabilities
```

```
MED Capabilities Supported: capabilities, networkpolicy, location,  
extendedpse
```

```
MED Capabilities Enabled: capabilities, networkpolicy
```

```
Device Class: Endpoint Class I
```

```
Network Policies
```

```
Media Policy Application Type : voice
```

```
Vlan ID: 10
```

```
Priority: 5
```

```
DSCP: 1
```

```
Unknown: False
```

```
Tagged: True
```

```
Media Policy Application Type : streamingvideo
```

```
Vlan ID: 20
```

```
Priority: 1
```

```
DSCP: 2
```

```
Unknown: False
```

```
Tagged: True
```

```
Inventory
```

```
Hardware Rev: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Firmware Rev: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Software Rev: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Serial Num: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Mfg Name: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Model Name: xxx xxx xxx
Asset ID: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Location
Subtype: elin
Info: xxx xxx xxx
```

```
Extended POE
Device Type: pseDevice
```

```
Extended POE PSE
Available: 0.3 Watts
Source: primary
Priority: critical
```

```
Extended POE PD
```

```
Required: 0.2 Watts
Source: local
Priority: low
```

## show lldp remote-device

Use the `lldp remote-device` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the current LLDP remote data. This command can display summary information or detail for each interface.

### Syntax

```
show lldp remote-device {detail interface | interface | all}
```

- `detail` — Includes detailed version of remote data.
- `interface` — Specifies a valid physical interface on the device. Substitute `gigabitethernet unit/slot/port` or `tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port` or `fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port`

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

These examples show current LLDP remote data, including a detailed version.

```
console#show lldp remote-device
Local Remote
Interface Device          ID Port          ID TTL
-----
1/0/1      01:23:45:67:89:AB  01:23:45:67:89:AC 60 seconds
1/0/2      01:23:45:67:89:CD  01:23:45:67:89:CE 120 seconds
1/0/3      01:23:45:67:89:EF  01:23:45:67:89:FG 80 seconds
```

```
console# show lldp remote-device detail 1/0/1
Ethernet1/0/1,
Remote ID: 01:23:45:67:89:AB
System Name: system-1
System Description:
System Capabilities: Bridge
Port ID: 01:23:45:67:89:AC
Port Description: 1/0/4
Management Address: 192.168.112.1
TTL: 60 seconds
```

## show lldp statistics

Use the `show lldp statistics` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the current LLDP traffic statistics.

## Syntax

```
show lldp statistics {unit/slot/port | all}
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following examples shows an example of the display of current LLDP traffic statistics.

```
console#show lldp statistics all

LLDP Device Statistics

Last Update..... 0 days 22:58:29

Total Inserts..... 1

Total Deletes..... 0

Total Drops..... 0

Total Ageouts..... 1

      Tx      Rx      TLV      TLV      TLV TLV  TLV
Interface Total Total Discards Errors Ageout Discards Unknowns MED 802.1
802.3
-----
---
1/0/11      29395 82562 0      0      1      0      0      0      1      4
```

The following table explains the fields in this example.

Fields	Description
Last Update	The value of system of time the last time a remote data entry was created, modified, or deleted.
Total Inserts	The number of times a complete set of information advertised by a remote device has been inserted into the table.
Total Deletes	The number of times a complete set of information advertised by a remote device has been deleted from the table.
Total Drops	Number of times a complete set of information advertised by a remote device could not be inserted due to insufficient resources.

<b>Fields</b>	<b>Description</b>
Total Ageouts	Number of times any remote data entry has been deleted due to time-to-live (TTL) expiration.
Transmit Total	Total number of LLDP frames transmitted on the indicated port.
Receive Total	Total number of valid LLDP frames received on the indicated port.
Discards	Number of LLDP frames received on the indicated port and discarded for any reason.
Errors	Number of non-valid LLDP frames received on the indicated port.
Ageouts	Number of times a remote data entry on the indicated port has been deleted due to TTL expiration.
TLV Discards	Number LLDP TLVs (Type, Length, Value sets) received on the indicated port and discarded for any reason by the LLDP agent.
TLV Unknowns	Number of LLDP TLVs received on the indicated port for a type not recognized by the LLDP agent.
TLV MED	Number of OUI specific MED (Media Endpoint Device) TLVs received.
TLV 802.1	Number of OUI specific 802.1 specific TLVs received.
TLV 802.3	Number of OUI specific 802.3 specific TLVs received.



# Multicast VLAN Registration Commands

Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Multicast VLAN registration (MVR) is a method for consolidating multicast traffic from multiple VLANs onto a single VLAN. A typical usage scenario would be the distribution of a multicast group to a switch using a single VLAN where the switch has users in different VLANs subscribing to the multicast group. MVR enables the distribution of the multicast group from the single consolidated VLAN onto the multiple user VLANs.

MVR, like the IGMP Snooping protocol, allows a Layer 2 switch to snoop on the IGMP control protocol. Both protocols operate independently from each other. Both protocols may be enabled on the switch interfaces at the same time. In such a case, MVR is listening to the join and report messages only for groups configured statically. All other groups are managed by IGMP snooping.

There are two types of MVR ports: source and receiver.

- Source port is the port to which the multicast traffic is flowing using the multicast VLAN.
- Receiver port is the port where a listening host is connected to the switch. It can utilize any (or no) VLAN, except the multicast VLAN. This implies that the MVR switch will perform VLAN tag substitution from the multicast VLAN Source port to the VLAN tag used by the receiver port.

The Multicast VLAN is the VLAN that is configured in the specific network for MVR purposes. It must be manually specified by the operator for all multicast source ports in the network. It is this VLAN that is used to transfer multicast traffic over the network to avoid duplication of multicast streams for clients in different VLANs.



**NOTE:** MVR can only be enabled on physical interfaces, not on LAGs or VLANs.

# Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>mvr</code>	<code>mvr type</code>
<code>mvr group</code>	<code>mvr vlan group</code>
<code>mvr mode</code>	<code>show mvr</code>
<code>mvr querytime</code>	<code>show mvr members</code>
<code>mvr vlan</code>	<code>show mvr interface</code>
<code>mvr immediate</code>	<code>show mvr traffic</code>

---

## mvr

Use the `mvr` command in Global Configuration and Interface Configuration modes to enable MVR. Use the `no` form of this command to disable MVR.

### Syntax

`mvr`

`no mvr`

### Default Configuration

The default value is **Disabled**.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration, Interface Configuration

### User Guidelines

MVR can only be configured on physical interfaces.

## mvr group

Use the `mvr group` command in Global Configuration mode to add an MVR membership group. Use the `no` form of the command to remove an MVR membership group.



## Syntax

`mvr group A.B.C.D [count]`

`no mvr group A.B.C.D [count]`

- *A.B.C.D*—Specify a multicast group.
- *count*—Specifies the number of multicast groups to configure. Groups are configured contiguously by incrementing the first group specified.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

The following table lists the completion messages.

Message Type	Message Description
Successful Completion Message	None
Error Completion Message	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Not an IP multicast group address</li><li>• Illegal IP multicast group address</li></ul>

## Example

```
console(config)#mvr
console(config)#mvr group 239.0.1.0 100
console(config)#mvr vlan 10
```

## mvr mode

Use the `mvr mode` command in Global Configuration mode to change the MVR mode type. Use the `no` form of the command to set the mode type to the default value.

## Syntax

`mvr mode {compatible | dynamic}`

`no mvr mode`

- **compatible**—Do not allow membership joins on source ports.
- **dynamic**—Send IGMP joins to the multicast source when IGMP joins are received on receiver ports.

## Default Configuration

The default mode is compatible.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## `mvr querytime`

Use the `mvr querytime` command in Global Configuration mode to set the MVR query response time. The query time is the maximum time to wait for an IGMP membership report on a receiver port before removing the port from the multicast group. The query time only applies to receiver ports and is specified in tenths of a second.

Use the `no` form of the command to set the MVR query response time to the default value.

## Syntax

`mvr querytime 1-100`

`no mvr querytime`

## Default Configuration

The default value is 5 tenths of a second.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

The following table lists the completion messages.

Message Type	Message Description
Successful Completion Message	Defaulting MVR query response time.
Error Completion Message	None

## Example

```
console(config)#interface Gi1/0/1
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#switchport access vlan 10
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#mvr
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#mvr type receiver
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#exit
console(config)#mvr mode dynamic
console(config)#mvr querytime 10
```

## mvr vlan

Use the **mvr vlan** command in Global Configuration mode to set the MVR multicast VLAN. Use the **no** form of the command to set the MVR multicast VLAN to the default value.

## Syntax

```
mvr vlan 1-4094
```

```
no mvr vlan
```

- *1-4094*—Specifies the port on which multicast data is expected to be received. Source ports should belong to this VLAN.

## Default Configuration

The default value is 1.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

The following table lists the completion messages.

Message Type	Message Description
Successful Completion Message	MVR multicast VLAN ID is set to the default value which is equal to 1.
Error Completion Message	Receiver port in mVLAN, operation failed.

## mvr immediate

Use the **mvr immediate** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable MVR Immediate Leave mode. Use the **no** form of this command to set the MVR multicast VLAN to the default value.

### Syntax

mvr immediate

no mvr immediate

### Default Configuration

The default value is **Disabled**.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### User Guidelines

Immediate leave should only be configured on ports with a single receiver. When immediate leave is enabled, a receiver port will leave a group on receipt of a leave message. Without immediate leave, upon receipt of a leave message, the port sends an IGMP query and waits for an IGMP membership report.

### Example

```
console(config)#interface Gi1/0/1
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#switchport access vlan 10
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#mvr
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#mvr type receiver
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#mvr mode dynamic
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#mvr immediate
```

## mvr type

Use the **mvr type** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the MVR port type. Use the **no** form of this command to set the MVR port type to **None**.

### Syntax

**mvr type** {receiver | source}

**no mvr type**

- **receiver**—Configure the port as a receiver port. Receiver ports are ports over which multicast data will be sent but not received.
- **source**—Configure the port as a source port. Source ports are ports over which multicast data is received or sent.

### Default Configuration

The default value is **None**.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### User Guidelines

The following table lists the completion messages.

Message Type	Message Description
Successful Completion Message	None
Error Completion Message	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Port is a Trunk port, operation failed.</li><li>• Receiver port in mVLAN, operation failed.</li></ul>

### Example

```
console(config)#mvr
console(config)#mvr group 239.1.1.1
console(config)#exit
console(config)#interface Gi1/0/1
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#switchport access vlan 10
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#mvr
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#mvr type receiver
```

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#interface Gi1/0/24
console(config-if-Gi1/0/24)#switchport mode trunk
console(config-if-Gi1/0/24)#switchport trunk native vlan 99
console(config-if-Gi1/0/24)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 99
console(config-if-Gi1/0/24)#mvr
console(config-if-Gi1/0/24)#mvr type source
console(config-if-Gi1/0/24)#exit
```

## mvr vlan group

Use the **mvr vlan group** command in Interface Configuration mode to participate in the specific MVR group. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the port participation from the specific MVR group.

### Syntax

```
mvr vlan mVLANgroup A.B.C.D
```

```
no mvr vlan mVLANgroup A.B.C.D
```

- *VLAN*—The VLAN over which multicast data from the specified group is to be received.
- *A.B.C.D.*—The multicast group for which multicast data is to be received over the specified VLAN.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration

### User Guidelines

This command statically configures a port to receive the specified multicast group on the specified VLAN. This command only applies to receiver ports in compatible mode. It also applies to source ports in dynamic mode. In dynamic mode, receiver ports can also join multicast groups using IGMP messages.

### Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#interface Te1/1/1
console(config-if-Gi1/0/24)#switchport mode trunk
```

```

console(config-if-Gi1/0/24)#switchport trunk native vlan 2000
console(config-if-Gi1/0/24)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2000
console(config-if-Gi1/0/24)#mvr
console(config-if-Gi1/0/24)#mvr type source
console(config-if-Gi1/0/24)#mvr vlan 2000 group 239.1.1.1

```

## show mvr

Use the `show mvr` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display global MVR settings.

### Syntax

```
show mvr
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following table lists the completion messages.

Message Type	Message Description
Successful Completion Message	None
Error Completion Message	MVR disabled

The following table explains the output parameters.

Parameter	Description
MVR Running	MVR running state. It can be enabled or disabled.
MVR Multicast VLAN	Current MVR multicast VLAN. It can be in the range from 1 to 4094.
MVR Max Multicast Groups	The maximum number of multicast groups that is supported by MVR.

Parameter	Description
MVR Current Multicast groups	The current number of MVR groups allocated.
MVR Query Response Time	The current MVR query response time.
MVR Mode	The current MVR mode. It can be compatible or dynamic.

## Example

```

console #show mvr
MVR Running..... TRUE
MVR multicast VLAN..... 1200
MVR Max Multicast Groups..... 256
MVR Current multicast groups..... 1
MVR Global query response time..... 10 (tenths of sec)
MVR Mode..... compatible

```

## show mvr members

Use the `show mvr members` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the MVR membership groups allocated.

### Syntax

```
show mvr members [A.B.C.D]
```

- *A.B.C.D*—A valid multicast address in IPv4 dotted notation.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following table lists the completion messages.

Message Type	Message Description
Successful Completion Message	None



Message Type	Message Description
Error Completion Message	MVR disabled

The following table explains the output parameters.

Parameter	Description
MVR Group IP	MVR group multicast IP address.
Status	The status of the specific MVR group. It can be active or inactive.
Members	The list of ports which participates in the specific MVR group.

## Examples

```

console#show mvr members
MVR Group IP          Status          Members
-----
224.1.1.1             INACTIVE       1/0/1, 1/0/2, 1/0/3

console#show mvr members 224.1.1.1
MVR Group IP          Status          Members
-----
224.1.1.1             INACTIVE       1/0/1, 1/0/2, 1/0/3

```

## show mvr interface

Use the `show mvr interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the MVR enabled interfaces configuration.

### Syntax

```
show mvr interface [interface-id [members [vlan vid]]]
```

- *interface-id*—Identifies a specific interface.
- *vid*—VLAN identifier.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following table lists the completion messages.

Message Type	Message Description
Successful Completion Message	None
Error Completion Message	MVR disabled

The following table explains the output parameters.

Parameter	Description
Port	Interface number
Type	The MVR port type. It can be <b>None</b> , <b>Receiver</b> , or <b>Source</b> type.
Status	The interface status. It consists of two characteristics: <b>1 active</b> or <b>inactive</b> indicating if port is forwarding. <b>2 inVLAN</b> or <b>notInVLAN</b> indicating if the port is part of any VLAN
Immediate Leave	The state of immediate mode. It can be <b>enabled</b> or <b>disabled</b> .

## Examples

```
console#show mvr interface
```

```
Port          Type          Status          Immediate Leave
-----
1/0/9        RECEIVER      ACTIVE/inVLAN   DISABLED
```

```
console#show mvr interface 1/0/9
```

```
Type: RECEIVER Status: ACTIVE Immediate Leave: DISABLED
```

```
console#show mvr interface Fa1/0/23 members
```

```
235.0.0.1 STATIC ACTIVE
```

```
console#show mvr interface Fa1/0/23 members vlan 12
235.0.0.1 STATIC ACTIVE
235.1.1.1 STATIC ACTIVE
```

## show mvr traffic

Use the `show mvr traffic` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display global MVR statistics.

### Syntax

```
show mvr traffic
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following table lists the completion messages.

Message Type	Message Description
Successful Completion Message	None
Error Completion Message	MVR disabled

### Examples

The following table explains the output parameters.

Parameter	Description
IGMP Query Received	Number of received IGMP Queries.
IGMP Report V1 Received	Number of received IGMP Reports V1.
IGMP Report V2 Received	Number of received IGMP Reports V2.
IGMP Leave Received	Number of received IGMP Leaves.
IGMP Query Transmitted	Number of transmitted IGMP Queries.

Parameter	Description
IGMP Report V1 Transmitted	Number of transmitted IGMP Reports V1.
IGMP Report V2 Transmitted	Number of transmitted IGMP Reports V2.
IGMP Leave Transmitted	Number of transmitted IGMP Leaves.
IGMP Packet Receive Failures	Number of failures on receiving the IGMP packets.
IGMP Packet Transmit Failures	Number of failures on transmitting the IGMP packets.

```
console#show mvr traffic
```

```
IGMP Query Received..... 2
IGMP Report V1 Received..... 0
IGMP Report V2 Received..... 3
IGMP Leave Received..... 0
IGMP Query Transmitted..... 2
IGMP Report V1 Transmitted..... 0
IGMP Report V2 Transmitted..... 3
IGMP Leave Transmitted..... 1
IGMP Packet Receive Failures..... 0
IGMP Packet Transmit Failures..... 0
```

# Port Channel Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

A port channel is a set of one or more links that can be aggregated together to form a bonded channel (Link Aggregation Group or LAG or port channel). Individual conversations in a particular direction always travel over a single link in the port channel, however, in aggregate, the bandwidth usage of all of the links is fairly evenly distributed. Port channels have the advantage of allowing incremental bandwidth to be added as needed (by adding additional links) and supporting a form of fault tolerance (traffic on failed links is redistributed among other links in the LAG). LAGs are formed from similarly configured physical links, i.e. the speed, duplex, auto-negotiation, PFC configuration, DCBX configuration, etc. must be identical on all member links.

Care must be taken while enabling this type of configuration. If the Partner System is not 802.3AD compliant or the Link Aggregation Control protocol is not enabled, there may be network instability. Network instability occurs when one side assumes that the members in an aggregation are one single link, while the other side is oblivious to this aggregation and continues to treat the 'members' as individual links.

In the Dell Networking system, the Actor System waits for 3 seconds before aggregating manually. The 3 second wait time is specified by the protocol standard.

If a manual LAG member sees an LACPDU that contains information different from the currently configured default partner values, that particular member drops out of the LAG. This configured member does not aggregate with the LAG until all the other active members see the new information. When each of the other active members sees the new information, they continue to drop out of the LAG. When all the members have dropped out of the LAG, they form an aggregate with the new information.

## Static LAGS

A static LAG is fundamentally no different from a dynamically configured LAG. All the requirements for the member ports hold true (member ports must be physical, same speed, and so on). The only difference is this LAG has an additional parameter **static** which makes this LAG not require a partner system running Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) to be able to aggregate its member ports.

A static LAG does not transmit or process received LACPDUs, that is, the member ports do not transmit LACPDUs and all the LACPDUs it may receive are dropped. A dropped counter is maintained to count the number of such PDUs.

Configured members are added to the LAG (active participation) immediately if the LAG is configured to be static. There is no wait time before we add the port to the LAG.

A LAG can be either static or dynamic, but not both. It cannot have some member ports participate in the protocol while other member ports do not participate. Additionally, it is not possible to change a LAG from static to dynamic via the CLI. You must remove the member ports from the static LAG and then add them to the dynamic LAG.

## VLANs and LAGs

When physical interfaces are added to a LAG, they are removed from all existing physical link VLAN membership and take on the VLAN membership of the LAG. When members are removed from a LAG, the members regain the physical interface VLAN membership as per the configuration file.

## LAG Thresholds

In many implementations, a LAG is declared as up if any one of its member ports is active. This enhancement provides configurability for the minimum number of member links to be active to declare a LAG up. Network administrators can also utilize this feature to automatically declare a LAG down when only some of the links have failed.

## LAG Hashing

The purpose of link aggregation is to increase bandwidth between two switches. It is achieved by aggregating multiple ports in one logical group. A common problem of port channels is the possibility of changing packets order in a particular TCP session. The resolution of this problem is correct selection of a physical port within the port channel for transmitting the packet to keep original packets order.

The hashing algorithm is configurable for each LAG. Typically, an administrator is able to choose from hash algorithms utilizing the following attributes of a packet to determine the outgoing port:

- Source MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet.
- Source IP and Source TCP/UDP fields of the packet.
- Destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet.
- Source MAC, Destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet.
- Destination IP and Destination TCP/UDP Port fields of the packet.
- Source/Destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and incoming port associated with the packet.
- Source/Destination IP and source/destination TCP/UDP Port fields of the packet.

## Enhanced LAG Hashing

Dell Networking devices based on Broadcom XGS-IV silicon support configuration of hashing algorithms for each LAG interface. The hashing algorithm is used to distribute traffic load among the physical ports of the LAG while preserving the per-flow packet order.

One limitation with earlier LAG hashing techniques is that the packet attributes were fixed for all type of packets. Also, there was no MODULO-N operation involved, which can result in poor load balancing performance.

The LAG hashing support supports an enhanced hashing mode, which has the following advantages:

- MODULO-N operation based on the number of ports in the LAG.
- Packet attributes selection based on the packet type. For L2 packets, Source and Destination MAC address are used for hash computation. For IP packets, Source IP, Destination IP address, TCP/UDP ports are used.
- Non-Unicast traffic and Unicast traffic is hashed using a common hash algorithm.
- Excellent load balancing performance.
- Enhanced LAG hashing is the default hashing mode for LAGs.

## Manual Aggregation of LAGs

Dell Networking switching supports the manual addition and deletion of links to aggregates.

In the manual configuration of aggregates, the ports send their Actor Information (LACPDU) to the partner system in order to find a suitable Partner to form an aggregation. When the Partner System neglects to respond using LACPDUs, the Dell Networking switching aggregates manually. The Dell Networking switching uses the currently configured default Partner Values for Partner Information.

## Flexible Assignment of Ports to LAGs

Assignment of interfaces to dynamic LAGs is based upon a maximum of 144 interfaces assigned to dynamic LAGs, a maximum of 128 dynamic LAGs and a maximum of 8 interfaces per dynamic LAG. For example, 128 LAGs may be assigned 2 interfaces each or 18 LAGs may be assigned 8 interfaces each.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">channel-group</a>	<a href="#">lacp timeout</a>
<a href="#">interface port-channel</a>	<a href="#">port-channel local-preference</a>
<a href="#">interface port-channel</a>	<a href="#">port-channel min-links</a>
<a href="#">interface range port-channel</a>	<a href="#">show interfaces port-channel</a>



---

hashing-mode	show lacp
lacp port-priority	show statistics port-channel
lacp system-priority	—

---

## channel-group

Use the **channel-group** command in Interface Configuration mode to associate a port with a port channel. To remove the channel-group configuration from the interface, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**channel-group** *port-channel-number* **mode** {on | active}

**no channel-group**

- *port-channel-number* — Number of a valid port-channel with which to associate the current interface.
- **on** — Forces the port to join a channel without LACP (static LAG).
- **active** — Forces the port to join a channel with LACP (dynamic LAG).

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example shows how port 1/0/5 is configured to port-channel 1 without LACP (static LAG).

```
console(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/5
console(config-if-Gil1/0/5)# channel-group 1 mode on
The following example shows how port 1/0/6 is configured to port-channel 1
with LACP (dynamic LAG).
console(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/6
```

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/6)# channel-group 1 mode active
```

## interface port-channel

Use the **interface port-channel** command in Global Configuration mode to enter port-channel configuration mode.

### Syntax

```
interface port-channel port-channel-number
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Port channel numbers range from 1 to 128.

### Example

The following example enters the context of port-channel 1.

```
console(config)# interface port-channel 1
console(config-if-po1)#
```

## interface range port-channel

Use the **interface range port-channel** command in Global Configuration mode to execute a command on multiple port channels at the same time.

### Syntax

```
interface range port-channel {port-channel-range | all}
```

- *port-channel-range* — List of port-channels to configure. Separate non-consecutive port-channels with a comma and no spaces. A hyphen designates a range of port-channels. (Range: valid port-channel)
- **all** — All the channel-ports.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Commands in the interface range context are executed independently on each interface in the range. If the command returns an error on one of the interfaces, it stops the execution of the command on subsequent interfaces.

## Example

The following example shows how port-channels 1, 2 and 8 are grouped to receive the same command.

```
console(config)# interface range port-channel 1-2,8
console(config-if)#
```

## hashing-mode

Use the **hashing-mode** command to set the hashing algorithm on trunk ports. Use the **no hashing-mode** command to set the hashing algorithm on trunk ports to the default (7).

## Syntax

**hashing-mode** *mode*

- *mode* — Mode value in the range of 1 to 7.

Range: 1–7:

- 1 — Source MAC, VLAN, EtherType, source module, and port ID
- 2 — Destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType, source module, and port ID
- 3 — Source IP and source TCP/UDP port
- 4 — Destination IP and destination TCP/UDP port
- 5 — Source/destination MAC, VLAN, EtherType, and source MODID/port
- 6 — Source/destination IP and source/destination TCP/UDP port

- 7 — Enhanced hashing mode

## Default Configuration

The default hashing mode is 7—Enhanced hashing mode.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (port-channel)

## User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#interface port-channel 1
console(config-if-p01)#hashing-mode 4
console(config-if-p01)#no hashing mode
```

# lacp port-priority

Use the **lacp port-priority** command to configure the priority value for physical ports. To reset to default priority value, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**lacp port-priority** *value*

**no lacp port-priority**

- *value* — Port priority value. (Range: 1–65535)

## Default Configuration

The default port priority value is 1.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

Interface Range mode

## User Guidelines

Per IEEE 802.1AX-2008 Section 5.6, ports are selected for aggregation by each switch based upon the port priority assigned by the switch with the higher system priority, starting with the highest priority port of the switch with the higher switch priority, and working downward through the ordered list of port priority values for the ports.

The port priority of each port is a four octet binary number, formed by using the configured port priority as the two most significant octets and the port number as the two least significant octets. For any given set of ports, the port with the numerically lower value of port priority has the higher priority.

The selection algorithm is reapplied upon changes in the membership of the port channel (for example, if a link fails, or if a new link joins the group) and any subsequent changes to the set of active links are made according to the above algorithm.

## Example

The following example configures the priority value for port 1/0/8 to 247.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/8
console(config-if-Gil/0/8)#lACP port-priority 247
```

## lACP system-priority

Use the `lACP system-priority` command in Global Configuration mode to configure the Link Aggregation system priority. To reset to default, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

`lACP system-priority value`

`no lACP system-priority`

- *value* — Port priority value. (Range: 1–65535)

### Default Configuration

The default system priority value is 1.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Per IEEE 802.1AX-2008 Section 5.6, ports are selected for aggregation by each switch based upon the port priority assigned by the switch with the higher system priority, starting with the highest priority port of the switch with the higher switch priority, and working downward through the ordered list of port priority values for the ports.

The system priority of each switch is an eight octet binary number, formed by using the configured system priority as the two most significant octets and the switch id (MAC address) as the least significant six octets. For a given switch and link aggregation partner, the switch with the numerically lower value of system priority has the higher priority.

The selection algorithm is reapplied upon changes in the membership of the port channel (for example, if a link fails, or if a new link joins the group) and any subsequent changes to the set of active links are made according to the above algorithm.

## Example

The following example configures the system priority to 120.

```
console(config)#lacp system-priority 120
```

## lacp timeout

Use the **lacp timeout** command to assign an administrative LACP timeout. To reset the default administrative LACP timeout, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**lacp timeout** {long | short}

**no lacp timeout**

- **long** — Specifies a long timeout value.
- **short** — Specifies a short timeout value.

## Default Configuration

The default port timeout value is **long**.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

Interface Range mode

## User Guidelines

The LACP time-out setting indicates a local preference for the rate of LACPDU transmission and the period of time before invalidating received LACPDU information. This setting is negotiated with the link partner. Long time-outs are 90 seconds with a transmission rate of once every 30 seconds. Short time-outs are 3 seconds with a transmission rate of once every second. For further information, refer to the LACP\_Timeout setting in IEEE Std. 802.1AX-2008.

## Example

The following example assigns an administrative LACP timeout for port Gi1/0/8 to a long timeout value.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/8
console(config-if-Gi1/0/8)#lacp timeout long
```

## port-channel local-preference

Use the **port-channel local-preference** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable the local-preference mode on a port-channel (LAG) interface or range of port-channel interfaces.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove the local preference.

## Syntax

**port-channel local-preference**

**no port-channel local-preference**

## Default Configuration


By default, port channels are not configured with local preference.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (port-channel) mode

## User Guidelines

For a LAG that contains links distributed across stacking units, the default behavior is to distribute locally received ingress traffic across all LAG links in the stack per the selected hashing algorithm. When enabled, this command disables forwarding of ingress unicast traffic across stacking links for a LAG that is comprised of links on multiple stack units. It does this by restricting LAG hashing to only select egress links on the stack unit where the traffic ingresses.

 **CAUTION: If the capacity of the local egress LAG links is exceeded, traffic will be discarded. Therefore, use of this option should be carefully considered, and the operator must ensure that sufficient egress bandwidth is available in the LAG links on every stack member to avoid excessive discards.**

By default, the local-preference mode for a port-channel is disabled. This command can be used only on port-channel interfaces.

## port-channel min-links

Use the `port-channel min-links` command in Interface Configuration (port-channel) mode to set the minimum number of links that must be up in order for the port channel interface to be declared up. Use the `no` form of the command to return the configuration to the default value (1).

## Syntax

`port-channel min-links 1-8`

`no port-channel min-links`

- `min-links`—The minimum number of links that must be active before the link is declared up. Range 1-8. The default is 1.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.



## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (port-channel) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

# show interfaces port-channel

Use the `show interfaces port-channel` command to show port-channel information.

## Syntax

`show interfaces port-channel [port-channel-number]`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The command displays the following information.

Parameter	Description
[ <i>index</i> ]	Number of the port channel to show. This parameter is optional. If the port channel number is not given, all the channel groups are displayed. (Range: Valid port-channel number, 1 to 48).
Local Prf	An additional field added to support the display of the local preference.

## Example #1

```
console#show interfaces port-channel
ChannelPorts  ChTypeHash Algorithm Typemin-Links
-----
Po1Inactive: Gi1/0/3Dynamic31
```

Po2No Configured PortsStatic31

Hash Algorithm Type

- 1 - Source MAC, VLAN, Ethertype, source module and port ID
- 2 - Destination MAC, VLAN, Ethertype, source module and port ID
- 3 - Source IP and source TCP/UDP port
- 4 - Destination IP and destination TCP/UDP port
- 5 - Source/Destination MAC, VLAN, Ethertype, source MODID/port
- 6 - Source/Destination IP and source/destination TCP/UDP port
- 7 - Enhanced hashing mode

## Example #2

```
console#show interfaces port-channel 1
```

Channel	Ports	Ch-Type	Hash Type	Min-links	Local Prf
-	-	-	-	-	-
Po1	Inactive: Gi1/0/1, Gi1/0/2, Gi1/0/3, Gi1/0/4	Dynamic	3	1	Enabled

## show lacp

Use this command in Privileged EXEC mode to display LACP information for Ethernet ports.

### Syntax

```
show lacp {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port /  
fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port [{parameters} | statistics]}
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows how to display LACP Ethernet interface information.

```
console#show lacp gigabitethernet 1/0/1
Port 1/0/1 LACP parameters:
Actor
  system priority:          1
  system mac addr:         00:00:12:34:56:78
  port Admin key:          30
  port Oper key:           30
  port Oper priority:      1
  port Admin timeout:      LONG
  port Oper timeout:       LONG
  LACP Activity:           ACTIVE
  Aggregation:             AGGREGATABLE
  synchronization:        FALSE
  collecting:               FALSE
  distributing:            FALSE
  expired:                  FALSE
Partner
  system priority:          0
  system mac addr:         00:00:00:00:00:00
  port Admin key:          0
  port Oper key:           0
  port Admin priority:     0
  port Oper priority:      0
  port Oper timeout:       LONG
  LACP Activity:           ASSIVE
  Aggregation:             AGGREGATABLE
  synchronization:        FALSE
  collecting:               FALSE
  distributing:            FALSE
  expired:                  FALSE
Port 1/0/1 LACP Statistics:
LACP PDUs sent:            2
LACP PDUs received:       2
```

# show statistics port-channel

Use the `show statistics port-channel` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display statistics about a specific port-channel.

## Syntax

`show statistics port-channel port-channel-number`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows statistics about port-channel 1.

```
console#show statistics port-channel 1
Total Packets Received (Octets)..... 0
Packets Received > 1522 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 64 Octets..... 1064
Packets RX and TX 65-127 Octets..... 140
Packets RX and TX 128-255 Octets..... 201
Packets RX and TX 256-511 Octets..... 418
Packets RX and TX 512-1023 Octets..... 1
Packets RX and TX 1024-1518 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 1519-1522 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 1523-2047 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 2048-4095 Octets..... 0
Packets RX and TX 4096-9216 Octets..... 0
Total Packets Received Without Errors..... 0
Unicast Packets Received..... 0
Multicast Packets Received..... 0
Broadcast Packets Received..... 0
Total Packets Received with MAC Errors..... 0
Jabbers Received..... 0
Fragments/Undersize Received..... 0
Alignment Errors..... 0
```

```

--More-- or (q)uit
FCS Errors..... 0
Overruns..... 0
Total Received Packets Not Forwarded..... 0
Local Traffic Frames..... 0
802.3x Pause Frames Received..... 0
Unacceptable Frame Type..... 0
Multicast Tree Viable Discards..... 0
Reserved Address Discards..... 0
Broadcast Storm Recovery..... 0
CFI Discards..... 0
Upstream Threshold..... 0
Total Packets Transmitted (Octets)..... 263567
Max Frame Size..... 1518
Total Packets Transmitted Successfully..... 1824
Unicast Packets Transmitted..... 330
Multicast Packets Transmitted..... 737
Broadcast Packets Transmitted..... 757
Total Transmit Errors..... 0
FCS Errors..... 0
--More-- or (q)uit
Tx Oversized..... 0
Underrun Errors..... 0
Total Transmit Packets Discarded..... 0
Single Collision Frames..... 0
Multiple Collision Frames..... 0
Excessive Collision Frames..... 0
Port Membership Discards..... 0
802.3x Pause Frames Transmitted..... 0
GVRP PDUs received..... 0
GVRP PDUs Transmitted..... 0
GVRP Failed Registrations..... 0
Time Since Counters Last Cleared..... 0 day 0 hr 17 min 52 sec
console#

```



# MLAG

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

MLAG enables a LAG to be created across two independent switches, so that some member ports of a MLAG can reside on one switch and the other members of a MLAG can reside on another switch. The partner switch on the remote side can be a MLAG-unaware unit. To the MLAG unaware switch, the MLAG appears to be a single LAG connected to a single switch.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>clear vpc statistics</code>	<code>show vpc consistency-parameters</code>
<code>debug vpc</code>	<code>show vpc consistency-features</code>
<code>feature vpc</code>	<code>show vpc peer-keepalive</code>
<code>peer-detection enable</code>	<code>show vpc role</code>
<code>peer-keepalive destination</code>	<code>show vpc statistics</code>
<code>peer-keepalive enable</code>	<code>vpc</code>
<code>role priority</code>	<code>vpc domain</code>
<code>show vpc</code>	<code>vpc peer-link</code>
<code>show vpc brief</code>	—

---

## clear vpc statistics

Use the `clear vpc statistics` command to clear the counters for the keepalive messages transmitted and received by the MLAG switch.

### Syntax

```
clear vpc statistics {peer-keepalive | peer-link}
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#clear vpc statistics
```

## debug vpc

Use the `debug vpc` command to enable debug traces for the specified protocols. Use the `no` form of the command to disable all or some of the debug trace display.

## Syntax

```
debug vpc {peer-keepalive [packet] | peer-link {control-message | data-message} | peer detection | core}
```

```
no debug vpc [{peer-keepalive [packet] | peer-link {control-message | data-message} | peer detection | core]
```

- **peer-keepalive**—Displays the debug traces for the keepalive state machine transitions. The `packet` option enables debug traces for the keep-alive packets exchanged between the MLAG peer devices on the peer link.
- **peer-link**—In error cases, enables the debug traces for the control messages or data messages exchanged between the MLAG devices on the peer link.
- **peer detection**—Enables the debug traces dual control plane detection protocol. Traces are seen when DCPDP state changes occur (enable/disable, peer detected, ...).
- **core**—Displays the MLAG core messages.



## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#debug vpc peer-link data-message
```

```
VPC peer link data message tracing enabled.
```

# feature vpc

The `feature vpc` command globally enables MLAG. Use the `no` form of the command to globally disable MLAG.

## Syntax

```
feature vpc
```

```
no feature vpc
```

## Default Configuration

By default, the MLAG feature is not globally enabled.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The MLAG configuration is retained even when the feature is disabled. The peer link will not be enabled if the VPC feature is not enabled.

MLAG role election occurs if the MLAG feature is enabled and the keepalive state machine is enabled.

## Example

```
console#configure terminal
console(config)#feature vpc
```

## peer-detection enable

Use the **peer-detection enable** command to enable the Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol. This enables the detection of peer MLAG switches and suppresses state transitions out of the secondary state in the presence of peer link failures.

Use the **no** form of the command to disable the dual control plane detection protocol.

## Syntax

```
peer-detection enable
no peer-detection enable
```

## Default Configuration

Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol is disabled by default.

## Command Modes

MLAG Domain Configuration mode

## Usage Guidelines

Use of the Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol is optional. It provides a second layer of redundancy beyond that provided by the peer link protocol. System that operate without the DCPDP protocol enabled (and use static LAGs) run the risk of a split brain scenario in the case of peer link failure.

## Example

```
console(config)#vpc domain 1
console(config-vpc 1)#peer-keepalive enable
console(config-vpc 1)#peer-keepalive destination 192.168.0.2 source
192.168.0.1
console(config-vpc 1)#peer detection enable
console(config-vpc 1)#exit
```

## peer-keepalive destination

Use the **peer-keepalive destination** command to enable the Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol with the configured IP address of the peer MLAG, the local source address and the peer timeout value. The UDP port on which the MLAG switch listens to the Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol messages is also configurable with this command.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the configuration to the default.

### Syntax

**peer-keepalive destination** *ipaddress* source *srcaddr* [**udp-port** *port*] [**timeout** *seconds*]

**no peer-keepalive destination**

- *ipaddress*—The ip address of the MLAG peer.
- *port*—The UDP port number to use to listen for peer Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol packets.
- *srcaddr*—The local source address to use.
- *seconds*—The timeout value used to expire the Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol peer. The range is 2-15 seconds; the default is 5.

### Default Configuration

There are no Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol peers configured by default.

### Command Modes

MLAG Domain Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Changes to the DCPDP configuration do not take effect until the protocol is disabled and then re-enabled. Both the local switch and the MLAG peer switch must be configured identically. The recommended procedure to update these parameters is to disable the DCPDP protocol on both switches, configure the new parameters on both switches, and then re-enable the DCPDP protocol on both switches.

The Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol is a UDP-based protocol. The administrator must configure this protocol on an IP interface with a VLAN that is not shared with any of the MLAG interfaces. This can include the out-of-band port. When enabled, the dual-control plane detection protocol sends a control plane detection message to the peer once every second. The message is unidirectional and contains the sender's MAC address. When a switch receives a control plane detection message it sets the 'peer is UP' variable to TRUE to indicate that a peer is detected.

### Example

```
console(config)#vpc domain 1
console(config-vpc 1)#peer-keepalive enable
console(config-vpc 1)#peer-keepalive destination 192.168.0.2 source
192.168.0.1
console(config-vpc 1)#peer detection enable
console(config-vpc 1)#exit
```

## peer-keepalive enable

Use the `peer-keepalive enable` command to enable the peer keep-alive protocol on the peer link. When enabled, if an MLAG switch does not receive keepalive messages from the peer within the timeout value and DCPDP is disabled, the switch begins the process of transitioning to the primary role (if standby).

Use the `no` form of the command to disable the peer keep-alive protocol.

### Syntax

```
peer-keepalive enable
no peer-keepalive enable
```

### Default Configuration

The peer keep-alive protocol is disabled by default.

### Command Modes

MLAG Domain Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

MLAG will not become operational until the peer keepalive protocol detects a peer and syncs the peer information. Peer keepalive timeout state transitions are suppressed if the Dual Control Plan Detection (DCPDP) is enabled and detects that the peer is still alive.

Two failure situations cause state transitions:

- The peer device fails: A peer does not receive any more advertisements and the timeout timer expires.
  - Secondary device fails: All MLAG members' port information regarding the secondary device that the primary switch maintains are removed from the primary switch. Forwarding and control processing continues on the local MLAG ports on the primary switch. Once the secondary comes back up again, it starts the keepalive protocol and, if successful in contacting the primary device, moves to the secondary state. It then initiates an FDB sync and becomes operational again.
  - Primary device fails: The secondary device transitions to primary state and continues forwarding traffic on its local MLAG ports. It also starts processing control messages. The MLAG connected devices see a change in the source MAC address. Once the peer device comes up again, it starts the keepalive protocol and transitions to the secondary state.
- The peer-link fails: This occurs when either switch cannot contact the peer through the peer keepalive protocol and the DCPDP protocol. The secondary switch transitions to a primary role which results in two primary switches. Both primaries continue forwarding traffic. Each primary also processes control traffic and sends LACP and BPDU packets with a unique source MAC address (the system MAC of the local switch). The MLAG connected devices become aware that they are connected to two devices and, if LACP is enabled, block the links to one of the peers as a new actor id is received. STP re-convergence may also occur in this scenario.

## Example

```
console(config)#vpc domain 1
console(config-vpc 1)#peer-keepalive enable
console(config-vpc 1)#peer-keepalive destination 192.168.0.2 source
192.168.0.1
console(config-vpc 1)#peer detection enable
console(config-vpc 1)#exit
```

## role priority

Use the **role priority** command to configure the priority value used on a switch for primary/secondary role selection. The primary switch is responsible for maintaining and propagating spanning-tree and link-aggregation to the secondary switch.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the switch priority to the default value.

### Syntax

**role priority** *value*

**no role priority**

- **Value**—The local switch priority value. (The range is 1-255.)

### Default Configuration

The default priority value is 100.

### Command Modes

MLAG Domain Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This value is used for the MLAG role election and is sent to the MLAG peer in the MLAG keepalive messages. The MLAG switch with the numerically lower priority value becomes the Primary and the switch with higher priority becomes the Secondary. If both the MLAG peer switches have the same role priority, the device with lower system MAC address becomes the Primary switch.

Changes to the priority value are not preemptive. The keepalive role selection state machine is not restarted even if the keepalive priority is modified post election. This means that priority value changes in a running MLAG domain do not affect the selection of the primary and secondary switches. In order for changes to take effect, disable the VPC with the **no feature vpc** command and re-enable it.

### Example

```
console(config-vpc 1)#role priority 30
```

## show vpc

Use the `show vpc` command to display MLAG information. The configuration and operational modes of the MLAG are displayed. The MLAG is operationally enabled if all preconditions are met. The port channel configured as an MLAG interface is also displayed along with the member ports on the current switch and peer switch (plus their link status).

### Syntax

`show vpc id`

- *id*—A valid MLAG identifier.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode and above

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
(console)# show vpc 10
VPC Id 10
-----
Configuration mode.....Enabled
Operational mode.....Enabled
Port channel.....Pol

Self member ports          Status
-----
Gi1/0/2                    Up
Gi1/0/6                    Down
```

# show vpc brief

Use the `show vpc brief` command to display the MLAG global status. The command displays the current MLAG operational mode as well as the peerlink and keepalive status is also displayed. The number of configured and operational MLAGs along with the system MAC and role are also displayed.

## Syntax

`show vpc brief`

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode and above

## User Guidelines

Only the Primary switch maintains the member status of the Secondary switch. The Secondary switch does not maintain or show the status of the Primary switch peer members.

A VPC instance may show as enabled even if all of the port-channels that are members of the VPC are disabled or all of the links in the port channels are disabled. A VPC will show as disabled if peer-link (or DCPDP) connectivity is lost.

The Keep-alive admin status field shows the status of the peer-link protocol.

The VPC operational status shows the overall MLAG status.

The Peer detection admin status field shows the status of the DCPDP protocol.

## Example

```
MLAG-Peer-A#show vpc brief
```

```
VPC config Mode..... Enabled
Keepalive config mode..... Enabled
VPC operational Mode..... Enabled
Self Role..... Primary
Peer Role..... Secondary
```



Peer detection..... Peer detected, VPC  
Operational

Peer-Link details

-----

Interface..... Po1  
Peer link status..... UP  
Peer-link STP Mode..... Disabled  
Configured Vlans..... 1,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17  
Egress tagging..... 10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17

VPC Details

-----

Number of VPCs configured..... 2  
Number of VPCs operational..... 2

VPC id# 1

-----

Interface..... Po2  
Configured Vlans..... 1,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17  
VPC Interface State..... Active

Local MemberPorts      Status

-----

Gil1/0/23              UP  
Gil1/0/24              UP

Peer MemberPorts      Status

-----

Gil1/0/23              UP  
Gil1/0/24              UP

VPC id# 2

-----

Interface..... Po3  
Configured Vlans..... 1,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,17  
VPC Interface State..... Active

show vpc example

MLAG-Peer-A#show vpc 1

```

VPC id# 1
-----
Config mode..... Enabled
Operational mode..... Enabled
Port channel..... Po2

Local MemberPorts      Status
-----
Gi1/0/23               UP
Gi1/0/24               UP

Peer MemberPorts      Status
-----
Gi1/0/23               UP
Gi1/0/24               UP

```

## show vpc consistency-parameters

Use the show vpc consistency parameters on both MLAG peers to display MLAG related configuration information in a format suitable for comparison with the other MLAG peer.

### Syntax

show vpc consistency-parameters { global | interface *port-channel-number* }

- *port-channel-number*—A valid port-channel identifier (range 1-128).

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode and above

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## show vpc consistency-features

Use the `show vpc consistency` parameters on both MLAG peers to display MLAG related configuration information in a format suitable for comparison with the other MLAG peer.

### Syntax

`show vpc consistency-features { global | interface port-channel-number }`

- *port-channel-number*—A valid port-channel identifier (range 1-128).

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode and above

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## show vpc peer-keepalive

Use the `show vpc peer-keepalive` command to display the peer MLAG switch's IP address used by the Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol. The port used for the Dual Control Plane Detection Protocol is shown, as well as if peer detection is enabled or not. If enabled, the detection status is displayed.

### Syntax

`show vpc peer-keepalive`

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode and above

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
(console) # show vpc peer-keepalive
Peer IP address .....10.130.14.55
UDP port .....50000
Peer detection .....Enabled
Peer is detected .....True
```

## show vpc role

Use the `show vpc role` command to display information about the keepalive status and parameters. The role of the MLAG switch and the system MAC and priority are displayed.

## Syntax

```
show vpc role
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode and above

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
(console) # show vpc role
Keepalive admin mode..... Enabled
Priority..... 100
VPC Role..... Primary
System MAC..... 0001.0002.0003
```

## show vpc statistics

Use the `show vpc statistics` command to display the counters for the keepalive messages transmitted and received by the MLAG switch.

### Syntax

```
show vpc statistics {peer-keepalive | peer-link}
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode and above

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
(console) # show vpc statistics peer-keepalive
Total transmitted .....123
Tx successful.....118
Tx errors.....5
Total received.....115
Rx successful.....108
Rx Errors.....7
Timeout counter.....6

(console) # show vpc statistics peer-link
Peer link control messages transmitted.....123
Peer link control messages Tx errors..... 5
Peer link control messages Tx timeout..... 4
Peer link control messages ACK transmitted..... 34
Peer link control messages ACK Tx errors..... 5
Peer link control messages received..... 115
Peer link data messages transmitted..... 123
Peer link data messages Tx errors..... 5
Peer link data messages Tx imeout..... 4
Peer link data messages ACK transmitted..... 34
Peer link data messages ACK Tx errors..... 5
Peer link data messages received..... 115
Peer link BPDU's transmitted to peer..... 123
```

```
Peer link BPDU's Tx error..... 9
Peer link BPDU's received from peer..... 143
Peer link BPDU's Rx error..... 1
Peer link LACPDU's transmitted to peer..... 123
Peer link LACPDU's Tx error..... 9
Peer link LACPDU's received from peer..... 143
Peer link LACPDU's Rx error..... 1
```

```
(console) #show vpc statistics peer-link
Peer link control messages transmitted..... 24
Peer link control messages Tx errors..... 0
Peer link control messages Tx timeout..... 0
Peer link control messages ACK transmitted..... 23
Peer link control messages ACK Tx errors..... 0
Peer link control messages received..... 23
Peer link data messages transmitted..... 73
Peer link data messages Tx errors..... 0
Peer link data messages Tx timeout..... 0
Peer link data messages received..... 73
Peer link BPDU's transmitted to peer..... 0
Peer link BPDU's Tx errors..... 0
Peer link BPDU's received from peer..... 0
Peer link BPDU's Rx errors..... 0
Peer link LACPDU's transmitted to peer..... 73
Peer link LACPDU's Tx errors..... 0
Peer link LACPDU's received from peer..... 73
Peer link LACPDU's Rx errors..... 0
```

## vpc

Use the `vpc` command to configure a port-channel (LAG) as part of an MLAG instance. Upon issuing this command, the port-channel is down until the port-channel member information is exchanged and agreed between the MLAG peer switches.

Use the `no` form of the command to remove the LAG from the MLAG domain.

### Syntax

`vpc vpc-id`

`no vpc vpc-id`

- `vpd-id`—The MLAG identifier.

## Default Configuration

LAGs are not members of an MLAG domain by default. It is expected that all links belonging to an MLAG instance are connected to switch (or switches) which consider the links to be members of a single LAG.

This configuration must be present on both the primary and secondary switches.

The port channel number and VPC number can be different from each other but the mapping must be the same on the primary and secondary MLAG peers (i.e., the port channel number must map to the same VPC number on both MLAG peers).

## Command Modes

Port-channel mode

## User Guidelines

The peer keep-alive protocol is required for MLAG operation. Configure a LAG between the two MLAG peers as an MLAG peer link before executing this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#interface po3
console(config-if-Po3)#switchport mode trunk
console(config-if-Po3)#switchport trunk allowed vlan 1-99,101-4093
console(config-if-Po3)#vpc 2
console(config-if-Po3)#exitconsole(config)#interface po3
console(config-if-Po3)#switchport mode trunk
console(config-if-Po3)#switchport trunk allowed vlan 1-99,101-4093
console(config-if-Po3)#vpc 2
console(config-if-Po3)#exit
```

## vpc domain

Use the `vpc domain` command to enter into MLAG configuration mode.

## Syntax

`vpc domain` *domain-id*

- `domain-id`—The MLAG domain instance. The range is 1.

## Default Configuration

By default, no MLAG domains are configured.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Only one MLAG domain (domain 1) is supported.

## Example

```
console(config)#vpc domain 1
console(config-vpc 1)#peer-keepalive enable
console(config-vpc 1)#peer-keepalive destination 192.168.0.2 source
192.168.0.1
console(config-vpc 1)#peer detection enable
console(config-vpc 1)#exit
```

## vpc peer-link

Use the **vpc peer-link** command to configure a port channel as the MLAG peer link for a domain and enables the peer link protocol.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove the peer link configuration from an MLAG domain and disable the peer link protocol.

## Syntax

vpc peer-link

no vpc peer-link

## Default Configuration

There are no peer links configured by default.

## Command Modes

Port-channel configuration mode



## User Guidelines

This configuration must be present on both the primary and secondary switches. The peer keep-alive protocol is required for MLAG operation. Configure and enable a LAG between the two MLAG peers as an MLAG peer link before executing this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#interface port-channel 1
console(config-if-Po1)#description "MLAG-Peer-Link"
console(config-if-Po1)#spanning-tree disable
console(config-if-Po1)#switchport mode trunk
console(config-if-Po1)#switchport trunk allowed vlan 1-99,101-4093
console(config-if-Po1)#vpc peer-link
console(config-if-Po1)#exit
```



# Port Monitor Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Dell Networking switches allow the user to monitor traffic with an external network analyzer. The external network analyzer can use any of the Ethernet ports as a probe port. The probe port transmits a mirror copy of the traffic being probed. Network traffic transmission is always disrupted whenever a configuration change is made for port monitoring. Therefore, whenever port monitoring is enabled, the probe port does not always forward traffic as a normal port. When diagnosing problems, an operator should always check the status of port monitoring.

The port monitoring feature allows the user to configure a single probe session. A session consists of one destination or probe port and one or multiple source ports. When a session is enabled, any traffic entering or leaving the source ports of that session is copied (mirrored) onto the corresponding destination port. A network traffic analyzer can be attached to destination ports to analyze the traffic patterns of source ports.

A session is operationally active only if both a destination port and at least one source port are configured. If neither is true, the session is inactive. A port configured as a destination port acts as a mirroring port when the session is operationally active. If it is not, the port acts as a normal port and participates in all normal operation with respect to transmitting traffic.

Any Ethernet port may be configured as a source port.

Caveats:

- Platforms may behave unpredictably if an attempt is made to mirror a port of greater speed than the probe port.
- Once configured, there is no network connectivity on the probe (destination) port. The probe port does not forward any traffic and does not receive any traffic. The probe tool attached to the probe port is unable to ping the networking device or ping through the networking device, and no device is able to ping the probe tool.
- ACL attributes redirect, mirror, log, rate-limit, assign-queue, time-range, IGMP type, ICMP type, ICMP code, routing, fragments, and TCP established are not supported when applied to a mirroring session.

# Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

monitor session

show monitor session

remote-span

show vlan remote-span

---

## monitor session

Use the **monitor session** command in Global Configuration mode to configure a probe port and a monitored port for monitor session (port monitoring). Use the `src-interface` parameter to specify the interface to monitor. Use `rx` to monitor only ingress packets, or use `tx` to monitor only egress packets. If you do not specify an `{rx | tx}` option, the destination port monitors both ingress and egress packets. Use the `destination interface` to specify the interface to receive the monitored traffic. Use the `mode` parameter to enable the administrative mode of the session. If enabled, the probe port monitors all the traffic received and transmitted on the physical monitored port.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove the monitoring session.

### Syntax

```
monitor session session_number {source {interface interface-id | vlan vlan-id | remote vlan rspan-vlan-id} [rx | tx] | destination {interface interface-id | remote vlan rspan-vlan-id reflector-port interface-id} | filter {ip access-group [acl-name | acl-number] | mac access-group acl-name}
```

```
no monitor session
```

```
[no] monitor session session_number destination {interface interface-id | remote vlan rspan-vlan-id reflector-port interface-id}
```

```
[no] monitor session session_number filter {ip access-group [acl-name | acl-number] | mac access-group acl-name}
```

- *session\_number*— Session identification number.
- **interface interface-id** — Ethernet interface (Range: Any valid Ethernet Port), CPU interface. CPU interface is not supported as a destination interface or a source interface for RSPAN..

- **vlan** *vlan-id*— The source VLAN identifier. All the ports in this VLAN are mirrored. The source VLAN must not be the RSPAN VLAN.
- **acl-name**— An IP or MAC ACL name.
- **remote vlan** *rspan-vlan-id*— An RSPAN VLAN.
- **reflector-port** *interface-id*— Any physical interface on the destination switch. It is required that the reflector port be configured as a trunk port or otherwise have VLAN tagging enabled. The reflector port cannot be a port channel.
- **rx** — Monitors received packets only. If no option specified, monitors both rx and tx.
- **tx** — Monitors transmitted packets only. If no option is specified, monitors both rx and tx.
- **both**—Monitors both ingress and egress. This is the default.

## Default Configuration

The default is to monitor both transmit and receive directions. If neither tx or rx is configured, both directions are monitored.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The source of a monitoring session must be configured before the destination can be configured. Only one session with a single destination is supported, however, that session supports multiple sources. The internal CPU port cannot be configured as an RSPAN source.

Reserve a few VLANs across the network for the exclusive use of RSPAN. Do not assign access ports to these VLANs. The source VLAN (if configured), cannot be the same as the RSPAN VLAN. The destination interface must be configured as a member of the RSPAN VLAN on the source switch. The source interface must be configured as a member of the RSPAN VLAN on the destination switch. If an ACL name is specified, the ACL must be created prior to its use in an RSPAN configuration.

RSPAN VLANs must be configured with the **remote-span** command.

## Example

This example shows how to configure a source switch using VLAN 723 as the destination RSPAN VLAN and Gi1/0/3 as the source interface. Gi1/0/10 is configured as the reflector port. It is recommended that interface gi1/0/10 be configured as a trunk port. Interface gi1/0/10 must be configured as a member of VLAN 723.

```
console(config)# monitor session 1 source interface gi1/0/3 both
console(config)# monitor session 1 destination remote vlan 723 reflector-port
gi1/0/10
console(config)# monitor session 1 mode
```

This example shows how to configure a destination switch using VLAN 723 as the source RSPAN VLAN and Gi1/0/10 as the destination interface.

```
console(config)# monitor session 1 source remote vlan 723
console(config)# monitor session 1 destination interface gi1/0/10
console(config)# monitor session 1 mode
```

## remote-span

Use this command to configure a VLAN as an RSPAN VLAN. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the remote SPAN characteristics from a VLAN and revert it to a VLAN.

### Syntax

```
remote-span
no remote-span
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

VLAN Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

Traffic in a RSPAN VLAN is always flooded as MAC address learning is disabled on RSPAN VLANs. VLANs on transit switches should be configured as remote-span VLANs in order to ensure delivery of all mirrored packets.

## Example

```
console(config-vlan10)#remote-span
console(config)#
```

## show monitor session

Use the **show monitor session** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display status of port monitoring, VLAN-based mirroring, Flow-based mirroring, and mirroring across RSPAN.

## Syntax

**show monitor session** *session\_number* [**detail**]

- *session\_number*— Session identification number.
- **detail**—Displays additional information.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following example shows port monitor status.

```
console(config)#show monitor session 1
```

```
Session                : 1
Admin mode              : Disabled
```

```
Type : Local session
Source ports :
  Both : Te1/0/10
Destination ports : Te2/0/20
IP access-group : a1
```

The following example shows the detailed status of the port based mirroring session that is constrained to a local switch.

```
console(config)#show monitor session 1 detail
```

```
Session : 1
Admin mode : Disabled
Type : Local session
Source ports :
  Rx only : None
  Tx only : None
  Both : Te1/0/10
Source VLANs :
  Rx only : None
Source RSPAN VLAN : None
Destination ports : Te2/0/20
Destination RSPAN VLAN : None
IP access-group : a1
MAC access-group : None
```

The following example shows the detailed status of a VLAN session on source switch, where session is span across multiple switches.

```
console# show monitor session 1 detail
Session : 1
Type : Remote Destination Session
Source Ports :
  RX Only : None
  TX Only : None
  Both : None
Source VLANs :
  RX Only : 100
Source RSPAN VLAN : None
Destination Ports : None
Dest RSPAN VLAN : 999
```

The following example shows the detailed status of a VLAN session on destination switch, where session is span across multiple switches.



```
console# show monitor session 1 detail
Session           : 1
Type              : Remote Destination Session
Source Ports      :
  RX Only         : None
  TX Only         : None
  Both            : None
Source VLANs      :
  RX Only         : None
Source RSPAN VLAN : 999
Destination Ports : Gi1/0/15
Dest RSPAN VLAN   : None
```

## show vlan remote-span

Use this command to display the RSPAN VLAN IDs.

### Syntax

```
show vlan remote-span
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example shows the RSPAN VLANs configured on the switch.

```
console# show vlan remote-span
```

```
RSPAN Vlan
-----
10
```



# QoS Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Quality of Service (QoS) technologies are intended to provide guaranteed timely delivery of specific application data to a particular destination. In contrast, standard IP-based networks are designed to provide best effort data delivery service. Best effort service implies that the network delivers the data in a timely fashion, although there is no guarantee. During times of congestion, packets may be delayed, sent sporadically, or dropped. For typical Internet applications, such as electronic mail and file transfer, a slight degradation in service is acceptable and, in many cases, unnoticeable.

Conversely, any degradation of service has undesirable effects on applications with strict timing requirements, such as voice or multimedia.

QoS is a means of providing consistent, predictable data delivery by distinguishing between packets that have strict timing requirements from those that are more tolerant of delay. Packets with strict timing requirements are given special treatment in a QoS-capable network. To accomplish this, all elements of the network must be QoS-capable. If one node is unable to meet the necessary timing requirements, this creates a deficiency in the network path and the performance of the entire packet flow is compromised.

## Access Control Lists

The Dell Networking ACL feature allows classification of packets based upon Layer 2 through Layer 4 header information. An Ethernet IPv6 packet is distinguished from an IPv4 packet by its unique Ether-type value; thus, all IPv4 and IPv6 classifiers include the Ether-type field.

Multiple ACLs per interface are supported. The ACLs can be combination of Layer 2 and/or Layer 3/4 ACLs.

ACL assignment is appropriate for both physical ports and LAGs.

A user configures an ACL **permit** rule to force its matching traffic stream to a specific egress interface, bypassing any forwarding decision normally performed by the device. The interface can be a physical port or a LAG. The redirect interface rule action is independent of, but compatible with, the assign queue rule action.

ACLs can be configured to apply to a VLAN instead of an interface. Traffic tagged with a VLAN ID (either receive-tagged or tagged by ingress process such as PVID) is evaluated for a match regardless of the interface on which it is received.

## Layer 2 ACLs

The Layer 2 ACL feature provides access list capability by allowing classification on the Layer 2 header of an Ethernet frame, including the 802.1Q VLAN tag(s). In addition, the rule action set is enhanced to designate which (egress) CoS queue should handle the traffic, and whether the traffic flow is to be redirected to a specific outgoing interface.

MAC access lists are identified by a user-specified name instead of a number.

## Layer 3/4 IPv4 ACLs

The Layer 3/4 ACL feature supports IP access lists, both standard and extended. These lists check the Layer 3 portion of a packet, looking specifically at information contained in the IP header and, in certain cases, the TCP or UDP header. An Ethertype of 0x0800 is assumed in the case of IP access lists. Permit and deny actions are supported for each ACL rule.

Standard layer 3/4 ACLs can be classified based on the source IP address and netmask or other extended classification criteria.

## Class of Service (CoS)

The Dell Networking CoS Queueing feature allows the user to directly configure device queueing and, therefore, provide the desired QoS behavior without the complexities of DiffServ. The CoS feature allows the user to determine the following queue behavior:

- Queue Mapping
  - Trusted Port Queue Mapping

- Untrusted Port Default Priority
- Queue Configuration

This enables Dell Networking switches to support a wide variety of delay sensitive video and audio multicast applications.

CoS mapping tables, port default priority, and hardware queue parameters may be configured on LAG interfaces as well as physical port interfaces.

## Queue Mapping

The priority of a packet arriving at an interface is used to steer the packet to the appropriate outbound CoS queue through a mapping table. Network packets arriving at an ingress port are directed to one of  $n$  queues in an egress port(s) based on the translation of packet priority to CoS queue. The CoS mapping tables define the queue used to handle each enumerated type of user priority designated in either the 802.1p, IP precedence, or IP DSCP contents of a packet. If none of these fields are trusted to contain a meaningful COS queue designation, the ingress port can be configured to use its default priority to specify the CoS queue.

CoS queue mappings use the concept of trusted and untrusted ports.

A trusted port is one that takes at face value a certain priority designation within arriving packets. Specifically, a port may be configured to trust one of the following packet fields:

- 802.1p User Priority
- IP Precedence
- IP DSCP

Packets arriving at the port ingress are inspected and their trusted field value is used to designate the COS queue that the packet is placed when forwarded to the appropriate egress port. A mapping table associates the trusted field value with the desired COS queue.

Alternatively, a port may be configured as untrusted, whereby it does not trust any incoming packet priority designation and uses the port default priority value instead. All packets arriving at the ingress of an untrusted port are directed to a specific COS queue on the appropriate egress port(s) in accordance with the configured default priority of the ingress port. This

process is also used for cases where a trusted port mapping is unable to be honored, such as when a nonIP packet arrives at a port configured to trust the IP precedence or IP DSCP value.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">assign-queue</a>	<a href="#">mark ip-dscp</a>	<a href="#">match source-address mac</a>	<a href="#">show classofservice dot1p-mapping</a>
<a href="#">class</a>	<a href="#">mark ip-precedence</a>	<a href="#">match srcip</a>	<a href="#">show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping</a>
<a href="#">class-map</a>	<a href="#">match class-map</a>	<a href="#">match srcip6</a>	<a href="#">show classofservice trust</a>
<a href="#">class-map rename</a>	<a href="#">match cos</a>	<a href="#">match src4port</a>	<a href="#">show diffserv</a>
<a href="#">classofservice dot1p-mapping</a>	<a href="#">match destination-address mac</a>	<a href="#">match vlan</a>	<a href="#">show diffserv service interface</a>
<a href="#">classofservice ip-dscp-mapping</a>	<a href="#">match dstip</a>	<a href="#">mirror</a>	<a href="#">show diffserv service interface port-channel</a>
<a href="#">classofservice trust</a>	<a href="#">match dstip6</a>	<a href="#">police-simple</a>	<a href="#">show diffserv service brief</a>
<a href="#">conform-color</a>	<a href="#">match dst4port</a>	<a href="#">police-single-rate</a>	<a href="#">show interfaces cos-queue</a>
<a href="#">cos-queue min-bandwidth</a>	<a href="#">match ethertype</a>	<a href="#">police-two-rate</a>	<a href="#">show interfaces random-detect</a>
<a href="#">cos-queue random-detect</a>	<a href="#">match ip6flowlbl</a>	<a href="#">policy-map</a>	<a href="#">show policy-map</a>
<a href="#">cos-queue strict</a>	<a href="#">match ip dscp</a>	<a href="#">random-detect queue-parms</a>	<a href="#">show policy-map interface</a>
<a href="#">diffserv</a>	<a href="#">match ip precedence</a>	<a href="#">random-detect exponential-weighting-constant</a>	<a href="#">show service-policy</a>
<a href="#">drop</a>	<a href="#">match ip tos</a>	<a href="#">redirect</a>	<a href="#">traffic-shape</a>
<a href="#">mark cos</a>	<a href="#">match protocol</a>	<a href="#">service-policy</a>	<a href="#">vlan priority</a>

## assign-queue

Use the **assign-queue** command in Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode to modify the queue ID to which the associated traffic stream is assigned.

### Syntax

**assign-queue** *queueid*

- *queueid*— Specifies a valid queue ID. (Range: integer from 0–6.)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays how to change the queue ID to 4 for the associated traffic stream.

```
console(config-policy-classmap)#assign-queue 4
```

## class

Use the **class** command in Policy-Map Class Configuration mode to create an instance of a class definition within the specified policy for the purpose of defining treatment of the traffic class through subsequent policy attribute statements.

### Syntax

**class** *classname*

**no class**

- *classname* — Specifies the name of an existing DiffServ class. (Range: 1–31 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Policy Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command causes the specified policy to create a reference to the class definition. The command mode is changed to Policy-Class-Map Configuration when this command is executed successfully.

## Example

The following example shows how to specify the DiffServ class name of "DELL."

```
console(config)#policy-map DELL1
console(config-classmap)#class DELL
```

## class-map

Use the **class-map** command in Global Configuration mode to define a new DiffServ class of type *match-all*. To delete the existing class, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

```
class-map match-all class-map-name [{ipv4 | ipv6}]
```

```
no class-map match-all class-map-name
```

- *class-map-name* — a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying an existing DiffServ class.

## Default Configuration

The class-map defaults to ipv4.



## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example creates a class-map named "DELL" which requires all ACE's to be matched.

```
console (config) #class-map DELL
console (config-cmap) #
```

## class-map rename

Use the **class-map rename** command in Global Configuration mode to change the name of a DiffServ class.

## Syntax

**class-map rename** *classname newclassname*

- *classname* — The name of an existing DiffServ class. (Range: 1–31 characters)
- *newclassname* — A case-sensitive alphanumeric string. (Range: 1–31 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to change the name of a DiffServ class from "DELL" to "DELL1."

```
console(config)#class-map rename DELL DELL1
console(config)#
```

## classofservice dot1p-mapping

Use the `classofservice dot1p-mapping` command in Global Configuration mode to map an 802.1p priority to an internal traffic class. In Interface Configuration mode, the mapping is applied only to packets received on that interface. Use the `no` form of the command to remove mapping between an 802.1p priority and an internal traffic class.

### Syntax

`classofservice dot1p-mapping 802.1ppriority trafficclass`

`no classofservice dot1p-mapping`

- *802.1ppriority*— Specifies the user priority mapped to the specified traffic class for this switch. (Range: 0–7)
- *trafficclass*— Specifies the traffic class for this switch. (Range: 0–6)

### Default Configuration

The default dot1p mapping is as follows:

User Priority	Traffic Class
0	1
1	0
2	0
3	1
4	2
5	2
6	3
7	3

## Command Mode

Global Configuration or Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port-channel) mode

## User Guidelines

None

## Example

The following example configures mapping for user priority 1 and traffic class 2.

```
console(config)#classofservice dot1p-mapping 1 2
```

## classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

Use the `classofservice ip-dscp-mapping` command in Global Configuration mode to map an IP DSCP value to an internal traffic class. Use the `no` form of the command to return the classofservice mapping to the default, and remove a traffic class mapping for an IP DSCP value.

## Syntax

`classofservice ip-dscp-mapping ipdscp trafficclass`

`no classofservice ip-dscp-mapping ipdscp`

- *ipdscp*—Specifies the IP DSCP value to which you map the specified traffic class. (Range: 0–63 or an IP DSCP keyword – af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef).
- *trafficclass*—Specifies the traffic class for this value mapping. (Range: 0–6).

## Default Configuration

The default DSCP mapping is as follows:

IP DSCP	Traffic Class
0(be/cs0)	1

<b>IP DSCP</b>	<b>Traffic Class</b>
1	1
2	1
3	1
4	1
5	1
6	1
7	1
8(cs1)	0
9	0
10(af11)	0
11	0
12(af12)	0
13	0
14(af13)	0
15	0
16(cs2)	0
17	0
18(af21)	0
19	0
20(af22)	0
21	0
22(af23)	0
23	0
24(cs3)	1
25	1
26(af31)	1
27	1
28(af32)	1

<b>IP DSCP</b>	<b>Traffic Class</b>
29	1
30(af33)	1
31	1
32(cs4)	2
33	2
34(af41)	2
35	2
36(af42)	2
37	2
38(af43)	2
39	2
40(cs5)	2
41	2
42	2
43	2
44	2
45	2
46(ef)	2
47	2
48(cs6)	3
49	3
50	3
51	3
52	3
53	3
54	3
55	3
56(cs7)	3

IP DSCP	Traffic Class
57	3
58	3
59	3
60	3
61	3
62	3
63	3

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays mapping for IP DSCP 1 and traffic class 2.

```
console(config)#classofservice ip-dscp-mapping 1 2
```

## classofservice trust

Use the **classofservice trust** command in either Global Configuration mode or Interface Configuration mode to set the class of service trust mode of an interface. To set the interface mode to untrusted, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

```
classofservice trust {dot1p | untrusted | ip-dscp}
```

```
no classofservice trust
```

- **dot1p** — Specifies that the mode be set to trust dot1p (802.1p) packet markings.
- **untrusted** — Sets the Class of Service Trust Mode for all interfaces to Untrusted.

- `ip-dscp` — Specifies that the mode be set to trust IP DSCP packet markings.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode or Interface Configuration (`gigabitethernet`, `port-channel`, `tengigabitethernet`, `fortygigabitethernet`) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following example displays how you set the class of service trust mode of an interface to trust dot1p (802.1p) packet markings when in Global Configuration mode.

```
console(config)#classofservice trust dot1p
```

The following example displays how you set the class of service trust mode of an interface to trust IP Precedence packet mark

```
console(config)#classofservice trust ip-precedence
```

## conform-color

Use the `conform-color` command in Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode to enable color-aware marking for a policy. This command must be preceded by a `police` command. If the `conform-color` command is not entered, the police algorithm uses the color-blind version, meaning in the incoming color is ignored. The `conform-color` command can be used with both the simple police algorithm and the two-rate police algorithm. In the simple algorithm, only the conform color class can be configured which precolors packets as green. Non-conforming packets are precolored red. With the two-rate police algorithm, the conform color class precolors packets as green and the exceed color class precolors packets as yellow. Non-conforming packets are precolored red.

## Syntax

`conform-color {class-map-name} [exceed-color { class-map-name } ]`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Color conforming classes must be one of the following types:

- Primary COS
- Secondary COS
- DSCP
- IP Precedence

This includes both the input and color aware classes. The conform color class may not be the same as the input class, nor may the match criteria be of the same type. The input class map may have a match type of "any."

The exceed color class may only be specified for the two-rate police algorithm.

## Example

The following example uses a simple policer to color TCP packets that exceed an average rate of 1000 Kbps or a burst size of 16 Kbytes as red. Conforming packets are colored green. The example configuration below also shows the configuration of WRED drop thresholds and probabilities for colored traffic.

```
console(config)#class-map match-all class-ipv4 ipv4
console(config-classmap)#match any
console(config-classmap)#exit
console(config)#class-map match-all class-cos1 ipv4
console(config-classmap)#match cos 1
console(config-classmap)#exit
console(config)#policy-map color in
console(config-policy-map)#class class-ipv4
console(config-policy-classmap)#police-simple 1000 16 conform-action
transmit violate-action transmit
```



```
console(config-policy-classmap)#conform-color class-cos1
console(config-policy-classmap)#exit
console(config-policy-map)#exit
console(config)#
```

## cos-queue min-bandwidth

Use the **cos-queue min-bandwidth** command in either Global Configuration mode or Interface Configuration mode to specify the minimum transmission bandwidth for each interface queue. To restore the default for each queue's minimum bandwidth value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**cos-queue min-bandwidth** *bw-0 bw-1 ... bw-n*

**no cos-queue min-bandwidth**

- *bw-0* — Specifies the minimum transmission bandwidth guarantee for an interface. You must specify as many bandwidth parameters as there are COS queues (*bw-0* through *bw-n*). (Range: 0–100 in increments of 5)

### Default Configuration

By default, all CoS queues are configured with a 0% minimum bandwidth guarantee.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode or Interface Configuration (*gigabitethernet*, *port-channel*, *tengigabitethernet*, *fortygigabitethernet*) mode

### User Guidelines

The maximum number of queues supported per interface is seven. It is recommended that the operator avoid the use of queue 5-7 in order to avoid conflicts with inter- and intra-network control traffic.

In order to better accommodate bursty traffic, it is recommended that the sum of the configured min-bandwidths be much less than 100%. Configuring the minimum bandwidths such that they sum to 100% effectively locks the scheduler such that bandwidth sharing by lower priority queues cannot be accommodated under congestion conditions.

When ETS is operational on a switch, this command overrides the ETS assignments and assigns minimum bandwidth constraints across traffic class groups. This allows the administrator to ensure that the frame scheduler does not completely starve lower priority groups when strict priority is enabled on a high numbered TCG. Specifically, assigning a minimum bandwidth to a lower numbered TCG, even when strict priority is enabled on a higher numbered TCG, will alter the normal scheduler behavior and cause the scheduler to process frames from the lower numbered TCG to conform to the min-bandwidth constraint.

### Example

The following example displays how to specify the minimum transmission bandwidth guarantee for cos-queues 0 through 6.

```
console(config)#cos-queue min-bandwidth 5 5 10 10 0 0 0
```

## cos-queue random-detect

Use the **cos-queue random-detect** command in Global Configuration or Interface Configuration mode to enable WRED queue management policy on an interface CoS queue. Use the **no** form of the command to disable WRED policy for a CoS queue on an interface.

### Syntax

```
cos-queue {random-detect queue-id1 [queue-id2..queue-idn]}
```

```
no cos-queue {random-detect queue-id1 [queue-id2..queue-idn]}
```

- *queue-id*—An integer indicating the queue-id which is to be enabled for WRED. Range 0-6. Up to 7 queues may be simultaneously specified.

### Default Configuration

WRED queue management policy is disabled by default. Tail-drop queue management policy is enabled by default. The threshold for invoking tail-drop behavior when WRED is disabled is approximately 1/2 of the remaining free packet buffer in the switch.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (physical or port-channel) mode or Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

When used on a port-channel, this command will override the settings on the individual interfaces that are part of the port channel. Removing an interface from the port channel restores the individual interface settings.

This command can be used in Interface Range mode.

Use the `cos-queue min-bandwidth` command to configure the minimum bandwidth percentage guarantee for the CoS queues.

Use the `show interfaces random-detect` command to display the WRED configuration.

Use the `policy-map` and `conform-color` commands to mark traffic with a color other than default green color.

The drop probability scale supports values in the range 0-10% and the discrete values 25%, 50%, 75%, and 100%. Other values are truncated to the next lower value by the hardware.

## Example

Enable WRED on the default CoS 0 queue for unmarked packets and set the green, yellow, and red colored traffic to utilize WRED starting at 3% of port congestion with a drop probability of 1%, 2% and 3%, respectively. In this configuration, non-TCP traffic uses tail-drop queue discipline with a drop threshold at 100% of the statically calculated port queue length vs. the dynamically calculated value used by the normal tail-drop mechanism (approx. 1/2 remaining free memory).

```
console(config)# cos-queue random-detect 0
console(config)# random-detect queue-parms 0 min-thresh 3 3 3 100 max-thresh
10 10 10 100 drop-prob-scale 1 2 3 0
```

## cos-queue strict

Use the **cos-queue strict** command in either Global Configuration mode or Interface Configuration mode to activate the strict priority scheduler mode for each specified queue. To restore the default weighted scheduler mode for each specified queue, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
cos-queue strict {queue-id-1} [{queue-id-2} ... {queue-id-n}]
```

```
no cos-queue strict {queue-id-1} [{queue-id-2} ... {queue-id-n}]
```

- **queue-id-1** — Specifies the queue ID for which you are activating the strict priority scheduler. You can specify a queue ID for as many queues as you have (queue-id 1 through queue-id-n). (Range: 0–6)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode or Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

Strict priority (SP) queues are scheduled in priority order ahead of WRR queues. Strict priority queues are allocated unlimited bandwidth. Use the **cos-queue min-bandwidth** command on lower priority SP and WRR queues to ensure fairness to lower priority queues.

### Example

The following example displays how to activate the strict priority scheduler mode for two queues.

```
console(config)#cos-queue strict 1 2
```

The following example displays how to activate the strict priority scheduler mode for three queues.

```
console(config)#cos-queue strict 1 2 4
```

## diffserv

Use the **diffserv** command in Global Configuration mode to set the DiffServ operational mode to active. While disabled, the DiffServ configuration is retained and can be changed, but it is not activated. When enabled, DiffServ services are activated. To set the DiffServ operational mode to inactive, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**diffserv**

**no diffserv**

### Default Configuration

This command default is **enabled**.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays how to set the DiffServ operational mode to active.

```
console(Config)#diffserv
```

## drop

Use the **drop** command in Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode to specify that all packets for the associated traffic stream are to be dropped at ingress.

### Syntax

**drop**

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to specify that matching packets are to be dropped at ingress.

```
console(config-policy-classmap)#drop
```

## mark cos

Use the **mark cos** command in Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode to mark all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified class of service value in the priority field of the 802.1p header. If the packet does not already contain this header, one is inserted.

## Syntax

```
mark cos cos-value
```

- *cos-value* — Specifies the CoS value as an integer. (Range: 0–7)

## Default Configuration

There is no default *cos-value* for this command. Packets are not remarked by default.

## Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to mark all packets with a CoS value.

```
console(config-policy-classmap)#mark cos 7
```

## mark ip-dscp

Use the **mark ip-dscp** command in Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode to mark all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified IP DSCP value.

### Syntax

**mark ip-dscp** *dscpval*

- *dscpval*— Specifies a DSCP value (10, 12, 14, 18, 20, 22, 26, 28, 30, 34, 36, 38, 0, 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, 46) or a DSCP keyword (af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef).

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays how to mark all packets with an IP DSCP value of "cs4."

```
console(config-policy-classmap)#mark ip-dscp cs4
```

## mark ip-precedence

Use the **mark ip-precedence** command in Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode to mark all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified IP precedence value.

### Syntax

**mark ip-precedence** *prec-value*

- *prec-value*— Specifies the IP precedence value as an integer. (Range: 0–7)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines.

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays

```
console(config)#policy-map p1 in
console(config-policy-map)#class c1
console(config-policy-classmap)#mark ip-precedence 2
console(config-policy-classmap)#
```

## match class-map

Use the **match class-map** command to add to the specified class definition the set of match conditions defined for another class. Use the **no** form of this command to remove from the specified class definition the set of match conditions defined for another class.

## Syntax

**match class-map** *refclassname*

**no match class-map** *refclassname*

- *refclassname* — The name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode



## User Guidelines

- The parameters *refclassname* and *class-map-name* can not be the same.
- Only one other class may be referenced by a class.
- Any attempts to delete the *refclassname* class while the class is still referenced by any *class-map-name* fails.
- The combined match criteria of *class-map-name* and *refclassname* must be an allowed combination based on the class type.
- Any subsequent changes to the *refclassname* class match criteria must maintain this validity, or the change attempt fails.
- The total number of class rules formed by the complete reference class chain (including both predecessor and successor classes) must not exceed a platform-specific maximum. In some cases, each removal of a refclass rule reduces the maximum number of available rules in the class definition by one.

## Example

The following example adds match conditions defined for the Dell class to the class currently being configured.

```
console(config-classmap)#match class-map Dell
```

The following example deletes the match conditions defined for the Dell class from the class currently being configured.

```
console(config-classmap)#no match class-map Dell
```

## match cos

Use the **match cos** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add a match condition for the class of service value (the only tag in a single-tagged packet or the first or outer 802.1Q tag of a double-VLAN tagged packet).

### Syntax

**match cos**

- **cos-value** — Specifies the CoS value as an integer (Range: 0–7)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays adding a match condition to the specified class.

```
console(config-classmap)#match cos 1
```

## match destination-address mac

Use the **match destination-address mac** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add a match condition based on the destination MAC address of a packet.

## Syntax

**match destination-address mac** *macaddr macmask*

- *macaddr* — Specifies any valid layer 2 MAC address formatted as six two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons.
- *macmask* — Specifies a valid layer 2 MAC address bit mask formatted as six two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons. This address bit mask does not need to be contiguous.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays adding a match condition for the specified MAC address and bit mask.

```
console(config-classmap)#match destination-address mac AA:ED:DB:21:11:06
FF:FF:FF:EF:EE:EE
```

## match dstip

Use the **match dstip** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add a match condition based on the destination IP address of a packet.

### Syntax

```
match dstip ipaddr ipmask
```

- *ipaddr* — Specifies a valid IP address.
- *ipmask* — Specifies a valid IP address bit mask. Note that even though this parameter is similar to a standard subnet mask, it does not need to be contiguous.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays adding a match condition using the specified IP address and bit mask.

```
console(config-classmap)#match dstip 10.240.1.1 10.240.0.0
```

## match dstip6

The **match dstip6** command adds a match condition based on the destination IPv6 address of a packet.

## Syntax

**match dstip6** *destination-ipv6-prefix/prefix-length*

- *destination-ipv6-prefix*—IPv6 prefix in IPv6 global address format.
- *prefix-length*—IPv6 prefix length value.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Ipv6-Class-Map Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-classmap)#match dstip6 2001:DB8::/32
```

## match dstl4port

Use the **match dstl4port** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add a match condition based on the destination layer 4 port of a packet using a single keyword or a numeric notation.

## Syntax

**match dstl4port** {*portkey* | *port-number*}

- *portkey*— Specifies one of the supported port name keywords. A match condition is specified by one layer 4 port number. The currently supported values are: domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp, and www.
- *port-number*— Specifies a layer 4 port number (Range: 0–65535).

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays adding a match condition based on the destination layer 4 port of a packet using the "echo" port name keyword.

```
console(config-classmap)#match dstl4port echo
```

## match ethertype

Use the **match ethertype** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add a match condition based on the value of the ethertype.

## Syntax

```
match ethertype {keyword | 0x0600-0xffff}
```

- **keyword** — Specifies either a valid keyword or a valid hexadecimal number. The supported keywords are **appletalk**, **arp**, **ibmsna**, **ipv4**, **ipv6**, **ipx**, **mplsmcast**, **mplsucast**, **netbios**, **novell**, **pppoe**, **rarp**. (Range: 0x0600–0xFFFF)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to add a match condition based on ethertype.

```
console(config-classmap)#match ethertype arp
```

## match ip6flowlbl

The **match ip6flowlbl** command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the IPv6 flow label of a packet.

### Syntax

```
match ip6flowlbl label
```

- *label* - The value to match in the Flow Label field of the IPv6 header (Range 0-1048575).

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Ipv6-Class-Map Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

The following example adds a rule to match packets whose IPv6 Flow Label equals 32312.

```
console(config-classmap)#match ip6flowlbl 32312
```

## match ip dscp

Use the **match ip dscp** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) field in a packet. This field is defined as the high-order six bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header. The low-order two bits are not checked.

### Syntax

```
match ip dscp dscpval
```

- *dscpval*— Specifies an integer value or a keyword value for the DSCP field. (Integer Range: 0–63) (Keyword Values: *af11*, *af12*, *af13*, *af21*, *af22*, *af23*, *af31*, *af32*, *af33*, *af41*, *af42*, *af43*, *be*, *cs0*, *cs1*, *cs2*, *cs3*, *cs4*, *cs5*, *cs6*, *cs7*, *ef*)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The **ip dscp**, **ip precedence**, and **ip tos** match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header but with a slightly different user notation.

To specify a match on all DSCP values, use the **match ip tos tosbits tosmask** command with tosbits set to "0" (zero) and tosmask set to hex "03."

## Example

The following example displays how to add a match condition based on the DSCP field.

```
console(config-classmap)# match ip dscp 3
```

## match ip precedence

Use the **match ip precedence** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP precedence field.

## Syntax

**match ip precedence** *precedence*

- *precedence*— Specifies the precedence field in a packet. This field is the high-order three bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header. (Integer Range: 0–7)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The **ip dscp**, **ip precedence**, and **ip tos** match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header but with a slightly different user notation.

To specify a match on all precedence values, use the **match ip tos *tosbits tosmask*** command with *tosbits* set to "0" (zero) and *tosmask* set to hex "1F."

## Example

The following example displays adding a match condition based on the value of the IP precedence field.

```
console(config-classmap)#match ip precedence 1
```

## match ip tos

Use the **match ip tos** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP TOS field in a packet. This field is defined as all eight bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header.

## Syntax

**match ip tos *tosbits tosmask***

- *tosbits* — Specifies a two-digit hexadecimal number. (Range: 00–ff)
- *tosmask* — Specifies the bit positions in the *tosbits* parameter that are used for comparison against the IP TOS field in a packet. This value of this parameter is expressed as a two-digit hexadecimal number. (Range: 00–ff)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.



## Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The **ip dscp**, **ip precedence**, and **ip tos** match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header but with a slightly different user notation.

This specification is the *free form* version of the IP DSCP/Precedence/TOS match specification in that you have complete control of specifying which bits of the IP Service Type field are checked.

## Example

The following example displays adding a match condition based on the value of the IP TOS field in a packet.

```
console(config-classmap)#match ip tos AA EF
```

## match protocol

Use the **match protocol** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP Protocol field in a packet using a single keyword notation or a numeric value notation.

## Syntax

**match protocol** {*protocol-name* | *protocol-number*}

- *protocol-name* — Specifies one of the supported protocol name keywords. The supported values are *icmp*, *igmp*, *ip*, *tcp*, and *udp*.
- *protocol-number* — Specifies the standard value assigned by IANA. (Range 0–255)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays adding a match condition based on the "ip" protocol name keyword.

```
console(config-classmap)#match protocol ip
```

## match source-address mac

Use the **match source-address mac** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source MAC address of the packet.

## Syntax

**match source-address mac** *address macmask*

- *macaddr*— Specifies any valid layer 2 MAC address formatted as six two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons.
- *macmask*— Specifies a layer 2 MAC address bit mask formatted as six two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons. This bit mask does not need to be contiguous.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source MAC address of the packet.

```
console(config-classmap)# match source-address mac 10:10:10:10:10:10
11:11:11:11:11:11
```

## match srcip

Use the **match srcip** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source IP address of a packet.

### Syntax

```
match srcip ipaddr ipmask
```

- *ipaddr* — Specifies a valid IP address.
- *ipmask* — Specifies a valid IP address bit mask. Note that although this IP address bit mask is similar to a subnet mask, it does not need to be contiguous.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Only one **srcip** matching criteria can be specified. To remove the matching criteria, delete the class map.

### Example

The following example displays adding a match condition for the specified IP address and address bit mask.

```
console(config-classmap)#match srcip 10.240.1.1 10.240.0.0
```

## match srcip6

The **match srcip6** command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source IPv6 address of a packet.

## Syntax

**match srcip6** *source-ipv6-prefix/prefix-length*

- *source-ipv6-prefix*—IPv6 prefix in IPv6 global address format.
- *prefix-length*—IPv6 prefix length value.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Ipv6-Class-Map Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-classmap)#match srcip6 2001:DB8::/32
```

## match srcI4port

Use the **match srcI4port** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source layer 4 port of a packet using a single keyword or a numeric notation.

## Syntax

**match srcI4port** {*portkey* | *port-number*}

- *portkey*— Specifies one of the supported port name keywords. A match condition is specified by one layer 4 port number. The currently supported values are: domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp, and www.
- *port-number*— Specifies a layer 4 port number (Range: 0–65535).

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Only one srcl4port matching criteria can be specified. To remove the matching criteria, delete the class map.

## Example

The following example displays how to add a match condition using the "snmp" port name keyword.

```
console(config-classmap)#match srcl4port snmp
```

## match vlan

Use the **match vlan** command in Class-Map Configuration mode to add to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the layer 2 VLAN Identifier field. This field is the only tag in a single tagged packet or the first or outer tag of a double VLAN packet.

## Syntax

```
match vlan vlan-id
```

- *vlan-id*— Specifies a VLAN ID as an integer. (Range: 0–4095)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Only a single VLAN can be specified for each class map. To remove the matching criteria, delete the class map.

## Example

The following example displays adding a match condition for the VLAN ID "2."

```
console(config-classmap)#match vlan 2
```

## mirror

Use the **mirror** command in Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode to mirror all the data that matches the class defined to the destination port specified.

### Syntax

**mirror** *interface*

- *interface*— Specifies the Ethernet port to which data needs to be copied.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The port identified in this command is identical to the destination port of the **monitor** command.

## Example

The following example displays how to copy all the data to port 1/0/5.

```
console(config-policy-classmap)#mirror 1/0/5
```

## police-simple

Use the **police-simple** command in Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode to applying a policing meter for the specified class. The simple form of the **police** command uses a single data rate and burst size, resulting in two outcomes: conform and violate. Conforming packets are colored green and non-conforming packets are colored red for use by the WRED mechanism.

## Syntax

```
police-simple { datarate burstsize conform-action {drop | set-prectransmit  
cos | set-dscp-transmit dscpval | transmit} [violate-action {drop | set-cos-  
transmit cos | set-prec-transmit cos | set-dscp-transmit dscpval |  
transmit}] }
```

- *datarate* — Data rate in kilobits per second (kbps). (Range: 1–4294967295)
- *burstsize* — Burst size in Kbytes (Range: 1–128)
- **conform action** — Indicates what happens when the packet is conforming to the policing rule: it could be dropped, it could have its COS modified, it could have its IP precedence modified, or it could have its DSCP modified. The same actions are available for packets that violate the policing rule.
- *cos* — Class of Service value. (Range: 0–7)
- *dscpval* — DSCP value. (Range: 0–63 or a keyword from this list: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Only one style of police command (simple or two-rate) is allowed for a given class instance in a particular policy. The **conform-color** command can be used to precolor packets prior to policing. Packets precolored red are not recolored by the policer.

## Example

The following example configures a single rate ingress meter with packets received at a rate below 1000 Kbps and 4096 byte burst size are transmitted and packets above that rate are dropped. The transmitted packets are colored green should the operator desire to configure a WRED drop policy.

```
console(config-policy-classmap)#police-simple 1000 64 conform-action
transmit violate-action drop
```

## police-single-rate

Use the **police-single-rate** command to implement a single-rate Three Color Market (srTCM) per RFC 2697. An srTCM meters a traffic stream and colors packets according to three parameters: Committed Information Rate (CIR), Committed Burst Size (CBS), and Peak Burst Size (PBS). A packet is colored red if it exceeds the CBS and the PBS, yellow if it exceeds the CBS, and green if it exceeds neither. An srTCM is useful in situations where only the length of the burst, but not the peak rate, determines the service assignment.

### Syntax

**police-single-rate** *datarate burstsize excess-burstsize conform-action action*  
*exceed-action action violate-action action*

- *datarate*—Data rate in kilobits per second (Kbps). (Range 1-4294967295)
- *burstsize*—Burst size in kilobits per seconds (Kbps). (Range 1-128)
- *excess-burstsize*—Excess burst size in kilobits per seconds (Kbps). (Range 1-128)
- *action*—The action to take according to the color. Select one:
  - **drop**: Drop the packet.
  - **set-prec-transmit** *ip-prec*: Remark the IP precedence in the packet to *ip-prec* and transmit. (Range 0-7)
  - **set-dscp-transmit** *dscp-val*: Remark the DSCP in the packet to *dscp-val* and transmit. (Range 0-63)
  - **set-cos-transmit** *802.Ip-priority*: Remark the 802.Ip priority in the packet to *802.Ip-priority* and transmit. (Range 0-7)
  - **transmit**: Transmit the packet unmodified.

### Default Configuration

There no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode



## User Guidelines

The CIR is measured in Kbps, the CBS in Kbytes, and the PBS in Kbytes. It is recommended that the CBS and PBS be configured to be larger than the largest expected IP packet. A `class` command in `policy-map` mode must be issued for an existing class-map before entering this command.

## Example

```
console#police-single-rate 100000000 32 64 conform-action set-cos-transmit 7
exceed-action set-prec-transmit 7 violate-action drop
```

## police-two-rate

Use the `police-two-rate` command to implement a two-rate Three Color Market (trTCM) per RFC 2698. A trTCM meters a traffic stream and colors packets according to four parameters:

Committed Information Rate (CIR)

Committed Burst Size (CBS)

Peak Information Rate (PIR)

Peak Burst Size (PBS)

A packet is colored red if it exceeds the PIR, yellow if it exceeds the CIR, and green if it does not exceed either. A trTCM is useful when a peak rate needs to be enforced separately from a committed rate.

## Syntax

`police-two-rate` *datarate* *burstsize* *peak-data-rate* *excess-burstsize* **conform-action** *action* **exceed-action** *action* **violate-action** *action*

- *datarate* — Data rate in kilobits per second (kbps). (Range: 1-4294967295)
- *burstsize* — Burst size in Kbytes (Range: 1-128)
- *peak-data-rate* — Peak data rate in kilobits per second (kbps). (Range 1-4294967295)
- *excess-burstsize* — Excess burst size in kilobits per seconds (kbps). (Range 1-128)
- *action* — The action to take according to the color. Select one of:
  - `drop` — Drop the packet.

- **set-prec-transmit** *ip-prec*— Remark the IP precedence in the packet to *ip-prec* and transmit. (Range 0-7)
- **set-dscp-transmit** *dscp-val*— Remark the DSCP in the packet to *dscp-val* and transmit. (Range 0-63)
- **set-cos-transmit** *802.Ip-priority*— Remark the 802.Ip priority in the packet to *802.Ip-priority* and transmit. (Range 0-7)
- **transmit**— Transmit the packet unmodified.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The CIR and PIR are measured in Kbps (not pps as indicated in the RFC), the CBS in Kbytes, and the PBS in Kbytes. It is recommended that the CBS and PBS be configured to be larger than the largest expected IP packet. A class command in policy-map mode must be issued for an existing class-map before entering this command.

## Example

```
console#police-two-rate 100000000 64 1000000000 32 conform-action set-cos-transmit 7 exceed-action set-prec-transmit 7 violate-action drop
```

## policy-map

Use the **policy-map** command in Global Configuration mode to establish a new DiffServ policy or to enter policy map configuration mode. To remove the policy, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

```
policy-map polycyname [in|out]
```

```
no policy-map polycyname
```

- *polycyname*— Specifies the DiffServ policy name as a unique case-sensitive alphanumeric string of characters. (Range: 1–31 alphanumeric characters.)
- **in**—The policy is applied on ingress. Must be specified to create new DiffServ policies. An existing policy can be selected without specifying "in" or "out".
- **out**—The policy is applied on egress. Either "in" or "out" must be specified to create a new DiffServ policy. An existing policy may be selected without the "in" or "out" parameter.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The CLI mode is changed to Policy-Class-Map Configuration when this command is successfully executed.

The policy type dictates which of the individual policy attribute commands are valid within the policy definition.

## Example

The following example shows how to establish a new ingress DiffServ policy named "DELL."

```
console (config) #policy-map DELL in
console (config-policy-classmap) #
```

## random-detect queue-params

Use the random-detect queue-params command to configure the WRED green, yellow and red TCP and non-TCP packet minimum and maximum thresholds and corresponding drop probabilities on an interface or all interfaces.

## Syntax

**random-detect queue-parms** *queue-id* [**queue-id**] ... **min-thresh** *minthresh-green minthresh-yellow minthresh-red minthresh-nontcp* **max-thresh** *maxthresh-green maxthresh-yellow maxthresh-red maxthresh-nontcp*

**no random-detect queue-parms** *queue-id* [**queue-id**] ...

- *queue-id*—The class of service queue. Range 0 to 6.
- *min-thresh*—The minimum threshold at which to begin dropping, based on the configured maximum drop probability for each color and for non-TCP packets. Range 0 to 100.
- *max-thresh*—The maximum threshold to begin dropping at the configured maximum drop probability for each color and for non-TCP packets. Range 0 to 100.
- *drop-prob-scale*—The maximum drop probability. Range 0-100.

## Default Configuration

The table below shows the default green, yellow, and red TCP and non-TCP minimum/maximum drop thresholds and the green, yellow and red TCP and non-TCP drop probabilities.

Queue ID	WRED Minimum Threshold	WRED Maximum Threshold	WRED Drop Probability Scale
0	40/30/20/100	100/ 90/ 80/100	10/ 10/ 10/ 10
1	40/30/20/100	100/ 90/ 80/100	10/ 10/ 10/ 10
2	40/30/20/100	100/ 90/ 80/100	10/ 10/ 10/ 10
3	40/30/20/100	100/ 90/ 80/100	10/ 10/ 10/ 10
4	40/30/20/100	100/ 90/ 80/100	10/ 10/ 10/ 10
5	40/30/20/100	100/ 90/ 80/100	10/ 10/ 10/ 10
6	40/30/20/100	100/ 90/ 80/100	10/ 10/ 10/ 10

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode, Interface Configuration mode (physical and port-channel), Interface Range mode

## User Guidelines

The Green/Yellow/Red Ranges may overlap and are applied to each color independently. Within a color, the range from minimum to maximum is divided into eight (0..7) fixed probabilities at which packets are dropped based on the instantaneous egress queue size:

- 0 - 6.25% of maximum drop probability
- 1 - 18.75% of maximum drop probability
- 2 - 30.25% of maximum drop probability
- 3 - 43.75% of maximum drop probability
- 4 - 56.25% of maximum drop probability
- 5 - 68.75% of maximum drop probability
- 6 - 81.25% of maximum drop probability
- 7 - 92.75% of maximum drop probability

Packets are dropped at 100% when the queue size exceeds the maximum value and at 0% when the queue size is below the minimum value.

Configuring a queue with a drop probability of 0% effectively applies tail-drop behavior when the queue length exceeds the maximum threshold.

If the max thresh parameter is less than the corresponding min-thresh parameter, it is adjusted to be the min-thresh plus one.

## Example

This example configures interface te2/0/1 to drop packets queued for egress on the all interfaces (global config) or a single interface (interface config) with a piecewise linear approximation of the configured probability when the average queue size is within the given range:

- TCP Green Range: 5 to 15% - 1% maximum drop probability
- TCP Yellow Range: 10% to 25% - 2% maximum drop probability
- TCP Red Range: 15% to 50% - 3% maximum drop probability
- Non-TCP traffic: 50 to 98% - 25% maximum drop probability

```
console(config-if-Te2/0/1)#random-detect queue-parms 0 min-thresh 5 10 15 50
max-thresh 15 25 50 98 drop-prob-scale 1 2 3 25
```

## random-detect exponential-weighting-constant

Use the random-detect exponential-weighting-constant command to configure the decay in the calculation of the average queue size user for WRED on an interface or all interfaces.

### Syntax

random-detect exponential-weighting-constant *0-15*

no random-detect exponential-weighting-constant

- *0-15*— The weighting constant is used to smooth the calculation of the queue size using the following formula where the 0-15 value is N.

### Default Configuration

The default value is 15.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode, Interface Configuration mode (physical and port-channel), Interface Range mode

### User Guidelines

To use the instantaneous queue size in the calculation of WRED drops, set the weighting constant to 0. Larger values of N reduce the effect of instantaneous changes. To update the current queue size to  $\frac{1}{2}$  the difference between the previous size and the current instantaneous queue size, set the weighting constant to 1. To update the current queue size to  $\frac{1}{4}$  the difference between the previous size and the current instantaneous queue size, set the weighting constant to 2, ....

## redirect

Use the **redirect** command in Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode to specify that all incoming packets for the associated traffic stream are redirected to a specific egress interface (physical port or port-channel).

### Syntax

redirect *interface*

- *interface*— Specifies any valid interface. Interface is Ethernet port or port-channel (Range: po1-po32 or gi1/0/1-gi1/0/24)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Policy-Class-Map Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows how to redirect incoming packets to port 1/0/1.

```
console(config-policy-classmap)#redirect 1/0/1
```

## service-policy

Use the **service-policy** command in either Global Configuration mode (for all system interfaces) or Interface Configuration mode (for a specific interface) to attach a policy to an interface. To return to the system default, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**service-policy** {in|out} *polycyname*

**no service-policy** {in|out} *polycyname*

- *polycyname*— Specifies the DiffServ policy name as a unique case-sensitive alphanumeric string. (Range: 1–31 alphanumeric characters.)
- **in**—Apply the policy on ingress.
- **out**—Apply the policy on egress.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode (for all system interfaces)

Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port-channel) mode (for a specific interface)

## User Guidelines

This command enables DiffServ on an interface. No separate interface administrative mode command for DiffServ is available. Use the `policy-map` command to configure the DiffServ policy. The `service-policy` direction must catch the direction given for the policy map.

Ensure that no attributes within the policy definition exceed the capabilities of the interface. When a policy is attached to an interface successfully, any attempt to change the policy definition, such that it would result in a violation of the interface capabilities, causes the policy change attempt to fail. ACLs and DiffServ policies may not both exist on the same interface in the same direction.

## Example

The following example shows how to attach a service policy named "DELL" to all interfaces.

```
console(config)#service-policy DELL
```

## show class-map

Use the `show class-map` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display all configuration information for the specified class.

## Syntax

```
show class-map [classname]
```

- *classname* — Specifies the valid name of an existing DiffServ class. (Range: 1–31 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.



## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays all the configuration information for the class named "Dell".

```
console#show class-map
```

Class Name	Class L3		Reference Class Name
	Type	Proto	
ipv4	All	ipv4	
ipv6	All	ipv6	
stop_http_class	All	ipv6	
match_icmp6	All	ipv6	

```
console#show class-map ipv4
```

```
Class Name..... ipv4
Class Type..... All
Class Layer3 Protocol..... ipv4
```

Match Criteria	Values
Source IP Address	2.2.2.2 (255.255.255.0)

```
console#show class-map stop_http_class
```

```
Class Name..... stop_http_class
Class Type..... All
Class Layer3 Protocol..... ipv6
```

Match Criteria	Values
Source IP Address	2001:DB8::/32
Source Layer 4 Port	80(http/www)

# show classofservice dot1p-mapping

Use the `show classofservice dot1p-mapping` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the current Dot1p (802.1p) priority mapping to internal traffic classes for a specific interface.

## Syntax

```
show classofservice dot1p-mapping [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

If the interface is specified, the 802.1p mapping table of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed.

The following table lists the parameters in the example and gives a description of each.

Parameter	Description
User Priority	The 802.1p user priority value.
Traffic Class	The traffic class internal queue identifier to which the user priority value is mapped.

## Example

The following example displays the dot1p traffic class mapping and user priorities.

```
console#show classofservice dot1p-mapping
  User Priority   Traffic Class
  -----
          0             1
```

1	1
2	6
3	4
4	3
5	4
6	5
7	6

## show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

Use the `show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the current IP DSCP mapping to internal traffic classes for a specific interface.

### Syntax

```
show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

Command is supported only globally.

### Example

```
console#show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping
```

IP DSCP	Traffic Class
-----	-----
0 (be/cs0)	1
1	1
2	1
3	1
4	1
5	1
6	1
7	1
8 (cs1)	0
9	0

10 (af11)	0
11	0
12 (af12)	0
13	0
14 (af13)	0
15	0
16 (cs2)	0
17	0
18 (af21)	0
19	0
--More-- or (q)uit	
20 (af22)	0
21	0
22 (af23)	0
23	0
24 (cs3)	1
25	1
26 (af31)	1
27	1
28 (af32)	1
29	1
30 (af33)	1
31	1
32 (cs4)	2
33	2
34 (af41)	2
35	2
36 (af42)	2
37	2
38 (af43)	2
39	2
40 (cs5)	2
41	2
42	2
--More-- or (q)uit	
43	2
44	2
45	2
46 (ef)	2
47	2
48 (cs6)	3
49	3
50	3
51	3
52	3
53	3
54	3

```
55                3
56 (cs7)          3
57                3
58                3
59                3
60                3
61                3
62                3
63                3
console#
```

## show classofservice trust

Use the `show classofservice trust` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the current trust mode setting for a specific interface.

### Syntax

```
show classofservice trust [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port / fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

If the interface is specified, the port trust mode of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the port trust mode for global configuration is shown.

### Example

The following example displays the current trust mode settings for the specified port.

```
console#show classofservice trust 1/0/2
Class of Service Trust Mode: Dot1P
```

## show diffserv

Use the **show diffserv** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the DiffServ general information, which includes the current administrative mode setting as well as the current and maximum number of DiffServ components.

### Syntax

**show diffserv**

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the DiffServ information.

```
console#show diffserv
DiffServ Admin mode..... Enable
Class Table Size Current/Max..... 5 / 25
Class Rule Table Size Current/Max..... 6 / 150
Policy Table Size Current/Max..... 2 / 64
Policy Instance Table Size Current/Max..... 2 / 640
Policy Attribute Table Size Current/Max..... 2 / 1920
Service Table Size Current/Max..... 26 / 214
```

## show diffserv service interface

Use this command in Privileged EXEC mode to display policy service information for the specified interface.

## Syntax

show diffserv service interface {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port / fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port} {in|out}

- in—Show ingress policies.
- out—Show egress policies.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show diffserv service interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1 in
```

```
DiffServ Admin Mode..... Enable
Interface..... 1/0/1
Direction..... In
No policy is attached to this interface in this direction.
```

# show diffserv service interface port-channel

## Syntax

show diffserv service interface port-channel *channel-group* {in|out}

- *channel-group*— A valid port-channel in the system. (Range: 1–18)
- in—Show ingress policies.
- out—Show egress policies.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

Not applicable

## Example

```
console#show diffserv service interface port-channel 1 in

DiffServ Admin Mode..... Enable
Interface..... po1
Direction..... In
No policy is attached to this interface in this direction
```

## show diffserv service brief

Use the `show diffserv service brief` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display all interfaces in the system to which a DiffServ policy has been attached.

## Syntax

```
show diffserv service brief
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows how to display all interfaces in the system to which a DiffServ policy has been attached.

```
console# show diffserv service brief
Interface   Direction  OperStatus  Policy Name
```



## show interfaces cos-queue

Use the `show interfaces cos-queue` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the class-of-service queue configuration for the specified interface.

### Syntax

```
show interfaces cos-queue [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel  
port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port |  
fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

If the interface is specified, the class-of-service queue configuration of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed.

### Examples

The following example displays the COS configuration with no unit/slot/port or port-channel parameter.

```
console#show interfaces cos-queue
```

```
Global Configuration
```

```
Interface Shaping Rate..... 0
```

Queue Id	Min. Bandwidth	Scheduler Type	Queue Management Type
0	0	Weighted	Tail Drop
1	0	Weighted	Tail Drop
2	0	Weighted	Tail Drop
3	0	Weighted	Tail Drop
4	0	Weighted	Tail Drop

```

5           0           Weighted      Tail Drop
6           0           Weighted      Tail Drop

```

This example displays the COS configuration for the specified interface 1/0/1.

```

console#show interfaces cos-queue gigabitethernet 1/0/1
Interface..... 1/0/1
Interface Shaping Rate..... 0

```

Queue Id	Min. Bandwidth	Scheduler Type	Queue Management Type
0	0	Weighted	Tail Drop
1	0	Weighted	Tail Drop
2	0	Weighted	Tail Drop
3	0	Weighted	Tail Drop
4	0	Weighted	Tail Drop
5	0	Weighted	Tail Drop
6	0	Weighted	Tail Drop

The following table lists the parameters in the examples and gives a description of each.

Parameter	Description
Interface	The port of the interface. If displaying the global configuration, this output line is replaced with a global configuration indication.
Intf Shaping Rate	The maximum transmission bandwidth limit for the interface as a whole. It is independent of any per-queue maximum bandwidth values in effect for the interface. This value is a configured value.
Queue Mgmt Type	The queue depth management technique used for all queues on this interface.
Queue	An interface supports <i>n</i> queues numbered 0 to ( <i>n</i> -1). The specific <i>n</i> value is platform-dependent. Internal egress queue of the interface; queues 0–6 are available.
Minimum Bandwidth	The minimum transmission bandwidth guarantee for the queue, expressed as a percentage. A value of 0 means bandwidth is not guaranteed and the queue operates using best-effort scheduling. This value is a configured value.

Parameter	Description
Scheduler Type	Indicates whether this queue is scheduled for transmission using a strict priority or a weighted scheme. This value is a configured value.

## show interfaces random-detect

Use the `show interfaces random-detect` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display WRED policy on an interface.

### Syntax

`show interfaces random-detect interface-id`

- *interface-id*—Specify an interface type. Valid interfaces include physical ports and port channels.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

Use the [show interfaces cos-queue](#) command to show the global or per interface scheduler type and queue management types.

## show policy-map

Use the `show policy-map` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display all configuration information for the specified policy.

### Syntax

`show policy-map [policyname]`

- *policyname* — Specifies the name of a valid existing DiffServ policy. (Range: 1-31)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the DiffServ information.

```
console#show policy-map
Policy Name  Policy Type  Class Members
-----
POLY1       xxx         DellClass
DELL        xxx         DellClass
```

## show policy-map interface

Use the `show policy-map interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display policy-oriented statistics information for the specified interface.

## Syntax

```
show policy-map interface {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port |
tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port / fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port port-
channel port-channel number} {in|out}
```

- *port-channel number*—A valid port-channel identifier.
- **in**—Show inbound service policies. The offered value indicates the number of packets received by the classifier.
- **out**—Show outbound service policies. The discarded value indicates the number of packets discarded by the policy.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the statistics information for port tel/0/1.

```
console#show policy-map interface tel/0/1 in
Interface..... tel/0/1
Operational Status..... Down
Policy Name..... DELL
Interface Summary:
Class Name..... Dell Networking
In Offered Packets..... 1003
In Discarded Packets..... 11
```

## show service-policy

Use the `show service-policy` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display a summary of policy-oriented statistics information for all interfaces.

## Syntax

```
show service-policy
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays a summary of policy-oriented statistics information.

```
console#show service-policy
      Oper      Policy
Intf  Stat      Name
-----
1/0/1  Down  DELL
1/0/2  Down  DELL
1/0/3  Down  DELL
1/0/4  Down  DELL
1/0/5  Down  DELL
1/0/6  Down  DELL
1/0/7  Down  DELL
1/0/8  Down  DELL
1/0/9  Down  DELL
1/0/10 Down  DELL
```

## traffic-shape

Use the **traffic-shape** command in Global Configuration mode and Interface Configuration mode to specify the maximum transmission bandwidth limit for the interface as a whole. This process, also known as *rate shaping*, has the effect of smoothing temporary traffic bursts over time so that the transmitted traffic rate is bounded. To restore the default interface shaping rate value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**traffic-shape** *bw* kbps

**no traffic-shape**

- *bw*— Maximum transmission bandwidth value expressed in Kbps. (Range: 64 - 4294967295)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode, Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command implements a true shaper where bursts of traffic are buffered and smoothed. Shaping occurs if the average rate exceeds the configured limit or a burst exceeds 2% of the configured limit. Effectively, all CoS queues are configured with the configured rate limit in the scheduler.

## Example

The following example rate limits interface `gi1/0/1` to a maximum bandwidth of 1024 Kbps.

```
console(config-if-gi1/0/1)#traffic-shape 1024 kbps
```

## vlan priority

Use the `vlan priority` command to assign a default VLAN priority tag for untagged frames ingressing an interface.

## Syntax

`vlan priority cos value`

- *cos-value* – A value ranging from 0-7.

## Default Configuration

By default, untagged frames are processed with VLAN priority 0. The VLAN priority is mapped to a class of service value which determines the handling of the frame. Use the `show interfaces detail` command to display the configured priority. Use the `show classofservice dot1p-mapping` command to display the mapping of VLAN priorities to COS values.

## Command Modes

Interface (physical) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the default VLAN priority to 1 for untagged frames ingressing interface Te1/0/1.

```
console(config-if-Te1/0/1)#vlan priority 1
```



# RADIUS Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Managing and determining the validity of users in a large network can be significantly simplified by making use of a single database of accessible information supplied by an Authentication Server. These servers commonly use the Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (RADIUS) protocol as defined by RFC 2865.

RADIUS permits access to a user's authentication and configuration information contained on the server only when requests are received from a client that shares an encrypted secret with the server. This **secret** is never transmitted over the network in an attempt to maintain a secure environment. Any requests from clients that are not appropriately configured with the secret or access from unauthorized devices are silently discarded by the server.

RADIUS conforms to a client/server model with secure communications using UDP as a transport protocol. It is extremely flexible, supporting a variety of methods to authenticate and statistically track users. It is very extensible allowing for new methods of authentication to be added without disrupting existing network functionality.

Dell Networking supports a RADIUS client in conformance with RFC 2865 and accounting functions in conformance with RFC2866. The RADIUS client will apply user policies under control of the RADIUS server, e.g. password lockout or login time of day restrictions. The RADIUS client supports up to 32 named authentication and accounting servers.

Table 34-1 below indicates the RADIUS attributes supported by various Dell Networking switch service. Administrators may configure these attributes on the RADIUS server(s) when utilizing the switch RADIUS service.

**Table 34-1. RADIUS Attributes Supported by Dell Networking Switch Service**

Type	RADIUS Attribute Name	802.1X	User Manager	Captive Portal
1	USER-NAME	Yes	No	No
2	USER-PASSWORD	Yes	No	No

**Table 34-1. RADIUS Attributes Supported by Dell Networking Switch Service**

Type	RADIUS Attribute Name	802.1X	User Manager	Captive Portal
4	NAS-IP-ADDRESS	Yes	No	No
5	NAS-PORT	Yes	No	No
6	SERVICE-TYPE	No	Yes	No
11	FILTER-ID	Yes	No	No
12	FRAMED-MTU	Yes	No	No
18	REPLY-MESSAGE	Yes	Yes	No
24	STATE	Yes	Yes	No
25	CLASS	Yes	No	No
26	VENDOR-SPECIFIC	No	No	Yes
27	SESSION-TIMEOUT	Yes	No	Yes
28	IDLE-TIMEOUT	No	No	Yes
29	TERMINATION-ACTION	Yes	No	No
30	CALLED-STATION-ID	Yes	No	No
31	CALLING-STATION-ID	Yes	No	No
32	NAS-IDENTIFIER	Yes	No	No
40	ACCT-STATUS-TYPE	Set by RADIUS client for Accounting	No	No
42	ACCT-INPUT-OCTETS	Yes	No	No
43	ACCT-OUTPUT-OCTETS	Yes	No	No
44	ACCT-SESSION-ID	Set by RADIUS client for Accounting	No	No
46	ACCT-SESSION-TIME	Yes	No	No
49	ACCT-TERMINATE-CAUSE	Yes	No	No
52	ACCT-INPUT-GIGAWORDS	Yes	No	No
53	ACCT-OUTPUT-GIGAWORDS	Yes	No	No

**Table 34-1. RADIUS Attributes Supported by Dell Networking Switch Service**

Type	RADIUS Attribute Name	802.1X	User Manager	Captive Portal
61	NAS-PORT-TYPE	Yes	No	No
64	TUNNEL-TYPE	Yes	No	No
65	TUNNEL-MEDIUM-TYPE	Yes	No	No
79	EAP-MESSAGE	Yes	No	No
80	MESSAGE-AUTHENTICATOR	Set by RADIUS client for Accounting	No	No
81	TUNNEL-PRIVATE-GROUP-ID	Yes	No	No

The following attributes are processed in the RADIUS Access-Accept message received from a RADIUS server:

- NAS-PORT
  - ifIndex of the port to be authenticated
- REPLY-MESSAGE
  - Trigger to respond to the Access-Accept message with an EAP notification
- STATE
  - RADIUS server state. Transmitted in Access-Request and Accounting-Request messages.
- SESSION-TIMEOUT
  - Session time-out value for the session (in seconds). Used by both 802.1x and Captive Portal.
- TERMINATION-ACTION
  - Indication as to the action taken when the service is completed.
- EAP-MESSAGE
  - Contains an EAP message to be sent to the user. This is typically used for MAB clients.
- VENDOR-SPECIFIC
  - No actions configured at this time.

- **FILTER-ID**
  - Name of the filter list for this user.
- **TUNNEL-TYPE**
  - Used to indicate that a VLAN is to be assigned to the user when set to tunnel type VLAN (13).
- **TUNNEL-MEDIUM-TYPE**
  - Used to indicate the tunnel medium type. Must be set to medium type 802 (6) to enable VLAN assignment.
- **TUNNEL-PRIVATE-GROUP-ID**
  - Used to indicate the VLAN to be assigned to the user. May be a string which matches a preconfigured VLAN name or a VLAN id. If a VLAN id is given, the string must only contain decimal digits.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

<code>aaa accounting dot1x</code>	<code>name (RADIUS server)</code>	<code>radius-server source-ip</code>
<code>default start-stop</code>		
<code>accounting</code>	<code>primary</code>	<code>radius-server timeout</code>
<code>acct-port</code>	<code>priority</code>	<code>retransmit</code>
<code>auth-port</code>	<code>radius-server attribute 4</code>	<code>show aaa servers</code>
<code>deadtime</code>	<code>radius-server deadtime</code>	<code>show accounting methods</code>
<code>debug aaa accounting</code>	<code>radius-server host</code>	<code>show accounting methods</code>
<code>debug aaa accounting</code>	<code>radius-server key</code>	<code>source-ip</code>
<code>key</code>	<code>radius-server key encrypted</code>	<code>timeout</code>
<code>key encrypted</code>	<code>radius-server retransmit</code>	<code>usage</code>
<code>msgauth</code>	–	–

## aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop

The `aaa accounting network default start-stop radius` command has been migrated to the `aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop {radius|none}` command. Use the `aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop` command in Global Configuration mode to create an accounting method list.

Use the `no` form of the command to delete a list. A list may be identified by the `default` keyword or a user-specified `listname`.

Use either the `aaa accounting dot1x default none` or `no aaa accounting dot1x default` command to disable dot1x accounting.

### Syntax

```
aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop {radius|none }
```

```
no aaa accounting dot1x default
```

```
aaa accounting dot1x default none
```

```
aaa accounting {exec|commands} {listname|default} {none|start-stop|stop-only} {radius|tacacs|radius tacacs|tacacs radius}
```

```
no aaa accounting {exec|commands} {default|list}
```

- `commands`—Perform accounting on all user executed commands (TACACS only).
- `exec`—Perform accounting on EXEC terminal sessions.
- `listname`—The name of an Accounting Method List. The list name can consist of any printable character. Use quotes around the list name if embedded blanks are contained in the list name.
- `none`—Disable issuing accounting notices for the specified list.

### Default Configuration

IEEE 802.1x accounting is not enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Accounting records, when enabled for a line mode, are sent at both the beginning and at the end (start-stop) of command execution or only at the end (stop-only) of command execution. If **none** is specified, then accounting is disabled for RADIUS. If **radius** is the specified accounting method, accounting records are forwarded to the list of RADIUS servers.

For the same set of accounting type and list name, the administrator can change the record type, or the methods list, without having to first delete the previous configuration.

A maximum of five accounting method lists can be created for each **exec** and **commands** accounting type.

The same **list-name** can be used for both **exec** and **commands** accounting types.

AAA accounting for commands with RADIUS as the accounting method is not supported. TACACS+ supports both **exec** and **commands** accounting types.

There is exactly one accounting method list for dot1x: default.

## accounting

Use the **accounting** command in Line Configuration mode to apply an accounting method to a line config.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the accounting for the line mode to the default.

### Syntax

```
accounting {exec|commands} [default|list_name]
```

```
no accounting
```

- **exec**—Provides accounting for a user EXEC terminal session.
- **commands**—Provides accounting for all user-executed commands.
- **default**—The default list of methods for accounting services.

- **list\_name**—Character string of not more than 15 characters used to name the list of accounting methods. The list name can consist of any printable character. Use quotes around the list name if embedded blanks are contained in the list name.

## Default Configuration

Accounting is not enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Line Configuration

## User Guidelines

When enabling accounting for exec mode for the current line-configuration type, users logged in with that mode will be logged out.

## Examples

Use the following command to enable exec type accounting for telnet.

```
console(config)#line telnet
console(config-telnet)# accounting exec default
```

## acct-port

Use the **acct-port** command to set the port on which RADIUS accounting server listens for connections. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the port to the default.

## Syntax

**acct-port** *port*

**no acct-port**

- *port*— The layer 4 port number of the accounting server (Range: 1 - 65535).

## Default Configuration

The default value of the port number is 1813.

## Command Mode

Radius (accounting) mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example sets port number 56 for accounting requests.

```
console(config)#radius-server host acct 3.2.3.2
console(Config-acct-radius)#acct-port 56
```

## auth-port

Use the **auth-port** command in Radius mode to set the port number on which the RADIUS server listens for authentication requests.

## Syntax

**auth-port** *auth-port-number*

- *auth-port-number*— Port number for authentication requests. (Range: 1 - 65535)

## Default Configuration

The default value of the port number is 1812.

## Command Mode

Radius mode

## User Guidelines

User must enter the mode corresponding to a specific Radius server before executing this command.

## Example

The following example sets the port number 2412 for authentication requests.

```
console(config)#radius-server host 192.143.120.123
```



```
console(config-radius)#auth-port 2412
```

## deadtime

Use the **deadtime** command in Radius mode to configure the minimum amount of time to wait before attempting to recontact an unresponsive RADIUS server. If a RADIUS server is currently active and responsive, that server will be used until it no longer responds. RADIUS servers whose deadtime interval has not expired are skipped when searching for a new RADIUS server to contact.

### Syntax

**deadtime** *deadtime*

- *deadtime* — The amount of time that the unavailable server is skipped over. (Range: 0-2000 minutes)

### Default Configuration

The default deadtime interval is 0 minutes.

### Command Mode

Radius mode

### User Guidelines

If only one RADIUS server is configured, it is recommended to use a deadtime interval of 0.

### Example

The following example specifies a deadtime interval of 60 minutes.

```
console(config)#radius-server host 192.143.120.123
console(config-radius)#deadtime 60
```

## debug aaa accounting

Use the **debug aaa accounting** command in Privileged EXEC mode to enable debugging for accounting.

Use the **no** form of the command to disable accounting debugging.

## Syntax

debug aaa accounting

no debug aaa accounting

## Default Configuration

Debugging is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## key

Use the **key** command to specify the encryption key which is shared with the RADIUS server. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the key.

## Syntax

key *key-string*

- *key-string*— A string specifying the encryption key (Range: 0 - 128 characters).

## Default Configuration

There is no key configured by default.

## Command Mode

Radius mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example specifies an authentication and encryption key of “*lion-king*”.

```
console(config)#radius-server host acct 3.2.3.2
console(Config-acct-radius)#key keyacct
```

## key encrypted

Use the **key encrypted** command to configure an encrypted key that is shared with the RADIUS server. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the key.

### Syntax

**key encrypted** *key-string*

- *key-string* — The key string in encrypted form. It should be 256 characters in length.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

Radius mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(Config-auth-radius)# key encrypted
f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c90
8deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd3
6c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fd
ffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72
```

```
console(config)#
```

# msgauth

Use the `msgauth` command to enable the message authenticator attribute to be used for the RADIUS Authenticating server being configured. Use the “no” form of this command to disable the message authenticator attribute.

## Syntax

`msgauth`

`no msgauth`

## Default Configuration

The message authenticator attribute is enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Radius mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(Config-auth-radius)#msgauth
```

# name (RADIUS server)

Use the `name` command to assign a name to a RADIUS server. Use the `no` form of the command to return the name to the default (unspecified). The `no` form of the command does not require the user to enter the configured name.

## Syntax

`name servername`

`no name`

- *servername*—The name for the RADIUS server (Range: 1 - 32 characters).

## Default Configuration

The default RADIUS server name is Default-RADIUS-Server.

## Command Mode

Radius Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Names may only be set for authentication servers, not for accounting servers. Names may consist of alphanumeric characters and the underscore, dash and blanks. Embed the name in double quotes to use a name with blanks.



**NOTE:** When multiple RADIUS servers are configured with different names, e.g.

ServerName is name1 and address is 1.1.1.1

ServerName is name2 and address is 1.1.1.2

The RADIUS request is always sent to the first ordered name server list, i.e. name1 server list would be tried before moving on to name2. Even if the priority value of servers in name2 is lower (lower value indicates high priority) the request would be sent to the name1 servers. If for name1 list, the configured servers fail to respond, the request is sent to the second configured name list.

Within the same server list, the first primary server would be tried. You can have multiple secondary servers in the same name list. From the multiple secondary servers, the one with the lowest priority value would be tried. For a different named server list, the server name would be based on lexicographic order. For e.g. if name9, name1, name6 are configured in this order, name1, then name6, then name9 would be tried.

## Example

```
console(config)#radius-server host 44.44.44.44
console(Configuration-auth-radius)#name NAME
console(Config-auth-radius)#no name
```

## primary

Use the **primary** command to specify that a configured server should be the primary server in the group of authentication servers which have the same server name. Multiple primary servers can be configured for each group of servers which have the same name. When the RADIUS client has to perform transactions with an authenticating RADIUS server of the specified name, it uses the primary server that has the specified server name by default. If it fails

to communicate with the primary server for any reason, it uses the backup servers configured with the same server name. These backup servers are identified as the “Secondary” type.

## Syntax

primary

## Default Configuration

There is no primary authentication server by default.

## Command Mode

Radius mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(Config-auth-radius)#primary
```

# priority

Use the **priority** command in Radius mode to specify the order in which the servers are to be used, with 0 being the highest priority.

## Syntax

priority *priority*

- *priority* — Sets server priority level. (Range 0-65535)

## Default Configuration

The default priority is 0.

## Command Mode

Radius mode

## User Guidelines

User must enter the mode corresponding to a specific RADIUS server before executing this command.

## Example

The following example specifies a priority of 10 for the designated server.

```
console(config)#radius-server host 192.143.120.123
console(config-radius)#priority 10
```

## radius-server attribute 4

Use the **radius-server attribute 4** command in Global Configuration mode to set the network access server (NAS) IP address for the RADIUS server. The NAS IP address is RADIUS attribute number 4. Use the **no** version of the command to set the value to the default.

## Syntax

**radius-server attribute 4** *ip-address*

**no radius-server attribute 4**

- *ip-address* — Specifies the IP address to be used as the RADIUS attribute 4, the NAS IP address.

## Default Configuration

If a RADIUS server has been configured on the switch, the default attribute 4 value is the RADIUS server IP address.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command does not change the address in the IP header for the request sent to the RADIUS server. It only changes the address sent to the RADIUS server inside the RADIUS packet.

## Example

The following example sets the NAS IP address in RADIUS attribute 4 to 192.168.10.22.

```
console(config)#radius-server attribute 4 192.168.10.22
```

## radius-server deadtime

Use the **radius-server deadtime** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the minimum amount of time to wait before attempting to recontact an unresponsive RADIUS server. If a RADIUS server is currently active and responsive, that server will be used until it no longer responds. RADIUS servers whose deadtime interval has not expired are skipped when searching for a new RADIUS server to contact. To set the deadtime to 0, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**radius-server deadtime** *deadtime*

**no radius-server deadtime**

- *deadtime* — Length of time in minutes, for which a Radius server is skipped over by transaction requests. (Range: 0–2000 minutes). **Deadtime** is used to mark an unavailable Radius server as dead until this user-configured time expires. **Deadtime** is configurable on a Radius server basis.

### Default Configuration

The default dead time is 0 minutes.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If only one RADIUS server is configured, it is recommended that the deadtime interval be left at 0.



## Example

The following example sets the minimum interval for a RADIUS server will not be contacted after becoming unresponsive.

```
console(config)#radius-server deadtime 10
```

## radius-server host

Use the **radius-server host** command in Global Configuration mode to specify a RADIUS server host and enter RADIUS Configuration mode. To delete the specified Radius host, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
radius-server host [acct | auth] {ip-address | hostname}
```

```
no radius-server host [acct | auth] {ip-address | hostname}
```

- **acct | auth**—The type of server (accounting or authentication).
- *ip-address*—The RADIUS server host IP address.
- *hostname*—Host name of the Radius server host. (Range: 1–255 characters).

### Default Configuration

The default server type is authentication. The default server name is **Default RADIUS Server**. The default port number is 1812 for an authentication server and 1813 for an accounting server.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Radius servers are keyed by the host name, therefore it is advisable to use unique server host names.

## Example

The following example specifies a Radius server host with the following characteristics:

Server host IP address — 192.168.10.1

```
console(config)#radius-server host 192.168.10.1
```

## radius-server key

Use the **radius-server key** command in Global Configuration mode to set the authentication and encryption key for all Radius communications between the switch and the Radius server. To reset to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
radius-server key [key-string]
```

```
no radius-server key
```

- *key-string*— Specifies the authentication and encryption key for all Radius communications between the switch and the Radius server. This key must match the encryption used on the Radius server. (Range: 1-128 characters)

### Default Configuration

The default is an empty string.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example sets the authentication and encryption key for all Radius communications between the device and the Radius server to “dell-server.”

```
console(config)#radius-server key dell-server
```

## radius-server key encrypted

Use the `radius-server key encrypted` command to set the authentication and encryption key for the communication between the switch and radius server. Use the `no` form of the command to disable the key.

### Syntax

`radius-server key encrypted key-string`

- *key-string*— The key string in encrypted form. It should be 256 characters in length.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config)# radius-server key encrypted
f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c90
8deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd3
6c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72fd
ffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72
```

```
console (config)#
```

## radius-server retransmit

Use the `radius-server retransmit` command in Global Configuration mode to specify the number of times the Radius client will retransmit requests to the Radius server. To reset the default configuration, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

`radius-server retransmit retries`

**no radius-server retransmit**

- *retries* — Specifies the retransmit value. (Range: 1–10)

### **Default Configuration**

The default is 3 attempts.

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

### **Example**

The following example configures the number of times the Radius client attempts to retransmit requests to the Radius server to 5 attempts.

```
console(config)#radius-server retransmit 5
```

## **radius-server source-ip**

Use the **radius-server source-ip** command in Global Configuration mode to specify the source IP address used for communication with Radius servers. To return to the default, use the **no** form of this command. 0.0.0.0 is interpreted as a request to use the IP address of the outgoing IP interface.

### **Syntax**

**radius-server source-ip** *source*

**no radius-server source-ip**

- *source* — Specifies the source IP address.

### **Default Configuration**

The default IP address is the outgoing IP interface.

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the source IP address used for communication with Radius servers to 10.1.1.1.

```
console(config)#radius-server source-ip 10.1.1.1
```

## radius-server timeout

Use the **radius-server timeout** command in Global Configuration mode to set the interval for which a switch waits for a server host to reply. To restore the default, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**radius-server timeout** *timeout*

**no radius-server timeout**

- *timeout* — Specifies the timeout value in seconds. (Range: 1–30)

## Default Configuration

The default value is 3 seconds.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the interval for which a switch waits for a server host to reply to 5 seconds.

```
console(config)#radius-server timeout 5
```

## retransmit

Use the **retransmit** command in Radius mode to specify the number of times the Radius client retransmits requests to the Radius server.

### Syntax

**retransmit** *retries*

- *retries* — Specifies the retransmit value. (Range: 1-10 attempts)

### Default Configuration

The default number for attempts is 3.

### Command Mode

Radius mode

### User Guidelines

User must enter the mode corresponding to a specific Radius server before executing this command.

### Example

The following example of the retransmit command specifies five retries.

```
console(config)#radius-server host 192.143.120.123
console(config-radius)#retransmit 5
```

## show aaa servers

Use the **show aaa servers** command to display the list of configured RADIUS servers and the values configured for the global parameters of the RADIUS client.

### Syntax

**show aaa servers** [**accounting** | **authentication**] [**name** [*servername*]]

- **accounting**—This optional parameter will cause accounting servers to be displayed.

- **authentication**—This optional parameter will cause authentication servers to be displayed.
- **name**—This optional parameter will cause the server names to be displayed instead of the server configuration parameters.
- *servername*—Will cause only the server(s) with *server-name* name to be displayed. There are no global parameters displayed when this parameter is specified.

## Default Configuration

Authentication servers are displayed by default.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed:

Field	Description
Configured Authentication Servers	The number of RADIUS Authentication servers that have been configured.
Configured Accounting Servers	The number of RADIUS Accounting servers that have been configured.
Named Authentication Server Groups	The number of configured named RADIUS server groups.
Named Accounting Server Groups	The number of configured named RADIUS server groups.
Timeout	The configured timeout value, in seconds, for request retransmissions.
Retransmit	The configured value of the maximum number of times a request packet is retransmitted.
Deadtime	The length of time an unavailable RADIUS server is skipped.

Field	Description
RADIUS Accounting Mode	A Global parameter to indicate whether the accounting mode for all the servers is enabled or not.
RADIUS Attribute 4 Mode	A Global parameter to indicate whether the NAS-IP-Address attribute has been enabled to use in RADIUS requests.
RADIUS Attribute 4 Value	A Global parameter that specifies the IP address to be used in NAS-IP-Address attribute to be used in RADIUS requests.

## Example

```
console#show aaa servers
```

IP address	Type	Port	TimeOut	Retran.	DeadTime	Source IP	Prio.	Usage
6.6.6.6	Auth	1812	Global	Global	Global	Global	0	all
5.5.5.5	Auth	1812	Global	Global	Global	Global	0	all
4.4.4.4	Auth	1812	Global	Global	Global	Global	0	all
3.3.3.3	Auth	1812	Global	Global	Global	Global	0	all
2.2.2.2	Auth	1812	Global	Global	Global	Global	0	all
1.1.1.1	Acct	1813	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

```
Global values
```

```
-----
Number of Configured Authentication Servers... 5
Number of Configured Accounting Servers..... 1
Number of Named Authentication Server Groups... 2
Number of Named Accounting Server Groups..... 1
Number of Retransmits..... 3
Timeout Duration..... 15
Deadtime..... 0
Source IP..... 0.0.0.0
RADIUS Accounting Mode..... Disable
RADIUS Attribute 4 Mode..... Disable
--More-- or (q)uit
RADIUS Attribute 4 Value..... 0.0.0.0
```

```
console#show aaa servers name
```

Server Name	Host Address	Port	Secret Configured
-----			



Default-RADIUS-Server	4.4.4.4	1812	No
test	6.6.6.6	1812	No

## show accounting methods

Use the `show accounting methods` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configured accounting method lists.

### Syntax

`show accounting methods`

### Default Configuration

This command has no default setting.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Examples

```
console#show accounting methods
```

Acct Type	Method Name	Record Type	Method Type
-----	-----	-----	-----
Exec	dfltExecList	start-stop	TACACS
Commands	dfltCmdsList	stop-only	TACACS
Commands	UserCmdAudit	start-stop	TACACS

Line	EXEC Method List	Command Method List
-----	-----	-----
Console	dfltExecList	dfltCmdsList
Telnet	dfltExecList	dfltCmdsList
SSH	dfltExecList	UserCmdAudit

## show radius statistics

Use the `show radius statistics` command to show the statistics for an authentication or accounting server.

## Syntax

`show radius statistics [accounting | authentication] [{ipaddress | hostname | name servername}]`

- **accounting | authentication**—The type of server (accounting or authentication).
- *ipaddress*—The RADIUS server host IP address.
- *hostname*—Host name of the Radius server host. (Range: 1–158 characters). The command allows spaces in the host name when specified in double quotes. For example, `console(config)#snmp-server host "host name"`
- *servername*—The alias used to identify the server.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed for accounting servers:

Field	Description
RADIUS Accounting Server Name	Name of the accounting server.
Server Host Address	IP address of the host.
Round Trip Time	The time interval, in hundredths of a second, between the most recent Accounting Response and the Accounting Request that matched it from this RADIUS accounting server.
Requests	The number of RADIUS Accounting Request packets sent to this server not including the retransmissions.

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Retransmissions	The number of RADIUS Accounting Request packets retransmitted to this RADIUS accounting server.
Responses	The number of RADIUS packets received on the accounting port from this server.
Malformed Responses	The number of malformed RADIUS Accounting Response packets received from this server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or signature attributes or unknown types are not included as malformed accounting responses.
Bad Authenticators	The number of RADIUS Accounting Response packets containing invalid authenticators received from this accounting server.
Pending Requests	The number of RADIUS Accounting Request packets destined for this server that have not yet timed out or received a response.
Timeouts	The number of accounting timeouts on this server.
Unknown Types	The number of packets unknown type which were received from this server on accounting port.
Packets Dropped	The number of RADIUS packets received from this server on accounting port and dropped for some other reason.

The following fields are displayed for authentication servers:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
RADIUS Server Name	Name of the authenticating server.
Server Host Address	IP address of the host.
Access Requests	The number of RADIUS Access Request packets sent to this server. This number does not include retransmissions.
Access Retransmissions	The number of RADIUS Access Request packets retransmitted to this RADIUS authentication server.
Access Accepts	The number of RADIUS Access Accept packets, including both valid and invalid packets, that were received from this server.

Field	Description
Access Rejects	The number of RADIUS Access Reject packets, including both valid and invalid packets, that were received from this server.
Access Challenges	The number of RADIUS Access Challenge packets, including both valid and invalid packets, that were received from this server.
Malformed Access Responses	The number of malformed RADIUS Access Response packets received from this server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or signature attributes or unknown types are not included as malformed access responses.
Bad Authenticators	The number of RADIUS Access Response packets containing invalid authenticators or signature attributes received from this server.
Pending Requests	The number of RADIUS Access Request packets destined for this server that have not yet timed out or received a response.
Timeouts	The number of authentication timeouts to this server.
Unknown Types	The number of packets unknown type which were received from this server on the authentication port.
Packets Dropped	The number of RADIUS packets received from this server on authentication port and dropped for some other reason.

## Example

```
console#show radius statistics accounting 192.168.37.200
```

```
RADIUS Accounting Server Name..... Default_RADIUS_Server
Host Address..... 192.168.37.200
Round Trip Time..... 0.00
Requests..... 0
Retransmissions..... 0
Responses..... 0
Malformed Responses..... 0
Bad Authenticators..... 0
Pending Requests..... 0
Timeouts..... 0
Unknown Types..... 0
Packets Dropped..... 0
```

```
console#show radius statistics name Default_RADIUS_Server
```

```

RADIUS Server Name..... Default_RADIUS_Server
Server Host Address..... 192.168.37.200
Access Requests..... 0.00
Access Retransmissions..... 0
Access Accepts..... 0
Access Rejects..... 0
Access Challenges..... 0
Malformed Access Responses..... 0
Bad Authenticators..... 0
Pending Requests..... 0
Timeouts..... 0
Unknown Types..... 0
Packets Dropped..... 0

```

## source-ip

Use the `source-ip` command in Radius mode to specify the source IP address to be used for communication with Radius servers. 0.0.0.0 is interpreted as a request to use the IP address of the outgoing IP interface.

### Syntax

`source-ip source`

- *source* — A valid source IP address.

### Default Configuration

The IP address is of the outgoing IP interface.

### Command Mode

Radius mode

### User Guidelines

User must enter the mode corresponding to a specific Radius server before executing this command.

### Example

The following example specifies 10.240.1.23 as the source IP address.

```

console(config)#radius-server host 192.143.120.123
console(config-radius)#source-ip 10.240.1.23

```

# timeout

Use the `timeout` command in Radius mode to set the timeout value in seconds for the designated Radius server.

## Syntax

`timeout` *timeout*

- *timeout* — Timeout value in seconds for the specified server. (Range: 1-30 seconds.)

## Default Configuration

The default value is 3 seconds.

## Command Mode

Radius mode

## User Guidelines

User must enter the mode corresponding to a specific Radius server before executing this command.

## Example

The following example specifies the timeout setting for the designated Radius Server.

```
console(config)#radius-server host 192.143.120.123
console(config-radius)#timeout 20
```

## usage

Use the `usage` command in Radius mode to specify the usage type of the server.

## Syntax

`usage` *type*

- *type* — Variable can be one of the following values: *login*, *802.1x* or *all*.

## Default Configuration

The default variable setting is *all*.

## Command Mode

Radius mode

## User Guidelines

User must enter the mode corresponding to a specific Radius server before executing this command.

## Example

The following example specifies usage type *login*.

```
console(config)#radius-server host 192.143.120.123
console(config-radius)#usage login
```





# Spanning Tree Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) component complies with IEEE 802.1s by efficiently navigating VLAN traffic over separate interfaces for multiple instances of Spanning Tree. IEEE 802.1D, Spanning Tree and IEEE 802.1w, Rapid Spanning Tree are supported through the IEEE 802.1s implementation. The difference between the RSTP and STP (IEEE 802.1D) is the ability to configure and recognize full-duplex connectivity and ports that are connected to end stations. The difference enables RSTP to rapidly transition to the **Forwarding** state and to suppress the Topology Change Notification PDUs, where possible.

A VLAN ID does not have to be preconfigured before mapping it to an MST instance.

Management of MSTP is compliant with the requirements of RFC5060.

The following features are supported by Dell Networking MSTP:

**STP Loop Guard** - The Loop Guard feature is an enhancement of the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol. Loop guard protects a network from forwarding loops induced by BPDU packet loss. It can be configured to prevent a blocked port from transitioning to the forwarding state when the port stops receiving BPDUs for some reason (such as a uni-directional link failure).

**STP BPDU Guard** - The STP BPDU guard allows the network administrator to enforce the STP domain borders and keep the active topology consistent and predictable. The switches behind the edge ports that have STP BPDU guard enabled are not able to influence the overall STP topology. At the reception of BPDUs, the BPDU guard operation diagnostically disables a port that is configured with this option.

**STP Root Guard** - The root guard ensures that the port on which root guard is enabled is the designated port. In a root bridge ports are all designated ports, unless two or more ports of the root bridge are connected together. If the bridge receives superior STP BPDUs on a root guard enabled port, root guard moves this port to a root inconsistent STP state. This root inconsistent state is effectively equal to a listening state. No traffic is forwarded across this

port. In this way, the root guard enforces the position of the root bridge. In MSTP scenario the port may be designated in one of the instances while being alternate in the CIST, and so on. Root guard is a per port (not a per port per instance command) configuration so all the MSTP instances this port participates in should not be in root role.

**STP BPDU Filtering** - STP BPDU filtering applies to all operational edge ports. Edge Port in an operational state is supposed to be connected to hosts that typically drop BPDUs. If an operational edge port receives a BPDU, it immediately loses its operational status. In that case, if BPDU filtering is enabled on this port then it drops the BPDUs received on this port.

**STP BPDU Flooding** - STP BPDU flooding feature applies to the STP disabled switch. To enable BPDU flooding on a port, STP should be disabled on the switch administratively. When this feature is enabled on the switch, it floods all the ports which have the BPDU flood feature enabled.

**BPDU Storm Protection** - If STP BPDUs are received at a rate of 15 pps or greater for 3 consecutive seconds on a port, the port will be diagnostically disabled. A message of the following form is logged:

```
<188> MAY 04 09:45:23 10.10.10.10-1 DOT1S[276072720]: dot1s_1h.c(1587)
15855515 %% Diagnostically disabling interface 2/0/41
```

Use the **no shut** command to return the port to service.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

clear spanning-tree detected-protocols	spanning-tree backbonefast	spanning-tree mode	spanning-tree priority
exit (mst)	spanning-tree bpdu flooding	spanning-tree mst configuration	spanning-tree tnguard
instance (mst)	spanning-tree bpdu-protection	spanning-tree mst cost	spanning-tree transmit hold-count
name (mst)	spanning-tree cost	spanning-tree mst port-priority	spanning-tree uplinkfast
revision (mst)	spanning-tree disable	spanning-tree mst priority	spanning-tree vlan

---

show spanning-tree	spanning-tree forward-time	spanning-tree portfast	spanning-tree vlan forward-time
show spanning-tree summary	spanning-tree guard	spanning-tree portfast bpdudfilter default	spanning-tree vlan hello-time
show spanning-tree vlan	spanning-tree loopguard	spanning-tree portfast default	spanning-tree vlan max-age
spanning-tree	spanning-tree max-age	spanning-tree port-priority (Interface Configuration)	spanning-tree vlan root
spanning-tree auto-portfast	spanning-tree max-hops	–	spanning-tree vlan priority

---

## clear spanning-tree detected-protocols

Use the `clear spanning-tree detected-protocols` command in Privileged EXEC mode to restart the protocol migration process (force the renegotiation with neighboring switches) on all interfaces or on the specified interface.

### Syntax

```
clear spanning-tree detected-protocols [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port |
port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port /
fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default setting.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This feature is used only when working in RSTP or MSTP mode.

## Example

The following example restarts the protocol migration process (forces the renegotiation with neighboring switches) on 1/0/1.

```
console#clear spanning-tree detected-protocols gigabitethernet 1/0/1
```

## exit (mst)

Use the **exit** command in MST mode to exit the MST configuration mode and apply all configuration changes.

### Syntax

**exit**

### Default Configuration

MST configuration.

### Command Mode

MST mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows how to exit the MST configuration mode and save changes.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree mst configuration
console(config-mst)#exit
```

## instance (mst)

Use the **instance** command in MST mode to map VLANs to an MST instance.

### Syntax

**instance** *instance-id* {add | remove} vlan *vlan-range*

- *instance-ID* — ID of the MST instance. (Range: 1-4094)

- *vlan-range* — VLANs to be added to the existing MST instance. To specify a range of VLANs, use a hyphen. To specify a series of VLANs, use a comma. (Range: 1-4093)

## Default Configuration

VLANs are mapped to the common and internal spanning tree (CIST) instance (instance 0).

## Command Mode

MST mode

## User Guidelines

Before mapping VLANs to an instance use the **spanning-tree mst enable** command to enable the instance.

All VLANs that are not explicitly mapped to an MST instance are mapped to the common and internal spanning tree (CIST) instance (instance 0) and cannot be unmapped from the CIST.

For two or more switches to be in the same MST region, they must have the same VLAN mapping, the same configuration revision number, and the same name.

Dell Networking MSTP supports mapping of VLANs to MST instances, even though the underlying VLAN may not be defined on the switch. Traffic received on VLANs not defined on the port received is dropped.

## Example

The following example maps the entire range of VLANs to MST instances (MST instance 0 is mapped to VLAN 1 by default). Additionally, two 10G ports have some, but not all, of the VLANs mapped to MST instances.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree mode mst
console(config)#spanning-tree mst 1 priority 8192
console(config)#spanning-tree mst 2 priority 28672
console(config)#spanning-tree mst configuration
console(config-mst)#instance 1 add vlan 2-199
console(config-mst)#instance 1 add vlan 350
console(config-mst)#instance 1 add vlan 400-449
console(config-mst)#instance 1 add vlan 500-1999
console(config-mst)#instance 1 add vlan 2200-2499
```

```
console(config-mst)#instance 1 add vlan 2600-2799
console(config-mst)#instance 1 add vlan 3000-4093
console(config-mst)#instance 2 add vlan 200-349
console(config-mst)#instance 2 add vlan 351-399
console(config-mst)#instance 2 add vlan 450-499
console(config-mst)#instance 2 add vlan 2000-2199
console(config-mst)#instance 2 add vlan 2500-2599
console(config-mst)#instance 2 add vlan 2800-2999
console(config-mst)#exit
console(config)#interface tel1/1/1
console(config-if-Tel1/1/1)#switchport mode trunk
console(config-if-Tel1/1/1)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 2-150
console(config-if-Tel1/1/1)#spanning-tree mst 1 port-priority 16
console(config-if-Tel1/1/1)#interface tel1/1/2
console(config-if-Tel1/1/2)#switchport mode trunk
console(config-if-Tel1/1/2)#switchport trunk allowed vlan add 200-349
console(config-if-Tel1/1/2)#spanning-tree mst 2 port-priority 16
console(config-if-Tel1/1/2)#exit
```

## name (mst)

Use the `name` command in MST mode to define the configuration name. To return to the default setting, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

`name` *string*

- *string* — *Case sensitive* MST configuration name. (Range: 1-32 characters)

### Default Configuration

Bridge address.

### Command Mode

MST mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the configuration name to “region1”.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree mst configuration
console(config-mst)#name region1
```

## revision (mst)

Use the **revision** command in MST mode to identify the configuration revision number. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
revision version
```

```
no revision
```

- *version* — Configuration revision number. (Range: 0-65535)

### Default Configuration

Revision number is 0.

### Command Mode

MST mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the configuration revision to 1.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree mst configuration
console(config-mst)#revision 1
```

## show spanning-tree

Use the **show spanning-tree** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the spanning-tree configuration.

## Syntax

```
show spanning-tree [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}] [instance instance-id]
```

```
show spanning-tree [detail] [active | blockedports] | [instance instance-id]
```

```
show spanning-tree mst-configuration
```

```
show spanning-tree {uplinkfast | backbonefast}
```

- **detail**—Displays detailed information.
- **active**—Displays active ports only.
- **blockedports**—Displays blocked ports only.
- **mst-configuration**—Displays the MST configuration identifier.
- *instance -id*—ID of the spanning tree instance.
- **uplinkfast**—Displays Direct Rapid Convergence information.
- **backbonefast**—Displays Indirect Rapid Convergence information.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following examples display spanning-tree information.

```
console#show spanning-tree
Spanning tree :Enabled - BPDU Flooding :Disabled - Portfast BPDU filtering
:Disabled - mode :rstp
CST Regional Root:          80:00:00:1E:C9:AA:AD:1B
Regional Root Path Cost:   0
ROOT ID
Priority                    32768
Address                    0010.1882.1C53
Path Cost                  20000
```



```

Root Port          Gil/0/1
Hello Time 2 Sec Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec TxHoldCount
6 sec
Bridge ID
Priority           32768
Address           001E.C9AA.AD1B
Hello Time 2 Sec Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec

```

Interfaces

Name	State	Prio.Nbr	Cost	Sts	Role	Restricted
Gil/0/1	Enabled	128.1	20000	FWD	Root	No
Gil/0/2	Enabled	128.2	0	DIS	Disb	No
Gil/0/3	Enabled	128.3	0	DIS	Disb	No
Gil/0/4	Enabled	128.4	0	DIS	Disb	No

```
console#show spanning-tree gigabitethernet 1/0/1
```

```

Port Gil/0/1 Enabled
State: Forwarding                               Role: Root
Port id: 128.1                                  Port Cost: 20000
Port Fast: No                                   Root Protection: No
Designated bridge Priority: 32768               Address: 0010.1882.1C53
Designated port id: 128.48                     Designated path cost: 0
CST Regional Root: 80:00:00:10:18:82:1C:53     CST Port Cost: 0
Root Guard..... FALSE
Loop Guard..... FALSE
TCN Guard..... FALSE
Auto Portfast..... TRUE
Port Up Time Since Counters Last Cleared..... 0 day 0 hr 17 min 1 sec
BPDU: sent 24, received 496

```

```
console#show spanning-tree detail
```

```

Spanning tree Enabled (BPDU flooding : Disabled) Portfast BPDU filtering
Disabled mode rstp
CST Regional Root:           80:00:00:1E:C9:AA:AD:1B
Regional Root Path Cost:    0
ROOT ID
Priority           32768
Address           0010.1882.1C53
Path Cost         20000
Root Port         Gil/0/1
Hello Time 2 Sec Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec

```

```
Bridge ID
```

```
Priority          32768
Address          001E.C9AA.AD1B
Hello Time 2 Sec Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
```

```
Number of topology changes 1 last change occurred 0d0h17m7s ago
Times: hold 6, hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
```

```
Port Gil/0/1 Enabled
State: Forwarding          Role: Root
Port id: 128.1            Port Cost: 20000
Root Protection: No
Designated bridge Priority: 32768      Address: 0010.1882.1C53
Designated port id: 128.48           Designated path cost: 0
CST Regional Root: 80:00:00:10:18:82:1C:53  CST Port Cost: 0
BPDU: sent 24, received 500
```

```
console#show spanning-tree detail active
Spanning tree Enabled (BPDU flooding : Disabled) Portfast BPDU filtering
Disabled mode rstp
CST Regional Root:          80:00:00:1E:C9:AA:AD:1B
Regional Root Path Cost: 0
ROOT ID
```

```
Priority          32768
Address          0010.1882.1C53
Path Cost        20000
Root Port        Gil/0/1
Hello Time 2 Sec Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
```

```
Bridge ID
Priority          32768
Address          001E.C9AA.AD1B
Hello Time 2 Sec Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
```

```
Number of topology changes 1 last change occurred 0d0h17m15s ago
Times: hold 6, hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15
```

```
Port Gil/0/1 Enabled
State: Forwarding          Role: Root
Port id: 128.1            Port Cost: 20000
Root Protection: No
Designated bridge Priority: 32768      Address: 0010.1882.1C53
Designated port id: 128.48           Designated path cost: 0
CST Regional Root: 80:00:00:10:18:82:1C:53  CST Port Cost: 0
BPDU: sent 24, received 504
```

```
Port Gil/0/5 Enabled
State: Forwarding          Role: Designated
Port id: 128.5            Port Cost: 20000
```

```
Root Protection: No
Designated bridge Priority: 32768                Address: 001E.C9AA.AD1B
Designated port id: 128.5                       Designated path cost: 20000
CST Regional Root: 80:00:00:1E:C9:AA:AD:1B      CST Port Cost: 0
BPDU: sent 524, received 0
```

```
console#show spanning-tree detail blockedports
Spanning tree Enabled (BPDU flooding : Disabled) Portfast BPDU filtering
Disabled mode rstp
```

```
CST Regional Root:          80:00:00:1E:C9:AA:AD:1B
Regional Root Path Cost:   0
```

```
ROOT ID
```

```
Priority          32768
Address           0010.1882.1C53
Path Cost         20000
Root Port         Gi1/0/1
Hello Time 2 Sec Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
```

```
Bridge ID
```

```
Priority          32768
Address           001E.C9AA.AD1B
Hello Time 2 Sec Max Age 20
```

```
console#show spanning-tree backbonefast
```

```
Backbonefast Statistics
```

```
-----
Transitions via Backbonefast (all VLANs)      : 0
Inferior BPDUs received (all VLANs)          : 0
RLQ request PDUs received (all VLANs)         : 0
RLQ response PDUs received (all VLANs)        : 0
RLQ request PDUs sent (all VLANs)             : 0
RLQ response PDUs sent (all VLANs)           : 0
```

```
console#show spanning-tree uplinkfast
Uplinkfast is enabled
```

```
BPDU update rate: 150 packets/sec
```

```
Uplinkfast statistics
```

```
-----
Uplinkfast transitions (all VLANs)            : 0
Proxy multicast addresses transmitted (all VLANs) : 0
```

```
Name                Interface List
-----
Vl1                  gi1/0/1,gi1/0/2
```

# show spanning-tree summary

Use the `show spanning-tree summary` command to display spanning tree settings and parameters for the switch.

## Syntax

`show spanning-tree summary`

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed:

Field	Description
Spanning Tree Admin Mode	Enabled or disabled
Spanning Tree Version	Version of 802.1 currently supported (IEEE 802.1s, IEEE 802.1w, or IEEE 802.1d) based upon the mode parameter.
BPDU Protection Mode	Enabled or disabled.
BPDU Filter Mode	Enabled or disabled.
BPDU Flooding Mode	Enabled or disabled.
Configuration Name	Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used.
Configuration Revision Level	Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used.
Configuration Digest Key	A generated Key used in the exchange of the BPDUs.
Configuration Format Selector	Specifies the version of the configuration format being used in the exchange of BPDUs. The default value is zero.

MST Instances	List of all multiple spanning tree instances configured on the switch.
---------------	--

## Example

```

console#show spanning-tree summary
Spanning Tree Adminmode..... Enabled
Spanning Tree Version..... IEEE 802.1w
BPDU Guard Mode..... Disabled
BPDU Flood Mode..... Disabled
BPDU Filter Mode..... Disabled
Configuration Name..... 00-1E-C9-AA-AC-84
Configuration Revision Level..... 0
Configuration Digest Key..... 0xac36177f50283cd4b83821d8ab26de62
Configuration Format Selector..... 0

```

## show spanning-tree vlan

Use the `show spanning-tree vlan` command to display spanning tree information per VLAN and also list out the port roles and states as well as port cost.

### Syntax

`show spanning-tree vlan vlan-list`

- `vlan-list` — A list of VLANs or VLAN ranges separated by commas and with no embedded blank spaces. VLAN ranges are of the form X-Y where X and Y are valid VLAN identifiers and X < Y.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

Privileged EXEC and above

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```

console(config-vlan)#show spanning-tree vlan 1-3

```

VLAN0001

Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp

Root ID    Priority    32768  
          Address    0000.0000.0001  
          Cost        4  
          Port        1 (1/0/1)  
          Hello Time  2 sec    Max Age 20 sec    Forward Delay 15 sec

Bridge ID Priority    32769 (priority 32768 sys-id-ext 1)  
          Address    0000.0000.0003  
          Hello Time  2 sec    Max Age 20 sec    Forward Delay 15 sec  
          Aging Time  300 sec

Interface	Role	Sts	Cost	Prio.Nbr
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Gi1/0/1	Desg	FWD	4	128.19
Gi1/0/2	Desg	FWD	4	128.21

VLAN0002

Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp

Root ID    Priority    32768  
          Address    0000.0000.0001  
          Cost        4  
          Port        1 (1/0/1)  
          Hello Time  2 sec    Max Age 20 sec    Forward Delay 15 sec

Bridge ID Priority    32770 (priority 32768 sys-id-ext 2)  
          Address    0000.0000.0003  
          Hello Time  2 sec    Max Age 20 sec    Forward Delay 15 sec  
          Aging Time  300 sec

Interface	Role	Sts	Cost	Prio.Nbr
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Gi1/0/3	Desg	FWD	4	128.19
Gi1/0/4	Desg	FWD	4	128.21

VLAN0003

Spanning tree enabled protocol rstp

Root ID    Priority    32768  
          Address    0000.0000.0001  
          Cost        4  
          Port        1 (GigabitEthernet1/0/1)  
          Hello Time  2 sec    Max Age 20 sec    Forward Delay 15 sec

Bridge ID Priority    32771 (priority 32768 sys-id-ext 3)  
          Address    0000.0000.0003

```
Hello Time 2 sec Max Age 20 sec Forward Delay 15 sec
Aging Time 300 sec
```

Interface	Role	Sts	Cost	Prio.Nbr
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Gil/0/5	Desg	FWD	4	128.19
Gil/0/6	Desg	FWD	4	128.21

## spanning-tree

Use the **spanning-tree** command in Global Configuration mode to enable spanning-tree functionality. To disable spanning-tree functionality, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
spanning-tree
```

```
no spanning-tree
```

### Default Configuration

Spanning-tree is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example enables spanning-tree functionality.

```
console (config) #spanning-tree
```

## spanning-tree auto-portfast

Use the **spanning-tree auto-portfast** command to set the port to auto portfast mode. This enables the port to become a portfast port if it does not see any BPDUs for 3 seconds. Use the **no** form of this command to disable auto portfast mode.

## Syntax

spanning-tree auto-portfast  
no spanning-tree auto-portfast

## Default Configuration

Auto portfast mode is enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port Channel) mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example enables spanning-tree functionality on gigabit ethernet interface 4/0/1.

```
console#config
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 4/0/1
console(config-if-4/0/1)#spanning-tree auto-portfast
```

## spanning-tree backbonefast

Use the **spanning-tree backbonefast** command to enable the detection of indirect link failures and accelerate spanning tree convergence on STP-PV/RSTP-PV configured switches using Indirect Rapid Convergence (IRC). IRC accelerates finding an alternate path when an indirect link to the root port goes down. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the IRC feature.

## Syntax

spanning-tree backbonefast  
no spanning-tree backbonefast

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.



## Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

## User Guidelines

IRC can be configured even if the switch is configured for MST(RSTP) or RSTP-PV mode. It only has an effect when the switch is configured for STP-PV mode.

If an IRC-enabled switch receives an inferior BPDU from its designated switch on a root or blocked port, it sets the maximum aging time on the interfaces on which it received the inferior BPDU if there are alternate paths to the designated switch. This allows a blocked port to immediately move to the listening state where the port can be transitioned to the forwarding state in the normal manner.

## Example

```
console (config) #spanning-tree backbonefast
```

## spanning-tree bpdu flooding

The `spanning-tree bpdu flooding` command allows flooding of BPDUs received on non-spanning-tree ports to all other non-spanning-tree ports. Use the “no” form of the command to disable flooding.

## Syntax

```
spanning-tree bpdu flooding
```

```
no spanning-tree bpdu flooding
```

## Default Configuration

This feature is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#spanning-tree bpdud flooding
```

## spanning-tree bpdud-protection

Use the **spanning-tree bpdud-protection** command in Global Configuration mode to enable BPDU protection on a switch. Use the **no** form of this command to resume the default status of BPDU protection function.

For an access layer device, the access port is generally connected to the user terminal (such as a desktop computer) or file server directly and configured as an edge port to implement the fast transition. When the port receives a BPDU packet, the system sets it to non-edge port and recalculates the spanning tree, which causes network topology flapping. In normal cases, these ports do not receive any BPDU packets. However, someone may forge BPDU to maliciously attack the switch and cause network flapping.

RSTP provides BPDU protection function against such attack. After BPDU protection function is enabled on a switch, the system disables an edge port that has received BPDU and notifies the network manager about it. The disabled port can only be enabled by the **no** version of the command.

## Syntax

```
spanning-tree bpdud-protection
```

```
no spanning-tree bpdud-protection
```

## Default Configuration

BPDU protection is not enabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enables BPDU protection.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree bpdud-protection
```

## spanning-tree cost

Use the **spanning-tree cost** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the externally advertised spanning-tree path cost for a port. To return to the default port path cost, use the **no** form of this command.

The path cost is used in the selection of an interface for the forwarding or blocking states. Use the **no** form of the command to automatically select the path cost based upon the speed of the interface.

### Syntax

```
spanning-tree [vlan vlan-list] cost cost
```

```
no spanning-tree cost
```

- *cost*— The port path cost. (Range: 1–200,000,000)

### Default Configuration

The default value is to select the path cost based on the link speed.

- 40G Port path cost — 1400
- 10G Port path cost — 2000
- 1000 mbps (**giga**) — 20,000
- 100 mbps — 200,000
- 10 mbps — 2,000,000
- Port Channel—200,000,000 divided by the sum of the unidirectional link speed (in Mbps) of each active member multiplied by 10 per section 13.6.1 of IEEE 802.1s.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

If the VLAN parameter is given, the path cost is configured only for the selected VLANs (applies only when pvst or rapid-pvst mode is selected). Configuration without the VLAN parameter configures the interface path cost for RSTP, RSTP-PV, and STP-PV.

If an interface is configured with both the `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id cost cost` command and the `spanning-tree cost cost` command, the `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id cost cost` value is used in the spanning tree calculation.

## Example

The following example configures the external path cost to be 8192 for VLANs 12, 13, 24, 25, and 26.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#spanning-tree vlan 12,13,24-26 cost 8192
```

## spanning-tree disable

Use the `spanning-tree disable` command in Interface Configuration mode to disable spanning-tree on a specific port. To enable spanning-tree on a port, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
spanning-tree disable
```

```
no spanning-tree disable
```

### Default Configuration

By default, all ports are enabled for spanning-tree.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (`gigabitethernet`, `port-channel`, `tengigabitethernet`, `fortygigabitethernet`) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example disables spanning-tree on 1/0/5.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/5
console(config-if-Gi1/0/5)#spanning-tree disable
```

## spanning-tree forward-time

Use the `spanning-tree forward-time` command in Global Configuration mode to configure the spanning-tree bridge forward time, which is the amount of time a port remains in the listening and learning states before entering the forwarding state.

To reset the default forward time, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

`spanning-tree forward-time seconds`

`no spanning-tree forward-time`

- *seconds* — Time in seconds. (Range: 4–30)

### Default Configuration

The default forwarding-time for IEEE Spanning-tree Protocol (STP) is 15 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

When configuring the Forward-Time the following relationship should be satisfied:

$$2 * (\text{Forward-Time} - 1) \geq \text{Max-Age}.$$

### Example

The following example configures spanning-tree bridge forward time to 25 seconds.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree forward-time 25
```

## spanning-tree guard

The `spanning-tree guard` command selects whether loop guard or root guard is enabled on an interface. If neither is enabled, the port operates in accordance with the multiple spanning tree protocol. Use the “no” form of this command to disable loop guard or root guard on the interface.

### Syntax

`spanning-tree guard {root | loop | none}`

- `root` — Enables root guard.
- `loop` — Enables loop guard
- `none` — Disables root and loop guard.

### Default Configuration

Neither root nor loop guard is enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port Channel) mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

The following example disables spanning-tree guard functionality on gigabit ethernet interface 4/0/1.

```
console#config
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 4/0/1
console(config-if-4/0/1)#spanning-tree guard none
```

## spanning-tree loopguard

Use the `spanning-tree loopguard` command to enable loop guard on all ports. Use the “no” form of this command to disable loop guard on all ports.

### Syntax

`spanning-tree loopguard default`

no spanning-tree loopguard default

### Default Configuration

Loop guard is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

The following example enables spanning-tree loopguard functionality on all ports.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree loopguard default
```

## spanning-tree max-age

Use the **spanning-tree max-age** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the spanning-tree bridge maximum age. To reset the default maximum age, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree max-age** *seconds*

**no spanning-tree max-age**

- *seconds*—Time in seconds. (Range: 6–40)

### Default Configuration

The default max-age for IEEE STP is 20 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

When configuring the Max-Age the following relationships should be satisfied:

$$2 * (\text{Forward-Time} - 1) \geq \text{Max-Age}$$

$$\text{Max-Age} \geq 2 * (\text{Hello-Time} + 1)$$

## Example

The following example configures the spanning-tree bridge maximum-age to 10 seconds.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree max-age 10
```

## spanning-tree max-hops

Use the **spanning-tree max-hops** command to set the MSTP Max Hops parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. Use the “no” form of this command to reset the Max Hops to the default.

## Syntax

```
spanning-tree max-hops hops
```

```
no spanning-tree max-hops
```

- *hops* — The maximum number of hops to use (Range: 6 to 40).

## Default Configuration

The maximum number of hops is 20 by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#spanning-tree max-hops 32
```



## spanning-tree mode

Use the **spanning-tree mode** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the spanning-tree protocol. To return to the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree mode** {stp | rstp | mst | pvst | rapid-pvst}

**no spanning-tree mode**

- **stp** — Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) is enabled.
- **rstp** — Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) is enabled.
- **mst** — Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) is enabled.
- **pvst**— Spanning-tree operates in Per-VLAN mode.
- **rapid-pvst**— Spanning-tree operates in Rapid Per-VLAN mode.

### Default Configuration

Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) is supported.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

In RSTP mode, the switch uses STP when the neighbor switch is using STP.

In MSTP mode, the switch uses RSTP when the neighbor switch is using RSTP and uses STP when the neighbor switch is using STP.

Only one of STP, RSTP, MSTP (RSTP), STP-PV or RSTP-PV can be enabled on a switch. This command stops all spanning-tree instances in the current mode and enables spanning-tree per VLAN in the new mode. By default, RSTP is enabled.

In the STP-PV or RSTP-PV modes, BPDUs contain per-VLAN information instead of the common spanning-tree information (MST/RSTP).

RSTP-PV maintains independent spanning tree information about each configured VLAN. RSTP-PV uses IEEE 802.1Q trunking and allows a trunked VLAN to maintain blocked or forwarding state per port on a per VLAN basis. This allows a trunk port to be forwarding for some VLANs and blocked on other VLANs.

RSTP-PV extends the IEEE 802.1w standard. It supports faster convergence than IEEE 802.1D. RSTP-PV is compatible with IEEE 802.1D spanning tree. RSTP-PV sends BPDUs on all ports instead of only the root bridge sending BPDUs and supports the discarding, learning, and forwarding states.

When the mode is changed to rapid-pvst, version 0 STP BPDUs are no longer transmitted and version 2 RSTP-PV BPDUs that carry per-VLAN information are transmitted on the VLANs enabled for spanning-tree. If a version 0 BPDU is seen, RSTP-PV reverts to sending version 0 BPDUs.

RSTP-PV embeds support for STP-PV Indirect Rapid Convergence and Direct Rapid Convergence. There is no provision to enable or disable these features in RSTP-PV.

## Example

The following example configures the spanning-tree protocol to MSTP.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree mode mst
```

## spanning-tree mst configuration

Use the **spanning-tree mst configuration** command in Global Configuration mode to enable configuring an MST region by entering the multiple spanning-tree (MST) mode.

### Syntax

```
spanning-tree mst configuration
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

For two or more switches to be in the same MST region, they must have the same VLAN mapping, the same configuration revision number and the same name.

## Example

The following example configures an MST region.

```
console (config)#spanning-tree mst configuration
console (config-mst)#instance 1 add vlan 10-20
console (config-mst)#name region1
console (config-mst)#revision 1
```

## spanning-tree mst cost

Use the **spanning-tree mst cost** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the internal path cost for multiple spanning tree (MST) calculations. If a loop occurs, the spanning tree considers path cost when selecting an interface to put in the forwarding state. To return to the default port path cost, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **cost** *cost*

**no spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **cost**

- *instance-ID* — ID of the spanning -tree instance. (Range: 1-4094)
- *cost* — The port path cost. (Range: 0-200,000,000)

## Default Configuration

The default value is 0, which signifies that the cost will be automatically calculated based on port speed.

The default configuration is:

- Ethernet (10 Mbps) — 2,000,000
- Fast Ethernet (100 Mbps) — 200,000
- Gigabit Ethernet (1000 Mbps) — 20,000
- Port-Channel — 20,000

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

MST instance id 0 is the common internal spanning tree instance (CIST).

## Example

The following example configures the MSTP instance 1 path cost for interface 1/0/9 to 4.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/9
console(config-if-Gi1/0/9)#spanning-tree mst 1 cost 4
```

## spanning-tree mst port-priority

Use the **spanning-tree mst port-priority** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure port priority. To return to the default port priority, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **port-priority** *priority*

**no spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **port-priority**

- *instance-id*—ID of the spanning-tree instance. (Range: 1-4094)
- *priority*—The port priority. (Range: 0-240 in multiples of 16.)

## Default Configuration

The default port-priority for IEEE STP is 128. The default priority for a port-channel is 96.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

The priority will be set to the nearest multiple of 4096 if not an exact multiple of 4096.

## Example

The following example configures the port priority of gigabit Ethernet interface 1/0/5 to 144.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/5
console(config-if)#spanning-tree mst 1 port-priority 144
```

## spanning-tree mst priority

Use the **spanning-tree mst priority** command in Global Configuration mode to set the switch priority for the specified spanning-tree instance. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **priority** *priority*

**no spanning-tree mst** *instance-id* **priority**

- *instance-id*—ID of the spanning-tree instance. (Range: 1-4094)
- *priority*—Sets the switch priority for the specified spanning-tree instance. This setting affects the likelihood that the switch is selected as the root switch. A lower value increases the probability that the switch is selected as the root switch. (Range: 0-61440)

## Default Configuration

The default bridge priority for IEEE STP is 32768.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The priority value must be a multiple of 4096. The priority will be set to the nearest multiple of 4096 if not an exact multiple of 4096.

The switch with the lowest priority is selected as the root of the spanning tree.

## Example

The following example configures the spanning tree priority of instance 1 to 4096.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree mst 1 priority 4096
```

## spanning-tree portfast

Use the **spanning-tree portfast** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable PortFast mode. In PortFast mode, the interface is immediately put into the forwarding state upon linkup, without waiting for the timer to expire. To disable PortFast mode, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
spanning-tree portfast
```

```
no spanning-tree portfast
```

### Default Configuration

PortFast mode is disabled.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

This command only applies to access ports. The command is to be used only with interfaces connected to end stations. Otherwise, an accidental topology loop could cause a data packet loop and disrupt switch and network operations.

An interface with PortFast mode enabled is moved directly to the spanning tree forwarding state when linkup occurs without waiting the standard forward-time delay.

## Example

The following example enables PortFast on 1/0/5.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/5
console(config-if-Gi1/0/5)#spanning-tree portfast
```

## spanning-tree portfast bpdudfilter default

The `spanning-tree portfast bpdudfilter default` command discards BPDUs received on spanning-tree ports in portfast mode. Use the “no” form of the command to disable discarding.

### Syntax

`spanning-tree portfast bpdudfilter default`

`no spanning-tree portfast bpdudfilter default`

### Default Configuration

This feature is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

The following example discards BPDUs received on spanning-tree ports in portfast mode.

```
console#spanning-tree portfast bpdudfilter default
```

## spanning-tree portfast default

Use the `spanning-tree portfast default` command to enable Portfast mode only on access ports. Use the `no` form of this command to disable Portfast mode on all ports.

### Syntax

`spanning-tree portfast default`

`no spanning-tree portfast default`

## Default Configuration

Portfast mode is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command only applies to access ports.



**NOTE:** This command should be used with care. An interface with PortFast mode enabled is moved directly to the spanning tree forwarding state when linkup occurs without waiting for the standard forward-time delay. Setting a port connected to another switch into PortFast mode may cause an accidental topology loop and disrupt switch and network operations.

## Example

The following example enables Portfast mode on all access ports.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree portfast default
```

## spanning-tree port-priority (Interface Configuration)

Use the `spanning-tree port-priority` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the priority value of an edge-port or point-to-point interface to allow the operator to select the relative importance of the interface in the selection process for forwarding. Set this value to a lower number to prefer an operationally enabled interface for forwarding of frames. Use the `no` form of the command to return the priority to the default value.

## Syntax

```
spanning-tree [vlan vlan-id] port-priority priority
```

```
no spanning-tree [vlan vlan-id] port-priority
```

- *vlan-id* — An optional parameter specifying the VLAN to which the priority applies when the port is configured as an edge-port. Range 1-4094.
- *priority* — The priority of the edge-port or point-to-point link in the forwarding port selection process. Range is 0 to 240 in increments of 16.



## Default Configuration

The default port-priority for IEEE STP is 128.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

If the VLAN parameter is given, the priority is configured only for the selected VLANs (applies only when `pvst` or `rapid-pvst` mode is selected). Configuration without the VLAN parameter configures the port priority for RSTP, STP-PV, and RSTP-PV.

If an interface is configured with both the `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id port-priority priority` command and the `spanning-tree port-priority priority` command, the `spanning-tree vlan vlan-id port-priority priority` value is used as the port priority.

If a VLAN parameter is provided, the VLAN must have been previously configured or an error is thrown.

An edge port is a port with spanning-tree port-fast enabled. A point-to-point link is a link configured as full-duplex. Edge-ports and point-to-point links can directly transition to the forwarding state and do not delay for the listening and learning stages of spanning-tree. An edge port that receives a BPDU is no longer considered an edge-port and will utilize the configured port priority value.

All interfaces and VLANs have 128 as priority value by default. By default, spanning-tree puts the lowest numbered operationally enabled interface in the forwarding state and blocks other interfaces. The priority value is used to override this default behavior. Interfaces with lower port priorities are preferred for forwarding over interfaces with numerically higher priority values. STP-PV/RSTP-PV uses the port priority value when the LAN port is configured as an edge port and uses the VLAN priority value when the interface is configured as a point-to-point link. MSTP uses the port priority regardless of whether the port is an edge port or not.

## Example

The following example configures a port connected to a host to be least likely to be selected for forwarding to the root bridge, even if the host begins to send BPDUs.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#spanning-tree port-priority 240
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#spanning-tree vlan 10 port-priority 240
```

## spanning-tree priority

Use the **spanning-tree priority** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the spanning-tree priority. The priority value is used to determine which bridge is elected as the root bridge. To reset the default spanning-tree priority use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**spanning-tree priority** *priority*

**no spanning-tree priority**

- *priority*— Priority of the bridge. (Range: 0–61440)

### Default Configuration

The default bridge priority for IEEE STP is 32768.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The priority value must be a multiple of 4096.

The switch with the lowest priority is the root of the spanning tree.

## Example

The following example configures spanning-tree priority to 12288.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree priority 12288
```

## spanning-tree tcnguard

Use the `spanning-tree tcnguard` command to prevent a port from propagating topology change notifications. Use the “no” form of the command to enable TCN propagation.

### Syntax

`spanning-tree tcnguard`

`no spanning-tree tcnguard`

### Default Configuration

TCN propagation is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet, Port Channel) mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

The following example configures `spanning-tree tcnguard` on 4/0/1.

```
console(config-if-4/0/1)#spanning-tree tcnguard
```

## spanning-tree transmit hold-count

Use the `spanning-tree transmit hold-count` command to set the maximum number of BPDUs that a bridge is allowed to send within a hello time window (2 seconds). Use the `no` form of this command to reset the hold count to the default value.

### Syntax

`spanning-tree transmit [hold-count] [value]`

`no spanning-tree transmit`

- *value* — The maximum number of BPDUs to send (Range: 1–10).

## Default Configuration

The default hold count is 6 BPDUs.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example sets the maximum number of BPDUs sent to 6.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree transmit hold-count 6
```

# spanning-tree uplinkfast

Use the **spanning-tree uplinkfast** command to configure the rate at which gratuitous frames are sent (in packets per second) after a switchover to an alternate port on STP-PV and RSTP-PV configured switches and enable Direct Rapid Convergence on STP-PV switches. This command assists in accelerating spanning-tree convergence after switchover to an alternate port.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the configured rate to the default value (or disable uplinkfast on STP-PV configured switches).

## Syntax

**spanning-tree uplinkfast** [**max-update-rate** *packets/s*]

**no spanning-tree uplinkfast** [**max-update-rate**]

- *max-update-rate*—The rate at which update packets are sent. (Range: 0-3200)

## Default Configuration

The default rate is 150.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

## User Guidelines

DirectLink Rapid Convergence (DRC) can be configured even if the switch is configured for MST(RSTP) mode. It only has an effect when the switch is configured for STP-PV or RSTP-PV modes. Enabling DRC sets the switch priority to 49152. Path costs less than 3000 have an additional 3000 added when DRC is enabled. This reduces the probability that the switch will become the root switch.

DRC immediately changes to an alternate root port on detecting a root port failure and change the new root port directly to the forwarding state. A TCN is sent for this event.

After a switchover to an alternate port (new root port), DRC multicasts a gratuitous frame on the new root port on behalf of each attached machine so that the rest of the network knows to use the secondary link to reach that machine.

RSTP-PV embeds support for IRC and DRC. There is no provision to enable or disable these features in RSTP-PV configured switches.

## Example

```
console (config) #spanning-tree uplinkfast
```

## spanning-tree vlan

Use the `spanning-tree vlan` command to enable per VLAN spanning tree on a VLAN. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the VLAN as a separate spanning tree instance.

## Syntax

```
spanning-tree vlan {vlan-list}
```

```
no spanning-tree vlan {vlan-list}
```

- *vlan-list*—A single VLAN ID or a list of VLAN IDs in comma delineated or range format with no embedded blanks. Range 1-4094.

## Default Configuration

By default, each configured VLAN is automatically associated with a per VLAN spanning tree instance. If more than eight VLANs are configured, the excess VLANs do not participate in per VLAN spanning tree.

To change the allocation of spanning-tree instances to VLANs, use the **no spanning-tree vlan** command to disassociate a VLAN from a per VLAN spanning-tree instance and use the **spanning-tree vlan** command to associate the spanning-tree instance with the desired VLAN.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command can be configured even if the switch is configured for MST(RSTP) mode. It is only used when the switch is configured for PVST or RPVST modes.

## Example

This example configures a switch to use per VLAN spanning tree for VLANs 12, 13 and 24-26

```
console(config)#spanning-tree vlan 12,13,24-26
```

## spanning-tree vlan forward-time

Use the **spanning-tree vlan forward-time** command to configure the spanning tree forward delay time for a specified VLAN or a range of VLANs.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the forward time to its default value.

## Syntax

**spanning-tree vlan *vlan-list* forward-time *4-30***

**no spanning-tree vlan *vlan-list* forward-time**

- **forward-time** — The interval (time spent in listening and learning states) before transitioning a port to the forwarding state. (Range: 4-30 seconds)

## Default Configuration

The default forward delay time is 15.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

## User Guidelines

Set this value to a lower number to accelerate the transition to forwarding. The network operator should take into account the end to end BPDU propagation delay, the maximum frame lifetime, the maximum transmission halt delay and the message age overestimate values specific to their network when configuring this parameter.

## Example

```
console(config)#spanning-tree vlan 3 forward-time 12
```

## spanning-tree vlan hello-time

Use the `spanning-tree vlan hello-time` command to configure the spanning tree hello time for a specified VLAN or a range of VLANs.

## Syntax

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-list hello-time 1-10
```

```
no spanning-tree vlan vlan-list hello-time
```

- Hello-time—The interval between sending successive BDPUs. Default: 2 seconds.

## Default Configuration

The default hello time is 2 seconds.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

## User Guidelines

This command can be configured even if the switch is configured for MST(RSTP) mode. It is only used when the switch is configured for PVST or RPVST modes.

Set this value to a lower number to accelerate discovery of topology changes.

Use the *no* form of the command to return the hello time to its default value.

### Example

```
console(config)#spanning-tree vlan 3 hello-time 1
```

## spanning-tree vlan max-age

Use the `spanning-tree vlan max-age` command to configure the spanning tree maximum age time for a set of VLANs. Use the `no` form of the command to return the maximum age timer to the default value.

### Syntax

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-list max-age 6-40
```

```
no spanning-tree vlan vlan-list> max-age
```

- `max-age` — The maximum age time before a bridge port saves its configuration information.

### Default Configuration

The default maximum aging time is 20 seconds.

### Command Modes

Global Configuration Mode

### User Guidelines

Set this value to a lower number to accelerate discovery of topology changes. The network operator must take into account the end to end BPDU propagation delay and message age overestimate for their specific topology when configuring this value.

The default setting of 20 seconds is suitable for a network of diameter 7, lost message value of 3, transit delay of 1, hello interval of 2 seconds, overestimate per bridge of 1 second, and a BPDU delay of 1 second. For a network of diameter 4, a setting of 16 seconds is appropriate if all other timers remain at their default values.

### Example

```
console(config)#spanning-tree vlan 3 max-age 18
```



## spanning-tree vlan root

Use the **spanning-tree vlan root primary** command to configure the switch to become the root bridge or standby root bridge by modifying the bridge priority from the default value to a lower value calculated to ensure the bridge is the root (or standby) bridge. Use the **no** form of the command to let the network elect the root bridge.

### Syntax

```
spanning-tree vlan vlan-list root {primary | secondary}
```

```
no spanning tree vlan vlan-list root
```

### Default Configuration

The default bridge priority value is 32768.

### Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command can be configured even if the switch is configured for MST (RSTP) mode. It is only used when the switch is configured for PVST or RPVST modes.

The logic sets the bridge priority to a value lower (primary) or next lower (secondary) than the lowest bridge priority for the specified VLAN or a range of VLANs. This command only applies when STP-PV or RSTP-PV is enabled.

### Example

```
console(config)#spanning-tree vlan 3 root primary
```

## spanning-tree vlan priority

Use the **spanning-tree vlan priority** command to configure the bridge priority of a VLAN. The bridge priority is combined with the MAC address of the switch and is used to select the root bridge for the VLAN. Use the **no** form of the command to return the priority to the default value.

## Syntax

`spanning-tree vlan {vlan-list} priority priority`

`no spanning-tree vlan {vlan-list} priority`

- *vlan-list*—A single VLAN ID or a list of VLAN IDs in comma delineated or range format with no embedded blanks. Range 1-4094.
- *priority*—The bridge priority advertised when combined with the switch MAC address. Range 0-61440.

## Default Configuration

The default bridge priority is 32768.

Valid values are 0, 4096, 8192, 12288, 16384, 20480, 24576, 28672, 32768, 36864, 40960, 45056, 49152, 53248, 57344, and 61440. The default value is 32768.

If the value configured is not among the specified values, it will be rounded off to the nearest valid value.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command can be configured even if the switch is configured for MST(RSTP) mode. It is only used when the switch is configured for PVST or RPVST modes.

The root bridge for a VLAN should be carefully selected to provide optimal paths for traffic through the network. Generally, this means selecting a switch that is well-connected with other switches in the network.

## Example

This example configures a switch to be the spanning tree root bridge for VLANs 12, 13, 24, 25, and 26. This presumes other switches in the network utilize the default bridge priority configuration.

```
console(config)#spanning-tree vlan 12,13,24-26 priority 8192
```

# TACACS+ Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

TACACS+ provides access control for networked devices via one or more centralized servers, similar to RADIUS this protocol simplifies authentication by making use of a single database that can be shared by many clients on a large network. TACACS+ is based on the TACACS protocol (described in RFC1492) but additionally provides for separate authentication, authorization and accounting services. The original protocol was UDP based with messages passed in clear text over the network; TACACS+ uses TCP to ensure reliable delivery and a shared key configured on the client and daemon server to encrypt all messages.

Dell Networking supports authentication of a user using a TACACS+ server. When TACACS+ is configured as the authentication method for a user login type (CLI/HTTP/HTTPS), the NAS will prompt for the user login credentials and request services from the TACACS+ client; the client will then use the configured list of servers for authentication and provide results back to the NAS. The TACACS+ server list is configured with one or more hosts defined via their network IP address; each can be assigned a priority to determine the order in which the TACACS+ client will contact them, a server is contacted when a connection attempt fails or times out for a higher priority server. Each server host can be separately configured with a specific connection type, port, time-out, and shared key, or the global configuration may be used for the key and time-out. Like RADIUS, the TACACS+ server may do the authentication itself, or redirect the request to another back-end device, all sensitive information is encrypted and the shared secret is never passed over the network.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

key

key encrypted

tacacs-server host

tacacs-server key

---

port	tacacs-server key encrypted
priority	tacacs-server timeout
show tacacs	timeout

---

## key

Use the **key** command in TACACS Configuration mode to specify the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS communications between the device and the TACACS server. This key must match the key used on the TACACS daemon.

### Syntax

key [*key-string*]

- key-string — *To specify the key name. (Range: 1–128 characters)*

### Default Configuration

If left unspecified, the key-string parameter defaults to the global value.

### Command Mode

TACACS Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example specifies an encryption and authentication key of 12.

```
console(tacacs)#key 12
```

## key encrypted

Use the **key encrypted** command to configure an encrypted key that is shared with the TACACS server. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the key.

### Syntax

key encrypted *key-string*

- *key-string* — The key string in encrypted form. It should be 256 characters in length.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

TACACS Configuration mode.

## Usage Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(tacacs)# key encrypted
f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c90
8deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd3
6c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fd
ffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72
```

```
console(config)#
```

## port

Use the **port** command in TACACS Configuration mode to specify a port number on which a TACACS server listens for connections.

## Syntax

```
port [port-number]
```

- *port-number* — The server port number. If left unspecified, the default port number is 49. (Range: 0–65535)

## Default Configuration

The default port number is 49.

## Command Mode

TACACS Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to specify TACACS server port number 1200.

```
console(tacacs)#port 1200
```

## priority

Use the **priority** command in TACACS Configuration mode to specify the order in which servers are used, where 0 (zero) is the highest priority.

## Syntax

**priority** [*priority*]

- *priority* — Specifies the priority for servers. 0 (zero) is the highest priority. (Range: 0–65535).

## Default Configuration

If left unspecified, this parameter defaults to 0 (zero).

## Command Mode

TACACS Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows how to specify a server priority of 10000.

```
console(tacacs)#priority 10000
```

## show tacacs

Use the **show tacacs** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configuration and statistics of a TACACS+ server.

## Syntax

`show tacacs [ip-address]`

- *ip-address* — The name or IP address of the host.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following example displays TACACS+ server settings.

```
console#show tacacs
```

```
Global Timeout: 5
```

IP address	Port	Timeout	Priority
-----	----	-----	-----
10.254.24.162	49	Global	0

## tacacs-server host

Use the `tacacs-server host` command in Global Configuration mode to configure a TACACS+ server. This command enters into the TACACS+ configuration mode. To delete the specified hostname or IP address, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

`tacacs-server host {ip-address | hostname}`

`no tacacs-server host {ip-address | hostname}`

- *ip-address* — The IP address of the TACACS+ server.

- *hostname* — The hostname of the TACACS+ server. (Range: 1-255 characters).

## Default Configuration

No TACACS+ host is specified.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

To specify multiple hosts, multiple **tacacs-server host** commands can be used. TACACS servers are keyed by the host name, therefore it is advisable to use unique host names.

## Example

The following example specifies a TACACS+ host.

```
console(config)#tacacs-server host 172.16.1.1
console(tacacs)#
```

## tacacs-server key

Use the **tacacs-server key** command in Global Configuration mode to set the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between the switch and the TACACS+ daemon. To disable the key, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**tacacs-server key** [*key-string*]

**no tacacs-server key**

- *key-string* — *Specifies* the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS communications between the switch and the TACACS+ server. This key must match the key used on the TACACS+ daemon. (Range: 0–128 printable characters except for question marks and double quotes.)

## Default Configuration

The default is an empty string.



## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The `tacacs-server key` command accepts any printable characters for the key except a double quote or question mark. Enclose the string in double quotes to include spaces within the key. The surrounding quotes are not used as part of the name. The CLI does not filter illegal characters and may accept entries up to the first illegal character or reject the entry entirely.

## Example

The following example sets the authentication encryption key.

```
console(config)#tacacs-server key "I've got a secret"  
console(config)#tacacs-server key @$%^&*()_+={}|[<>.,/';:|
```

## tacacs-server key encrypted

Use this command to set the authentication and encryption key for the communication between the switch and TACACS server. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the key.

## Syntax

`tacacs-server key encrypted` *key-string*

- *key-string*—The key string in encrypted form. It should be 256 characters in length.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)# tacacs-server key encrypted
f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c90
8deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd3
6c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fdffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72f6fd
ffe48c908deb0f4c3bd36c032e72
```

```
console(config)#
```

## tacacs-server timeout

Use the **tacacs-server timeout** command in Global Configuration mode to set the interval during which a switch waits for a server host to reply. To restore the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
tacacs-server timeout [timeout]
```

```
no tacacs-server timeout
```

- *timeout* — The timeout value in seconds. (Range: 1–30)

### Default Configuration

The default value is 5 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the timeout value as 30.

```
console(config)#tacacs-server timeout 30
```

## timeout

Use the **timeout** command in TACACS Configuration mode to specify the timeout value in seconds. If no timeout value is specified, the global value is used.

## Syntax

`timeout` [*timeout*]

- *timeout* — The timeout value in seconds. (Range: 1–30)

## Default Configuration

If left unspecified, the timeout defaults to the global value.

## Command Mode

TACACS Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

This example shows how to specify the timeout value.

```
console(tacacs)#timeout 23
```



## UDLD Commands

The UDLD feature detects unidirectional links on physical ports. A unidirectional link is a forwarding anomaly in a Layer 2 communication channel in which a bi-directional link stops passing traffic in one direction. UDLD must be enabled on the both sides of the link in order to detect a unidirectional link. The UDLD protocol operates by exchanging packets containing information about neighboring devices.

UDLD enabled devices send announcements to the multicast destination address 01-00-0c-cc-cc-cc. UDLD packets are transmitted using SNAP encapsulation, with OUI value 0x00000c (Cisco) and protocol ID 0x0111.

UDLD is supported on individual physical ports that are members of port channel interface. If any of the aggregated links becomes unidirectional, UDLD detects it and disables the individual link, but not the entire port channel. This improves fault tolerance of port-channel.

UDLD PDUs act as network control packets. They are unaffected by Spanning Tree state. Thus, they are transmitted and received regardless of Spanning Tree state.

For the successful operation of UDLD, it is required that its neighbors are UDLD-capable and UDLD is enabled on the corresponding ports. All ports should also be configured to use the same mode of UDLD, either normal or aggressive mode.

### Detecting Unidirectional Links on a Device Port

A device detects unidirectional links on its port via UDLD. Every UDLD-capable device distributes service information over the network via a layer 2 broadcast frame. This service frame contains information about sender (source device) and all discovered neighbors. Every sender expects to receive an UDLD echo frame. If an echo frame is received, but does not contain information about the sender itself, it implies that the sender's frames have not reached the neighbors. This can happen when the link is able to receive traffic but cannot send traffic. In other words, a UDLD-capable device can

recognize only the sending failures on unidirectional links. If all devices in the network support UDLD, this functionality is enough to detect all unidirectional links.

## Processing UDLD Traffic from Neighbors

Every UDLD-capable device collects information about all other UDLD-capable devices. Each device populates UDLD echo packets with collected neighbor information to help neighbors identify unidirectional links. Every frame basically contains the device ID of the sender and the collection of device IDs of its discovered neighbors.

## UDLD in Normal-mode

In normal mode, a port's state is classified as **undetermined** if an anomaly exists. These include the absence of its own information in received UDLD messages or the failure to receive UDLD messages. The state of **undetermined** has no effect on the operation of the port. The port is not disabled and continues operating as it previously did. When in normal mode, a port is diagnostically disabled for the following cases:

- a UDLD PDU is received from partner that does not have the port's own details (echo).
- b When there is a loopback. Information sent out on a port is received back as it is.

## UDLD in Aggressive-mode

Aggressive mode differs from normal UDLD mode – it can diagnostically disable a port if the port does not receive any UDLD echo packets after a bidirectional connection was established. It expands the cases when port can be disabled. There can be several causes for a port not to receive UDLD echoes. These include:

- A link is up on one side and down on the other. This can occur on fiber ports if the transmit port is unplugged on one side.
- Loss of connectivity, i.e. the port is neither transmitting nor receiving, but the port also reports it is up.

UDLD will put the port into the diagnostically disabled state in the following cases:

- a When there is a loopback. The device ID and port ID sent out on a port is received back.
- b UDLD PDU is received from a partner does not have its own details (echo).
- c Bidirectional connection is established and no UDLD packets are received from the partner device within three times the message interval.
- d In aggressive mode, when the partner does not respond to an ECHO within 7 seconds.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">udld enable (Global Configuration)</a>	<a href="#">udld enable (Interface Configuration)</a>
<a href="#">udld reset</a>	<a href="#">udld port</a>
<a href="#">udld message time</a>	<a href="#">show udld</a>
<a href="#">udld timeout interval</a>	<a href="#">debug udld</a>

---

### udld enable (Global Configuration)

Use the **udld enable** command in Global Configuration mode to enable UDLD on all physical interfaces on a switch.

Use the no form of the command to disable UDLD on all interfaces.

#### Syntax

```
udld enable
```

```
no udld enable
```

#### Default Configuration

UDLD is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command globally enables UDLD. Interfaces which are not connected or enabled at the Ethernet layer at the time the command is issued will be enabled for UDLD when connected or enabled.

## udld reset

Use the **udld reset** command in Privileged EXEC mode to reset (enable) all interfaces disabled by UDLD.

## Syntax

udld reset

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

The following commands will reset an interface disabled by UDLD:

- Use **udld reset** in Privileged EXEC mode to reset all interfaces disabled by UDLD.
- The **shutdown** command followed by no shutdown interface configuration command.
- The **no udld enable global** configuration command followed by the **udld enable** command.
- The **no udld port** interface configuration command followed by the **udld port** or **udld port aggressive** interface configuration command.



## udld message time

Use the **udld message time** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the interval between the transmission of UDLD probe messages on ports that are in the advertisement phase.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the message transmission interval to the default value.

### Syntax

**udld message time** *message-interval*

**no udld message time**

- *message-interval*—UDLD message transmit interval in seconds. Range is 7 to 90 seconds.

### Default Configuration

The default message transmit interval is 15 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Lower message time values will detect the unidirectional links more quickly at the cost of higher CPU utilization.

The message interval is also used to age out UDLD entries from the internal database. UDLD entries are removed after three times the message interval and the discovery process starts again.

## udld timeout interval

Use the **udld timeout interval** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the interval for the receipt of ECHO replies.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the value to the default setting.

### Syntax

**udld timeout interval** *timeout-interval*

no uddl timeout interval

- *timeout-interval*—UDLD timeout interval. Range is 5 to 60 seconds.

### **Default Configuration**

The default timeout interval is 5 seconds.

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

### **User Guidelines**

This command sets the time interval used to determine if the link has bidirectional or unidirectional connectivity. If no ECHO replies are received within three times the message interval, then the link is considered to have unidirectional connectivity.

## **uddl enable (Interface Configuration)**

Use the **uddl enable** command in Interface (physical) Configuration mode to enable UDLD on a specific interface.

Use the **no** form of the command to disable UDLD on an interface.

### **Syntax**

uddl enable

no uddl enable

### **Default Configuration**

UDLD is disabled by default on an interface.

### **Command Mode**

Interface (physical) Configuration mode

### **User Guidelines**

UDLD cannot be enabled on a port channel. Instead, enable UDLD on the physical interfaces of a port channel.

## udld port

Use the **udld port** command in Interface (physical) Configuration mode to select the UDLD operating mode on a specific interface.

Use the **no** form of the command to reset the operating mode to the default (normal).

### Syntax

**udld port aggressive**

**no udld port**

- **aggressive**—Sets the port to discover peers in aggressive mode.

### Default Configuration

Normal mode is configured by default when UDLD is enabled on an interface.

### Command Mode

Interface (physical) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

In aggressive mode, UDLD will attempt to detect a peer by sending an ECHO packet every seven seconds until a peer is detected.

## show udld

Use the **show udld** command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display the global settings for UDLD.

### Syntax

**show udld** [*interface-id*]**all**

### Default Configuration

This command has no default setting.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC or User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

When no interface is specified, the following fields are shown:

Field	Description
Admin Mode	The global administrative mode of UDLD.
Message Interval	The time period (in seconds) between the transmission of UDLD probe packets.
Timeout Interval	The time period (in seconds) before making decision that link is unidirectional.

When an interface ID is specified, the following fields are shown:

Field	Description
Interface Id	The interface identifier in short form, e.g. te1/0/1.
Admin Mode	The administrative mode of UDLD configured on this interface. This is either <b>Enabled</b> or <b>Disabled</b> .
UDLD Mode	The UDLD mode configured on this interface. This is either <b>Normal</b> or <b>Aggressive</b> .

Field	Description
UDLD Status	<p>The status of the link as determined by UDLD. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Undetermined</b> – UDLD has not collected enough information to determine the state of the port.</li> <li>• <b>Not applicable</b> – UDLD is disabled, either globally or on the port.</li> <li>• <b>Shutdown</b> – UDLD has detected a unidirectional link and shutdown the port. That is, the port is in an errDisabled state.</li> <li>• <b>Bidirectional</b> - UDLD has detected a bidirectional link.</li> <li>• <b>Undetermined (Link Down)</b> – The port would transition into this state when the port link physically goes down due to any reasons other than the port being put into D-Disable mode by the UDLD protocol on the switch.</li> </ul>

## debug udld

Use the **debug udld** command in Privileged EXEC mode to enable the display of UDLD packets or event processing.

Use the **no** form of the command to disable debugging.

### Syntax

**debug udld** {packet [receive|transmit] | events}

**no debug udld** {packet [receive|transmit] | events}

- **Packet**—Display transmitted and received UDLD packets.
- **Receive**—Debug packets received by the switch.
- **Transmit**—Debug packets transmitted by the switch.
- **Events**—Display UDLD events.

### Default Configuration

By default, debugging is disabled.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

# VLAN Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Dell Networking 802.1Q VLANs are an implementation of the Virtual Local Area Network, specification 802.1Q. Operating at Layer 2 of the OSI model, the VLAN is a means of parsing a single network into logical user groups or organizations as if they physically resided on a dedicated LAN segment of their own. In reality, this virtually defined community may have individual members scattered across a large, extended LAN. The VLAN identifier is part of the 802.1Q tag, which is added to an Ethernet frame by an 802.1Q-compliant switch or router. Devices recognizing 802.1Q-tagged frames maintain appropriate tables to track VLANs. The first 3 bits of the 802.1Q tag are used by 802.1p to establish priority for the packet.

Dell Networking switches supports 802.1Q VLANs. As such, ports may simultaneously belong to multiple VLANs. VLANs allow a network to be logically segmented without regard to the physical locations of devices in the network.

Dell Networking switches supports up to 4093 VLANs for forwarding. Interfaces can be configured in trunk mode (multiple VLAN support) or access mode (single VLAN support).

VLANs can be allocated by subnet and netmask pairs, thus allowing overlapping subnets. For example, subnet 10.10.128.0 with Mask 255.255.128.0 and subnet 10.10.0.0 with Mask 255.255.0.0 can have different VLAN associations.

## Double VLAN Mode

An incoming frame is identified as tagged or untagged based on Tag Protocol Identifier (TPID) value it contains. The 802.1Q standard specifies a TPID value (0x8100) to recognize an incoming frame as tagged or untagged. Any valid Ethernet frame with a value 0x8100 in the 12th and 13th bytes is recognized as tagged frame. 802.1Q switches check the 12th and 13th bytes to decide the tag status of incoming frame.

The Dell Networking switching component can be configured to enable the port in double-VLAN (DVLAN) mode. In this mode switch looks for 12th, 13th, 16th, and 17th bytes for the tag status in the incoming frame. The outer tag (S-TAG) TPID is identified with the 12th and 13th bytes values. The inner tag (C-TAG) TPID is identified with 16th and 17th bytes values. These two TPID values can be different or the same. VLAN normalization, source MAC learning, and forwarding are based on the S-TAG value in a received frame.

Dell Networking supports configuring one outer VLAN TPID value per switch. The global default TPID is 0x88A8, which indicates a Virtual Metropolitan Area Network (VMAN).

## Independent VLAN Learning

Independent VLAN Learning (IVL) allows unicast address-to-port mappings to be created based on a MAC Address in conjunction with a VLAN ID.

This arrangement associates the MAC Address only with the VLAN on which the frame was received. Therefore, frames are forwarded based on their unicast destination address as well as their VLAN membership. This configuration affords multiple occurrences of an address in the forwarding database. Each address associates with a unique VLAN. Care must be taken in the administration of networks, as multiple instances of a MAC address, each on a different VLAN, can quickly eat up address entries.

Each VLAN is associated with its own forwarding database. Hence the number of forwarding databases equals the number of VLANs supported.

The MAC address stored is supplemented by a 2-byte VLAN ID. The first 2 bytes of a forwarding database entry contain the VLAN ID associated, and the next 6 bytes contain the MAC address. There is a one-to-one relationship between VLAN ID and FID (forwarding database ID).

## Protocol Based VLANs

The main purpose of Protocol-based VLANs (PBVLANs) is to selectively process packets based on their upper-layer protocol by setting up protocol-based filters. Packets are bridged through user-specified ports based on their protocol.



In PBVLANs, the VLAN classification of a packet is based on its protocol (IP, IPX, NetBIOS, and so on). PBVLANs help optimize network traffic because protocol-specific broadcast messages are sent only to end stations using that protocol. End stations do not receive unnecessary traffic, and bandwidth is used more efficiently. It is a flexible method that provides a logical grouping of users. An IP subnet or an IPX network, for example, can each be assigned its own VLAN. Additionally, protocol-based classification allows an administrator to assign nonrouting protocols, such as NetBIOS or DECnet, to larger VLANs than routing protocols like IPX or IP. This maximizes the efficiency gains that are possible with VLANs.

In port-based VLAN classification, the Port VLAN Identifier (PVID) is associated with the physical ports. The VLAN ID (VID) for an untagged packet is equal to the PVID of the port. In port-and protocol-based VLAN classifications, multiple VIDs are associated with each of the physical ports. Each VID is also associated with a protocol. The ingress rules used to classify incoming packets include the use of the packet's protocol, in addition to the PVID, to determine the VLAN to which the packet belongs. This approach requires one VID on each port for each protocol for which the filter is desired.

## **IP Subnet Based VLANs**

This feature allows an untagged packet to be placed in a configured VLAN based upon its IP address.

## **MAC-Based VLANs**

This feature allows an untagged packet to be placed in a configured VLAN based upon its MAC address.

## **Private VLAN Commands**

The Dell Networking Private VLAN feature separates a regular VLAN domain into two or more subdomains. Each subdomain is defined (represented) by a primary VLAN and a secondary VLAN. The primary VLAN ID is the same for all subdomains that belong to a private VLAN. The secondary VLAN ID differentiates subdomains from each another and provides Layer 2 isolation between ports of the same private VLAN. There are the following types of VLANs within a private VLAN:

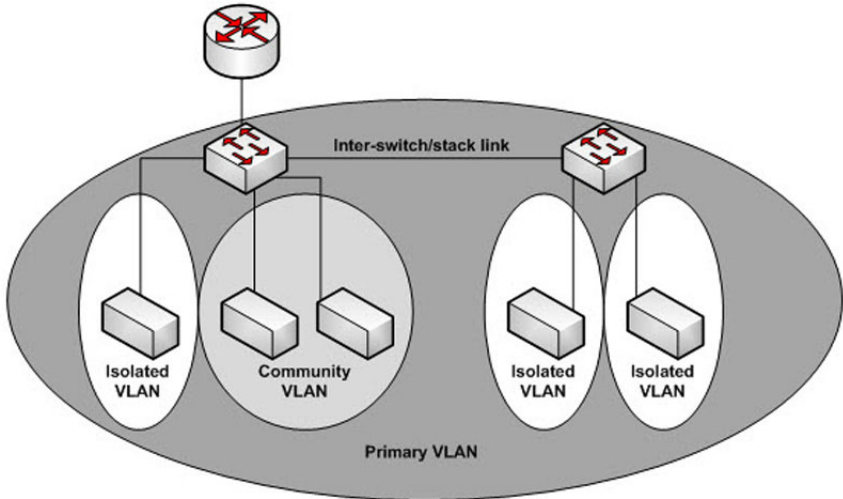
- **Primary VLAN**  
Forwards the traffic from the promiscuous ports to isolated ports, community ports and other promiscuous ports in the same private VLAN. Only one primary VLAN can be configured per private VLAN. All ports within a private VLAN share the same primary VLAN.
- **Isolated VLAN**  
Is a secondary VLAN. It carries traffic from isolated ports to promiscuous ports. Only one isolated VLAN can be configured per private VLAN.
- **Community VLAN**  
Is a secondary VLAN. It forwards traffic between ports which belong to the same community and to the promiscuous ports. There can be multiple community VLANs per private VLAN.

Three types of port designations exist within a private VLAN:

- **Promiscuous port**  
Belongs to a primary VLAN and can communicate with all interfaces in the private VLAN, including other promiscuous ports, community ports and isolated ports. An endpoint connected to a promiscuous port is allowed to communicate with any endpoint within the private VLAN. Multiple promiscuous ports can be defined for a single private VLAN domain.
- **Host port**  
Belongs to a secondary VLAN and depending upon the type of secondary VLAN can either communicate with other ports in the same community (if the secondary VLAN is the community VLAN) and with the promiscuous ports or can communicate only with the promiscuous ports (if the secondary VLAN is an isolated VLAN).

The Private VLANs can be extended across multiple switches through inter-switch/stack links that transport primary, community and isolated VLANs between devices, as shown in [Figure 38-1](#).

**Figure 38-1. Private VLANs**



### **Isolated VLAN**

An endpoint connected over an isolated VLAN is allowed to communicate with endpoints connected to promiscuous ports only. Endpoints connected to adjacent endpoints over an isolated VLAN cannot communicate with each other.

### **Community VLAN**

An endpoint connected over a community VLAN is allowed to communicate with the endpoints within the community and can also communicate with any configured promiscuous port. The endpoints which belong to one community cannot communicate with endpoints which belong to a different community or with endpoints connected over isolated VLANs.

### **Private VLAN Operation in the Switch Environment**

The Private VLAN feature operates in a stacked or single switch environment. The stack links are transparent to the configured VLAN, thus there is no need for special private VLAN configuration. Any private VLAN port can reside on any stack member.

In order to enable Private VLAN operation across multiple switches which are not stacked, the inter-switch links should carry VLANs which belong to a private VLAN. The trunk ports which connect neighbor switches have to be assigned to the primary, isolated, and community VLANs of a private VLAN.

In regular VLANs, ports in the same VLAN switch traffic at L2. However for private VLAN, the promiscuous port is in the primary VLAN whereas the isolated or community ports are in the secondary VLAN. Similarly, for broadcasts, in regular VLANs, ports in the same VLAN receive broadcast traffic. However, for private VLANs, the ports to which the broadcast traffic is forwarded depend on the type of port on which the traffic was received. If the received port is a host port; the traffic is forwarded to all promiscuous and trunk ports. If the received port is community port the broadcast traffic is forwarded to promiscuous, trunk and community ports in the same VLAN. A promiscuous port sends traffic to other promiscuous ports, isolated and community ports.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>dvlan-tunnel ethertype</code>	<code>show dvlan-tunnel</code>	<code>switchport general acceptable-frame- type tagged-only</code>	<code>vlan association subnet</code>
<code>interface vlan</code>	<code>show dvlan-tunnel interface</code>	<code>switchport general allowed vlan</code>	<code>vlan makestatic</code>
<code>interface range vlan</code>	<code>show interfaces switchport</code>	<code>switchport general ingress-filtering disable</code>	<code>vlan makestatic</code>
<code>mode dvlan-tunnel</code>	<code>show port protocol</code>	<code>switchport general pvid</code>	<code>vlan protocol group</code>
<code>name (VLAN Configuration)</code>	<code>show vlan</code>	<code>switchport mode</code>	<code>vlan protocol group add protocol</code>
<code>protocol group</code>	<code>show vlan association mac</code>	<code>switchport trunk</code>	<code>vlan protocol group name</code>
<code>protocol vlan group</code>	<code>show vlan association subnet</code>	<code>vlan</code>	<code>vlan protocol group remove</code>

protocol vlan group all	switchport access vlan	vlan association mac	show vlan private-vlan-
-	switchport general forbidden vlan	-	-
<b>Private VLAN Commands</b>			
switchport private-vlan	private-vlan	show interfaces switchport	show vlan private-vlan
switchport mode private-vlan	-	-	-

## dvlan-tunnel ethertype

Use the `dvlan-tunnel ethertype` command in Global Configuration mode to enable the configuration of the inner and outer VLAN tag ethertype.

To configure the EtherType to its default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

`dvlan-tunnel ethertype {802.1Q | vman | custom 1-65535 [primary-tpid]}`

`no dvlan-tunnel ethertype`

- **802.1Q**—Configures the EtherType as 0x8100 (default).
- **vman**—Configures the EtherType as 0x88A8
- **custom**—Configures a custom EtherType for the DVLAN tunnel. The value must be in the range 1-65535.
- *primary-tpid*—Globally configures the tag protocol identifier on the outer VLAN tag on all interfaces. If this parameter is not given, the inner vlan is configured.

### Default Configuration

The default outer tag type (secondary TPID) is 802.1Q. The default inner tag type (primary TPID) is 802.1Q.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration, Interface Configuration, Interface Range, and Port-Channel Range modes

## User Guidelines

This command configures the outer VLAN tag type (primary TPID) for double VLAN tagging when used in global CONFIG mode with the primary-tpid parameter. Only one outer tag type can be configured for the switch. The outer tag is added on egress and removed on ingress on uplink (service provider) ports. Frames normally transmitted untagged (access ports) will have a single (outer) tag added prior to transmission out of the SP port. Frames normally transmitted tagged will have an inner tag (the original tag) and an outer tag (the dvlan tag) added prior to transmission on the SP port.

When used without the primary-tpid parameter, this command configures the inner VLAN tag type (secondary TPID) for all switch interfaces when used in global CONFIG mode.

When used in interface mode, this command configures the inner VLAN tag type (secondary TPID) for an individual switch interface or port channel.

DVLAN capable service provider interfaces must be configured for egress tagging in order for double tags to be observed on frames egressing the interface. MAC address learning on DVLAN enabled uplink ports occurs on the DVLAN port's native VLAN. All participating ports must have the service provider port PVID configured.

## Example

The following example configures two customer ports (Gi1/0/2 and Gi1/0/3) on isolated VLANs 200 and 300) and a single service provider port (Gi1/0/1).

```
console(config)#vlan 100,200,300
console(config-vlan100,200,300)#exit
!!Configure 0x88A8 as primary TPID.
console(config)#dvlan-tunnel ether-type vman primary-tpid
```

### SP port config

```
console(config)#interface Gi1/0/1
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#exit
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#switchport mode general
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#switchport general pvid 100
```

Service provider port is participating in service provider VLAN 100 and egress tagging is enabled

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#switchport general allowed vlan add 100 tagged
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#mode dvlan-tunnel
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#vlan-tunnel ethertype vman
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#exit
```

Customer port config

```
console(config)#interface Gi1/0/2
console(config-if-Gi1/0/2)#switchport mode general
```

Service provider VLAN 100 configured as the PVID on the customer port

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/2)#switchport general pvid 100
```

Customer port is participating in service provider VLAN 100 and egress tagging is disabled

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/2)#switchport general allowed vlan add 100
!! Customer port can use vlan 200 for local traffic. Forwarding is based on
VLAN 100 learning
console(config-if-Gi1/0/2)#switchport general allowed vlan add 200
console(config-if-Gi1/0/2)#dvlan-tunnel ethertype vman
console(config-if-Gi1/0/2)#exit
```

Customer port configuration

```
console(config)#interface gi1/0/3
```

Customer port is participating in service provider VLAN 100 and egress tagging is disabled

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#switchport general allowed vlan add 100
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#switchport general allowed vlan add 300
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#switchport mode general
```

Service provider VLAN 100 configured as the PVID on the customer port

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#switchport general pvid 100
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#dvlan-tunnel ethertype vman
console(config-if-Gi1/0/3)#exit
```

## interface vlan

Use the **interface vlan** command in Global Configuration mode to enter VLAN Interface Configuration mode.

### Syntax

```
interface vlan { vlan-id } [nsf-index]
```

- *vlan-id*—The ID of a valid VLAN (Range 1–4093).

## Default Configuration

By default, routing is enabled on VLAN 1. However, VLAN 1 does not route packets until an IP address is assigned to the VLAN. DHCP is not enabled on VLAN 1 by default.

## Command Mode

VLAN Configuration or Global Configuration modes

## User Guidelines

Assigning an IP address to a VLAN interface enables routing on the VLAN interface.

## Examples

```
console(config-vlan10)# interface vlan 10
console(config-if-vlan10)#
```

# interface range vlan

Use the **interface range vlan** command in Global Configuration mode to execute a command on multiple VLANs at the same time.

## Syntax

**interface range vlan** { *vlan-range* | *all* }

- *vlan-range* — A list of valid VLAN IDs to add. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces; use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs. (Range: 2–4093)
- *all* — All existing static VLANs.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode



## User Guidelines

Commands used in the interface range context are executed independently on each interface in the range. If the command returns an error on one of the interfaces, an error message is displayed and execution continues on other interfaces.

## Example

The following example groups VLAN 221 through 228 and VLAN 889 to execute the commands entered in interface range mode.

```
console(config)#interface range vlan 221-228,889
console(config-if)#
```

## mode dvlan-tunnel

Use the **mode dvlan-tunnel** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface. To disable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

```
mode dvlan-tunnel
```

```
no mode dvlan-tunnel
```

## Default Configuration

By default, Double VLAN Tunneling is *disabled*.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

Use the global configuration command **dvlan-tunnel ethertype** to configure the inner and outer TPIDs. When dvlan-tunnel is enabled on an interface, the interface is configured as an uplink or service provider (SP) port. All other interfaces on the switch behave like access (customer) ports.

## Uplink Port Behavior

If a single-tagged (SP tagged) or double-tagged (SP tag as outer tag) packet ingresses an uplink port, the switch strips the outer tag prior to forwarding it to the respective access ports.

If an untagged or single tagged (802.1Q tagged) packet egresses an uplink port, the switch tags it with the configured ethertype and service provider VLAN ID taken from the service port PVID.

## Access Port Behavior

Ingress packets on an access port are always tagged by the switch. Packets are tagged on ingress with the configured ethertype and the service provider ID taken from the PVID of the service provider port. On egress, the access port strips the outer tag belonging to service provider VLANs.

## Example

The following example displays how to enable Double VLAN Tunneling on gigabit ethernet port 1/0/1.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#mode dvlan-tunnel
```

## name (VLAN Configuration)

Use the **name** command in VLAN Configuration mode to configure the VLAN name. To return to the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.



**NOTE:** This command cannot be configured for a range of interfaces (range context).

## Syntax

**name** *vlan-name*

**no name**

- *vlan-name*—The name of the VLAN. Must be 1–32 characters in length.

## Default Configuration

The default VLAN name is **default**.

## Command Mode

VLAN Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The VLAN name may include any alphanumeric characters including a space, underscore, or dash. Enclose the string in double quotes to include spaces within the name. The surrounding quotes are not used as part of the name. The CLI does not filter illegal characters and may truncate entries at the first illegal character or reject the entry entirely. The name of VLAN 1 cannot be changed.

## Example

The following example configures a VLAN name of **office2** for VLAN 2.

```
console(config)#vlan 2
console(config-vlan2)#name "RDU-NOC Management VLAN"
```

## protocol group

Use the **protocol group** command in VLAN Configuration mode to attach a VLAN ID to the protocol-based group identified by *groupid*. A group may only be associated with one VLAN at a time. However, the VLAN association can be changed. The referenced VLAN should be created prior to the creation of the protocol-based group except when GVRP is expected to create the VLAN.

To detach the VLAN from this protocol-based group identified by this *groupid*, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**protocol group** *groupid* *vlanid*

**no protocol group** *groupid* *vlanid*

- *groupid*— The protocol-based VLAN group ID, which is automatically generated when you create a protocol-based VLAN group with the **vlan protocol group** command. To see the group ID associated with the name of a protocol group, use the **show port protocol all** command.
- *vlanid*— A valid VLAN ID.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

VLAN Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to attach the VLAN ID "100" to the protocol-based VLAN group "3."

```
console(config-vlan)#protocol group 3 100
```

## protocol vlan group

Use the **protocol vlan group** command in Interface Configuration mode to add the physical unit/slot/port interface to the protocol-based group identified by *groupid*. A group may have more than one interface associated with it. Each interface and protocol combination can be associated with one group only. If adding an interface to a group causes any conflicts with protocols currently associated with the group, this command fails and the interface(s) are not added to the group. Ensure that the referenced VLAN is created prior to the creation of the protocol-based group except when GVRP is expected to create the VLAN.

To remove the interface from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this *groupid*, use the **no** form of this command.

If you select **all**, all ports are removed from this protocol group.

## Syntax

```
protocol vlan group groupid
```

```
no protocol vlan group groupid
```

- *groupid*— The protocol-based VLAN group ID, which is automatically generated when you create a protocol-based VLAN group with the **vlan protocol group** command. To see the group ID associated with the name of a protocol group, use the **show port protocol all** command.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to add a physical port interface to the group ID of "2."

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#protocol vlan group 2
```

## protocol vlan group all

Use the **protocol vlan group all** command in Global Configuration mode to add all physical interfaces to the protocol-based group identified by *groupid*. A group may have more than one interface associated with it. Each interface and protocol combination can be associated with one group only. If adding an interface to a group causes any conflicts with protocols currently associated with the group, this command fails and the interface(s) are not added to the group. Ensure that the referenced VLAN is created prior to the creation of the protocol-based group except when GVRP is expected to create the VLAN.

To remove all interfaces from this protocol-based group that is identified by this *groupid*, use the **no** form of the command

## Syntax

```
protocol vlan group all groupid
```

```
no protocol vlan group all groupid
```

- *groupid*— The protocol-based VLAN group ID, which is automatically generated when you create a protocol-based VLAN group with the `vlan protocol group` command. To see the group ID associated with the name of a protocol group, use the `show port protocol all` command.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to add all physical interfaces to the protocol-based group identified by group ID "2."

```
console(config)#protocol vlan group all 2
```

## show dvlan-tunnel

Use the `show dvlan-tunnel` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display all interfaces enabled for Double VLAN Tunneling.

## Syntax

```
show dvlan-tunnel
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows how to display all interfaces for Double VLAN Tunneling.

```
console#show dvlan-tunnel
Interfaces Enabled for DVLAN Tunneling..... 1/0/1
```

## show dvlan-tunnel interface

Use the `show dvlan-tunnel interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display detailed information about Double VLAN Tunneling for the specified interface or all interfaces.

### Syntax

```
show dvlan-tunnel interface {gigabithernet unit/slot/port |
tengigabithernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabithernet unit/slot/port | all}
```

- `all` — Displays information for all interfaces.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the example.

Field	Description
Mode	This field specifies the administrative mode through which Double VLAN Tunneling can be enabled or disabled. The default value for this field is <i>disabled</i> .
Interface	Interface Number.

EtherType	This field represents a 2-byte hex EtherType to be used as the first 16 bits of the DVLAN tunnel. The three different EtherType tags are: (1) 802.1Q, which represents the commonly used value of 0x8100. (2) vMAN, which represents the commonly used value of 0x88A8. (3) If EtherType is not one of these two values, it is a custom tunnel value, representing any value in the range of 0 to 65535.
-----------	--

## Example

The following example displays detailed information for port 1/0/1.

```
console#show dvlan-tunnel interface 1/0/1
Interface  Mode      EtherType
-----  -
1/0/1      Enable  vMAN
```

## show interfaces switchport

Use the **show interfaces switchport** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display switchport configuration, including the private VLAN mappings.

### Syntax

```
show interfaces switchport {{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel
port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port |
fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}}
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Interface Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

Do not configure private VLANs on ports configured with any of these features:

- Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
- Multicast VLAN Registration (MVR)



- Voice VLAN

It is recommended that the private VLAN host ports be configured as spanning-tree portfast.

The command displays the following information.

Parameter	Description
private-vlan host-association	Displays VLAN association for the private-VLAN host ports.
private-vlan mapping	Displays VLAN mapping for the private-VLAN promiscuous ports.

## Examples

The following example displays switchport configuration individually for gi1/0/1.

```

console#show interface switchport gigabitethernet 1/0/1
Port 1/0/1:
VLAN Membership mode: General
Operating parameters:
PVID: 1 (default)
Ingress Filtering: Enabled
Acceptable Frame Type: All
GVRP status: Enabled
Protected: Enabled
Port 1/0/1 is member in:
VLAN      Name                Egress rule      Type
----      -
1         default             untagged         Default
8         VLAN008             tagged           Dynamic
11        VLAN0011            tagged           Static
19        IPv6 VLAN          untagged         Static
72        VLAN0072            untagged         Static
Static configuration:
PVID: 1 (default)
Ingress Filtering: Enabled
Acceptable Frame Type: All
Port 1/0/1 is statically configured to:
VLAN      Name                Egress rule
----      -
11        VLAN0011            tagged
19        IPv6 VLAN          untagged
72        VLAN0072            untagged

```

```

Forbidden VLANs:
VLAN      Name
-----  -
73        Out

```

The following example displays switchport configuration individually for 1/0/2.

```

console#show interface switchport gigabitethernet 1/0/2
Port 1/0/2:
VLAN Membership mode: General
Operating parameters:
PVID: 4095 (discard vlan)
Ingress Filtering: Enabled
Acceptable Frame Type: All
Port 1/0/1 is member in:
VLAN      Name          Egress rule    Type
-----  -
91        IP Telephony   tagged         Static
Static configuration:
PVID: 8
Ingress Filtering: Disabled
Acceptable Frame Type: All
Port 1/0/2 is statically configured to:
VLAN      Name          Egress rule
-----  -
8         VLAN0072      untagged
91        IP Telephony   tagged
Forbidden VLANs:
VLAN      Name
-----  -
73        Out

```

The following example displays switchport configuration individually for 2/0/19.

```

console#show interfaces switchport gigabitethernet 2/0/19
Port 2/0/19:
Operating parameters:
PVID: 2922
Ingress Filtering: Enabled
Acceptable Frame Type: Untagged
GVRP status: Disabled
Port 2/0/19 is member in:
VLAN      Name          Egress rule    Type
-----  -
2921     Primary A     untagged         Static

```

```

2922      Community A1   untagged          Static
Static configuration:
PVID: 2922
Ingress Filtering: Enabled
Acceptable Frame Type: Untagged
GVRP status: Disabled
Port 2/0/19 is member in:
VLAN      Name                Egress rule      Type
-----
2921      Primary A           untagged         Static
2922      Community A1       untagged         Static

```

## show port protocol

Use the `show port protocol` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the Protocol-Based VLAN information for either the entire system or for the indicated group.

### Syntax

```
show port protocol {groupid | all}
```

- *groupid*— The protocol-based VLAN group ID, which is automatically generated when you create a protocol-based VLAN group with the `vlan protocol group` command.
- `all` — Enter `all` to show all interfaces.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the Protocol-Based VLAN information for either the entire system.

```
console#show port protocol all
```

Group Name	Group ID	Protocol(s)	VLAN	Interface(s)
test	1	IP	1	1/0/1

## show vlan

Use the `show vlan` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display detailed information, including interface information and dynamic VLAN type, for a specific VLAN or RSPAN VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

### Syntax

`show vlan [id vlanid | name vlan-name]`

- *vlanid*—VLAN identifier
- *vlan-name*—A valid VLAN name (Range 1-32 characters)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

This shows all VLANs and RSPAN VLANs.

```
console#show vlan
```

VLAN	Name	Ports	Type
1	default	Po1-128, Gi1/0/1-48	Default
10			Static
RSPAN Vlan			

10

This example shows information for a specific VLAN ID.

```
console#show vlan id 10
```

VLAN	Name	Ports	Type
10		Te1/0/1	Static

```
RSPAN Vlan
```

```
-----  
Enabled
```

This example shows information for a specific VLAN name.

```
console#show vlan name myspan
```

VLAN	Name	Ports	Type
10	myspan	Te1/0/1	Static

```
RSPAN Vlan
```

```
-----  
Enabled
```

## show vlan association mac

Use the `show vlan association mac` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the VLAN associated with a specific configured MAC address. If no MAC address is specified, the VLAN associations of all the configured MAC addresses are displayed.

### Syntax

```
show vlan association mac [mac-address]
```

- *mac-address* — Specifies the MAC address to be entered in the list. (Range: Any valid MAC address)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows no entry in MAC address to VLAN cross-reference.

```
console#show vlan association mac
MAC Address          VLAN ID
-----
0001.0001.0001.0001      1

console#
```

## show vlan association subnet

Use the `show vlan association subnet` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the VLAN associated with a specific configured IP-Address and netmask. If no IP Address and net mask are specified, the VLAN associations of all the configured IP-subnets are displayed.

## Syntax

`show vlan association subnet [ip-address ip-mask]`

- *ip-address* — Specifies IP address to be shown
- *ip-mask* — Specifies IP mask to be shown

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows the case if no IP Subnet to VLAN association exists.

```
console#show vlan association subnet
IP Address      IP Mask        VLAN ID
-----
The IP Subnet to VLAN association does not exist.
```

## switchport access vlan

Use the **switchport access vlan** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the VLAN ID when the interface is in access mode. To reconfigure the default, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
switchport access vlan vlan-id
```

```
no switchport access vlan
```

- *vlan-id*— A valid VLAN ID of the VLAN to which the port is configured.

### Default Configuration

The default value for the *vlan-id* parameter is 1.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

This command removes the port from the previous VLAN membership and adds it to the specified VLAN. The no form of the command sets the port VLAN membership to VLAN 1.

## Example

The following example configures interface gi1/0/8 to operate in access mode with a VLAN membership of 23. Received untagged packets are processed on VLAN 23. Received packets tagged with VLAN 23 are also accepted. Other received tagged packets are discarded.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/8
console(config-if-Gi1/0/8)#switchport access vlan 23
```

## switchport general forbidden vlan

Use the `switchport general forbidden vlan` command in Interface Configuration mode to forbid adding specific VLANs to a general mode port. To revert to allowing the addition of specific VLANs to the port, use the `remove` parameter of this command.

### Syntax

```
switchport general forbidden vlan {add vlan-list | remove vlan-list}
```

- `add vlan-list` — List of valid VLAN IDs to add to the forbidden list. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.
- `remove vlan-list` — List of valid VLAN IDs to remove from the forbidden list. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.

### Default Configuration

All VLANs allowed.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

This configuration only applies to ports configured in general mode.

### Example

The following example forbids adding VLAN numbers 234 through 256 to port 1/0/8.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/8
console(config-if-Gi1/0/8)#switchport general forbidden vlan add 234-256
```



## switchport general acceptable-frame-type tagged-only

Use the `switchport general acceptable-frame-type tagged-only` command in Interface Configuration mode to discard untagged frames at ingress. To enable untagged frames at ingress, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
switchport general acceptable-frame-type tagged-only
```

```
no switchport general acceptable-frame-type tagged-only
```

### Default Configuration

All frame types are accepted at ingress.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example configures 1/0/8 to discard untagged frames at ingress.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/8
console(config-if-Gi1/0/8)#switchport general acceptable-frame-type tagged-only
```

## switchport general allowed vlan

Use the `switchport general allowed vlan` command in Interface Configuration mode to add VLANs to or remove VLANs from a general port.

### Syntax

```
switchport general allowed vlan add vlan-list [tagged | untagged]
```

```
switchport general allowed vlan remove vlan-list
```

- **add** *vlan-list* — List of VLAN IDs to add. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.
- **remove** *vlan-list* — List of VLAN IDs to remove. Separate nonconsecutive VLAN IDs with a comma and no spaces. Use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs.
- **tagged** — Sets the port to transmit tagged packets for the VLANs. If the port is added to a VLAN without specifying tagged or untagged, the default is untagged.
- **untagged** — Sets the port to transmit untagged packets for the VLANs.

## Default Configuration

Untagged.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (*gigabitethernet*, *port-channel*, *tengigabitethernet*, *fortygigabitethernet*) mode

## User Guidelines

You can use this command to change the egress rule (for example, from tagged to untagged) without first removing the VLAN from the list.

## Example

The following example shows how to add VLANs 1, 2, 5, and 8 to the allowed list.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/8)#switchport general allowed vlan add 1,2,5,8
tagged
```

## switchport general ingress-filtering disable

Use the **switchport general ingress-filtering disable** command in Interface Configuration mode to disable port ingress filtering. To enable ingress filtering on a port, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

```
switchport general ingress-filtering disable
```

no switchport general ingress-filtering disable

## Default Configuration

Ingress filtering is enabled.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

Ingress filtering, when enabled, discards received frames that are not tagged with a VLAN for which the port is a member. If ingress filtering is disabled, tagged frames from all VLANs are processed by the switch.

## Example

The following example shows how to enable port ingress filtering on 1/0/8.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/8
console(config-if-1/0/8)#switchport general ingress-filtering disable
```

## switchport general pvid

Use the **switchport general pvid** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the Port VLAN ID (PVID) when the interface is in general mode. Use the **switchport mode general** command to set the VLAN membership mode of a port to "general." To configure the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**switchport general pvid** *vlan-id*

**no switchport general pvid**

- *vlan-id* — PVID. The VLAN ID may belong to a non-existent VLAN.

## Default Configuration

The default value for the *vlan-id* parameter is 1 when the VLAN is enabled. Otherwise, the value is 4093.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

Setting a new PVID does NOT remove the previously configured PVID VLAN from the port membership.

## Example

The following example shows how to configure the PVID for 1/0/8, when the interface is in general mode.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/8
console(config-if-Gi1/0/8)#switchport general pvid 234
```

## switchport mode

Use the **switchport mode** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the VLAN membership mode of a port. To reset the mode to the appropriate default for the switch, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**switchport mode** {access | trunk | general}

**no switchport mode**

- **access**—An access port connects to a single end station belonging to a single VLAN. An access port is configured with ingress filtering enabled and will accept either an untagged frame or a packet tagged with the access port VLAN. Tagged packets received with a VLAN other than the access port VLAN are discarded. An access port transmits only untagged packets.
- **trunk**—A trunk port connects two switches. A trunk port may belong to multiple VLANs. A trunk port accepts only packets tagged with the VLAN IDs of the VLANs to which the trunk is a member or untagged packets if configured with a native VLAN. A trunk port only transmits tagged packets for member VLANs other than the native VLAN and untagged packets for the native VLAN.

- **general**—Full 802.1q support VLAN interface. A general mode port is a combination of both trunk and access ports capabilities. It is possible to fully configure all VLAN features on a general mode port. Both tagged and untagged packets may be accepted and transmitted.

## Default Configuration

The default switchport mode is **access**.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures 1/0/5 to access mode.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/5
console(config-if-1/0/5)#switchport mode access
```

# switchport trunk

Use the **switchport trunk** command in Interface Configuration mode to add VLANs to or remove VLANs from a trunk port, or to set the native VLAN for an interface in Trunk Mode.

## Syntax

**switchport trunk** {**allowed vlan** *vlan-list* | **native vlan** *vlan-id*}

**no switchport trunk allowed vlan**

- *vlan-list*—Set the list of allowed VLANs that can receive and send traffic on this interface in tagged format when in trunking mode. The default is **all**. The *vlan-list* format is as follows:

The *vlan-list* format is **all** | [**add** | **remove** | **except**] *vlan-atom* [, *vlan-atom...*] where:

- **all** specifies all VLANs from 1 to 4093. This keyword is not allowed on commands that do not permit all VLANs in the list to be set at the same time.
- **add** adds the defined list of VLANs to those currently set instead of replacing the list.
- **remove** removes the defined list of VLANs from those currently set instead of replacing the list. Valid IDs are from 1 to 4093; extended-range VLAN IDs of the form X-Y or X,Y,Z are valid in this command.
- **except** lists the VLANs that should be calculated by inverting the defined list of VLANs. (VLANs are added except the ones specified.)
- **vlan-atom** is either a single VLAN number from 1 to 4093 or a continuous range of VLANs described by two VLAN numbers, the lesser one first, separated by a hyphen.
- *valid-id*—A valid VLAN id from 1–4093.

## Default Configuration

All VLANs are members of a trunk port.

VLAN 1 is the native VLAN on a trunk port. VLAN 1 is the default VLAN for access mode ports.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode

Interface Range mode

Port-Channel Range mode

## User Guidelines

Untagged traffic received on a trunk port is forwarded on the native VLAN, if configured.

To drop untagged traffic on a trunk port, remove the native VLAN from the trunk port. (Ex. **switchport trunk allowed vlan remove 1**.) Management traffic is still allowed on the trunk port in this configuration.

The **no** form of the command sets the trunk port back to the defaults.

It is possible to exclude VLANs that have not yet been created from trunk port membership.

### Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#switchport trunk allowed vlan 1-1024
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#switchport trunk allowed vlan except
1,2,3,5,7,11,13
```

## vlan

Use the **vlan** command in Global Configuration mode to configure a VLAN. To delete a VLAN, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**vlan** { *vlan-id* | *vlan-range* }

**no vlan** { *vlan-id* | *vlan-range* }

- *vlan-id*—A valid VLAN ID. (Range: 1–4093)
- *vlan-range*—A list of valid VLAN IDs. List separate, non-consecutive VLAN IDs separated by commas (without spaces). Use a hyphen to designate a range of IDs. (Range: 1–4093)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration (Config)

### User Guidelines

Deleting the VLAN assigned as the PVID on an access port will cause VLAN 1 to be assigned as the PVID for the access port. Deleting the VLAN assigned as the native VLAN for a trunk port will cause the trunk port to discard untagged frames received on the port. Creating a VLAN adds it to the allowed list for all trunk ports except those where it is specifically excluded. Ports and port channels can be configured with VLANs that do not exist. They will not forward traffic on nonexisting VLANs.

## Example

The following example shows how to create (add) VLAN IDs 22, 23, and 56.

```
console(config)#vlan 22,23,56
console(config-vlan)#
```

## vlan association mac

Use the **vlan association mac** command in VLAN Configuration mode to associate a MAC address to a VLAN. The maximum number of MAC-based VLANs is 256. Only packets with a matching source IP address are placed in the VLAN.

### Syntax

**vlan association mac** *mac-address*

**no vlan association mac** *mac-address*

- *mac-address*— MAC address to associate to the VLAN. (Range: Any MAC address in the format xxxx.xxxx.xxxx or xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)

### Default Configuration

No assigned MAC address.

### Command Mode

VLAN Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example associates MAC address with VLAN ID 1.

```
console(config)# vlan 1
console(config-vlan-1)#vlan association mac 0001.0001.0001
```



## vlan association subnet

Use the `vlan association subnet` command in VLAN Configuration mode to associate a VLAN to a specific IP-subnet. Only packets with a matching source IP address are placed into the VLAN.

### Syntax

`vlan association subnet ip-address subnet-mask`

`no vlan association subnet ip-address subnet-mask`

- *ip-address* — Source IP address. (Range: Any valid IP address)
- *subnet-mask* — Subnet mask. (Range: Any valid subnet mask)

### Default Configuration

No assigned ip-subnet.

### Command Mode

VLAN Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example associates the 192.168.0.xxx IP address with VLAN ID 1.

```
console(config)# vlan 1
console(config-vlan-1)#vlan association subnet 192.168.0.0 255.255.255.0
```

## vlan makestatic

This command changes a dynamically created VLAN (one that is created by GVRP registration) to a static VLAN (one that is permanently configured and defined). The ID is a valid VLAN identification number. VLAN range is 2-4093.

## Syntax

`vlan makestatic vlan-id`

- *vlan-id*— Valid vlan ID. Range is 2–4093.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

## User Guidelines

The dynamic VLAN (created via GRVP) should exist prior to executing this command. See the Type column in output from the [show vlan](#) command to determine that the VLAN is dynamic.

## Example

The following changes vlan 3 to a static VLAN.

```
console(config-vlan)#vlan makestatic 3
```

# vlan protocol group

Use the `vlan protocol group` command in Global Configuration mode to add protocol-based groups to the system. When a protocol group is created, it is assigned a unique group ID number. The group ID is used to identify the group in subsequent commands. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the specified VLAN protocol group name from the system.

## Syntax

`vlan protocol group groupid`

`no vlan protocol group groupid`

- *groupid*— The protocol-based VLAN group ID, to create a protocol-based VLAN group. To see the created protocol groups, use the `show port protocol all` command.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)# vlan protocol group 1
```

## vlan protocol group add protocol

Use the `vlan protocol group add protocol` command in Global Configuration mode to add a protocol to the protocol-based VLAN groups identified by *groupid*. A group may have more than one protocol associated with it. Each interface and protocol combination can be associated with one group only. If adding a protocol to a group causes any conflicts with interfaces currently associated with the group, this command fails and the protocol is not added to the group.

To remove the protocol from the protocol-based VLAN group identified by *groupid*, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

```
vlan protocol group add protocol groupid ethertype value
```

```
no vlan protocol group add protocol groupid ethertype value
```

- *groupid* — The protocol-based VLAN group ID, which is automatically generated when you create a protocol-based VLAN group with the `vlan protocol group` command. To see the group ID associated with the name of a protocol group, use the `show port protocol all` command.
- *ethertype value* — The protocol you want to add. The ethertype value can be any valid hexadecimal number in the range 0x0600 to 0xffff.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays how to add the "ip" protocol to the protocol based VLAN group identified as "2."

```
console(config)#vlan protocol group add protocol 2 ethertype 0xXXXX
```

## vlan protocol group name

This is a new command for assigning a group name to **vlan protocol group id**.

## Syntax

**vlan protocol group name** *groupid* *groupName*

**no vlan protocol group name** *groupid*

- *groupid*—The protocol-based VLAN group ID, which is automatically generated when you create a protocol-based VLAN group with the **vlan protocol group** command. To see the group ID associated with the name of a protocol group, use the **show port protocol all** command
- *groupName*—The group name you want to add. The group name can be up to 16 characters length. It can be any valid alpha numeric characters.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)# vlan protocol group name 1 usergroup
```

## vlan protocol group remove

Use the **vlan protocol group remove** command in Global Configuration mode to remove the protocol-based VLAN group identified by *groupid*.

## Syntax

```
vlan protocol group remove groupid
```

- *groupid*— The protocol-based VLAN group ID, which is automatically generated when you create a protocol-based VLAN group with the **vlan protocol group** command. To see the group ID associated with the name of a protocol group, use the **show port protocol all** command.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the removal of the protocol-based VLAN group identified as "2."

```
console(config)#vlan protocol group remove 2
```

## switchport private-vlan

Use the **switchport private-vlan** command in Interface Configuration mode to define a private VLAN association for an isolated or community port or a mapping for a promiscuous port.

Use the no form of the command to remove the private VLAN association or mapping from the interface.

### Syntax

```
switchport private-vlan {host-association primary-vlan-id secondary-vlan-id  
| mapping primary-vlan-id [add|remove] secondary-vlan-list}
```

```
no switchport private-vlan {host-association|mapping}
```

- **host-association**—Defines VLAN associations for community or host ports.
- **mapping**—Defines the private VLAN mapping for promiscuous ports.
- **primary-vlan-id**—Primary VLAN ID of a private VLAN.
- **secondary-vlan-id**—Secondary (isolated or community) VLAN ID of a private VLAN.
- **add**—Associates the secondary VLAN with the primary one.
- **remove**—Deletes the secondary VLANs from the primary VLAN association.
- **secondary-vlan-list**—A list of secondary VLANs to be mapped to a primary VLAN.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default association or mapping configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (physical or port-channel)

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## switchport mode private-vlan

Use the `switchport mode private-vlan` command in Interface Configuration mode to define a private VLAN association for an isolated or community interface or a mapping for a promiscuous interface.

Use the `no` form of the command to remove the private VLAN association or mapping from the interface.

### Syntax

```
switchport mode private-vlan {host|promiscuous}
```

```
no switchport mode
```

- **host-association**—Configure the interface as a private VLAN host port. Host ports are community or isolated ports, depending on the VLAN to which they belong.
- **promiscuous**—Configure the interface as a private VLAN promiscuous port. Promiscuous ports are members of the primary VLAN.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration. By default, a port is neither configured as promiscuous or host.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (physical or port-channel)

### User Guidelines

Do not configure private VLANs on ports configured with any of these features:

- Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
- Multicast VLAN Registration (MVR)
- Voice VLAN

It is recommended that the private VLAN host ports be configured as spanning-tree portfast.

## private-vlan

Use the **private-vlan** command in VLAN Configuration mode to define a private VLAN association between the primary and secondary VLANs.

Use the **no** form of the command to remove the private VLAN association.

### Syntax

**private-vlan** {**primary** | **isolated** | **community** | **association** [**add** | **remove**] *vlan-list*}

**no private-vlan** [**association**]

- **association**—Defines an association between the primary VLAN and secondary VLANs.
- **primary**—Specify that the selected VLAN is the primary VLAN.
- **community**—Specify that the selected VLAN is the community VLAN.
- **isolated**—Specify that the selected VLAN is the isolated VLAN.
- **add**—Associates a secondary VLAN with the primary VLAN.
- **remove**—Deletes the secondary VLAN association with the primary VLAN.
- *vlan-list*—A list of secondary VLAN ids to be mapped to a primary VLAN. The VLAN list can contain multiple entries separated by commas and containing no spaces. Each entry can be a single VLAN id or a hyphenated range of VLANs.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default setting.

### Command Mode

VLAN Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A community VLAN carries traffic among community ports and from community ports to the promiscuous ports on the corresponding primary VLAN.



An isolated VLAN is used by isolated ports to communicate with promiscuous ports. It does not carry traffic to other community ports or other isolated ports with the same primary VLAN.

The primary VLAN is the VLAN that carries traffic from a promiscuous port to the private ports.

VLAN 1 cannot be configured in a private VLAN configuration.

## Examples

```
console# configure terminal
console(config)# vlan 10
console(config-vlan)# private-vlan primary
console(config-vlan)# exit
console(config)# vlan 1001
console(config-vlan)# private-vlan isolated
console(config-vlan)# exit
console(config)# vlan 1002
console(config-vlan)# private-vlan community
console(config-vlan)# exit
console(config)# vlan 1003
console(config-vlan)# private-vlan community
console(config-vlan)# exit
console(config)# vlan 20
console(config-vlan)# private-vlan association 1001-1003
console(config-vlan)# end
```

## show vlan private-vlan

Use the **show vlan private-vlan** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the configured private VLANs including primary and secondary VLAN IDs, type (community, isolated, or primary), and the ports which belong to a private VLAN.

### Syntax

```
show vlan private-vlan [type]
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default setting.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

Do not configure private VLANs on ports configured with any of these features:

- Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP)
- Multicast VLAN Registration (MVR)
- Voice VLAN

It is recommended that the private VLAN host ports be configured as spanning-tree portfast.

The command displays the following information.

Parameter	Description
Primary	Primary VLAN ID.
Secondary	Secondary VLAN ID.
Type	Secondary VLAN type. Use the <code>type</code> parameter to display only private VLAN ID and its type.
Ports	Ports that are associated with a private VLAN.

# Voice VLAN Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The Voice VLAN feature enables switch ports to carry voice traffic with an administrator-defined priority so as to enable prioritization of voice traffic over data traffic. Using Voice VLAN helps to ensure that the sound quality of an IP phone is protected from deterioration when the data traffic utilization on the port is high.

Voice VLAN is the preferred solution for applying QoS to voice traffic in an enterprise environment. Voice VLAN scales with the number of ports and does not make significant demands on the switch CPU for classification of voice traffic. However, Voice VLAN does require the administrator to perform the additional configuration step of defining the QoS policy to be applied to voice traffic.

The switch can be configured to support voice VLAN on a port connecting to the VoIP phone. When a VLAN is associated with the voice VLAN port, then the VLAN ID information is passed onto the VoIP phone using the LLDP-MED mechanism. The voice data coming from the VoIP phone is tagged with the exchanged VLAN ID; thus, regular data arriving on the switch is given the default PVID of the port, and the voice traffic is received on a predefined VLAN. The two types of traffic are therefore segregated so that better service can be provided to the voice traffic.

When a dot1p priority is associated with the voice VLAN port instead of VLAN ID, then the priority information is passed onto the VoIP phone using the LLDP-MED mechanism. Thus, the voice data coming from the VoIP phone is tagged with VLAN 0 and with the exchanged priority. Regular data arriving on the switch is given the default priority of the port (default 0), and the voice traffic is received with higher priority, thus segregating both the traffic to provide better service to the voice traffic.

The switch can be configured to override the data traffic CoS. This feature enables overriding the 802.1P priority of the data traffic packets arriving at the port enabled for voice VLAN. Thus, a rogue client that is also connected to the voice VLAN port does not deteriorate the voice traffic. Voice VLAN is recommended for enterprise-wide deployment of voice services on the IP network.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">voice vlan</a>	<a href="#">voice vlan data priority</a>
<a href="#">voice vlan (Interface)</a>	<a href="#">show voice vlan</a>

---

### voice vlan

This command is used to enable the voice VLAN capability on the switch.

#### Syntax

voice vlan

no voice vlan

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration

#### User Guidelines

Not applicable

#### Default Value

This feature is disabled by default.

#### Example

```
console(config)#voice vlan
console(config)#no voice vlan
```

### voice vlan (Interface)

This command is used to enable the voice vlan capability on the interface.

#### Syntax

voice vlan { *vlanid* | dot1p *priority* | none | untagged | data priority {trust | untrust} | auth { enable | disable} | dscp *dscp*}

no voice vlan

- **auth**—Enables/disables authentication on the voice vlan port.
- **data**—Observe the priority on received voice vlan traffic (trusted mode).
- **dot1p**—Configure Voice VLAN 802.1p priority tagging for voice traffic.
- **dscp**—Configure DSCP value for voice traffic on the voice vlan port. (Range: 0–64).
- **none**—Allow the IP phone to use its own configuration to send untagged voice traffic
- **priority**—The Dot1p priority for the voice VLAN on the port.
- **trust**—Trust the dot1p priority or DSCP values contained in packets arriving on the voice vlan port.
- **untagged**—Configure the phone to send untagged voice traffic.
- **untrust**—Do not trust the dot1p priority or DSCP values contained in packets arriving on the voice vlan port.
- *vlanid*—The voice VLAN ID.

## Default Configuration

The default DSCP value is 46.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#voice vlan 1
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#voice vlan dot1p 1
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#voice vlan none
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#voice vlan untagged
```

## voice vlan data priority

This command is to either trust or not trust (untrust) the data traffic arriving on the voice VLAN port.

## Syntax

voice vlan data priority {trust | untrust}

- **trust**—Trust the dot1p priority or DSCP values contained in packets arriving on the voice vlan port.
- **untrust**—Do not trust the dot1p priority or DSCP values contained in packets arriving on the voice vlan port.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration

## Default Value

trust

## Example

```
console(config-if-1/0/1)#voice vlan data priority untrust
```

```
console(config-if-1/0/1)#voice vlan data priority trust
```

## show voice vlan

This command displays information about the voice VLAN.

## Syntax

```
show voice vlan [interface {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port |  
tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port | all}]
```

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

- When the **interface** parameter is not specified, only the global mode of the voice VLAN is displayed.
- When the **interface** parameter is specified, the following is displayed:

<b>When the interface parameter is specified:</b>	
Voice VLAN Mode	The admin mode of the voice VLAN on the interface.
Voice VLAN ID	The voice VLAN ID.
Voice VLAN Priority	The Dot1p priority for the voice VLAN on the port.
Voice VLAN Untagged	The tagging option for the voice VLAN traffic.
Voice VLAN COS Override	The Override option for the voice traffic arriving on the port.
Voice VLAN Status	The operational status of voice VLAN on the port.

### **Example**

```
(console) #show voice vlan interface 1/0/1
```

```
Interface.....1/0/1
Voice VLAN Interface Mode.....Enabled
Voice VLAN ID.....1
Voice VLAN COS Override.....False
Voice VLAN Port Status.....Disabled
```





## 802.1x Commands

### Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Local Area Networks (LANs) are often deployed in environments that permit the attachment of unauthorized devices. The networks also permit unauthorized users to attempt to access the LAN through existing equipment. In such environments, the administrator may desire to restrict access to the services offered by the LAN.

Port-based network access control makes use of the physical characteristics of LAN infrastructures to provide a means of authenticating and authorizing devices attached to a LAN port. Port-based network access control prevents access to the port in cases in which the authentication and authorization process fails. A port is defined as a single point of attachment to the LAN.

The Dell Networking supports an 802.1x Authenticator service with a local authentication server or authentication using remote RADIUS or TACACS servers.

Supported security methods for communication with remote servers include MD5, PEAP, EAP-TTL, EAP-TTLS, and EAP-TLS.

### Local 802.1X Authentication Server

The Dell Networking switch supports a dedicated database for local authentication of users for network access through the Dot1x feature. This functionality is distinct from management access for the switch. This feature supports creating users for Dot1x (port) access only.

The Internal Authentication Server feature provides support for the creation of users for Dot1x access only, i.e. without management access. This feature maintains a separate database (known as the Dot1x user database) of users allowed for Dot1x access.

A new authentication method **internal** is added to the list of methods supported by authentication list creation in order to support the IDAS user database lookup. The **internal** method cannot be added in the same authentication list that has other methods like local, radius and reject.

Whenever an operator configures a port in Dot1x authentication mode and selects the authentication method as internal, then the user credentials received from the Dot1x supplicant is validated against the IDAS by Dot1x component. The Dot1x application accesses the Dot1x user database to check whether the user credentials present in the authentication message corresponds to a valid user or not. If so then an event is generated which triggers the Dot1x state machine to send a challenge to the supplicant. Otherwise a failure is returned to the Dot1x state machine and the user is not granted access to the port.

If user(s) credentials are changed, the existing user connection(s) are not disturbed and the changed user(s) credentials are only used when a new EAP request arises.

A CLI configuration mode is added in order to configure dot1x users and their attributes. The Dot1x maintained user database can be exported (uploaded) or imported (downloaded) to/from a central location using a TFTP server.

## **MAC Authentication Bypass**

Today, 802.1x has become the recommended port-based authentication method at the access layer in enterprise networks. However, there may be 802.1x unaware devices such as printers, fax-machines etc that would require access to the network without 802.1x authentication. MAC Authentication Bypass (MAB) is a supplemental authentication mechanism to allow 802.1x unaware clients to authenticate to the network. It uses the 802.1x infrastructure and MAB cannot be supported independent of the Dot1x component.

MAC Authentication Bypass (MAB) provides 802.1x unaware clients controlled access to the network using the devices' MAC address as an identifier. This requires that the known and allowable MAC address and corresponding access rights be prepopulated in the authentication server. MAB only works when the port control mode of the port is MAC-based.

Port access by MAB clients is allowed if the Dot1x user database has corresponding entries added for the MAB clients with user name and password attributes set to the MAC address of MAB clients.

## Guest VLAN

The Guest VLAN feature allows a Dell Networking switch to provide a distinguished service to unauthenticated users (not rogue users who fail authentication). This feature provides a mechanism to allow visitors and contractors to have network access to reach external network with no ability to surf internal LAN.

When a client that does not support 802.1X is connected to an unauthorized port that is 802.1X-enabled, the client does not respond to the 802.1X requests from the switch. Therefore, the port remains in the unauthorized state, and the client is not granted access to the network. If a guest VLAN is configured for that port, then the port is placed in the configured guest VLAN, and the port is moved to the authorized state, allowing access to the client.

## 802.1x Monitor Mode

Monitor mode is a special mode that can be enabled in conjunction with Dot1x authentication. It allows network access even in case where there is a failure to authenticate but logs the results of the authentication process for diagnostic purposes. The exact details are described in the below sections. The main aim of the monitor mode is to provide a mechanism to the operator to be able to identify the short-comings in the configuration of a Dot1x authentication on the switch without affecting the network access to the users of the switch.

There are three important aspects to this feature after activation:

- 1** To allow successful authentications using the returned information from authentication server.
- 2** To provide a mechanism to report unsuccessful authentications without negative repercussions to the user due to operator errors or failure cases from the Authentication server or supplicants.
- 3** To accurately report the data received from the successful and unsuccessful operations so that the operator can make the appropriate changes or learn where the problem areas are.

The monitor mode can be configured globally on a switch. If the switch fails to authenticate the user for any reason (say RADIUS access reject from RADIUS server, RADIUS time-out, or the client itself is Dot1x unaware), the

client is authenticated and is undisturbed by the failure condition(s). The reasons for failure are logged and buffered into the local logging database such that the operator can track the failure conditions. Clients authenticated when monitor mode is enabled are always assigned to the default VLAN, regardless of the RADIUS assignment.

## RADIUS-based Dynamic VLAN Assignment

If VLAN assignment is enabled in the RADIUS server then as part of the response message, the RADIUS server sends the VLAN ID which the client is requested to use in the 802.1x tunnel attributes. If dynamic VLAN creation is enabled on the switch and the RADIUS assigned VLAN does not exist, then the assigned VLAN is dynamically created. This implies that the client can connect from any port and be assigned to the appropriate VLAN. This gives flexibility for clients to move around the network with out requiring the operator to perform additional provisioning for each network interface.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>dot1x dynamic-vlan enable</code>	<code>dot1x timeout re-authperiod</code>	<code>show authentication statistics</code>
<code>dot1x initialize</code>	<code>dot1x timeout server-timeout</code>	<code>show dot1x</code>
<code>dot1x mac-auth-bypass</code>	<code>dot1x timeout tx-period</code>	<code>show dot1x authentication-history</code>
<code>dot1x max-req</code>	<code>authentication enable</code>	<code>show dot1x clients</code>
<code>dot1x max-users</code>	<code>authentication order</code>	<code>show dot1x interface</code>
<code>dot1x port-control</code>	<code>authentication priority</code>	<code>show dot1x interface statistics</code>
<code>dot1x re-authenticate</code>	<code>authentication restart</code>	<code>show dot1x users</code>
<code>dot1x reauthentication</code>	<code>clear authentication statistics</code>	<code>clear dot1x authentication-history</code>
<code>dot1x system-auth-control</code>		<code>dot1x guest-vlan</code>

<code>dot1x system-auth-control monitor</code>	<code>clear authentication authentication-history</code>	<code>dot1x unauth-vlan</code>
<code>dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period</code>	<code>show authentication</code>	<code>show dot1x advanced</code>
<code>dot1x timeout quiet-period</code>	<code>show authentication authentication-history</code>	—

## 802.1x Advanced Features

<code>dot1x guest-vlan</code>	<code>dot1x unauth-vlan</code>	<code>show dot1x advanced</code>
-------------------------------	--------------------------------	----------------------------------

### dot1x dynamic-vlan enable

Use the `dot1x dynamic-vlan enable` command in Global Configuration mode to enable the capability of creating VLANs dynamically when a RADIUS-assigned VLAN does not exist in the switch. Use the `no` form of the command to disable this capability.

#### Syntax

`dot1x dynamic-vlan enable`

`no dot1x dynamic-vlan enable`

#### Default Configuration

The default value is Disabled.

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration

#### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## dot1x initialize

This command begins the initialization sequence on the specified port. This command is only valid if the control mode for the specified port is auto or mac-based. If the control mode is not auto or mac-based, an error will be returned.

### Syntax

`dot1x initialize [interface interface-id]`

- *interface-id*—The port to be initialized.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## dot1x eapolflood

This command enables the flooding of received IEEE 802.1x frames in the VLAN.

### Syntax

`dot1x eapolflood`

### Default Configuration

By default, the switch does not forward received IEEE 802.1x frames, even if 802.1x is not enabled on the switch. This is the default behavior required by IEEE 802.1x-2010.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Local processing of IEEE 802.1x frames must be disabled (**no dot1x system-auth-control**) for this capability to be enabled. This capability is useful in situations where the authenticator device is placed one or more hops away from the authenticating host. The intervening switch will flood all received IEEE 802.1x frames in the VLAN.

Flooding of IEEE 802.1x frames makes end stations vulnerable to a denial of service attack should another end station record and play back certain flooded EAPOL frames at a high rate.

## dot1x mac-auth-bypass

Use the **dot1x mac-auth-bypass** command to enable MAB on an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to disable MAB on an interface.

### Syntax

```
dot1x mac-auth-bypass
```

```
no dot1x mac-auth-bypass
```

### Default Configuration

MAC Authentication Bypass is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

Authentication of a user via mac-auth-bypass will not occur until the "dot1x time-out guest-vlan-period" timer expires.

### Example

The following example sets MAC Authentication Bypass on interface gigabitethernet 1/0/2:

```
console(config-if-Gil/0/2)#dot1x mac-auth-bypass
```

## dot1x max-req

Use the `dot1x max-req` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the maximum number of times that the switch sends an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP)-request frame (assuming that no response is received) to the client before restarting the authentication process. To return to the default setting, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
dot1x max-req count
```

```
no dot1x max-req
```

- *count* — Number of times that the switch sends an EAP-request/identity frame before restarting the authentication process. (Range: 1–10)

### Default Configuration

The default value for the *count* parameter is 2.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

Change the default value of this command only to adjust for unusual circumstances, such as unreliable links or specific behavioral problems with certain clients and authentication servers.

### Example

The following example sets the number of times that the switch sends an EAP-request/identity frame to 6.

```
console(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/16
console(config-if-Gi1/0/16)# dot1x max-req 6
```



## dot1x max-users

Use the **dot1x max-users** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the maximum number of clients supported on the port when MAC-based 802.1X authentication is enabled on the port. Use the **no** version of the command to reset the maximum number of clients supported on the port when MAC-based 802.1X authentication is enabled on the port.

### Syntax

**dot1x max-users** *users*

**no dot1x max-users**

- *users* — The number of users the port supports for MAC-based 802.1X authentication (Range: 1–64)

### Default Configuration

The default number of clients supported on a port with MAC-based 802.1X authentication is 64.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following command limits the number of devices that can authenticate on port gigabitethernet 1/0/2 to 3.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/2)#dot1x max-users 3
```

## dot1x port-control

Use the **dot1x port-control** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable the IEEE 802.1X operation on the port.

## Syntax

`dot1x port-control {force-authorized | force-unauthorized | auto | mac-based}`

`no dot1x port-control`

- **auto** — Enables 802.1x authentication on the interface and causes the port to transition to the authorized or unauthorized state based on the 802.1x authentication exchange between the switch and the client.
- **force-authorized** — Disables 802.1x authentication on the interface and causes the port to transition to the authorized state without any authentication exchange required. The port sends and receives normal traffic without 802.1x-based authentication of the client.
- **force-unauthorized** — Denies all access through this interface by forcing the port to transition to the unauthorized state, ignoring all attempts by the client to authenticate. The switch cannot provide authentication services to the client through the interface.
- **mac-based** — Enables 802.1x authentication on the interface and allows multiple hosts to authenticate on a single port. The hosts are distinguished by their MAC addresses.

## Default Configuration

The default configuration is **auto**.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

It is recommended that you disable spanning tree or enable spanning-tree PortFast mode on 802.1x edge ports (ports in **auto** state that are connected to end stations), in order to go immediately to the forwarding state after successful authentication.

When configuring a port to use MAC-based authentication, the port must be in switchport general mode.

## Example

The following command enables MAC-based authentication on port 1/0/2

```
console(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/2
console(config-if-Gil/0/2)# dot1x port-control mac-based
```

## dot1x re-authenticate

Use the **dot1x re-authenticate** command in Privileged EXEC mode to enable manually initiating a re-authentication of all 802.1x-enabled ports or the specified 802.1x-enabled port.

### Syntax

```
dot1x re-authenticate [gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet
unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port]
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following command manually initiates a reauthentication of the 802.1x-enabled port.

```
console# dot1x re-authenticate gigabitethernet 1/0/16
```

## dot1x reauthentication

Use the **dot1x reauthentication** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable periodic re-authentication of the client. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
dot1x reauthentication
```

```
no dot1x reauthentication
```

## Default Configuration

Periodic reauthentication is disabled.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enables periodic reauthentication of the client.

```
console(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/16
console(config-if-Gi1/0/16)# dot1x reauthentication
```

# dot1x system-auth-control

Use the `dot1x system-auth-control` command in Global Configuration mode to enable 802.1x globally. To disable 802.1x globally, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

```
dot1x system-auth-control
```

```
no dot1x system-auth-control
```

## Default Configuration

The default for this command is disabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command enables local processing of IEEE 802.1x frames on the switch. Dot1x eapolflood mode must be disabled for local processing to occur.

## Example

The following example enables 802.1x globally.

```
console(config)# dot1x system-auth-control
```

## dot1x system-auth-control monitor

Use the `dot1x system-auth-control monitor` command in Global Configuration mode to enable 802.1x monitor mode globally. To disable this function, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
dot1x system-auth-control monitor
```

```
no dot1x system-auth-control monitor
```

### Default Configuration

Dot1x monitor mode is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enables 802.1x globally.

```
console(config)# dot1x system-auth-control monitor
```

## dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period

Use the `dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the number of seconds that the switch waits before authorizing the client if the client is a dot1x unaware client. Use the `no` form of the command to return the timeout to the default value.

## Syntax

**dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period** *seconds*

**no dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period**

- *seconds* — Time in seconds that the switch waits before authorizing the client if the client is a dot1x unaware client. Range 1-300.

## Default Configuration

The switch remains in the quiet state for 90 seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

It is recommended that the user set the `dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period` to at least three times the `while` timer so that at least three EAP Requests are sent, before assuming that the client is a dot1x unaware client.

## Example

The following example sets the `dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period` to 100 seconds.

```
console(config)# dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period 100
```

## dot1x timeout quiet-period

Use the `dot1x timeout quiet-period` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the number of seconds that the switch remains in the quiet state following a failed authentication exchange (for example, the client provided an invalid password). To return to the default setting, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

**dot1x timeout quiet-period** *seconds*

**no dot1x timeout quiet-period**

- *seconds* — Time in seconds that the switch remains in the quiet state following a failed authentication exchange with the client. (Range: 0–65535 seconds)

## Default Configuration

The switch remains in the quiet state for 60 seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

During the quiet period, the switch does not accept or initiate any authentication requests.

Change the default value of this command only to adjust for unusual circumstances, such as unreliable links or specific behavioral problems with certain clients and authentication servers.

To provide a faster response time to the user, enter a smaller number than the default.

## Example

The following example sets the number of seconds that the switch remains in the quiet state following a failed authentication exchange to 3600.

```
console(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/16
console(config-if-Gil/0/16)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 3600
```

## dot1x timeout re-authperiod

Use the `dot1x timeout re-authperiod` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the number of seconds between reauthentication attempts. To return to the default setting, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

`dot1x timeout re-authperiod seconds`

`no dot1x timeout re-authperiod`

- *seconds* — Number of seconds between re-authentication attempts. (Range: 300–4294967295)

## Default Configuration

Re-authentication period is 3600 seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the number of seconds between re-authentication attempts to 300.

```
console(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/16
console(config-if-Gi1/0/16)# dot1x timeout re-authperiod 300
```

## dot1x timeout server-timeout

Use the `dot1x timeout server-timeout` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the time that the switch waits for a response from the authentication server. To return to the default setting, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

`dot1x timeout server-timeout seconds`

`no dot1x timeout server-timeout`

- *seconds* — Time in seconds that the switch waits for a response from the authentication server. (Range: 1–65535)

## Default Configuration

The period of time is set to 30 seconds.



## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

The actual timeout is this parameter or the product of the Radius transmission times the Radius timeout, whichever is smaller.

## Example

The following example sets the time for the retransmission to the authentication server to 3600 seconds.

```
console(config-if-1/0/1)# dot1x timeout server-timeout 3600
```

## dot1x timeout tx-period

Use the **dot1x timeout tx-period** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the number of seconds that the switch waits for a response to an Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP)-request/identity frame from the client before resending the request. To return to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**dot1x timeout tx-period** *seconds*

**no dot1x timeout tx-period**

- *seconds* — Time in seconds that the switch should wait for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame from the client before resending the request. (Range: 1–65535)

## Default Configuration

The period of time is set to 30 seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

Change the default value of this command only to adjust for unusual circumstances, such as unreliable links or specific behavioral problems with certain clients and authentication servers.

## Example

The following command sets the number of seconds that the switch waits for a response to an EAP-request/identity frame to 3600 seconds.

```
console(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/0/16
console(config-if-Gi1/0/16)# dot1x timeout tx-period 3600
```

## authentication enable

Use this command to globally enable the Authentication Manager. Interface configuration takes effect only if the Authentication Manager is enabled with this command.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the feature to factory default value.

## Syntax

authentication enable

no authentication enable

## Default Configuration

The default value is Disabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)# authentication enable
```

## authentication order

This command sets the order of authentication methods used on a port. The available authentication methods are Dot1x, MAB, and captive portal.

Ordering sets the order of methods that the switch attempts when trying to authenticate a new device connected to a port. If one method is unsuccessful or timed out, the next method is attempted.

Use the **no** form of this command to return the port to the default authentication order.

### Syntax

```
authentication order [dot1x [mab] | mab [dot1x]] [captive portal]  
no authentication order
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

Interface VLAN Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Each method can only be entered once. Ordering is only possible between 802.1x and MAB. Captive portal can be configured either as a stand-alone method or as the last method in the order.

### Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)# authentication order dot1x mab captive-portal  
  
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)# no authentication order
```

## authentication priority

Use this command to set the priority for the authentication methods used on a port. The available authentication methods are Dot1x, MAB, and captive portal. The authentication priority decides if a previously authenticated client is reauthenticated with a higher-priority method when the same is received. Captive portal is always the last method in the list.

Use the **no** form of this command to return the port to the default order of priority for the authentication methods.

## Syntax

```
authentication priority [mab | dot1x | captive-portal] [mab | dot1x | captive-portal] [mab | dot1x | captive-portal]
```

```
no authentication priority
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Interface VLAN Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

Each method can only be entered once. There are no restrictions on the priority ordering of methods.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)# authentication priority mab dot1x captive-portal
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)# no authentication priority
```

## authentication restart

Use this command to set the interval after which reauthentication starts. This timer starts only if all the authentication methods fail.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the authentication restart timer to factory default value.

## Syntax

```
authentication restart time
```

```
no authentication restart
```

- *time*—The time, in seconds, after which reauthentication starts, if all the authentication methods have failed. Range: 300-65535.

## Default Configuration

The default timer value is 300 seconds.

## Command Modes

Interface VLAN Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

None

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)# authentication timer restart 1800
```

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)# no authentication timer restart
```

## clear authentication statistics

Use this command to clear the authentication statistics.

## Syntax

clear authentication statistics {*interface-id* | all}

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)# clear authentication statistics Gi1/0/1
```

```
Are you sure you want to clear authentication manager port stats? (y/n)
```

## clear authentication authentication-history

Use this command to clear the authentication history logs.

### Syntax

`clear authentication authentication-history {interface-id | all}`

- *interface-id*—The interface.
- all—All interfaces.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

None

### Example

```
console(config)# clear authentication authentication-history Gi1/0/1
```

## show authentication

Use this command to list the authentication methods configured on the interface and display if the Tiered Authentication feature is enabled.

### Syntax

`show authentication [interface {interface-id | all}]`

- *interface-id*—The physical interface.
- all—All interfaces.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console# show authentication
```

```
Tiered Authentication..... Enabled
```

```
console# show authentication interface Gi1/0/1
```

```
Port..... Gi1/0/1
Authentication Restart timer..... 300
Configured method order..... dot1x mab captive-portal
Enabled method order..... dot1x mab undefined
Configured method priority..... undefined undefined
undefined
Enabled method priority..... undefined undefined
undefined
Number of authenticated clients..... 1
Logical Interface..... 0
client mac addr:..... 00:00:00:00:00:01
Authenticated Method:..... dot1x
Auth State..... success
Auth Status..... Authenticated
```

## show authenticaton authentication-history

Use this command to display the authentication history on one or more interfaces.

### Syntax

```
show authentication authentication-history {interface-id | all}
```

- *interface-id*—Any physical interface.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show authentication authentication-history Gi1/0/1
```

Time Stamp	Interface	MAC-Address	Auth Status	Method
Jul 21 1919 15:06:15	Gi1/0/1	00:00:00:00:00:01	Authorized	802.1X

## show authentication statistics

Use this command to display the Authentication Manager statistics on one or more interfaces.

## Syntax

```
show authentication statistics interface-id
```

- *interface-id*—The physical interface.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
config# show authentication statistics Gi1/0/1
```

```
Port..... Gi1/0/1
802.1X attempts..... 1
802.1X failed attempts..... 0
```



```

Mab attempts..... 0
Mab failed attempts..... 0
Captive-portal attempts..... 0
Captive-Portal failed attempts..... 0

```

## show dot1x

Use the **show dot1x** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display:

- A summary of the global dot1x configuration.
- Summary information of the dot1x configuration for a specified port or all ports.
- Detailed dot1x configuration for a specified port
- Dot1x statistics for a specified port, depending on the tokens used.

### Syntax

**show dot1x** [**interface** *interface-id* [**statistics**]]

- *interface-id*—Any valid interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

If you do not use the optional parameters, the command displays the global dot1x mode and the VLAN Assignment mode.

Field	Description
<i>Administrative Mode</i>	Indicates whether authentication control on the switch is enabled or disabled.
VLAN Assignment Mode	Indicates whether assignment of an authorized port to a RADIUS assigned VLAN is allowed (enabled) or not (disabled).

Field	Description
Monitor Mode	Indicates whether the Dot1x Monitor mode on the switch is enabled or disabled.
Dynamic VLAN Creation Mode	Indicates if VLANs assigned by the RADIUS server are dynamically created by the dot1x client.
EAPOL flood mode	Indicates whether EAPOL frames are flooded on the interface or are processed locally by the switch.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gil/0/1)#show dot1x
```

```
Administrative Mode..... Disabled
Dynamic VLAN Creation Mode..... Disabled
VLAN Assignment Mode..... Disabled
Monitor Mode..... Disabled
EAPOL Flood Mode..... Disabled
```

Port	Admin Mode	Oper Mode	Reauth Control	Reauth Period
Gil/0/1	auto	N/A	FALSE	3600
Gil/0/2	auto	N/A	FALSE	3600
Gil/0/3	auto	N/A	FALSE	3600

## show dot1x authentication-history

Use the `show dot1x authentication-history` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the dot1x authentication events and information during successful and unsuccessful dot1x authentication processes. The command is available to display all events, or events per interface, or only failure authentication events in summary or in detail.

### Syntax

```
show dot1x authentication-history { interface-id | all } [failed-auth-only]
[detail]
```

- `interface-id`— Any valid interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.
- `all`—All interfaces.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following table explains the output parameters.

Parameter	Description
Time Stamp	Exact time at which the event occurs.
Interface	Physical Port on which the event occurs.
MAC-Address	Supplicant/Client MAC Address
VLAN assigned	VLAN assigned to the client/port on authentication.
VLAN assigned Reason	Type of VLAN ID assigned i.e Guest VLAN, Unauth, Default, Radius Assigned or Monitor Mode VLAN ID.
Auth Status	Authentication Status
Reason	Actual reason behind the successful or failure authentication.

## Example

```
console#show dot1x authentication-history all detail
```

```
Time Stamp..... Mar 22 2010 01:16:31
Interface..... Gi1/0/2
MAC-Address..... 00:01:02:03:04:05
VLAN Assigned..... 111
VLAN Assigned Reason..... Guest VLAN
Auth Status..... Authorized
Reason..... Dot1x Authentication
                due to Guest VLAN
                Timer Expiry.
```

```
.....
.....
```

```
console#show dot1x authentication-history all
```

```
Time Stamp          Interface MAC-Address          VLANID Auth Status
```

```

-----
Mar 22 2010 01:16:31  gi1/0/2  00:01:02:03:04:05 111  Authorized
Mar 22 2010 01:20:33  gi1/0/7  00:00:0D:00:00:00 222  Authorized

console#show dot1x authentication-history gi1/0/1
Time Stamp          Interface MAC-Address          VLANID Auth Status
-----
Mar 22 2010 01:16:31  gi1/0/1  00:01:02:03:04:05 111  Authorized
Mar 22 2010 01:18:22  gi1/0/1  00:00:00:03:04:05 0    Unauthorized
console#show dot1x authentication-history gi1/0/1 failed-auth-only
Time Stamp          Interface MAC-Address          VLANID Auth Status
-----
Mar 22 2010 01:18:22  gi1/0/2  00:00:00:03:04:05 0    Unauthorized

```

## show dot1x clients

Use the `show dot1x clients` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display 802.1x client information. The client information is displayed in summary or in detail. The command also displays the statistics of the number of clients that are authenticated using Monitor Mode and using 802.1x.

### Syntax

`show dot1x clients {interface-id | all}`

- *interface-id*—Any valid interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed by this command.

Field	Description
<i>Clients Authenticated using Monitor Mode</i>	Indicates the number of Dot1x clients authenticated using Monitor mode.
Clients Authenticated using Dot1x	Indicates the number of Dot1x clients authenticated using 802.1x authentication process.

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Field	Description
Interface	The port number.
Username	The username representing the identity of the Supplicant. This field shows the username when the port control is <b>auto</b> or <b>mac-based</b> . If the port is Authorized, it shows the username of the current user. If the port is unauthorized it shows the last user that was authenticated successfully.
Supp MAC Address	The MAC-address of the supplicant
Session Time	The amount of time, in seconds, since the client was authenticated on the port.
Filter ID	The Filter ID assigned to the client by the RADIUS server. This field is not applicable when the Filter-ID feature is disabled on the RADIUS server and client.
VLAN Assigned	The VLAN assigned to the client by the radius server. When VLAN assignments are disabled, RADIUS server does not assign any VLAN to the port, and this field is set to 0.

## Example

The following example displays information about the 802.1x clients.

```

console#show dot1x clients all
Clients Authenticated using Monitor Mode..... 1
Clients Authenticated using Dot1x..... 1

Logical Interface..... 16
Interface..... gi1/0/2

```

```

User Name..... 000102030405
Supp MAC Address..... 00:01:02:03:04:05
Session Time..... 518
Filter Id.....
VLAN Id..... 1
VLAN Assigned..... Default
Session Timeout..... 0
Session Termination Action..... Default

Logical Interface..... 96
Interface..... gi1/0/7
User Name..... brcm
Supp MAC Address..... 00:08:A1:7E:45:1A
Session Time..... 67
VLAN Id..... 1
VLAN Assigned..... Monitor Mode
Session Timeout..... 0
Session Termination Action..... Default

```

## show dot1x interface

This command shows the status of MAC Authentication Bypass. This feature is an extension of Dot1x Option 81 feature added in Dell Networking Release 2.1. to accept a VLAN name as an alternative to a number when RADIUS indicates the Tunnel-Private-Group-ID for a supplicant.

### Syntax

```
show dot1x interface {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet
unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show dot1x interface gigabitethernet 1/0/10
```

```
Administrative Mode..... Disabled
Dynamic VLAN Creation Mode..... Disabled
Monitor Mode..... Disabled
```

Port	Admin Mode	Oper Mode	Reauth Control	Reauth Period
Gil/0/10	auto	N/A	FALSE	3600

```
Quiet Period..... 60
Transmit Period..... 30
Maximum Requests..... 2
Max Users..... 16
VLAN Assigned.....
Supplicant Timeout..... 30
Guest-vlan Timeout..... 30
Server Timeout (secs)..... 30
MAB mode (configured)..... Disabled
MAB mode (operational)..... Disabled
Authenticator PAE State..... Initialize
Backend Authentication State..... Initialize
```

## show dot1x interface statistics

Use the **show dot1x interface statistics** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display 802.1x statistics for the specified interface.

### Syntax

```
show dot1x interface {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet
unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port} statistics
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Field	Description
EAPOL Frames Received	The number of valid EAPOL frames of any type that have been received by this Authenticator.
EAPOL Frames Transmitted	The number of EAPOL frames of any type that have been transmitted by this Authenticator.
EAPOL Start Frames Received	The number of EAPOL Start frames that have been received by this Authenticator.
EAPOL Logoff Frames Received	The number of EAPOL Logoff frames that have been received by this Authenticator.
EAP Response/ID Frames Received	The number of EAP Resp/Id frames that have been received by this Authenticator.
EAP Response Frames Received	The number of valid EAP Response frames (other than Resp/Id frames) that have been received by this Authenticator.
EAP Request/ID Frames Transmitted	The number of EAP Req/Id frames that have been transmitted by this Authenticator.
EAP Request Frames Transmitted	The number of EAP Request frames (other than Rq/Id frames) that have been transmitted by this Authenticator.
Invalid EAPOL Frames Received	The number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this Authenticator in which the frame type is not recognized.
EAPOL Length Error Frames Received	The number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this Authenticator in which the Packet Body Length field is invalid.
Last EAPOL Frame Version	The protocol version number carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.
Last EAPOL Frame Source	The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.

## Example

The following example displays 802.1x statistics for the specified interface.



```

console#show dot1x interface gigabitethernet 1/0/2 statistics

Port..... gil/0/2
EAPOL Frames Received..... 0
EAPOL Frames Transmitted..... 0
EAPOL Start Frames Received..... 0
EAPOL Logoff Frames Received..... 0
Last EAPOL Frame Version..... 0
Last EAPOL Frame Source..... 0000.0000.0000
EAP Response/Id Frames Received..... 0
EAP Response Frames Received..... 0
EAP Request/Id Frames Transmitted..... 0
EAP Request Frames Transmitted..... 0
Invalid EAPOL Frames Received..... 0
EAPOL Length Error Frames Received..... 0

```

## show dot1x users

Use the `show dot1x users` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display 802.1x authenticated users for the switch.

### Syntax

```
show dot1x users [username username]
```

- *username* — Supplicant username (Range: 1–160 characters)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays 802.1x users.

```

console#show dot1x users
Port      Username
-----

```

```

1/0/1      Bob
1/0/2      John
Switch# show dot1x users username Bob
Port      Username
-----
1/0/1      Bob

```

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
Username	The username representing the identity of the Supplicant.
Port	The port that the user is using.

## clear dot1x authentication-history

Use the `clear dot1x authentication-history` command in Privileged EXEC mode to clear the authentication history table captured during successful and unsuccessful authentication.

### Syntax

`show dot1x authentication-history` [*interface-id*]

- *interface-id*—Any valid interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```

console#clear dot1x authentication-history
Purge all entries from the log.
console#clear dot1x authentication-history gil/0/1
Purge all entries for the specified interface from the log.

```

## 802.1x Advanced Features

### dot1x guest-vlan

Use the `dot1x guest-vlan` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the guest VLAN on a port. The VLAN must already have been defined. The `no` form of this command sets the guest VLAN id to zero, which disables the guest VLAN on a port.

#### Syntax

```
dot1x guest-vlan vlan-id
```

```
no dot1x guest-vlan
```

- *vlan-id*— The ID of a valid VLAN to use as the guest VLAN (Range: 0-4093).

#### Default Configuration

The guest VLAN is disabled on the interface by default.

#### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

#### User Guidelines

Configure the guest VLAN before using this command.

#### Example

The following example sets the guest VLAN on port 1/0/2 to VLAN 10.

```
console(config-if-Gil/0/2)#dot1x guest-vlan 10
```

### dot1x unauth-vlan

Use the `dot1x unauth-vlan` command in Interface Configuration mode to specify the unauthenticated VLAN on a port. The unauthenticated VLAN is the VLAN to which supplicants that fail 802.1X authentication are assigned.

## Syntax

`dot1x unauth-vlan vlan-id`

`no dot1x unauth-vlan`

- *vlan-id*— The ID of a valid VLAN to use for unauthenticated clients (Range: 0-4093).

## Default Configuration

The unauthenticated VLAN is disabled on the interface by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

Configure the unauthenticated VLAN before using this command.

## Example

The following example set the unauthenticated VLAN on port 1/0/2 to VLAN 20.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/2)#dot1x unauth-vlan 20
```

## show dot1x advanced

Use the `show dot1x advanced` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display 802.1x advanced features for the switch or for the specified interface. The output of this command has been updated in release 2.1 to remove the Multiple Hosts column and add an Unauthenticated VLAN column, which indicates whether an unauthenticated VLAN is configured on a port. The command has also been updated to show the Guest VLAN ID (instead of the status) since it is now configurable per port.

## Syntax

```
show dot1x advanced [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays 802.1x advanced features for the switch.

```
console#show dot1x advanced
Port          Guest          Unauthenticated
              VLAN          Vlan
-----
1/0/1         Disabled      Disabled
1/0/2         10            20
1/0/3         Disabled      Disabled
1/0/4         Disabled      Disabled
1/0/5         Disabled      Disabled
1/0/6         Disabled      Disabled

console#show dot1x advanced gigabitethernet 1/0/2

Port          Guest          Unauthenticated
              VLAN          Vlan
-----
1/0/2         10            20
```



# Data Center Technology Commands

The data center commands allow network operators to deploy lossless Ethernet capabilities in support of a converged network with Fibre Channel and Ethernet data, as specified by the FC-BB-5 working group of ANSI T11. This capability allows operators to deploy networks at a lower cost while still maintaining the same SAN network management operations that exists today.



**NOTE:** Data Center Technologies such as ETS, DCBX, and PFC are only available on N4000 series switches.

This section of the document contains the following FCoE commands:

---

[Data Center Bridging Commands](#)

[Priority Flow Control Commands](#)

---





# Data Center Bridging Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

**NOTE:** Enhanced Transmission Selection commands are only supported on N4000 series switches. CLI commands and Dell OpenManage Switch Administrator pages are not available for other switch models.

## Data Center Bridging Exchange Protocol

The Data Center Bridging Exchange Protocol (DCBX) is used by DCB devices to exchange configuration information with directly connected peers. The protocol is also used to detect misconfiguration of the peer DCB devices and, optionally, for configuration of peer DCB devices.

DCBX is expected to be deployed in support of lossless operation for FCoE or iSCSI traffic. In these scenarios, all network elements are DCBX-enabled (DCBX is enabled end-to-end).

The Dell Networking implementation of the DCBX protocol supports the propagation of configuration information for the following features:

- 1 Enhanced Transmission Selection (ETS)
- 2 Priority-based Flow Control (PFC)
- 3 Application Priorities

The features listed above use DCBX to send and receive device configuration and capability information and configuration details to peer DCBX devices. The PFC and ETS information exchange is discussed in [Priority Flow Control Commands](#) and [Enhanced Transmission Selection](#). Application Priority information is captured from the configuration source and propagated to other auto-configuration peers by the DCBX component. When iSCSI is enabled on an operationally active PFC port, the application priority information is supplemented with the configured iSCSI priority.

### Enhanced Transmission Selection

**NOTE:** Enhanced Transmission Selection commands are only supported on N4000 series switches. CLI commands and Dell OpenManage Switch Administrator pages are not available for other switch models.

## Overview

In a typical switch or router, each physical port supports one or more queues for transmitting packets on the attached network. Multiple queues per port are often provided to give preference to certain packets over others based on user-defined criteria. When a packet is queued for transmission in a port, the rate at which it is serviced depends on how the queue is configured and possibly the amount of traffic present in the other queues of the port. If a delay is necessary, packets get held in the queue until the scheduler authorizes the queue for transmission. As queues become full, packets have no place to be held for transmission and get dropped by the device.

The drop precedence of a packet is an indication of whether the packet is more or less likely to be dropped during times of queue congestion. Often referred to as packet coloring, a low drop precedence (green) allows the packet to be transmitted under most circumstances, a higher drop precedence (yellow) subjects the packet to dropping when bursts become excessive, while the highest drop precedence (red) discards the packet whenever the queue is congested. In some hardware implementations, the queue depth can be managed using tail dropping or a weighted random early discard, or a weighted random early discard (WRED), technique. These methods often use customizable threshold parameters that are specified on a per-drop-precedence basis.

The Dell Networking QoS implementation contains Differentiated Services (DiffServ) support that allows traffic to be classified into streams and given certain QoS treatment in accordance with defined per-hop behaviors. However, the DiffServ feature does not offer direct configuration of the hardware CoS queue resources.

The CoS Queuing feature offers a new capability for the user to directly configure certain aspects of device queuing to provide the desired QoS behavior for different types of network traffic when the complexities of DiffServ are not required. The priority of a packet arriving at an interface can be used to steer the packet to the appropriate outbound CoS queue through a mapping table. CoS queue characteristics such as minimum guaranteed bandwidth, transmission rate shaping, etc. are now user configurable at the queue (or port) level.

The CoS queue feature provides a method to configure Traffic Class Groups (TCGs) to extend the CoS queue management. Multiple CoS queues can be mapped to a single TCG. Each TCG can have a configured minimum

guaranteed bandwidth allocation and a scheduling algorithm similar to the CoS queue configuration. The TCG scheduling and bandwidth enforcement occurs after the CoS queue scheduling and bandwidth enforcement is performed. Therefore all CoS queues mapped to the same TCG share the scheduling and bandwidth properties of the TCG.

## **ETS Operations**

ETS provides an operational model for priority processing and bandwidth allocation for the switch in a Data Center Bridging environment. Using priority-based processing and bandwidth allocations, different Traffic Class Groups (TCGs) within different types of traffic such as LAN, SAN and Management can be configured to provide bandwidth allocation or best effort transmit characteristics.

For ETS to be operational, the following configuration steps need to be performed:

- 1** Configure CoS queues to Traffic Class Group mapping for the egress ports.
- 2** Configure weight percentage (bandwidth allocation) for each TCG.
- 3** Enable appropriate scheduling algorithm for each TCG

CoS information is exchanged with peer DCBX devices using ETS TLVs. As part of the transmitted ETS TLVs, by default, DCBX advertises the following parameters, and these parameters are populated in the switch hardware on a per port basis.

- 1** Mapping between ingress ports 802.1p priority to Traffic Class Group (TCG).
- 2** Bandwidth percentage (weight percentage) of each Traffic Class Group.
- 3** Scheduling algorithm for each Traffic Class Group.

For Dell Networking switches which do not support configuration of ETS traffic classes in the hardware, the ETS information is propagated from the configuration source to the other DCBX peers.

The mapping between the ingress port's 802.1p priority and TCG is not direct. The mapping depends upon:

- The CoS map defining the CoS queue that a packet is egress forwarded for the ingress 802.1p priority.

- Traffic Class Group map defining the CoS queue to TCG mapping.

The indirect mapping between the 802.1p priorities and the associated Traffic Class Group mapping is advertised by DCBX as part of ETS TLVs. For this indirect mapping to be valid, the following parameters need to be configured in addition to the configuration of the TCGs.

- 1 Configure 802.1p priority to CoS mapping for the ingress ports.
- 2 Enable Trust mode on the ingress ports to trust the 802.1p priority present in the frames.

ETS TLVs use DCBX Asymmetric attribute exchange mechanism to exchange ETS information between the peers. In this exchange, each peer device sends its ETS configuration via the “configuration” ETS TLV and recommended ETS settings for the peer using the “recommend” ETS TLV. Both the configuration and recommendation ETS TLVs are implemented for Dell Networking switches in release 4.2.

The peer ETS TLVs are stored in the DCBX database and are accessible using show commands.

The Application Priority TLV is accepted from auto-upstream devices and propagated to auto-downstream devices. In addition, if iSCSI CoS is enabled, an additional entry in the Application Priority TLV is added as discussed in the iSCSI section.

## Data Center Bridging Exchange Protocol Main Objective

The DCBX protocol implementation conforms to the IEEE 802.1Qaz specification with some exceptions. To be interoperable with legacy industry implementations of DCBX protocol, a hybrid model is used to support both the IEEE version of DCBX and legacy DCBX versions. The hybrid version of the DCBX conforms to all aspects of the legacy standards to the degree necessary to support interoperability with a wide variety of FCoE capable switches.

The main objective of DCBX is to perform the following operations:

- Discovery of DCB capability in a peer  
DCBX is used to learn about the capabilities of the peer device. It is a means to determine if the peer device supports a particular feature such as PFC.
- DCB feature misconfiguration detection

DCBX can be used to detect misconfiguration of a feature between the peers on a link. Misconfiguration detection is feature-specific because some features may allow asymmetric configuration.

- Peer configuration of DCB features

DCBX can be used by a device to perform configuration of DCB features in its peer device if the peer device is willing to accept configuration.

## Interoperability with IEEE DCBX

The Dell Networking switch automatically detects if a peer is operating with either of the two CEE DCBX versions or the IEEE standard DCBX version. This is the default mode. DCBX can also be configured to manually select one of the legacy versions or IEEE standard mode. In auto-detect mode, the switch starts operating in IEEE DCBX mode on a port and if it detects a legacy DCBX device based on the OUI of the organization TLV, then the switch changes its DCBX mode on that port to support the version detected. There is no time out mechanism to move back to IEEE mode. Once the DCBX peer times out, multiple peers are detected, the link is reset (link down/up) or as commanded by the operator, DCBX resets its operational mode to IEEE.

The interaction between DCBX component and other components remains the same irrespective of the operational mode it is executing. For instance, DCBX component interacts with PFC to get needed information to pack the TLVs to be sent out on the interface. Based on the operational control mode of the port, DCBX packs it in the proper frame format.

## Port Roles

Each port's behavior is dependent on the operational mode of that port and of other ports in the stack. The port mode is a DCBX configuration item that is passed to the DCBX clients to control the processing of their configuration information. There are four port roles:

- 1 Manual
- 2 Auto-Upstream
- 3 Auto-Downstream
- 4 Configuration Source

## Manual

Ports operating in the **Manual** role do not have their configuration affected by peer devices or by internal propagation of configuration. These ports have their operational mode and TC and bandwidth information specified explicitly by the operator. These ports will advertise their configuration to their peer if DCBX is enabled on that port. Incompatible peer configurations will be logged and counted with an error counter.

The default operating mode for each port is **Manual** for Dell Networking releases; however, customer platforms may change the default mode for selected ports to either **Auto-Upstream** or **Auto-Downstream** mode. An example of this would be a blade switch that needed to support **touchless** configuration and has certain ports that are upstream ports and other ports that are downstream ports. A port that is set to manual mode sets the willing bit for DCBX client TLVs to false. Manually configured ports never internally propagate or accept internal or external configuration from other ports. Manually configured ports may notify the operator of incompatible configurations if client configuration exchange over DCBX is enabled. Manually configured ports are always operationally enabled for DCBX clients, regardless of whether DCBX is enabled.

## Auto-Upstream

Advertises a configuration, but is also willing to accept a configuration from the link-partner and propagate it internally to the auto-downstream ports as well as receive configuration propagated internally by other auto-upstream ports. The local configuration parameters for PFC and ETS, if any, are overridden with the negotiated configuration. Specifically, the willing parameter is enabled on the port and the recommendation TLV is sent to the peer and processed if received locally. The first auto-upstream port to successfully accept a compatible configuration becomes the configuration source. The configuration source propagates its configuration to other auto-upstream and auto-downstream ports. Only the configuration source may propagate configuration to other ports internally. Auto-upstream ports that receive internally propagated information ignore their local configuration and utilize the internally propagated information.

Peer configurations received on auto-upstream ports other than the configuration source result in one of two possibilities.

- 1 If the configuration is compatible with the configuration source, then the DCBX client becomes operationally active on the upstream port.
- 2 If the configuration is not compatible with the configuration source, then a message is logged indicating an incompatible configuration, an error counter is incremented, and the DCBX client is operationally disabled on the port. The expectation is that the network administrator configures the upstream devices appropriately so that all such devices advertise a compatible configuration.

### **Auto-Downstream**

Advertises a configuration but is not willing to accept one from the link partner. However, the port will accept a configuration propagated internally by the configuration source. The local configuration parameters for PFC and ETS, if any, are overridden with the negotiated configuration. Specifically, the willing parameter is disabled on auto-downstream ports. By default, auto-downstream ports have the recommendation TLV parameter enabled. Auto-downstream ports that receive internally propagated information ignore their local configuration and utilize the internally propagated information.

### **Configuration Source**

In this role, the port has been manually selected to be the configuration source. Configuration received over this port is propagated to the other auto-configuration ports, however, no automatic election of a new configuration source port is allowed. Only one port can be configured as the configuration source. The local configuration parameters for PFC and ETS, if any, are overridden with the received configuration. Events that cause selection of a new configuration source are ignored. The configuration received over the configuration source port is maintained until cleared by the operator (set the port to the manual role). FIP snooping must be enabled to set a port to configuration source. For interfaces configured in a port-channel for which it is desirable to receive configuration information, it is strongly recommended that the auto-up setting be used on the physical interfaces in the port channel in preference to the configuration source parameter.

## Configuration Source Port Selection Process

When an auto-upstream or auto-downstream port receives a configuration from a peer, the DCBX client first checks if there is an active configuration source. If there is a configuration source already selected, the received configuration is checked against the local port operational values as received from the configuration source, and if compatible, the client marks the port as operationally enabled. If the configuration received from the peer is determined to not be compatible, a message is logged, an error counter is incremented and the DCBX clients become operationally disabled on the port. The port continues to keep link up and exchanges DCBX packets. If a compatible configuration is later received, the DCBX clients will become operationally enabled.

If there is no configuration source, a port may elect itself as the configuration source on a first-come, first-serve basis from the set of eligible ports. A port is eligible to become the configuration source if:

- No other port is the configuration source.
- The port role is auto-upstream.
- The port is enabled with link up and DCBX enabled.
- The port has negotiated a DCBX relationship with the partner.
- The switch is capable of supporting the received configuration values, either directly or by translating the values into an equivalent configuration. N.B. Whether or not the peer configuration is compatible with the configured values is NOT considered.

The newly elected configuration source propagates DCBX client information to the other ports and is internally marked as being the port over which configuration has been received. Configuration changes received from the peer over the configuration source port are propagated to the other auto-configuration ports. Ports receiving auto-configuration information from the configuration source ignore their current settings and utilize the configuration source information.

When a configuration source is selected, local ETS and PFC configuration for all auto-up, auto-down and config-source ports is overridden by the configuration received from the configuration source.



In order to reduce flapping of configuration information, if the configuration source port is disabled, disconnected or loses LLDP connectivity, the system clears the selection of configuration source port (if not manually selected) and enables the willing bit on all auto-upstream ports. The configuration on the auto-configuration ports is not cleared (configuration holdover). If the user wishes to clear the configuration on the system in this scenario, the user can put the configuration source port into manual mode.

When a new port is selected as configuration source, it is marked as the configuration source, the DCBX configuration is refreshed on all auto-configuration ports and each port may begin configuration negotiation with their peer again (if any information has changed).

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

### Data Center Bridging Capability Exchange Commands

<code>datacenter-bridging</code>	<code>lldp dcbx port-role</code>
<code>lldp dcbx version</code>	<code>show lldp tlv-select</code>
<code>lldp tlv-select dcbxp (dcb enable)</code>	<code>show lldp dcbx</code>

### Enhanced Transmission Selection Commands

<code>classofservice traffic-class-group</code>	<code>traffic-class-group weight</code>
<code>traffic-class-group max-bandwidth</code>	<code>show classofservice traffic-class-group</code>
<code>traffic-class-group min-bandwidth</code>	<code>show interfaces traffic-class-group</code>
<code>traffic-class-group strict</code>	—

---

## Data Center Bridging Capability Exchange Commands

### datacenter-bridging

Use the `datacenter-bridging` command for an ethernet interface in order to enter the DataCenterBridging mode. Priority-Flow-Control is configurable from within the DataCenterBridging mode.

## Syntax

datacenter-bridging

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

NOTE: This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

Datacenter bridging mode is only available on physical interfaces, not on port-channel interfaces. To ensure proper operation, users must configure all physical interfaces in a port channel to have the same data-center bridging configuration.

## Example

```
console#config
console(config)#interface range ethernet all
console(config-if)#datacenter-bridging
console(config-if-dcb)#priority-flow-control mode on
console(config-if-dcb)#priority-flow-control priority 1 no-drop
```

## Ildp dcbx version

Use the **ildp dcbx version** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the administrative version for the Data Center Bridging Capability Exchange (DCBX) protocol. This command enables the switch to support a specific version of the DCBX protocol or to detect the peer version and match it. DCBX can be configured to operate in IEEE mode or CEE mode or CIN mode. In auto mode, version detection is based on the peer device DCBX version. The switch operates in either IEEE or one of the legacy modes on each interface.



**NOTE:** CIN is Cisco Intel Nuova DCBX (version 1.0). CEE is converged enhanced ethernet DCBX (version 1.06).

Use the **no** form of the command to reset the dcbx version to the default value of auto.

## Syntax

```
lldp dcbx version {auto | cin | cee | ieee}
```

```
no lldp dcbx version
```

- **auto**—Automatically select the version based on the peer response.
- **CIN**—Force the mode to Cisco-Intel-Nuova. (DCBX 1.0)
- **CEE**—Force the mode to CEE (DCBX 1.06)
- **IEEE**—Force the mode to IEEE 802.1Qaz

## Default Configuration

The default version is auto.

## Command Mode

Global Config

## User Guidelines

**NOTE:** This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

In auto mode, the switch will attempt to jump start the exchange by sending an IEEE frame, followed by a CEE frame followed by a CIN frame. The switch will parse the received response and immediately switch to the peer version. Because LLDP is a link local protocol, it cannot be configured on a port channel or VLAN interface. It is recommended that all ports configured in a port channel utilize the same LLDP configuration.

## Example

The following example configures the switch to use CEE DCBX.

```
s1(config)#lldp dcbx version cee
```

## lldp tlv-select dcbxp (dcb enable)

Use the `lldp tlv-select dcbxp` command in Global Configuration or Interface Configuration mode to enable the LLDP to send DCBX TLVs if LLDP is enabled to transmit on the given interface. If no parameter is given, all DCBX TLVs are enabled for transmission. The default is all DCBX TLVs are enabled

for transmission. If executed in Interface mode, the interface configuration overrides the global configuration for that interface. Entering the command with no parameters enables transmission of all TLVs.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the configuration to the default settings.

## Syntax

`lldp tlv-select dcbxp [ets-config|ets-recommend|pfc|application-priority|congestion-notification] [dcb enable]`

`no lldp tlv-select dcbxp [ets-config|ets-recommend|pfc|application-priority|congestion-notification] [dcb enable]`

- **Ets-config**—Transmit the ETS configuration TLV.
- **Ets-recommend**—Transmit the ETS recommendation TLV.
- **Pfc**—Transmit the PFC configuration TLV.
- **Application-priority**—Transmit the application priority TLV.
- **Congestion-notification**—Transmit the congestion notification TLV.

## Default Configuration

The default value is to transmit all DCBX TLVs as received from the auto-configuration configuration source port. In manual mode, the default is to transmit all DCBX TLVs per the switch (global or interface) configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Config, Interface Config

## User Guidelines

**NOTE:** This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

Global configuration and interface configuration are separate. Interface configuration overrides the global configuration on a configured interface.

## Example

The following example configures the port to not transmit any DCBX TLVs.

```
console(interface-config-ge1/0/1)#no lldp tlv-select dcbxp
```

The following example globally configures all ports to not transmit any DCBX TLVs.

```
console(config)#no dcb enable
```

## lldp dcbx port-role

Use the `lldp dcbx port-role` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the port role to manual, auto-upstream, auto-downstream and configuration source. The default port role is manual.

### Syntax

`lldp dcbx port-role {auto-up | auto-down | manual | configuration-source}`

- **Manual**—Ports operating in the ‘Manual’ role do not have their configuration affected by peer devices or by internal propagation of configuration. These ports will advertise their configuration to their peer if DCBX is enabled on that port. The willing bit is set to disabled on manual role ports.
- **Auto-up**—Advertises a configuration, but is also willing to accept a configuration from the link-partner and propagate it internally to the auto-downstream ports as well as receive configuration propagated internally by other auto-upstream ports. These ports have the willing bit enabled. These ports should be connected to FCFs.
- **Auto-down**—Advertises a configuration but is not willing to accept one from the link partner. However, the port will accept a configuration propagated internally by the configuration source. These ports have the willing bit set to disabled. Selection of a port based upon compatibility of the received configuration is suppressed. These ports should be connected to a trusted FCF.
- **Configuration Source**—In this role, the port has been manually selected to be the configuration source. Configuration received over this port is used to configure the switch and is propagated to the other auto-configuration ports. Selection of a port based upon compatibility of the received configuration is suppressed. These ports should be connected to a trusted FCF. These ports have the willing bit enabled.

## Default Configuration

The default port role is manual.

## Command Mode

Interface Config

## User Guidelines

NOTE: This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

In order to reduce configuration flapping, ports that obtain configuration information from a configuration source port will maintain that configuration for 2x the LLDP time out, even if the configuration source port becomes operationally disabled.

## Examples

This example configures an FCF facing port:

```
console(config-if-Te1/1/1)#lldp dcbx port-role auto-up
```

This example configures an FCoE host facing port:

```
console(config-if-Te1/1/1)#lldp dcbx port-role auto-down
```

## show lldp tlv-select

Use the `lldp tlv-select` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the Traffic Class to Traffic Class Group mapping.

## Syntax

```
show lldp tlv-select interface [all | interface-id]
```

- *interface-id*—A valid physical interface specifier
- **all**—All interfaces

## Default Configuration

The default is to show the per interface TLV configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

NOTE: This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

```
console# show lldp tlv-select interface te1/0/1
Interface      ETS Config  ETS Recommend  PFC  App Priority QCN
-----
te1/0/1Yes          No            Yes No            Yes

console# show lldp tlv-select interface all
Interface      ETS Config  ETS Recommend  PFC  App Priority QCN
-----
te1/0/1Yes          No            Yes No            Yes
te1/0/2No           No            Yes No            Yes
```

## show lldp dcbx

Use the `show lldp dcbx` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the Traffic Class to Traffic Class Group mapping.

## Syntax

```
show lldp dcbx [interface <all | interface-id <detail | status>> ]
```

- `interface-id`—A valid physical interface specifier.
- `all`—All interfaces.
- `detail`—Display detailed DCBX information.
- `status`—Display a status summary.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default setting.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

NOTE: This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example #1

DCBX Status:

```
console# show lldp dcbx interface all status
Config DCBX   DCBX   Frame  TLV
Interface  Status  Role    Version Rx    Tx    Errors Dscrd  Dscrd
-----
te1/0/1    Enabled Auto-up  CEE 1.06 Yes    32    37    0      0
te1/0/2    Enabled Auto-up  IEEE           32    37    0      0
te2/0/1    Enabled Auto-dn  CIN 1.0        32    37    0      0
te2/0/2    Enabled Auto-dn  IEEE           32    37    0      0
te3/0/1    Enabled Auto-dn  CIN 1.0        32    37    0      0
te3/0/2    Disabled Manual   IEEE           0     0     0      0
```

### Example #2

DCBX not enabled:

```
console# show lldp dcbx interface te1/0/1
Interface te1/0/1
DCBX Admin Status:           Disabled
Configured DCBX Version:    Auto-detect
Peer DCBX Version:
Peer MAC:
Peer Description:
Auto-configuration Port Role: Manual
Peer Is Configuration Source: False
```

Error Counters:

```
ETS Incompatible Configuration: 0
PFC Incompatible Configuration: 0
Disappearing Neighbor: 0
Multiple Neighbors Detected: 0
```

### Example #3

DCBX enabled – legacy device (CIN/CEE):

```
console# show lldp dcbx interface te1/0/1
Interface te1/0/1
DCBX Admin Status:           Enabled
Configured Version:          Auto-detect
Peer DCBX Version:           CIN Version 1.0
Peer MAC: 00:23:24:A4:21:03
Peer Description:             Cisco Nexus 5020 IOS Version 5.00
```



Auto-configuration Port Role: Auto-downstream  
Peer Is Configuration Source: False

Local Configuration:

Type	Subtype	Version	Max/Oper	En/Will/Adv
PFC(3)	000	000		Y/Y/Y
PG(2)	000	000		Y/Y/Y
APP(4)	000	000		Y/Y/Y

Number of TCs Supported: 3

Priority Group Id:	0:00	1:01	2:02	3:03	4:04	5:05	6:06	7:07
PG Percentage (%):	0:12	1:10	2:12	3:00	4:00	5:66	6:00	7:00
Strict Priority:	0:0	1:2	2:0	3:0	4:0	5:0	6:0	7:0
PFC Enable Vector:	0:0	1:1	2:0	3:0	4:0	5:0	6:0	7:0

Peer Configuration:

Operation version: 00 Max version: 00 Seq no: 23 Ack no: 22

Type	Subtype	Version	Max/Oper	En/Will/Err
PFC(3)	000	000/000		Y/N/N
PG(2)	000	000/000		Y/N/N
APP(4)	000	000/000		Y/N/N

Number of TCs Supported: 3

Priority Group Id:	0:00	1:01	2:02	3:03	4:04	5:05	6:06	7:07
PG Percentage (%):	0:0	1:10	2:12	3:00	4:00	5:78	6:00	7:00
PFC Enable Vector:	0:0	1:1	2:0	3:0	4:0	5:1	6:0	7:0

Application Priority (TX Enabled)

Type	Application	Priority	Status
Ethernet	FC0E	3	Enabled
TCP/SCTP	860	4	Disabled
TCP/SCTP	3260	4	Disabled

Error Counters:

ETS Incompatible Configuration: 0  
PFC Incompatible Configuration: 0  
Disappearing Neighbor: 0  
Multiple Neighbors Detected: 0

## Example #4

DCBX enabled – IEEE device (DCBX Version Forced):

```
console# show lldp dcbx interface te1/0/1
Interface te1/0/1
  DCBX Admin Status:           Enabled
  Configured DCBX Version:     CIN 1.0
  Peer DCBX Version:           CEE 1.6
  Peer MAC: 00:23:24:A4:21:03
  Peer Description:            Cisco Nexus 5020 IOS Version 5.00
  Auto-configuration Port Role: Auto-upstream
  Peer Is Configuration Source: True

Error Counters:
  ETS Incompatible Configuration: 7
  PFC Incompatible Configuration: 0
  Disappearing Neighbor:         0
  Multiple Neighbors Detected:   0
```

## Example #5

DCBX enabled – detailed view:

```
console# show lldp dcbx interface te1/0/1 detail
Interface te1/0/1
  DCBX Admin Status:           Enabled
  Configured Version:          Auto-detect
  Auto-configuration Port Role: Configuration Source
  Peer Is Configuration Source: True

PFC Capability (TX Enabled)
  Willing: True      MBC: False  Max PFC classes supported: 3
  PFC Enable Vector: 0:0 1:1 2:0 3:0 4:0 5:1 6:0 7:0

ETS Configuration (TX Enabled)
  Willing: True      Credit Shaper: True  Traffic Classes Supported: 8
  Priority Assignment: 0:0 1:1 2:2 3:3 4:4 5:5 6:6 7:7
  Traffic Class Bandwidth (%): 0:00 1:10 2:12 3:00 4:00 5:78 6:00 7:00
  Traffic Selection Algorithm: 0:0 1:1 2:2 3:0 4:0 5:3 6:0 7:0

ETS Recommendation (TX Enabled)

Peer DCBX Version:           CEE 1.6
Peer Description:            Cisco Nexus 5020 IOS Version 5.00
Peer MAC:                     00:23:24:A4:21:03
Peer PFC Capability:
  Willing: False      MBC: False  Max PFC classes supported: 3
  PFC Enable Vector    0:0 1:1 2:0 3:0 4:0 5:1 6:0 7:0
```

```

Peer ETS Configuration:
Willing: False Peer ETS Detected: True Credit Shaper: True
Traffic Classes Supported:      8
Priority Assignment:           0:0  1:1  2:1  3:0  4:0  5:1  6:0  7:0
Traffic Class Bandwidth:       0:00 1:10 2:12 3:00 4:00 5:78 6:00 7:00
Traffic Selection Algorithm:    0:0  1:1  2:2  3:0  4:0  5:3  6:0  7:0
Peer ETS Recommendation:
Traffic Class Bandwidth:       0:0  1:1  2:2  3:0  4:0  5:3  6:0  7:0
Traffic Selection Algorithm:    0:0  1:1  2:2  3:0  4:0  5:3  6:0  7:0

```

```

Peer Application Priority
Type           Application      Priority
-----
Ethernet       FC0E                          3
TCP/SCTP       3260                          4

```

## Enhanced Transmission Selection (ETS) Commands

**NOTE:** Enhanced Transmission Selection commands are only supported on N4000 series switches. CLI commands and Dell OpenManage Switch Administrator pages are not available for other switch models.

### classofservice traffic-class-group

This command maps the internal Traffic Class to an internal Traffic Class Group (TCG). The Traffic Class can range from 0-6, although the actual number of available traffic classes depends on the platform.

Use the **no** form of this command to return system (Global Configuration mode) or interface (Interface Configuration mode) to the default mapping.

#### Syntax

```
classofservice traffic-class-group <trafficclass> <traffic class group>
```

```
no classofservice traffic-class-group
```

- **trafficclass**—The selected traffic class. Range is 0-6.
- **trafficclassgroup**—The selected group. Range 0-2.

## Default Configuration

By default, all the traffic classes are mapped to TCG 0. In the default configuration, all the Traffic Classes are grouped as one Traffic Class Group and TCG0 is configured as weighted round robin.

## Command Mode

Global Config, Interface Configuration modes

## User Guidelines

**NOTE:** This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

For a given Traffic Class, a value specified in Interface Configuration mode only affects a single interface, whereas a change in Global Configuration mode is applied to all interfaces. The Interface Configuration mode command is only available on platforms that support independent per-port class of service mappings. Ports that are configured to use the DCBX auto-configuration roles (auto-up or auto-down) have their ETS settings overridden. Only ports configured as DCBX manual role utilize the configured ETS settings.

It is recommended that all strict priority traffic classes be mapped to a single TCG.

Internally, frames are selected for transmission from the strict priority TCGs first, then, once the constraints of the TCGs are satisfied, frames from the WRR TCGs are selected for transmission. For example, grouping strict priority assignments into TCG 1 and weighted assignments into TCG 0 will result in all frames of the highest priority in TCG 1 being transmitted first, then the next lower priority, et. seq. until no frames remain for transmission in TCG 1. Then the scheduler will process frames from TCG 0, giving them appropriate treatment based upon the weights, minimum bandwidth and maximum bandwidth constraints.

Traffic class group 7 is reserved by the system for internal use.

## Example

The following example demonstrates how to globally map priorities 1 and 2 to TCG 1.

```
console(config)# classofservice traffic-class-group 1 1
console(config)# classofservice traffic-class-group 2 1
```

## traffic-class-group max-bandwidth

Use this command in Global Config or Interface Configuration mode to specify the maximum transmission bandwidth limit for each TCG as a percentage of the interface rate. Also known as rate shaping, this has the effect of smoothing temporary traffic bursts over time so that the transmitted traffic rate is bound.

### Syntax

```
traffic-class-group max-bandwidth <bw-0> <bw-1> ... <bw-n>
```

```
no traffic-class-group max-bandwidth
```

- *bw-0..7*—The maximum percentage bandwidth to be transmitted by the TCG. Range 0 to 100.

### Default Configuration

The default maximum bandwidth for all TCGs is 0% (unlimited).

### Command Mode

Global Config, Interface Configuration modes

### User Guidelines

NOTE: This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

This command specified in Interface Configuration mode only affects a single interface; whereas, the Global Configuration mode setting is applied to all interfaces. Interface configuration overrides the global configuration on the designated interface. The Interface Configuration mode command is only available on platforms that support independent per-port class of service queue configuration.

Each **bw-x** value is a percentage that ranges from 0 to 100 in increments of 1. All **n** bandwidth values must be specified with this command and each is independent of the others. The number **n** is platform dependent and corresponds to the number of supported traffic classes groups. The default maximum bandwidth value for each TCG is 0, meaning no upper limit is enforced, which allows the TCG queue to consume any available non-guaranteed bandwidth of the interface.

If a non-zero value is specified for any `bw-x` maximum bandwidth parameter, it must not be less than the current minimum bandwidth value for the corresponding queue. A `bw-x` maximum bandwidth parameter value of 0 may be specified at any time without restriction.

The maximum bandwidth limits may be used with either a weighted or strict priority scheduling scheme. Note that a value of 0 (the default) implies an unrestricted upper transmission limit, which is similar to 100%, although there may be subtle operational differences depending on how the device handles a **no limit** case versus **limit to 100%**.

### Example

The following example demonstrates how to limit the maximum bandwidth percentage for TCG 1 and 2 to 25% each.

```
console(config)# traffic-class-group max-bandwidth 50 25 25
```

## traffic-class-group min-bandwidth

Use this command in Global Config or Interface Configuration mode to specify the minimum transmission bandwidth guaranteed for each TCG before processing frames from other TCGs on an interface.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the bandwidth reservations to the default values.

### Syntax

```
traffic-class-group min-bandwidth <bw-0> <bw-1> ... <bw-n>
```

```
no traffic-class-group min-bandwidth
```

- *bw-0..7*—The maximum percentage bandwidth to be transmitted by the TCG. Range 0 to 100.

### Default Configuration

The default minimum bandwidth for all TCGs is 0% (no minimum guarantee).

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode, Interface Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

**NOTE:** This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

This command specified in Interface Configuration mode only affects a single interface, whereas the Global Configuration mode setting is applied to all interfaces. The Interface Configuration mode command is only available on the N4000 series switches.

Each **bw-x** value is a percentage that ranges from 0 to 100 in increments of 1. All **n** bandwidth values must be specified with this command, and their combined sum must not exceed 100%. The default minimum bandwidth value for each TCG is 0, meaning no bandwidth is guaranteed (best effort) In order to better accommodate bursty traffic, it is recommended that the sum of the minimum bandwidths configured be much less than 100%.

If the value of any **bw-x** minimum bandwidth parameter is specified as greater than the current maximum bandwidth value for the corresponding TCG, then its corresponding maximum bandwidth automatically increases the maximum to the same value. Min-bandwidth may be configured manually by the operator on manual and auto-configuration ports. If the port is an auto-configuration port, the weights received via ETS TLVs are taken into account by the scheduler along with the min-bandwidth parameters supplied by the operator.

Refer to the [cos-queue min-bandwidth](#) command for information regarding scheduling frame for transmission across TCGs.

## Example

The following example demonstrates how to reserve the minimum bandwidth percentage for TCG 1 and 2 to 25% each and reserve the remaining bandwidth for TCG 0.

```
console(config)# traffic-class-group min-bandwidth 50 25 25
```

## traffic-class-group strict

Use this command in Global Config or Interface Configuration mode to activate the strict priority scheduler mode for each specified TCG.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the TCGs to the default weighted scheduler mode.

## Syntax

**traffic-class-group strict** <tcg-id> [<tcg-id> ... <tcg-id>]

**no traffic-class-group strict**

- *tcg-id*—The TCG identifier. Range is 0 to 2

## Default Configuration

The default scheduling mode for all TCGs is weighted scheduling.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode, Interface Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

**NOTE:** This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

This command specified in Interface Configuration mode only affects a single interface, whereas the Global Configuration mode setting is applied to all interfaces. The Interface Configuration mode command is only available on platforms that support independent per-port class of service queue configuration.

At least one, but no more than **n**, **tcg-id** values are specified with this command. Duplicate **tcg-id** values are ignored. Each **tcg-id** value ranges from 0 to (n-1), where **n** is the total number of TCG supported per interface. The number **n** is platform dependent and corresponds to the number of supported Traffic Class Groups.

When strict priority scheduling is used for a TCG, the minimum bandwidth setting for the TCG is ignored and packets are scheduled for transmission as soon as they arrive. A maximum bandwidth setting for the queue, if configured, serves to limit the outbound transmission rate of a strict priority TCG queue so that it does not consume the entire capacity of the interface. If multiple TCGs on the same interface are configured for strict priority mode, the method of handling their packet transmission, gives preference among the strict priority TCGs to the one with the highest **tcg-id**. Strict priority or weighted scheduling may be configured manually or via DCBX using the ETS TLVs.



## Example

The following example demonstrates how to set TCGs 1 and 2 to strict priority scheduling.

```
console(config)# traffic-class-group strict 1 2
```

## traffic-class-group weight

Use the `traffic-class-group weight` command in Global Config or Interface Configuration mode to specify the scheduling weight for each TCG. The scheduler attempts to balance the traffic selected for transmission from the TCGs such that, when the switch is congested, traffic is selected from the round robin configured TCGs in proportion to their weights.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the TCGs to the default weighted scheduler mode.

## Syntax

```
traffic-class-group weight <wp-0> <wp-1> <wp-2>
```

```
no traffic-class-group strict
```

- *wp-n*—The weight percentage. Range 0 to 100.

## Default Configuration

The default weight is in the ratio of 1:2:3 for TCG0:TCG1:TCG2(100%:0%:0%).

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode, Interface Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

NOTE: This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

This command specified in Interface Configuration mode only affects a single interface, whereas the Global Configuration mode setting is applied to all interfaces. The Interface Configuration mode command is only available on platforms that support independent per-port class of service queue configuration.

The weight percentage is not considered for Traffic Class Groups that are configured for strict priority scheduling. Auto-configuration ports utilize the weights received from the auto-configuration source but do not alter the manual settings. Manually configured ports enabled for DCBX transmit the manually configured weights in the TC Bandwidth table in the ETS TLVs.

Each **wp-x** (weight percentage) value is a percentage that ranges from 0 to 100 in increments of 1. All **n** bandwidth values must be specified with this command, and their combined sum must equal 100%. The weight percentage may be configured manually or via the DCBX protocol using the ETS TLVs.

### Example

The following example demonstrates how to set TCG 0 to 50% weight and TCG 1 to 50%.

```
console(config)# traffic-class-group weight 50 5 0
```

## show classofservice traffic-class-group

Use the **show classofservice traffic-class-group** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the Traffic Class to Traffic Class Group mapping.

### Syntax

**show classofservice traffic-class-group** [**<interface-id>**]

- *wp-n*—The weight percentage. Range 0 to 100.

### Default Configuration

The default is to show the global traffic class to group mapping.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

**NOTE:** This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

The **<interface-id>** parameter is optional. If specified, the TCG mapping table of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the global configuration settings are displayed (these may have been subsequently overridden by per-port configuration).

Traffic class group 7 is reserved by the system and is not shown.

Auto-configuration ports utilize the traffic class group mappings received from the auto-configuration source. Manually configured ports enabled for DCBX transmit the traffic class groups in the ETS TLVs.

## Example

The following example demonstrates how to display the global traffic class to group mappings:

```
s1# show classofservice traffic-class-group
Traffic Class      Traffic Class Group
-----
0                  0
1                  1
2                  1
3                  1
4                  2
5                  1
6                  1
```

## show interfaces traffic-class-group

Use the `show interfaces traffic-class-group` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the Traffic Class to Traffic Class Group mapping.

### Syntax

```
show interfaces traffic-class-group [interface-id]
```

- *interface-id*—A valid physical interface specifier.

### Default Configuration

The default is to show the global traffic class group configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

NOTE: This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

The <interface-id> parameter is optional. If specified, the TCG mapping table of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the global configuration settings are displayed (these may have been subsequently overridden by per-port configuration).

The following information is displayed:

Field	Description
Interface	Displays the slot/port of the interface. If displaying the global configuration, this output line is replaced with a Global Config indication.
Traffic Class Group	The traffic class Group identifier.
Min-Bandwidth	The minimum transmission bandwidth, expressed as a percentage. A value of 0 means bandwidth is not guaranteed. This is a configured value.
Max-Bandwidth	The maximum transmission bandwidth g, expressed as a percentage. A value of 0 means no upper limit is enforced, so the queue may use any or all of the available bandwidth of the interface. This is a configured value.
Scheduler Type	Indicates whether this queue is scheduled for transmission using a strict priority or a weighted scheme. Strict priority scheduler is to provide lower latency to the higher CoS classes of traffic. Weighted scheduling is a round robin mechanism with weights associated to each CoS class of traffic. This is a configured value.
Weight Percentage	The weight of the TCG used during non-strict scheduling.

### Example

The following example demonstrates how to display the global traffic class group configuration:

```
sl# show interfaces traffic-class-group
Global Configuration
```

TCG Id	Min. Bandwidth	Max Bandwidth	Scheduler Type	Weight Percentage
0	0	0	Strict	0
1	0	0	WDRR	50
2	0	0	WDRR	50

# Priority Flow Control Commands

## Dell Networking N4000 Series Switches

Priority Flow Control (PFC) provides a means of pausing frames based on individual priorities on a single physical link. By pausing the congested priority or priorities independently, protocols that are highly loss sensitive can share the same link with traffic that has different loss tolerances with less congestion spreading than standard flow control. The priorities are differentiated by the priority field of the 802.1Q VLAN header. PFC is standardized by the IEEE 802.1Qbb specification.

PFC uses a new control packet defined in 802.1Qbb and therefore is not compatible with standard flow control. An interface that is configured for PFC will be automatically disabled for 802.3x flow control. When PFC is disabled on an interface, the flow control configuration for the interface becomes active. Any flow control frames received on a PFC configured interface are ignored.

Each priority is configured as either drop or no-drop. If a priority that is designated as no-drop is congested, the priority is paused. Drop priorities do not participate in pause. By default there are no priority classifications configured and PFC is not enabled.

While several no-drop priorities may be configured on a supporting system, the actual number of lossless priorities supported on a given system is a function of the switch chips packet buffer, the maximum supported MTU size, pause delay, the media type and the total number of ports enabled for lossless behavior. In order to guarantee lossless behavior, the switch chip must send a pause message prior to exhausting its available packet buffer and have sufficient buffer to absorb the delay. In order to accomplish this, it must reserve enough memory (headroom) to handle the max delay in processing the pause packet.

The maximum number of lossless priorities per interface is two. The headroom is only used for guaranteeing lossless behavior. There must be enough dynamic memory to handle the typical work load of the switch in addition to the headroom. With two no-drop priorities per interface and static allocations, there is only about 30 percent of the buffer space available for normal forwarding behavior.

The effective default behavior on an interface enabled for PFC without a no-drop priority is that no flow control (legacy or PFC) is enabled. If the user enables PFC but does not create any no-drop priorities, the interface will not be lossless.

Changing the drop and no-drop capabilities on an interface, either in flow control or priority flow control, may require that all ports briefly drop link. The priority to flow control group cannot be changed while traffic is running. When 802.3 link flow control is enabled, all priorities are mapped to a single flow control group. When 802.1Qbb is enabled, the priorities are each mapped into their own flow control group, where lossless groups have additional buffer to handle the round trip delay for flow control. In order to minimize the impact, the link will only be dropped when changing between 802.3 and 802.1Qbb.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

[priority-flow-control mode](#)

[priority-flow-control priority](#)

[clear priority-flow-control statistics](#)

[show interfaces priority-flow-control](#)

---

## priority-flow-control mode

Use the **priority-flow-control mode on** command in Datacenter-Bridging Configuration mode to enable Priority-Flow-Control (PFC) on an interface. To disable Priority-Flow-Control, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**priority-flow-control mode on**

**priority-flow-control mode off**

**no priority-flow-control mode**

- **on**—Enable PFC on the interface.
- **off**—Disable PFC on the interface.

## Default Configuration

Priority-flow-control mode is off (disabled) by default.

## Command Mode

Datacenter-Bridging Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

NOTE: This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

PFC must be enabled before FIP snooping can operate over the interface. Use the **no** form of the command to return the mode to the default (off). VLAN tagging (trunk or general mode) must be enabled on the interface in order to carry the dot1p value through the network. Additionally, the dot1mapping to class-of-service must be set to one-to-one. Ports that are configured to use the DCBX auto-configuration roles (auto-up or auto-down) have their PFC settings overridden. Only ports configured as DCBX manual role utilize the configured PFC settings.

When PFC is enabled on an interface, the normal PAUSE control mechanism is operationally disabled. Because PFC is a link local protocol, it must be configured on all the interfaces aggregated in a port channel. Only configuring some of the ports in a port channel to use PFC will cause unexpected results and is not supported.

## Example

The following example enables PFC on an interface.

```
s1(config)#interface Te1/0/1
s1(config-if-Te1/0/1)#datacenter-bridging
s1(config-if-dcb)#priority-flow-control mode on
```

## priority-flow-control priority

Use the **priority-flow-control priority** command in Datacenter-Bridging Configuration mode to enable the priority group for lossless (no-drop) or lossy (drop) behavior on the selected interface. Up to two lossless priorities can be enabled on an interface.

Use the **no** form of the command to return all priorities to their default lossy behavior.

## Syntax

`priority-flow-control priority priority-list {drop | no-drop}`

`no priority-flow-control priority`

- `drop`—Disable lossless behavior on the selected priorities.
- `no-drop`—Enable lossless behavior on the selected priorities.

## Default Configuration

The default behavior for all priorities is `drop`.

## Command Mode

Datacenter-Bridging Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

NOTE: This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

The administrator must configure the same `no-drop` priorities across the network in order to ensure end-to-end lossless behavior. Ports that are configured to use the DCBX auto-configuration roles (`auto-up` or `auto-down`) have their PFC settings overridden. Only ports configured as DCBX manual role utilize the configured PFC settings.

## Example

The following example sets priority 3 to `no drop` behavior.

```
s1(config)#interface te1/0/1
s1(config-if-Te1/0/1)#datacenter-bridging
s1(config-if-dcb)#priority-flow-control mode on
s1(config-if-dcb)#priority-flow-control priority 1 no-drop
```

## clear priority-flow-control statistics

Use the `clear priority-flow-control statistics` command to clear all or interface Priority-Flow-Control statistics.

## Syntax

`clear priority-flow-control statistics [ethernet interface ]`

- *interface* — A valid Ethernet port.



## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example #1

```
console#clear priority-flow-control statistics tengigabitethernet 1/0/1
```

## Example #2

```
console#clear priority-flow-control statistics
```

# show interfaces priority-flow-control

Use the `show interfaces priority-flow-control` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the global or interface priority flow control status and statistics.

## Syntax

```
show interfaces interface-id priority-flow-control
```

- *interface-id*—A valid Ethernet port identifier.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

NOTE: This command is only available on N40xx series switches.

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following examples show the priority flow control status and statistics.

```
s1#show interfaces tengigabitethernet 1/0/1 priority-flow-control
```

```
Interface Detail:tel/0/1
PFC Configured State: Disabled
PFC Operational State: Enabled
Configured Drop Priorities: 2-7
```

```

Operational Drop Priorities: 2-7
Configured No-Drop Priorities: 0-1
Operational No-Drop Priorities:0-1
Delay Allowance: 32456 bit times
Peer Configuration Compatible: True
Compatible Configuration Count: 3
Incompatible Configuration Count: 1

```

```

Priority Received PFC Frames Transmitted PFC Frames
-----
00 0
10 0
20 0
30 0
40 0
50 0
60 0
70 0

```

```
console#show interfaces priority-flow-control
```

Port	Drop Priorities	No-Drop Priorities	Operational Status
Tel/0/1	0-2,4-7	3	Active
Tel/0/2	0-2,4-7	3	Active
Tel/0/3	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/4	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/5	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/6	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/7	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/8	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/9	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/10	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/11	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/12	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/13	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/14	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/15	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/16	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/17	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/18	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/19	0-7		Inactive
--More--	or (q)uit		
Tel/0/20	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/21	0-7		Inactive
Tel/0/22	0-7		Inactive

Tel/0/23	0-2,4-7	3	Active
Tel/0/24	0-7		Inactive



# Layer 3 Commands

The chapters that follow describe commands that conform to the OSI model's Network Layer (Layer 3). Layer 3 commands perform a series of exchanges over various data links to deliver data between any two nodes in a network. These commands define the addressing and routing structure of the Internet.

This section of the document contains the following Layer 3 topics:

---

<a href="#">ARP Commands</a>	<a href="#">Loopback Interface Commands</a>
<a href="#">DHCP Server and Relay Agent Commands</a>	<a href="#">Multicast Commands</a>
<a href="#">DHCPv6 Commands</a>	<a href="#">IPv6 Multicast Commands</a>
<a href="#">DVMRP Commands</a>	<a href="#">OSPF Commands</a>
<a href="#">GMRP Commands</a>	<a href="#">OSPFv3 Commands</a>
<a href="#">IGMP Commands</a>	<a href="#">Router Discovery Protocol Commands</a>
<a href="#">IGMP Proxy Commands</a>	<a href="#">Routing Information Protocol Commands</a>
<a href="#">IP Helper/DHCP Relay Commands</a>	<a href="#">Tunnel Interface Commands</a>
<a href="#">IP Routing Commands</a>	<a href="#">Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Commands</a>
<a href="#">IPv6 Routing Commands</a>	–

---



# ARP Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

When a host has an IP packet to send on an Ethernet network, it must encapsulate the IP packet in an Ethernet frame. The Ethernet header requires a destination MAC address. If the destination IP address is on the same network as the sender, the sender uses the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) to determine the MAC address associated with destination IP address. The network device broadcasts an ARP request, identifying the IP address for which it wants a corresponding MAC address. The IP address is called the target IP. If a device on the same physical network is configured with the target IP, it sends an ARP response giving its MAC address. This MAC address is called the target MAC.

If the destination IP address is not on the same network as the sender, the sender generally forwards the packet to a default gateway. The default gateway is a router that forwards the packet to its destination. The host may be configured with a default gateway or may dynamically learn a default gateway.

The router discovery protocol is one method that enables hosts to learn a default gateway. If a host does not know a default gateway, it can learn the first hop to the destination through proxy ARP. Proxy ARP (RFC 1027) is a technique used to make a machine physically located on one network appear to be logically part of a different physical network connected to the same router (may also be a firewall). Typically Proxy ARP hides a machine with a public IP address on a private network behind a router and still allows the machine to appear to be on the public network. The router proxies ARP requests and all network traffic to and from the hidden machine to make this fiction possible.

Proxy ARP is implemented by making a small change to a router's processing of ARP requests. Without proxy ARP, a router only responds to an ARP request if the target IP address is an address configured on the interface where the ARP request arrived. With proxy ARP, the router may also respond if it has a route to the target IP address. The router only responds if all next hops on its route to the destination are through interfaces other than the interface where the ARP request was received.

## ARP Aging

Dynamic entries in the ARP cache are aged. When an entry for a neighbor router reaches its maximum age, the system sends an ARP request to the neighbor router to renew the entry. Entries for neighbor routers should remain in the ARP cache as long as the neighbor continues to respond to ARP requests. ARP cache entries for neighbor hosts are renewed more selectively. When an ARP cache entry for a neighbor host reaches its maximum age, the system checks if the cache entry has been used recently to forward data traffic. If so, the system sends an ARP request to the entry's target IP address. If a response is received, the cache entry is retained and its age is reset to 0. By enabling the dynamic renew option, the system administrator can configure ARP to attempt to renew aged ARP entries regardless of their use for forwarding.

If the system learns a new ARP entry but the hardware does not have space to add the new ARP entry, the system attempts to remove entries that have not been used for forwarding recently. This action may create space for new entries in the hardware's ARP table.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">arp</a>	<a href="#">clear arp-cache</a>
<a href="#">arp cachesize</a>	<a href="#">clear arp-cache management</a>
<a href="#">arp purge</a>	<a href="#">ip local-proxy-arp</a>
<a href="#">arp resptime</a>	<a href="#">ip proxy-arp</a>
<a href="#">arp retries</a>	<a href="#">show arp</a>
<a href="#">arp timeout</a>	—

---

### arp

Use the **arp** command in Global Configuration mode to create an Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entry. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the entry.



## Syntax

`arp` *ip-address* *hardware-address*

`no arp` *ip-address*

- *ip-address* — IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface.
- *hardware-address* — A unicast MAC address for that device.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example creates an ARP entry consisting of an IP address and a MAC address.

```
console(config)#arp 192.168.1.2 00A2.64B3.A245
```

## arp cachesize

Use the `arp cachesize` command in Global Configuration mode to configure the maximum number of entries in the ARP cache. To return the maximum number ARP cache entries to the default value, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

`arp cachesize` *integer*

`no arp cachesize`

- *integer* — Maximum number of ARP entries in the cache. Use the `show sdm prefer` command to display the supported ARP cache size.

## Default Configuration

The switch defaults to using the maximum allowed cache size.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The ARP cache size is dependant on the switching hardware used. Values different from the default given above may exist in a given switch model.

## Example

The following example defines an arp cachesize of 500.

```
console(config)#arp cachesize 500
```

# arp dynamicrenew

Use the **arp dynamicrenew** command in Global Configuration mode to enable the ARP component to automatically renew dynamic ARP entries when they age out. To disable the automatic renewal of dynamic ARP entries when they age out, use the **no** form of the command.

## Syntax

arp dynamicrenew

no arp dynamicrenew

## Default Configuration

The default state is disabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

When an ARP entry reaches its maximum age, the system must decide whether to retain or delete the entry. If the entry has recently been used to forward data packets, the system will renew the entry by sending an ARP

request to the neighbor. If the neighbor responds, the age of the ARP cache entry is reset to 0 without removing the entry from the hardware. Traffic to the host continues to be forwarded in hardware without interruption. If the entry is not being used to forward data packets, then the entry is deleted from the ARP cache, unless the dynamic renew option is enabled. If the dynamic renew option is enabled, the system sends an ARP request to renew the entry. When an entry is not renewed, it is removed from the hardware and subsequent data packets to the host trigger an ARP request. Traffic to the host is lost until the router receives an ARP reply from the host. Gateway entries, entries for a neighbor router, are always renewed. The dynamic renew option only applies to host entries.

The disadvantage of enabling dynamic renew is that once an ARP cache entry is created, that cache entry continues to take space in the ARP cache as long as the neighbor continues to respond to ARP requests, even if no traffic is being forwarded to the neighbor. In a network where the number of potential neighbors is greater than the ARP cache capacity, enabling dynamic renew could prevent some neighbors from communicating because the ARP cache is full.

## Example

```
console#configure
console(config)#arp dynamicrenew
console(config)#no arp dynamicrenew
```

## arp purge

Use the **arp purge** command in Privileged EXEC mode to cause the specified IP address to be removed from the ARP cache. Only entries of type dynamic or gateway are affected by this command.

### Syntax

**arp purge** *ip-address*

- *ip-address* — The IP address to be removed from ARP cache.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example removes the specified IP address from arp cache.

```
console#arp purge 192.168.1.10
```

## arp resptime

Use the `arp resptime` command in Global Configuration mode to configure the ARP request response time-out. To return the response time-out to the default value, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

```
arp resptime integer
```

```
no arp resptime
```

- *integer* — IP ARP entry response time out. (Range: 1-10 seconds)

## Default Configuration

The default value is 1 second.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example defines a response time-out of 5 seconds.

```
console(config)#arp resptime 5
```

## arp retries

Use the **arp retries** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the ARP count of maximum requests for retries. To return to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**arp retries** *integer*

**no arp retries**

- *integer*— The maximum number of requests for retries. (Range: 0-10)

### Default Configuration

The default value is 4 retries.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example defines 6 as the maximum number of retries.

```
console(config)#arp retries 6
```

## arp timeout

Use the **arp timeout** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the ARP entry ageout time. Use the **no** form of the command to set the ageout time to the default.

### Syntax

**arp timeout** *integer*

**no arp timeout**

- *integer*— The IP ARP entry ageout time. (Range: 15-21600 seconds)

## Default Configuration

The default value is 1200 seconds.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example defines 900 seconds as the timeout.

```
console(config)#arp timeout 900
```

# clear arp-cache

Use the **clear arp-cache** command in Privileged EXEC mode to remove all ARP entries of type dynamic from the ARP cache.

## Syntax

**clear arp-cache** [gateway]

- **gateway** — Removes the dynamic entries of type **gateway**, as well.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example clears all entries ARP of type dynamic, including gateway, from ARP cache.

```
console#clear arp-cache gateway
```

## clear arp-cache management

Use the `clear arp-cache management` command to clear all entries that show as management arp entries in the `show arp` command.

### Syntax

```
clear arp-cache management
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

In the example below, out-of-band management entries are shown, for example, those from the out-of-band interface.

```
console#show arp
```

```
Age Time (seconds)..... 1200
Response Time (seconds)..... 1
Retries..... 4
Cache Size..... 6144
Dynamic Renew Mode..... Disable
Total Entry Count Current / Peak..... 0 / 0
Static Entry Count Configured / Active / Max.. 0 / 0 / 128
```

IP Address	MAC Address	Interface	Type	Age
10.27.20.241	001A.A0FF.F662	Management	Dynamic	n/a
10.27.20.243	0019.B9D1.29A3	Management	Dynamic	n/a

```
console#clear arp-cache management
```

## ip local-proxy-arp

Use the **ip local proxy-arp** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable proxying of ARP requests. This allows the switch to respond to ARP requests within a subnet where routing is not enabled.

### Syntax

```
ip local-proxy-arp
```

```
no ip local-proxy-arp
```

### Default Configuration

Proxy arp is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## ip proxy-arp

Use the **ip proxy-arp** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable proxy ARP on a router interface. Without proxy ARP, a device only responds to an ARP request if the target IP address is an address configured on the interface where the ARP request arrived. With proxy ARP, the device may also respond if the target IP address is reachable. The device only responds if all next hops in its route to the destination are through interfaces other than the interface that received the ARP request. Use the **no** form of the command to disable proxy ARP on a router interface.

### Syntax

```
ip proxy-arp
```

```
no ip proxy-arp
```

### Default Configuration

Enabled is the default configuration.



## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

The `ip proxy-arp` command is not available in interface range mode.

## Example

The following example enables proxy arp for VLAN 15.

```
(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip proxy-arp
```

## show arp

Use the `show arp` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display all entries in the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache. The displayed results are not the total ARP entries. To view the total ARP entries, the operator should view the show ARP results.

## Syntax

`show arp [brief]`

- `brief` — Display ARP parameters.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC and Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The `show arp` command will display static (user-configured) ARP entries regardless of whether they are reachable over an interface or not.

## Example

The following example shows `show arp` command output.

```

console#show arp
Static ARP entries are only active
when the IP address is reachable on a local subnet

Age Time (seconds)..... 1200
Response Time (seconds)..... 1
Retries..... 4
Cache Size..... 6144
Dynamic Renew Mode..... Disable
Total Entry Count Current / Peak..... 0 / 0
Static Entry Count Configured / Active / Max .. 1 / 0 / 128

IP Address  MAC Address      Interface  Type   Age
-----
1.1.1.3     0000.0000.0022  n/a       Static n/a

```

# DHCP Server and Relay Agent Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

DHCP is based on the Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP). It also captures the behavior of BOOTP relay agents and DHCP participants can inter operate with BOOTP participants.

The host RFC's standardize the configuration parameters which can be supplied by the DHCP server to the client. After obtaining parameters via DHCP, a DHCP client should be able to exchange packets with any other host in the Internet. DHCP is based on a client-server model.

DHCP consists of the following components:

- A protocol for delivering host-specific configuration parameters from a DHCP server to a host.
- A mechanism for allocation of network addresses to hosts.

DHCP offers the following features and benefits:

- It supports the definition of "pools" of IP addresses that can be allocated to clients by the server. Many implementations use the term **scope** instead of **pool**.
- Configuration settings like the subnet mask, default router, DNS server, that are required to make TCP/IP work correctly can be passed to the client using DHCP.
- DHCP is supported by most TCP/IP routers this allows it to allocate an IP address according to the subnet the original request came from. This means that a single DHCP server can be used in multiple subnets and that there is no need to reconfigure a client that changed subnets.
- Addresses can be leased out for a specific duration after which they need to be explicitly renewed. This allows DHCP to reclaim expired addresses and put back in the unallocated pool.

- Internet access cost is greatly reduced by using automatic assignment as Static IP addresses are considerably more expensive to purchase than are automatically allocated IP addresses.
- Using DHCP a centralized management policy can be implemented as the DHCP server keeps information about all the subnets. This allows a system operator to update a single server when configuration changes take place.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

<code>ip dhcp pool</code>	<code>dns-server</code> (IP DHCP Pool Config)	<code>ip dhcp ping packets</code>	<code>service dhcp</code>
<code>bootfile</code>	<code>domain-name</code> (IP DHCP Pool Config)	<code>lease</code>	<code>sntp</code>
<code>clear ip dhcp binding</code>	<code>hardware-address</code>	<code>netbios-name-server</code>	<code>show ip dhcp binding</code>
<code>clear ip dhcp conflict</code>	<code>host</code>	<code>netbios-node-type</code>	<code>show ip dhcp conflict</code>
<code>client-identifier</code>	<code>ip dhcp bootp automatic</code>	<code>network</code>	<code>show ip dhcp global configuration</code>
<code>client-name</code>	<code>ip dhcp conflict logging</code>	<code>next-server</code>	<code>show ip dhcp pool</code>
<code>default-router</code>	<code>ip dhcp excluded-address</code>	<code>option</code>	<code>show ip dhcp server statistics</code>

### ip dhcp pool

Use the `ip dhcp pool` command in Global Configuration mode to define a DHCP address pool that can be used to supply addressing information to DHCP clients. Upon successful completion, this command puts the user into DHCP Pool Configuration mode. Use the `no` form of the command to remove an address pool definition.

## Syntax

`ip dhcp pool [pool-name]`

`no ip dhcp pool [pool-name]`

- *pool-name*—The name of an existing or new DHCP address pool. The pool name can be up to 31 characters in length and can contain the following characters: a-z, A-Z, 0-9, '-', '\_', '. Enclose the entire pool name in quotes if an embedded blank is to appear in the pool name.

## Default Configuration

The command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This capability requires the DHCP service to be enabled. Enable the DHCP service using the `service dhcp` command. Dell Networking supports dynamic, automatic, and manual address assignment. Dynamic address assignment leases an address to the client for a limited period of time. Automatic assignment assigns a permanent address to a client. Manual (static) assignment simply conveys an address assigned by the administrator to the client.

In DHCP Pool Configuration mode, the administrator can configure the address space and other parameters to be supplied to DHCP clients. By default, the DHCP server assumes that all addresses specified are available for assignment to clients. Use the `ip dhcp excluded-address` command in Global Configuration mode to specify addresses that should never be assigned to DHCP clients.

To configure a dynamic DHCP address pool, configure the following pool properties using the listed DHCP pool commands:

- Address pool subnet and mask – `network`
- Client domain name – `domain-name`
- Client DNS server – `dns-server`
- NetBIOS WINS Server – `netbios-name-server`

- NetBIOS Node Type – netbios-node-type
- Client default router – default-router
- Client address lease time – lease

Administrators may also configure manual bindings for clients using the **host** command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode. This is the most often used for DHCP clients for which the administrator wishes to reserve an IP address, for example a computer server or a printer. A DHCP pool can contain automatic or dynamic address assignments or a single static address assignment.

To configure a manual address binding, configure the pool properties using the DHCP pool commands listed below. It is only necessary to configure a DHCP client identifier or a BOOTP client MAC address for a manual binding. To configure a manual binding, the client identifier or hardware address must be specified before specifying the host address.

- DHCP client identifier – client-identifier
- BOOTP client MAC address – hardware-address
- Host address – host
- Client name (optional) – client-name

## Examples

### Example 1 – Manual Address Pool

```
console(config)#service dhcp
console (config)#ip dhcp pool "Printer LP32 R1-101"
console(config-dhcp-pool)#client-identifier 00:23:12:43:23:54
console(config-dhcp-pool)#host 10.1.1.1 255.255.255.255
console(config-dhcp-pool)#client-name PRT_PCL_LP32_R1-101
```

### Example 2 – Dynamic Address Pool

```
console(config)#service dhcp
console(config)#ip dhcp pool "Windows PCs"
console(config-dhcp-pool)#network 192.168.21.0 /24
console(config-dhcp-pool)#domain-name power-connect.com
console(config-dhcp-pool)#dns-server 192.168.22.3 192.168.23.3
console(config-dhcp-pool)#netbios-name-server 192.168.22.2 192.168.23.2
console(config-dhcp-pool)#netbios-node-type h-node
console(config-dhcp-pool)#lease 2 12
console(config-dhcp-pool)#default-router 192.168.22.1 192.168.23.1
```

## bootfile

Use the **bootfile** command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode to set the name of the image for the DHCP client to load. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the bootfile configuration. Use the [show ip dhcp pool](#) command to display pool configuration parameters.

### Syntax

**bootfile** *filename*

**no bootfile**

- *filename*—The name of the file for the DHCP client to load.

### Default Configuration

There is no default bootfile filename.

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config-dhcp-pool)#bootfile ntldr
```

## clear ip dhcp binding

Use the **clear ip dhcp binding** command in Privileged EXEC mode to remove automatic DHCP server bindings.

### Syntax

**clear ip dhcp binding** {ip-address | \*}

- \*—Clear all automatic dhcp bindings.
- ip-address—Clear a specific binding.

## Default Configuration

The command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#clear ip dhcp binding 1.2.3.4
```

# clear ip dhcp conflict

Use the **clear ip dhcp conflict** command in Privileged EXEC mode to remove DHCP server address conflicts. Use the [show ip dhcp conflict](#) command to display address conflicts detected by the DHCP server.

## Syntax

```
clear ip dhcp conflict {ip-address | *}
```

- \*—Clear all automatic dhcp bindings.
- ip-address—Clear a specific address conflict.

## Default Configuration

The command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#clear ip dhcp conflict *
```



## client-identifier

Use the **client-identifier** command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode to identify a Microsoft DHCP client to be manually assigned an address. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the client identifier configuration.

### Syntax

**client-identifier** *unique-identifier*

**no client-identifier**

- *unique-identifier*—The identifier of the Microsoft DHCP client. The client identifier is specified as 7 bytes of the form `XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX` where X is a hexadecimal digit.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

For Microsoft DHCP clients, the identifier consists of the media type followed by the MAC address of the client. The media type 01 indicates Ethernet media.

Use the [show ip dhcp pool](#) command to display pool configuration parameters.

### Example

```
console(config-dhcp-pool)#client-identifier 01:03:13:18:22:33:11
console(config-dhcp-pool)#host 192.168.21.34 32
```

## client-name

Use the **client-name** command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode to specify the host name of a DHCP client. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the client name configuration.

## Syntax

**client-name** *name*

**no client-name**

- *name*—The name of the DHCP client. The client name is specified as up to 31 printable characters.

## Default Configuration

There is no default client name.

## Command Mode

DHCP Pool Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use the [show ip dhcp pool](#) command to display pool configuration parameters. The client name should not include the domain name as it is specified separately by the [domain-name \(IP DHCP Pool Config\)](#) command. It is not recommended to use embedded blanks in client names.

## Example

```
console(config-dhcp-pool)#client-identifier 01:03:13:18:22:33:11
console(config-dhcp-pool)#host 192.168.21.34 32
console(config-dhcp-pool)#client-name Line_Printer_Hallway
```

## default-router

Use the **default-router** command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode to set the IPv4 address of one or more routers for the DHCP client to use. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the default router configuration. Use the [show ip dhcp pool](#) command to display pool configuration parameters.

## Syntax

**default-router** {*ip-address1*} [*ip address2*]

**no default-router**

- *ip-address1*—The IPv4 address of the first default router for the DHCP client.

- *ip-address2*—The IPv4 address of the second default router for the DHCP client.

### **Default Configuration**

No default router is configured.

### **Command Mode**

DHCP Pool Configuration mode

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

### **Example**

```
console(config-dhcp-pool)#default-router 192.168.22.1 192.168.23.1
```

## **dns-server (IP DHCP Pool Config)**

Use the **dns-server** command in IP DHCP Pool Configuration mode to set the IP DNS server address which is provided to a DHCP client by the DHCP server. DNS server address is configured for stateless server support.

### **Syntax**

```
dns-server ip-address1
```

```
no dns-server
```

- *ip-address1*—A valid IPv4 address.

### **Default Configuration**

This command has no default configuration.

### **Command Mode**

IP DHCP Pool Configuration mode

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

## domain-name (IP DHCP Pool Config)

Use the **domain-name** command in IP DHCP Pool Configuration mode to set the DNS domain name which is provided to a DHCP client by the DHCP server. The DNS name is an alphanumeric string up to 255 characters in length. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the domain name.

### Syntax

**domain-name** *domain*

**no domain-name** *domain*

- *domain* — DHCP domain name. (Range: 1–255 characters)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

IP DHCP Pool Configuration mode

## hardware-address

Use the **hardware-address** command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode to specify the MAC address of a client to be manually assigned an address. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the MAC address assignment.

### Syntax

**hardware-address** *hardware-address*

**no hardware-address**

- *hardware-address*—MAC address of the client. Either the XXXX.XXXX.XXXX or XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX form of MAC address may be used where XX is a hexadecimal digit.

### Default Configuration

There are no default MAC address manual bindings.

## Command Mode

DHCP Pool Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use the `show ip dhcp pool` command to display pool configuration parameters. It may be necessary to use the `no host` command prior to executing the `no hardware-address` command.

## Example

```
console(config-dhcp-pool)#hardware-address 00:23:12:43:23:54
console(config-dhcp-pool)#host 192.168.21.131 32
```

## host

Use the `host` command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode to specify a manual binding for a DHCP client host. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the manual binding.

## Syntax

`host ip-address [netmask|prefix-length]`

`no host`

- `ip-address`—IPv4 address to be manually assigned to the host identified by the client identifier.
- `netmask`—An IPv4 address indicating the applicable bits of the address, typically 255.255.255.255.
- `prefix-length`—A decimal number ranging from 1-30.

## Default Configuration

The default is a 1 day lease.

## Command Mode

DHCP Pool Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use the [client-identifier](#) or [hardware-address](#) command prior to using this command for an address pool. Use the [show ip dhcp pool](#) command to display pool configuration parameters.

## Example

```
console(config-dhcp-pool)#client-identifier 00:23:12:43:23:54
console(config-dhcp-pool)#host 192.168.21.131 32
```

# ip dhcp bootp automatic

Use the `ip dhcp bootp automatic` command in Global Configuration mode to enable automatic BOOTP address assignment. By default, BOOTP clients are not automatically assigned addresses, although they may be assigned a static address. Use the `no` form of the command to disable automatic BOOTP client address assignment. Use the [show ip dhcp global configuration](#) command to display the automatic address assignment configuration.

## Syntax

```
ip dhcp bootp automatic
no ip dhcp bootp automatic
```

## Default Configuration

Automatic BOOTP client address assignment is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#ip dhcp bootp automatic
```

## ip dhcp conflict logging

Use the `ip dhcp conflict logging` command in Global Configuration mode to enable DHCP address conflict detection. Use the `no` form of the command to disable DHCP conflict logging.

### Syntax

```
ip dhcp conflict logging
no ip dhcp conflict logging
```

### Default Configuration

Conflict logging is enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#ip dhcp conflict logging
```

## ip dhcp excluded-address

Use the `ip dhcp excluded-address` command in Global Configuration mode to exclude one or more DHCP addresses from automatic assignment. Use the `no` form of the command to allow automatic address assignment for the specified address or address range.

### Syntax

```
ip dhcp excluded-address low-address {high-address}
no ip dhcp excluded-address low-address {high-address}
```

- *low-address*—An IPv4 address indicating the starting range for exclusion from automatic DHCP address assignment.

- *high-address*—An IPv4 address indicating the ending range for exclusion from automatic DHCP address assignment. The high-address must be numerically greater than the low-address.

## Default Configuration

By default, no IP addresses are excluded from the lists configured by the IP DHCP pool configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.20.1 192.168.20.3
```

## ip dhcp ping packets

Use the `ip dhcp ping packets` command in Global Configuration mode to configure the number of pings sent to detect if an address is in use prior to assigning an address from the DHCP pool. If neither ping is answered, the DHCP server presumes the address is not in use and assigns the selected IP address.

## Syntax

```
ip dhcp ping packets {0, 2-10}
```

```
no ip dhcp ping packets
```

- *count*—The number of ping packets sent to detect an address in use. The default is 2 packets. Range 0, 2-10. A value of 0 turns off address detection. Use the no form of the command to return the setting to the default value.

## Default Configuration

The command has no default configuration.



## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#ip dhcp ping packets 5
```

## lease

Use the **lease** command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode to set the period for which a dynamically assigned DHCP address is valid. Use the **infinite** parameter to indicate that addresses are to be automatically assigned. Use the **no** form of the command to return the lease configuration to the default. Use the [show ip dhcp pool](#) command to display pool configuration parameters. Use the [show ip dhcp binding](#) command to display the expiration time of the leased IP address.

## Syntax

```
lease { days[hours][minutes] | infinite }
```

**no** lease

- *days*—The number of days for the lease duration. Range 0-59. Default is 1.
- *hours*—The number of hours for the lease duration. Range 0-23. There is no default.
- *minutes*—The number of minutes for the lease duration. Range 0-59. There is no default.
- **infinite**—The lease does not expire.

## Default Configuration

The default is a 1 day lease.

## Command Mode

DHCP Pool Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config-dhcp-pool)#lease 1 12 59
```

## netbios-name-server

Use the **netbios-name-server** command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode to configure the IPv4 address of the Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS) for a Microsoft DHCP client. Use the no form of the command to remove the NetBIOS name server configuration.

## Syntax

```
netbios-name-server ip-address [ip-address2...ip-address8]
```

```
no netbios-name-server
```

- *ip-address*—IPv4 address

## Default Configuration

There is no default name server configured.

## Command Mode

DHCP Pool Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use the [show ip dhcp pool](#) command to display pool configuration parameters. Up to eight name server addresses may be specified. The NetBIOS WINS information is conveyed in the Option 44 TLV of the DHCP OFFER, DHCP ACK, DHCP INFORM ACK and DHCP BOOTREPLY messages.

## Example

```
console(config-dhcp-pool)#netbios-name-server 192.168.21.1 192.168.22.1
```

## netbios-node-type

Use the **netbios-node-type** command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode to set the NetBIOS node type for a Microsoft DHCP client. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the netbios node configuration.

### Syntax

**netbios-node-type** *type*

**no netbios-node-type**

- *type*—The NetBIOS node type can be **b-node**, **h-node**, **m-node** or **p-node**.

### Default Configuration

There is no default NetBIOS node type configured.

### Command Mode

DHCP Pool Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the [show ip dhcp pool](#) command to display pool configuration parameters. The NetBIOS node type information is conveyed in the Option 46 TLV of the DHCP OFFER, DHCP ACK, DHCP INFORM ACK and DHCP BOOTREPLY messages. Supported NetBIOS node types are:

- broadcast (b-node)
- peer-to-peer (p-node)
- mixed (m-node)
- hybrid (h-node)

### Example

```
console (config-dhcp-pool) #netbios-node-type h-node
```

## network

Use the **network** command in IP DHCP Pool Configuration mode to define a pool of IPv4 addresses for distributing to clients.

## Syntax

**network** *network-number* [*mask* | *prefix-length*]

- *network-number*—A valid IPv4 address
- *mask*—A valid IPv4 network mask with contiguous left-aligned bits.
- *prefix-length*—An integer indicating the number of leftmost bits in the *network-number* to use as a prefix for allocating cells.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

IP DHCP Pool Configuration mode

## next-server

Use the **next-server** command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode to set the IPv4 address of the TFTP server to be used during auto-install. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the next server configuration.

## Syntax

**next-server** *ip-address*

**no next-server**

- *ip-address*—The IPv4 address of the TFTP server to use during auto-configuration.

## Default Configuration

There is no default IPv4 next server configured.

## Command Mode

DHCP Pool Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use the `show ip dhcp pool` command to display pool configuration parameters. The IPv4 address is conveyed in the SIADDR field of the DHCP OFFER, DHCP ACK, DHCP INFORM ACK and DHCP BOOTREPLY messages.

## Example

```
console(config-dhcp-pool)#next-server 192.168.21.2
```

## option

Use the `option` command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode to supply arbitrary configuration information to a DHCP client. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the option configuration. Use the `show ip dhcp pool` command to display pool configuration parameters.

## Syntax

`option code {ascii string1 | hex[string1...string8] | ip[ip-address1...ip-address8]}`

`no option code`

- *code*—The DHCP TLV option code.
- *ascii string1*—An ASCII character string. Strings with embedded blanks must be wholly contained in quotes.
- *hex string1*—A hexadecimal string containing the characters [0-9A-F]. The string should not begin with 0x. A hex string consists of two characters which are parsed to fill a single byte. Multiple values are separated by blanks.
- *ip-address1*—An IPv4 address in dotted decimal notation.

## Default Configuration

There is no default option configured.

## Command Mode

DHCP Pool Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The option information must match the selected option type and length. Options cannot be longer than 255 characters in length. The option information is conveyed in the TLV specified by the code parameter in the DHCP OFFER, DHCP ACK, DHCP INFORM ACK and DHCP BOOTREPLY messages.

Figure 46-1 lists the options that can be configured and their fixed length, minimum length, and length multiple requirements.

**Figure 46-1. Option Codes and Lengths**

Option Code	Fixed Length	Minimum Length	Multiple Of
2 (Time Offset)	4	–	–
4 (Time Server)	–	4	4
7 (Log Server)	–	4	4
8 (Cookie Server)	–	4	4
9 (LPR Server)	–	4	4
10 (Impress Server)	–	4	4
11 (Resource Location Server)	–	4	4
12 (Host Name)	–	1	–
13 (Boot File Size)	2	–	–
14 (Merit File Dump)	–	1	–
16 (Swap Server)	4	–	–
17 (Root Path)	–	1	–
18 (Extensions Path)	–	1	–
19 (IP Forwarding Enable)	1	–	–
20 (Non-local Source Routing)	1	–	–
21 (Policy Filter)	–	8	8
22 (Max Datagram Reassembly)	2	–	–

**Figure 46-1. Option Codes and Lengths (continued)**

<b>Option Code</b>	<b>Fixed Length</b>	<b>Minimum Length</b>	<b>Multiple Of</b>
23 (IP TTL)	1	–	–
24 (Path MTU Aging)	4	–	–
25 (Path MTU Plateau)	–	2	2
26 (Interface MTU)	2	–	–
27 (Subnets are local)	1	–	–
28 (Broadcast Address)	4	–	–
29 (Perform Mask)	1	–	–
30 (Mask Supplier)	1	–	–
31 (Perform Router Discovery)	1	–	–
32 (Router Solicitation Address)	4	–	–
33 (Static Router Option)	–	8	8
34 (Trailer Encapsulation)	1	–	–
35 (ARP Cache Timeout)	4	–	–
36 (Ethernet Encapsulation)	1	–	–
37 (TCP TTL)	1	–	–
38 (TCP Keepalive Interval)	4	–	–
39 (TCP Keepalive Garbage)	1	–	–
40 (Network Information Service)	–	1	–
41 (Network Information Servers)	–	4	4
42 (NTP Servers)	–	4	4
43 (Vendor Specific Information)	1	–	–

**Figure 46-1. Option Codes and Lengths (continued)**

Option Code	Fixed Length	Minimum Length	Multiple Of
45 (NetBIOS Datagram Distribution)	–	4	4
47 (Netbois Scope)	–	1	–
48 (X-Windows Font Server)	–	4	4
49 (X-Windows Display Manager)	–	4	4
58 (Renewal Time T1)	4	–	–
59 (Rebinding Time T2)	4	–	–
60 (Vendor Class)	–	1	–
64 (NIS Domain)	–	1	–
65 (NIS Servers)	–	4	4
66 (TFTP Server)	–	1	–
68 (Mobile IP Home Agent)	–	0	4
69 (SMTP Server)	–	4	4
70 (POP3 Server)	–	4	4
71 (NNTP Server)	–	4	4
72 (WWW Server)	–	4	4
73 (Finger Server)	–	4	4
74 (IRC Server)	–	4	4
75 (Streetwork Server)	–	4	4
76 (STDA Server)	–	4	4

Options 19, 20, 27, 29, 30, 31, 34, 36, and 39 only accept hex 00 or hex 01 values.

**Example**

```
console(config-dhcp-pool)#option 4 ascii "ntpserver.com "
console(config-dhcp-pool)#option 42 ip 192.168.21.1
```



```
console(config-dhcp-pool)#option 29 hex 01
console(config-dhcp-pool)#option 59 hex 00 00 10 01
console(config-dhcp-pool)#option 25 hex 01 ff
```

## service dhcp

Use the **service dhcp** command in Global Configuration mode to enable local IPv4 DHCP server on the switch. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the DHCPv4 service.

### Syntax

```
service dhcp
no service dhcp
```

### Default Configuration

The service is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## sntp

Use the **sntp** command in DHCP Pool Configuration mode to set the IPv4 address of the NTP server to be used for time synchronization of the client. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the NTP server configuration.

### Syntax

```
sntp ip-address
no sntp
```

- *ip-address*—The IPv4 address of the NTP server to use for time services.

### Default Configuration

There is no default IPv4 NTP server configured.

## Command Mode

DHCP Pool Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use the `show ip dhcp pool` command to display pool configuration parameters. The IPv4 address of the NTP server is conveyed in the Option 42 TLV of the DHCP OFFER, DHCP ACK, DHCP INFORM ACK and DHCP BOOTREPLY messages.

## Example

```
console(config-dhcp-pool)#sntp 192.168.21.2
```

## show ip dhcp binding

Use the `show ip dhcp binding` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configured DHCP bindings.

## Syntax

```
show ip dhcp binding [address]
```

- address—A valid IPv4 address

## Default Configuration

The command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)# show ip dhcp binding
IP address      Hardware Address  Expires  Type  client-DUID
-----
10.10.10.3      00:0e:c6:88:0e:98  00:23:56  Auto  00:01:01:02:03:04:05:06:00:0e:c6:88:0e:98
```

## show ip dhcp conflict

Use the `show ip dhcp conflict` command in User EXEC mode to display DHCP address conflicts for all relevant interfaces or a specified interface. If an interface is specified, the optional statistics parameter is available to view statistics for the specified interface.

### Syntax

`show ip dhcp conflict` [*address*]

- *address*—A valid IPv4 address for which the conflict information is desired.

### Default Configuration

The command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## show ip dhcp global configuration

Use the `show ip dhcp global configuration` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the DHCP global configuration.

### Syntax

`show ip dhcp server statistics`

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show ip dhcp server statistics
```

## show ip dhcp pool

Use the `show ip dhcp pool` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display the configured DHCP pool or pools. If no pool name is specified, information about all pools is displayed.

## Syntax

```
show ip dhcp pool [all | poolname]
```

- *poolname*—Name of the pool. (Range: 1-32 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## show ip dhcp server statistics

Use the `show ip dhcp server statistics` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the DHCP server binding and message counters.

## Syntax

```
show ip dhcp server statistics
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show ip dhcp server statistics
Automatic Bindings..... 100
Expired Bindings..... 32
Malformed Bindings..... 0

Messages                               Received
-----                               -
DHCP DISCOVER..... 132
DHCP REQUEST..... 132
DHCP DECLINE..... 0
DHCP RELEASE..... 32
DHCP INFORM..... 0

Messages                               Sent
-----                               -
DHCP OFFER..... 132
DHCP ACK..... 132
DHCP NACK..... 0
```



# DHCPv6 Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>clear ipv6 dhcp</code>	<code>service dhcpv6</code>
<code>dns-server (IPv6 DHCP Pool Config)</code>	<code>show ipv6 dhcp</code>
<code>domain-name (IPv6 DHCP Pool Config)</code>	<code>show ipv6 dhcp binding</code>
<code>ipv6 dhcp pool</code>	<code>show ipv6 dhcp interface (User EXEC)</code>
<code>ipv6 dhcp relay</code>	<code>show ipv6 dhcp interface (Privileged EXEC)</code>
<code>ipv6 dhcp server</code>	<code>show ipv6 dhcp pool</code>
<code>prefix-delegation</code>	<code>show ipv6 dhcp statistics</code>

---

## clear ipv6 dhcp

Use the `clear ipv6 dhcp` command in Privileged EXEC mode to clear DHCPv6 statistics for all interfaces or for a specific interface.

### Syntax

`clear ipv6 dhcp {statistics | interface vlan vlan-id statistics}`

- *vlan-id* — Valid VLAN ID.
- `statistics` — Indicates statistics display if VLAN is specified.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following examples clears DHCPv6 statistics for VLAN 11.

```
console#clear ipv6 dhcp interface vlan 11 statistics\
```

## dns-server (IPv6 DHCP Pool Config)

Use the **dns-server** command in IPv6 DHCP Pool Configuration mode to set the IPv6 DNS server address which is provided to a DHCPv6 client by the DHCPv6 server. DNS server address is configured for stateless server support.

### Syntax

**dns-server** *ipv6-address*

**no dns-server** *ipv6-address*

- *ipv6-address*—Valid IPv6 address.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

IPv6 DHCP Pool Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## domain-name (IPv6 DHCP Pool Config)

Use the **domain-name** command in IPv6 DHCP Pool Configuration mode to set the DNS domain name which is provided to a DHCPv6 client by the DHCPv6 server. DNS domain name is configured for stateless server support.

### Syntax

**domain-name** *domain*



`no domain-name` *domain*

- *domain* — DHCPv6 domain name. (Range: 1–255 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

IPv6 DHCP Pool Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

DHCPv6 pool can have multiple number of domain names with maximum of 8.

## Example

The following example sets the DNS domain name "test", which is provided to a DHCPv6 client by the DHCPv6 server.

```
console(config)#ipv6 dhcp pool addrpool
console(config-dhcp6s-pool)#domain-name test
console(config-dhcp6s-pool)#no domain-name test
```

## ipv6 dhcp pool

This capability requires the IPv6 DHCP service to be enabled. Use the `service dhcpv6` command to enable the DHCPv6 service. Use the `ipv6 dhcp pool` command in Global Configuration mode to enter IPv6 DHCP Pool Configuration mode. DHCPv6 pools are used to specify information for DHCPv6 server to distribute to DHCPv6 clients. These pools are shared between multiple interfaces over which DHCPv6 server capabilities are configured.

## Syntax

`ipv6 dhcp pool` *pool-name*

`no ipv6 dhcp pool` *pool-name*

- *pool-name* — DHCPv6 pool name. (Range: 1–31 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enters IPv6 DHCP Pool Configuration mode.

```
console(config)#service dhcpv6
console(config)#ipv6 dhcp pool addrpool
console(config-dhcp6s-pool)#
```

## ipv6 dhcp relay

Use the `ipv6 dhcp relay` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure an interface for DHCPv6 relay functionality.

## Syntax

`ipv6 dhcp relay {destination relay-address [interface vlan vlan-id] | interface vlan vlan-id} [remote-id {duid-ifid | user-defined-string}`

- **destination** — Keyword that sets the relay server IPv6 address.
- *relay-address* — An IPv6 address of a DHCPv6 relay server.
- **interface** — Sets the relay server interface.
- *vlan-id* — A valid VLAN ID.
- [remote-id {duid-*ifid* | *user-defined-string*}] — The Relay Agent Information Option “remote ID” suboption to be added to relayed messages. This can either be the special keyword `duid-ifid`, which causes the “remote ID” to be derived from the DHCPv6 server DUID and the relay interface number, or it can be specified as a user-defined string.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel) mode

## User Guidelines

The IPv6 DHCP service must be enabled to use this feature. Enable the IPv6 DHCP service using the `service dhcpv6` command. If *relay-address* is an IPv6 global address, then *relay-interface* is not required. If *relay-address* is a link-local or multicast address, then *relay-interface* is required. Finally, a value for *relay-address* is not specified, then a value for *relay-interface* must be specified and the DHCPV6-ALLAGENTS multicast address (i.e. FF02::1:2) is used to relay DHCPv6 messages to the relay server. An IP interface (VLAN) can be configured in DHCP relay mode or DHCP server mode. Configuring an interface in DHCP relay mode overwrites the DHCP server mode and vice-versa.

An IP interface configured in relay mode cannot be configured as a DHCP client (`ip address dhcp`).

## Example

The following example configures VLAN 15 for DHCPv6 relay functionality.

```
console(config)#service dhcpv6
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 dhcp relay destination 2020:1::1
```

## ipv6 dhcp server

Use the `ipv6 dhcp server` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure DHCPv6 server functionality on an interface. For a particular interface DHCPv6 server and DHCPv6 relay functions are mutually exclusive.

## Syntax

`ipv6 dhcp server pool-name [rapid-commit] [preference pref-value]`

- *pool-name* — The name of the DHCPv6 pool containing stateless and/or prefix delegation parameters
- *rapid-commit* — An option that allows for an abbreviated exchange between the client and server.

- *pref-value* — Preference value—used by clients to determine preference between multiple DHCPv6 servers. (Range: 0-4294967295)

## Default Configuration

The default preference value is 20. Rapid commit is not enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel) mode

## User Guidelines

This feature requires the IPv6 DHCP service. Enable the IPv6 DHCP service using the `service dhcpv6` command. The `ipv6 dhcp server` command enables DHCP for IPv6 service on a specified interface using the pool for prefix delegation and other configuration through that interface.

The rapid-commit keyword enables the use of the two-message exchange for prefix delegation and other configuration. If a client has included a rapid commit option in the solicit message and the rapid-commit keyword is enabled for the server, the server responds to the solicit message with a reply message.

If the preference keyword is configured with a value other than 0, the server adds a preference option to carry the preference value for the advertise messages. This action affects the selection of a server by the client. Any advertise message that does not include a preference option is considered to have a preference value of 0. If the client receives an advertise message that includes a preference option with a preference value of 255, the client immediately sends a request message to the server from which the advertise message was received.

The DHCP for IPv6 client, server, and relay functions are mutually exclusive on an interface. When one of these functions is already enabled and a user tries to configure a different function on the same interface, a message is displayed.

## Example

```
console#configure
console(config)#service dhcpv6
console(config)# ipv6 dhcp pool pool1
```

```
console(config-dhcp6s-pool)# address prefix-delegation 2001::/64
00:01:32:00:32:00
console(config-dhcp6s-pool)# exit
console(config)#interface vlan 10
console(config-if-vlan10)#ipv6 dhcp server pool1
console(config-if-vlan10)#
```

## prefix-delegation

Use the **prefix-delegation** command in IPv6 DHCP Pool Configuration mode to define multiple IPv6 prefixes within a pool for distributing to specific DHCPv6 Prefix delegation clients.

### Syntax

```
prefix-delegation ipv6-prefix/prefix-length client-DUID [name hostname]  
[valid-lifetime {valid-lifetime | infinite}] [preferred-lifetime {preferred-lifetime | infinite}]
```

**no prefix-delegation** *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length*

- *prefix/prefix-length*—Delegated IPv6 prefix.
- *client-DUID*—Client DUID (e.g. 00:01:00:09:f8:79:4e:00:04:76:73:43:76').
- *hostname*—Client hostname used for logging and tracing. (Range: 0-31 characters.) The command allows spaces in the host name when specified in double quotes. For example, `console (config) #snmp-server host "host name"`
- *valid-lifetime*—Valid lifetime for delegated prefix. (Range: 0-4294967295 seconds) or use the keyword **infinite**. Using the value 0 for the valid-lifetime sets the value to the default.
- *preferred-lifetime*—Preferred lifetime for delegated prefix. (Range: 0-4294967295 seconds) or use the keyword **infinite**. Using the value 0 for the preferred-lifetime sets the value to the default.

### Default Configuration

604800 seconds (30 days) is the default value for *preferred-lifetime*. 2592000 seconds (7 days) is the default value for *valid-lifetime*.

### Command Mode

IPv6 DHCP Pool Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example defines a Multiple IPv6 prefix and client DUID within a pool for distributing to specific DHCPv6 Prefix delegation clients.

```
console(config)#ipv6 dhcp pool addrpool
console(config-dhcp6s-pool)#prefix-delegation 2020:1::1/64
00:01:00:09:f8:79:4e:00:04:76:73:43:76
```

The following example defines a unique local address prefix with the MAC address 00:1D:BA:06:37:64 converted to EUI-64 format and a preferred lifetime of 5 days.

```
console(config-dhcp6s-pool)#prefix-delegation fc00::/7
00:1D:BA:FF:FE:06:37:64 preferred-lifetime 43200
```

## service dhcpv6

Use the `service dhcpv6` command in Global Configuration mode to enable local IPv6 DHCP server on the switch. Use the `no` form of the command to disable the DHCPv6 service.

## Syntax

```
service dhcpv6
no service dhcpv6
```

## Default Configuration

The service `dhcpv6` is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

IPv6 DHCP relay and IPv6 DHCPv6 pool assignments require the DHCPv6 service to be enabled.

## Example

The following example enables DHCPv6 globally.

```
console#configure
console(config)#service dhcpv6
console(config)#no service dhcpv6
```

## show ipv6 dhcp

Use the `show ipv6 dhcp` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the DHCPv6 server name and status.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 dhcp
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The DUID value of the server will only appear in the output when a DHCPv6 lease is active.

## Example

The following example displays the DHCPv6 server name and status.

```
console#show ipv6 dhcp
DHCPv6 is disabled
Server DUID:
```

## show ipv6 dhcp binding

Use the `show ipv6 dhcp binding` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configured DHCP pool.

## Syntax

`show ipv6 dhcp binding [ipv6-address]`

- *ipv6-address*— Valid IPv6 address.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC and User EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the configured DHCP pool based on the entered IPv6 address.

```
console#show ipv6 dhcp binding 2020:1::
```

## show ipv6 dhcp interface (User EXEC)

Use the `show ipv6 dhcp interface` command in User EXEC mode to display DHCPv6 information for all relevant interfaces or for the specified interface. If an interface is specified, the optional statistics parameter is available to view statistics for the specified interface.

## Syntax

`show ipv6 dhcp interface [type number] [statistics]`

- *type number*—Tunnel tunnel-id (Range: 0-7) or VLAN vlan-id (Valid VLAN id)
- *statistics*—Enables statistics display if interface is specified.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.



## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

Statistics are shown depending on the interface mode (relay, server, or client).

## Examples

The following examples display DHCPv6 information for VLAN 11 when configured in relay mode.

```
console> show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan 11
IPv6 Interface..... vlan11
Mode..... Relay
Relay Address..... 2020:1::1
Relay Interface Number..... Relay
Relay Remote ID.....
Option Flags.....
```

```
console> show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan 11 statistics
DHCPv6 Interface vlan11 Statistics
-----
DHCPv6 Solicit Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Request Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Confirm Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Renew Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Rebind Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Release Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Decline Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Inform Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Relay-forward Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Relay-reply Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Malformed Packets Received..... 0
Received DHCPv6 Packets Discarded..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Reply Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Reconfig Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Relay-reply Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Relay-forward Packets Transmitted..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Transmitted..... 0
```

## show ipv6 dhcp interface (Privileged EXEC)

Use the `show ipv6 dhcp interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display configuration and status information about an IPv6 DHCP interface or all interfaces.

### Syntax

`show ipv6 dhcp interface [interface-id] {statistics}`

- *interface-id*—Any valid IP interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command shows the DHCP status. Information displayed depends on the mode.

The command output provides the following information for an interface configured in client mode. Not all fields will be shown for an inactive client.

Term	Description
Mode	Displays whether the specified interface is in Client, Relay, or Server mode.
State	State of the DHCPv6 Client on this interface. The valid values are: INACTIVE, SOLICIT, REQUEST, ACTIVE, RENEW, REBIND, RELEASE.
Server DUID	DHCPv6 Unique Identifier of the DHCPv6 Server on this interface.
T1 Time	The T1 (in seconds) time as indicated by the DHCPv6 Server. T1 value indicates the time interval after which the address is requested for renewal.

Term	Description
T2 Time	The T2 (in seconds) time as indicated by the DHCPv6 Server. T2 value indicates the time interval after which the Client sends Rebind message to the Server in case there are no replies to the Renew messages.
Interface IAID	An identifier for an identity association chosen by this Client.
Leased Address	The IPv6 address leased by the DHCPv6 Server for this interface.
Preferred Lifetime	The preferred life time (in seconds) of the IPv6 Address leased by the DHCPv6 Server.
Valid Lifetime	The valid life time (in seconds) of the IPv6 Address leased by the DHCPv6 Server.
Renew Time	The time remaining (in seconds) to send a DHCPv6 Renew request to DHCPv6 Server for the leased address.
Expiry Time	The time (in seconds) when the DHCPv6 leased address expires.

## Example

The following example shows the output from this command when the device has leased an IPv6 address from the DHCPv6 server on interface 1/0/1.



**NOTE:** Note that the interface is in client mode.

```

console#show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan 2
IPv6 Interface..... V12
Mode..... Client
State..... ACTIVE
Server DUID.....
00:03:00:01:00:13:c4:db:6c:00
T1 Time..... 0 days 12 hrs 0 mins 0 secs
T2 Time..... 0 days 19 hrs 12 mins 0 secs
Interface IAID..... 20
Leased Address..... 2017::309D:161:4EF1:DBB1/128
Preferred Lifetime..... 1 days 0 hrs 0 mins 0 secs
Valid Lifetime..... 2 days 0 hrs 0 mins 0 secs
Renew Time..... 0 days 11 hrs 55 mins 28 secs
Expiry Time..... 1 days 23 hrs 55 mins 28 secs

console#show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan 10

```

```
IPv6 Interface..... V110
Mode..... Relay
Relay Address..... 3030::3
Relay Interface Number..... Relay
Relay Remote ID.....
Option Flags.....
```

```
console#show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan 10
```

```
IPv6 Interface..... V110
Mode..... Server
Pool Name..... asd
Server Preference..... 20
Option Flags.....
```

```
console#show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan 10 statistics
```

```
DHCPv6 Server Interface V110 Statistics
DHCPv6 Solicit Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Request Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Confirm Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Renew Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Rebind Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Release Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Decline Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Inform Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Relay-forward Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Relay-reply Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Malformed Packets Received..... 0
Received DHCPv6 Packets Discarded..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Reply Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Reconfig Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Relay-reply Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Relay-forward Packets Transmitted..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Transmitted..... 0
```

```
console#show ipv6 dhcp interface vlan 10 statistics
```

```
DHCPv6 Client Interface V110 Statistics
-----
DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Reply Packets Received..... 0
Received DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Discarded..... 0
Received DHCPv6 Reply Packets Discarded..... 0
```

```
DHCPv6 Malformed Packets Received..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Received..... 0

DHCPv6 Solicit Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Request Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Renew Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Rebind Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Release Packets Transmitted..... 0
  Total DHCPv6 Packets Transmitted..... 0
```

## show ipv6 dhcp pool

Use the `show ipv6 dhcp pool` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configured DHCP pool.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 dhcp pool poolname
```

- *poolname* — Name of the pool. (Range: 1-32 characters)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the configured DHCP pool.

```
console#show ipv6 dhcp pool test
DHCPv6 Pool: test
```

## show ipv6 dhcp statistics

Use the `show ipv6 dhcp statistics` command in User EXEC mode to display the global DHCPv6 server and relay statistics.

## Syntax

show ipv6 dhcp statistics

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the DHCPv6 server name and status.

```
console> show ipv6 dhcp statistics
DHCPv6 Interface Global Statistics
-----
DHCPv6 Solicit Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Request Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Confirm Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Renew Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Rebind Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Release Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Decline Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Inform Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Relay-forward Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Relay-reply Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Malformed Packets Received..... 0
Received DHCPv6 Packets Discarded..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Reply Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Reconfig Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Relay-reply Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Relay-forward Packets Transmitted..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Transmitted..... 0
```

# DHCPv6 Snooping Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>clear ipv6 dhcp snooping binding</code>	<code>ipv6 dhcp snooping verify mac-address</code>
<code>clear ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics</code>	<code>ipv6 verify binding</code>
<code>ipv6 dhcp snooping</code>	<code>ipv6 verify source</code>
<code>ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan</code>	<code>show ipv6 dhcp snooping</code>
<code>ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan</code>	<code>show ipv6 dhcp snooping binding</code>
<code>ipv6 dhcp snooping binding</code>	<code>show ipv6 dhcp snooping database</code>
<code>ipv6 dhcp snooping database</code>	<code>show ipv6 dhcp snooping interfaces</code>
<code>ipv6 dhcp snooping database write-delay</code>	<code>show ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics</code>
<code>ipv6 dhcp snooping limit</code>	<code>show ipv6 source binding</code>
<code>ipv6 dhcp snooping log-invalid</code>	<code>show ipv6 verify</code>
<code>ipv6 dhcp snooping trust</code>	<code>show ipv6 verify source</code>

---

## clear ipv6 dhcp snooping binding

Use the `clear ipv6 dhcp snooping binding` command to clear all IPv6 DHCP Snooping entries.

### Syntax

`clear ipv6 dhcp snooping binding { * | interface interface-id }`

- \*—Clears all snooping bindings.
- *interface-id*—Clears all snooping bindings on a specified physical interface.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
(console) #clear ipv6 dhcp snooping binding
```

# clear ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics

Use the `clear ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics` command to clear all IPv6 DHCP Snooping statistics.

## Syntax

```
clear ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

The IPv6 snooping statistics are also cleared by the `clear counters all` command.

## Example

```
(console) #clear ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics
```

# ipv6 dhcp snooping

Use the `ipv6 dhcp snooping` command to globally enable IPv6 DHCP snooping. Use the `no` form of the command to globally disable IPv6 DHCP snooping.



## Syntax

`ipv6 dhcp snooping`  
`no ipv6 dhcp snooping`

## Default Configuration

By default, DHCP snooping is not enabled.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The DHCP snooping application processes incoming DHCP messages. For RELEASE and DECLINE messages from a DHCPv6 client and RECONFIGURE messages from a DHCPv6 server received on an untrusted interface, the application compares the receive interface and VLAN with the client's interface and VLAN in the bindings database. If the interfaces do not match, the application logs the event and drops the packet. If configured, for valid client messages, DHCP snooping additionally compares the source MAC address to the DHCP client hardware address. If there is a mismatch, DHCP snooping logs a message and drops the packet. The network administrator can disable this option using the **no ip dhcpv6 snooping verify mac-address** for DHCPv6. DHCP snooping always forwards client messages on trusted interfaces within the VLAN. If DHCP relay or/and DHCP server are enabled simultaneously with DHCP snooping, the DHCP client message will be sent to the DHCP relay or/and DHCP server to process further.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 dhcp snooping
```

## ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan

Use the `ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan` command to globally enable IPv6 DHCP on a set of VLANs. Use the **no** form of the command to globally disable IPv6 DHCP snooping on a set of VLANs.

## Syntax

`ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan vlan-range`

`no ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan-range`

- *vlan-range*—A single VLAN, one or more VLANs separated by commas, or two VLANs separated by a single dash indicating all VLANs between the first and second inclusive. Multiple VLAN identifiers can be entered provided that no embedded spaces are contained within the *vlan-range*.

## Default Configuration

By default, DHCP snooping is not enabled on any VLANs.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

DHCP snooping must be enabled on at least one VLAN and globally enabled to become operational.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 dhcp snooping
console(config)#ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan 5-10,15,30
console(config)#interface te1/0/1
console(config-if-te1/0/1)#switchport mode access
console(config-if-te1/0/1)#switchport access vlan 10
console(config-if-te1/0/1)#no ipv6 dhcp snooping trust
```

## ipv6 dhcp snooping binding

Use the `ipv6 dhcp snooping binding` command to configure a static IPv6 DHCP snooping binding. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the entry from the binding database.

## Syntax

`ipv6 dhcp snooping binding mac-address vlan vlan-id ip-address interface {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-id}`

`no ipv6 dhcp snooping binding mac-address`

- *mac-address*—A valid mac address in standard format.
- *vlan-id*—A configured VLAN id. (Range 1-4093)
- *ip-address*—A valid IPv6 address.
- *interface-id*—A valid interface ID in short or long format. Physical interfaces and port channels are supported.

## Default Configuration

By default, no static DHCP bindings are configured.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Static bindings do not age out of the DHCP binding database.

# ipv6 dhcp snooping database

Use the `ipv6 dhcp snooping database` command to configure the persistent location of the DHCP snooping database. This can be a local or remote file on a TFTP server.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp snooping database {local | tftp://hostIP/filename}
```

```
no ipv6 dhcp snooping database
```

## Default Configuration

By default, the local database is used.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The DHCP binding database is persistently stored on a configured external server or locally in flash, depending on the user configuration. A row-wise checksum is placed in the text file that is stored on the configured TFTP server. On switch startup, the switch reads the text file and uses the contents to build the DHCP snooping database. If the calculated checksum value equals the stored checksum, the switch uses the entries from the binding file and populates the binding database. Checksum failure or a connection problem to the external configured server causes the switch to lose the bindings and may cause connectivity loss for hosts if IPSG or DAI is enabled.

## ipv6 dhcp snooping database write-delay

Use the `ipv6 dhcp snooping database write-delay` command to configure the time period between successive writes of the binding database. The binding database is used to persistently store the DHCP bindings. Use the `no` form of the command to return the write delay to the default value.

### Syntax

`ipv6 dhcp snooping database write-delay seconds`

`no ipv6 dhcp snooping write-delay`

- *seconds*—The period of time between successive writes of the binding database to persistent storage. (Range 15-86400 seconds.)

### Default Configuration

By default, the write delay is 300 seconds.

### Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The binding database is cached in memory and written to storage every *write-delay* seconds.

## ipv6 dhcp snooping limit

Use the `ipv6 dhcp snooping limit` command configures an interface to be diagnostically disabled if the rate of received DHCP messages exceeds the configured limit. Use the `no shutdown` command to reenables the interface. Use the `no` form of the command to disable diagnostic disabling of the interface.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp snooping limit {rate pps [burst interval seconds]}
```

```
no ipv6 dhcp snooping limit
```

- `pps`—The rate in packets per interval. (Range 0-300.)
- `seconds`—The time interval over which to measure a burst of packets. (Range 1-15, default 1 second.)

### Default Configuration

By default, DHCP messages do not shut down the interface.

### Command Modes

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The switch hardware rate limits DHCP packets sent to the CPU from snooping enabled interfaces to 512 Kbps.

To prevent DHCP packets from being used in a DoS attack when DHCP snooping is enabled, the snooping application allows configuration of rate limiting for received DHCP packets. DHCP snooping monitors the receive rate on each interface separately. If the receive rate exceeds the configured limit within the configured interval, DHCP snooping diagnostically disables the interface. The administrator must perform the `no shutdown` command on the affected interface to reenables the interface.

The administrator can configure the rate and burst interval. Rate limiting is configured independently on each physical interface and may be enabled on both trusted and untrusted interfaces. The rate limit is configurable in the range of 0-300 packets per second and the burst interval in the range of 1-15 seconds.

## ipv6 dhcp snooping log-invalid

Use the `ipv6 dhcp snooping log-invalid` command to configure the port to log invalid received DHCP messages.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp snooping log-invalid  
no ipv6 dhcp snooping log-invalid
```

### Default Configuration

By default, invalid DHCP messages are not logged.

### Command Modes

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

An invalid DHCP message is one that is received on an untrusted interface that is not a member of the VLAN over which the IP address (and optionally the MAC address) has been learned. Receiving large number of invalid messages may be an indication of an attack.

Logging invalid messages can use valuable CPU resources if the switch receives such messages at a high rate. To avoid allowing the switch to be vulnerable to a DoS attack, DHCP snooping only logs invalid messages if the user has enabled logging. Logging is enabled on individual interfaces so that only messages on interfaces of interest are logged. To further protect the system, invalid message logging is rate limited to 1 per second.

## ipv6 dhcp snooping trust

Use the `ipv6 dhcp snooping trust` command to configure an interface as trusted. Use the `no` form of the command to return the interface to the default configuration.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp snooping trust
no ipv6 dhcp snooping trust
```

### Default Configuration

By default, interfaces are untrusted.

### Command Modes

Interface Configuration mode (physical and port-channel)

### User Guidelines

Configuring an interface as trusted disables DHCP snooping address validation checking and exposes the port to IPv6 DHCP DoS attacks.

DHCP snooping must be enabled globally and on the VLAN for which the port is a member for this command to have an effect. Configuring a port as trusted indicates that the port is connected to an IPv6 DHCP server or to a trusted device. Configuring a port as untrusted indicates that the switch should firewall IPv6 DHCP messages and act as if the port is connected to an untrusted device.

Use the `ipv6 verify source` command to disable traffic from untrusted sources on an interface.

## ipv6 dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Use the `ipv6 dhcp snooping verify mac-address` command to enable the additional verification of the source MAC address with the client hardware address in the received DHCP message.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 dhcp snooping verify mac-address
```

no ipv6 dhcp snooping verify mac-address

## Default Configuration

By default, MAC address verification is not enabled.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

DHCP MAC address verification operates on DHCP messages received over untrusted interfaces. The source MAC address of DHCP packet is different from the client hardware if:

- A DHCP discovery/request broadcast packet that was forwarded by the relay agent.
- A DHCP unicast request packet was routed in renew process.

For DHCP servers and relay agents connected to untrusted interfaces, source MAC verification should be disabled.

DHCP snooping must be enabled on at least one VLAN and globally enabled to become operational.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 dhcp snooping
console(config)#ipv6 dhcp snooping vlan 5-10,15,30
console(config)#interface te1/0/1
console(config-if-te1/0/1)#switchport mode access
console(config-if-te1/0/1)#switchport access vlan 10
console(config-if-te1/0/1)#no ipv6 dhcp snooping trust
console(config-if-te1/0/1)#exit
console(config)#ipv6 dhcp snooping verify mac-address
```

## ipv6 verify binding

Use the **ipv6 verify binding** command to configure a static IP source guard binding.



## Syntax

`ipv6 verify binding mac-address vlan vlan-id ip-address interface interface id`  
`no ipv6 verify binding mac-address vlan vlan-id ip-address interface interface id`

- *mac-address*—A valid mac address in standard format.
- *vlan-id*—A configured VLAN id. (Range 1-4093).
- *ip-address*—A valid IPv6 address.
- *interface-id*—A valid interface ID in short or long format.

## Default Configuration

By default, no static IP Source Guard entries are configured.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Traffic is filtered based upon the source IPv6 address and VLAN. Use the **port security** command in interface mode to optionally add MAC address filtering in addition to source IPv6 address filtering. If port security is enabled, the filtering is based upon IPv6 address, MAC address and VLAN.

## ipv6 verify source

Use the **ipv6 verify source** command to configure an interface to filter (drop) incoming traffic from sources that are not present in the DHCP binding database. Use the **no** form of the command to enable unverified traffic to flow over the interfaces.

## Syntax

`ipv6 verify source [port-security]`

`no ipv6 verify source`

- **port-security**—Enables filtering based upon source IP address, VLAN and MAC address.

## Default Configuration

By default, no sources are blocked.

## Command Modes

Interface Configuration mode (physical and port-channel)

## User Guidelines

DHCP snooping should be enabled on any interfaces for which **ipv6 verify source** is configured. If **ipv6 verify source** is configured on an interface for which DHCP snooping is disabled, or for which DHCP snooping is enabled and the interface is trusted, incoming traffic on the interface is dropped.

Traffic is filtered based on the source IP address and VLAN. When the port-security keyword is configured, filtering occurs based upon source IP address, VLAN and source MAC address.

IP source guard also interacts with the port security component. Use the **port security** command in interface mode to optionally add checking of learned MAC addresses. When port security is enabled, MAC learning coordinates with the IP Source Guard component to verify that the MAC address is in the DHCP binding database. If it is not, port security is notified that the frame is in violation of the security policy.

## show ipv6 dhcp snooping

Use the **show ipv6 dhcp snooping** command to display the IPv6 DHCP snooping configuration

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 dhcp snooping
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC (all show modes)

## User Guidelines

This command has not user guidelines.

## Example

```
(console)#show ipv6 dhcp snooping
```

```
DHCP snooping is Disabled
DHCP snooping source MAC verification is enabled
DHCP snooping is enabled on the following VLANs:
11 - 30, 40
```

Interface	Trusted	Log Invalid Pkts
-----	-----	-----
Gi1/0/1	Yes	No
Gi1/0/2	No	Yes
Gi1/0/3	No	Yes
Gi1/0/4	No	No
Gi1/0/6	No	No

## show ipv6 dhcp snooping binding

Use the `show ipv6 dhcp snooping binding` command to display the IPv6 DHCP snooping configuration

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 dhcp snooping binding [{static|dynamic}] [interface interface-id
| port-channel port-channel-id] [vlan vlan-id]
```

- `static`—Only show static entries.
- `dynamic`—Only show dynamic entries.
- `interface-id`—Limit the display to entries associated with `interface-id`.
- `vlan-id`—Limit the display to entries associated with VLAN `vlan-id`.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC (all show modes)

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
(console)#show ipv6 dhcp snooping binding
```

Total number of bindings: 2

MAC Address	IPv6 Address	VLAN	Interface	Lease time(Secs)
00:02:B3:06:60:80	2000::1/64	10	0/1	86400
00:0F:FE:00:13:04	3000::1/64	10	0/1	86400

## show ipv6 dhcp snooping database

Use the show ipv6 dhcp snooping database command to display IPv6 DHCP snooping configuration related to database persistency.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 dhcp snooping database
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC (all show modes)

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
(console) #show ipv6 dhcp snooping database
```

```
agent url: /10.131.13.79:/sail.txt
```

```
write-delay: 5000
```

## show ipv6 dhcp snooping interfaces

Use the `show ipv6 dhcp snooping interfaces` command to show the DHCP Snooping status of IPv6 interfaces.

### Syntax

`show ipv6 dhcp snooping interfaces [interface id]`

- *interface id*—A valid physical interface.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC (all show modes)

### User Guidelines

If no parameter is given, all interfaces are shown.

### Example

```
(console) #show ipv6 dhcp interfaces
```

Interface	Trust	State	Rate Limit (pps)	Burst Interval (seconds)
Gi1/0/1		No	15	1
Gi1/0/2		No	15	1
Gi1/0/3		No	15	1

## show ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics

Use the `show ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics` command to display IPv6 dhcp snooping filtration statistics.

### Syntax

`show ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC (all show modes)

## User Guidelines

The following statistics are displayed.

Parameter	Description
MAC Verify Failures	The number of DHCP messages that got filtered on an untrusted interface because of the source MAC address and client hardware address mismatch.
Client Ifc mismatch	The number of DHCP release and reply messages received on different ports than the ones they were learned on previously.
DHCP Server Msgs	It represents the number of DHCP server messages received on Untrusted ports.

## Example

```
(console) #show ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics
```

Interface	MAC Verify Failures	Client Ifc Mismatch	DHCP Server Msgs Rec'd
Gi1/0/2	0	0	0
Gi1/0/3	0	0	0
Gi1/0/4	0	0	0
Gi1/0/5	0	0	0
Gi1/0/6	0	0	0

## show ipv6 source binding

Use the `show ipv6 source binding` command to display the IPv6 Source Guard configurations on all ports, on an individual port, or on a VLAN.

## Syntax

`show ipv6 source binding` [{`dhcp-snooping` | `static`}] [`interface interface-id`]  
[`vlan vlan-id`]

- `dhcp-snooping` — Displays the DHCP snooping bindings.
- `static` — Displays the statically configured bindings.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC (all show modes)

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
(console) #show ipv6 source binding
```

MAC Address	IP Address	Type	Vlan	Interface
00:00:00:00:00:08	2000::1	dhcpv6-snooping	2	Gi1/0/1
00:00:00:00:00:09	3000::1	dhcpv6-snooping	3	Gi1/0/1
00:00:00:00:00:0A	4000::1	dhcpv6-snooping	4	Gi1/0/1

## show ipv6 verify

Use the `show ipv6 verify` command to display the IPv6 Source Guard configuration on all interfaces or the specified interface.

## Syntax

`show ipv6 verify` [`interface if-id`]

- `if-id`—A valid interface ID (physical)

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC (all show modes)

## User Guidelines

The filter type is one of the following values:

- ipv6-mac: User has configure MAC address filtering on this interface
- ipv6: IPv6 address filtering is configured on this interface
- N/A: No filtering is configured on the interface

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/5)#show ipv6 verify
```

Interface	Filter Type
-----	-----
Gi1/0/1	ipv6
Gi1/0/2	ipv6-mac
Gi1/0/3	N/A
Gi1/0/4	N/A
Gi1/0/5	ipv6-mac
Gi1/0/6	N/A
Gi1/0/7	N/A
Gi1/0/8	N/A
Gi1/0/9	N/A

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/5)#show ipv6 verify interface gi1/0/5
```

Interface	Filter Type
-----	-----
Gi1/0/5	ipv6-mac

## show ipv6 verify source

Use the `show ipv6 verify source` command to display the IPv6 Source Guard configurations on all ports.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 verify source
```



## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC (all show modes)

## User Guidelines

If MAC address filtering is not configured on the interface, the MAC Address field is empty. If port security is disabled on the interface, the MAC Address field displays permit-all.

The filter type is one of the following:

- ipv6-mac: User has configured MAC address filtering on this interface.
- ipv6: Only IPv6 address filtering is configured on this interface.

## Example

```
show ipv6 verify source
```

Interface	Filter Type	IPv6 Address	MAC Address	Vlan
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Gil/0/1	ipv6-mac	2000::1/64	00:02:B3:06:60:80	10
Gil/0/1	ipv6-mac	3000::1/64	00:0F:FE:00:13:04	10



# DVMRP Commands

## Dell Networking N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol (DVMRP) is a dense mode multicast protocol and is most appropriate for use in networks where bandwidth is relatively plentiful and there is at least one multicast group member in each subnet. DVMRP assumes that all hosts are part of a multicast group until it is informed of multicast group changes. When the dense-mode multicast router is informed of a group membership change, the multicast delivery tree is pruned. DVMRP uses a distributed routing algorithm to build per-source-group multicast trees. It is also called Broadcast and Prune Multicasting protocol. It dynamically generates per-source-group multicast trees using Reverse Path Multicasting. Trees are calculated and updated dynamically to track membership of individual groups.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>ip dvmrp</code>	<code>show ip dvmrp neighbor</code>
<code>ip dvmrp metric</code>	<code>show ip dvmrp nexthop</code>
<code>show ip dvmrp</code>	<code>show ip dvmrp prune</code>
<code>show ip dvmrp interface</code>	<code>show ip dvmrp route</code>

---

## ip dvmrp

Use the `ip dvmrp` command to set the administrative mode of DVMRP in the router to active. Enabling DVMRP concurrently enables IGMP/MLD. Using the `no` form of the command sets the administrative mode to inactive and disables IGMP/MLD. This command does not affect IP multicast routing.

### Syntax

```
ip dvmrp
no ip dvmrp
```

## Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

PIM must be disabled before DVMRP can be enabled.

## Example

The following example sets VLAN 15's administrative mode of DVMRP to active.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip dvmrp
```

## ip dvmrp metric

Use the `ip dvmrp metric` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the metric for an interface. This value is used in the DVMRP messages as the cost to reach this network.

## Syntax

`ip dvmrp metric metric`

`no ip dvmrp metric`

- *metric* — Cost to reach the network. (Range: 1-31)

## Default Configuration

1 the default value.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures a metric of 5 for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip dvmrp metric 5
```

## show ip dvmrp

Use the **show ip dvmrp** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the system-wide information for DVMRP.

## Syntax

```
show ip dvmrp
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default condition.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays system-wide information for DVMRP.

```
console(config)#show ip dvmrp
Admin Mode..... Enabled
Version..... 3
Total Number of Routes..... 0
Reachable Routes..... 0
          DVMRP INTERFACE STATUS
Interface  Interface Mode  Operational-Status
-----  -
```

## show ip dvmrp interface

Use the `show ip dvmrp interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the interface information for DVMRP on the specified interface.

### Syntax

```
show ip dvmrp interface vlan vlan-id
```

- *vlan-id*— Valid VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default condition.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays interface information for VLAN 11 DVMRP.

```
console(config)#show ip dvmrp interface vlan 11
Interface Mode..... Enabled
Interface Metric ..... 1
Local Address ..... 10.1.0.2
```

## show ip dvmrp neighbor

Use the `show ip dvmrp neighbor` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the neighbor information for DVMRP.

### Syntax

```
show ip dvmrp neighbor
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default condition.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the neighbor information for DVMRP.

```
console(config)#show ip dvmrp neighbor
No neighbors available.
```

## show ip dvmrp nexthop

Use the `show ip dvmrp nexthop` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the next hop information on outgoing interfaces for routing multicast datagrams.

## Syntax

```
show ip dvmrp nexthop
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default condition.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the next hop information on outgoing interfaces for routing multicast datagrams.

```
console(config)#show ip dvmrp nexthop
                                     Next Hop
Source IP      Source Mask  Interface  Type
-----
```

## show ip dvmrp prune

Use the `show ip dvmrp prune` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the table that lists the router's upstream prune information.

### Syntax

```
show ip dvmrp prune
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default condition.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the table that lists the router's upstream prune information.

```
console(config)#show ip dvmrp prune
```

Group IP	Source IP	Source Mask	Expiry Time(secs)
239.0.1.43	10.1.0.3	255.255.0.0	237

## show ip dvmrp route

Use the `show ip dvmrp route` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the multicast routing information for DVMRP.

### Syntax

```
show ip dvmrp route
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default.



## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the multicast routing information for DVMRP.

```
console#show ip dvmrp route
console(config)#show ip dvmrp route
```

Source Address	Source Mask	Upstream Neighbor	Intf	Metric	Expiry Time
----------------	-------------	-------------------	------	--------	-------------



# GMRP Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The GARP Multicast Registration Protocol provides a mechanism that allows networking devices to dynamically register (and deregister) Group membership information with the MAC networking devices attached to the same segment, and for that information to be disseminated across all networking devices in the bridged LAN that support Extended Filtering Services. The operation of GMRP relies upon the services provided by the Generic Attribute Registration Protocol (GARP). GMRP is supported as described below.

The information registered, deregistered and disseminated via GMRP is in the following forms:

- 1 Group Membership information: This indicates that there exists one or more GMRP participants which are members of a particular Group, and carry the group MAC addresses associated with the Group.
- 2 Group service requirements information: This indicates that one or more GMRP participants require Forward all Groups or Forward Unregistered to be the default filtering behavior.



**NOTE:** The Group Service capability is not supported.

Registration of group membership information allow networking devices to be made aware that frames destined for that group MAC address concerned should be forwarded in the direction of registered members of the group. Forwarding of frames destined for that group MAC address occur on ports on which such membership registration has been received.

Registration of group services requirement information allow networking devices to be made aware that any of their ports that can forward frames in the direction from which the group service requirement information has been received should modify their default group behavior in accordance with the group service requirement expressed.

 **NOTE:** The Group Service capability is not supported.

The registration and deregistration of membership results in the multicast table being updated with a new entry or the existing entry modified.

This ensures that the networking device receives multicast frames from all ports but forwards them through only those ports for which GMRP has created Group registration entry (for that multicast address). Registration entries created by GMRP ensures that frames are not transmitted on LAN segments which neither have registered GMRP participants nor are in the path through the active topology between the sources of the frames and the registered group members.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

<a href="#">gmrp enable</a>	<a href="#">show gmrp configuration</a>
-----------------------------	---

### **gmrp enable**

Use the `gmrp enable` command in Global Configuration mode to enable GMRP globally or Interface Configuration mode to enable GMRP on a port.

#### **Syntax**

`gmrp enable`

`no gmrp enable`

#### **Default Configuration**

GMRP is disabled by default.

#### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration and Interface Configuration modes

#### **User Guidelines**

IGMP snooping is incompatible with GMRP and must be disabled on any VLANs running GMRP.

## Example

In this example, GMRP is globally enabled.

```
console (config) #gmrp enable
```

## show gmrp configuration

Use the `show gmrp configuration` command in Global Configuration mode and Interface Configuration mode to display GMRP configuration.

### Syntax

```
show gmrp configuration
```

### Default Configuration

GMRP is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration and Interface Configuration modes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show gmrp configuration
```

```
Global GMRP Mode: Disabled
```

Interface	Join Timer (centiseecs)	Leave Timer (centiseecs)	LeaveAll Timer (centiseecs)	Port GMRP Mode
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Gi1/0/1	20	60	1000	Disabled
Gi1/0/2	20	60	1000	Disabled
Gi1/0/3	20	60	1000	Disabled
Gi1/0/4	20	60	1000	Disabled
Gi1/0/5	20	60	1000	Disabled
Gi1/0/6	20	60	1000	Disabled



# IGMP Commands

## Dell Networking N3000/N4000 Series Switches



The Dell Network N2000 series supports limited routing and multicast capabilities. See the Users Configuration Guide section “Feature Limitations and Platform Constants” for supported capabilities.

Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) is the multicast group membership discovery protocol used for IPv4 multicast groups. Three versions of IGMP exist. Versions one and two are widely deployed. Since IGMP is used between end systems (often desktops) and the multicast router, the version of IGMP required depends on the end-user operating system being supported. Any implementation of IGMP must support all earlier versions.

The following list describes the basic operation of IGMP, common to all versions. A multicast router can act as both an IGMP host and an IGMP router and as a result can respond to its own IGMP messages. The Dell Networking implementation of IGMPv3 supports the multicast router portion of the protocol (that is, not the host portion). It is backward compatible with IGMPv1 and IGMPv2.

- One router periodically broadcasts IGMP Query messages onto the network.
- Hosts respond to the Query messages by sending IGMP Report messages indicating their group memberships.
- All routers receive the Report messages and note the memberships of hosts on the network.
- If a router does not receive a Report message for a particular group for a period of time, the router assumes there are no more members of the group on the network.

All IGMP messages are raw IP data grams and are sent to multicast group addresses, with a time to live (TTL) of 1. Since raw IP does not provide reliable transport, some messages are sent multiple times to aid reliability.

IGMPv3 is a major revision of the protocol and provides improved group membership latency. When a host joins a new multicast group on an interface, it immediately sends an unsolicited IGMP Report message for that group.

IGMPv2 introduced a Leave Group message, which is sent by a host when it leaves a multicast group for which it was the last host to send an IGMP Report message. Receipt of this message causes the Querier possibly to reduce the remaining lifetime of its state for the group, and to send a group-specific IGMP Query message to the multicast group. The Leave Group message is not used with IGMPv3, since the source address filtering mechanism provides the same functionality.

IGMPv3 also allows hosts to specify the list of hosts from which they want to receive traffic. Traffic from other hosts is blocked inside the network. It also allows hosts to block packets for all sources sending unwanted traffic. IGMPv3 adds the capability for a multicast router to learn which sources are of interest to neighboring systems for packets sent to any particular multicast address. This information gathered by IGMP is provided to the multicast routing protocol (that is, DVMRP, PIM-DM, and PIM-SM) that is currently active on the router in order to ensure multicast packets are delivered to all networks where there are interested receivers.

IGMP mode is automatically enabled when PIM, DVMRP, or IGMP Proxy is enabled.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>ip igmp last-member-query-count</code>	<code>ip igmp startup-query-interval</code>
<code>ip igmp last-member-query-interval</code>	<code>ip igmp version</code>
<code>ip igmp mroute-proxy</code>	<code>show ip igmp</code>
<code>ip igmp query-interval</code>	<code>show ip igmp groups</code>
<code>ip igmp query-max-response-time</code>	<code>show ip igmp interface</code>
<code>ip igmp robustness</code>	<code>show ip igmp membership</code>
<code>ip igmp startup-query-count</code>	<code>show ip igmp interface stats</code>

---



## ip igmp last-member-query-count

Use the `ip igmp last-member-query-count` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the number of Group-Specific Queries sent before the router assumes that there are no local members on the interface.

### Syntax

```
ip igmp last-member-query-count Imqc  
no ip igmp last-member-query-count
```

- *Imqc* — Query count. (Range: 1-20)

### Default Configuration

The default last member query count is 2.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example sets 10 as the number of VLAN 2 Group-Specific Queries.

```
console#configure  
console(config)#interface vlan 2  
console(config-if-vlan2)#ip igmp last-member-query-count 10  
console(config-if-vlan2)#no ip igmp last-member-query-count
```

## ip igmp last-member-query-interval

Use the `ip igmp last-member-query-interval` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the Maximum Response Time inserted in Group-Specific Queries which are sent in response to Leave Group messages.

### Syntax

```
ip igmp last-member-query-interval tenthsseconds
```

## no ip igmp last-member-query-interval

- *tenths of seconds* — Maximum Response Time in tenths of a second (Range: 0-255)

### Default Configuration

The default Maximum Response Time value is ten (in tenths of a second).

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example configures 2 seconds as the Maximum Response Time inserted in VLAN 15's Group-Specific Queries.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip igmp last-member-query-interval 20
```

## ip igmp mroute-proxy

This command configures downstream IGMP proxy on the selected VLAN interface associated with multicast hosts. Use this command to enable the proxying of IGMP messages received on the local interface to the multicast router connected interface enabled with the **ip igmp proxy-service** command.

PIM and DVMRP are not compatible with IGMP proxy. Disable PIM/DVMRP before enabling IGMP proxy.

Multicast routing must be enabled for the IGMP proxy service to become operationally enabled.

IGMP is enabled when **ip pim sparse-mode**, **ip pim dense-mode**, **ip dvmrp**, or **ip igmp-proxy** are enabled. IP multicast routing must be globally enabled and an upstream interfaces must be configured using the the **ip igmp proxy-service** command. If **ip pim** or **ip dvmrp** is enabled, this command is not displayed in the **running-config**.

## Syntax

```
ip igmp mroute-proxy  
no ip igmp mroute-proxy
```

## Default Configuration

Disabled is the default state.

## Command Mode

Interface VLAN Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

IGMP is enabled when `ip pim sparse-mode`, `ip pim dense-mode`, `ip dvmrp`, or `ip igmp-proxy` are enabled.

A multicast routing protocol (e.g. PIM) should be enabled whenever IGMP is enabled.

L3 IP multicast must be enabled for IGMP to operate.

## Example

The following example globally enables IGMP the IGMP proxy service on VLAN 1.

```
console(config)#ip multicast-routing  
console(config)#interface vlan 1  
console(config-if-vlan1)#ip igmp mroute-proxy
```

## ip igmp query-interval

Use the `ip igmp query-interval` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the query interval for the specified interface. The query interval determines how fast IGMP Host-Query packets are transmitted on this interface.

## Syntax

```
ip igmp query-interval seconds  
no ip igmp query-interval
```

- *seconds*— Query interval. (Range: 1-3600)

## Default Configuration

The default query interval value is 125 seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures a 10-second query interval for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip igmp query-interval 10
```

# ip igmp query-max-response-time

Use the `ip igmp query-max-response-time` command in Internet Configuration mode to configure the maximum response time interval for the specified interface. It is the maximum query response time advertised in IGMPv2 queries on this interface. The time interval is specified in seconds.

## Syntax

`ip igmp query-max-response-time` *seconds*

`no ip igmp query-max-response-time`

- *seconds*— Maximum response time. (Range: 0-25 seconds)

## Default Configuration

The default maximum response time value is 10 seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures a maximum response time interval of one second for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip igmp query-max-response-time 10
```

## ip igmp robustness

Use the **ip igmp robustness** command in Interface VLAN Configuration mode to configure the robustness that allows tuning of the interface, that is, tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet. If a subnet is expected to have significant loss, the robustness variable may be increased for the interface.

## Syntax

**ip igmp robustness** *robustness*

**no ip igmp robustness**

- *robustness* — Robustness variable. (Range: 1-255)

## Default Configuration

The default robustness value is 2.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures a robustness value of 10 for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip igmp robustness 10
```

## ip igmp startup-query-count

Use the `ip igmp startup-query-count` command in Interface VLAN Configuration mode to set the number of queries sent out on startup—at intervals equal to the startup query interval for the interface.

### Syntax

`ip igmp startup-query-count` *count*

`no ip igmp startup-query-count`

- *count*— The number of startup queries. (Range: 1-20)

### Default Configuration

The default count value is 2.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example sets for VLAN 15 the number of queries sent out on startup at 10.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip igmp startup-query-count 10
```

## ip igmp startup-query-interval

Use the `ip igmp startup-query-interval` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the interval between general queries sent at startup on the interface.

### Syntax

`ip igmp startup-query-interval` *seconds*

`no ip igmp startup-query-interval`

- *seconds* — Startup query interval. (Range: 1-300 seconds)

### **Default Configuration**

The default interval value is 31 seconds.

### **Command Mode**

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

### **Example**

The following example sets at 10 seconds the interval between general queries sent at startup for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip igmp startup-query-interval 10
```

## **ip igmp version**

Use the `ip igmp version` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the version of IGMP for an interface.

### **Syntax**

`ip igmp version version`

- *version* — IGMP version. (Range: 1-3)

### **Default Configuration**

The default version is 3.

### **Command Mode**

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures version 2 of IGMP for VLAN 15.

```
console#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip igmp version 2
```

## show ip igmp

Use the **show ip igmp** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display system-wide IGMP information.

## Syntax

```
show ip igmp
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays system-wide IGMP information.

```
console#show ip igmp

IGMP Admin Mode..... Enabled
IGMP Router-Alert check..... Disabled

IGMP INTERFACE STATUS
Interface Interface-Mode Operational-Status
-----
vlan 3      Enabled          Non-Operational
```



## show ip igmp groups

Use the `show ip igmp groups` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC modes to display the registered multicast groups on the interface. If `detail` is specified, this command displays the registered multicast groups on the interface in detail.

### Syntax

`show ip igmp groups` [*interface-type interface-number*] [`detail`]

- *interface-type interface-number*—Interface type of VLAN and a valid VLAN ID

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the registered multicast groups for VLAN 1.

```
console#show ip igmp groups interface vlan 3 detail
```

```
REGISTERED MULTICAST GROUP DETAILS
```

Multicast	Last	Up	Expiry	Version1	Version2	Group
IP Address	Reporter	Time	Time	Host	Host	Compat
-----	-----	-----	-----	Timer	Timer	Mode
225.0.0.5	1.1.1.5	00:00:05	00:04:15	-----	00:04:15	v2

## show ip igmp interface

Use the `show ip igmp interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the IGMP information for the specified interface.

## Syntax

`show ip igmp interface [stats][interface-type interface-number]`

- *interface-type interface-number*—Interface type of VLAN and a valid VLAN ID
- *stats*—Displays IGMP statistics for the specified VLAN.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays IGMP information for VLAN 11.

```
console#show ip igmp vlan 11
Interface..... 11
IGMP Admin Mode..... Enable
Interface Mode..... Enable
IGMP Version..... 3
Query Interval (secs)..... 125
Query Max Response Time (1/10 of a second).... 100
Robustness..... 2
Startup Query Interval (secs)..... 31
Startup Query Count..... 2
Last Member Query Interval (1/10 of a second). 10
Last Member Query Count..... 2
```

## show ip igmp membership

Use the `show ip igmp membership` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the list of interfaces that have registered in the multicast group. If **detail** is specified, this command displays detailed information about the listed interfaces.

## Syntax

show ip igmp membership [*groupaddr*] [detail]

- *groupaddr*— Group IP address

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following examples display the list of interfaces that have registered in the multicast group at IP address 224.5.5.5, the latter in detail mode.

```
console#show ip igmp interface membership 224.5.5.5
```

```
console(config)#show ip igmp interface membership 224.5.5.5 detail
```

## show ip igmp interface stats

Use the `show ip igmp interface stats` command in User EXEC mode to display the IGMP statistical information for the interface. The statistics are only displayed when the interface is enabled for IGMP.

## Syntax

show ip igmp interface stats vlan *vlan-id*

- *vlan-id*— Valid VLAN ID

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following example displays the IGMP statistical information for VLAN 7.

```
console#show ip igmp interface stats vlan 7
Querier Status..... Querier
Querier IP Address..... 7.7.7.7
Querier Up Time (secs)..... 55372
Querier Expiry Time (secs)..... 0
Wrong Version Queries..... 0
Number of Joins..... 7
Number of Groups..... 1
```

# IGMP Proxy Commands

## Dell Networking N3000/N4000 Series Switches

IGMP Proxy is used by the router on IPv4 systems to enable the system to issue IGMP host messages on behalf of hosts that the system discovered through standard IGMP router interfaces, thus acting as proxy to all its hosts residing on its router interfaces.

Dell Networking supports IGMP Version 3, Version 2 and Version 1. Version 3 adds support for source filtering [SSM] is interoperable with Versions 1 and 2. Version 2 enhances group membership terminations to be quickly reported to overcome leave latency and is interoperable with IGMP Version 1.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>ip igmp proxy-service</code>	<code>show ip igmp proxy-service interface</code>
<code>ip igmp proxy-service reset-status</code>	<code>show ip igmp-proxy groups</code>
<code>ip igmp proxy-service unsolicit-rprt-interval</code>	<code>show ip igmp proxy-service groups detail</code>
<code>show ip igmp proxy-service</code>	–

---

## ip igmp proxy-service

Use the `ip igmp proxy-service` command in Interface Configuration mode to enable the IGMP Proxy on the VLAN interface. Use this command to enable the sending of IGMP messages received on interfaces configured with the `ip igmp mroute-proxy` command to an attached multicast router.

IGMP is enabled with IGMP proxy. Only one interface can be configured with the IGMP proxy service. This interface forwards IGMP reports to a multicast router on behalf of IGMP clients configured with the `ip igmp mroute-proxy` command.

## Syntax

```
ip igmp proxy-service  
no ip igmp proxy-service
```

## Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

This command enables IGMP proxy on the VLAN interface. Use this command to enable sending of IGMP messages received on interfaces configured with the **ip igmp mroute-proxy** command to an attached multicast router.

PIM and DVMRP are not compatible with IGMP proxy. Disable PIM/DVMRP before enabling IGMP proxy.

Multicast routing must be enabled for the IGMP proxy service to become operationally enabled.

## Example

The following example enables the IGMP Proxy on the VLAN 15 router.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15  
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip igmp-proxy
```

## ip igmp proxy-service reset-status

Use the **ip igmp proxy-service reset-status** command in Interface Configuration mode to reset the host interface status parameters of the IGMP Proxy router. This command is valid only when IGMP Proxy is enabled on the interface.

## Syntax

```
ip igmp proxy-service reset-status
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example resets the host interface status parameters of the IGMP Proxy router.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip igmp proxy-service reset-status
```

## ip igmp proxy-service unsolicit-rprt-interval

Use the `ip igmp proxy-service unsolicit-rprt-interval` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the unsolicited report interval for the IGMP Proxy router. This command is valid only if IGMP Proxy on the interface is enabled.

## Syntax

`ip igmp proxy-service unsolicit-rprt-interval seconds`

- *seconds* — Unsolicited report interval. (Range: 1-260 seconds)

## Default Configuration

The default configuration is 1 second.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets 10 seconds as the unsolicited report interval for the IGMP Proxy router.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip igmp proxy-service unsolicit-rpt-interval 10
```

## show ip igmp proxy-service

Use the `show ip igmp proxy-service` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display a summary of the host interface status parameters. It displays status parameters only when IGMP Proxy is enabled.

## Syntax

```
show ip igmp proxy-service
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays a summary of the host interface status parameters.

```
console#show ip igmp proxy-service
Interface Index..... vlan13
Admin Mode..... Enable
Operational Mode..... Enable
Version..... 3
Number of Multicast Groups..... 0
Unsolicited Report Interval..... 1
Querier IP Address on Proxy Interface..... 0.0.0.0
Older Version 1 Querier Timeout..... 0
Older Version 2 Querier Timeout..... 0
```



Proxy Start Frequency..... 1

## show ip igmp proxy-service interface

Use the `show ip igmp proxy-service interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display a detailed list of the host interface status parameters. It displays status parameters only when IGMP Proxy is enabled.

### Syntax

`show ip igmp proxy-service interface`

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example fails to display status parameters because IGMP Proxy is not enabled.

```
console#show ip igmp proxy-service interface
Interface Index..... vlan13
Ver  Query Rcvd  Report Rcvd  Report Sent  Leave Rcvd  Leave Sent
-----
1      0             0             0             -----
2      0             0             0             0           0
3      0             0             0             -----
```

## show ip igmp-proxy groups

Use the `show ip igmp proxy-service groups` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display a table of information about multicast groups that IGMP Proxy reported. It displays status parameters only when IGMP Proxy is enabled.

## Syntax

`show ip igmp proxy-service groups`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example attempts to display a table of information about multicast groups that IGMP Proxy reported.

```
console#show ip igmp proxy-service groups
Interface Index..... vlan13
Group Address  Last Reporter    Up Time  Member State Filter Mode Sources
-----
225.0.1.1      13.13.13.1      7        DELAY-MEMBER Exclude 0
225.0.1.2      13.13.13.1      48       DELAY-MEMBER Exclude 0
```

## show ip igmp proxy-service groups detail

Use the `show ip igmp proxy-service groups detail` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display complete information about multicast groups that IGMP Proxy has reported.

## Syntax

`show ip igmp proxy-service groups detail`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays complete information about multicast groups that IGMP Proxy has reported.

```
console#show ip igmp proxy-service groups detail
Interface Index..... vlan13
Group Address  Last Reporter    Up Time   Member State Filter Mode Sources
-----
225.0.1.1      13.13.13.1      26       DELAY-MEMBER Exclude 0
225.0.1.2      13.13.13.1      67       DELAY-MEMBER Exclude 0
```



# IP Helper/DHCP Relay Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The IP Helper feature provides the ability for a router to forward configured UDP broadcast packets to a particular IP address. This allows applications to reach servers on non-local subnets. This is possible even when the application is designed to assume a server is always on a local subnet or when the application uses broadcast packets to reach the server (with the limited broadcast address 255.255.255.255, or a network directed broadcast address).

Network administrators can configure relay entries globally and on routing interfaces. Each relay entry maps an ingress interface and destination UDP port number to a single IPv4 address (the helper address). Multiple relay entries may be configured for the same interface and UDP port, in which case the relay agent relays matching packets to each server address. Interface configuration takes priority over global configuration. If the destination UDP port for a packet matches any entry on the ingress interface, the packet is handled according to the interface configuration. If the packet does not match any entry on the ingress interface, the packet is handled according to the global IP helper configuration.

Network administrators can configure discard relay entries. Discard entries are used to discard packets received on a specific interface when those packets would otherwise be relayed according to a global relay entry. Discard relay entries may be configured on interfaces, but are not configured globally.

Additionally, administrators can configure which UDP ports are forwarded. Certain UDP port numbers can be specified by name in the UI, but network administrators can configure a relay entry with any UDP port number. Administrators may configure relay entries that do not specify a destination UDP port. The relay agent assumes that these entries match packets with the UDP destination ports listed in [Table 47-1](#).

**Table 47-1. UDP Destination Ports**

<b>Protocol</b>	<b>UDP Port Number</b>
IEN-116 Name Service	42
DNS	53
NetBIOS Name Server	137
NetBIOS Datagram Server	138
TACACS Server	49
Time Service	37
DHCP	67
Trivial File Transfer Protocol	69

Certain preexisting configurable DHCP relay options do not apply to relay of other protocols. These options are unchanged. The user may optionally set a DHCP maximum hop count or minimum wait time.

The relay agent relays DHCP packets in both directions. It relays broadcast packets from the client to one or more DHCP servers, and relays packets to the client that the DHCP server unicasts back to the relay agent. For other protocols, the relay agent only relays broadcast packets from the client to the server. Packets from the server back to the client are assumed to be unicast directly to the client. Because there is no relay in the return direction for protocols other than DHCP, the relay agent retains the source IP address from the original client packet. The relay agent uses a local IP address as the source IP address of relayed DHCP client packets.

When a switch receives a broadcast UDP packet on a routing interface, the relay agent verifies that the interface is configured to relay to the destination UDP port. If so, the relay agent unicasts the packet to the configured server IP addresses. Otherwise, the relay agent verifies that there is a global configuration for the destination UDP port. If so, the relay agent unicasts the packet to the configured server IP addresses. Otherwise the packet is not relayed.

The relay agent only relays packets that meet the following conditions:

- The destination MAC address must be the all-ones broadcast address (FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF).

- The destination IP address must be the limited broadcast address (255.255.255.255) or a directed broadcast address for the receive interface.
- The IP time-to-live (TTL) must be greater than 1.
- The protocol field in the IP header must be UDP (17).
- The destination UDP port must match a configured relay entry.

DHCP relay cannot be enabled and disabled globally. IP helper can be enabled or disabled globally. Enabling IP helper enables DHCP relay.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount</code>	<code>ip helper-address</code> (global configuration)
<code>bootpdhcprelay minwaittime</code>	<code>ip helper-address</code> (interface configuration)
<code>clear ip helper statistics</code>	<code>ip helper enable</code>
<code>ip dhcp relay information check</code>	<code>show ip helper-address</code>
<code>ip dhcp relay information check-reply</code>	<code>show ip dhcp relay</code>
<code>ip dhcp relay information option</code>	<code>show ip helper statistics</code>
<code>ip dhcp relay information option-insert</code>	–

---

### bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount

Use the `bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount` command in Global Configuration mode to configure the maximum allowable relay agent hops for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. Use the `no` form of the command to set the maximum hop count to the default value.

#### Syntax

`bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount` *integer*

`no bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount`

- *integer*— Maximum allowable relay agent hops for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. (Range: 1-16)

## Default Configuration

The default *integer* configuration is 4.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Enable DHCP Relay using the [ip helper enable](#) command.

## Example

The following example defines a maximum hopcount of 6.

```
console(config)#bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount 6
```

# bootpdhcprelay minwaittime

Use the **bootpdhcprelay minwaittime** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the minimum wait time in seconds for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. When the BOOTP relay agent receives a BOOTREQUEST message, it might use the seconds-sinceclient-began-booting field of the request as a factor in deciding whether to relay the request or not. Use the no form of the command to set the minimum wait time to the default value.

## Syntax

**bootpdhcprelay minwaittime** *integer*

**no bootpdhcprelay minwaittime**

- *integer* — Minimum wait time for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. (Range: 0-100 seconds)

## Default Configuration

0 is the default *integer* configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode



## User Guidelines

Enable DHCP Relay using the `ip helper enable` command.

## Example

The following example defines a minimum wait time of 10 seconds.

```
console(config)#bootpdhcprelay minwaittime 10
```

## clear ip helper statistics

Use the `clear ip helper statistics` command to reset to 0 the statistics displayed in `show ip helper statistics`.

## Syntax

```
clear ip helper statistics
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#clear ip helper statistics
```

## ip dhcp relay information check

Use the `ip dhcp relay information check` command to enable DHCP Relay to check that the relay agent information option in forwarded BOOTREPLY messages is valid. If an invalid message is received, the relay agent drops it. This information check will take effect, though enabled, only when the relay agent interface is enabled to insert the suboptions.

## Syntax

`ip dhcp relay information check`  
`no ip dhcp relay information check`

## Default Configuration

This is enabled by default for a DHCP relay agent.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Enable DHCP Relay using the `ip helper enable` command. Interface configuration takes precedence over global configuration. However if there is no interface configuration then global configuration is followed.

This check is enabled by default. The administrator has to ensure that the relay should be configured such that only it should insert option-82 fields and no other device near the client has the facility to insert options.

## Example

The following example enables relay information check globally:

```
console(config)#ip dhcp relay information check
```

## ip dhcp relay information check-reply

Use the `ip dhcp relay information check-reply` command to enable DHCP Relay to check that the relay agent information option in forwarded BOOTREPLY messages is valid. If an invalid message is received, the relay agent drops it. This information check will take effect, though enabled, only when the relay agent interface is enabled to insert the suboptions.

## Syntax

`ip dhcp relay information check-reply [none]`  
`no ip dhcp relay information check-reply`

- `none`—(Optional) Disables the command function.

## Default Configuration

This check is enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

Enable DHCP Relay using the **ip helper enable** command. Use the global configuration command **ip dhcp relay information option** command to enable processing of DHCP circuit ID and remote agent ID options. DHCP replies are checked by default. The network administrator should ensure that only one switch in the path between the DHCP client and server processes DHCP information options.

## Example

The following example enables relay information check on the interface:

```
console(config)#interface vlan 10
console(config-if-vlan10)#ip dhcp relay information check
```

## ip dhcp relay information option

Use the **ip dhcp relay information option** command in Global Configuration mode to enable the circuit ID option and remote agent ID mode for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system (also called option 82). Use the **no** form of the command to disable the circuit ID option and remote agent ID mode for BootP/DHCP Relay.

## Syntax

```
ip dhcp relay information option
no ip dhcp relay information option
```

## Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Enable DHCP Relay using the **ip helper enable** command.

## Example

The following example enables the circuit ID and remote agent ID options.

```
console(config)#ip dhcp relay information option
```

## ip dhcp relay information option-insert

Use the **ip dhcp relay information option-insert** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable the circuit ID option and remote agent ID mode for BootP/DHCP Relay on the interface (also called option 82). Use the **no** form of the command to return the option insert configuration to the default.

## Syntax

**ip dhcp relay information option-insert** [**none**]

**no ip dhcp relay information option-insert**

- **none**—Use to disable insertion of circuit id and remote agent id options into DHCP messages.

## Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Enable DHCP Relay using the **ip helper enable** command. The interface configuration always takes precedence over global configuration. However, if there is no interface configuration, then global configuration is followed.

## Example

The following example enables the circuit ID and remote agent ID options on vlan 10.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 10
console(config-if-vlan10)#ip dhcp relay information option-insert
```

## ip helper-address (global configuration)

Use the `ip helper-address (global configuration)` command to configure the relay of certain UDP broadcast packets received on any interface. To delete an IP helper entry, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
ip helper-address server-address [dest-udp-port | dhcp | domain | isakmp |
mobile-ip | nameserver | netbios-dgm | netbios-ns | ntp | pim-auto-rp | rip
| tacacs | tftp | time]
```

```
no ip helper-address [server-address] [dest-udp-port | dhcp | domain |
isakmp | mobile-ip | nameserver | netbios-dgm | netbios-ns | ntp | pim-
auto-rp | rip | tacacs | tftp | time]
```

- *server-address* — The IPv4 unicast or directed broadcast address to which relayed UDP broadcast packets are sent. The server address cannot be an IP address configured on any interface of the local router.
- *dest-udp-port* — A destination UDP port number from 0 to 65535.
- *port-name* — The destination UDP port may be optionally specified by its name. Whether a port is specified by its number or its name has no effect on behavior. The names recognized are as follows: **dhcp** (port 67), **domain** (port 53), **isakmp** (port 500), **mobile-ip** (port 434), **nameserver** (port 42), **netbios-dgm** (port 138), **netbios-ns** (port 137), **ntp** (port 123), **pim-auto-rp** (port 496), **rip** (port 520), **tacacs** (port 49), **tftp** (port 69), and **time** (port 37). Other ports must be specified by number.

### Default Configuration

No helper addresses are configured.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command can be invoked multiple times, either to specify multiple server addresses for a given port number or to specify multiple port numbers handled by a specific server.

The command `no ip helper-address` with no arguments clears all global IP helper addresses.

## Example

To relay DHCP packets received on any interface to two DHCP servers, 10.1.1.1 and 10.1.2.1, use the following commands:

```
console#config
console(config)#ip helper-address 10.1.1.1 dhcp
console(config)#ip helper-address 10.1.2.1 dhcp
```

To relay UDP packets received on any interface for all default ports (see [Table 47-1](#)) to the server at 20.1.1.1, use the following commands:

```
console#config
console(config)#ip helper-address 20.1.1.1
```

## ip helper-address (interface configuration)

Use the `ip helper-address (interface configuration)` command to configure the relay of certain UDP broadcast packets received on a specific interface. To delete a relay entry on an interface, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
ip helper-address {server-address | discard} [dest-udp-port | dhcp | domain | isakmp | mobile ip | nameserver | netbios-dgm | netbios-ns | ntp | pim-auto-rp | rip | tacacs | tftp | time]
```

```
no ip helper-address [server-address | discard] [dest-udp-port | dhcp | domain | isakmp | mobile-ip | nameserver | netbios-dgm | netbios-ns | ntp | pim-auto-rp | rip | tacacs | tftp | time]
```

- *server-address* — The IPv4 unicast or directed broadcast address to which relayed UDP broadcast packets are sent. The server address cannot be an IP address configured on any interface of the local router.

- **discard** — Matching packets should be discarded rather than relayed, even if a global ip helper-address configuration matches the packet.
- *dest-udp-port* — A destination UDP port number from 0 to 65535.
- *port-name* — The destination UDP port may be optionally specified by its name. Whether a port is specified by its number or its name has no effect on behavior. The names recognized are as follows: **dhcp** (port 67), **domain** (port 53), **isakmp** (port 500), **mobile-ip** (port 434), **nameserver** (port 42), **netbios-dgm** (port 138), **netbios-ns** (port 137), **ntp** (port 123), **pim-auto-rp** (port 496), **rip** (port 520), **tacacs** (port 49), **tftp** (port 69), and **time** (port 37). Other ports must be specified by number.

## Default Configuration

No helper addresses are configured.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command can be invoked multiple times on routing interface, either to specify multiple server addresses for a given port number or to specify multiple port numbers handled by a specific server.

The command `no ip helper-address` with no arguments clears all helper addresses on the interface.

## Example

To relay DHCP packets received on vlan 5 to two DHCP servers, 192.168.10.1 and 192.168.20.1, use the following commands:

```
console#config
console(config)#interface vlan 5
console(config-if-vlan5)#ip helper-address 192.168.10.1 dhcp
console(config-if-vlan5)#ip helper-address 192.168.20.1 dhcp
```

To relay both DHCP and DNS packets to 192.168.30.1, use the following commands:

```
console#config
console(config)#interface vlan 5
console(config-if-vlan5)#ip helper-address 192.168.30.1 dhcp
console(config-if-vlan5)#ip helper-address 192.168.30.1 dns
```

This command takes precedence over an `ip helper-address` command given in global configuration mode. With the following configuration, the relay agent relays DHCP packets received on any interface other than vlan 5 and vlan 6 to 192.168.40.1, relays DHCP and DNS packets received on vlan 5 to 192.168.40.2, relays SNMP traps (port 162) received on interface vlan 6 to 192.168.23.1, and drops DHCP packets received on vlan 6:

```
console#config
console(config)#ip helper-address 192.168.40.1 dhcp
console(config)#interface vlan 5
console(config-if-vlan5)#ip helper-address 192.168.40.2 dhcp
console(config-if-vlan5)#ip helper-address 192.168.40.2 domain
console(config-if-vlan5)#exit
console(config)#interface 2/6
console(config-if-vlan6)#ip helper-address 192.168.23.1 162
console(config-if-vlan6)#ip helper-address discard dhcp
```

## ip helper enable

Use the `ip helper enable` command to enable relay of UDP packets. To disable relay of all UDP packets, use the “no” form of this command.

### Syntax

```
ip helper enable
```

```
no ip helper enable
```

### Default Configuration

IP helper is enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command can be used to temporarily disable IP helper without deleting all IP helper addresses.

This command replaces the `bootpdhcprelay enable` command, but affects not only relay of DHCP packets, but also relay of any other protocols for which an IP helper address has been configured.



## Example

```
console(config)#ip helper enable
```

## show ip helper-address

Use the `show ip helper-address` command to display the IP helper address configuration.

## Syntax

`show ip helper-address [interface]`

- *interface* — Optionally specify an interface to limit the output to the configuration of a single interface. The interface is identified as `vlan vlan-id`.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

Field	Description
Interface	The relay configuration is applied to packets that arrive on this interface. This field is set to “any” for global IP helper entries.
UDP Port	The relay configuration is applied to packets whose destination UDP port is this port. Entries whose UDP port is identified as “any” are applied to packets with the destination UDP ports listed in <a href="#">Table 47-1</a> .
Discard	If “Yes”, packets arriving on the given interface with the given destination UDP port are discarded rather than relayed. Discard entries are used to override global IP helper address entries which otherwise might apply to a packet.
Hit Count	The number of times the IP helper entry has been used to relay or discard a packet.
Server Address	The IPv4 address of the server to which packets are relayed.

## Example

```
show ip helper-address
```

IP helper is enabled

Interface	UDP Port	Discard	Hit Count	Server Address
vlan 100	100	dhcp	No	10 10.100.1.254 10.100.2.254
vlan 101	101	any	Yes	2
	any	dhcp	No	0 10.200.1.254

## show ip dhcp relay

Use the `show ip dhcp relay` command in User EXEC mode to display the BootP/DHCP Relay information.

### Syntax

```
show ip dhcp relay
```

### Default Configuration

The command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC and Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example defines the Boot/DHCP Relay information.

```
console#show ip dhcp relay
```

```
Maximum Hop Count..... 4
Minimum Wait Time(Seconds)..... 0
Circuit Id Option Mode..... Disable
Circuit Id Option Check Mode..... Enable
```

## show ip helper statistics

Use the `show ip helper statistics` command to display the number of DHCP and other UDP packets processed and relayed by the UDP relay agent.

### Syntax

`show ip helper statistics`

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

Field	Description
DHCP client messages received	The number of valid messages received from a DHCP client. The count is only incremented if IP helper is enabled globally, the ingress routing interface is up, and the packet passes a number of validity checks, such as having a TTL > 1 and having valid source and destination IP addresses.
DHCP client messages relayed	The number of DHCP client messages relayed to a server. If a message is relayed to multiple servers, the count is incremented once for each server.
DHCP server messages received	The number of DHCP responses received from the DHCP server. This count only includes messages that the DHCP server unicasts to the relay agent for relay to the client.
DHCP server messages relayed	The number of DHCP server messages relayed to a client.
UDP client messages received	The number of valid UDP packets received. This count includes DHCP messages and all other protocols relayed. Conditions are similar to those for the first statistic in this table.
UDP client messages relayed	The number of UDP packets relayed. This count includes DHCP messages relayed as well as all other protocols. The count is incremented for each server to which a packet is sent.

DHCP message hop count exceeded max	The number of DHCP client messages received whose hop count is larger than the maximum allowed. The maximum hop count is a configurable value listed in <a href="#">show ip dhcp relay</a> . A log message is written for each such failure. The DHCP relay agent does not relay these packets.
DHCP message with secs field below min	The number of DHCP client messages received with secs fields that are less than the minimum value. The minimum secs value is a configurable value and is displayed in <a href="#">show ip dhcp relay</a> . A log message is written for each such failure. The DHCP relay agent does not relay these packets.
DHCP message with giaddr set to local address	The number of DHCP client messages received whose gateway address, giaddr, is already set to an IP address configured on one of the relay agent's own IP addresses. In this case, another device is attempting to spoof the relay agent's address. The relay agent does not relay such packets. A log message gives details for each occurrence.
Packets with expired TTL	The number of packets received with TTL of 0 or 1 that might otherwise have been relayed.
Packets that matched a discard entry	The number of packets ignored by the relay agent because they match a discard relay entry.

## Example

```
console#show ip helper statistics
```

```
DHCP client messages received..... 8
DHCP client messages relayed..... 2
DHCP server messages received..... 2
DHCP server messages relayed..... 2
UDP client messages received..... 8
UDP client messages relayed..... 2
DHCP message hop count exceeded max..... 0
DHCP message with secs field below min..... 0
DHCP message with giaddr set to local address.. 0
Packets with expired TTL..... 0
Packets that matched a discard entry..... 0
```

# IP Routing Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches



The Dell Network N2000 series supports limited routing and multicast capabilities. See the Users Configuration Guide section “Feature Limitations and Platform Constants” for supported capabilities.

The Routing Module provides the base Layer 3 support for Local Area Network (LAN) and Wide Area Network (WAN) environments. The Dell Networking switches allows the network operator to build a complete Layer 3+ configuration with advanced functionality. As the Dell Networking defaults to Layer 2 switching functionality, routing must be explicitly enabled on the Dell Networking to perform Layer 3 forwarding. For Dell Networking switches, routing is only supported on VLAN and Loopback interfaces for in-band ports. It is not possible to route packets to or from the out-of-band interface.

## Static Routes/ECMP Static Routes

The operator is able to configure static and default routes with multiple next hops to any given destination. Permitting the additional routes creates several options for the Dell Networking network operator.

- 1 The operator configures multiple next hops to a given destination, intending for the router to load share across the next hops.
- 2 The operator configures multiple next hops to a given destination, intending for the router to use the primary next hops and only use the other next hops if the primary next hops are unusable.

The operator distinguishes static routes by specifying a route preference value. A static route with a lower preference value is a more preferred static route. Next hops with the same preference are grouped into a single ECMP route. A less preferred static route is used if the more preferred static route is unusable. (The link is down or the next hop IP address cannot be resolved to a MAC address.)

In Dell Networking, the operator deletes an individual next hop from a static route or deletes an entire static route at once. The cost of a static route is always 1 unless configured otherwise by the operator.

The addition of a preference option has a side benefit. The preference option allows the operator to control the preference of individual static routes relative to routes learned from other sources (such as OSPF). When routes from different sources have the same preference, Dell Networking routing prefers a static route over a dynamic route.

## Static Reject Routes

To administratively control the traffic destined to a particular network so that it is not forwarded through the router, Dell Networking enables configuring a static reject route for that network on the router. Such traffic is discarded and an ICMP destination unreachable message is sent back to the source. Static reject routes are typically used to prevent routing loops.

## Default Routes

Dell Networking routing provides a preference option for the configuration of default routes. A configured default route is treated exactly like a static route. Therefore, default routes and static routes have the same default preference (1).

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">encapsulation</a>	<a href="#">match length</a>	<a href="#">show ip policy</a>
<a href="#">ip address</a>	<a href="#">match mac-list</a>	<a href="#">show ip protocols</a>
<a href="#">ip netdirbcast</a>	<a href="#">route-map</a>	<a href="#">show ip route</a>
<a href="#">ip policy route-map</a>	<a href="#">set interface null0</a>	<a href="#">show ip route preferences</a>
<a href="#">ip route</a>	<a href="#">set ip default next-hop</a>	<a href="#">show ip route summary</a>
<a href="#">ip route default</a>	<a href="#">set ip next-hop</a>	<a href="#">show ip traffic</a>
<a href="#">ip route distance</a>	<a href="#">set ip precedence</a>	<a href="#">show ip vlan</a>

---

[ip routing](#)

[show ip brief](#)

[show route-map](#)

[match ip address](#)

[show ip interface](#)

[show routing heap summary](#)

---

## encapsulation

Use the **encapsulation** command in Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode to configure the Link Layer encapsulation type for the packet. Routed frames are always Ethernet-encapsulated when a frame is routed to a VLAN.

### Syntax

**encapsulation** {**ethernet** | **snap**}

- **ethernet** — Specifies Ethernet encapsulation.
- **snap** — Specifies SNAP encapsulation.

### Default Configuration

Ethernet encapsulation is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example applies SNAP encapsulation for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#encapsulation snap
```

## ip address

Use the **ip address** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure an IP address on an in-band interface. Also use this command to configure one or more secondary IP addresses on the interface. The **ip address** command clears the currently assigned IPv4 address and sets the IP address configuration method to **none**. The **no ip address** command clears the

currently assigned IPv4 address sets the IP address configuration method to the default (whatever the default is). Use the **show ip interface** command to display the configured IP addresses.

## Syntax

**ip address** *ip-address* {*subnet-mask* | *prefix-length*} [**secondary**]

**no ip address** *ip-address* {*subnet-mask* | *prefix-length*} [**secondary**]

- *ip-address* — IP address of the interface.
- *subnet-mask* — Subnet mask of the interface
- *prefix-length* — Length of the prefix. Must be preceded by a forward slash (/). (Range: 1-30 bits)
- **secondary** — Indicates the IP address is a secondary address.

## Default Configuration

The N2000 default IPv4 address assignment method is DHCP on VLAN 1.

The N3000/N4000 default IPv4 address assignment method is none.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Loopback) mode

## User Guidelines

This command also implicitly enables the VLAN or loopback interface for routing (i.e. as if the user had issued the ‘routing’ interface command). By default, configuring an IP address on a VLAN enables in-band management for interfaces configured with that VLAN. Setting up an IP address on VLAN 1 enables switch management on all in-band interfaces except for those where VLAN 1 is specifically excluded.

## Example

The following example defines the IP address and subnet mask for VLAN 15 and enables the VLAN for routing.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip address 192.168.10.10 255.255.255.0
```



## ip netdirbcast

Use the `ip netdirbcast` command in Interface Configuration mode to enable the forwarding of network-directed broadcasts. When enabled, network directed broadcasts are forwarded. When disabled they are dropped. Use the `no` form of the command to disable the broadcasts.

### Syntax

```
ip netdirbcast
```

```
no ip netdirbcast
```

### Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example defines the IP address and subnet mask for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip netdirbcast
```

## ip policy route-map

Use this command to apply a route map on an interface. Use the `no` form of this command to delete a route map from the interface.

### Syntax

```
ip policy route-map map-tag
```

```
no ip policy route-map map-tag
```

- *map-tag*—Name of the route map to use for policy based routing. It must match a map tag specified by the [route-map](#) command.

## Default Configuration

No route maps are configured by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

Policy-based routing must be configured on the VLAN interface that receives the packets, not on the VLAN interface from which the packets are sent. Packets matching a deny route map are routed using the routing table. Policy maps with no `set` clause are ignored.

## Example

Considering equal-access as a route-map configured earlier, the following sequence is an example of how a route map is applied to a VLAN.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 10
console(config-if-vlan10)#ip policy route-map equal-access
```

## ip route

Use the `ip route` command in Global Configuration mode to configure a static route. Use the `no` form of the command to delete the static route. The IP route command sets a value for the route preference. Among routes to the same destination, the route with the lowest preference value is the route entered into the forwarding database. Specifying the preference of a static route controls whether a static route is more or less preferred than routes from dynamic routing protocols. The preference also controls whether a static route is more or less preferred than other static routes to the same destination.

## Syntax

```
ip route networkaddr {subnetmask | prefix-length} nexthopip [preference]  
no ip route networkaddr {subnetmask | prefix-length} nexthopip  
[preference]
```

- *networkaddr*— IP address of destination interface.
- *subnetmask*— Subnet mask of destination interface.

- *prefix-length* — Length of prefix. Must be preceded with a forward slash (/). (Range: 0-32 bits)
- *nexthopip* — IP address of the next hop router.
- *preference* — Specifies the preference value, a.k.a. administrative distance, of an individual static route. (Range: 1-255)

## Default Configuration

Default value of preference is 1. The router will prefer a route with a smaller administrative distance that a route with a higher administrative distance.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

For the static routes to be visible, you must:

- Enable ip routing globally.
- Enable ip routing for the interface.
- Confirm that the associated link is also up.

## Example

The following example identifies the *ip-address subnet-mask*, *next-hop-ip* and a preference value of 200.

```
console(config)#ip route 192.168.10.10 255.255.255.0 192.168.20.1 200
```

## ip route default

Use the **ip route default** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the next hop address of the default route. Use the no form of the command to delete the default route.

## Syntax

```
ip route default next-hop-ip [preference]
```

```
no ip route default next-hop-ip [preference]
```

- *next-hop-ip* — IP address of the next hop router.

- *preference* — Specifies the preference value, a.k.a administrative distance, of an individual static route. (Range: 1-255)

## Default Configuration

Default value of preference is 1.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

For routed management traffic:

- 1 Router entries are checked for applicable destinations.
- 2 The globally assigned default-gateway is consulted.

If DHCP is enabled on multiple in-band interfaces and the system learns a different default gateway on each, the system retains the first default gateway it learns and ignores any others. If the first default gateway is lost, the system does not revert to an alternate default gateway until it renews its IP address.

Using this command, the administrator may manually configure a single, global default gateway. The switch installs a default route for a configured default gateway with a preference of 253, making it more preferred than the default gateways learned via DHCP, but less preferred than a static default route. The preference of these routes is not configurable.

The switch installs a default route for the default gateway whether or not routing is globally enabled. When the user displays the routing table (e.g. [show ip route](#)), the display identifies the default gateway, if one is known.

Use the **show ip route static all** command to display the configured static routes and preferences.

## Example

The following example identifies the *next-hop-ip* and a preference value of 200.

```
console(config)#ip route default 192.168.10.1.200
```

## ip route distance

Use the **ip route distance** command in Global Configuration mode to set the default distance (preference) for static routes. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. The **ip route** and **ip route default** commands allow optional setting of the distance of an individual static route. The default distance is used when no distance is specified in these commands. Changing the default distance does not update the distance of existing static routes, even if they were assigned the original default distance. The new default distance are applied to static routes created after invoking the **ip route distance** command.

### Syntax

**ip route distance** *integer*

**no ip route distance** *integer*

- *integer*— Specifies the distance (preference) of an individual static route. (Range 1-255)

### Default Configuration

Default value of distance is 1.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Lower route distance values are preferred when determining the best route.

### Example

The following example sets the default route metric to 80.

```
console(config)#ip route distance 80
```

## ip routing

Use the **ip routing** command in Global Configuration mode to globally enable IPv4 routing on the router. To disable IPv4 routing globally, use the **no** form of the command.

## Syntax

ip routing

no ip routing

## Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use the [show ip brief](#) command to determine if routing is enabled or disabled.

## Example

The following example enables IPv4 and IPv6 routing for VLAN 15

```
console(config)#ip routing
```

## match ip address

Use this command to specify IP address match criteria for a route map. Use the *no* form of this command to delete a match statement from a route map.

## Syntax

match ip address *access-list-name* [*access-list-name*]

no match ip address [*access-list-name*]

- *access-list-name*—The access-list name that identifies the named IP ACLs. The name can be up to 31 characters in length.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Route Map mode

## User Guidelines

The IP ACL must be configured before it can be linked to a route-map. Specifying an unconfigured IP ACL causes an error.

Actions in the IP ACL configuration are applied with other actions present in the route-map. If an IP ACL referenced by a route-map is removed, the route-map rule is also removed.

If a list of IP access lists is specified in this command and a packet matches at least one of these access list match criteria, the corresponding set of actions in the route map are applied to the packet. Duplicate IP access list names are ignored.

It is strongly recommended that access lists used in a route map not be re-used for normal access list processing. This is because:

- ACLs inherit the priority of the route map. This overrides the priority of the including access group.
- Route maps do not have an implicit deny all at the end of the list. Instead, non-matching packets for a permit route map use the routing table.

## Example

The example below creates two access lists (R1 and R2) and two route-maps with IP address match clauses and that associate the route-map to an interface.

In the example, the ip policy route-map equal-access command is applied to interface VLAN 11. All packets ingressing VLAN 11 are policy-routed.

Route map sequence 10 in route map *equal-access* is used to match all packets sourced from any host in subnet 10.1.0.0. If there is a match, and if the router has no explicit route for the packet's destination, it is sent to next-hop address 192.168.6.6.

Route map sequence 20 in route map *equal-access* is used to match all packets sourced from any host in subnet 10.2.0.0. If there is a match, and if the router has no explicit route for the packet's destination, it is sent to next-hop address 172.16.7.7.

All other packets are forwarded as per normal L3 destination-based routing.

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ip policy route-map equal-access
```

```
console(config)#ip access-list R1
```

```
console(config-ip-acl)#permit ip 10.1.0.0 0.0.255.255 any
console(config-ip-acl)#exit
console(config)#ip access-list R2
console(config-ip-acl)#permit ip 10.2.0.0 0.0.255.255 any
console(config-ip-acl)#exit
console(config)#route-map equal-access permit 10
console(config-route-map)#match ip address R1
console(config-route-map)#set ip default next-hop 192.168.6.6
console(config-route-map)#exit
```

```
console(config)#route-map equal-access permit 20
console(config-route-map)#match ip address R2
console(config-route-map)#set ip default next-hop 172.16.7.7
console(config-route-map)#exit
```

```
console(config)#interface vlan 11
console(config-if-vlan11)#ip address 10.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
console(config-if-vlan11)#ip policy route-map equal-access
```

```
console(config)#interface vlan 12
console(config-if-vlan12)#ip address 10.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
console(config-if-vlan12)#ip policy route-map equal-access
```

```
console(config)#interface vlan 13
console(config-if-vlan13)#ip address 192.168.6.5 255.255.255.0
```

```
console(config)#interface vlan 16
console(config-if-vlan16)#ip address 172.16.7.6 255.255.255.0
```

## match length

Use this command to configure packet length matching criteria for a route map. Use the no form of this command to delete a match statement from a route map.

### Syntax

**match length** *min max*

**no match length**

- *min*—Specifies the minimum Layer 3 length for the packet, inclusive, allowing for a match.
- *max*—Specifies the maximum Layer 3 length for the packet, inclusive, allowing for a match.



## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Route Map mode

## User Guidelines

The match criteria specified by this command acts on the packet length as it appears in the IP header and is not necessarily correlated with the frame length as it appears on the wire.

## Example

```
console(config-route-map)#match length 64 1500
```

## match mac-list

Use this command to configure MAC ACL match criteria for a route map.

Use the no form of this command to delete the match statement from a route map.

## Syntax

```
match mac-list mac-list-name [mac-list-name]
```

```
no match mac-list [mac-list-name]
```

- *mac-list-name*—The MAC ACL name that identifies the MAC ACLs. The name can be between 0 and 31 characters.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Route Map mode

## User Guidelines

The MAC ACL must be configured before it is linked to a route map. Trying to link to an unconfigured MAC ACL causes an error.

Actions in the MAC ACL configuration are applied with other actions configured in the route map. When a MAC ACL referenced by a route map is removed, the route map rule is also removed.

## Example

```
console(config-route-map)#match mac-list mac-test
```

## route-map

Use this command to create a policy based route map. Use the **no** form of this command to delete a route map or one of its statements.

### Syntax

```
route-map map-tag [permit | deny] [sequence-number]
```

```
no route-map map-tag [permit | deny] [sequence-number]
```

- *map-tag*—Text name of the route map. Route maps with the same name are grouped together in order of their sequence numbers. A route map name may be up to 32 characters long and comprised of any printable character. Enclose the *map-tag* in quotes to embed blanks in the name.
- *permit*—(Optional) Permit routes that match all of the match conditions in the route map.
- *deny*—(Optional) Deny routes that match all of the match conditions in the route map. Packets matching deny routes use the routing table.
- *sequence-number*—(Optional) An integer used to order the set of route maps. Route maps are ordered from lowest to greatest sequence number, with lower sequence numbers being considered first. If no sequence number is specified, the system assigns a value ten greater than the last statement in the route map. The range is 0 to 65,535.

### Default Configuration

No route maps are configured by default. If no permit or deny tag is specified, **permit** is the default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Apply an ACL rule on the VLAN interface to perform policy based routing based on the VLAN ID as a matching criteria for incoming packets. Packets matching a deny rule or a deny route-map are routed using the routing table.

There is no implicit deny all at the end of a route map. Packets not matching any clause are routed using the routing table.

Route maps with no set clause are ignored.

## Example

The following example creates (or edits) the route map *equal-access* as the first route map in the system for allowing matching packets into the system. Route-map mode is also entered.

```
console(config)#route-map equal-access permit 0
```

## set interface null0

Use this command to drop a packet instead of reverting to normal routing for packets that do not match the route map criteria. This command should be configured as the last entry in the route-map as no further set clauses will operate on a dropped packet. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the set clause from a route map.

## Syntax

```
set interface null0
```

```
no set interface null0
```

- *null0*—Specifies the null0 interface used to drop packets.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Route Map mode

## User Guidelines

A route-map statement used for policy based routing is configured as permit or deny. If the statement is marked as deny, traditional destination-based routing is performed on the packet meeting the match criteria. If the statement is marked as permit and the packet meets all the match criteria, the set clauses in the route-map statement are applied. If no match is found in the route-map, the packet is forwarded using the routing decision resulting from traditional destination-based routing. If the network administrator does not want to revert to normal forwarding but instead want to drop packets that do not match the specified criteria, a set clause routing the packets to interface null0 may be configured as the last (highest numbered) route-map.

## Example

```
console(config-route-map)#set interface null0
```

## set ip default next-hop

Use this route map clause to override default entries in the routing table. Packets that can be routed by an active explicit route in the routing table are not affected by this clause. Use this command to set a list of default next-hop IP addresses to be used if no explicit route for the packet's destination address appears in the routing table. If more than one IP address is specified, the reachable address in the list is used. Use the **no** form of this command to remove a set command from a route map.

## Syntax

```
set ip default next-hop ip-address [ip-address]
```

```
no set ip default next-hop ip-address [ip-address]
```

*ip-address*—The IP address of the next hop to which packets are routed. It must be the address of an adjacent router.

- *ip-address*—A maximum of 16 next-hop IP addresses can be specified.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Route Map mode

## User Guidelines

A packet is routed to the next hop specified by this command only if there is no active explicit route for the packet's destination address in the routing table. A default route in the routing table is not considered an explicit route for an unknown destination address.

Only one of **set ip next-hop**, **set ip default next-hop**, or **set interface null0** may be specified in a route map.

## Example

```
console(config-route-map)#set ip default next-hop 192.0.2.2
```

## set ip next-hop

Use this command to specify an adjacent next-hop router in the path toward the destination to which the packets should be forwarded. If more than one IP address is specified, the first IP address associated with a link up interface is used to route the packets. Use the **no** form of this command to remove a set command from a route map.

## Syntax

```
set ip next-hop ip-address [ip-address]
```

```
no set ip next-hop ip-address [ip-address]
```

- *ip-address*—The IP address of the next hop to which packets are routed. It must be the address of an adjacent router (i.e., the next hop must be in a subnet configured on the local router). A maximum of 16 next-hop IP addresses can be specified.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Route Map mode

## User Guidelines

Use this route map clause to override active routes in the routing table. This command affects all matching packet types and is used if an active route for the next hop exists in the routing table. The next hop IP address must be associated with a directly connected subnet on the router. If no resolvable active interface is present in the route table, the packet is routed using the default routing table.

Only one of **set ip next-hop**, **set ip default next-hop**, or **set interface null0** may be specified in a route map.

## Example

```
console(config-route-map)#set ip next-hop 192.0.2.1
```

## set ip precedence

Use this command to set the three IP precedence bits in the IP packet header on ingress. Values 0 through 7 are supported. This precedence value may be used by other QoS services in the switch such as weighted fair queuing (WFQ) or weighted random early detection (WRED). Use the **no** form of this command to remove a set clause from a route map.

## Syntax

**set ip precedence** *0-7*

**no set ip precedence**

- *0*—Sets the routine precedence.
- *1*—Sets the priority precedence.
- *2*—Sets the immediate precedence.
- *3*—Sets the Flash precedence.
- *4*—Sets the Flash override precedence.
- *5*—Sets the critical precedence.
- *6*—Sets the internetwork control precedence.
- *7*—Sets the network control precedence.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Route Map mode

## User Guidelines

The set ip precedence clause may be combined with set ip next-hop or set ip default next-hop clause in a route map.

## Example

```
console(config-route-map)#set ip precedence 5
```

## show ip brief

Use the `show ip brief` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display all the summary information of the IP.

## Syntax

```
show ip brief
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays IP summary information.

```
console#show ip brief
Default Time to Live..... 30
Routing Mode..... Disabled
IP Forwarding Mode..... Enabled
```

## show ip interface

Use the **show ip interface** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about one or more IP interfaces. The output shows how each IP address was assigned.

### Syntax

**show ip interface** [*type number*]

- *type*—Interface type (loopback, out-of-band, or vlan)
- *number*—Interface number. Valid only for loopback and VLAN types.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The Method field contains one of the following values.

Field	Description
DHCP	The address is leased from a DHCP server.
Manual	The address is manually configured.

### Example

```
console(config-if)#show ip interface
```

```
Default Gateway..... 0.0.0.0
L3 MAC Address.....
```

Routing Interfaces:

```
Interface      State      IP Address      IP Mask      Method
-----      -
```



```
Vl1          Down    0.0.0.0      0.0.0.0      None
```

The following examples display all IP information and information specific to VLAN 2.

```
console#show ip interface
Default Gateway..... 0.0.0.0
L3 MAC Address..... 001E.C9AA.AC84
```

Routing Interfaces:

Interface	State	IP Address	IP Mask	Method
Vl1	Down	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	None

```
console#show ip interface vlan2

Routing Interface Status..... Up
Primary IP Address.....192.168.75.1/255.255.255.0
Method..... DHCP
Routing Mode..... Enable
Administrative Mode..... Enable
Forward Net Directed Broadcasts... Disable
Proxy ARP..... Enable
Local Proxy ARP..... Disable
Active State..... Active
Link Speed Data Rate..... 100 Half
MAC address..... 00:11:88:2A:3C:B3
Encapsulation Type..... Ethernet
IP MTU..... 1500
Bandwidth..... 100000 kbps
Destination Unreachables..... Enabled
ICMP Redirects..... Enabled
```

```
console#show ip interface out-of-band

IP Address..... 10.131.11.66
Subnet Mask..... 255.255.255.0
Default Gateway..... 10.131.11.1
Configured IPv4 Protocol..... DHCP
Burned In MAC Address..... 001E.C9AA.AD1C
```

## show ip policy

Use the `show ip policy` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the route maps used for policy based routing on the router interfaces.

## Syntax

show ip policy *map-name*

- *map-name*—The name of a specific route map.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show ip policy
Interface                               Route map
Gi1/0/24                                 pbr-rmap
```

# show ip protocols

Use the `show ip protocols` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display a summary of the configuration and status for each unicast routing protocol. The command lists all supported routing protocols, regardless of whether they are currently configured or enabled.

## Syntax

show ip protocols

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

The command displays the following information.

Parameter	Description
<b>BGP Section:</b>	
Routing Protocol	BGP.
Router ID	The router ID configured for BGP.
Local AS Number	The AS number that the local router is in.
BGP Admin Mode	Whether BGP is globally enabled or disabled.
Maximum Paths	The maximum number of next hops in an internal or external BGP route.
Distance	The default administrative distance (or route preference) for external, internal, and locally-originated BGP routes. The table that follows lists ranges of neighbor addresses that have been configured to override the default distance with a neighbor-specific distance. If a neighbor's address falls within one of these ranges, routes from that neighbor are assigned the configured distance. If a prefix list is configured, then the distance is only assigned to prefixes from the neighbor that are permitted by the prefix list.
Prefix List In	The global prefix list used to filter inbound routes from all neighbors.
Prefix List Out	The global prefix list used to filter outbound routes to all neighbors.
Neighbors	A list of configured neighbors and the inbound and outbound policies configured for each.
<b>OSPFv2 Section</b>	
Routing Protocol	OSPFv2.
Router ID	The router ID configured for OSPFv2.
OSPF Admin Mode	Whether OSPF is enabled or disabled globally.
Maximum Paths	The maximum number of next hops in an OSPF route.
Routing for Networks	The address ranges configured with an OSPF network command.

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
Distance	The administrative distance (or “route preference”) for intra-area, inter-area, and external routes.
Default Route Advertise	Whether OSPF is configured to originate a default route.
Always	Whether default advertisement depends on having a default route in the common routing table.
Metric	The metric configured to be advertised with the default route.
Metric Type	The metric type to advertise for redistributed routes of this type.
Redist Source	The type of routes OSPF is redistributing.
Metric	The metric to advertise for redistributed routes of this type.
Metric Type	The metric type to advertise for redistributed routes of this type.
Subnets	Whether OSPF redistributes subnets of classful addresses, or only classful prefixes.
Dist List	A distribute list used to filter routes of this type. Only routes that pass the distribute list are redistributed.
Number of Active Areas	The number of OSPF areas with at least one interface running on this router. Also broken down by area type.
ABR Status	The number of OSPF areas with at least one interface running on this router. Also broken down by area type.
ASBR Status	Whether the router is an autonomous system boundary router. The router is an ASBR if it is redistributing any routes or originating a default route.
<b>RIP Section</b>	
RIP Admin Mode	Whether RIP is globally enabled.
Split Horizon Mode	Whether RIP advertises routes on the interface where they were received.
Default Metric	The metric assigned to redistributed routes.
Default Route Advertise	Whether this router is originating a default route.
Distance	The administrative distance for RIP routes.

Parameter	Description
Interface	The interfaces where RIP is enabled and the version sent and accepted on each interface.

## Example

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
console# show ip protocols
```

```

Routing Protocol..... BGP
Router ID..... 6.6.6.6
Local AS Number..... 65001
BGP Admin Mode..... Enable
Maximum Paths..... Internal 32, External 32

Distance..... Ext 20 Int 200 Local 200
  Address          Wildcard      Distance    Pfx List
  -----          -
  172.20.0.0       0.0.255.255    40          None
  172.21.0.0       0.0.255.255    45          1

Prefix List In..... PfxList1
Prefix List Out..... None

Neighbors:
172.20.1.100
  Filter List In..... 1
  Filter List Out..... 2
  Prefix List In..... PfxList2
  Prefix List Out..... PfxList3
  Route Map In..... rmapUp
  Route Map Out..... rmapDown
172.20.5.1
  Prefix List Out..... PfxList12

Routing Protocol..... OSPFv2
Router ID..... 6.6.6.6
OSPF Admin Mode..... Enable
Maximum Paths..... 32
Routing for Networks..... 172.24.0.0 0.0.255.255 area 0
                             10.0.0.0 0.255.255.255 area 1
                             192.168.75.0 0.0.0.255 area 2
Distance..... Intra 110 Inter 110 Ext 110

```

```

Default Route Advertise..... Disabled
Always..... FALSE
Metric..... Not configured
Metric Type..... External Type 2

```

```

Redist
Source      Metric      Metric Type      Subnets      Dist List
-----
static      default      2                Yes           None
connected   10          2                Yes           1

```

```

Number of Active Areas..... 3 (3 normal, 0 stub, 0 nssa)
ABR Status..... Yes
ASBR Status..... Yes

```

```

Routing Protocol..... RIP
RIP Admin Mode..... Enable
Split Horizon Mode..... Simple
Default Metric..... Not configured
Default Route Advertise..... Disable
Distance..... 120

```

```

Interface      Send      Recv
-----
0/25           RIPv2    RIPv2

```

## show ip route

Use the **show ip route** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the current state of the routing table. The output of the command also displays the IPv4 address of the default gateway and the default route associated with the gateway.

This command deprecates the **show ip route configured** and **show ip route connected** commands.

### Syntax

```
show ip route [ip-address [mask | prefix-length] [longer-prefixes] ]
```

- **ip-address**—Specifies the network for which the route is to be displayed and displays the best matching route for the address.
- **mask**—Subnet mask of the IP address.

- *prefix-length*—Length of prefix, in bits. Must be preceded with a forward slash (/). (Range: 0-32 bits.)
- **longer-prefixes**—Indicates that the *ip-address* and *subnet-mask* pair becomes the prefix, and the command displays the routes to the addresses that match that prefix.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

- If the subnet mask is specified, then only routes with an exact match are displayed. For example:

```
show ip route 192.168.2.0 /24
```

- If only an IP address is specified, the best route for the IP address is displayed. For example:

```
show ip route 192.168.2.0
```

- If the **longer-prefixes** option is specified, then the subnets within an aggregate are displayed. For example:

```
show ip route 192.168.2.0 /23 longer-prefixes
```

## Example

The following example displays the IPv4 address of the default gateway and the default route associated with the gateway.

```
console#show ip route
Route Codes: R - RIP Derived, O - OSPF Derived,
C - Connected, S - Static
B - BGP Derived, IA - OSPF Inter Area
E1 - OSPF External Type 1, E2 - OSPF External Type 2
N1 - OSPF NSSA External Type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA External Type 2

*Indicates the best (lowest metric) route for the subnet

Default gateway 10.1.20.1 is configured
```

```
S 0.0.0.0/0 [254/0] via 10.1.20.1
C *10.1.20.0/24 [0/1] directly connected, V12
C *4.4.0.0/16 [0/1] directly connected, Lol
C *20.1.20.0/24 [0/1] directly connected, V14
```

```
console# show ip route 10.2.0.0
```

```
Routing entry for 10.2.0.0 (mask 255.255.0.0)
  Known via "ospf", distance 100, metric 0
  Redistributing via rip
  Last update from 10.2.35.13, 0:0:23 ago
  Routing Descriptor Blocks:
  * 10.2.35.13, from 10.2.35.13, 0:00:24 ago
    Route metric is 0, traffic share count is 1
```

## show ip route preferences

Use the **show ip route preferences** command in Privileged EXEC mode displays detailed information about the route preferences. Route preferences are used in determining the best route. Lower router preference values are preferred over higher router preference values.

The user can configure a global default gateway using the **ip default-gateway** command, creating a default route with a preference of 253. The **show ip route preferences** command lists the new preference value. The **show** command also displays the preference of default routes learned from a DHCP server.

### Syntax

```
show ip route preferences
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.



## Example

The following example displays IP route preferences.

```
console#show ip route preferences

Local..... 0
Static..... 1
OSPF Intra..... 110
OSPF Inter..... 110
OSPF External..... 110
RIP..... 120
Configured Default Gateway..... 253
DHCP Default Gateway..... 254
```

## show ip route summary

Use the `show ip route summary` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the routing table summary, including best and non-best routes.

### Syntax

`show ip route summary [best]`

- `best`—Shows the number of best routes. To include the number of all routes, do not use this optional parameter.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the IP route summary.

```
console#show ip route summary
Connected Routes..... 0
Static Routes..... 0
```

```
RIP Routes..... 0
OSPF Routes..... 0
Intra Area Routes..... 0
Inter Area Routes..... 0
External Type-1 Routes..... 0
External Type-2 Routes..... 0
Total routes..... 0
```

## show ip traffic

Use the **show ip traffic** command in User EXEC mode to display IP statistical information of the software IP stack. Refer to RFC 1213 for more information about the fields that are displayed.

### Syntax

```
show ip traffic
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command displays statistics for the software IP stack, not the hardware routing information.

### Example

The following example displays IP route preferences.

```
console>show ip traffic
IpInReceives..... 24002
IpInHdrErrors..... 1
IpInAddrErrors..... 925
IpForwDatagrams..... 0
IpInUnknownProtos..... 0
IpInDiscards..... 0
IpInDelivers..... 18467
IpOutRequests..... 295
```

IpOutDiscards.....	0
IpOutNoRoutes.....	0
IpReasmTimeout.....	0
IpReasmReqds.....	0
IpReasmOKs.....	0
IpReasmFails.....	0
IpFragOKs.....	0
IpFragFails.....	0
IpFragCreates.....	0
IpRoutingDiscards.....	0
IcmpInMsgs.....	3
IcmpInErrors.....	0
IcmpInDestUnreachs.....	0
IcmpInTimeExcds.....	0
IcmpInParmProbs.....	0
IcmpInSrcQuenchs.....	0
IcmpInRedirects.....	0
IcmpInEchos.....	3
IcmpInEchoReps.....	0
IcmpInTimestamps.....	0
IcmpInTimestampReps.....	0
IcmpInAddrMasks.....	0
IcmpInAddrMaskReps.....	0
IcmpOutMsgs.....	3
IcmpOutErrors.....	0
IcmpOutDestUnreachs.....	0
IcmpOutTimeExcds.....	0
IcmpOutParmProbs.....	0
IcmpOutSrcQuenchs.....	0
IcmpOutRedirects.....	0
IcmpOutEchos.....	3
IcmpOutEchoReps.....	3
IcmpOutTimestamps.....	0
IcmpOutTimestampReps.....	0
IcmpOutAddrMasks.....	0

## show ip vlan

Use the `show ip vlan` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the VLAN routing information for all VLANs with routing enabled.

### Syntax

```
show ip vlan
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays VLAN routing information.

```
console#show ip vlan
MAC Address used by Routing VLANs: 00:00:00:01:00:02
VLAN ID IP Address      Subnet Mask
-----
10      0.0.0.0              0.0.0.0
20      0.0.0.0              0.0.0.0
```

## show route-map

Use this command to display the route maps.

## Syntax

```
show route-map map-name
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

For each sequence number, the match count is shown in terms of number of packets and number of bytes. This counter displays the match count in packets and bytes when a route map is applied. When a route map is created/removed from interface, this count is shown as zero. The following is an example of the behavior of counters as well as how they are displayed when a route-map is applied and removed from interface:

```
console# show route-map test
route-map test, permit, sequence 10
  Match clauses:
    ip address prefix-lists: orange
  Set clauses:
    set metric 50

console #show ip policy

Interface          Route-Map
-----
-----

console #show route-map simplest

route-map simplest permit 10
  Match clauses:
    ip address (access-lists) : 1
  Set clauses:
    ip next-hop 3.3.3.3
    ip precedence 3
Policy routing matches: 0 packets, 0 bytes
route-map simplest permit 20
  Match clauses:
    ip address (access-lists) : 1
  Set clauses:
    ip default next-hop 4.4.4.4
    ip precedence 4
Policy routing matches: 0 packets, 0 bytes
route-map simplest permit 30
  Match clauses:
    interface null0
Policy routing matches: 0 packets, 0 bytes

console #configure
console (Config)#interface Tel1/0/2
console (config-if-Tel1/0/2)#ip policy simplest
console (config-if-Tel1/0/2)#show route-map simplest

route-map simplest permit 10
  Match clauses:
    ip address (access-lists) : 1
  Set clauses:
    ip next-hop 3.3.3.3
    ip precedence 3
```

```

Policy routing matches: 5387983 packets, 344831232 bytes
route-map simplest permit 20
  Match clauses:
    ip address (access-lists) : 1
  Set clauses:
    ip default next-hop 4.4.4.4
    ip precedence 4
Policy routing matches: 0 packets, 0 bytes
route-map simplest permit 30
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
    interface null0
Policy routing matches: 0 packets, 0 bytes

console (config-if-Tel/0/2)
console (config-if-Tel/0/2)# no ip policy simplest
console (config-if-Tel/0/2)# exit
console (config)# exit
console # show route-map simplest

route-map simplest permit 10
  Match clauses:
    ip address (access-lists) : 1
  Set clauses:
    ip next-hop 3.3.3.3
    ip precedence 3
Policy routing matches: 0 packets, 0 bytes
route-map simplest permit 20
  Match clauses:
    ip address (access-lists) : 1
  Set clauses:
    ip default next-hop 4.4.4.4
    ip precedence 4
Policy routing matches: 0 packets, 0 bytes
route-map simplest permit 30
  Match clauses:
  Set clauses:
    interface null0
Policy routing matches: 0 packets, 0 bytes
console #show ip policy

Interface          Route-Map
-----
console #

```

## show routing heap summary

Use the `show routing heap summary` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display a summary of the memory allocation from the routing heap. The routing heap is a section of memory set aside when the system boots for use by the routing applications.

## Syntax

show routing heap summary

## Default Configuration

This command has no default setting.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

The command displays the following information.

Parameter	Description
Heap Size	The amount of memory, in bytes, allocated at startup for the routing heap.
Memory In Use	The number of bytes currently allocated.
Memory on Free List	The number of bytes currently on the free list. When a chunk of memory from the routing heap is freed, it is placed on a free list for future reuse.
Memory Available in Heap	The number of bytes in the original heap that have never been allocated.
In Use High Water Mark	The maximum memory in use since the system last rebooted.

## Examples

The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

```
console# show routing heap summary
```

```
Heap Size..... 92594000 bytes
Memory In Use..... 149598 bytes (0%)
Memory on Free List..... 78721 bytes (0%)
Memory Available in Heap..... 92365249 bytes (99%)
In Use High Water Mark..... 210788 bytes (0%)
```





# IPv6 Routing Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches



The Dell Network N2000 series supports limited routing and multicast capabilities. See the Users Configuration Guide section “Feature Limitations and Platform Constants” for supported capabilities.

The IPv6 version of the routing table manager provides a repository for IPv6 routes learned by dynamic routing protocols or static configuration. RTO6 manages dynamic and static IPv6 routes, redistributes routes to registered protocols, supports ECMP routes, and supports multiple routes to the same destination, sorted by preference. IPv6 routing only operates over VLAN interfaces.

## IPv6 Limitations & Restrictions

The following limitations apply:

- IPsec support is not available.
- The DHCPv6 server does not support stateful address configuration.
- Automated router renumbering is not supported.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>clear ipv6 neighbors</code>	<code>ipv6 mld query-max-response-time</code>	<code>ipv6 route distance</code>	<code>show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups</code>
<code>clear ipv6 statistics</code>	<code>ipv6 nd dad attempts</code>	<code>ipv6 unicast-routing</code>	<code>show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups detail</code>
<code>ipv6 address</code>	<code>ipv6 nd managed-config-flag</code>	<code>ping ipv6</code>	<code>show ipv6 mld host-proxy interface</code>
<code>ipv6 enable</code>	<code>ipv6 nd ns-interval</code>	<code>ping ipv6 interface</code>	<code>show ipv6 mld traffic</code>
<code>ipv6 hop-limit</code>	<code>ipv6 nd other-config-flag</code>	<code>rate-limit cpu</code>	<code>show ipv6 neighbors</code>

ipv6 host	ipv6 nd prefix	show ipv6 brief	show ipv6 route
ipv6 mld last-member-query-count	ipv6 nd ra-interval	show ipv6 interface	show ipv6 route preferences
ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval	ipv6 nd ra-lifetime	show ipv6 interface management statistics	show ipv6 route summary
ipv6 mld host-proxy	ipv6 nd reachable-time	show ipv6 mld groups	show ipv6 traffic
ipv6 mld host-proxy reset-status	ipv6 nd suppress-ra	show ipv6 mld interface	show ipv6 vlan
ipv6 mld host-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval	ipv6 route	show ipv6 mld host-proxy	traceroute ipv6
ipv6 mld query-interval	–	–	–

## clear ipv6 neighbors

Use the **clear ipv6 neighbors** command in Privileged EXEC mode to clear all entries in the IPv6 neighbor table or an entry on a specific interface.

### Syntax

**clear ipv6 neighbors** [*vlan* *vlan-id*]

- *vlan-id*— Valid VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example clears all entries in the IPv6 neighbor table.

```
console(config)#clear ipv6 neighbors
```

## clear ipv6 statistics

Use the `clear ipv6 statistics` command in Privileged EXEC mode to clear IPv6 statistics for all interfaces or for a specific interface, including loopback and tunnel interfaces. IPv6 statistics display in the output of the `show ipv6 traffic` command.

### Syntax

```
clear ipv6 statistics [vlan vlan-id | tunnel tunnel-id | loopback loopback-id]
```

- *vlan-id*— Valid VLAN ID.
- *tunnel-id*— Tunnel identifier. (Range: 0-7)
- *loopback-id*— Loopback identifier. (Range: 0-7)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example clears IPv6 statistics for VLAN 11.

```
console(config)#clear ipv6 statistics vlan 11
```

## ipv6 address

Use the `ipv6 address` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure an IPv6 address on an interface (including tunnel and loopback interfaces) and to enable IPv6 processing on this interface. Multiple globally reachable

addresses can be assigned to an interface by using this command. There is no need to assign a link-local address by using this command since one is automatically created. IPv6 addresses can be expressed in eight blocks. Also of note is that instead of a period, a colon separates each block. For simplification, leading zeros of each 16-bit block can be omitted. One sequence of 16-bit blocks containing only zeros can be replaced with a double colon “::”, but not more than one at a time (otherwise it is no longer a unique representation).

Dropping zeros: 3ffe:ffff:100:f101:0:0:0:1 becomes 3ffe:ffff:100:f101::1

Local host: 0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0001 becomes ::1

Any host: 0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000 becomes ::

The hexadecimal letters in the IPv6 addresses are not case-sensitive. An example of an IPv6 prefix and prefix length is 3ffe:1::1234/64.

## Syntax

**ipv6 address** *prefix/prefix-length* [eui64]

**no ipv6 address** [*prefix/prefix-length*] [eui64]

- *prefix* — Consists of the bits of the address to be configured.
- *prefix-length* — Designates how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address make up the prefix.
- **eui64** — The optional eui-64 field designates that IPv6 processing on the interfaces is enabled using an EUI-64 interface ID in the low order 64 bits of the address. If this option is used, the value of *prefix\_length* must be 64 bits.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures an IPv6 address and enables IPv6 processing.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 address 2020:1::1/64
```

## ipv6 enable

Use the **ipv6 enable** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable IPv6 routing on an interface (including tunnel and loopback interfaces) that has not been configured with an explicit IPv6 address. Command execution automatically configures the interface with a link-local address. The command is not required if an IPv6 global address is configured on the interface.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 enable
no ipv6 enable
```

## Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enables IPv6 routing, which has not been configured with an explicit IPv6 address.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 enable
```

## ipv6 hop-limit

Use the **ipv6 hop-limit** command to configure the hop limit used in IPv6 PDUs originated by the router. Use the **no** form of the command to return the hop limit to the default setting.

### Syntax

**ipv6 hop-limit** *count*

**no ipv6 hop-limit**

- *count*—The number of hops before the PDU expires (Range 0-255).

### Default Configuration

The default count is 64 hops.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

## ipv6 host

The **ipv6 host** command is used to define static host name-to- ipv6 address mapping in the host cache.

### Syntax

**ipv6 host** *name ipv6-address*

**no ipv6 host** *name*

- *name* — Host name.
- *ipv6-address* — IPv6 address of the host.

### Default Configuration

No IPv6 hosts are defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 host Dell 2001:DB8::/32
```

## ipv6 mld last-member-query-count

The `ipv6 mld last-member-query-count` command sets the number of listener-specific queries sent before the router assumes that there are no local members on the interface. Use the “no” form of this command to set the last member query count to the default.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld last-member-query-count last-member-query-count
```

```
no ipv6 mld last-member-query-count
```

- *last-member-query-count* — Query count (Range: 1–20).

## Default Configuration

The default last member query count is 2.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ipv6 mld last-member-query-count 5
```

## ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval

The `ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval` command sets the last member query interval for the MLD interface, which is the value of the maximum response time parameter in the group-specific queries sent out of this interface. Use the “no” form of this command to set the last member query interval to the default.

### Syntax

`ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval last-member-query-interval`

`no ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval`

- *last-member-query-interval*— The last member query interval (Range: 0–65535 milliseconds).

### Default Configuration

The default last member query interval is 1 second.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval 5000
```

## ipv6 mld host-proxy

This command enables MLD and MLD Proxy on the specified interface.

PIM and DVMRP are not compatible with MLD proxy. Disable PIM/DVMRP before enabling MLD proxy.

Multicast routing must be enabled for the MLD proxy service to become operationally enabled

Also, ensure that there are no other multicast routing protocols enabled on the router and that ip multicast routing is globally enabled. Use the “no” form of this command to disable MLD Proxy globally.



## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld host-proxy [interface vlan-id]  
no ipv6 mld host-proxy [interface vlan-id]
```

## Default Configuration

MLD Proxy is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ipv6 mld host-proxy
```

# ipv6 mld host-proxy reset-status

Use the `ipv6 mld host-proxy reset-status` command to reset the host interface status parameters of the MLD Proxy router. This command is only valid when MLD Proxy is enabled on the interface.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld host-proxy reset-status
```

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ipv6 mld host-proxy reset-status
```

## ipv6 mld host-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval

Use the `ipv6 mld host-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval` command to set the unsolicited report interval for the MLD Proxy router. This command is only valid when MLD Proxy is enabled on the interface. Use the “no” form of this command to reset the MLD Proxy router's unsolicited report interval to the default value.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 mld host-proxy unsolicited-report-interval interval
```

```
no ipv6 mld host-proxy unsolicited-report-interval
```

- *interval*—The interval between unsolicited reports (Range: 1–260 seconds).

## Default Configuration

The unsolicited report interval is 1 second by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ipv6 mld host-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval 10
```

## ipv6 mld query-interval

The `ipv6 mld query-interval` command sets the MLD router's query interval for the interface. The query-interval is the amount of time between the general queries sent when the router is querying on that interface. Use the “no” form of this command to set the query interval to the default.

## Syntax

`ipv6 mld query-interval query-interval`

`no ipv6 mld query-interval`

- *query-interval*— Query interval (Range: 1–3600).

## Default Configuration

The default query interval is 125 seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ipv6 mld query-interval 130
```

# ipv6 mld query-max-response-time

The `ipv6 mld query-max-response-time` command sets MLD query maximum response time for the interface. This value is used in assigning the maximum response time in the query messages that are sent on that interface. Use the “no” form of this command to set the maximum query response time to the default.

## Syntax

`ipv6 mld query-max-response-time query-max-response-time`

`no ipv6 mld query-max-response-time`

- *query-max-response-time*— Maximum query response time (Range: 1–65535 milliseconds).

## Default Configuration

The default query maximum response time is 10 seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ipv6 mld query-max-response-time 4500
```

# ipv6 nd dad attempts

Use the **ipv6 nd dad attempts** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the number of duplicate address detection probes transmitted while doing neighbor discovery. Duplicate address detection verifies that an IPv6 address on an interface is unique.

## Syntax

**ipv6 nd dad attempts** *value*

**no ipv6 nd dad attempts**

- *value*—Probes transmitted. (Range: 0-600)

## Default Configuration

The default value for attempts is 1.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets at 10 the number of duplicate address detection probes transmitted while doing neighbor discovery.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 nd dad attempts 10
```

## ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

Use the `ipv6 nd managed-config-flag` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the “managed address configuration” flag in router advertisements. When the value is true, end nodes use DHCPv6. When the value is false, end nodes automatically configure addresses.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 nd managed-config-flag  
no ipv6 nd managed-config-flag
```

### Default Configuration

False is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

In the following example, the end node uses DHCPv6.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15  
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 nd managed-config-flag
```

## ipv6 nd ns-interval

Use the `ipv6 nd ns-interval` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the interval between router advertisements for advertised neighbor solicitations. An advertised value of 0 means the interval is unspecified.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 nd ns-interval milliseconds  
no ipv6 nd ns-interval
```

- *milliseconds* — Interval duration. (Range: 0, 1000–4294967295)

## Default Configuration

0 is the default value for *milliseconds*.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the interval between router advertisements for advertised neighbor solicitations at 5000 ms.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 nd ns-interval 5000
```

## ipv6 nd other-config-flag

Use the `ipv6 nd other-config-flag` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the “other stateful configuration” flag in router advertisements sent from the interface.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 nd other-config-flag
no ipv6 nd other-config-flag
```

## Default Configuration

False is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets to true the “other stateful configuration” flag in router advertisements

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 nd other-config-flag
```

## ipv6 nd prefix

Use the `ipv6 nd prefix` command to configure parameters associated with prefixes that the router advertises in its router advertisements.

### Syntax

`ipv6 nd prefix ipv6-prefix/prefix-length [{valid-lifetime | infinite} {preferred-lifetime | infinite}] [no-autoconfig] [off-link]`

`no ipv6 nd prefix ipv6-prefix/prefix-length`

- *ipv6-prefix*—IPv6 prefix.
- *prefix-length*—IPv6 prefix length.
- *valid-lifetime*—Valid lifetime of the router in seconds. (Range: 0–4294967295 seconds.)
- *infinite*—Indicates lifetime value is infinite.
- *preferred-lifetime*—Preferred-lifetime of the router in seconds. (Range: 0–4294967295 seconds.)
- *no-autoconfig*—Do not use Prefix for autoconfiguration.
- *off-link*—Do not use Prefix for onlink determination.

### Default Configuration

604800 seconds is the default value for *valid-lifetime*, 2592000 seconds for *preferred lifetime*.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode

## User Guidelines

The router advertises its global IPv6 prefixes in its router advertisements (RAs). An RA only includes the prefixes of the IPv6 addresses configured on the interface where the RA is transmitted. Addresses are configured using the `ipv6 address interface configuration` command. Each prefix advertisement includes information about the prefix, such as its lifetime values and whether hosts should use the prefix for on-link determination or address auto-configuration. Use the `ipv6 nd prefix` command to configure these values.

The `ipv6 nd prefix` command will allow you to preconfigure RA prefix values before you configure the associated interface address. In order for the prefix to be included in RAs, you must configure an address that matches the prefix using the `ipv6 address` command. Prefixes specified using `ipv6 nd prefix` without an associated interface address will not be included in RAs and will not be committed to the device configuration.

## Example

The following example sets the IPv6 prefixes to include in the router advertisement.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 11
console(config-if-vlan11)#ipv6 nd prefix 2020:1::1/64
```

## ipv6 nd ra-interval

Use the `ipv6 nd ra-interval` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the transmission interval between router advertisements.

## Syntax

`ipv6 nd ra-interval maximum minimum`

`no ipv6 nd ra-interval`

- *maximum* — The maximum interval duration (Range: 4–1800 seconds).
- *minimum* — The minimum interval duration (Range: 3 – (0.75 \* maximum) seconds).

## Default Configuration

600 is the default value for *seconds*.



## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode

## User Guidelines

The minimum interval cannot be larger than 75% of the maximum interval.

## Example

The following example sets the transmission interval between router advertisements at 1000 seconds.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 nd ra-interval 1000
```

## ipv6 nd ra-lifetime

Use the `ipv6 nd ra-lifetime` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the value that is placed in the Router Lifetime field of the router advertisements sent from the interface.

## Syntax

`ipv6 nd ra-lifetime seconds`

`no ipv6 nd ra-lifetime`

- *seconds* — Lifetime duration. The value must be zero, or it must be an integer between the value of the router advertisement transmission interval and 9000 seconds. A value of zero means this router is not to be used as the default router. (Range: 0-9000)

## Default Configuration

1800 is the default value for *seconds*.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets at 1000 seconds the value that is placed in the Router Lifetime field of the router advertisements.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 nd ra-lifetime 1000
```

## ipv6 nd reachable-time

Use the `ipv6 nd reachable-time` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the router advertisement time to consider a neighbor reachable after neighbor discovery confirmation.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 nd reachable-time milliseconds
```

```
no ipv6 nd reachable-time
```

- *milliseconds*— Reachable-time duration. A value of zero means the time is unspecified by the router. (Range: 0-3600000 milliseconds)

### Default Configuration

The default value for neighbor discovery reachable times is 0 milliseconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the router advertisement time at 5000 milliseconds to consider a neighbor reachable after neighbor discovery confirmation.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 nd reachable-time 5000
```

## ipv6 nd suppress-ra

Use the `ipv6 nd suppress-ra` command in Interface Configuration mode to suppress router advertisement transmission on an interface.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 nd suppress-ra  
no ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

### Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example suppresses router advertisement transmission.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15  
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 nd suppress-ra
```

## ipv6 route

Use the `ipv6 route` command in Global Configuration mode to configure an IPv6 static route. Use the **no** form of the command to remove a preference, an individual next hop, or all next hops for a route. Using the **no ipv6 route distance** form causes the system to use the system default administrative distance.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 route distance  
ipv6 route ipv6-prefix/prefix-length {ipv6-address | interface-type ipv6-  
address} [preference]
```

**no ipv6 route** *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length ipv6-address preference*

**no ipv6 route** *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length interface-type ipv6-address*

**no ipv6 route** *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length interface*

- *distance*—The default administrative distance for static routes. (Range 1-255)
- *ipv6-prefix*—An IPv6 prefix representing the subnet that can be reached via the next-hop neighbor.
- *prefix-length*—The length of the IPv6 prefix — a decimal value (usually 0-64) that shows how many of the high-order contiguous bits of the address comprise the prefix (the network portion of the address). A slash mark must separate the prefix from the prefix-length with no spaces on either side of the slash mark.
- *interface-type*—Distinguishes direct static routes from point-to-point and broadcast interfaces, and must be specified when using a link-local address as the next hop. Interface-type can be Null or vlan plus vlan-id or tunnel plus tunnel-id.
- *ipv6-address*—The IPv6 address of the next hop neighbor.
- *preference*—The administrative distance the router uses to compare this route with routes from other route sources that have the same destination. (Range: 1-255)

## Default Configuration

1 is the default value for *preference*.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configure an IPv6 static route.

```
console(config)#ipv6 route 2020:1::1/64 2030:1::2
```

## ipv6 route distance

Use the **ipv6 route distance** command in Global Configuration mode to set the default distance (preference) for static routes. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. The **ipv6 route** and **ipv6 route default** commands allow optional setting of the distance of an individual static route. The default distance is used when no distance is specified in these commands. Changing the default distance does not update the distance of existing static routes, even if they were assigned the original default distance. The new default distance is applied to static routes created after invoking the **ipv6 route distance** command.

### Syntax

**ipv6 route distance** *integer*

**no ipv6 route distance** *integer*

- *integer*— Specifies the distance (preference) of an individual static route. (Range 1-255)

### Default Configuration

Default value of *integer* is 1.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Lower route distance values are preferred when determining the best route.

### Example

The following example sets the default distance to 80.

```
console(config)#ipv6 route distance 80
```

## ipv6 unicast-routing

Use the **ipv6 unicast-routing** command in Global Configuration mode to enable forwarding of IPv6 unicast datagrams.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 unicast-routing  
no ipv6 unicast-routing
```

## Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example globally enables Ipv6 unicast datagram forwarding.

```
console(config)#ipv6 unicast-routing  
console(config)#no ipv6 unicast-routing
```

# ping ipv6

Use ping ipv6 command in Privileged EXEC mode to determine whether another computer is reachable on the network. The target device must have the ping responses enabled.

## Syntax

```
ping ipv6 {ipv6-address|hostname} [repeat 1-15] | [timeout 1-60] | [size 0-13000] | [source {ipv6-address | loopback 0-7 | vlan 0-4093 | tunnel 0-7 | out-of-band}]
```

- *ipv6-address* | *hostname*—The target IP address or host to ping.
- *repeat*—The number of ping packets to send. Range 1-15.
- *timeout*—The period in seconds to wait for an ICMP echo reply.
- *size*—The packet size padding in bytes. Range 0-13000

- source—Use the specified source IP address, loopback address, VLAN address, tunnel, or out-of-band interface address in the transmitted packets
- loopback—Use the source address from the loopback port index.
- VLAN—The source VLAN over which to send the echo request.
- out-of-band—Sends the ping over the out-of-band interface.

## Default Configuration

It is not possible to ping from a specific interface when a VLAN is specified as the source of the ping. The system selects the first available interface in the VLAN from which to send the ping packets.

## Command Mode

User EXEC and Privileged EXEC modes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.s

## Example

The following example determines whether another computer is on the network at the IPv6 address specified.

```
console#ping ipv6 2030:1::1/64
Send count=3, Receive count=0 from 2030:1::1/64
Average round trip time = 0.00 ms
```

## ping ipv6 interface

Use **ping ipv6 interface** command in the Privileged EXEC mode to determine whether another computer is on the network. To use the command, configure the switch for network (in-band) connection. The source and target devices must have the ping utility enabled and running on top of TCP/IP. The switch can be pinged from any IP workstation with which the switch is connected through the default VLAN (VLAN 1), as long as there is a physical path between the switch and the workstation. The terminal

interface sends three pings to the target station. Use the **interface** keyword to ping an interface by using the link-local address or the global IPv6 address of the interface. The source can be a loopback, tunnel, or logical interface.

## Syntax

```
ping ipv6 interface {loopback 0-7 | out-of-band | vlan 0-4093 | tunnel 0-7}
link-local-address [repeat 1-15] | [timeout 1-60] | [size 0-13000] | [source
{ipv6-address | loopback 0-7 | vlan 0-4093 | tunnel 0-7 | out-of-band}]
```

- loopback—Use the source address from the loopback port index.
- out-of-band—Sends the ping over the out-of-band interface.
- VLAN—The source VLAN over which to send the echo request.
- *link-local-address*—The target IP address or host to ping.
- repeat—The number of ping packets to send. Range 1-15.
- timeout—The period in seconds to wait for an ICMP echo reply.
- size—The packet size padding in bytes. Range 0-13000
- source—Use the specified source IP address, loopback address, VLAN address, tunnel, or out-of-band interface address in the transmitted packets

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example determines whether another computer is on the network at the IPv6 address specified.

```
console(config)#ping ipv6 interface loopback 1 FE80::202:BCFF:FE00:3068/128
Send count=3, Receive count=0 from FE80::202:BCFF:FE00:3068/128
Average round trip time = 0.00 ms
```



## rate-limit cpu

Use the **rate-limit cpu** command to reduce the amount of unknown unicast/multicast packets forwarded to the CPU on CoS queues 0 and 1.

This command also configures the rate in packets-per-second for the number of IPv4 and IPv6 data packets trapped to CPU when the packet fails to be forwarded in the hardware due to unresolved MAC address of the destination IPv6 node. Packets exceeding the rate limit are silently discarded.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the rate limit to the default value.

### Syntax

**rate-limit cpu** direction input pps *pps-value*

**no rate-limit cpu** direction input pps

- *pps-value*—Range of 100-1024 packets per second (100-3000 for N4000 switches)

### Default Configuration

The default is 1024 packets per second (3000 for N4000 switches)

### Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Unknown multicast and IPv4/IPv6 data packets destined to hosts in the connected networks on the router for which the MAC address is not resolved are trapped to CPU to trigger the ARP/neighbor discovery resolution of those hosts.

When the ARP or neighbor table is filled, the switch cannot accommodate new entries. In this case, there is no value in receiving the unresolved IPv4/IPv6 packets. Likewise, in cases of a L2 network re-convergence, a large number of neighbors may not be discovered but may be transmitting traffic. In the case of multicast data, certain multicast topologies using multiaccess VLANs may result in packets being forwarded to the CPU with no associated PIM or MFDB state.

Receiving large numbers unresolved packets spikes the CPU usage to high levels at no benefit. For Ipv6, it also results in delayed processing of the NUD packets (NS/NA) for the existing neighbor entries leading to NUD anomalies and deletions of existing neighbor entries.

To avoid such an unnecessary CPU load leading to NUD anomalies when the ARP or IPV6 neighbor table is close to full (crossing 95% of table size) or other failures, the switch automatically reduces the rate limit to an empirical value of 50 pps irrespective of the configured rate limit. When the table size falls below 95% of the table size, it is restored to the configured rate limit value.

Use this command to limit the CPU load in situations where large numbers of unknown multicast or IPv4/IPv6 packets with an unknown multicast or unicast IPv4/IPv6 destination are being handled in software. The symptom can be diagnosed by high CPU usage of the ipMapForwardingTask.

## Example

An example output is showing higher than normal CPU usage due to packets copied to the software forwarding task below:

```
console#show process cpu
```

```
Memory Utilization Report
```

```
status bytes
-----
free   1055653888
alloc  672153600
```

```
CPU Utilization:
```

PID	Name	5 Secs	60 Secs	300 Secs
1129	osapiTimer	0.09%	0.02%	0.01%
1137	bcmCNTR.0	0.19%	0.28%	0.30%
1142	bcmRX	18.00%	12.04%	11.10%
1155	bcmLINK.0	0.39%	0.37%	0.36%
1156	cpuUtilMonitorTask	0.09%	0.04%	0.04%
1170	nim_t	0.09%	0.07%	0.07%
1222	snoopTask	0.09%	0.02%	0.02%
1243	ipMapForwardingTask	27.30%	24.19%	29.06%
1257	tRtrDiscProcessingT	0.09%	0.01%	0.00%
1291	RMONTask	0.00%	0.02%	0.03%

1293	boxes Req	0.00%	0.01%	0.01%
-----				
Total CPU Utilization		55.91%	45.40%	48.02%

## show ipv6 brief

Use the `show ipv6 brief` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the IPv6 status of forwarding mode and IPv6 unicast routing mode.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 brief
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the IPv6 status of forwarding mode and IPv6 unicast routing mode.

```
console#show ipv6 brief
IPv6 Unicast Routing Mode..... Enable
IPv6 Hop Limit..... Unconfigured
ICMPv6 Rate Limit Error Interval..... 1000 msec
ICMPv6 Rate Limit Burst Size..... 100 messages
```

## show ipv6 interface

Use the `show ipv6 interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to show the usability status of IPv6 interfaces. The output of the command includes the method of assignment for each IPv6 address that is either autoconfigured or leased from a DHCP server. Global addresses with no annotation are assumed to be manually configured.

## Syntax

`show ipv6 interface [brief] [loopback loopback-id | tunnel tunnel-id | vlan vlan-id [prefix]]`

- *loopback-id*—Valid loopback interface ID
- *tunnel-id*—Valid tunnel interface ID
- *vlan-id*—Valid VLAN ID
- `prefix`—Display IPv6 Interface Prefix Information.

## Default Configuration

Displays all IPv6 interfaces.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The Method field contains one of the following values.

Field	Description
Auto	The IPv6 address is automatically generated using IPv6 auto address configuration (RFC 2462).
Config	The IPv6 address is manually configured.
DHCP	The IPv6 address is leased from a DHCP server.
TENT	Tentative address.

The long form of the command includes the same annotations and shows whether address autoconfiguration or DHCP client are enabled on the interface. When the interface acts as a host interface, the output also shows the default gateway on the interface, if one exists.

## Examples

The following example shows the method of assignment for each IPv6 address that is either autoconfigured or leased from a DHCP server.

```
console#show ipv6 interface
```

Interface	Oper. Mode	IPv6 Address/Length
V13	Enabled	FE80::211:88FF:FE2A:3E3C/128 2033::211:88FF:FE2A:3E3C/64
V15	Enabled	FE80::211:88FF:FE2A:3E3C/128 2017::A42A:26DB:1049:43DD/128 [DHCP]
V17	Enabled	FE80::211:88FF:FE2A:3E3C/128 2001::211:88FF:FE2A:3E3C/64 [AUTO]
V19	Disabled	FE80::211:88FF:FE2A:3E3C/128 [TENT]

The Method column shows one of the following values:

- Auto – The IPv6 address was automatically generated using IPv6 auto address configuration (RFC 2462)
- Config – The IPv6 address was manually configured.
- DHCP – The IPv6 address was leased from a DHCP server.
- TENT – Tentative address.

The following example displays the long form of the command, and indicates whether address autoconfiguration or DHCP client are enabled on the interface. When the interface acts as a host interface, the output also shows the default gateway on the interface, if one exists.

```

console#show ipv6 interface vlan2
IPv6 is enabled
IPv6 Prefix is ..... FE80::211:88FF:FE2A:3E3C/128
                                     2017::A42A:26DB:1049:43DD/128

[DHCP]
Routing Mode..... Enabled
Administrative Mode..... Enabled
IPv6 Routing Operational Mode..... Enabled
Bandwidth..... 100000 kbps
Interface Maximum Transmit Unit..... 1500
Router Duplicate Address Detection Transmits... 1
Address Autoconfigure Mode..... Disabled
Address DHCP Mode..... Enabled
Router Advertisement NS Interval..... 0
Router Advertisement Lifetime..... 1800
Router Advertisement Reachable Time..... 0
Router Advertisement Interval..... 600
Router Advertisement Managed Config Flag..... Disabled
Router Advertisement Other Config Flag..... Disabled
Router Advertisement Router Preference..... medium
Router Advertisement Suppress Flag..... Disabled

```

```
IPv6 Destination Unreachables..... Enabled
IPv6 Default Router..... fe80::213:c4ff:fedb:6c42
```

## show ipv6 interface management statistics

Use the show ipv6 interface management statistics command in Privileged EXEC mode to show the DHCPv6 client statistics.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 interface management statistics
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show ipv6 interface management statistics
```

```
DHCPv6 Client Statistics
```

```
-----
```

```
DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Reply Packets Received..... 0
Received DHCPv6 Advertisement Packets Discard.. 0
Received DHCPv6 Reply Packets Discarded..... 0
DHCPv6 Malformed Packets Received..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Received..... 0
DHCPv6 Solicit Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Request Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Renew Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Rebind Packets Transmitted..... 0
DHCPv6 Release Packets Transmitted..... 0
Total DHCPv6 Packets Transmitted..... 0
```

## show ipv6 mld groups

The `show ipv6 mld groups` command is used to display information about multicast groups that MLD reported. The information is displayed only when MLD is enabled on at least one interface. If MLD was not enabled on any interfaces, there is no group information to be displayed.

### Syntax

`show ipv6 mld groups {group-address | vlan vlan-id}`

- *group-address* — The group address to display.
- *vlan-id* — A valid VLAN id.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed as a table when **vlan** *vlan-id* is specified:

Field	Description
Number of (*, G) entries	Displays the number of groups present in the MLD Table.
Number of (S, G) entries	Displays the number of include and exclude mode sources present in the MLD Table.
Group Address	The address of the multicast group.
Interface	Interface through which the multicast group is reachable.
Uptime	Time elapsed in seconds since the multicast group has been known.
Expiry Time	Time left in seconds before the entry is removed from the MLD membership table.

If `vlan vlan-id` is not specified, the following fields are displayed for each multicast group and each interface:

Field	Description
Group Address	The address of the multicast group.
Interface	Interface through which the multicast group is reachable.
Uptime	Time elapsed in seconds since the multicast group has been known.
Expiry Time	Time left in seconds before the entry is removed from the MLD membership table of this interface.
Last Reporter	The IP Address of the source of the last membership report received for this multicast group address on that interface.
Filter Mode	The filter mode of the multicast group on this interface. The values it can take are INCLUDE and EXCLUDE.
Compatibility Mode	The compatibility mode of the multicast group on this interface. The values it can take are MLDv1 and MLDv2.
Version 1 Host Timer	The time remaining until the router assumes there are no longer any MLD version-1 Hosts on the specified interface.

The following table is displayed to indicate all the sources associated with this group:

Field	Description
Source Address	The IP address of the source.
Uptime	Time elapsed in seconds since the source has been known.
Expiry Time	Time left in seconds before the entry is removed.

### Example

```
console#show ipv6 mld groups ff1e::5
```

```
Interface..... vlan 6
Group Address..... FF1E::5
Last Reporter..... FE80::200:FF:FE00:22
Up Time (hh:mm:ss)..... 00:03:43
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss)..... ----
Filter Mode..... Include
```



```

Version1 Host Timer..... -----
Group compat mode..... v2
Source Address      ExpiryTime
-----
4001::6            00:03:15
4001::7            00:03:15
4001::8            00:03:15

```

```
console#show ipv6 mld groups vlan 6
```

```

Group Address..... FF1E::1
Interface..... vlan 6
Up Time (hh:mm:ss)..... 00:04:23
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss)..... -----

```

```

Group Address..... FF1E::2
Interface..... vlan 6
Up Time (hh:mm:ss)..... 00:04:23
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss)..... -----

```

```

Group Address..... FF1E::3
Interface..... vlan 6
Up Time (hh:mm:ss)..... 00:04:23
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss)..... -----

```

```

Group Address..... FF1E::4
Interface..... vlan 6
Up Time (hh:mm:ss)..... 00:04:23
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss)..... -----

```

## show ipv6 mld host-proxy

Use the `show ipv6 mld host-proxy` command to display a summary of the host interface status parameters.

This command deprecates the `show ipv6 mld mroute-proxy` command.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld host-proxy
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show ipv6 mld host-proxy
```

```
Admin Mode..... Disabled
```

## show ipv6 mld interface

The `show ipv6 mld interface` command is used to display MLD related information for an interface.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld interface { vlan vlan-id | all }
```

- *vlan-id*— A valid VLAN id.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following information is displayed for the specified interface:

Field	Description
Interface	The interface number in unit/slot/port format.
MLD Global Admin Mode	This field displays the configured global administrative status of MLD.
MLD Interface Admin Mode	This field displays the configured interface administrative status of MLD.

MLD Operational Mode	The operational status of MLD on the interface.
MLD Version	This field indicates the version of MLD configured on the interface.
Query Interval	This field indicates the configured query interval for the interface.
Query Max Response Time	This field indicates the configured maximum query response time (in seconds) advertised in MLD queries on this interface.
Robustness	This field displays the configured value for the tuning for the expected packet loss on a subnet attached to the interface.
Startup Query Interval	This value indicates the configured interval between General Queries sent by a Querier on startup.
Startup Query Count	This value indicates the configured number of Queries sent out on startup, separated by the Startup Query Interval.
Last Member Query Interval	This value indicates the configured Maximum Response Time inserted into Group-Specific Queries sent in response to Leave Group messages.
Last Member Query Count	This value indicates the configured number of Group-Specific Queries sent before the router assumes that there are no local members.

The following information is displayed if the operational mode of the MLD interface is enabled:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Querier Status	This value indicates whether the interface is a MLD querier or non-querier on the subnet with which it is associated.
Querier Address	The IP address of the MLD querier on the subnet the interface with which it is associated.
Querier Up Time	Time elapsed in seconds since the querier state has been updated.
Querier Expiry Time	Time left in seconds before the Querier loses its title as querier.
Wrong Version Queries	Indicates the number of queries received whose MLD version does not match the MLD version of the interface.

Number of Joins	The number of times a group membership has been added on this interface.
Number of Leaves	The number of times a group membership has been removed on this interface.
Number of Groups	The current number of membership entries for this interface.

## Example

```
console#show ipv6 mld interface vlan 2
```

```
Interface..... vlan 2
MLD Global Admin Mode..... Enabled
MLD Interface Admin Mode..... Disabled
MLD Operational Mode..... Disabled
MLD Version..... 2
Query Interval (secs)..... 100
Query Max Response Time(milli-secs)..... 1111
Robustness..... 2
Startup Query Interval (secs)..... 31
Startup Query Count..... 2
Last Member Query Interval (milli-secs)..... 1111
Last Member Query Count..... 2
```

## show ipv6 mld host-proxy

Use the `show ipv6 mld host-proxy` command to display a summary of the host interface status parameters.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld host-proxy
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## User Guidelines

The command displays the following parameters only when you enable MLD Proxy:

Field	Description
Interface Index	The interface number of the MLD Proxy interface.
Admin Mode	Indicates whether MLD Proxy is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.
Operational Mode	Indicates whether MLD Proxy is operationally enabled or disabled. This is a status parameter.
Version	The present MLD host version that is operational on the proxy interface.
Number of Multicast Groups	The number of multicast groups that are associated with the MLD-Proxy interface.
Unsolicited Report Interval	The time interval at which the MLD-Proxy interface sends unsolicited group membership reports.
Querier IP Address on Proxy Interface	The IP address of the Querier, if any, in the network attached to the upstream interface (MLD-Proxy interface).
Older Version 1 Querier Timeout	The interval used to timeout the older version 1 queriers.
Proxy Start Frequency	The number of times the MLD-Proxy has been stopped and started.

## Example

```
console#show ipv6 mld host-proxy
Interface Index..... vlan 10
Admin Mode..... Enabled
Operational Mode..... Enabled
Version..... 3
Num of Multicast Groups..... 0
Unsolicited Report Interval..... 1
Querier IP Address on Proxy Interface.... fe80::1:2:5
Older Version 1 Querier Timeout..... 00:00:00
Proxy Start Frequency.....1
```

# show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups

Use the `show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups` command to display information about multicast groups that the MLD Proxy reported.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following parameters are displayed by this command:

Field	Description
Interface	The MLD Proxy interface.
Group Address	The IP address of the multicast group.
Last Reporter	The IP address of the host that last sent a membership report for the current group on the network attached to the MLD-Proxy interface (upstream interface).
Up Time (in secs)	The time elapsed in seconds since last created.
Member State	Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Idle_Member—The interface has responded to the latest group membership query for this group.</li><li>• Delay_Member—The interface is going to send a group membership report to respond to a group membership query for this group.</li></ul>
Filter Mode	Possible values are Include or Exclude.
Sources	The number of sources attached to the multicast group.

## Example

```
console#show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups
Interface..... vlan 10
Group Address Last Reporter Up Time Member State Filter Mode Sources
-----
--
FF1E::1 FE80::100:2.3 00:01:40 DELAY_MEMBER Exclude 2
FF1E::2 FE80::100:2.3 00:02:40 DELAY_MEMBER Include 1
FF1E::3 FE80::100:2.3 00:01:40 DELAY_MEMBER Exclude 0
FF1E::4 FE80::100:2.3 00:02:44 DELAY_MEMBER Include 4
```

## show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups detail

Use the `show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups detail` command to display information about multicast groups that MLD Proxy reported.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups detail
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following parameters are displayed by this command:

Field	Description
Interface	The interface number of the MLD-Proxy.
Group Address	The IP address of the multicast group.
Last Reporter	The IP address of the host that last sent a membership report for the current group on the network attached to the MLD Proxy interface (upstream interface).
Up Time (in secs)	The time elapsed in seconds since last created.

Member State	Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Idle_Member—The interface has responded to the latest group membership query for this group.</li> <li>• Delay_Member—The interface is going to send a group membership report to respond to a group membership query for this group.</li> </ul>
Filter Mode	Possible values are Include or Exclude.
Sources	The number of sources attached to the multicast group.
Group Source List	The list of IP addresses of the sources attached to the multicast group.
Expiry Time	The time left for a source to get deleted.

## Example

```

console#show ipv6 mld host-proxy groups
Interface..... vlan 10

Group Address Last Reporter   Up Time   Member State   Filter Mode
Sources
-----
FF1E::1      FE80::100:2.3    244      DELAY_MEMBER   Exclude        2

Group Source List           Expiry Time
-----
2001::1                00:02:40
2001::2                -----

FF1E::2      FE80::100:2.3    243      DELAY_MEMBER   Include        1

Group Source List           Expiry Time
-----
3001::1                00:03:32
3002::2                00:03:32

FF1E::3      FE80::100:2.3    328      DELAY_MEMBER   Exclude        0
FF1E::4      FE80::100:2.3    255      DELAY_MEMBER   Include        4

Group Source List           Expiry Time
-----
4001::1                00:03:40
5002::2                00:03:40
4001::2                00:03:40
5002::2                00:03:40

```



# show ipv6 mld host-proxy interface

Use the `show ipv6 mld-proxy interface` command to display a detailed list of the host interface status parameters.

## Syntax

`show ipv6 mld host-proxy interface`

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following parameters are displayed only when MLD Proxy is enabled:

Parameter	Description
Interface	The MLD Proxy interface.

The column headings of the table associated with the interface are as follows:

Parameter	Description
Ver	The MLD version.
Query Rcvd	Number of MLD queries received.
Report Rcvd	Number of MLD reports received.
Report Sent	Number of MLD reports sent.
Leaves Rcvd	Number of MLD leaves received. Valid for version 2 only.
Leaves Sent	Number of MLD leaves sent on the Proxy interface. Valid for version 2 only.

## Example

```
console#show ipv6 mld host-proxy interface  
  
Interface..... vlan 10
```

```

Ver Query Rcvd Report Rcvd Report Sent Leave Rcvd Leave Sent
-----
1      2          0          0          0          2
2      3          0          4          - - - - - - - - -

```

## show ipv6 mld traffic

The `show ipv6 mld traffic` command is used to display MLD statistical information for the router.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 mld traffic
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed:

Field	Description
Valid MLD Packets Received	The number of valid MLD packets received by the router.
Valid MLD Packets Sent	The number of valid MLD packets sent by the router.
Queries Received	The number of valid MLD queries received by the router.
Queries Sent	The number of valid MLD queries sent by the router.
Reports Received	The number of valid MLD reports received by the router.
Reports Sent	The number of valid MLD reports sent by the router.
Leaves Received	The number of valid MLD leaves received by the router.
Leaves Sent	The number of valid MLD leaves sent by the router.

Bad Checksum MLD Packets	The number of bad checksum MLD packets received by the router.
Malformed MLD Packets	The number of malformed MLD packets received by the router.

### Example

```
console#show ipv6 mld traffic
```

```
Valid MLD Packets Received..... 52
Valid MLD Packets Sent..... 7
Queries Received..... 0
Queries Sent..... 7
Reports Received..... 52
Reports Sent..... 0
Leaves Received..... 0
Leaves Sent..... 0
```

## show ipv6 neighbors

Use the `show ipv6 neighbors` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the IPv6 neighbors.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 neighbors
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays information about the IPv6 neighbors.

```
console(config)#show ipv6 neighbors
```

Neighbor	Last IPv6 Address	MAC Address	isRtr	State	Updated Interface
-----					

## show ipv6 route

Use the **show ipv6 route** command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display the IPv6 routing table. The output of the command also displays the IPv6 address of the default gateway and the default route associated with the gateway.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 route** [**ipv6-address** | *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* | **protocol** | *interface-type interface-number*] [**best**]

- **ipv6-address**—Specifies an IPv6 address for which the best-matching route would be displayed.
- **protocol**—Specifies the protocol that installed the routes. Is one of the following keywords: `connected`, `ospf`, `static`.
- *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length*—Specifies an IPv6 network for which the matching route would be displayed.
- *interface-type interface-number*—Valid IPv6 interface. Specifies that the routes with next-hops on the selected interface be displayed. Supported interface types are VLAN, Tunnel, and Loopback.
- **best**—Specifies that only the best routes are displayed. If the `connected` keyword is selected for protocol, the best option is not available because there are no best or non-best connected routes.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the IPv6 address of the default gateway and the default route associated with the gateway.

```
console(config)#show ipv6 route
IPv6 Routing Table - 0 entries
Route Codes: C - connected, S - static
O - OSPF Intra, OI - OSPF Inter, OE1 - OSPF Ext 1, OE2 - OSPF Ext 2
ON1 - OSPF NSSA Ext Type 1, ON2 - OSPF NSSA Ext Type 2

Default gateway is 10.1.20.1

S      0.0.0.0/0 [254/0] via 10.1.20.1
C      10.1.20.0/24 [0/1] directly connected,   vlan2
C      20.1.20.0/24 [0/1] directly connected,   vlan4
```

## show ipv6 route preferences

Use the `show ipv6 route preferences` command in Privileged EXEC mode to show the preference value associated with the type of route. Lower numbers have a greater preference.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 route preferences
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows the preference value associated with the type of route.

```
console#show ipv6 route preferences

Local..... 0
Static..... 1
OSPF Intra-area routes..... 110
OSPF Inter-area routes..... 110
OSPF External routes..... 110
```

## show ipv6 route summary

Use the `show ipv6 route summary` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display a summary of the routing table for all routes, including best and non-best routes. Use `best` to display the count summary for only best routes.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 route summary [best]
```

- `best` — Displays the count summary for only best routes.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays a summary of the routing table.

```
console#show ipv6 route summary
IPv6 Routing Table Summary - 0 entries
Connected Routes..... 0
Static Routes..... 0
```

```

OSPF Routes..... 0
Intra Area Routes..... 0
Inter Area Routes..... 0
External Type-1 Routes..... 0
External Type-2 Routes..... 0
Total routes..... 0
Number of Prefixes:

```

## show ipv6 traffic

Use the **show ipv6 traffic** command in User EXEC mode to show traffic and statistics for IPv6 and ICMPv6.

### Syntax

**show ipv6 traffic** [*vlan* *vlan-id* | **tunnel** *tunnel-id* | **loopback** *loopback-id*]

- *vlan-id*— Valid VLAN ID, shows information about traffic on a specific interface or, without the optional parameter, shows information about traffic on all interfaces.
- **tunnel** — Tunnel identifier. (Range: 0-7)
- **loopback** — Loopback identifier. (Range: 0-7)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Examples

The following examples show traffic and statistics for IPv6 and ICMPv6, first for all interfaces and an individual VLAN.

```

console> show ipv6 traffic
IPv6 STATISTICS
Total Datagrams Received..... 0
Received Datagrams Locally
Delivered..... 0

```

```

Received Datagrams Discarded Due To Header Errors.. 0
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To MTU..... 0
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To No Route..... 0
Received Datagrams With Unknown Protocol..... 0
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To Invalid Address.0
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To Truncated Data. 0
Received Datagrams Discarded Other..... 0
Received Datagrams Reassembly Required..... 0
Datagrams Successfully Reassembled..... 0
Datagrams Failed To Reassemble..... 0
Datagrams Forwarded..... 0
Datagrams Locally Transmitted..... 0
Datagrams Transmit Failed..... 0
Datagrams Successfully Fragmented..... 0
Datagrams Failed To Fragment..... 0
Fragments Created..... 0
Multicast Datagrams Received..... 0
Multicast Datagrams Transmitted..... 0

```

```

console> show ipv6 traffic vlan 11
Interface ..... 11
IPv6 STATISTICS
Total Datagrams Received..... 0
Received Datagrams Locally Delivered..... 0
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To Header Errors.. 0
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To MTU..... 0
Red Datagrams Discarded Due To No Route..... 0
Received Datagrams With Unknown Protocol..... 0
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To Invalid Address 0
Received Datagrams Discarded Due To Truncated Data. 0
Received Datagrams Discarded Other..... 0
Received Datagrams Reassembly Required..... 0
Datagrams Successfully Reassembled..... 0
Datagrams Failed To Reassemble..... 0
Datagrams Forwarded..... 0
Datagrams Locally Transmitted..... 0
Datagrams Transmit Failed..... 0
Datagrams Successfully Fragmented..... 0
Datagrams Failed To Fragment..... 0
Fragments Created..... 0
Multicast Datagrams Received..... 0
Multicast Datagrams Transmitted..... 0

```



## show ipv6 vlan

Use the `show ipv6 vlan` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display IPv6 VLAN routing interface addresses.

### Syntax

`show ipv6 vlan`

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays IPv6 VLAN routing interface addresses.

```
console#show ipv6 vlan
MAC Address used by Routing VLANs: 00:02:BC:00:30:68
VLAN ID   IPv6 Address/Prefix Length
-----  -
1
```

## traceroute ipv6

Use the `traceroute ipv6` command in Privileged EXEC mode to determine the path and measure the transit delay to another device in the network. The transit delays are measured for each hop in the network.

### Syntax

```
traceroute ipv6 {ipv6-address|hostname} [count I-10] [init-ttl I-255]
[interval I-60] [max-fail 0-255] [max-ttl I-255] [port I-65535] [size 0-39936]
[source {ipv6-address | loopback 0-7 | vlan I-4093}
```

- `ipv6-address | hostname`—The target IP address or host to ping.

- out-of-band—Send the ping over the out-of-band interface.
- vlan—The source vlan over which to send the echo request.
- count—The number of echo request packets to send for each ttl value. (Range 1-10. Default 3).
- interval—The time (in seconds) between successive echo requests. Default 3.
- init-ttl—The initial TTL sent in the ICMP echo request packets (Range 1-255. Default 1).
- max-ttl—The maximum ttl sent in the ICMP echo request packet (Range 1-255, default 30). Must be equal to or larger than init-ttl.
- port—The destination UDP port of the probe. (Range 1-65535).
- size—The packet size padding in bytes. (Range 0-39936, default 0).
- source—Use the specified source IP address, loopback address, VLAN address, tunnel or out-of-band interface address in the transmitted packets.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC and User EXEC modes

## User Guidelines

Traceroute operates by sending a sequence of Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo request packets. The time-to-live (TTL) value, is used in determining the intermediate routers through which the packet flows toward the destination address. Routers decrement a packet's TTL value and discard packets whose TTL equals 0. On discarding a packet, the router returns an ICMP time exceeded message to the source.

## Example

```
(console) # traceroute ipv6 2001::2 init-ttl 1 max-ttl 4 max-fail 0 interval
1 count 3 port 33434 size 43
```

```
Traceroute to 2001::2, 4 hops max, 43 byte packets:
```

```
1 2001::2    708 msec    41 msec    11 msec
```

2	2001::2	12 msec	13 msec	12 msec
3	2001::2	14 msec	9 msec	11 msec



# Loopback Interface Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Dell Networking provides for the creation, deletion, and management of loopback interfaces. They are dynamic interfaces that are created and deleted by user configuration.

A loopback interface is always expected to be up. As such, it provides a means to configure a stable IP address on the device which may be referred to by other switches in the network. This interface never transmits data but may receive data. It is typically expected to be used by routing protocols.

Support for the internal loopback address, if present, is limited to testing the IP stack.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

[interface loopback](#)

[show interfaces loopback](#)

---

## interface loopback

Use the **interface loopback** command in Global Configuration mode to enter the Interface Loopback configuration mode.

### Syntax

```
interface loopback loopback-id
```

```
no interface loopback loopback-id
```

- *loopback-id* — Loopback identifier. (Range: 0-7)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enters the Interface Loopback 1 configuration mode.

```
console(config)#interface loopback 1
console(config-if-loopback0)#ip address 192.168.22.1 255.255.255.255
console(config-if-loopback0)#exit
console(config)#ex
console#ping 192.168.22.1
  Pinging 192.168.22.1 with 0 bytes of data:

Reply From 192.168.22.1: icmp_seq = 0. time <10 msec.
Reply From 192.168.22.1: icmp_seq = 1. time <10 msec.
Reply From 192.168.22.1: icmp_seq = 2. time <10 msec.
Reply From 192.168.22.1: icmp_seq = 3. time <10 msec.
```

## show interfaces loopback

Use the **show interfaces loopback** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about one or all configured loopback interfaces.

## Syntax

**show interfaces loopback** [*loopback-id*]

- *loopback-id* — Loopback identifier. (Range: 0-7)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following examples display information about configured loopback interfaces.

```
console# show interfaces loopback
```

Loopback Id	Interface	IP Address	Received Packets	Sent Packets
1	loopback	1 0.0.0.0	0	0

```
console# show interfaces loopback 1
```

```
Interface Link Status..... Up
IP Address..... 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
MTU size..... 1500 bytes
```





# Multicast Commands

## Dell Networking N3000/N4000 Series Switches



The Dell Network N2000 series supports limited routing and multicast capabilities. See the Users Configuration Guide section “Feature Limitations and Platform Constants” for supported capabilities.

The Dell Networking Multicast component is best suited for video and audio traffic requiring multicast packet control for optimal operation. The Multicast component includes support for IGMPv2, IGMPv3, PIM-DM, PIM-SM, and DVMRP. Communication from point to multipoint is called Multicasting. The source host (point) transmits a message to a group of zero or more hosts (multipoint) that are identified by a single IP destination address. Although the task may be accomplished by sending unicast (point-to-point) messages to each of the destination hosts, multicasting is the more desirable method for this type of transmission. A multicast message is delivered to all members of its destination host group with the same best-efforts reliability as regular unicast IP messages. The message is not guaranteed to arrive intact at all members of the destination group or in the same order relative to other messages. The advantages of multicasting are explained below:

- **Network Load Decrease:** A number of applications are required to transmit packets to hundreds of stations. The packets transmitted to these stations share a group of links on their paths to their destinations. Multicast transmission can conserve much needed network bandwidth, since multicasting transmission requires the transmission of only a single packet by the source and replicates this packet only if it is necessary (at forks of the multicast delivery tree).
- **Discovery of resources:** A number of applications require a host to find out whether a certain type of service is available. Internet protocols such as Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) and Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) protocol are among these applications. Using multicast messages and sending the query to those hosts which are potentially capable of providing this service speeds the gathering of this information considerably. Although a group of hosts residing on the same network are the intended target for the majority of multicast packets, this limitation is not

mandatory. Discovering the local domain-name server is the intended use of multicast messages on remote networks when there is less than one server per network.

- Applications used for datacasting: Since multimedia transmission has become increasingly popular, multicast transmission use has increased. Multicast transmission may be used to efficiently accommodate this type of communication. For instance, the audio and video signals are captured, compressed and transmitted to a group of receiving stations. Instead of using a set of point-to-point connections between the participating nodes, multicasting can be used for distribution of the multimedia data to the receivers. The participating stations are free to join or leave an audio-cast or a video-cast as needed. The variable membership maintenance is managed efficiently through multicasting.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>clear ip mroute</code>	<code>ip pim dense-mode</code>	<code>show ip multicast</code>	<code>show ip mroute static</code>
<code>ip mcast boundary</code>	<code>ip pim dr-priority</code>	<code>show ip multicast</code>	<code>show ip pim</code>
<code>ip mroute</code>	<code>ip pim hello-interval</code>	<code>show ip pim boundary</code>	<code>show ip pim bsr-router</code>
<code>ip multicast-routing</code>	<code>ip pim join-prune-interval</code>	<code>show ip multicast interface</code>	<code>show ip pim interface</code>
<code>ip multicast ttl-threshold</code>	<code>ip pim rp-address</code>	<code>show ip mroute</code>	<code>show ip pim neighbor</code>
<code>ip pim</code>	<code>ip pim rp-candidate</code>	<code>show ip mroute group</code>	<code>show ip pim rp hash</code>
<code>ip pim bsr-border</code>	<code>ip pim sparse-mode</code>	<code>show ip mroute source</code>	<code>show ip pim rp mapping</code>
<code>ip pim bsr-candidate</code>	<code>ip pim ssm</code>	—	—

---

### clear ip mroute

Use this command to selectively clear IPv4 multicast entries from the cache.

## Syntax

```
clear ip mroute { * | group-address [ source-address ] }
```

- \*—Deletes all IPv4 entries from the IP multicast routing table.
- *group-address*— IP address of the multicast group.
- *source-address*—IP address of a multicast source that is sending multicast traffic to the group.

## Default configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

When a \* entry is deleted through this command, it cannot be formed again until it is expired in IGMP and started again via the host. The default mcache time-out is 210 seconds.

## Example

The following example deletes all entries from the IP multicast routing table:

```
console# clear ip mroute *
```

The following example deletes from the IP multicast routing table all entries that match the given multicast group address (224.1.2.1), irrespective of which source is sending for this group:

```
console# clear ip mroute 224.1.2.1
```

The following example deletes from the IP multicast routing table all entries that match the given multicast group address (224.1.2.1) and the multicast source address (192.168.10.10):

```
console# clear ip mroute 224.1.2.1 192.168.10.10
```

## ip mcast boundary

Use the **ip multicast boundary** command in Interface Configuration mode to add an administrative scope multicast boundary specified by *groupipaddr* and *mask* for which this multicast administrative boundary is applicable. *groupipaddr* is a group IP address and *mask* is a group IP mask.

### Syntax

**ip multicast boundary** *groupipaddr mask*

**no ip multicast boundary** *groupipaddr*

- *groupipaddr*— IP address of multicast group. Valid range is 239.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255.
- *mask*—The group address mask in dotted quad notation.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example adds an administrative scope multicast boundary.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip multicast boundary 239.5.5.5 255.255.255.255
```

## ip mroute

Use the **ip mroute** command to create a static multicast route for a source range. Use the **no** form of this command to delete a static multicast route.

### Syntax

**ip mroute** *source-address mask rpf-address preference*

**no ip mroute** *source-address mask*

- *source-address* — The IP address of the multicast data source.
- *mask* — The IP subnet mask of the multicast data source.
- *rpf-address* — The IP address of the next hop towards the source.
- *preference* — The cost of the route (Range: 1 - 255).

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#  
console(config)#ip mroute 1.1.1.1 255.255.0.0 192.168.20.1 34
```

# ip multicast-routing

Use the **ip multicast-routing** command in Global Configuration mode to set the administrative mode of the IP multicast forwarder in the router to active. It enables both IPv4 and IPv6 multicast routing. For multicast routing to become operational, IGMP must be currently enabled. An error message is displayed on the CLI if multicast routing is enabled while IGMP is disabled. However, the IP multicast mode configuration is stored in the multicast configuration file and is automatically enabled once IGMP is enabled. This command is not affected by enabling/disabling PIM or DVMRP.

## Syntax

**ip multicast-routing**

**no ip multicast-routing**

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use of a multicast routing protocol is recommended (e.g., PIM, when ip multicast is enabled).

Unless required, IGMP/MLD snooping should be disabled when ip multicast is enabled. If a multicast source is connected to a VLAN on which both L3 multicast and IGMP/MLD snooping are enabled, the multicast source is forwarded to the mrouter ports that have been discovered when the multicast source is first seen. If a new mrouter is later discovered on a different port, the multicast source data is not forwarded to the new port. Likewise, if an existing mrouter times out or stops querying, the multicast source data continues to be forwarded to that port. If a host in the VLAN subsequently joins or leaves the group, the list of mrouter ports is updated for the multicast source and the forwarding of the multicast source is adjusted. The workaround to this limitation is to statically configure mrouter ports when enabling IGMP/MLD snooping in L3 multicast enabled VLANs.

This command is not affected by enabling/disabling PIM or DVMRP.

This command enables both ipv4 and ipv6 multicast routing.

## Example

The following example enables IP multicast on the router.

```
console#configure
console(config)#ip multicast
```

## ip multicast ttl-threshold

Use the **ip multicast ttl-threshold** command in Interface VLAN Configuration mode to apply a *ttlvalue* to a routing interface. *ttlvalue* is the TTL threshold which is applied to the multicast Data packets forwarded through the interface.

## Syntax

`ip multicast ttl-threshold ttlvalue`

`no ip multicast ttl-threshold`

- *ttlvalue* — Specifies TTL threshold. (Range: 0-255)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example applies a *ttlvalue* of 5 to the VLAN 15 routing interface.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip multicast ttl-threshold 5
```

## ip pim

Use the `ip pim` command in Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode to administratively configure PIM mode for IP multicast routing on a VLAN interface. Enabling or disabling PIM mode concurrently enables/disables IGMP. Use the `no` form of the command to disable PIM on the interface.

## Syntax

`ip pim`

`no ip pim`

## Default Configuration

PIM is not enabled on interfaces by default.

## Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

PIM requires that routing, multicast, and IGMP be enabled.

## Example

```
console(config)#ip routing
console(config)#ip multicast
console(config)#interface vlan 10
console(if-vlan-10)#ip pim
```

## ip pim bsr-border

The `ip pim bsr-border` command is used in Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode to administratively disable bootstrap router (BSR) messages on the interface. Use the `no` form of this command to return the configuration to the default.

## Syntax

```
ip pim bsr-border
no ip pim bsr-border
```

## Default Configuration

BSR messages are enabled on the interface by default.

## Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command only has an effect if sparse mode is enabled. Lower values are preferred.

## Example

```
console(if-vlan-10)#ip pim bsr-border
```



## ip pim bsr-candidate

The `ip pim bsr-candidate` command is used to configure the router to advertise itself as a bootstrap router (BSR). Use the `no` form of this command to return to the default configuration. This command replaces the `ip pimsm bsr-candidate`, `ip pimsm cbsrhaskmasklength` and `ip pimsm cbsrpreference` commands.

### Syntax

`ip pim bsr-candidate vlan { vlan-id hash-mask-length bsr-priority [interval interval] }`

`no ip pim bsr-candidate vlan { vlan-id }`

- *vlan-id*—A valid VLAN identifier with multicast routing enabled.
- *hash-mask-length* —Length of the BSR hash to be ANDed with the multicast group address. (Range 0–32 bits). Default 0.
- *bsr-priority*—The advertised priority of the BSR candidate. Range 0-255. Default 0.
- *interval*—(Optional) Indicates the RP candidate advertisement interval. The range is from 1 to 16383 seconds. The default value is 60 seconds.

### Default Configuration

None - the router does not advertise itself as a BSR candidate.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

All multicast groups with the same hash value correspond to the same RP. Lower priority values are preferred.

### Example

```
console(config)#ip pim bsr-candidate vlan 10 16 0 interval 30
```

## ip pim dense-mode

Use the `ip pim dense-mode` command in Global Configuration mode to administratively configure PIM dense mode for IP multicast routing. Use the `no` form of this command to disable PIM.

### Syntax

```
ip pim dense-mode
```

```
no ip pim
```

### Default Configuration

PIM is not enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Only one of sparse or dense mode can be configured on a router. IGMP is automatically enabled if PIM is enabled and disabled when PIM is disabled. `ip multicast-routing` is not enabled or disabled by this command.

PIM is not compatible with DVMRP. DVMRP must be disabled before enabling PIM.

### Example

```
console(config)#ip multicast-routing
console(config)#ip pim dense-mode
```

## ip pim dr-priority

The `ip pim dr-priority` command in Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode to administratively configure the advertised designated router (DR) priority value. Use the `no` form of this command to return the configuration to the default.

### Syntax

```
ip pim dr-priority priority
```

no ip pim dr-priority

- *priority*— The administratively configured priority (Range: 0–2147483647).

### Default Configuration

The default election priority is 1.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command only has an effect if sparse mode is enabled. Lower values are preferred.

### Example

```
console(if-vlan10)#ip pim dr-priority 32768
```

## ip pim hello-interval

The `ip pim hello-interval` command in Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode to administratively configure the frequency of PIM Hello messages on the specified interface. Use the `no` form of this command to return the configuration to the default.

### Syntax

ip pim hello-interval *interval*

no ip pim hello-interval

- *interval*— The number of seconds between successive hello transmissions. Range: 0–18000 seconds. Default is 30.

### Default Configuration

The default hello interval is 30 seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan10)#ip pim hello-interval 20
```

# ip pim join-prune-interval

The `ip pim join-prune-interval` command in Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode to administratively configure the frequency of join/prune messages on the specified interface. Use the `no` form of this command to return the configuration to the default.

## Syntax

```
ip pim join-prune-interval interval
```

```
no ip pim join-prune-interval
```

- *interval*— The number of seconds between successive join-prune transmissions. Range: 0–18000 seconds. Default is 60.

## Default Configuration

The default join/prune interval is 60 seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command only has an effect if sparse mode is enabled.

## Example

```
console(if-vlan10)#ip pim join-prune-interval 30
```

## ip pim rp-address

Use the `ip pim rp-address` command in Global Configuration mode to define the address of a PIM Rendezvous point (RP) for a specific multicast group range. Use the `no` form of this command to remove a configured RP. This command replaces the `ip pimsm rp-address` command.

### Syntax

```
ip pim rp-address {rp-address group-address group-mask [override]}
```

```
no ip pim rp-address {rp-address group-address group-mask}
```

- *rp-address*—The valid IPv4 address for the rendezvous point.
- *group-address*—A valid multicast group address to be sourced from the rendezvous point.
- *group-mask*—A mask indicating the range of multicast groups sourced from the RP.
- *override*—A flag indicating that the static entry should override dynamically learned entries for the configured multicast group.

### Default Configuration

None —no static multicast groups are configured for an RP.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config)#ip pim rp-address 192.168.21.1 239.1.0.0 255.255.0.0  
override
```

## ip pim rp-candidate

Use the **ip pim rp-candidate** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the router to advertise itself to the bootstrap router (BSR) router as a PIM candidate rendezvous point (RP) for a specific multicast group range. Use the **no** form of this command to return to the default configuration. This command replaces the **ip pimsm rp-candidate** command.

### Syntax

```
ip pim rp-candidate vlan { vlanid group-address group-mask [interval interval]
```

```
no ip pim rp-candidate vlan vlanid group-address group-mask}
```

- *vlan-id*—A valid VLAN identifier with multicast routing enabled.
- *group-address*—A valid multicast group address.
- *group-mask*—A mask indicating the range of multicast groups for which the router should advertise itself as an RP-candidate.
- *interval*—(Optional) Indicates the RP candidate advertisement interval. The range is from 1 to 16383 seconds. The default value is 60 seconds.

### Default Configuration

None - the router does not advertise itself as an RP candidate by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config)#ip pim rp-candidate vlan 10 239.1.0.0 255.255.0.0 interval 30
```

## ip pim sparse-mode

Use the **ip pim sparse-mode** command in Global Configuration mode to administratively configure PIM sparse mode for IP multicast routing. Use the **no** form of this command to disable PIM.

## Syntax

```
ip pim sparse-mode  
no ip pim
```

## Default Configuration

PIM not enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Only one of sparse or dense mode can be configured on a router. IGMP is automatically enabled if PIM is enabled and disabled when PIM is disabled.

IP multicast must be enabled for PIM to operate. **ip multicast-routing** is not disabled or enabled by this command.

It is recommended that IGMP snooping be disabled if IP multicast is enabled unless specifically required.

PIM is not compatible with DVMRP. DVMRP must be disabled before enabling PIM.

## Example

```
console(config)#ip pim sparse-mode
```

## ip pim ssm

Use the **ip pim ssm** command in Global Configuration mode to administratively configure PIM source specific multicast range of addresses for IP multicast routing. Use the **no** form of this command to remove configured ranges of addresses from the router.

## Syntax

```
ip pim ssm {default | group-address group-mask}  
no ip pim ssm {default | group-address group-mask}
```

- **default**—Defines the SSM range access list to 232/8.

- *group-address*—An IP multicast group address.
- *group-mask*—An IPv4 mask in a.b.c.d form where a, b, c and d range from 0-255.

### **Default Configuration**

There are no group addresses configured by default.

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

### **User Guidelines**

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### **Example**

```
console(config)#ip pim ssm 239.0.10.0 255.255.255.0
```

## **show ip multicast**

Use the `show ip multicast` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the system-wide multicast information.

### **Syntax**

```
show ip multicast
```

### **Default Configuration**

This command has no default configuration.

### **Command Mode**

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.



## Example

The following example displays system-wide multicast information.

```
console#show ip multicast
Admin Mode..... Enabled
Protocol State..... Non-Operational
Table Max Size..... 768
Protocol..... PIMDM
Multicast forwarding cache entry count 0
```

## show ip pim boundary

Use the `show ip pim boundary` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display all the configured administrative scoped multicast boundaries.

### Syntax

```
show ip pim boundary {vlan vlan-id | all}
```

- *vlan-id*— Valid VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays all the configured administrative scoped multicast boundaries.

```
console#show ip pim boundary all
MULTICAST BOUNDARY
Interface  Group IP  Mask
-----  -
-----
```

## show ip multicast interface

Use the **show ip multicast interface** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the multicast information for the specified interface.

### Syntax

**show ip multicast interface** [*type number*]

- *type number*—Interface type and number for which to display IP multicast information. VLAN Vlan-ID is the only supported type and number.

### Default Configuration

Show information for all multicast interfaces.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the multicast information for VLAN 15.

```
console#show ip mcast interface vlan 15
Interface  TTL
-----  -
Vl15      1
```

## show ip mroute

Use the **show ip mroute** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display a summary or details of the multicast table.

### Syntax

**show ip mroute**

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show ip mroute
```

```
                Multicast route table
                Expiry   Up Time
Source IP      Group IP  (mm:ss)  (hh:mm:ss)  RPF Neighbor  Flags
-----
192.168.0.11   239.0.5.7    3:03     15:54:12   192.168.0.10
```

## show ip mroute group

Use the **show ip mroute group** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the multicast configuration settings such as flags, timer settings, incoming and outgoing interfaces, RPF neighboring routers, and expiration times of all the entries in the multicast mroute table containing the *groupipaddr* value.

## Syntax

```
show ip mroute group groupipaddr [summary]
```

- *groupipaddr* — IP address of the multicast group.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the multicast configuration settings such as flags, timer settings, incoming and outgoing interfaces.

```
console#show ip mroute group 224.5.5.5 summary
console#show ip mroute group 224.5.5.5
```

## show ip mroute source

Use the **show ip mroute source** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the multicast configuration settings such as flags, timer settings, incoming and outgoing interfaces, RPF neighboring routers, and expiration times of all the entries in the multicast mroute table containing the *sourceipaddr* or *sourceipaddr | groupipaddr* pair value(s).

### Syntax

```
show ip mroute source sourceipaddr {summary}
```

- *sourceipaddr* — IP address of source.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

Use the summary option to summarize the information displayed.

## Example

The following example displays multicast configuration settings.

```
console#show ip mroute source 10.1.1.1 summary

console#show ip mroute source 10.1.1.1 224.5.5.5
```

## show ip mroute static

Use the `show ip mroute static` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display all the static routes configured in the static mcast table if it is specified or display the static route associated with the particular *sourceipaddr*.

### Syntax

```
show ip mroute static [sourceipaddr]
```

- *sourceipaddr*— IP address of source.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the static routes configured in the static mcast table.

```
console#show ip mroute static
```

MULTICAST STATIC ROUTES			
Source IP	Source Mask	RPF Address	Preference
1.1.1.1	255.255.255.0	2.2.2.2	23

## show ip pim

The `show ip pim` command displays information about the interfaces enabled for PIM.

### Syntax

```
show ip pim
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following information is displayed:

Field	Description
PIM Mode	The routers that are enabled for PIM.

## Example

```
console#show ip pim
```

```
PIM Mode..... None
```

If no routers are enabled for PIM, the following message is displayed.

```
None of the routing interfaces are enabled for PIM.
```

## show ip pim bsr-router

The `show ip pim bsr-router` command displays information about a bootstrap router (BSR).

## Syntax

```
show ip pim bsr-router {candidate|elected}
```

- candidate – Shows the candidate routers capable of acting as the bootstrap router.
- elected – Shows the router elected as the PIM bootstrap router.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following information is displayed:

Field	Description
BSR address	IP address of the BSR.
BSR Priority	The configured BSR priority.
BSR Hash Mask Length	The configured hash mask length (32 bits maximum).
Next Bootstrap Message in	Time remaining (in hours, minutes, and seconds) until a BSR message is sent.
Next Candidate RP Advertisement	Time remaining (in hours, minutes, and seconds) until the next RP advertisement is sent.

## Example

```
console#show ip pim bsr-router
```

```
BSR Address..... 192.168.10.1
BSR Priority..... 0
BSR Hash Mask Length..... 30
C-BSR Advertisement Interval (secs).....60
Next Bootstrap message(hh:mm:ss)..... NA
```

If no configured/elected BSRs exist on the router, the following message is displayed.

```
No BSR's exist/learned on this router.
```

## show ip pim interface

The `show ip pim interface` command displays the PIM interface status parameters. If the interface number is not specified, the command displays the status parameters of all the PIM-enabled interfaces.

## Syntax

```
show ip pim interface [vlan vlan-id]
```

- *vlan-id*— A valid VLAN ID for which multicast routing has been enabled.

## Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Mode	Active PIM Protocol
Interface	Interface number
Hello Interval	Hello interval value
Join-prune Interval	Join-prune interval value
DR Priority	DR Priority configured on this interface
BSR Border	Whether or not this interface is configured as a BSR Border
Neighbor Count	Number of PIM Neighbors learnt on this interface
Designated-Router	IP address of the elected DR on the interface

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

User EXEC and Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
(console) #show ip pim interface
```

```
InterfaceVLAN0010
  ModeSparse
  Hello Interval (secs)30
  Join Prune Interval (secs)60
  DR Priority1
  BSR BorderDisabled
  Neighbor Count1
  Designated Router192.168.10.1
```

```
InterfaceVLAN0001
```



```
ModeSparse
Hello Interval (secs)30
Join Prune Interval (secs)60
DR Priority1
BSR BorderDisabled
Neighbor Count1
Designated Router192.168.10.1
```

If none of the interfaces are enabled for PIM, the following message is displayed:

```
None of the routing interfaces are enabled for PIM
```

## show ip pim neighbor

Use the `show ip pim neighbor` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC modes to display PIM neighbors discovered by PIMv2 Hello messages. If the interface number is not specified, this command displays the neighbors discovered on all the PIM-enabled interfaces.

### Syntax

```
show ip pim neighbor [vlan vlan-id]
```

- *vlan-id*— A valid VLAN ID for which multicast routing has been enabled.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following information is displayed.

Field	Description
Neighbor Addr	IP address of the PIM neighbor
Interface	Interface number
Uptime	Time since the neighbor is learned

Field	Description
Expiry Time	Time remaining for the neighbor to expire

## Example

```
(console)#show ip pim neighbor vlan 10
                Up Time   Expiry Time
Neighbor Addr  Interface  hh:mm:ss   hh:mm:ss
-----
192.168.10.2   VLAN0010   00:02:55   00:01:15
```

```
(console) #show ip pim neighbor

Neighbor Addr  Interface  Uptime          Expiry Time
                (HH:MM::SS) (HH:MM::SS)
-----
192.168.10.2   VLAN0001   00:02:55        00:01:15
192.168.20.2   VLAN0010   00:03:50        00:02:10
```

If no neighbors are learned on any of the interfaces, the following message is displayed.

```
No neighbors are learned on any interface.
```

## show ip pim rp hash

The `show ip pim rp hash` command displays the rendezvous point (RP) selected for the specified group address.

### Syntax

```
show ip pim rp hash group-address
```

- *group-address* — A valid multicast address supported by RP.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed:

Field	Description
RP Address	Address of the RP
Type	Origin from where this group mapping was learned.

## Example

```
console#show ip pim rp hash 224.1.2.0
RP Address192.168.10.1
TypeStatic
```

If no RP Group mapping exists on the router, the following message is displayed:

```
No RP-Group mappings exist/learned on this router.ny interface.
```

## show ip pim rp mapping

The `show ip pim rp mapping` command is used in User EXEC and Privileged EXEC modes to display the mappings for the PIM group to the active rendezvous points.

## Syntax

```
show ip pim rp mapping [rp-address | candidate | static]
```

*rp-address* — An RP address.

## Default configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed.

Field	Description
RP Address	Address of the RP
Group Address	Address of the multicast group.
Group Mask	Mask for the group address.
Origin	Origin from where this group mapping is learned.

### Example

```

console#show ip pim rp mapping candidate
RP Address..... 192.168.10.1
  Group Address..... 224.1.2.1
  Group Mask..... 255.255.0.0
  Origin..... BSR
  C-RP Advertisement Interval (secs)..... 60
  Next Candidate RP Advertisement (hh:mm:ss). 00:00:15

```

If no RP Group mapping exists on the router, the following message is displayed:

```
No RP-Group mappings exist on this router.
```

If no static RP Group mapping exists on the router, the following message is displayed:

```
No Static RP-Group mappings exist on this router.
```





# IPv6 Multicast Commands

## Dell Networking N3000/N4000 Series Switches



The Dell Network N2000 series supports limited routing and multicast capabilities. See the Users Configuration Guide section “Feature Limitations and Platform Constants” for supported capabilities.

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>clear ipv6 mroute</code>	<code>ipv6 pim rp-address</code>
<code>ipv6 pim (VLAN Interface config)</code>	<code>ipv6 pim rp-candidate</code>
<code>ipv6 pim bsr-border</code>	<code>ipv6 pim sparse-mode</code>
<code>ipv6 pim bsr-candidate</code>	<code>ipv6 pim ssm</code>
<code>ipv6 pim dense-mode</code>	<code>show ipv6 pim</code>
<code>ipv6 pim dr-priority</code>	<code>ipv6 pim dense-mode</code>
<code>ipv6 pim hello-interval</code>	<code>show ipv6 pim interface</code>
<code>ipv6 pim join-prune-interval</code>	<code>show ipv6 pim neighbor</code>
<code>ipv6 pim register-threshold</code>	<code>show ipv6 pim rp-hash</code>
–	<code>show ipv6 pim rp mapping</code>

---

## clear ipv6 mroute

This command is used to selectively clear dynamic IPv6 multicast entries from the cache.

### Syntax

```
clear ipv6 mroute { * | group-address [ source-address ] }
```

\*—Deletes all IPv6 entries from the IP multicast routing table.

*group-address*—IPv6 address of the multicast group.

*source-address*—IPv6 address of a multicast source that is sending multicast traffic to the group.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command does not clear static multicast route entries.

When a \* entry is deleted through this command, it cannot be formed again until it is expired in MLD and started again via the host. The default mcache time-out is 210 seconds.

## Example

The following example deletes all entries from the IPv6 multicast routing table:

```
console# clear ipv6 mroute *
```

The following example deletes from the IPv6 multicast routing table all entries that match the given multicast group address (FF4E::1), irrespective of which source is sending for this group:

```
console# clear ipv6 mroute FF4E::1
```

The following example deletes from the IPv6 multicast routing table all entries that match the given multicast group address (FF4E::1) and the multicast source address (2001::2):

```
console# clear ipv6 mroute FF4E::1 2001::2
```

## ipv6 pim (VLAN Interface config)

Use the `ipv6 pim` command in VLAN Interface configuration mode to administratively enable PIM multicast routing mode on a particular IPv6 router interface. Use the `no` form of this command to disable PIM on an interface.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 pim
```

```
no ipv6 pim
```



## Default Configuration

PIM is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

Either PIM-SM or PIM-DM are enabled by this command depending on the globally configured mode. Refer to the `ip pim sparse-mode` and `ip pim dense-mode` commands for further information.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ipv6 pim
```

## ipv6 pim bsr-border

Use the `ipv6 pim bsr-border` command to prevent bootstrap router (BSR) messages from being sent or received through an interface. Use the `no` form of this command to disable the interface from being the BSR border.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 pim bsr-border
```

```
no ipv6 pim bsr-border
```

## Default Configuration

BSR-border is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ipv6 pim bsr-border
```

## ipv6 pim bsr-candidate

Use the `ipv6 pim bsr-candidate` command to configure the router to announce its candidacy as a bootstrap router (BSR). Use the `no` form of this command to stop the router from announcing its candidacy as a bootstrap router.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 pim bsr-candidate vlan vlan-id hash-mask-len [priority][interval]
```

```
no ipv6 pim bsr-candidate vlan vlan-id
```

- *vlan-id*—A valid VLAN ID value.
- *hash-mask-len*—The length of a mask that is to be ANDed with the group address before the hash function is called. All groups with the same seed hash correspond to the same RP. For example, if this value is 24, only the first 24 bits of the group addresses matter. This allows you to get one RP for multiple groups. (Range 0–128 bits).
- *priority*—The priority of the candidate BSR. The BSR with the higher priority is preferred. If the priority values are the same, the router with the higher IP address is the BSR. (Range: 0–255).
- *interval*—The interval at which candidate rendezvous point advertisements are sent.

### Default Configuration

The router will not announce its candidacy by default.

The default hash mask length is 126 bits.

The default priority is 0.

The default C-RP advertisement interval is 60 seconds.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 pim bsr-candidate vlan 9 10 34
```

## ipv6 pim dense-mode

Use the **ipv6 pim dense-mode** command in Global configuration mode to administratively configure PIM dense mode for IPv6 multicast routing. This command also enables MLD. Use the **no** form of this command to disable PIM and MLD. This command does not affect **ip multicast-routing**.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 pim dense-mode
```

```
no ipv6 pim
```

### Default Configuration

PIM dense mode is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Only one of sparse or dense mode can be configured on a router. DVMRP must be disabled before enabling PIM.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 pim dense
```

## ipv6 pim dr-priority

Use the **ipv6 pim dr-priority** command to set the priority value for which a router is elected as the designated router (DR). Use the **no** form of this command to set the priority to the default.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 pim dr-priority priority
```

```
no ipv6 pim dr-priority
```

- *priority*—The election priority (Range: 0–2147483647).

## Default Configuration

The default election priority is 1.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ipv6 pim dr-priority 10
```

## ipv6 pim hello-interval

Use the **ipv6 pim hello-interval** command to configure the PIM-SM Hello Interval for the specified interface. Use the **no** form of this command to set the hello interval to the default.

## Syntax

**ipv6 pim hello-interval** *interval*

**no ipv6 pim hello-interval**

- *interval*—The hello interval (Range: 0–18000 seconds).

## Default Configuration

The default hello interval is 30 seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

Setting the hello interval to 0 disables sending on PIM Hellos.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ipv6 pim hello-interval 45
```

## ipv6 pim join-prune-interval

Use the `ipv6 pim join-prune-interval` command to configure the interface join/prune interval for the PIM-SM router. Use the `no` form of this command to set the join/prune interval to the default.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 pim join-prune-interval interval
```

```
no ipv6 pim join-prune-interval
```

- `interval`—The join/prune interval (Range: 0–18000 seconds).

### Default Configuration

The default join/prune interval is 60 seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan3)#ipv6 pim join-prune-interval 90
```

## ipv6 pim register-threshold

Use the `ipv6 pim register-threshold` command to configure the Register Threshold rate for the RP router to switch to the shortest path. Use the `no` form of this command to set the register threshold rate to the default.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 pim register-threshold threshold
```

```
no ipv6 pim register-threshold
```

- `threshold`—The threshold rate (Range: 0–2000 Kbps).

## Default Configuration

The default threshold rate is 0.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 pim register-threshold 250
```

## ipv6 pim rp-address

Use the `ipv6 pim rp-address` command to statically configure the RP address for one or more multicast groups. The optional keyword `override` indicates that if there is a conflict, the RP configured with this command prevails over the RP learned by BSR. Use the `no` form of this command to remove the RP address for one or more multicast groups.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 pim rp-address rp-address group-address/prefixlength [ override ]
```

```
no ipv6 pim rp-address
```

- *rp-address*—An RP address.
- *group-address*—The group address to display.
- *prefixlength*—This parameter specifies the prefix length of the IP address for the media gateway. (Range: 1–32)

## Default Configuration

There are no static RP addresses configured by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 pim rp-address 2001::1 ff1e::/64
```

## ipv6 pim rp-candidate

Use the **ipv6 pim rp-candidate** command to configure the router to advertise itself as a PIM candidate rendezvous point (RP) to the bootstrap router (BSR). Use the **no** form of this command to disable the router from advertising itself as a PIM candidate rendezvous point (RP) to the bootstrap router (BSR).

## Syntax

```
ipv6 pim rp-candidate vlan vlan-id group-address/prefixlength [interval  
c_rp_interval]
```

```
no ipv6 pim rp-candidate vlan vlan-id
```

- *vlan-id*—A valid VLAN ID value.
- *group-address*—The group address to display.
- *prefixlength*—This parameter specifies the prefix length of the IP address for the media gateway. (Range: 1–32)
- *c\_rp\_interval*—The Candidate RP advertisement interval (range 1-16383 seconds, default 60 seconds).

## Default Configuration

The router does not advertise itself as a PIM candidate rendezvous point by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The default interval for a Candidate Rendezvous Point (C-RP) to send C-RP Advertisement messages to the Bootstrap Router (BSR) is 60 seconds.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 pim rp-candidate vlan 6 ff1e::/64
```

## ipv6 pim sparse-mode

Use the **ipv6 pim sparse-mode** command to administratively configure PIM sparse mode for multicast routing. This command also enables MLD. Use the **no** form of this command to disable PIM and MLD.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 pim sparse-mode
```

```
no ipv6 pim
```

### Default Configuration

IPv6 PIM sparse mode is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Only one of sparse or dense mode can be configured on a router. DVMRP must be disabled before enabling PIM.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 pim sparse-mode
```

## ipv6 pim ssm

Use the **ipv6 pim ssm** command to define the Source Specific Multicast (SSM) range of multicast addresses.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 pim ssm {default | group-address/prefixlength}
```

- **default**—Defines the SSM range access list to FF3x::/32.
- *group-address*—Group IP address supported by RP.



- *prefixlength*—This parameter specifies the prefix length of the IP address for the media gateway. (Range: 1–32)

## Default Configuration

The default range is FF3x::/32.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 pim ssm ff1e::/64
```

## show ipv6 pim

Use the `show ipv6 pim` command to display global status of IPv6 PIMSM and its IPv6 routing interfaces.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 pim
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#show ipv6 pim
```

```
PIM Mode..... Sparse
```

Interface	Interface-Mode	Operational-Status
V11	Enabled	Operational

## show ipv6 pim bsr-router

Use the `show ipv6 pim bsr-router` command to display the bootstrap router (BSR) information.

### Syntax

`show ipv6 pim bsr-router { candidate | elected }`

- `candidate`—Show the IPv6 PIM candidate bootstrap router information.
- `elected`—Show the IPv6 elected PIM bootstrap router information.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

Field descriptions are shown in the following table.

Field	Description
BSR Address	Address of the BSR
BSR Priority	Configured BSR priority
BSR Hash Mask Length	Configured hash mask length
Next Bootstrap Message	Remaining time until a BSR message is sent
Next Candidate RP Advertisement	Time remaining until the next RP advertisement is sent.

## Example

```
console(config)#show ipv6 pim bsr-router candidate
```

```
BSR Address..... 2001:0db8:0:badc::1  
BSR Priority..... 0  
BSR Hash Mask Length..... 64  
C-BSR Advertisement Interval (secs)..... 60  
Next Bootstrap message (hh:mm:ss)..... 00:00:32
```

If no configured/elected BSR's exist on the router, the following message is displayed:

```
No BSR's exist/learned on this router.
```

# show ipv6 mroute

Use the `show ipv6 mroute` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display a summary or all the details of the multicast table.

## Syntax

`show ipv6 mroute [group groupip [summary] | source sourceip [summary] | static summary]`

- `group`—Show the multicast route information for the specified multicast group.
- `source`—Show the multicast route information for the specified multicast source.
- `static`—Show the multicast route information for the specified static multicast group.
- `summary`—Summarize the information.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show ipv6 mroute summary
```

```
                Multicast Route Table Summary
```

Source IP	Group IP	Protocol	IIF	OIF	Expiry
*	FF43::5	PIMSM		V111	V113
2001::5	FF43::5	PIMSM	V112	V111	V113

```
console#show ipv6 mroute summary
```

Multicast Route Table Summary

Source IP	Group IP	Protocol	IIF	OIF	Expiry
*	FF43::5	PIMSM		Vl11	
				Vl13	
2001::5	FF43::5	PIMSM	Vl12	Vl11	
				Vl13	

console#show ipv6 mroute source 2001::5 ?

<cr> Press enter to execute the command.  
| Output filter options.  
summary Display the IPV6 multicast routing table summary.

console#show ipv6 mroute source 2001::5

Multicast Route Table

Source IP	Group IP	Expiry (mm:ss)	Up Time (hh:mm:ss)	RPF Neighbor	Flags
2001::5	FF43::5	03:08	00:00:21	2001::5	SPT

console#show ipv6 mroute source 2001::5 summary

Multicast Route Table Summary

Source IP	Group IP	Protocol	IIF	OIF	Expiry
2001::5	FF43::5	PIMSM	Vl12	Vl11	
				Vl13	

console#show ipv6 mroute group FF43::5 ?

<cr> Press enter to execute the command.  
| Output filter options.  
summary Display the IPV6 multicast routing table summary.

console#show ipv6 mroute group FF43::5

Multicast Route Table

Source IP	Group IP	Expiry (mm:ss)	Up Time (hh:mm:ss)	RPF Neighbor	Flags
*	FF43::5	00:00	00:01:00	::	RPT
2001::5	FF43::5	02:54	00:00:35	2001::5	SPT

```
console#show ipv6 mroute group FF43::5 summary
```

Multicast Route Table Summary

Source IP	Group IP	Protocol	IIF	OIF	Expiry
*	FF43::5	PIMSM		Vl11 Vl13	
2001::5	FF43::5	PIMSM	Vl12	Vl11 Vl13	

## show ipv6 mroute group

Use the `show ipv6 mroute group` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the multicast configuration settings such as flags, timer settings, incoming and outgoing interfaces, RPF neighboring routers, and expiration times of all the entries in the multicast mroute table containing the `groupipaddr` value.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 mroute group groupipaddr [summary]
```

- *groupipaddr*— IP address of the multicast group.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show ipv6 mroute group FF43::5 ?
```

```
<cr>          Press enter to execute the command.  
|            Output filter options.  
summary      Display the IPV6 multicast routing table summary.
```

```
console#show ipv6 mroute group FF43::5
```

Multicast Route Table					
Source IP	Group IP	Expiry (mm:ss)	Up Time (hh:mm:ss)	RPF Neighbor	Flags
*	FF43::5	00:00	00:01:00	::	RPT
2001::5	FF43::5	02:54	00:00:35	2001::5	SPT

```
console#show ipv6 mroute group FF43::5 summary
```

Multicast Route Table Summary					
Source IP	Group IP	Protocol	IIF	OIF	Expiry
*	FF43::5	PIMSM		Vl11	
				Vl13	
2001::5	FF43::5	PIMSM	Vl12	Vl11	
				Vl13	

## show ipv6 mroute source

Use the `show ipv6 mroute source` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the multicast configuration settings such as flags, timer settings, incoming and outgoing interfaces, RPF neighboring routers, and expiration times of all the entries in the multicast mroute table containing the *sourceipaddr* or *sourceipaddr | groupipaddr* pair value(s).

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 mroute source sourceipaddr {summary | groupipaddr}
```

- *sourceipaddr* — IP address of source.
- *groupipaddr* — IP address of multicast group.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show ipv6 mroute source 2001::5 ?
```

```
<cr>                               Press enter to execute the command.
|                                   Output filter options.
summary                             Display the IPV6 multicast routing table summary.
```

```
console#show ipv6 mroute source 2001::5
```

```
                Multicast Route Table
                Expiry   Up Time
Source IP      Group IP (mm:ss) (hh:mm:ss) RPF Neighbor  Flags
-----
2001::5       FF43::5      03:08   00:00:21   2001::5      SPT
```

```
console#show ipv6 mroute source 2001::5 summary
```

```
                Multicast Route Table Summary
Source IP      Group IP      Protocol IIF      OIF      Expiry
-----
2001::5       FF43::5      PIMSM   V112     V111
                                   V113
```

## show ipv6 pim interface

Use the `show ipv6 pim interface` command to display interface config parameters. If no interface is specified, all interfaces are displayed.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 pim interface [ vlan vlan-id ]
```

- `vlan-id`—A valid VLAN ID value.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.



## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show ipv6 pim interface vlan 6

Slot/Port..... vlan 6
IP Address..... FE80::2FF:EDFF:FED0:2/128
Hello Interval (secs)..... 30
Join Prune Interval (secs)..... 60
Neighbor Count ..... 0
Designated Router..... FE80::2FF:EDFF:FED0:2
DR Priority..... 1
BSR Border..... Disabled
```

## show ipv6 pim neighbor

Use the `show ipv6 pim neighbor` command to display IPv6 PIMSM neighbors learned on the routing interfaces.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 pim neighbor [interface vlan vlan-id]
```

- *vlan-id* — A valid VLAN ID value.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

If a VLAN interface is not specified, all neighbors are shown.

## Example

```
console#show ipv6 pim neighbor
```

```
Slot/Port..... vlan 6
Neighbor Address..... FE80::200:FF:FE00:33
Up Time (hh:mm:ss)..... 00:00:12
Expiry Time (hh:mm:ss)..... 00:01:34
DR Priority..... 0
```

## show ipv6 pim rp-hash

Use the `show ipv6 pim rp-hash` command to display which rendezvous point (RP) is being selected for a specified group.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 pim rp-hash group-address
```

*group-address*—Group IP address supported by RP.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#show ipv6 pim rp-hash ff1e::/64
```

RP	Type
Address	
-----	-----
3001::1	BSR

## show ipv6 pim rp mapping

Use the `show ipv6 pim rp mapping` command to display all group-to-RP mappings of which the router is aware (either configured or learned from the bootstrap router (BSR)). If no RP is specified, all active RPs are displayed

## Syntax

show ipv6 pim rp mapping [ *rp-address* | *candidate* | *static* ]

- *rp-address*—IP address of RP.
- *candidate*—Show candidate rendezvous point mappings.
- *static*—Show static rendezvous point mappings.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show ipv6 pim rp mapping
```

```
Group Address..... FF1E::/64
RP Address..... 2001::1
origin..... Static
Group Address..... FF1E::/64
RP Address..... 3001::1
origin..... BSR
```







# OSPF Commands

## Dell Networking N3000/N4000 Series Switches



The Dell Network N2000 series supports limited routing and multicast capabilities. See the Users Configuration Guide section “Feature Limitations and Platform Constants” for supported capabilities.

OSPF is a link-state protocol. Dell Networking OSPF supports variable-length subnet masks. Dell Networking OSPF only operates over VLAN interfaces.

OSPF operates within a hierarchy. The largest entity within the hierarchy is the autonomous system (AS), a collection of networks under a common administration sharing a common routing strategy. This is sometimes called a routing domain. An AS can be divided into a number of areas or groups of contiguous networks and attached hosts. Routers within the same area share the same information, so they have identical topological databases.

Information is sent in the form of link-state advertisements (LSAs) to all other routers within the same hierarchical area. An area's topology is not visible to routers outside the area.

Two different types of OSPF routing occur as a result of area partitioning: Intra-area and Inter-area. Intra-area routing occurs if a source and destination are in the same area. Inter-area routing occurs when a source and destination are in different areas. An OSPF backbone distributes information between areas.

For IPv4 networks, Dell Networking routing supports OSPF version 2 in accordance with RFC 2328. The Dell Networking routing also provides a compatibility mode for the RFC 1583 OSPF specification, which allows interoperability with OSPF version 2 routers using the older implementation.

The Dell Networking OSPFv2 implementation supports point-to-point operation on Ethernet interfaces. The user can configure an OSPFv2 interface to run in broadcast or point-to-point mode. When there are only two routers attached to the link, OSPFv2 point-to-point mode has the advantage of not requiring designated router election or origination of a network LSA for the LAN. This makes the protocol more efficient. Dell Networking also supports OSPFv3 for use with IPv6 networks.

The Dell Networking routing OSPF NSSA feature supports RFC 3101, The OSPF Not-So-Stubby Area (NSSA) Option.

## Route Preferences

Normally, OSPF select routes in the following order:

- Local
- Static
- Intra-area
- Inter-area
- External
- RIP

Dell Networking OSPF allows the administrator to change the preference for selecting intra, inter, and external routes according to the following rules:

- External route preferences apply to all ospf external routes like type1, type2, nssa-type1, nssa-type2 equally.
- Multiple route types may be configured with equal preference values.
- Configuring a route preference of 255 makes the route ineligible to be selected as the best route to its destination. That is, a route type with a preference of 255 shall never be used for forwarding.

The RIP preference is not used in IPv6 routing.

## OSPF Equal Cost Multipath (ECMP)

A device running the IP routing protocol OSPF maintains multiple equal-cost routes to all destinations. The multiple routes are of the same type (intra-area, inter-area, type 1 external or type 2 external), cost, and have the same associated area. However, each route is defined by a separate advertising router and next hop.

With ECMP, a device forwards traffic to a specified destination through multiple paths thereby taking advantage of the bandwidth of both links.

ECMP routes are configured statically or learned dynamically as follows:



- **Configured Statically:** If an operator configures multiple static routes to the exact same destination but with different next hops, those routes are treated as a single route with two next hops.
- **Learned Dynamically:** Routing protocols can learn ECMP routes. For example, if OSPF is configured on both links connecting Router A to Router B with interface addresses 10.1.1.2 and 10.1.2.2 respectively, and Router B advertises its connection to 20.0.0.0/8, then Router A computes an OSPF route to 20.0.0.0/8 with next hops of 10.1.1.2 and 10.1.2.2.

Dell Networking routing stores static and dynamic routes in a single combined routing table. RTO accepts ECMP routes, but it is important to understand that RTO does not combine routes from different sources to create ECMP routes. Referring to the above configuration, assume OSPF is only configured on the 10.1.1.2 Router B interface connecting Router A and Router B. Then on Router A, OSPF reports to RTO a route to 20.0.0.0/8 with a next hop of 10.1.1.2. If the user configures a static route to 20.0.0.0/8 with a single next hop of 10.1.2.2, RTO does NOT combine the OSPF and static route into a single route to 20.0.0.0/8 with two next hops. All next hops within an ECMP route must be provided by the same source.

On Dell Networking N3000 and N4000 platforms, the ECMP hashing support utilizes Enhanced hashing mode, which provides improved load-balancing performance. ECMP hashing on these platforms has the following features:

- MODULO-N operation based on the number N of next hops in the route.
- Packet attributes selection based on the packet type. For IP packets, the following fields are used: Source IP address, Destination IP address, TCP/UDP port, IPv4 Protocol, IPv6 next header.

## **Forwarding of OSPF Opaque LSAs Enabled by Default**

Dell Networking supports the flooding capability of opaque LSAs. Dell Networking cannot originate or process opaque LSAs. In the past, the capability to flood opaque LSAs was disabled by default.

## Passive Interfaces

The passive interface feature is used to disable sending OSPF routing updates on an interface. An OSPF adjacency will not be formed on such an interface. On a passive interface, subnet prefixes for IP addresses configured on the interface will continue to be advertised as stub networks.

## Graceful Restart

The Dell Networking implementation of OSPFv2 supports graceful restart as specified in RFC 3623. Graceful restart works in concert with Dell Networking nonstop forwarding to enable the hardware to continue forwarding IPv4 packets using OSPFv2 routes while a backup unit takes over management unit responsibility. When OSPF executes a graceful restart, it informs its neighbors that the OSPF control plane is restarting, but that it will be back shortly. Helpful neighbors continue to advertise to the rest of the network that they have full adjacencies with the restarting router, avoiding announcement of a topology change and everything that goes with that (i.e., flooding of LSAs, SPF runs). Helpful neighbors continue to forward packets through the restarting router. The restarting router relearns the network topology from its helpful neighbors.

Dell Networking implements both the restarting router and helpful neighbor features described in RFC 3623.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>area default-cost</code> (Router OSPF)	<code>capability opaque</code>	<code>ip ospf priority</code>	<code>show ip ospf asbr</code>
<code>area nssa</code> (Router OSPF)	<code>clear ip ospf</code>	<code>ip ospf retransmit-interval</code>	<code>show ip ospf database</code>
<code>area nssa default-info-originate</code> (Router OSPF Config)	<code>clear ip ospf stub-router</code>	<code>ip ospf transmit-delay</code>	<code>show ip ospf database database-summary</code>

area nssa no-redistribute	compatible rfc1583	log adjacency-changes	show ip ospf interface
area nssa no-summary	default-information originate (Router OSPF Configuration)	max-metric router-lsa	show ip ospf interface brief
area nssa translator-role	default-metric	maximum-paths	show ip ospf interface stats
area nssa translator-stab-intv	distance ospf	network area	show ip ospf area
area range (Router OSPF)	distribute-list out	nsf	show ip ospf neighbor
area stub	enable	nsf helper	Example
area stub no-summary	exit-overflow-interval	nsf helper strict-lsa-checking	show ip ospf statistics
area virtual-link	external-lsdb-limit	nsf restart-interval	show ip ospf stub table
area virtual-link authentication	ip ospf area	passive-interface default	show ip ospf traffic
area virtual-link dead-interval	ip ospf authentication	passive-interface	show ip ospf virtual-link
area virtual-link hello-interval	ip ospf cost	redistribute	show ip ospf virtual-links brief
area virtual-link retransmit-interval	ip ospf database-filter all out	router-id	timers pacing flood
area virtual-link transmit-delay	ip ospf dead-interval	router ospf	timers pacing lsa-group
auto-cost	ip ospf hello-interval	show ip ospf	timers spf
bandwidth	ip ospf mtu-ignore	show ip ospf abr	–
–	ip ospf network	–	–

## area default-cost (Router OSPF)

Use the `area default-cost` command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the advertised default cost for the stub area. Use the **no** form of the command to return the cost to the default value.

### Syntax

`area area-id default-cost integer`

`no area area-id default-cost`

- *area-id*— Identifies the OSPF stub area to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0-4294967295)
- *integer*— The default cost for the stub area. (Range: 1-16777215)

### Default Configuration

10 is the default configuration for *integer*.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example identifies a stub area of 10 and default cost of 100.

```
console(config)#router ospf
console(config-router)#area 10 default-cost 100
```

## area nssa (Router OSPF)

Use the `area nssa` command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the specified area ID to function as an NSSA. If the area has not been previously created, this command creates the area and then applies the NSSA distinction. If the area already exists, the NSSA distinction is added or modified. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the NSSA distinction from the specified area ID.

## Syntax

`area area-id nssa [no-redistribution] [default-information-originate [metric metric-value] [metric-type metric-type-value]] [no-summary] [translator-role role] [translator-stab-intv interval]`

`no area area-id nssa [no-redistribution] [default-information-originate] [no-summary] [translator-role] [translator-stab-intv]`

- *area-id*—Identifies the OSPF stub area to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)
- *metric-value*—Specifies the metric of the default route advertised to the NSSA. (Range: 1–16777214)
- *metric-type-value*—The metric type can be one of the following :
  - A metric type of nssa-external 1
  - A metric type of nssa-external 2 (default)
- *role*—The translator role where *role* is one of the following :
  - *always* - The router assumes the role of the translator when it becomes a border router.
  - *candidate* - The router to participate in the translator election process when it attains border router status.
- *interval*—The period of time that an elected translator continues to perform its duties after it determines that its translator status has been deposed by another router. (Range: 0–3600)

## Default Configuration

If no metric is defined, 10 is the default configuration.

The default role is candidate. The default metric is type 2.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

Specifying a metric with no metric type is equivalent to specifying a metric with a metric type of 2.

## Example

The following example configures not-so-stubby-area 10 as an NSSA.

```
console(config)#router ospf
console(config-router)#area 10 nssa
```

The following example configures the metric value and type for the default route advertised into the NSSA and configures the NSSA so that summary LSAs are not advertised into the NSSA.

```
console(config-router)#area 20 nssa default-info-originate metric 250
metric-type 2 no-summary
```

## area nssa default-info-originate (Router OSPF Config)

Use the `area nssa default-info-originate` command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the metric value and type for the default route advertised into the NSSA. The metric type can be comparable (`nssa-external 1`) or noncomparable (`nssa-external 2`). Use the `no` form of the command to return the metric value and type to the default value.

### Syntax

```
area area-id nssa default-info-originate [integer] [comparable | non-comparable]
```

```
no area area-id nssa default-info-originate
```

- *area-id* — Identifies the OSPF NSSA to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)
- *integer* — Specifies the metric of the default route advertised to the NSSA. (Range: 1–16777214)
- *comparable* — A metric type of `nssa-external 1`
- *non-comparable* — A metric type of `nssa-external 2`

### Default Configuration

If no metric is defined, 10 is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the metric value and type for the default route advertised into the NSSA.

```
console(config-router)#area 20 nssa default-info-originate 250 non-comparable
```

## area nssa no-redistribute

Use the **area nssa no-redistribute** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the NSSA Area Border router (ABR) so that learned external routes are not redistributed to the NSSA.

## Syntax

```
area area-id nssa no-redistribute
```

```
no area area-id nssa no-redistribute
```

- *area-id*— Identifies the OSPF NSSA to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the NSSA ABR.

```
console(config-router)#area 20 nssa no-redistribute
```

## area nssa no-summary

Use the **area nssa no-summary** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the NSSA so that summary LSAs are not advertised into the NSSA.

### Syntax

**area** *area-id* **nssa no-summary**

**no area** *area-id* **nssa no-summary**

- *area-id*— Identifies the OSPF NSSA to configure. (Range: 0–4294967295)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example configures the NSSA so that summary LSAs are not advertised into the NSSA.

```
console(config-router)#area 20 nssa no-summary
```

## area nssa translator-role

Use the **area nssa translator-role** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the translator role of the NSSA.

### Syntax

**area** *area-id* **nssa translator-role** {always | candidate}

**no area** *area-id* **nssa translator-role**

- *area-id*— Identifies the OSPF NSSA to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)



- always — The router assumes the role of the translator when it becomes a border router.
- candidate — The router to participate in the translator election process when it attains border router status.

## Default Configuration

The default role is candidate.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the translator role of the NSSA.

```
console(config-router)#area 20 nssa translator-role always
```

## area nssa translator-stab-intv

Use the **area nssa translator-stab-intv** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the translator stability interval of the NSSA.

## Syntax

**area** *area-id* **nssa translator-stab-intv** *integer*

**no area** *area-id* **nssa translator-stab-intv**

- *area-id* — Identifies the OSPF NSSA to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)
- *integer* — The period of time that an elected translator continues to perform its duties after it determines that its translator status has been deposed by another router. (Range: 0–3600)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the translator stability interval of the area 20 NSSA.

```
console(config-router)#area 20 nssa translator-stab-intv 2000
```

## area range (Router OSPF)

Use the **area range** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure a summary prefix that an area border router advertises for a specific area. There are two types of area ranges. An area range can be configured to summarize intra-area routes. An ABR advertises the range rather than the specific intra-area route as a type 3 summary LSA. Also, an area range can be configured at the edge of an NSSA to summarize external routes reachable within the NSSA. The range is advertised as a type 5 external LSA.

Use the **no** form of the command to delete an area range or revert an option to its default.

## Syntax

```
area area-id range prefix netmask {summarylink | nssaexternallink}  
[advertise | not-advertise] [cost cost]
```

```
no area area-id range prefix netmask {summarylink | nssaexternallink}
```

- *area-id*—Identifies the OSPF NSSA to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)
- *prefix netmask*—The summary prefix to be advertised when the ABR computes a route to one or more networks within this prefix in this area.
- **summarylink**—When this keyword is given, the area range is used when summarizing prefixes advertised in type 3 summary LSAs.
- **nssaexternallink**—When this keyword is given, the area range is used when translating type 7 LSAs to type 5 LSAs.

- **advertise**—[Optional] When this keyword is given, the summary prefix is advertised when the area range is active. This is the default.
- **not-advertise**—[Optional] When this keyword is given, neither the summary prefix nor the contained prefixes are advertised when the area range is active. Then the not-advertise option is given, any static cost previously configured is removed from the system configuration.
- **cost**—[Optional] If an optional cost is given, OSPF sets the metric field in the summary LSA to the configured value, rather than setting the metric to the largest cost among the networks covered by the area range. A static cost may only be configured if the area range is configured to advertise the summary. The range is 0 to 16,777,215. If the cost is set to 16,777,215 for type 3 summarization, a type 3 summary LSA is not advertised, but contained networks are suppressed. This behavior is equivalent to specifying the not-advertise option. If the range is configured for type 7 to type 5 translation, a type 5 LSA is sent if the metric is set to 16,777,215; however, other routers will not compute a route from a type 5 LSA with this metric.

## Default Configuration

No area ranges are configured by default. No cost is configured by default.

## Command Mode

OSPFv2 Router Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The **no** form of this command can be used to delete an area range. For example:

```
!! Create area range
console (config-router)#area 1 range 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 summarylink
!! Delete area range
console (config-router)#no area 1 range 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 summarylink
```

The **no** form may be used to revert the [**advertise** | **not-advertise**] option to its default without deleting the area range. Deleting and recreating the area range would cause OSPF to temporarily advertise the prefixes contained within the range. Note that using either the **advertise** or **not-advertise** keyword reverts the configuration to the default. For example:

```
!! Create area range. Suppress summary.
```

```
console (config-router)#area 1 range 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 summarylink not-  
advertise  
!! Advertise summary.  
console (config-router)#no area 1 range 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 summarylink not-  
advertise
```

The **no** form may be use to remove a static area range cost, so that OSPF sets the cost to the largest cost among the contained routes. For example:

```
!! Create area range with static cost.  
console (config-router)#area 1 range 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 summarylink cost 1000  
!! Remove static cost.  
console (config-router)#no area 1 range 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 summarylink cost
```

If the user tries to configure both types of ranges for the same prefix and area:

A T3 range with the same prefix is already configured on this area.

If the network mask is invalid:

```
console (config-router)#area 1 range 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 summarylink  
An area range mask must have contiguous ones and be no longer than 31 bits.
```

If the prefix is not a valid area range prefix:

```
console (config-router)#area 1 range 0.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 summarylink  
Cannot create this area range because it represents a default route.  
  
console (config-router)#area 1 range 225.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 summarylink  
225.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 is an invalid prefix for an area range.
```

If the maximum number of ranges is already configured:

```
console (config-router)#area 3 range 90.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 summarylink cost 50  
The maximum number of area ranges (60) is already configured.
```

If the user tries to delete an area range that does not exist:

```
console (config-router)#no area 4 range 40.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 summarylink  
Delete failed. No matching area range configured.
```

## Example

The following example defines an area range for the area 20.

```
console(config-router)#area 20 range 192.168.6.0 255.255.255.0 summarylink  
advertise
```

## area stub

Use the **area stub** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to create a stub area for the specified area ID. A stub area is characterized by the fact that AS External LSAs are not propagated into the area. Removing AS External LSAs and Summary LSAs can significantly reduce the link state database of routers within the stub area. Use the no form of the command to remove the stub area.

## Syntax

```
area area-id stub
```

```
no area area-id stub
```

- *area-id*— Identifies the area identifier of the OSPF stub. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following examples define area 3 for the stub and then removes the stub area.

```
console(config-router)#area 3 stub  
console(config-router)#no area 3 stub
```

## area stub no-summary

Use the **area stub no-summary** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to prevent Summary LSAs from being advertised into the NSSA. Use the **no** form of the command to return the Summary LSA mode to the default value.

### Syntax

**area** *area-id* **stub no-summary**

**no area** *area-id* **stub no-summary**

- *area-id*— Identifies the OSPF area to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)

### Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example prevents the Summary LSA from being advertised into the area 3 NSSA.

```
console(config-router)#area 3 stub no-summary
```

## area virtual-link

Use the **area virtual-link** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to create the OSPF virtual interface for the specified *area-id* and neighbor router. To remove the link, use the **no** form of the command. Use the optional parameters to configure authentication, *dead-interval*, *hello-interval*, *retransmit-interval* and *transmit-delay*. If the area has not been previously created, it is created by this command. If the area already exists, the virtual-link information is added or modified.

## Syntax

**area** *area-id* **virtual-link** *router-id* [**authentication** [message-digest | null]]  
[**hello-interval** *seconds*] [**retransmit-interval** *seconds*] [**transmit-delay**  
*seconds*] [**dead-interval** *seconds*] [[**authentication-key** *key*] | [message-  
digest-key *key-id* md5 *key*]]

**no area** *area-id* **virtual-link** *router-id* [**authentication** [message-digest | null]]  
[**hello-interval**] [**retransmit-interval**] [**transmit-delay**] [**dead-interval**]  
[[**authentication-key**] | [message-digest-key]]

- *area-id*—Identifies the OSPF stub area to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0-4294967295)
- *router-id*—Valid IP address.
- **authentication**—Specifies authentication type.
- **message-digest** —Specifies that message-digest authentication is used.
- **null**—No authentication is used. Overrides password or message-digest authentication if configured for the area.
- **hello-interval** *seconds*—Number of seconds to wait before sending hello packets to the OSPF virtual interface. (Range: 1–65535)
- **dead-interval** *seconds*—Number of seconds to wait before the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface is assumed to be dead. (Range: 1–65535)
- **retransmit-interval** *seconds*—The number of seconds to wait between retransmitting LSAs if no acknowledgement is received. (Range: 0–3600)
- **transmit-delay** *seconds*—Number of seconds to increment the age of the LSA before sending, based on the estimated time it takes to transmit from the interface. (Range: 0–3600)
- **md5**—Use MD5 Encryption for an OSPF Virtual Link.
- *key*—Authentication key for the specified interface. (Range: 8 bytes or less if the authentication type is simple and 16 bytes or less if the type is encrypt.)
- *key-id*—Authentication key identifier for the authentication type encrypt. (Range: 0–255)

## Default Configuration

Parameter	Default
area-id	No area ID is predefined.
router-id	No router ID is predefined.
hello-interval seconds	10 seconds
retransmit-interval seconds	5 seconds
transmit-delay seconds	1 second
dead-interval seconds	40 seconds
authentication-key key	No key is predefined.
message-digest-key key-id md5 key	No key is predefined.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

Unauthenticated interfaces cannot be configured with an authentication key. Use the [area virtual-link authentication](#) command on page 1209 to enable configuration of an authentication key.

## Example

The following example establishes a virtual link with a 40-second transmit-delay interval and default values for all other optional parameters:

```
router ospf
 network 10.50.50.0 0.0.0.255 area 10
 area 10 virtual-link 192.168.2.2 transmit-delay 40
```

The following example establishes a virtual link with MD5 authentication:

```
router ospf
```



```
network 10.50.50.0 0.0.0.255 area 10
area 10.0.0.0 virtual-link 10.3.4.5 message-digest-key 100 md5 test123
```

## area virtual-link authentication

Use the **area virtual-link authentication** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the authentication type and key for the OSPF virtual interface identified by the area ID and neighbor ID. Use the **no** form of the command to return the authentication type to the default value.

### Syntax

```
area area-id virtual-link neighbor-id authentication [none | simple key | encrypt key key-id]
```

```
no area area-id virtual-link neighbor-id authentication
```

- *area-id*— Identifies the OSPF area to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)
- *neighbor-id*— Identifies the Router identifier of the neighbor.
- **encrypt** — Use MD5 Encryption for an OSPF Virtual Link.
- *key* — Authentication key for the specified interface. (Range: 8 bytes or less if the authentication type is simple and 16 bytes or less if the type is encrypt.)
- *key-id*— Authentication key identifier for the authentication type encrypt. (Range: 0–255)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

Unauthenticated interfaces cannot be configured with an authentication key. If no parameters are specified after the authentication keyword, then plain-text password authentication is used.

## Example

The following example configures the authentication type and key for the area 10 OSPF virtual interface and neighbor ID.

```
console(config-router)#area 10 virtual-link 192.168.2.7 authentication
console(config-router)#area 10 virtual-link 192.168.2.7 authentication
encrypt test123 1001010
```

## area virtual-link dead-interval

Use the **area virtual-link dead-interval** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by *area-id* and neighbor router. Use the **no** form of the command to return the dead interval to the default value.

### Syntax

**area** *area-id* **virtual-link** *neighbor-id* **dead-interval** *seconds*

**no area** *area-id* **virtual-link** *neighbor-id* **dead-interval**

- *area-id*— Identifies the OSPF area to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)
- *neighbor-id*— Identifies the Router ID of the neighbor.
- *seconds*— Number of seconds to wait before the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface is assumed to be dead. (Range: 1–2147483647)

### Default Configuration

40 seconds is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the dead interval for the area 10 OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface and neighbor router.

```
console(config-router)#area 10 virtual-link 192.168.2.2 dead-interval 655555
```

## area virtual-link hello-interval

Use the **area virtual-link hello-interval** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by the area ID and neighbor ID. Use the no form of the command to return the hello interval to the default value.

### Syntax

```
area area-id virtual-link neighbor-id hello-interval seconds
```

```
no area area-id virtual-link neighbor-id hello-interval
```

- *area-id*— Identifies the OSPF area to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)
- *neighbor-id*— Identifies the Router ID of the neighbor.
- *seconds*— Number of seconds to wait before sending hello packets to the OSPF virtual interface. (Range: 1–65535)

### Default Configuration

10 seconds is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures a 50-second wait interval.

```
console(config-router)#area 10 virtual-link 192.168.2.2 hello-interval 50
```

## area virtual-link retransmit-interval

Use the `area virtual-link retransmit-interval` command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by the area ID and neighbor ID. Use the `no` form of the command to return the retransmit interval to the default value.

### Syntax

`area area-id virtual-link neighbor-id retransmit-interval seconds`

`no area area-id virtual-link neighbor-id retransmit-interval`

- *area-id*— Identifies the OSPF area to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)
- *neighbor-id*— Identifies the Router ID of the neighbor.
- *seconds*— The number of seconds to wait between retransmitting LSAs if no acknowledgement is received. (Range: 0–3600)

### Default Configuration

The default configuration is 5 seconds.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example configures a 500-second retransmit wait interval.

```
console(config-router)#area 10 virtual-link 192.168.2.2 retransmit-interval  
500
```

## area virtual-link transmit-delay

Use the **area virtual-link transmit-delay** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface identified by the area ID and neighbor ID. Use the no form of the command to return the transmit delay to the default value.

### Syntax

**area** *area-id* **virtual-link** *neighbor-id* **transmit-delay** *seconds*

**no area** *area-id* **virtual-link** *neighbor-id* **transmit-delay**

- *area-id*— Identifies the OSPF area to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)
- *neighbor-id*— Identifies the Router ID of the neighbor.
- *seconds*— Number of seconds to increment the age of the LSA before sending, based on the estimated time it takes to transmit from the interface. (Range: 0–3600)

### Default Configuration

1 second is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example configures a 40-second transmit-delay interval.

```
console(config-router)#area 10 virtual-link 192.168.2.2 transmit-delay 40
```

## auto-cost

By default, OSPF computes the link cost of each interface from the interface bandwidth. The link cost is computed as the ratio of a “reference bandwidth” to the interface bandwidth ( $\text{ref\_bw} / \text{interface bandwidth}$ ), where interface

bandwidth is defined by the “bandwidth” command. Because the default reference bandwidth is 100 Mbps, OSPF uses the same default link cost for all interfaces whose bandwidth is 100 Mbps or greater. To change the reference bandwidth, use the auto-cost command, specifying the reference bandwidth in megabits per second. The different reference bandwidth can be independently configured for OSPFv2 and OSPFv3.

## Syntax

**auto-cost reference-bandwidth** *ref\_bw*

- *ref\_bw*— The reference bandwidth in Mbps (Range: 1–4294967).

## Default Configuration

The default reference bandwidth is 100 Mbps.

## Command Mode

OSPFv2 or OSPFv3 Router Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example configures a reference bandwidth of 500 Mbps.

```
console(config-router)#auto-cost reference-bandwidth 500
```

## bandwidth

By default, OSPF computes the link cost of an interface as the ratio of the reference bandwidth to the interface bandwidth. Reference bandwidth is specified with the auto-cost command. For the purpose of the OSPF link cost calculation, the bandwidth command specifies the interface bandwidth. The bandwidth is specified in kilobits per second. If no bandwidth is configured, the bandwidth defaults to the actual interface bandwidth for port-based routing interfaces and to 10 Mbps for VLAN routing interfaces. This command does not affect the actual speed of an interface.

## Syntax

bandwidth *bw*

- *bw*— Interface bandwidth in Kbps (Range: 1–10000000).

## Default Configuration

The default reference bandwidth is 10 Mbps

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example configures the interface bandwidth to 500000 Kbps.

```
console(config-if-vlan1)#bandwidth 500000
```

# capability opaque

Use the **capability opaque** command to enable Opaque Capability on the router. Use the “no” form of this command to disable Opaque Capability.

## Syntax

capability opaque

no capability opaque

## Default Configuration

Opaque Capability is enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Router Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-router)#capability opaque
```

## clear ip ospf

Use the **clear ip ospf** command to reset specific OSPF states. If no parameters are specified, OSPF is disabled and then reenabled.

### Syntax

```
clear ip ospf [{configuration | redistribution | counters | neighbor  
[interface vlan vlan id [neighbor id]]}]
```

- **configuration** — Reset the OSPF configuration to factory defaults.
- **redistribution** — Flush all self-originated external LSAs. Reapply the redistribution configuration and re originate prefixes as necessary.
- **counters** — Reset global and interface statistics.
- **neighbor** — Drop the adjacency with all OSPF neighbors. On each neighbor's interface, send a one-way hello. Adjacencies may then be reestablished.
- **interface vlan *vlan-id*** — Drop adjacency with all neighbors on a specific interface.
- ***neighbor-id*** — Drop adjacency with a specific router ID on a specific interface.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example shows the options for the **clear ip ospf** command.

```
console#clear ip ospf ?
```



<cr> Press enter to execute the command.  
configuration Restore OSPF configuration to defaults  
counters Clear OSPF counters  
neighbor Bounce all OSPF neighbors  
redistribution Flush and reoriginate external LSAs

## clear ip ospf stub-router

Use the `clear ip ospf stub-router` command in Privileged EXEC mode to force OSPF to exit stub router mode when it has automatically entered stub router mode because of a resource limitation.

### Syntax

`clear ip ospf stub-router`

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

OSPF only exits stub router mode if it entered stub router mode because of a resource limitation or if it is in stub router mode at startup. This command has not effect is OSPF is configured to be in stub router mode permanently.

## compatible rfc1583

Use the `compatible rfc1583` command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to enable OSPF 1583 compatibility. Use the `no` form of the command to disable it.

### Syntax

`compatible rfc1583`

`no compatible rfc1583`

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default Configuration

Compatible with RFC 1583.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

If all OSPF routers in the routing domain are capable of operating according to RFC 2328, OSPF 1583 compatibility mode should be disabled.

## Example

The following example enables 1583 compatibility.

```
console(config-router)#compatible rfc1583
```

# default-information originate (Router OSPF Configuration)

Use the **default-information originate** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to control the advertisement of default routes. Use the **no** form of the command to return the default route advertisement settings to the default value.

## Syntax

**default-information originate** [*always*] [*metric metric-value*] [*metric-type type-value*]

**no default-information originate** [*metric*] [*metric-type*]

- **always**—Always advertise default routes.
- **metric-value**—The metric (or preference) value of the default route. (Range: 1–16777214)
- **type-value**—One of the following:
  - 1 External type-1 route.

- 2 External type-2 route.

## Default Configuration

The default configuration is **no default-information originate**. The default metric is none and the default type is 2.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

The only routers that actually have Internet connectivity should advertise a default route. All other routers in the network should learn the default route from the routers that have connections to the Internet. The edge router should also have a static default route configured with an upstream ISP router as the destination. The **always** keyword will cause the router to advertise a default route to its neighbors, even if no valid default route is known.

## Example

The following example always advertises default routes.

```
console(config-router)#default-information originate always metric 100
metric-type 1
```

## default-metric

Use the **default-metric** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to set a default for the metric of distributed routes. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the metric from the distributed routes. If the area has not been previously created, it is created by this command. If the area already exists, the default-metric information is added or modified.

## Syntax

**default-metric** *metric-value*

**no default-metric**

- *metric-value* — The metric (or preference) value of the default route. (Range: 1–16777214)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets a value of 50 for the default metric.

```
console(config-router)#default-metric 50
```

## distance ospf

The **distance ospf** command sets the preference values of OSPF route types in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. The type of OSPF route can be *intra*, *inter*, *external*. All the *external* type routes are given the same preference value. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the preference values to the default.

## Syntax

```
distance ospf {[intra-area dist1] [inter-area dist2] [external dist3]}
```

```
no distance ospf {intra-area | inter-area | external}
```

- *intra-area dist1*—Used to select the best path within an area when there are two or more routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols (Range: 1–255).
- *inter-area dist2*—Used to select the best path from one area to another area when there are two or more routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols (Range: 1–255).
- *external dist3*—Used to select the best path for routes from other routing domains, learned by redistribution when there are two or more routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols (Range: 1–255).

## Default Configuration

The default preference value is 110 for dist1, dist2 and dist3.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Examples

The following examples set route preference values of OSPF in the router.

```
console(config-router)#distance ospf intra 4
console(config-router)#distance ospf type1 19
```

## distribute-list out

Use the **distribute-list out** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the specified source protocol from the access list.

## Syntax

**distribute-list** *name* out {rip | static | connected}

**no distribute-list** *name* out {rip | static | connected}

- *name*—The name used to identify an existing ACL. The range is 1–31 characters.
- **rip**—Apply the specified access list when RIP is the source protocol.
- **static**—Apply the specified access list when packets come through the static route.
- **connected**—Apply the specified access list when packets come from a directly connected route.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example specifies the access list to filter routes received from the RIP source protocol.

```
console(config-router)#distribute-list ACL40 out rip
```

## enable

This command has been deprecated. Use the **enable** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to reset the default administrative mode of OSPF in the router (active). OSPF is now globally enabled using the **router ospf** command. Use the no form of the command to disable the administrative mode for OSPF.

## Syntax

enable

no enable

## Default Configuration

Enabled is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enables OSPF router mode.

```
console(config-router)#enable
```

## exit-overflow-interval

Use the **exit-overflow-interval** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the exit overflow interval for OSPF. When a router leaves the overflow state it can originate non-default AS-external-LSAs. When set to 0, the router will not leave Overflow State until restarted. Use the no form of the command to return the interval to the default value.

### Syntax

```
exit-overflow-interval seconds
```

```
no exit-overflow-interval
```

- *seconds* — Number of seconds after entering overflow state that a router will wait before attempting to leave the overflow state. (Range: 0–2147483647)

### Default Configuration

0 seconds is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the exit overflow interval for OSPF at 10 seconds.

```
console(config-router)#exit-overflow-interval 10
```

## external-lsdb-limit

Use the `external-lsdb-limit` command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the external LSDB limit for OSPF. If the value is -1, then there is no limit. When the number of non-default AS-external-LSAs in a router's link-state database reaches the external LSDB limit, the router enters overflow state. The router never holds more than the external LSDB limit non-default AS-external-LSAs in its database. Use the `no` form of the command to return the limit to the default value.

### Syntax

`external-lsdb-limit integer`

`no external-lsdb-limit`

- *integer* — Maximum number of non-default AS-external-LSAs allowed in the router's link-state database. (Range: -1 to 2147483647)

### Default Configuration

-1 is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

The external LSDB limit **MUST** be set identically in all routers attached to the OSPF backbone and/or any regular OSPF area.

### Example

The following example configures the external LSDB limit for OSPF with the number of non-default AS-external-LSAs set at 20.

```
console(config-router)#external-lsdb-limit 20
```



## ip ospf area

The `ip ospf area` command enables OSPFv2 and sets the area ID of an interface. This command supersedes the effects of `network area` command. It can also configure the advertisability of the secondary addresses on this interface into OSPFv2 domain. Use the “no” form of this command to disable OSPFv2 on an interface.

### Syntax

```
ip ospf area area-id [secondaries none]
```

```
no ip ospf area [secondaries none]
```

- *area-id*— The ID of the area (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295).

### Default Configuration

OSPFv2 is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config-if-vlan1)#ip ospf area 192.168.1.10
console(config-if-vlan1)#ip ospf area 3232235786
```

## ip ospf authentication

Use the `ip ospf authentication` command in the Interface Configuration mode to set the OSPF Authentication Type and Key for the specified interface. Use the no form of the command to return the authentication type to the default value.

### Syntax

```
ip ospf authentication {none | {simple key} | {encrypt key key-id}}
```

## no ip ospf authentication

- `encrypt` — MD5 encrypted authentication key.
- `key` — Authentication key for the specified interface. (Range: 8 bytes or less if the authentication type is **simple** and 16 bytes or less if the type is **encrypt**.)
- `key-id` — Authentication key identifier for the authentication type **encrypt**. (Range: 0–25)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

Unauthenticated interfaces do not need an authentication key or authentication key ID.

## Example

The following example sets the OSPF Authentication Type and Key for VLAN 15.

```
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip ospf authentication encrypt test123 100
```

## ip ospf cost

Use the `ip ospf cost` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the cost on an OSPF interface. Use the `no` form of the command to return the cost to the default value.

## Syntax

`ip ospf cost interface-cost`

`no ip ospf cost`

- `interface-cost` — Specifies the cost (link-state metric) of the OSPF interface. (Range: 1–65535)

## Default Configuration

10 is the default link-state metric configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the cost on the OSPF interface at 5.

```
console(config-if-vlan1)#ip ospf cost 5
```

## ip ospf database-filter all out

Use the **ip ospf database-filter all out** command in Interface Configuration mode to prevent flooding of OSPF LSAs on an interface.

Use the **no** form of the command to enable flooding of LSAs on an interface.

## Syntax

```
ip ospf database-filter all out
```

```
no ip ospf database-filter all out
```

## Default Configuration

By default, LSAs are flooded on all interfaces in a routed VLAN.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command is only applicable to OSPFv2 routing configurations.

## ip ospf dead-interval

Use the `ip ospf dead-interval` command in Interface Configuration to set the OSPF dead interval for the specified interface. Use the `no` form of the command to return the interval to the default value.

### Syntax

`ip ospf dead-interval seconds`

`no ip ospf dead-interval`

- *seconds*— Number of seconds that a router's Hello packets have not been seen before its neighbor routers declare that the router is down. (Range: 1–65535)

### Default Configuration

40 is the default number of seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### User Guidelines

The value for the length of time must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. This value should be some multiple of the Hello Interval (i.e., 4).

### Example

The following example sets the dead interval at 30 seconds.

```
console(config-if-vlan1)#ip ospf dead-interval 30
```

## ip ospf hello-interval

Use the `ip ospf hello-interval` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the OSPF hello interval for the specified interface. Use the `no` form of the command to return the interval to the default value.

### Syntax

`ip ospf hello-interval seconds`

## no ip ospf hello-interval

- *seconds* — Number of seconds to wait before sending Hello packets from the interface. (Range: 1–65535)

## Default Configuration

10 is the default number of seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

The value for the length of time must be the same for all routers attached to a network.

## Example

The following example sets the OSPF hello interval at 30 seconds.

```
console(config-if-vlan1)#ip ospf hello-interval 30
```

## ip ospf mtu-ignore

Use the `ip ospf mtu-ignore` command in Interface Configuration mode to disable OSPF maximum transmission unit (MTU) mismatch detection. OSPF Database Description packets specify the size of the largest IP packet that can be sent without fragmentation on the interface. When a router receives a Database Description packet, it examines the MTU advertised by the neighbor. By default, if the MTU is larger than the router can accept, the Database Description packet is rejected and the OSPF adjacency is not established. Use the `no` form of the command to enable OSPF maximum transmission unit (MTU) mismatch detection.

## Syntax

```
ip ospf mtu-ignore
```

```
no ip ospf mtu-ignore
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example disables OSPF MTU mismatch detection on VLAN interface 15.

```
console(config-if-vlan1)#ip ospf mtu-ignore
```

## ip ospf network

Use the **ip ospf network** command to configure OSPF to treat an interface as a point-to-point rather than broadcast interface. To return to the default value, use the no form of this command.

## Syntax

```
ip ospf network {broadcast | point-to-point}
```

```
no ip ospf network
```

- *broadcast* — Set the network type to broadcast.
- *point-to-point* — Set the network type to point-to-point

## Default Configuration

Interfaces operate in broadcast mode by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

OSPF treats interfaces as broadcast interfaces by default. Loopback interfaces have a special loopback network type, which cannot be changed. When there are only two routers on the network, OSPF can operate more efficiently by treating the network as a point-to-point network. For point-to-point networks, OSPF does not elect a designated router or generate a network link state advertisement (LSA). Both endpoints of the link must be configured to operate in point-to-point mode.

## Example

The following example shows the options for the **ip ospf network** command.

```
console(config-if-vlan1)#ip ospf network ?  
  
broadcast Set the OSPF network type to Broadcast  
point-to-point Set the OSPF network type to Point-to-Point
```

## ip ospf priority

Use the **ip ospf priority** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the OSPF priority for the specified router interface. Use the **no** form of the command to return the priority to the default value.

### Syntax

**ip ospf priority** *number-value*

**no ip ospf priority**

- *number-value* — Specifies the OSPF priority for the specified router interface. (Range: 0–255)

### Default Configuration

1 is the default integer value.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

A value of 1 is the highest router priority. A value of 0 indicates that the interface is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.

## Example

The following example sets the OSPF priority for the VLAN 15 router at 100.

```
console(config-if-vlan1)#ip ospf priority 100
```

## ip ospf retransmit-interval

Use the `ip ospf retransmit-interval` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the OSPF retransmit Interval for the specified interface. Use the no form of the command to return the interval to the default value.

## Syntax

`ip ospf retransmit-interval seconds`

`no ip ospf retransmit-interval`

- *seconds* — Number of seconds between link-state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to this router interface. This value is also used when retransmitting database description and link-state request packets. (Range: 0–3600 seconds)

## Default Configuration

5 is the default number of seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

A value of 1 is the highest router priority. A value of 0 indicates that the interface is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.

## Example

The following example sets the OSPF retransmit Interval for VLAN 15 at 50 seconds.



```
console(config-if-vlan1)#ip ospf retransmit-interval 50
```

## ip ospf transmit-delay

Use the **ip ospf transmit-delay** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the OSPF Transit Delay for the specified interface. Use the **no** form of the command to return the delay to the default value.

### Syntax

```
ip ospf transmit-delay seconds
```

```
no ip ospf transmit-delay
```

- *seconds*— Sets the estimated number of seconds it takes to transmit a link state update packet over this interface. (Range: 1–3600 seconds)

### Default Configuration

1 is the default number of seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example sets the OSPF Transit Delay for VLAN 15 at 20 seconds.

```
console(config-if-vlan1)#ip ospf transmit-delay 20
```

## log adjacency-changes

Use the **log adjacency-changes** command in OSPFv2 Router Configuration mode to enable logging of OSPFv2 neighbor state changes.

Use the **no** form of the command to disable state change logging.

## Syntax

`log-adjacency-changes [detail]`

`no log-adjacency-changes [detail]`

- **detail**—(Optional) When this keyword is specified, all adjacency state changes are logged. Otherwise, OSPF only logs transitions to FULL state and when a backwards transition occurs.

## Default Configuration

Adjacency changes are not logged by default.

## Command Mode

OSPFv2 Router Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

State changes are logged with `INFORMATIONAL` severity.

## max-metric router-lsa

Use the `max-metric router-lsa` command in router OSPF Global Configuration mode to configure OSPF to enable stub router mode.

To disable stub router mode, use the `no max-metric router-lsa` command in OSPFv2 Global Router Configuration mode.

## Syntax

`max-metric router-lsa [on-startup seconds] [summary-lsa {metric}]`

`no max-metric router-lsa [on-startup] [summary-lsa]`

- **on-startup**—(Optional) OSPF starts in stub router mode after a reboot.
- **seconds**—(Required if on-startup) The number of seconds that OSPF remains in stub router mode after a reboot. The range is 5 to 86,400 seconds. There is no default value.
- **summary-lsa**—(Optional) Set the metric in type 3 and 4 summary LSAs to LsInfinity (0xFFFFFFFF).
- **metric**—(Optional) Metric to send in summary LSAs when in stub router mode. Range is 1 to 16,777,215. Default is 16,711,680 (0xFF0000).

## Default Configuration

By default, OSPF is not in stub router mode.

## Command Mode

OSPFv2 Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

When OSPF is in stub router mode, as defined by RFC 3137, OSPF sets the metric in the non-stub links in its router LSA to `LsInfinity`. Other routers therefore compute very long paths through the stub router, and prefer any alternate path. Doing so eliminates all transit traffic through the stub router, when alternate routes are available. Stub router mode is useful when adding or removing a router from a network or to avoid transient routes when a router reloads.

One can administratively force OSPF into stub router mode. OSPF remains in stub router mode until OSPF is taken out of stub router mode.

Alternatively, one can configure OSPF to start in stub router mode for a specific period of time after the router boots up.

If the summary LSA metric is set to `16,777,215`, other routers will skip the summary LSA when they compute routes.

If the router is configured to enter stub router mode on startup (`max-metric router-lsa on-startup`), and one then enters `max-metric router-lsa`, there is no change. If OSPF is administratively in stub router mode (the `max-metric router-lsa` command has been given), and one configures OSPF to enter stub router mode on startup (`max-metric router-lsa on-startup`), OSPF exits stub router mode (assuming the startup period has expired) and the configuration is updated.

The command `no max-metric router-lsa` clears either type of stub router mode (always or on-startup) and resets the `summary-lsa` option. If OSPF is configured to enter global configuration mode on startup, and during normal operation one wants to immediately place OSPF in stub router mode, one may issue the command `no max-metric router-lsa on-startup`. The command `no max-metric router-lsa summary-lsa` causes OSPF to send summary LSAs with metrics computed using normal procedures defined in RFC 2328.

# maximum-paths

Use the **maximum-paths** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to set the number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination. Use the no form of the command to reset the number to the default value.

## Syntax

**maximum-paths** *integer*

**no maximum-paths**

- *integer* — Number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination. (Range: 1–4.)

## Default Configuration

4 is the *integer* default value.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

OSPF is only enabled on an interface if the primary IPv4 address on the interface matches a network area range. Any individual interface can only be attached to a single area. If an interface address matches multiple network area ranges, the interface is assigned to the area for the first matching range. If the **ip ospf area** command is given for an interface, it overrides any matching network area command.

OSPF only advertises IP subnets for secondary IP addresses if the secondary address is within the range of a network area command for the same area as the primary address on the same interface.

When a network area command is deleted, matching interfaces are reevaluated against all remaining network area commands.

## Example

The following example sets the number of paths at 2 that OSPF can report for a given destination.

```
console(config-router)#maximum-paths 2
```

## network area

The **network area** command enables OSPFv2 on an interface and sets its area ID if the ip-address of an interface is covered by this network command. Use the “no” form of this command to disable OSPFv2 on an interface.

### Syntax

**network** *ip-address wildcard-mask* **area** *area-id*

**no network** *ip-address wildcard-mask* **area** *area-id*

- *ip-address* — Base IPv4 address of the network area.
- *wildcard-mask* — The network mask indicating the subnet.
- *area-id* — The ID of the area (Range: IPv4 address or 32-bit decimal in the range 0–4294967295).

### Default Configuration

OSPFv2 is disabled

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

OSPF is only enabled on an interface if the primary IPv4 address on the interface matches a network area range. Any individual interface can only be attached to a single area. If an interface address matches multiple network area ranges, the interface is assigned to the area for the first matching range. If the **ip ospf area** command is given for an interface, it overrides any matching network area command.

OSPF only advertises IP subnets for secondary IP addresses if the secondary address is within the range of a network area command for the same area as the primary address on the same interface.

When a network area command is deleted, matching interfaces are reevaluated against all remaining network area commands.

### Example

```
console(config-router)#network 10.50.50.0 0.0.0.255 area 4
```

## nsf

Use this command to enable OSPF graceful restart. Use the **no** form of this command to disable graceful restart.

### Syntax

**nsf** [**ietf**] [**planned-only**]

**no nsf** [**ietf**]

- **ietf** — This keyword is used to distinguish the IETF standard implementation of graceful restart from other implementations. Since the IETF implementation is the only one supported, this keyword is optional.
- **planned-only** — This keyword indicates that OSPF should only perform a graceful restart when the restart is planned (i.e., when the restart is a result of the **initiate failover** command).

### Default Configuration

Graceful restart is disabled by default

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Graceful restart works in concert with nonstop forwarding to enable the hardware to continue forwarding IPv4 packets using OSPFv2 routes while a backup unit takes over management unit responsibility. When OSPF executes a graceful restart, it informs its neighbors that the OSPF control plane is restarting, but that it will be back shortly. Helpful neighbors continue to advertise to the rest of the network that they have full adjacencies with the restarting router, avoiding announcement of a topology change and everything that goes with that (i.e., flooding of LSAs, SPF runs). Helpful neighbors continue to forward packets through the restarting router. The restarting router relearns the network topology from its helpful neighbors. This implementation of graceful restart restarting router behavior is only useful with a router stack. Graceful restart does not work on a standalone, single-unit router.

## nsf helper

Use the **nsf-helper** to allow OSPF to act as a helpful neighbor for a restarting router. Use the “no” form of this command to prevent OSPF from acting as a helpful neighbor.

### Syntax

```
nsf [ietf] helper[planned-only]
```

```
no nsf [ietf] helper
```

- **planned-only** — This keyword indicates that OSPF should only help a restarting router performing a planned restart.

### Default Configuration

OSPF may act as a helpful neighbor for both planned and unplanned restarts

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The grace LSA announcing the graceful restart includes a restart reason. Reasons 1 (software restart) and 2 (software reload/upgrade) are considered planned restarts. Reasons 0 (unknown) and 3 (switch to redundant control processor) are considered unplanned restarts.

**nsf ietf helper disable** is functionally equivalent to **no nsf helper** and is supported solely for IS CLI compatibility.

## nsf helper strict-lsa-checking

Use the **nsf-helper strict-lsa-checking** command to require that an OSPF helpful neighbor exit helper mode whenever a topology change occurs. Use the “no” form of this command to allow OSPF to continue as a helpful neighbor in spite of topology changes.

### Syntax

```
nsf [ietf] helper strict-lsa-checking
```

**no nsf [ietf] helper strict-lsa-checking**

- **ietf** — This keyword is used to distinguish the IETF standard implementation of graceful restart from other implementations. Since the IETF implementation is the only one supported, this keyword is optional.

## Default Configuration

A helpful neighbor exits helper mode when a topology change occurs.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The restarting router is unable to react to topology changes. In particular, the restarting router will not immediately update its forwarding table; therefore, a topology change may introduce forwarding loops or black holes that persist until the graceful restart completes. By exiting the graceful restart on a topology change, a router tries to eliminate the loops or black holes as quickly as possible by routing around the restarting router.

A helpful neighbor considers a link down with the restarting router to be a topology change, regardless of the strict LSA checking configuration.

## nsf restart-interval

Use the **nsf restart-interval** command to configure the length of the grace period on the restarting router. Use the “no” form of this command to revert the grace period to its default.

## Syntax

**nsf [ietf] restart-interval** *seconds*

**no nsf [ietf] restart-interval**

- **ietf** — This keyword is used to distinguish the IETF standard implementation of graceful restart from other implementations. Since the IETF implementation is the only one supported, this keyword is optional.



- *seconds* — The number of seconds that the restarting router asks its neighbors to wait before exiting helper mode. The restarting router includes the restart interval in its grace LSAs (range 1–1800 seconds).

## Default Configuration

The default restart interval is 120 seconds.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF

## User Guidelines

The grace period must be set long enough to allow the restarting router to reestablish all of its adjacencies and complete a full database exchange with each of those neighbors.

## Example

```
console(config-router)#nsf restart-interval 180
```

## passive-interface default

The **passive-interface default** command enables the global passive mode by default for all interfaces. It overrides any interface level passive mode. Use the “no” form of this command to disable the global passive mode by default for all interfaces. Any interface previously configured to be passive reverts to non-passive mode.

## Syntax

passive-interface default

no passive-interface default

## Default Configuration

Global passive mode is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-router)#passive-interface
```

# passive-interface

Use the **passive-interface** command to set the interface as passive. It overrides the global passive mode that is currently effective on the interface. Use the “no” form of this command to set the interface as non-passive.

## Syntax

```
passive-interface vlan vlan-id  
no passive-interface vlan vlan-id
```

- *vlan-id* — The vlan number

## Default Configuration

Passive interface mode is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-router)#passive-interface vlan 1
```

# redistribute

Use the **redistribute** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure OSPF protocol to allow redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers. Use the **no** version of the command to disable redistribution from the selected source or to reset options to their default values.

## Syntax

**redistribute protocol** [metric metric-value] [metric-type type-value] [tag tag-value] [subnets]

**no redistribute protocol** [metric] [metric-type] [tag] [subnets]

- **protocol**—One of the following:
  - **rip** - Specifies RIP as the source protocol.
  - **static** - Specifies that the source is a static route.
  - **connected** - Specifies that the source is a directly connected route.
- **static**—Specifies that the source is a static route.
- **connected**—Specifies that the source is a directly connected route.
- **metric-value**—Specifies the metric to use when redistributing the route. (Range: 0–16777214)
- **type-value**—One of the following:
  - Type 1 external route.
  - Type 2 external route.
- **tag-value**—Value attached to each external route, which might be used to communicate information between ASBRs. (Range: 0–4294967295)
- **subnets**—Specifies whether to redistribute the routes to subnets.

## Default Configuration

0 is the tag-value default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures OSPF protocol to allow redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

```
console(config-router)#redistribute rip metric 90 metric-type 1 tag 555
subnets
```

## router-id

Use the **router-id** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to set a 32-bit integer in 4-digit dotted-decimal number uniquely identifying the router ID.

### Syntax

**router-id** *router-id*

- *router-id*— A 32-bit interface (in IPv4 address format) that uniquely identifies the router ID.

### Default Configuration

There is no default router ID.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

The **router-id** must be set in order for OSPF to become operationally enabled. It is recommended that the router ID be set to the IP address of a loopback interface to ensure that the router remains up internally.

### Example

The following example defines the router ID as 5.5.5.5.

```
console(config)#router ospf
console(config-router)#router-id 5.5.5.5
```

## router ospf

Use the **router ospf** command in Global Configuration mode to enter Router OSPF mode and globally enable OSPF. Using the **no** form of the command disables OSPF and removes the OSPF interface and global configuration.

## Syntax

```
router ospf  
no router ospf
```

## Default Configuration

OSPF routing is not enabled by default

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

The command prompt changes when the **router ospf** command executes.

## Example

The following example enters into router OSPF mode.

```
console(config)#router ospf  
console(config-router)#
```

## show ip ospf

Use the **show ip ospf** command to display information relevant to the OSPF router. This command has been modified to show additional fields.

## Syntax

```
show ip ospf
```

## Syntax Description

This command has no arguments or keywords.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

Some of the information below displays only if you enable OSPF and configure certain features. The following fields may be displayed:

Field	Description
Router ID	A 32-bit integer in dotted decimal format identifying the router about which information is displayed. This is a configured value.
OSPF Admin Mode	Shows whether OSPF is administratively enabled or disabled.
RFC 1583 Compatibility	This configuration option controls the preference rules used when choosing among multiple external LSAs advertising the same destination. When enabled, the preference rules remain those specified by RFC 1583. When disabled, the preference rules are those stated in Section 16.4.1 of RFC 2328. These rules prevent routing loops when external LSAs for the same destination have been originated from different areas.
External LSDB Limit	Shows the maximum number of non-default external LSAs entries that can be stored in the link-state database.
Exit Overflow Interval	Shows the number of seconds that, after entering OverflowState, as defined by RFC 1765, a router will attempt to leave OverflowState.
Spf Delay Time	The number of seconds to wait before running a routing table calculation after a topology change.
Spf Hold Time	The minimum number of seconds between routing table calculations.
Flood Pacing Interval	The average time, in milliseconds, between LS Update packet transmissions on an interface. This is the value configured with the <b>timers pacing flood</b> command.
LSA Refresh Group Pacing Time	The size of the LSA refresh group window, in seconds. This is the value configured with the <b>timers pacing lsa-group</b> command.
Opaque Capability	Shows whether router is capable of sending Opaque LSAs.
AutoCost Ref BW	The configured autocost reference bandwidth. This value is used to determine the OSPF metric on its interfaces. The reference bandwidth is divided by the interface speed to compute the metric.

Default Passive Setting	When enabled, OSPF interfaces are passive by default.
Maximum Paths	Shows the maximum number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination.
Default Metric	Default metric for redistributed routes.
Stub Router Configuration	One of <b>Always</b> , <b>Startup</b> , or <b>None</b> .
Stub Router Startup Time	Configured value in seconds. This row is only listed if OSPF is configured to be a stub router at startup.
Summary LSA Metric Override	One of <b>Enabled</b> ( <i>met</i> ), <b>Disabled</b> , where <i>met</i> is the metric to be sent in summary LSAs when in stub router mode.
Default Route Advertise	When enabled, OSPF originates a type 5 LSA advertising a default route.
Always	When this option is configured, OSPF only originates a default route when the router has learned a default route from another source.
Metric	Shows the metric for the advertised default routes. If the metric is not configured, this field is not configured.
Metric Type	Shows whether the metric for the default route is advertised as External Type 1 or External Type 2.
Number of Active Areas	The number of OSPF areas to which the router is attached on interfaces that are up.
ABR Status	Shows whether the router is an OSPF Area Border Router.
ASBR Status	Indicates whether the router is an autonomous system border router. Router automatically becomes an ASBR when it is configured to redistribute routes learned from another protocol. The possible values for the ASBR status is enabled (if the router is configured to redistribute routes learned by other protocols) or disabled (if the router is not configured for the same).
Stub Router Status	One of <b>Active</b> or <b>Active</b> .
Stub Router Reason	One of <b>Configured</b> , <b>Startup</b> , or <b>Resource Limitation</b> . This row is only listed if stub router is active.
Stub Router Time Remaining	The remaining time until OSPF exits stub router mode. This row is only listed if OSPF is in startup stub router mode.

External LSDB Overflow	OSPF enters this state when the number of external LSAs exceeds a configured limit, as described in RFC 1765.
External LSA Count	Shows the number of external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements in the link-state database.
External LSA Checksum	Shows the sum of the LS checksums of external link-state advertisements contained in the link-state database.
AS_OPAQUE LSA Count	Shows the number of AS Opaque LSAs received.
AS_OPAQUE LSA Checksum	Sum of the checksums of all AS Opaque LSAs in the link state database.
New LSAs Originated	Shows the number of link-state advertisements that have been originated.
LSAs Received	Shows the number of link-state advertisements received determined to be new instantiations.
LSA Count	The number of LSAs in the link state database.
MaximumNumber of LSAs	The limit on the number of LSAs that the router can store in its link state database.
LSA High Water Mark	The maximum number of LSAs that have been in the link state database since OSPF began operation.
AS Scope LSA Flood List Length	The number of LSAs currently in the global flood queue waiting to be flooded through the OSPF domain. LSAs with AS flooding scope, such as type 5 external LSAs and type 11 Opaque LSAs.
Retransmit List Entries	The current number of entries on all neighbors' retransmit lists.
MaximumNumber of Retransmit Entries	The maximum number of entries that can be on neighbors' retransmit lists at any given time. This is the sum for all neighbors. When OSPF receives an LSA and cannot allocate a new retransmit list entry, the router does not acknowledge the LSA, expecting the sender to retransmit.
Retransmit Entries High Water Mark	The maximum number of retransmit list entries that have been on all neighbors' retransmit lists at one time.
NSF Support	Whether graceful restart is administratively enabled. Possible values are Support Always, Disabled, or Planned.
NSF Restart Interval	The number of seconds a helpful neighbor allows a restarting router to complete its graceful restart.



NSF Restart Status	Whether the router is currently performing a graceful restart.
NSF Restart Age	The number of seconds until a graceful restart expires. Only non-zero when the router is in graceful restart.
NSF Restart Exit Reason	The reason the previous graceful restart ended. Possible values are Not attempted, In progress, Completed, Timed out, Topology change, and Manual clear.
NSF Helper Support	Whether this router is configured to act as a graceful restart helpful neighbor. Possible values are: Helper Support Always, Disabled, or Planned.
NSF Helper Strict LSA Checking	As a graceful restart helpful neighbor, whether to terminate the helper relationship if a topology change occurs during a neighbor's graceful restart.
Redistributing	This field is a heading and appears only if you configure the system to take routes learned from a non-OSPF source and advertise them to its peers.
Source	Shows source protocol/routes that are being redistributed. Possible values are static, connected, or RIP.
Tag	Shows the decimal value attached to each external route.
Subnets	When this option is not configured, OSPF will only redistribute classful prefixes.
Distribute-List	Shows the access list used to filter redistributed routes.

## Example #1

The following example displays OSPF router information.

```
console#show ip ospf
```

```
Router ID..... 1.1.1.1
OSPF Admin Mode..... Enable
RFC 1583 Compatibility..... Enable
External LSDB Limit..... No Limit
Exit Overflow Interval..... 0
Spf Delay Time..... 5
Spf Hold Time..... 10
Opaque Capability..... Disable
AutoCost Ref BW..... 100 Mbps
Default Passive Setting..... Disabled
Maximum Paths..... 4
Default Metric..... Not configured
```

```
Default Route Advertise..... Disabled
Always..... FALSE
Metric..... Not configured
Metric Type..... External Type 2
```

```
Number of Active Areas... 1 (1 normal, 0 stub, 0 nssa)
ABR Status..... Disable
ASBR Status..... Disable
Stub Router..... FALSE
External LSDB Overflow..... FALSE
External LSA Count..... 0
External LSA Checksum..... 0
AS_OPAQUE LSA Count..... 0
AS_OPAQUE LSA Checksum..... 0
New LSAs Originated..... 25
LSAs Received..... 7
LSA Count..... 4
Maximum Number of LSAs..... 18200
LSA High Water Mark..... 4
Retransmit List Entries..... 0
Maximum Number of Retransmit Entries..72800
Retransmit Entries High Water Mark... 2
```

```
NSF Support..... Disabled
NSF Restart Interval..... 120
NSF Restart Status..... Not Restarting
NSF Restart Age..... 0 seconds
NSF Restart Exit Reason..... Not Attempted
NSF Helper Support..... Always
NSF Helper Strict LSA Checking..... Enabled
```

## Example #2

The following example displays the length of the global flood queue for LSAs with AS flooding scope and for stub router configuration. Also displayed are the values of the LSA pacing configuration parameters.

```
console#show ip ospf
Router ID..... 1.1.1.1
OSPF Admin Mode..... Enable
RFC 1583 Compatibility..... Enable
External LSDB Limit..... No Limit
Exit Overflow Interval..... 0
Spf Delay Time..... 5
Spf Hold Time..... 10
```

```

Flood Pacing Interval..... 33 ms
LSA Refresh Group Pacing Time..... 60 sec
Opaque Capability..... Enable
AutoCost Ref BW..... 100 Mbps
Default Passive Setting..... Disabled
Maximum Paths..... 4
Default Metric..... Not configured
Stub Router Configuration..... <val>
    Stub Router Startup Time..... <val> seconds
    Summary LSA Metric Override..... Enabled (<met>)

Default Route Advertise..... Disabled
Always..... FALSE
Metric..... Not configured
Metric Type..... External Type 2

Number of Active Areas..... 2 (2 normal, 0 stub, 0 nssa)
ABR Status..... Enable
ASBR Status..... Disable
Stub Router Status..... Inactive
Stub Router Reason..... <reason>
Stub Router Time Remaining..... <duration> seconds
External LSDB Overflow..... FALSE
External LSA Count..... 0
External LSA Checksum..... 0
AS_OPAQUE LSA Count..... 0
AS_OPAQUE LSA Checksum..... 0
New LSAs Originated..... 300269
LSAs Received..... 300276
LSA Count..... 6020
Maximum Number of LSAs..... 36968
LSA High Water Mark..... 6020
AS Scope LSA Flood List Length..... 0
Retransmit List Entries..... 0
Maximum Number of Retransmit Entries..... 147872
Retransmit Entries High Water Mark..... 32616
NSF Helper Support..... Always
NSF Helper Strict LSA Checking..... Enabled

```

## show ip ospf abr

The `show ip ospf abr` command displays the internal OSPF routing table entries to Area Border Routers (ABR). This command takes no options.

## Syntax

`show ip ospf abr`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show ip ospf abr
Type Router Id Cost Area ID Next Hop Next Hop
-----
INTRA 3.3.3.3 1 0.0.0.1 10.1.23.3 vlan11
INTRA 4.4.4.4 10 0.0.0.1 10.1.24.4 vlan12
```

## show ip ospf area

Use the `show ip ospf area` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the identified OSPF area.

## Syntax

`show ip ospf area area-id`

- *area-id*—Identifies the OSPF area whose ranges are being displayed. (Range: 0–4294967295)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example #1

The following example displays OSPF router information.

```
console#show ip ospf area 10
AreaID..... 0.0.0.10
External Routing..... Import External LSAs
Spf Runs..... 0
Area Border Router Count..... 0
Area LSA Count..... 0
Area LSA Checksum..... 0
Import Summary LSAs..... Enable
```

## Example #2

```
console#show ip ospf area 20
AreaID..... 0.0.0.20
External Routing..... Import NSSAs
Spf Runs..... 0
Area Border Router Count..... 0
Area LSA Count..... 0
Area LSA Checksum..... 0
OSPF NSSA Specific Information.
Import Summary LSAs..... Enable
Redistribute into NSSA..... Enable
Default Information Originate..... TRUE
Default Metric..... 250
Default Metric Type..... Non-Comparable
Translator Role..... Candidate
Translator Stability Interval..... 2000
Translator State..... Disabled
```

## Example #3

The following example shows the length of the area's flood queue for LSAs waiting to be flooded within the area.

```
console #show ip ospf area 1
AreaID..... 0.0.0.1
External Routing..... Import External LSAs
Spf Runs..... 10
Area Border Router Count..... 0
Area LSA Count..... 3004
```

```
Area LSA Checksum..... 0x5e0abed
Flood List Length..... 0
Import Summary LSAs..... Enable
```

## show ip ospf asbr

The `show ip ospf asbr` command displays the internal OSPF routing table entries to Autonomous System Boundary Routes (ASBR). This command takes no options.

### Syntax

```
show ip ospf asbr
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show ip ospf asbr
Type   Router Id   Cost   Area ID   Next Hop   Next Hop
-----
INTRA  1.1.1.1     1      0.0.0.1   10.1.12.1  vlan10
INTRA  4.4.4.4     10     0.0.0.1   10.1.24.4  vlan12
```

## show ip ospf database

Use the `show ip ospf database` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the link state database when OSPF is enabled. If parameters are entered, the command displays the LSA headers. Use the optional parameters to specify the type of link state advertisements to display.

## Syntax

```
show ip ospf [area-id] database [{asbr-summary | external | network | nssa-external | router | summary}][ls-id] [adv-router [ip-address] | self-originate] [opaque-area] [opaque-as] [opaque-link]
```

- *area-id* — Identifies a specific OSPF area for which link state database information will be displayed.
- asbr-summary — Display the autonomous system boundary router (ASBR) summary LSAs.
- external — Display the external LSAs.
- network — Display the network LSAs.
- nssa-external — Display NSSA external LSAs.
- router — Display router LSAs.
- summary — Display the LSA database summary information.
- *ls-id* — Specifies the link state ID (LSID). (Range: IP address or an integer in the range of 0–4294967295)
- adv-router — Display the LSAs that are restricted by the advertising router. To specify a router, enter the IP address of the router.
- self-originate — Display the LSAs in that are self-originated.
- opaque-area — Display the area opaque LSAs.
- opaque-as — Display AS opaque LSAs.
- opaque-link — Display link opaque LSAs.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

Information is only displayed if OSPF is enabled.

## Example

The following example displays information about the link state database when OSPF is enabled.

```
console#show ip ospf database
```

### Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link Id	Adv Router	Age	Sequence	Chksm	Options	Rtr Opt
5.2.0.0	0.0.0.0	1360	80000006	3a1f	-----	-----
5.2.0.0	5.2.0.0	1360	80000009	a47e	-----	---E-
20.20.20.20	20.20.20.20	1165	8000000b	0f80	-E----	-----

### Network Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link Id	Adv Router	Age	Sequence	Chksm	Options	Rtr Opt
2.2.2.2	20.20.20.20	1165	80000005	f86d	-E--O-	

### Network Summary States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link Id	Adv Router	Age	Sequence	Chksm	Options	Rtr Opt
5.2.0.0	0.0.0.0	1360	80000007	242e	-----	

### Summary ASBR States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link Id	Adv Router	Age	Sequence	Chksm	Options	Rtr Opt
5.2.0.0	0.0.0.0	1361	80000006	183a	-----	

### Link Opaque States (Area 0.0.0.0)

Link Id	Adv Router	Age	Sequence	Chksm	Options	Rtr Opt
5.2.0.0	0.0.0.0	1361	80000005	ef59	-----	

### Area Opaque States (Area 0.0.0.0)



Link Id	Adv Router	Age	Sequence	Chksm	Options	Rtr Opt
5.2.0.0	0.0.0.0	1362	80000005	e166	-----	

#### AS External States

Link Id	Adv Router	Age	Sequence	Chksm	Options	Rtr Opt
6.0.0.0	5.2.0.0	1364	80000008	e35d		

#### AS Opaque States

Link Id	Adv Router	Age	Sequence	Chksm	Options	Rtr Opt
5.2.0.0	0.0.0.0	1364	80000005	d373		

## show ip ospf database database-summary

Use the `show ip ospf database database-summary` command to display the number of each type of LSA in the database for each area and for the router. The command also displays the total number of LSAs in the database. This command has been modified.

### Syntax

```
show ip ospf database database-summary
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed:

Field	Description
Router	Shows Total number of router LSAs in the OSPF link state database.
Network	Shows Total number of network LSAs in the OSPF link state database.
Summary Net	Shows Total number of summary network LSAs in the database.
Summary ASBR	Shows Number of summary ASBR LSAs in the database.
Type-7 Ext	Shows Total number of Type-7 external LSAs in the database.
Self-Originated Type-7	Shows Total number of self originated AS external LSAs in the OSPFv3 link state database.
Opaque Link	Shows Number of opaque link LSAs in the database.
Opaque Area	Shows Number of opaque area LSAs in the database.
Subtotal	Shows Number of entries for the identified area.
Opaque AS	Shows Number of opaque AS LSAs in the database.
Total	Shows Number of entries for all areas.

## Example

The following example displays the number of each type of LSA in the database for each area and for the router.

```

console#show ip ospf database database-summary
OSPF Router with ID (5.5.5.5)
Area 0.0.0.0 database summary
Router..... 0
Network..... 0
Summary Net..... 0
Summary ASBR..... 0
Type-7 Ext..... 0
Self Originated Type-7..... 0
Opaque Link..... 0
Opaque Area..... 0
Subtotal..... 0
Area 0.0.0.10 database summary
Router..... 0
Network..... 0
Summary Net..... 0

```

```

Summary ASBR..... 0
Type-7 Ext..... 0
Self Originated Type-7..... 0
Opaque Link..... 0
Opaque Area..... 0
Subtotal..... 0
Router database summary
Router..... 0
Network..... 0
Summary Net..... 0
Summary ASBR..... 0
Type-7 Ext..... 0
Opaque Link..... 0
Opaque Area..... 0
Type-5 Ext..... 0
Self-Originated Type-5 Ext..... 0
Opaque AS..... 0
Total..... 0

```

## show ip ospf interface

Use the `show ip ospf interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the information for the VLAN or loopback interface. The long form of the command displays the configuration of flood blocking.

### Syntax

`show ip ospf interface [interface-type interface-number]`

- *interface-type*—Vlan or loopback
- *interface-number*—Valid VLAN ID or loopback interface number (Range: 0–7).
- *Flood Blocking*—Indicates if flood blocking is enabled or disabled.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example #1

The following example displays the information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables associated with VLAN 10.

```
console#show ip ospf interface vlan 10

IP Address..... 1.1.1.1
Subnet Mask..... 255.255.255.0
Secondary IP Address(es).....
OSPF Admin Mode..... Enable
OSPF Area ID..... 0.0.0.0
OSPF Network Type..... Broadcast
Router Priority..... 1
Retransmit Interval..... 5
Hello Interval..... 10
Dead Interval..... 40
LSA Ack Interval..... 1
Iftransit Delay Interval..... 1
Authentication Type..... None
Metric Cost..... 10 (computed)
Passive Status..... Non-passive interface
OSPF Mtu-ignore..... Disable
State..... designated-router
Designated Router..... 1.1.1.1
Backup Designated Router..... 0.0.0.0
Number of Link Events..... 2
```

### Example #2

The following example shows the configuration of flood blocking.

```
console#show ip ospf interface gi2/0/11

IP Address..... 172.20.11.2
Subnet Mask..... 255.255.255.0
Secondary IP Address(es).....
OSPF Admin Mode..... Enable
OSPF Area ID..... 0.0.0.0
OSPF Network Type..... Point-to-Point
Router Priority..... 1
Retransmit Interval..... 5
Hello Interval..... 3
Dead Interval..... 12
```

```

LSA Ack Interval..... 1
Transmit Delay..... 1
Authentication Type..... None
Metric Cost..... 100 (computed)
Passive Status..... Non-passive interface
OSPF Mtu-ignore..... Disable
Flood Blocking..... Disable
State..... point-to-point
Number of Link Events..... 1
Local Link LSAs..... 0
Local Link LSA Checksum..... 0

```

## show ip ospf interface brief

Use the `show ip ospf interface brief` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display brief information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.

### Syntax

```
show ip ospf interface brief
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays brief information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.

```
console#show ip ospf interface brief
```

Interface	Admin Mode	Area ID	Router		Hello	Dead	Retrax	LSA	
			Prior.	Cost	Int. Val.	Int. Val.	Int. Val.	Tranx Delay	Ack Intval
Vl10	Enable	0.0.0.10	1	10	10	40	5	1	1
Vl20	Enable	0.0.0.1	1	10	10	40	5	1	1
Vl100	Enable	0.0.0.111	1	10	10	40	5	1	1
loopback 1	Enable	0.0.0.0	1	1	10	40	5	1	1

## show ip ospf interface stats

Use the `show ip ospf interface stats` command in User EXEC mode to display the statistics for a specific interface. The information is only displayed if OSPF is enabled.

### Syntax

```
show ip ospf interface stats vlan vlan-id
```

- *vlan-id*— Valid VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the ospf statistics for VLAN 15.

```
console>show ip ospf interface stats vlan 15
OSPF Area ID..... 0.0.0.0
Area Border Router Count..... 0
AS Border Router Count..... 0
Area LSA Count..... 1
IP Address..... 2.2.2.2
OSPF Interface Events..... 1
Virtual Events..... 0
Neighbor Events..... 0
External LSA Count..... 0
```

## show ip ospf neighbor

Use the `show ip ospf neighbor` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about OSPF neighbors. The information below only displays if OSPF is enabled and the interface has a neighbor.

## Syntax

show ip ospf neighbor [*interface-type interface-number*] [*neighbor-id*]

- *interface-type*—Interface type – only supported type is vlan.
- *interface-number*—A valid interface number.
- *neighbor-id*—Valid IP address of the neighbor.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following information is output.

Field	Description
Interface	The name of the interface on which the adjacency is formed.
Neighbor IP Address	The IPv4 address on the neighbor's interface used to form the adjacency.
Interface Index	The SNMP interface index.
Area Id	The OSPF area in which the adjacency is formed.
Options	The options advertised by the neighbor.
Router Priority	The router priority advertised by the neighbor.
Dead timer	The number of seconds until the dead timer expires.
Up Time	How long this adjacency has been in FULL state.
State	The current state of the adjacency.
Events	Incremented for the following events: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• A DD is received from the neighbor with an MTU mismatch.</li><li>• The neighbor sent an ACK for an LSA not on the neighbor's retransmit list.</li><li>• The state of the adjacency changed.</li></ul>

Field	Description
Retransmitted LSAs	The number of LSAs retransmitted to a given neighbor.
Retransmission Queue Length	The number of LSAs on the neighbor's retransmit queue waiting for the neighbor to acknowledge.
Restart Helper Status	<p>One of two values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Helping</b> — This router is acting as a helpful neighbor to this neighbor. A helpful neighbor does not report an adjacency change during graceful restart, but continues to advertise the restarting router as a FULL adjacency. A helpful neighbor continues to forward data packets to the restarting router, trusting that the restarting router's forwarding table is maintained during the restart.</li> <li>• <b>Not Helping</b> — This router is not a helpful neighbor at this time.</li> </ul>



Field	Description
Restart Helper Exit Reason	<p>One of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restart Reason — When the router is in helpful neighbor mode, the output includes the restart reason the restarting router sent in its grace LSA. The Restart Reason is the value in the Graceful Restart Reason TLV in the grace LSA sent by the restarting router. Possible values for the Restart Reason are defined in RFC 3623 as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Unknown (0)</li> <li>– Software restart (1)</li> <li>– Software reload/upgrade (2)</li> <li>– Switch to redundant control processor (3)</li> <li>– Unrecognized - a value not defined in RFC 3623</li> </ul> <p>When the switch sends a grace LSA, it sets the Restart Reason to <b>Software Restart</b> on a planned warm restart (when the <a href="#">initiate failover</a> command is invoked), and to <b>Unknown</b> on an unplanned warm restart.</p> </li> <li>• Remaining Grace Time — The number of seconds remaining in the current graceful restart interval. This row is only included if the router is currently acting as a restart helper for the neighbor.</li> <li>• Restart Exit Reason — One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– None — graceful restart has not been attempted</li> <li>– In Progress — restart is in progress</li> <li>– Completed — the previous graceful restart completed successfully</li> <li>– Timed Out — the previous graceful restart timed out</li> <li>– Topology Changed — The previous graceful restart terminated prematurely because of a topology change. A helpful neighbor declares a topology change when it forwards a changed LSA to the restarting router. An LSA is considered changed if its contents are changed, not if it is simply a periodic refresh.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## Example

The following examples display information about OSPF neighbors on the specified Ethernet and IP interfaces.

```
console#show ip ospf neighbor 3.3.3.3
```

```
Interface..... 0/25
Neighbor IP Address..... 172.20.25.3
Interface Index..... 25
Area Id..... 0.0.0.0
Options..... 0x2
Router Priority..... 1
Dead timer due in (secs)..... 10
Up Time..... 4 days 3 hrs 33 mins 36 secs
State..... Full/PtP
Events..... 4
Retransmitted LSAs..... 32
Retransmission Queue Length..... 0
Restart Helper Status..... Not helping
Restart Helper Exit Reason..... Not attempted
```

## show ip ospf range

Use the `show ip ospf range` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the area ranges for the specified area-id.

### Syntax

```
show ip ospf range area-id
```

- *area-id*—Identifies the OSPF area whose ranges are being displayed. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following information is displayed.

Field	Description
•	•

Field	Description
Prefix	The summary prefix.
Subnet Mask	The subnetwork mask of the summary prefix.
Type	S (Summary Link) or E (External Link)
Action	Advertise or Suppress
Cost	Metric to be advertised when the range is active. If a static cost is not configured, the field displays <b>Auto</b> . If the action is <b>Suppress</b> , the field displays <b>N/A</b> .
Active	Whether the range is currently active ( <b>Y</b> ) or not ( <b>N</b> ).

## Example

The following example displays information about the area ranges configured for the specified area-id.

```

console#show ip ospf range 0
Prefix      Subnet Mask  Type      Action      Cost      Active
10.1.0.0    255.255.0.0  S         Advertise   Auto      N
172.20.0.0  255.255.0.0  S         Advertise   500      Y

```

## show ip ospf statistics

This command displays information about recent Shortest Path First (SPF) calculations. The SPF is the OSPF routing table calculation. The output lists the number of times the SPF has run for each OSPF area. A table follows this information. For each of the 15 most recent SPF runs, the table lists how long ago the SPF ran, how long the SPF took, and the reasons why the SPF was scheduled.

## Syntax

```
show ip ospf statistics
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command outputs the following.

Field	Description
Delta T	The time since the routing table was computed, in hours, minutes, and seconds (hh:mm:ss).
Intra	The time taken to compute intra-area routes, in milliseconds.
Summ	The time taken to compute inter-area routes, in milliseconds.
Ext	The time taken to compute external routes, in milliseconds.
SPF Total	The total time to compute routes, in milliseconds. The total may exceed the sum of the Intra, Summ, and Ext times.
RIB Update	The time from the completion of the routing table calculation until all changes have been made in the common routing table (the Routing Information Base, or RIB), in milliseconds.
Reason	The event or events that triggered the SPF. Reasons may include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• R – New router LSA</li><li>• N – New network LSA</li><li>• SN – New network summary LSA</li><li>• SA – New ASBR summary LSA</li><li>• X – New external LSA</li></ul>

## Example

```
console# show ip ospf statistics
```

```
Area 0.0.0.0: SPF algorithm executed 15 times
```

Delta T	Intra	Summ	Ext	SPF Total	RIB Update	Reason
00:05:33	0	0	0	0	0	R
00:05:30	0	0	0	0	0	R
00:05:19	0	0	0	0	0	N, SN

00:05:15	0	10	0	10	0 R, N, SN
00:05:11	0	0	0	0	0 R
00:04:50	0	60	0	60	460 R, N
00:04:46	0	90	0	100	60 R, N
00:03:42	0	70	10	90	160 R
00:03:39	0	70	40	120	240 X
00:03:36	0	60	60	130	160 X
00:01:28	0	60	50	130	240 X
00:01:25	0	30	50	110	310 SN
00:01:22	0	0	40	50	260 SN
00:01:19	0	0	20	20	190 X
00:01:16	0	0	0	0	110 R, X

## show ip ospf stub table

Use the `show ip ospf stub table` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the OSPF stub table. The information below will only be displayed if OSPF is initialized on the switch.

### Syntax

`show ip ospf stub table`

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the OSPF stub table.

```
console(config)#show ip ospf stub table
AreaId      TypeofService  Metric Val  Import SummaryLSA
-----
0.0.0.1      Normal         1           Enable
```

## show ip ospf traffic

Use the `show ip ospf traffic` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display OSPFv2 packet and LSA statistics and OSPFv2 message queue statistics. Packet statistics count packets and LSAs since OSPFv2 counters were last cleared (using the `clear ip ospf counters` command.)



**NOTE:** Note that the `clear ip ospf counters` command does not clear the message queue high water marks.

### Syntax

```
show ip ospf traffic
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default setting.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

The `clear ip ospf counters` command does not clear the message queue high water marks.

The following is output.

Parameter	Description
OSPFv2 Packet Statistics	The number of packets of each type sent and received since OSPF counters were last cleared.
LSAs Retransmitted	The number of LSAs retransmitted by this router since OSPF counters were last cleared.
LS Update Max Receive Rate	The maximum rate of LS Update packets received during any 5-second interval since OSPF counters were last cleared. The rate is in packets per second.
LS Update Max Send Rate	The maximum rate of LS Update packets transmitted during any 5-second interval since OSPF counters were last cleared. The rate is in packets per second.

Parameter	Description
Number of LSAs Received	The number of LSAs of each type received since OSPF counters were last cleared.
OSPFv2 Queue Statistics	For each OSPFv2 message queue, the current count, the high water mark, the number of packets that failed to be enqueued, and the queue limit. The high water marks are not cleared when OSPF counters are cleared.

## Example

```
console# show ip ospf traffic
```

```
Time Since Counters Cleared: 4000 seconds
```

### OSPFv2 Packet Statistics

	Hello	Database Desc	LS Request	LS Update	LS ACK	Total
Recd:	500	10	20	50	20	600
Sent:	400	8	16	40	16	480

```
LSAs Retransmitted.....0
LS Update Max Receive Rate.....20 pps
LS Update Max Send Rate.....10 pps
```

### Number of LSAs Received

```
T1 (Router).....10
T2 (Network).....0
T3 (Net Summary).....300
T4 (ASBR Summary).....15
T5 (External).....20
T7 (NSSA External).....0
T9 (Link Opaque).....0
T10 (Area Opaque).....0
T11 (AS Opaque).....0
Total.....345
```

### OSPFv2 Queue Statistics

	Current	Max	Drops	Limit
Hello	0	10	0	500
ACK	2	12	0	1680
Data	24	47	0	500
Event	1	8	0	1000

# show ip ospf virtual-link

Use the `show ip ospf virtual-link` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the OSPF Virtual Interface information for a specific area and neighbor or for all.

## Syntax

`show ip ospf virtual-link [ area-id neighbor-id ]`

- *area-id* — Identifies the OSPF area whose ranges are being displayed. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)
- *neighbor-id* — Identifies the neighbor’s router ID. (Range: Valid IP address)

## Default Configuration

Show information for all OSPF Virtual Interfaces.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information for area 10 and its neighbor.

```
console#show ip ospf virtual-link 10 192.168.2.2
Area ID..... 10
Neighbor Router ID..... 192.168.2.2
Hello Interval..... 10
Dead Interval..... 655555
Iftransit Delay Interval..... 1
Retransmit Interval..... 5
State..... down
Metric..... 0
Neighbor State..... down
Authentication Type..... MD5
Authentication Key..... "test123"
```



Authentication Key ID..... 100

## show ip ospf virtual-links brief

Use the **show ip ospf virtual-link brief** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the OSPF Virtual Interface information for all areas in the system in table format.

### Syntax

**show ip ospf virtual-link brief**

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information in the system.

```
console#show ipv6 ospf virtual-link brief
          Hello    Dead    Retransmit  Transit
Area ID  Neighbor      Interval Interval Interval    Delay
-----  -
0.0.0.2  5.5.5.5        10      40         5           1
```

## timers pacing flood

Use the **timers pacing flood** command in router OSPF Global Configuration mode to adjust the rate at which OSPFv2 sends LS Update packets.

Use the **no** form of the command to return the timer pacing to the default value.

## Syntax

`timers pacing flood milliseconds`

`no timers pacing flood`

- *milliseconds*—The average time between transmission of LS Update packets. The range is from 5 ms to 100 ms. The default is 33 ms.

## Default Configuration

The default pacing between LS Update packets is 33 ms.

## Command Mode

OSPFv2 Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

OSPF distributes routing information in Link State Advertisements (LSAs), which are bundled into Link State Update (LS Update) packets. To reduce the likelihood of sending a neighbor more packets than it can buffer, OSPF rate limits the transmission of LS Update packets. By default, OSPF sends up to 30 updates per second on each interface (1/the pacing interval). Use this command to adjust the LS Update transmission rate.

## timers pacing lsa-group

Use the `timers pacing lsa-group` command in router OSPF Global Configuration mode to tune how OSPF groups LSAs for periodic refresh.

## Syntax

`timers pacing lsa-group seconds`

- *seconds*—Width of the window in which LSAs are refreshed. The range for the pacing group window is from 10 to 1800 seconds.

## Default Configuration

The default timer pacing is 60 seconds.

## Command Mode

OSPFv2 Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

OSPF refreshes self-originated LSAs approximately once every 30 minutes. When OSPF refreshes LSAs, it considers all self-originated LSAs whose age is from 1800 to 1800 plus the pacing group size. Grouping LSAs for refresh allows OSPF to combine refreshed LSAs into a minimal number of LS Update packets. Minimizing the number of Update packets makes LSA distribution more efficient.

When OSPF originates a new or changed LSA, it selects a random refresh delay for the LSA. When the refresh delay expires, OSPF refreshes the LSA. By selecting a random refresh delay, OSPF avoids refreshing a large number of LSAs at one time, even if a large number of LSAs are originated at one time.

## timers spf

Use the **timers spf** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the SPF delay and hold time. Use the no form of the command to reset the numbers to the default value.

### Syntax

```
timers spf delay-time hold-time
```

```
no timers spf
```

- *delay-time* — SPF delay time. (Range: 0–65535 seconds)
- *hold-time* — SPF hold time. (Range: 0–65535 seconds)

### Default Configuration

The default value for *delay-time* is 5. The default value for *hold-time* is 10.

### Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example configures the SPF delay and hold time.

```
console(config-router)#timers spf 20 30
```

# OSPFv3 Commands

## Dell Networking N3000/N4000 Series Switches



The Dell Network N2000 series supports limited routing and multicast capabilities. See the Users Configuration Guide section “Feature Limitations and Platform Constants” for supported capabilities.

This chapter explains the following commands:

area default-cost (Router OSPFv3)	area virtual-link transmit-delay	ipv6 ospf priority	show ipv6 ospf abr
area nssa (Router OSPFv3)	default-information originate (Router OSPFv3 Configuration)	ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval	show ipv6 ospf area
area nssa default-info-originate (Router OSPFv3 Config)	default-metric	ipv6 ospf transmit-delay	show ipv6 ospf asbr
area nssa no- redistribute	distance ospf	ipv6 router ospf	show ipv6 ospf database
area nssa no- summary	enable	maximum-paths	show ipv6 ospf database database-summary
area nssa translator- role	exit-overflow- interval	nsf	show ipv6 ospf interface
area nssa translator- stab-intv	external-lsdb-limit	nsf helper	show ipv6 ospf interface brief
area range (Router OSPFv3)	ipv6 ospf	nsf helper strict-lsa- checking	show ipv6 ospf interface stats
area stub	ipv6 ospf area	nsf restart-interval	show ipv6 ospf interface vlan
area stub no- summary	ipv6 ospf cost	passive-interface	show ipv6 ospf neighbor

area virtual-link	ipv6 ospf dead-interval	passive-interface default	show ipv6 ospf range
area virtual-link dead-interval	ipv6 ospf hello-interval	redistribute	show ipv6 ospf stub table
area virtual-link hello-interval	ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore	router-id	show ipv6 ospf virtual-links
area virtual-link retransmit-interval	ipv6 ospf network	show ipv6 ospf	show ipv6 ospf virtual-link brief

## area default-cost (Router OSPFv3)

Use the **area default-cost** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the monetary default cost for the stub area. The operator must specify the area id and an integer value between 1-16777215. Use the **no** form of the command to return the cost to the default value. If the area has not been previously created, this command creates the area and then applies the default-cost.

### Syntax

**area** *area-id* **default-cost** *cost*

**no area** *area-id* **default-cost**

- *areaid* — Valid area identifier.
- *cost* — Default cost. (Range: 1-16777215)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the monetary default cost at 100 for stub area 1.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 default-cost 100
```

## area nssa (Router OSPFv3)

Use the **area nssa** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure the specified area ID to function as an NSSA. If the area has not been previously created, this command creates the area and then applies the NSSA distinction. If the area already exists, the NSSA distinction is added or modified. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the NSSA distinction from the area.

## Syntax

**area** *area-id* **nssa** [**no-redistribution**] [**default-information-originate** [**metric** *metric-value*] [**metric-type** *metric-type-value*]] [**no-summary**] [**translator-role** *role*] [**translator-stab-intv** *interval*]

**no area** *area-id* **nssa** [**no-redistribution**] [**default-information-originate**] [**no-summary**] [**translator-role**] [**translator-stab-intv**]

- *area-id*—Identifies the OSPFv3 stub area to configure. (Range: IP address or decimal from 0–4294967295)
- *metric-value*—Specifies the metric of the default route advertised to the NSSA. (Range: 1–16777214)
- *metric-type-value*—The metric type can be one of the following :
  - A metric type of nssa-external 1 (comparable)
  - A metric type of nssa-external 2 (non-comparable)
- *role*—The translator role where *role* is one of the following :
  - always - The router assumes the role of the translator when it becomes a border router.
  - candidate - The router to participate in the translator election process when it attains border router status.

- *interval*—The period of time that an elected translator continues to perform its duties after it determines that its translator status has been deposed by another router. (Range: 0–3600)

## Default Configuration

If no metric is defined, 10 is the default configuration.

The default role is candidate.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures not-so-stubby-area 10 as an NSSA.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-router)#area 10 nssa
```

The following example configures the metric value and type for the default route advertised into the NSSA and configures the NSSA so that summary LSAs are not advertised into the NSSA.

```
console(config-router)#area 20 nssa default-info-originate metric 250
metric-type 2 no-summary
```

## area nssa default-info-originate (Router OSPFv3 Config)

Use the `area nssa default-info-originate` command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the metric value and type for the default route advertised into the NSSA. The optional metric parameter specifies the metric of the default route. The metric type can be comparable (`nssa-external 1`) or noncomparable (`nssa-external 2`). Use the **no** form of the command to return the metric value and type to the default value



## Syntax

`area areaid nssa default-info-originate [metric [comparable | non-comparable]]`

`no area areaid nssa default-info-originate`

- *areaid* — Valid OSPFv3 area identifier.
- *metric* — Metric value for default route. (Range: 1-16777214)
- **comparable** — Metric Type (nssa-external 1).
- **non-comparable** — Metric Type (nssa-external 2).

## Default Configuration

If no metric is defined, 10 is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the default metric value for the default route advertised into the NSSA.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 nssa default-info-originate
```

## area nssa no-redistribute

Use the `area nssa no-redistribute` command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the NSSA ABR so that learned external routes will not be redistributed to the NSSA. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the configuration.

## Syntax

`area areaid nssa no-redistribute`

`no area areaid nssa no-redistribute`

- *areaid*— Valid OSPF area identifier.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the area 1 NSSA ABR so that learned external routes will not be redistributed to the NSSA.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 nssa no-redistribute
```

## area nssa no-summary

Use the `area nssa no-summary` command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the NSSA so that summary LSAs are not advertised into the NSSA. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the configuration.

## Syntax

```
area areaid nssa no-summary
```

```
no area area-id nssa no-summary
```

- *areaid*— Valid OSPF area identifier.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the area 1 NSSA so that summary LSAs are not advertised into the NSSA.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 nssa no-summary
```

## area nssa translator-role

Use the **area nssa translator-role** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the translator role of the NSSA. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the configuration.

## Syntax

```
area areaid nssa translator-role {always | candidate}
```

```
no area areaid nssa translator-role
```

- *areaid* — Valid OSPF area identifier.
- **always** — Causes the router to assume the role of the translator the instant it becomes a border router.
- **candidate** — Causes the router to participate in the translator election process when it attains border router status.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the **always** translator role of the area 1 NSSA.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 nssa translator-role always
```

## area nssa translator-stab-intv

Use the **area nssa translator-stab-intv** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the translator stability interval of the NSSA. The stability interval is the period of time that an elected translator continues to perform its duties after it determines that its translator status has been deposed by another router.

## Syntax

**area** *areaid* **nssa translator-stab-intv** *seconds*

**no area** *areaid* **nssa translator-stab-intv**

- *areaid*— Valid OSPF area identifier.
- *seconds*— Translator stability interval of the NSSA. (Range: 0-3600 seconds)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures a translator stability interval of 100 seconds for the area 1 NSSA.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 nssa translator-stab-intv 100
```

## area range (Router OSPFv3)

Use the **area range** command in Router OSPF Configuration mode to configure a summary prefix for routes learned in a given area. If the area has not been previously created, this command creates the area and then applies the range parameters. There are two types of area ranges. An area range can be configured to summarize intra-area routes. An ABR advertises the range rather than the specific intra-area route as a type 3 summary LSA. Also, an area range can be configured at the edge of an NSSA to summarize external routes reachable within the NSSA. The range is advertised as a type 5 external LSA. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the summary prefix configuration for routes learned in the specified area.

### Syntax

```
area area-id range ipv6-prefix/prefix-length {summarylink |  
nssaexternallink} [advertise | not-advertise]
```

```
no area area-id range ipv6-prefix/prefix-length {summarylink |  
nssaexternallink}
```

- *areaid*—Valid OSPFv3 area identifier.
- *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length*—Valid route prefix.
- *summarylink*—LSDB type
- *nssaexternallink*—LSDB type.
- *advertise*—Allows area range to be advertised.
- *not-advertise*—Suppresses area range from being advertised.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

The LSDB type must be specified by either **summarylink** or **nssaexternallink**, and the advertising of the area range can be allowed or suppressed.

## Example

The following example creates an area range for the area 1 NSSA.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 range 2020:1::1/64 summarylink
```

## area stub

Use the **area stub** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to create a stub area for the specified area ID. If the area has not been previously created, this command creates the area and then applies the stub distinction. A stub area is characterized by the fact that AS External LSAs are not propagated into the area. Removing AS External LSAs and Summary LSAs can significantly reduce the size of the link state database of routers within the stub area.

## Syntax

```
area area-id stub [no summary]
```

```
no area area-id stub [no summary]
```

- *area-id*— Valid OSPFv3 area identifier.
- **no-summary**—Disable the import of Summary LSAs for the stub area identified by *area-id*.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example creates a stub area for area 1.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 stub
```

## area stub no-summary

Use the **area stub no-summary** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to disable the import of Summary LSAs for the stub area identified by *area-id*.

### Syntax

**area** *area-id* **stub no-summary**

**no area** *area-id* **stub no-summary**

- *area-id* — Valid OSPFv3 area identifier.
- *no-summary* — Disable the import of Summary LSAs for the stub area identified by *area-id*.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example prevents Summary LSAs from being advertised into the area 1 NSSA.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf  
console(config-rtr)#area 1 stub no-summary
```

## area virtual-link

Use the **area virtual-link** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to create the OSPF virtual interface for the specified *area-id* and *neighbor* router. If the area has not been previously created, this command creates the area and then applies the virtual-link parameters. To remove the link, use the **no** form of the command. Use the optional parameters to configure dead-interval, hello-interval, retransmit-interval and transmit-delay.

## Syntax

**area** *area-id* **virtual-link** *router-id* [**hello-interval** *seconds*] [**retransmit-interval** *seconds*] [**transmit-delay** *seconds*] [**dead-interval** *seconds*]

**no area** *area-id* **virtual-link** *router-id id* [**hello-interval**] [**retransmit-interval**] [**transmit-delay**] [**dead-interval**]

- *area-id*—Valid OSPFv3 area identifier (or decimal value in the range of 0-4294967295).
- *router-id*—Identifies the Router ID or valid IP address of the neighbor.
- **hello-interval** *seconds*—Number of seconds to wait before sending hello packets to the OSPF virtual interface. (Range: 1-65535)
- **dead-interval** *seconds*—Number of seconds to wait before the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface is assumed to be dead. (Range: 1-65535)
- **retransmit-interval** *seconds*—The number of seconds to wait between retransmitting LSAs if no acknowledgement is received. (Range: 0-3600)
- **transmit-delay** *seconds*—Number of seconds to increment the age of the LSA before sending, based on the estimated time it takes to transmit from the interface. (Range: 0-3600)

## Default Configuration

Parameter	Default
area-id	No area ID is predefined.
router-id	No router ID is predefined.
hello-interval seconds	10 seconds
retransmit-interval seconds	5 seconds
transmit-delay seconds	1 second
dead-interval seconds	40 seconds



## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example creates the OSPF virtual interface for area 1 and its neighbor router.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 virtual-link 2
```

The following example configures a 20-second dead interval, a hello interval of 20 seconds, a retransmit interval of 20 seconds, and a 20-second transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by area 1 and its neighbor.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 virtual-link 2 dead-interval 20 hello-interval 20
retransmit-interval 20 transmit-delay 20
```

## area virtual-link dead-interval

Use the **area virtual-link dead-interval** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by *areaid* and *neighbor*.

## Syntax

**area** *areaid* **virtual-link** *neighbor* **dead-interval** *seconds*

**no area** *areaid* **virtual-link** *neighbor* **dead-interval**

- *areaid*— Valid OSPFv3 area identifier.
- *neighbor*— Router ID of neighbor.
- *seconds*— Dead interval. (Range: 1-65535)

## Default Configuration

40 is the default value for *seconds*.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures a 20-second dead interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by area 1 and its neighbor.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 virtual-link 2 dead-interval 20
```

## area virtual-link hello-interval

Use the **area virtual-link hello-interval** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the hello interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by *areaid* and *neighbor*.

## Syntax

**area** *areaid* **virtual-link** *neighbor* **hello-interval** *seconds*

**no area** *areaid* **virtual-link** *neighbor* **hello-interval**

- *areaid*— Valid OSPFv3 area identifier.
- *neighbor*— Router ID of neighbor.
- *seconds*— Hello interval. (Range: 1-65535)

## Default Configuration

10 is the default value for *seconds*.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures a hello interval of 20 seconds for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by area 1 and its neighbor.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 virtual-link 2 hello-interval 20
```

## area virtual-link retransmit-interval

Use the **area virtual-link retransmit-interval** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the retransmit interval for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by *areaid* and *neighbor*.

### Syntax

**area** *areaid* **virtual-link** *neighbor* **retransmit-interval** *seconds*

**no area** *areaid* **virtual-link** *neighbor* **retransmit-interval**

- *areaid*— Valid OSPFv3 area identifier.
- *neighbor*— Router ID of neighbor.
- *seconds*— Retransmit interval. (Range: 0-3600)

### Default Configuration

5 is the default value for *seconds*.

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the retransmit interval of 20 seconds for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by area 1 and its neighbor.

```
(config)#ipv6 router ospf
(config-rtr)#area 1 virtual-link 2 retransmit-interval 20
```

## area virtual-link transmit-delay

Use the **area virtual-link transmit-delay** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by *areaid* and *neighbor*.

### Syntax

**area** *areaid* **virtual-link** *neighbor* **transmit-delay** *seconds*

**no area** *areaid* **virtual-link** *neighbor* **transmit-delay**

- *areaid*— Valid OSPFv3 area identifier.
- *neighbor*— Router ID of neighbor.
- *seconds*— Transmit delay interval. (Range: 0-3600)

### Default Configuration

1 is the default value for *seconds*.

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example configures a 20-second transmit delay for the OSPF virtual interface on the virtual interface identified by area 1 and its neighbor.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#area 1 virtual-link 2 transmit-delay 20
```

## default-information originate (Router OSPFv3 Configuration)

Use the **default-information originate** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to control the advertisement of default routes. Use the **no** form of the command to return the default route advertisement settings to the default value.

## Syntax

**default-information originate** [**always**] [**metric** *metric-value*] [**metric-type** *type-value*]

**no default-information originate** [**metric**] [**metric-type**]

- **always**—Always advertise default routes.
- *metric-value*—
- **type-value**—The metric (or preference) value of the default route. (Range: 1–16777214)
- One of the following:
  - 1 External type-1 route.
  - 2 External type-2 route.

## Default Configuration

The default metric is none and the default type is 2.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example controls the advertisement of default routes by defining a metric value of 100 and metric type 2.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#default-information originate metric 100 metric-type 2
```

## default-metric

Use the **default-metric** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to set a default for the metric of distributed routes. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the metric from the distributed routes.

## Syntax

`default-metric metric-value`

`no default-metric`

- *metric-value* — The metric (or preference) value of the default route. (Range: 1–16777214)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets a default of 100 for the metric of distributed routes.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#default-metric 100
```

## distance ospf

The `distance ospf` command sets the preference values of OSPF route types in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. The type of OSPF route can be intra, inter, external. All the external type routes are given the same preference value. Use the “no” form of this command to reset the preference values to the default.

## Syntax

`distance ospf {external | inter-area | intra-area} distance`

`no distance ospf {external | inter-area | intra-area} distance`

- *distance*— Used to select the best path when there are two or more routes to the same destination from two different routing protocols (Range: 1–255).

## Default Configuration

The default preference value is 110.

## Command Mode

Router OSPF Configuration mode.

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example sets a route preference value of 100 for intra OSPF in the router.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#distance ospf intra 100
```

# enable

Use the **enable** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to enable administrative mode of OSPF in the router (active).

## Syntax

enable

no enable

## Default Configuration

Enabled is the default state.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enables administrative mode of OSPF in the router (active).

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#enable
```

## exit-overflow-interval

Use the **exit-overflow-interval** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the exit overflow interval for OSPF. It describes the number of seconds after entering Overflow state that a router will wait before attempting to leave the Overflow State. This allows the router to originate non-default AS-external-LSAs again. When set to 0, the router will not leave Overflow State until restarted.

### Syntax

**exit-overflow-interval** *seconds*

**no exit-overflow-interval**

- *seconds* — Exit overflow interval for OSPF (Range: 0-2147483647)

### Default Configuration

0 is the default value for *seconds*.

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the exit overflow interval for OSPF at 100 seconds.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#exit-overflow-interval 100
```



## external-lsdb-limit

Use the **external-lsdb-limit** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the external LSDB limit for OSPF. If the value is -1, then there is no limit. When the number of non-default AS-external-LSAs in a router's link-state database reaches the external LSDB limit, the router enters overflow state. The router never holds more than the external LSDB limit non-default AS-external-LSAs in its database. The external LSDB limit **MUST** be set identically in all routers attached to the OSPF backbone and/or any regular OSPF area.

### Syntax

**external-lsdb-limit** *limit*

**no external-lsdb-limit**

- *limit* — External LSDB limit for OSPF (Range: -1-2147483647)

### Default Configuration

-1 is the default value for *limit*.

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example sets the external LSDB limit at 100 for OSPF.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#external-lsdb-limit 100
```

## ipv6 ospf

Use the **ipv6 ospf** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable OSPF on a router interface or loopback interface.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf  
no ipv6 ospf
```

## Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enables OSPF on VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15  
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 ospf
```

## ipv6 ospf area

Use the `ipv6 ospf area areaid` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the OSPF area to which the specified router interface belongs.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf area areaid  
no ipv6 ospf area areaid
```

- *areaid*— Is a 32-bit integer, formatted as a 4-digit dotted-decimal number or a decimal value. It uniquely identifies the area to which the interface connects. Assigning an area id which does not exist on an interface causes the area to be created with default values. (Range: 0-4294967295).

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example defines the OSPF area to which VLAN 15 belongs.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 ospf area 100
```

## ipv6 ospf cost

Use the `ipv6 ospf cost` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the cost on an OSPF interface. Use the `no` form of the command to return the cost to the default value.

## Syntax

`ipv6 ospf cost interface-cost`

`no ipv6 ospf cost`

- *interface-cost*— Specifies the cost (link-state metric) of the OSPF interface. (Range: 1–65535)

## Default Configuration

10 is the default link-state metric configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures a cost of 100.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
```

```
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 ospf cost 100
```

## ipv6 ospf dead-interval

Use the `ipv6 ospf dead-interval` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the OSPF dead interval for the specified interface.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf dead-interval seconds
```

```
no ipv6 ospf dead-interval
```

- *seconds* — A valid positive integer, which represents the length of time in seconds that a router's Hello packets have not been seen before its neighbor routers declare that the router is down. The value for the length of time must be the same for all routers attached to a common network. This value should be some multiple of the Hello Interval (i.e. 4). (Range: 1-65535)

### Default Configuration

40 seconds is the default value of *seconds*.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example sets the OSPF dead interval at 100 seconds.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 ospf dead-interval 100
```

## ipv6 ospf hello-interval

Use the `ipv6 ospf hello-interval` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the OSPF hello interval for the specified interface.

## Syntax

`ipv6 ospf hello-interval seconds`

`no ipv6 ospf hello-interval`

- *seconds* — A valid positive integer which represents the length of time of the OSPF hello interval. The value must be the same for all routers attached to a network. (Range: 1-65535 seconds)

## Default Configuration

10 seconds is the default value of *seconds*.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the OSPF hello interval at 15 seconds.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 ospf hello-interval 15
```

## ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore

Use the `ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore` command in Interface Configuration mode to disable OSPF maximum transmission unit (MTU) mismatch detection. Use the `no` form of the command to reset mismatch detection to the default value.

## Syntax

`ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore`

`no ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore`

## Default Configuration

The default state is Disabled.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode.

## User Guidelines

OSPF Database Description packets specify the size of the largest IP packet that can be sent without fragmentation on the interface. When a router receives a Database Description packet, it examines the MTU advertised by the neighbor. By default, if the MTU is larger than the router can accept, the Database Description packet is rejected and the OSPF adjacency is not established.

## Example

The following example disables OSPF maximum transmission unit (MTU) mismatch detection.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore
```

## ipv6 ospf network

Use the **ipv6 ospf network** command in Interface Configuration mode to change the default OSPF network type for the interface. Use the **no** form of the command to return the network setting to the default value.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 ospf network {broadcast | point-to-point}
```

```
no ipv6 ospf network
```

- **broadcast** — The network type is broadcast.
- **point-to-point** — The network type is point-to-point.

## Default Configuration

The default state is point-to-point.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode

## User Guidelines

Normally, the network type is determined from the physical IP network type. By default all Ethernet networks are OSPF-type broadcast. Similarly, tunnel interfaces default to point-to-point. When an Ethernet port is used as a single large bandwidth IP network between two routers, the network type can be point-to-point since there are only two routers. Using point-to-point as the network type eliminates the overhead of the OSPF designated router election. It is normally not useful to set a tunnel to OSPF network type broadcast.

## Example

The following example changes the default OSPF network type to point-to-point.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 ospf network point-to-point
```

## ipv6 ospf priority

Use the **ipv6 ospf priority** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the OSPF priority for the specified router interface. Use the **no** form of the command to return the priority to the default value.

### Syntax

**ipv6 ospf priority** *number-value*

**no ipv6 ospf priority**

- *number-value* — Specifies the OSPF priority for the specified router interface. (Range: 0–255) A value of 0 indicates that the router is not eligible to become the designated router on this network.

### Default Configuration

1, the highest router priority, is the default value.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the OSPF priority at 50 for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 ospf priority 50
```

## ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval

Use the `ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the OSPF retransmit interval for the specified interface.

## Syntax

`ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval seconds`

`no ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval`

- *seconds* — The number of seconds between link-state advertisement retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to this router interface. This value is also used when retransmitting database description and link-state request packets. (Range: 0 to 3600 seconds)

## Default Configuration

5 seconds is the default value.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the OSPF retransmit interval at 100 seconds.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval 100
```



## ipv6 ospf transmit-delay

Use the **ipv6 ospf transmit-delay** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the OSPF Transmit Delay for the specified interface.

### Syntax

**ipv6 ospf transmit-delay** *seconds*

**no ipv6 ospf transmit-delay**

- *seconds* — OSPF transmit delay for the specified interface. In addition, it sets the estimated number of seconds it takes to transmit a link state update packet over this interface. (Range: 1 to 3600 seconds)

### Default Configuration

No default value.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN, Tunnel, Loopback) mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example sets the OSPF Transmit Delay at 100 seconds for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ipv6 ospf transmit-delay 100
```

## ipv6 router ospf

Use the **ipv6 router ospf** command in Global Configuration mode to enable OSPFv3 and enter Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode. Use the **no** form of the command to disable OSPFv3 and remove the OSPFv3 interface and global configuration.

### Syntax

**ipv6 router ospf**

no ipv6 router ospf

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

Use the following command to enable OSPFv3.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
```

## maximum-paths

Use the **maximum-paths** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to set the number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination.

### Syntax

**maximum-paths** *maxpaths*

**no maximum-paths**

- *maxpaths* — Number of paths that can be reported. (Range: 1-2)

### Default Configuration

2 is the default value for *maxpaths*.

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the number of paths that OSPF can report for a destination to 1.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#maximum-paths 1
```

## nsf

Use this command to enable OSPF graceful restart. Use the **no** form of this command to disable graceful restart.

### Syntax

**nsf** [**ietf**] [**planned-only**]

**no nsf** [**ietf**]

- **ietf** — This keyword is used to distinguish the IETF standard implementation of graceful restart from other implementations. Since the IETF implementation is the only one supported, this keyword is optional.
- **planned-only** — This keyword indicates that OSPF should only perform a graceful restart when the restart is planned (i.e., when the restart is a result of the **initiate failover** command).

### Default Configuration

Graceful restart is disabled by default

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Graceful restart works in concert with nonstop forwarding to enable the hardware to continue forwarding IPv6 packets using OSPFv3 routes while a backup unit takes over management unit responsibility. When OSPF executes a graceful restart, it informs its neighbors that the OSPF control plane is restarting, but that it will be back shortly. Helpful neighbors continue to advertise to the rest of the network that they have full adjacencies with the restarting router, avoiding announcement of a topology change and

everything that goes with that (i.e., flooding of LSAs, SPF runs). Helpful neighbors continue to forward packets through the restarting router. The restarting router relearns the network topology from its helpful neighbors. This implementation of graceful restart restarting router behavior is only useful with a router stack. Graceful restart does not work on a standalone, single-unit router.

## nsf helper

Use the **nsf-helper** to allow OSPF to act as a helpful neighbor for a restarting router. Use the **no** form of this command to prevent OSPF from acting as a helpful neighbor.

### Syntax

**nsf helper**[planned-only]

**no nsf helper**

- **planned-only** — This keyword indicates that OSPF should only help a restarting router performing a planned restart.

### Default Configuration

OSPF may act as a helpful neighbor for both planned and unplanned restarts

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The grace LSA announcing the graceful restart includes a restart reason. Reasons 1 (software restart) and 2 (software reload/upgrade) are considered planned restarts. Reasons 0 (unknown) and 3 (switch to redundant control processor) are considered unplanned restarts.

**nsf ietf helper disable** is functionally equivalent to **no nsf helper** and is supported solely for IS CLI compatibility.

## nsf helper strict-lsa-checking

Use the `nsf-helper strict-lsa-checking` command to require that an OSPF helpful neighbor exit helper mode whenever a topology change occurs. Use the “no” form of this command to allow OSPF to continue as a helpful neighbor in spite of topology changes.

### Syntax

```
nsf [ietf] helper strict-lsa-checking
```

```
no nsf [ietf] helper strict-lsa-checking
```

- **ietf** —This keyword is used to distinguish the IETF standard implementation of graceful restart from other implementations. Since the IETF implementation is the only one supported, this keyword is optional.

### Default Configuration

A helpful neighbor exits helper mode when a topology change occurs.

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The restarting router is unable to react to topology changes. In particular, the restarting router will not immediately update its forwarding table; therefore, a topology change may introduce forwarding loops or black holes that persist until the graceful restart completes. By exiting the graceful restart on a topology change, a router tries to eliminate the loops or black holes as quickly as possible by routing around the restarting router.

A helpful neighbor considers a link down with the restarting router to be a topology change, regardless of the strict LSA checking configuration.

## nsf restart-interval

Use the `nsf restart-interval` command to configure the length of the grace period on the restarting router. Use the “no” form of this command to revert the grace period to its default.

## Syntax

`nsf [ietf] restart-interval seconds`

`no nsf [ietf] restart-interval`

- **ietf** — This keyword is used to distinguish the IETF standard implementation of graceful restart from other implementations. Since the IETF implementation is the only one supported, this keyword is optional.
- **seconds** — The number of seconds that the restarting router asks its neighbors to wait before exiting helper mode. The restarting router includes the restart interval in its grace LSAs (range 1–1800 seconds).

## Default Configuration

The default restart interval is 120 seconds.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The grace period must be set long enough to allow the restarting router to reestablish all of its adjacencies and complete a full database exchange with each of those neighbors.

# passive-interface

Use the **passive-interface** command to set the interface or tunnel as passive. It overrides the global passive mode that is currently effective on the interface or tunnel. Use the “no” form of this command to set the interface or tunnel as non-passive.

## Syntax

`passive-interface {vlan vlan-id | tunnel tunnel-id}`

`no passive-interface {vlan vlan-id | tunnel tunnel-id}`

- **vlan-id** — The vlan number
- **tunnel-id** — Tunnel identifier. (Range: 0–7)

## Default Configuration

Passive interface mode is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-router)#passive-interface vlan 1
```

## passive-interface default

The **passive-interface default** command enables the global passive mode by default for all interfaces. It overrides any interface level passive mode. Use the “no” form of this command to disable the global passive mode by default for all interfaces. Any interface previously configured to be passive reverts to non-passive mode.

## Syntax

```
passive-interface default
```

```
no passive-interface default
```

## Default Configuration

Global passive mode is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-rtr)#passive-interface default
```

## redistribute

Use the **redistribute** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to configure the OSPFv3 protocol to allow redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

### Syntax

**redistribute** {static | connected} [*metric metric*] [**metric-type** {1 | 2}] [**tag tag**]

**no redistribute** {static | connected} [*metric*] [**metric-type**] [*tag*]

- *metric* — Metric value used for default routes. (Range: 0-16777214)
- *tag* — Tag. (Range: 0-4294967295)

### Default Configuration

2 is the default value for **metric-type**, 0 for *tag*.

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example configures the OSPFv3 protocol to allow redistribution of routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf  
console(config-rtr)#redistribute connected
```

## router-id

Use the **router-id** command in Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode to set a 4-digit dotted-decimal number uniquely identifying the Router OSPF ID.

### Syntax

**router-id** *router-id*



- *router-id*— Router OSPF identifier. (Range: 0-4294967295)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router OSPFv3 Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example sets a 4-digit dotted-decimal number identifying the Router OSPF ID as 2.3.4.5.

```
console(config)#ipv6 router ospf
console(config-rtr)#router-id 2.3.4.5
```

## show ipv6 ospf

Use the `show ipv6 ospf` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information relevant to the OSPF router.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf [area-id]
```

*area-id*— Identifier for the OSPF area being displayed.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

Some of the information below displays only if you enable OSPF and configure certain features. The following fields may be displayed:

Field	Description
Router ID	A 32-bit integer in dotted decimal format identifying the router about which information is displayed. This is a configured value.
OSPF Admin Mode	Shows whether OSPF is administratively enabled or disabled.
External LSDB Limit	Shows the maximum number of non-default external LSAs entries that can be stored in the link-state database.
Exit Overflow Interval	Shows the number of seconds that, after entering OverflowState, as defined by RFC 1765, a router will attempt to leave OverflowState.
AutoCost Ref BW	The configured autocost reference bandwidth. This value is used to determine the OSPF metric on its interfaces. The reference bandwidth is divided by the interface speed to compute the metric.
Default Passive Setting	When enabled, OSPF interfaces are passive by default.
Maximum Paths	Shows the maximum number of paths that OSPF can report for a given destination.
Default Metric	Default metric for redistributed routes.
Default Route Advertise	When enabled, OSPF originates a type 5 LSA advertising a default route.
Always	When this option is configured, OSPF only originates a default route when the router has learned a default route from another source.
Metric	Shows the metric for the advertised default routes. If the metric is not configured, this field is not configured.
Metric Type	Shows whether the metric for the default route is advertised as External Type 1 or External Type 2.
Number of Active Areas	The number of OSPF areas to which the router is attached on interfaces that are up.

ABR Status	Shows whether the router is an OSPF Area Border Router.
ASBR Status	Indicates whether the router is an autonomous system border router. Router automatically becomes an ASBR when it is configured to redistribute routes learned from another protocol. The possible values for the ASBR status is enabled (if the router is configured to redistribute routes learned by other protocols) or disabled (if the router is not configured for the same).
Stub Router	OSPF enters stub router mode, as described in RFC 3137, when it encounters a resource limitation that prevents it from computing a complete routing table. In this state, OSPF sets the link metrics of non-stub links in its own router LSAs to the largest possible value, discouraging other routers from computing paths through the stub router, but allowing other routers to compute routes to destinations attached to the stub router. To restore OSPF to normal operation, resolve the condition that caused the resource overload, then disable and reenable OSPF globally.
External LSDB Overflow	OSPF enters this state when the number of external LSAs exceeds a configured limit, as described in RFC 1765.
External LSA Count	Shows the number of external (LS type 5) link-state advertisements in the link-state database.
External LSA Checksum	Shows the sum of the LS checksums of external link-state advertisements contained in the link-state database.
New LSAs Originated	Shows the number of link-state advertisements that have been originated.
LSAs Received	Shows the number of link-state advertisements received determined to be new instantiations.
LSA Count	The number of LSAs in the link state database.
Maximum Number of LSAs	The limit on the number of LSAs that the router can store in its link state database.
LSA High Water Mark	The maximum number of LSAs that have been in the link state database since OSPF began operation.
Retransmit List Entries	The current number of entries on all neighbors' retransmit lists.

MaximumNumber of Retransmit Entries	The maximum number of entries that can be on neighbors' retransmit lists at any given time. This is the sum for all neighbors. When OSPF receives an LSA and cannot allocate a new retransmit list entry, the router does not acknowledge the LSA, expecting the sender to retransmit.
Retransmit Entries High Water Mark	The maximum number of retransmit list entries that have been on all neighbors' retransmit lists at one time.
NSF Support	Whether graceful restart is administratively enabled. Possible values are Support Always, Disabled, or Planned.
NSF Restart Interval	The number of seconds a helpful neighbor allows a restarting router to complete its graceful restart.
NSF Restart Status	Whether the router is currently performing a graceful restart.
NSF Restart Age	The number of seconds until a graceful restart expires. Only non-zero when the router is in graceful restart.
NSF Restart Exit Reason	The reason the previous graceful restart ended. Possible values are Not attempted, In progress, Completed, Timed out, Topology change, and Manual clear.
NSF Helper Support	Whether this router is configured to act as a graceful restart helpful neighbor. Possible values are: Helper Support Always, Disabled, or Planned.
NSF Helper Strict LSA Checking	As a graceful restart helpful neighbor, whether to terminate the helper relationship if a topology change occurs during a neighbor's graceful restart.
Redistributing	This field is a heading and appears only if you configure the system to take routes learned from a non-OSPF source and advertise them to its peers.
Source	Shows source protocol/routes that are being redistributed. Possible values are static, connected, or RIP.
Tag	Shows the decimal value attached to each external route.
Subnets	When this option is not configured, OSPF will only redistribute classful prefixes.
Distribute-List	Shows the access list used to filter redistributed routes.

### Example

The following example enables OSPF traps.

```

console#show ipv6 ospf
Router ID..... 0.0.0.2
OSPF Admin Mode..... Enable
ASBR Mode..... Disable
ABR Status..... Disable
Exit Overflow Interval..... 0
External LSA Count..... 0
External LSA Checksum..... 0
New LSAs Originated..... 0
LSAs Received..... 0
External LSDB Limit..... No Limit
Default Metric..... Not Configured
Maximum Paths..... 2
Default Route Advertise..... Disabled
Always..... FALSE
Metric.....
Metric Type..... External Type 2
NSF Support..... Disabled
NSF Restart Interval..... 120 seconds
NSF Helper Support..... Always
NSF Helper Strict LSA Checking..... Enabled

```

## show ipv6 ospf abr

This command displays the internal OSPFv3 routes to reach Area Border Routers (ABR). This command takes no options.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf abr
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show ipv6 ospf abr
```

Type	Router Id	Cost	Area ID	Next Hop	Next Hop Intf
INTRA	3.3.3.3	10	0.0.0.1	FE80::211:88FF:FE2A:3CB3	vlan11
INTRA	4.4.4.4	10	0.0.0.1	FE80::210:18FF:FE82:8E1	vlan12

## show ipv6 ospf area

Use the `show ipv6 ospf area` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the area.

### Syntax

`show ipv6 ospf area areaid`

- *areaid*— Identifier for the OSPF area being displayed.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays information about area 1.

```

console#show ipv6 ospf area 1
AreaID..... 0.0.0.1
External Routing..... Import External LSAs
Spf Runs..... 0
Area Border Router Count..... 0
Area LSA Count..... 0
Area LSA Checksum..... 0
Stub Mode..... Disable
Import Summary LSAs..... Enable

```

## show ipv6 ospf asbr

The `show ipv6 ospf asbr` command displays the internal OSPFv3 routes to reach Autonomous System Boundary Routes (ASBR). This command takes no options.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf asbr
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show ipv6 ospf asbr
```

Type	Router Id	Cost	Area ID	Next Hop	Next Hop Intf
-----	-----	----	-----	-----	-----
INTRA	1.1.1.1	10	0.0.0.1	FE80::213:C4FF:FEDB:6C41	vlan10
INTRA	4.4.4.4	10	0.0.0.1	FE80::210:18FF:FE82:8E1	vlan12

## show ipv6 ospf border-routers

Use the `show ipv6 ospf` command to display internal OSPFv3 routes to reach Area Border Routers (ABR) and Autonomous System Boundary Routers (ASBR). This command takes no options.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf border-routers
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## show ipv6 ospf database

Use the `show ipv6 ospf database` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the link state database when OSPFv3 is enabled. If no parameters are entered, the command displays the LSA headers. Optional parameters specify the type of link state advertisements to display.

The information below is only displayed if OSPF is enabled.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf [area-id] database [{external | inter-area {prefix | router} | link | network | nssaexternal | prefix | router | unknown [area | as | link]}] [link-state-id] [adv-router [router-id] | self-originate]
```

- *area-id* — Identifies a specific OSPF area for which link state database information will be displayed.
- **external** — Displays the external LSAs.
- **inter-area** — Displays the inter-area LSAs.
- **link** — Displays the link LSAs.
- **network** — Displays the network LSAs.
- **nssa-external** — Displays NSSA external LSAs.
- **prefix** — Displays intra-area Prefix LSA.
- **router** — Displays router LSAs.
- **unknown** — Displays unknown area, AS or link-scope LSAs.
- *link-state-id* — Specifies a valid link state identifier (LSID).
- **adv-router** — Shows the LSAs that are restricted by the advertising router.
- *router-id* — Specifies a valid router identifier.
- **self-originate** — Displays the LSAs in that are self originated.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.



## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays information about the link state database when OSPFv3 is enabled.

```
console#show ipv6 ospf database

          Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
Adv Router  Link Id          Age  Sequence Csum Options Rtr Opt
-----
1.1.1.1          0  4      80000034 54BD V6E--R- ----B
2.2.2.2          0  2      80000044 95A5 V6E--R- ----B

          Network Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
Adv Router  Link Id          Age  Sequence Csum Options Rtr Opt
-----
2.2.2.2          636  636   80000001 8B0D V6E--R-

          Inter Network States (Area 0.0.0.0)
Adv Router  Link Id          Age  Sequence Csum Options Rtr Opt
-----
1.1.1.1          1  323   80000001 3970
2.2.2.2          1  322   80000001 1B8A
1.1.1.1          2  293   80000001 3529
2.2.2.2          2  375   80000001 FC5E

          Link States (Area 0.0.0.0)
Adv Router  Link Id          Age  Sequence Csum Options Rtr Opt
-----
1.1.1.1          634  700   80000008 2D89 V6E--R-
2.2.2.2          634  689   8000000A 6F82 V6E--R-
2.2.2.2          635  590   80000001 7782 V6E--R-

          Intra Prefix States (Area 0.0.0.0)
Adv Router  Link Id          Age  Sequence Csum Options Rtr Opt
-----
1.1.1.1          0  1      8000003C 9F31
2.2.2.2          0  2      8000004D 9126
```

```

Router Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
Adv Router   Link Id           Age   Sequence Csum Options Rtr Opt
-----
1.1.1.1      0 1             8000002E 35AD V6E--R- --V-B
2.2.2.2      0 0             8000004A D2F3 V6E--R- ----B

```

```

Network Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
Adv Router   Link Id           Age   Sequence Csum Options Rtr Opt
-----
1.1.1.1      634 621          80000001 B9E2 V6E--R-

```

```

Inter Network States (Area 0.0.0.1)
Adv Router   Link Id           Age   Sequence Csum Options Rtr Opt
-----
1.1.1.1      16 4             80000001 CA7C
2.2.2.2      18 3             80000001 B28D

```

```

Link States (Area 0.0.0.1)
Adv Router   Link Id           Age   Sequence Csum Options Rtr Opt
-----
1.1.1.1      634 441          80000003 B877 V6E--R-
2.2.2.2      634 433          80000003 FE6E V6E--R-

```

```

Intra Prefix States (Area 0.0.0.1)
Adv Router   Link Id           Age   Sequence Csum Options Rtr Opt
-----
1.1.1.1      0 6             8000003A 37C4
2.2.2.2      0 1             8000004F 439A
1.1.1.1      10634 434        80000002 440A

```

## show ipv6 ospf database database-summary

Use the `show ipv6 ospf database database-summary` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the number of each type of LSA in the database and the total number of LSAs in the database.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf database database-summary
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the number of each type of LSA in the database and the total number of LSAs in the database.

```
console#show ipv6 ospf database database-summary
OSPF Router with ID (0.0.0.2)
Router database summary
Router..... 0
Network..... 0
Inter-area Prefix..... 0
Inter-area Router..... 0
Type-7 Ext..... 0
Link..... 0
Intra-area Prefix..... 0
Link Unknown..... 0
Area Unknown..... 0
AS Unknown..... 0
Type-5 Ext..... 0
Self-Originated Type-5 Ext..... 0
Total..... 0
```

## show ipv6 ospf interface

Use the **show ipv6 ospf interface** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.

## Syntax

**show ipv6 ospf interface** [*interface-type interface-number*]

- *interface-type*—The interface type, VLAN, tunnel or loopback
- *interface-number*—The valid interface number, a valid VLAN ID, tunnel identifier (Range: 0–7) or loopback identifier (Range: 0–7).

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the information in VLAN 11's virtual interface tables.

```
console#show ipv6 ospf interface vlan 11
IP Address..... 11.11.11.11
ifIndex..... 1
OSPF Admin Mode..... Enable
OSPF Area ID..... 0.0.0.0
Router Priority..... 1
Retransmit Interval..... 5
Hello Interval..... 10
Dead Interval..... 40
LSA Ack Interval..... 1
Iftransit Delay Interval..... 1
Authentication Type..... None
Metric Cost..... 10 (computed)
OSPF Mtu-ignore..... Disable
OSPF cannot be initialized on this interface.
```

## show ipv6 ospf interface brief

Use the `show ipv6 ospf interface brief` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display brief information for the IFO object or virtual interface tables.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf interface brief
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays brief ospf interface information.

```
console#show ipv6 ospf interface brief

```

Interface	Admin Mode	Area ID	Router Prior.	Cost	Hello Int. Val.	Dead Int. Val.	Retrax Int. Val.	LSA Retrax Delay	Ack Intval
-----									

## show ipv6 ospf interface stats

Use the `show ipv6 ospf interface stats` command in User EXEC mode to display the statistics for a specific interface. The command only displays information if OSPF is enabled.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf interface stats vlan vlan-id
```

- *vlan-id*— Valid VLAN ID.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the interface statistics for VLAN 5.

```
console>show ipv6 ospf interface stats vlan 5
OSPFv3 Area ID..... 0.0.0.1
Spf Runs..... 265
Area Border Router Count..... 1
AS Border Router Count..... 0
Area LSA Count..... 6
IPv6 Address.....
FE80::202:BCFF:FE00:3146/1283FFE::2/64
OSPF Interface Events..... 53
Virtual Events..... 13
Neighbor Events..... 6
External LSA Count..... 0
LSAs Received..... 660
Originate New LSAs..... 853
Sent Packets..... 1013
Received Packets..... 893
Discards..... 48
Bad Version..... 0
Virtual Link Not Found..... 9
Area Mismatch..... 39
Invalid Destination Address..... 0
No Neighbor at Source Address..... 0
Invalid OSPF Packet Type..... 0
  Packet Type          Sent      Received
-----
Hello                  295        219
Database Description   10         14
LS Request              4          4
LS Update              521       398
LS Acknowledgement    209       282
```

## show ipv6 ospf interface vlan

Use the `show ipv6 ospf interface vlan` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display OSPFv3 configuration and status information for a specific vlan.

### Syntax

`show ipv6 ospf interface vlan { vlan-id | brief }`

- *vlan-id* — Valid VLAN ID. Range is 1-4093.
- **brief** — Displays a snapshot of configured interfaces.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays ospf interface vlan information.

```
console#show ipv6 ospf interface vlan 10
IPv6 Address..... FE80::2FC:E3FF:FE90:44
ifIndex..... 634
OSPF Admin Mode..... Enable
OSPF Area ID..... 0.0.0.1
Router Priority..... 1
Retransmit Interval..... 5
Hello Interval..... 10
Dead Interval..... 40
LSA Ack Interval..... 1
Iftransit Delay Interval..... 1
Authentication Type..... None
Metric Cost..... 10 (computed)
OSPF Mtu-ignore..... Disable
OSPF Interface Type..... broadcast
State..... backup-designated-router
Designated Router..... 1.1.1.1
Backup Designated Router..... 2.2.2.2
Number of Link Events..... 46
```

## show ipv6 ospf neighbor

Use the `show ipv6 ospf neighbor` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about OSPF neighbors. If a neighbor IP address is not specified, the output displays summary information in a table. If an interface or tunnel is specified, only the information for that interface or tunnel displays. The information below only displays if OSPF is enabled and the interface has a neighbor.

## Syntax

`show ipv6 ospf neighbor` [*interface-type interface-number*] [*neighbor-id*]

- *interface-type*—Interface type, vlan or tunnel.
- *interface-number*—A valid interface number, a valid VLAN ID or tunnel identifier. (Range is 0-7).
- *neighbor-id*—Valid IP address of the neighbor about which information is displayed.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following examples display information about OSPF neighbors, in the first case in a summary table, and in the second in a table specific to tunnel 1.

```
console#show ipv6 ospf neighbor
Router ID Priority Intf Interface      State      Dead
              ID                               Time
-----
-----

console#show ipv6 ospf neighbor interface tunnel 1
IP Address..... 2.4.6.8
ifIndex..... 619
OSPF Admin Mode..... Enable
OSPF Area ID..... 0.0.0.0
Router Priority..... 1
Retransmit Interval..... 5
Hello Interval..... 10
Dead Interval..... 40
LSA Ack Interval..... 1
Iftransit Delay Interval..... 1
Authentication Type..... None
```



```
Metric Cost..... 1 (computed)
OSPF Mtu-ignore..... Disable
OSPF cannot be initialized on this interface.
```

## show ipv6 ospf range

Use the `show ipv6 ospf range` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the area ranges for the specified area identifier.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf range areaid
```

- *areaid*— Identifies the OSPF area whose ranges are being displayed.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays information about the area ranges for area 1.

```
console#show ipv6 ospf range 1
Area ID   IPv6 Prefix/Prefix Length  Lsdb Type      Advertisement
-----
```

## show ipv6 ospf stub table

Use the `show ipv6 ospf stub table` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the OSPF stub table. The information below will only be displayed if OSPF is initialized on the switch.

### Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf stub table
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the OSPF stub table.

```
console#show ipv6 ospf stub table
AreaId      TypeofService  Metric Val  Import SummaryLSA
-----
0.0.0.10    Normal         1           Enable
```

## show ipv6 ospf virtual-links

Use the `show ipv6 ospf virtual-links` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the OSPF Virtual Interface information for a specific area and neighbor or for all areas in the system.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf virtual-link [area-id neighbor-id | brief]
```

- *area-id*— Identifies the OSPF area whose virtual interface information is being displayed.
- *neighbor-id*— Router ID of neighbor.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the OSPF Virtual Interface information for area 1 and its neighbor.

```
console#show ipv6 ospf virtual-link 1 1.1.1.1
Area ID..... 1
Neighbor Router ID..... 1.1.1.1
Hello Interval..... 10
Dead Interval..... 40
Iftransit Delay Interval..... 1
Retransmit Interval..... 5
State..... point-to-point
Metric..... 10
Neighbor State..... Full
```

## show ipv6 ospf virtual-link brief

Use the `show ipv6 ospf virtual-link brief` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the OSPFV3 Virtual Interface information for all areas in the system.

## Syntax

```
show ipv6 ospf virtual-link brief
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the OSPF stub table.

```
console(config)#show ipv6 ospf virtual-link brief
          Hello      Dead      Retransmit Transit
Area ID   Neighbor   Interval Interval Interval Delay
-----
```

# Router Discovery Protocol Commands

## Dell Networking N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Routers can be configured to periodically send router discovery messages to announce their presence to locally attached hosts. The router discovery message advertises one or more IP addresses on the router that hosts can use as their default gateway. Hosts can send a router solicitation message asking any router that receives the message to immediately send a router advertisement, so that the host does not have to wait for the next periodic message.

Router discovery enables hosts to select from among multiple default gateways and switch to a different default gateway if an initially designated gateway goes down.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>ip irdp</code>	<code>ip irdp multicast</code>
<code>ip irdp holdtime</code>	<code>ip irdp preference</code>
<code>ip irdp maxadvertinterval</code>	<code>show ip irdp</code>
<code>ip irdp minadvertinterval</code>	–

---

## ip irdp

Use the **ip irdp** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable Router Discovery on an interface. Use the **no** form of the command to disable Router Discovery.

### Syntax

```
ip irdp [multicast | holdtime seconds | maxadvertinterval seconds |
minadvertinterval seconds | preference number | address address]
```

## no ip irdp holdtime

- **multicast**—Configure the address that the interface uses to send the router discovery advertisements to be 224.0.0.1, the all-hosts IP multicast address. Use the **no** form of the command to use 255.255.255.255, the limited broadcast address.
- **holdtime** *seconds*—Integer value in seconds of the holdtime field of the router advertisement sent from this interface. (Range: 4-9000 seconds)
- **maxadvertinterval** *seconds*—Maximum time in seconds allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface. (Range: 4 or the minimum advertisement interval, whichever is greater, and 1800 seconds).
- **minadvertinterval** *seconds*—Minimum time in seconds allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface. (Range: 3 to value of maximum advertisement interval in seconds)
- **preference** *number*—Preference of the address as a default router address, relative to other router addresses on the same subnet. (Range: -2147483648 to 2147483647)
- **address** *address*—IP address for router discovery advertisements. (Range: 224.0.0.1 [all-hosts IP multicast address] or 255.255.255.255 [limited broadcast address])

## Default Configuration

- Router discovery is disabled by default.
- 1800 seconds is the default value for holdtime.
- 600 seconds is the default value for maxadvertinterval.
- The minadvertinterval default value is 450.
- The preference default value is 0.
- IP address 224.0.0.1 is the default configuration for address.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enables router discovery on the selected interface.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip irdp
```

## ip irdp holdtime

Use the **ip irdp holdtime** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the value, in seconds, of the holdtime field of the router advertisement sent from this interface. Use the **no** form of the command to set the time to the default value.

### Syntax

**ip irdp holdtime** *integer*

**no ip irdp holdtime**

- *integer* — Integer value in seconds of the holdtime field of the router advertisement sent from this interface. The holdtime must be no less than the maximum advertisement interval and cannot be greater than 9000 seconds.

### Default Configuration

The holdtime defaults to 3 times the maximum advertisement interval.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### User Guidelines

The holdtime is the length of time that a host considers the router advertisement valid. After the holdtime expires, a host will no longer use the router as its default gateway.

## Example

The following example sets hold time at 2000 seconds for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip irdp holdtime 2000
```

## ip irdp maxadvertinterval

Use the `ip irdp maxadvertinterval` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the maximum time, in seconds, allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface. Use the `no` form of the command to set the time to the default value.

### Syntax

`ip irdp maxadvertinterval integer`

`no ip irdp maxadvertinterval`

- *integer* — Maximum time in seconds allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface. (Range: 4 or the minimum advertisement interval, whichever is greater, and 1800 seconds)

### Default Configuration

600 seconds is the default value.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### User Guidelines

The default values of the minimum advertisement interval and the holdtime depend on the value of the maximum advertisement interval. Setting the maximum advertisement interval changes the minimum advertisement interval and holdtime if those values are at their defaults; so, the maximum advertisement interval should always be set first. If the minimum advertisement interval has been configured to a non-default value, the maximum advertisement interval cannot be configured to a lower value than the minimum advertisement interval. If the holdtime has been configured to a non-default value, the maximum advertisement interval cannot be configured to a value larger than the holdtime.

### Example

The following example sets maximum advertisement interval at 600 seconds for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
```



```
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip irdp maxadvertinterval 600
```

## ip irdp minadvertinterval

Use the **ip irdp minadvertinterval** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the minimum time, in seconds, allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface. Use the **no** form of the command to set the time to the default value.

### Syntax

```
ip irdp minadvertinterval integer
```

```
no ip irdp minadvertinterval
```

- *integer*— Minimum time in seconds allowed between sending router advertisements from the interface. (Range: 3 to value of maximum advertisement interval in seconds)

### Default Configuration

The default value is 0.75 times the maximum advertisement interval.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example sets minimum advertisement interval at 100 seconds for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip irdp minadvertinterval 100
```

## ip irdp multicast

To send router advertisements as IP multicast packets, use the **ip irdp multicast** command in Interface Configuration mode. To send router advertisements to the limited broadcast address (255.255.255.255), use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**ip irdp multicast**

**no ip irdp multicast**

### Default Configuration

Router discovery packets are sent to the all hosts IP multicast address (224.0.0.1) by default.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### User Guidelines

If a subnet includes any hosts that do not accept IP multicast packets, send router advertisements to the limited broadcast address.

### Example

The following example configures router discovery to send to the limited broadcast address:

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15804 Router Discovery Protocol Commands www.  
d e l l . c o m | s u p p o r t . d e l l . c o m console(config-if-vlan15)#no ip  
irdp multicast
```

## ip irdp preference

Use the **ip irdp preference** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the preference of the address as a default router address relative to other router addresses on the same subnet. Use the **no** form of the command to set the preference to the default value.

## Syntax

`ip irdp preference integer`

`no ip irdp preference`

- *integer*— Preference of the address as a default router address, relative to other router addresses on the same subnet. (Range: -2147483648 to 2147483647)

## Default Configuration

0 is the default value.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the ip irdp preference to 1000 for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip irdp preference 1000
```

## show ip irdp

Use the `show ip irdp` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the router discovery information for all interfaces, or for a specified interface.

## Syntax

`show ip irdp [vlan vlan-id]`

- *vlan-id*— Valid VLAN ID

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows router discovery information for VLAN 15.

```
console#show ip irdp vlan 15
Interface  Ad Mode  Advertise Address  Max Int  Min Int  Hold Time  Preference
-----
vlan15    Enable  224.0.0.1          600      450      1800      0
```

# Routing Information Protocol Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The Routing Information Protocol (RIP) has been a long-standing protocol used by routers for exchanging route information. RIP is a distance vector protocol whereby each route is characterized by the number of gateways, or hops, a packet must traverse to reach its intended destination. Categorized as an interior gateway protocol, RIP operates within the scope of an autonomous system. RIP is a simple protocol. Its usefulness is limited to moderately sized networks whose physical interconnections are of similar type and speed.

Dell Networking routing supports RIPv2 as specified in RFC 2453.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

<code>auto-summary</code>	<code>hostroutesaccept</code>	<code>router rip</code>
<code>default-information originate (Router RIP Configuration)</code>	<code>ip rip</code>	<code>show ip rip</code>
<code>default-metric</code>	<code>ip rip authentication</code>	<code>show ip rip interface</code>
<code>distance rip</code>	<code>ip rip receive version</code>	<code>show ip rip interface brief</code>
<code>distribute-list out</code>	<code>ip rip send version</code>	<code>split-horizon</code>
<code>enable</code>	<code>redistribute</code>	–

### auto-summary

Use the `auto-summary` command in Router RIP Configuration mode to enable the RIP auto-summarization mode. Use the `no` form of the command to disable auto-summarization mode.

## Syntax

auto-summary

no auto-summary

## Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config-router)#auto-summary
```

# default-information originate (Router RIP Configuration)

Use the `default-information originate` command in Router RIP Configuration mode to control the advertisement of default routes.

## Syntax

default-information originate

no default-information originate

## Default Configuration

The default configuration is `no default-information originate`.

## Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

Only routers that actually have Internet connectivity should advertise a default route. All other routers in the network should learn the default route from routers that have connections out to the Internet.

## Example

```
console(config-router)#default-information originate
```

## default-metric

Use the **default-metric** command in Router RIP Configuration mode to set a default for the metric of distributed routes. Use the **no** form of the command to return the metric to the default value.

## Syntax

```
default-metric number-value
```

```
no default-metric
```

- *number-value* — Metric for the distributed routes. (Range: 1-15)

## Default Configuration

Default metric is not configured by default.

## Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets a default of 12 for the metric of distributed routes.

```
console(config-router)#default-metric 12
```

## distance rip

Use the **distance rip** command in Router RIP Configuration mode to set the route preference value of RIP in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. Use the no form of the command to return the preference to the default value.

### Syntax

**distance rip** *integer*

**no distance rip**

- *integer* — RIP route preference. (Range: 1-255)

### Default Configuration

15 is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example sets the route preference value of RIP in the router at 100.

```
console(config-router)#distance rip 100
```

## distribute-list out

Use the **distribute-list out** command in Router RIP Configuration mode to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol. Use the no form of the command to remove the access list from the specified source protocol.

### Syntax

**distribute-list** *accesslistname* **out** {ospf | static | connected}



**no distribute-list** *accesslistname* **out** {**ospf** | **static** | **connected**}

- *accesslistname* — The name used to identify the existing ACL. The range is 1-31 characters.
- **ospf** — Apply the specific access list when OSPF is the source protocol.
- **static** — Apply the specified access list when packets come through a static route.
- **connected** — Apply the specified access list when packets come from a directly connected route.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example elects access list ACL40 to filter routes received from the source protocol.

```
console(config-router)#distribute-list ACL40 out static
```

## enable

Use the **enable** command in Router RIP Configuration mode to reset the default administrative mode of RIP in the router (active). Use the no form of the command to disable the administrative mode for RIP.

### Syntax

**enable**

**no enable**

## Default Configuration

Enabled is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config-router)#enable
```

# hostroutesaccept

Use the **hostroutesaccept** command in Router RIP Configuration mode to enable the RIP hostroutesaccept mode. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the RIP hostroutesaccept mode.

## Syntax

```
hostroutesaccept
```

```
no hostroutesaccept
```

## Default Configuration

Enabled is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config-router)#hostroutesaccept
```

## ip rip

Use the **ip rip** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable RIP on a router interface. Use the no form of the command to disable RIP on the interface.

### Syntax

```
ip rip
no ip rip
```

### Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config-if-vlan2)#ip rip
console(config-if-vlan2)#no ip rip
```

## ip rip authentication

Use the **ip rip authentication** command in Interface Configuration Mode to set the RIP Version 2 Authentication Type and Key for the specified VLAN. Use the no form of the command to return the authentication to the default value.

### Syntax

```
ip rip authentication {none | {simple key} | {encrypt key key-id}}
no ip rip authentication
```

- none—Do not use RIP authentication on the VLAN.
- simple—Use simple authentication on the VLAN.

- *key*— Authentication key for the VLAN. (Range: 16 bytes or less)
- *encrypt* — Use MD5 encryption for the RIP interface.
- *key-id*— Authentication key identifier for authentication type *encrypt*. (Range: 0-255)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the RIP Version 2 Authentication Type and Key for VLAN 11.

```
console(config-if-vlan11)#ip rip authentication encrypt pass123 35
```

## ip rip receive version

Use the **ip rip receive version** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the interface to allow RIP control packets of the specified version(s) to be received. Use the **no** form of the command to return the version to the default value.

## Syntax

**ip rip receive version** {rip1 | rip2 | both | none}

**no ip rip receive version**

- **rip1** — Receive only RIP version 1 formatted packets.
- **rip2** — Receive only RIP version 2 formatted packets.
- **both** — Receive packets from either format.
- **none** — Do not allow any RIP control packets to be received.

## Default Configuration

Both is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example allows no RIP control packets to be received by VLAN 11.

```
console(config-if-vlan11)#ip rip receive version none
```

## ip rip send version

Use the **ip rip sent version** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the interface to allow RIP control packets of the specified version to be sent. Use the **no** form of the command to return the version to the default value.

## Syntax

```
ip rip send version {rip1 | rip1c | rip2 | none}
```

```
no ip rip send version
```

- **rip1** — Send RIP version 1 formatted packets.
- **rip1c** — Send RIP version 1 compatibility mode, which sends RIP version 2 formatted packets via broadcast.
- **rip2** — Send RIP version 2 using multicast.
- **none** — Do not allow any RIP control packets to be sent.

## Default Configuration

RIP2 is the default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example allows no RIP control packets to be sent by VLAN 11.

```
console(config-if-vlan11)#ip rip send version none
```

## redistribute

The **redistribute** command configures RIP protocol to redistribute routes from the specified source protocol/routers. If the source protocol is OSPF, there are five possible match options.

## Syntax

```
redistribute ospf [metric integer] [match [internal] [external 1] [external 2] [nssa-external 1] [nssa-external 2]]
```

```
no redistribute ospf
```

```
redistribute {static | connected} [metric integer]
```

- *metric integer* — Specifies the metric to use when redistributing the route. Range: 0-15.
- *match internal* — Adds internal matches to any match types presently being redistributed.
- *match external 1* — Adds routes imported into OSPF as Type-1 external routes into any match types presently being redistributed.
- *match external 2* — Adds routes imported into OSPF as Type-2 external routes into any match types presently being redistributed.
- *match nssa-external 1* — Adds routes imported into OSPF as NSSA Type-1 external routes into any match types presently being redistributed.
- *match nssa-external 2* — Adds routes imported into OSPF as NSSA Type-2 external routes into any match types presently being redistributed.
- *static* — Redistributes static routes.

- `connected` — Redistributes directly-connected routes.

### Default Configuration

`metric integer` — not configured

`match` — internal

### Command Mode

Router RIP Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config-router)#redistribute ospf metric 10 match nssa-external 1
console(config-router)#redistribute connected metric 1
```

## router rip

Use the `router rip` command in Global Configuration mode to enter Router RIP mode.

### Syntax

```
router rip
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example enters Router RIP mode.

```
console(config)#router rip
```

```
console(config-router)#
```

## show ip rip

Use the `show ip rip` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information relevant to the RIP router.

### Syntax

```
show ip rip
```

### Default Configuration

The command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays information relevant to the RIP router.

```
console#show ip rip
RIP Admin Mode..... Enable
Split Horizon Mode..... Simple
Auto Summary Mode..... Enable
Host Routes Accept Mode..... Enable
Global route changes..... 0
Global queries..... 0
Default Metric..... 12
Default Route Advertise..... 0
Redistributing.....
Source..... Connected
Metric..... 2
Distribute List..... Not configured
Redistributing.....
Source..... ospf
Metric..... 10
Match Value..... 'nssa-external 1'
Distribute List..... Not configured
```



## show ip rip interface

Use the `show ip rip interface` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information related to a particular RIP interface.

### Syntax

`show ip rip interface vlan vlan-id`

- *vlan-id*— Valid VLAN ID.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays information related to the VLAN 15 RIP interface.

```
console#show ip rip interface vlan 15
Interface..... 15
IP Address..... -----
Send version..... RIP-2
Receive version..... Both
RIP Admin Mode..... Disable
Link State..... -----
Authentication Type..... MD5
Authentication Key..... "pass123"
Authentication Key ID..... 35
Bad Packets Received..... -----
Bad Routes Received..... -----
Updates Sent..... -----
```

## show ip rip interface brief

Use the `show ip rip interface brief` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display general information for each RIP interface. For this command to display successful results routing must be enabled per interface (i.e. ip rip).

### Syntax

```
show ip rip interface brief
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays general information for each RIP interface.

```
console#show ip rip interface brief
```

Interface	IP Address	Send Version	Receive Version	RIP Mode	Link State
vlan1	0.0.0.0	RIP-2	Both	Disable	Down
vlan2	0.0.0.0	RIP-2	Both	Disable	Down

## split-horizon

Use the `split-horizon` command in Router RIP Configuration mode to set the RIP split horizon mode. Use the `no` form of the command to return the mode to the default value.

### Syntax

```
split-horizon {none | simple | poison}
```

```
no split-horizon
```

- **none** — RIP does not use split horizon to avoid routing loops.
- **simple** — RIP uses split horizon to avoid routing loops.
- **poison** — RIP uses split horizon with poison reverse (increases routing packet update size).

### **Default Configuration**

Simple is the default configuration.

### **Command Mode**

Router RIP Configuration mode.

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

### **Example**

The following example does not use split horizon.

```
console(config-router)#split-horizon none
```



# Tunnel Interface Commands

## Dell Networking N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Dell Networking provides for the creation, deletion, and management of tunnel interfaces. They are dynamic interfaces that are created and deleted by user configuration.

Tunnel interfaces are used for the following purposes.

- IPv4 tunnels
- IPv6 tunnels

Each router interface (port or VLAN interface) may have associated tunnel interfaces. Each interface can have multiple tunnel interfaces. There is no set limit to the number of tunnel interfaces associated with a router interface. There is a compile platform limitation to the number of tunnel interfaces available to the entire system.

To support IPv4 to IPv6 transition, Dell Networking supports configured tunnels (RFC 4213) and automatic 6to4 tunnels (RFC 3056). 6to4 tunnels are automatically formed for IPv4 tunnels carrying IPv6 traffic. The automatic tunnels IPv4 destination address is derived from the 6to4 IPv6 address of the tunnel's next hop. Dell Networking can act as a 6to4 border router that connects a 6to4 site to a 6to4 domain. The border router sends and receives tunneled traffic from routers in the 6to4 domain that include other 6to4 border routers and 6to4 relay routers.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

<a href="#">interface tunnel</a>	<a href="#">tunnel mode ipv6ip</a>
<a href="#">show interfaces tunnel</a>	<a href="#">tunnel source</a>
<a href="#">tunnel destination</a>	—

## interface tunnel

Use the `interface tunnel` command in Global Configuration mode to enter the interface configuration mode for a tunnel.

### Syntax

`interface tunnel tunnel-id`

`no interface tunnel tunnel-id`

- *tunnel-id*— Tunnel identifier. (Range: 0–7)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example enables the interface configuration mode for tunnel 1.

```
console(config)#interface tunnel 1
console(config-if-tunnel1)#
```

## show interfaces tunnel

Use the `show interfaces tunnel` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the parameters related to tunnel such as tunnel mode, tunnel source address and tunnel destination address.

### Syntax

`show interfaces tunnel [tunnel-id]`

- *tunnel-id*— Tunnel identifier. (Range: 0–7)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following examples show the parameters related to an individual tunnel and to all tunnel interfaces.

```
console#show interfaces tunnel 1
Interface Link Status..... down
MTU size..... 1480 bytes
```

```
console#show interfaces tunnel
TunnelId      Interface      TunnelMode  SourceAddress  DestinationAddress
-----
1             tunnel 1      IPv6OVER4  10.254.25.14  10.254.25.10
2             tunnel 2      IPv6OVER4  10.254.20.10  10.254.20.10
```

## tunnel destination

Use the **tunnel destination** command in Interface Configuration mode to specify the destination transport address of the tunnel.

### Syntax

**tunnel destination** *ip-address*

**no tunnel destination**

- *ip-address* — Valid IPv4 address.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Tunnel) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example specifies the destination transport address of tunnel 1.

```
console(config)#interface tunnel 1
console(config-if-tunnel1)#tunnel destination 10.1.1.1
```

## tunnel mode ipv6ip

Use the **tunnel mode ipv6ip** command in Interface Configuration mode to specify the mode of the tunnel.

## Syntax

```
tunnel mode ipv6ip [6to4]
```

no tunnel mode

- **6to4** — Sets the tunnel mode to automatic.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Tunnel) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example specifies ipv6ip mode for tunnel 1.

```
console(config)#interface tunnel 1
console(config-if-tunnel1)#tunnel mode ipv6ip
console(config-if-tunnel1)#tunnel mode ipv6ip 6to4
```



## tunnel source

Use the **tunnel source** command in Interface Configuration mode to specify the source transport address of the tunnel, either explicitly or by reference to an interface.

### Syntax

**tunnel source** { *ip-address* | *interface-type interface-number* }

**no tunnel source**

- *ip-address*—Valid IPv4 address.
- *interface-type*—Valid interface type. VLAN is the only type supported.
- *interface-number*—Valid interface number.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Tunnel) mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example specifies VLAN 11 as the source transport address of the tunnel.

```
console(config)#interface tunnel 1
console(config-if-tunnell1)#tunnel source vlan 11
```



# Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Commands

## Dell Networking N3000/N4000 Series Switches

An end station running IP needs to know the address of its first hop router. While some network administrators choose to install dynamic router discovery protocols such as DHCP, others prefer to statically allocate router addresses. If the router identified by such a statically allocated address goes down, the end station loses connectivity. The Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) is designed to provide backup for the failing router without requiring any action on the part of the end station. It is based on the concept of having more than one router recognize the same IP address. One of the routers is elected the master router and handles all traffic sent to the specified virtual router IP address. If the master router fails, one of the backup routers is elected in its place and starts handling traffic sent to the address. This change is transparent to end stations.

VRRP increases the availability of the default path without requiring configuration of dynamic routing or router discovery protocols on every end station.

Multiple virtual routers can be defined on a single router interface.

## Pingable VRRP Interface

RFC 3768 specifies that a router may only accept IP packets sent to the virtual router's IP address if the router is the address owner. In practice, this restriction makes it more difficult to troubleshoot network connectivity problems. When a host cannot communicate, it is common to ping (send an ICMP Echo Request) the host's default gateway to determine whether the problem is in the first hop of the path to the destination. When the default gateway is a virtual router that does not respond to pings, the operator cannot use this troubleshooting technique. Because of this, it has been common for VRRP implementations to respond to pings, in spite of the prohibition in the RFC. The IETF has recognized the issue, and a draft revision of the VRRP

RFC defines a new configuration option that allows the router to accept any packet sent to a VRRP address, regardless of whether the VRRP Master is the address owner.

The Pingable VRRP Interface feature, when enabled, allows the VRRP master to respond to both fragmented and unfragmented ICMP echo request packets destined to a VRRP address (or addresses). A virtual router in backup state discards these. For any packet destined to a VRRP address (or addresses), the VRRP master responds with VRRP address as the source IPv4 address and VRMAC as the source MAC address. A configuration option controls whether the router responds to Echo Requests sent to a VRRP IP address.

Dell Networking 4.0 includes a separate configuration option that controls whether the router responds to ICMP Echo Requests. When Echo Replies are disabled using that option, the VRRP master does not respond to Echo Requests, even if this new option is enabled.

## VRRP Route/Interface Tracking

The VRRP Route/Interface Tracking feature extends the capability of the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) to allow tracking of specific route/interface IP states, within the router, that can alter the priority level of a virtual router for a VRRP group. Exception to this is, if that VRRP group is the IP address owner, and, in that case, its priority is fixed at 255 and cannot be reduced through the tracking process.

VRRP Route/Interface Tracking provides a way to ensure the best VRRP router is master for the group by altering VRRP priorities to the status of tracked objects, such as IP interface or IP route states. In the process of altering the VRRP priorities the priority must not go below 1 or above the configured priority.

 **NOTE:** Note that the mastership only switches on a priority change if preempt is enabled.

## Interface Tracking

For interface tracking, VRRP is a routing event client. When a routing interface goes up or down (or routing is disabled globally, implying all routing interfaces are down), VRRP checks if the interface is tracked. If so, it adjusts the priority. Interface tracking is useful for tracking interfaces that are not configured for VRRP. Only IP interfaces are tracked.

## Route Tracking

The network operator may perform this task to track the reachability of an IP route. A tracked route is considered up when a routing table entry exists for the route and the route is accessible. For route tracking, make VRRP a best route client of RTO. When a tracked route is added or deleted, change the priority. For simplicity, routes are not distinguished with the next hop interface that has VRRP enabled. So VRRP Route Tracking can ignore route modifications.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

### Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Commands

---

<a href="#">ip vrrp</a>	<a href="#">vrrp timers advertise</a>
<a href="#">vrrp accept-mode</a>	<a href="#">vrrp timers learn</a>
<a href="#">vrrp authentication</a>	<a href="#">vrrp track interface</a>
<a href="#">vrrp description</a>	<a href="#">vrrp track ip route</a>
<a href="#">vrrp ip</a>	<a href="#">show vrrp</a>
<a href="#">vrrp mode</a>	<a href="#">show vrrp interface</a>
<a href="#">vrrp preempt</a>	<a href="#">show vrrp interface brief</a>
<a href="#">vrrp priority</a>	<a href="#">show vrrp interface stats</a>

---

### Pingable VRRP Commands

---

<a href="#">ip vrrp accept-mode</a>	<a href="#">show ip vrrp interface</a>
-------------------------------------	--

---

# Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Commands

## ip vrrp

Use the `ip vrrp` command in Global Configuration mode to enable the administrative mode of VRRP for the router. Use the `no` form of the command to disable the administrative mode of VRRP for the router.

### Syntax

```
ip vrrp
```

```
no ip vrrp
```

### Default Configuration

VRRP is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example enables VRRP protocol on the router.

```
console(config)#ip vrrp
```

## vrrp accept-mode

Use the `vrrp accept-mode` command in Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode to enable the VRRP Master to accept ping packets sent to one of the virtual router's IP addresses from an external device. Use the `no` form of the command to disable responding to ping packets.

### Syntax

```
vrrp vrid accept-mode
```

```
no vrrp vrid accept-mode
```

- `vrld` — Virtual router identification. (Range: 1-255)

### **Default Configuration**

The default configuration is disabled.

### **Command Mode**

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### **User Guidelines**

The VRRP IP address is not pingable from within the switch.

## **vrrp authentication**

Use the `vrrp authentication` command in Interface Configuration mode to set the authentication details value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface. Use the `no` form of the command to return the authentication type to the default value.

### **Syntax**

`vrrp group authentication {none | simple key}`

`no vrrp group authentication`

- *group*—The virtual router identifier. (Range: 1-255)
- `none`—Indicates authentication type is none.
- `simple`—Authentication type is a simple text password.
- *key*—The key for simple authentication. (Range: String values)

### **Default Configuration**

None is the default configuration.

### **Command Mode**

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the authorization details value for VRRP router group 5 on VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#vrrp 2 authentication simple test123
```

## vrrp description

Use the **vrrp description** command in Interface Configuration mode to assign a description to the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) group. To remove the description, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**vrrp group description** *text*

**no vrrp group description**

- *group*—The virtual router identifier. (Range: 1-255)
- *text*—Description for the virtual router group up to 80 characters.

### Default Configuration

No description is present.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### User Guidelines

This command accepts any printable characters for the name. Descriptions containing spaces must be wrapped with quotes.

## Example

The following example creates virtual router group 5 on VLAN 15 and configures its description.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#vrrp 5
console(config-if-vlan15)#vrrp 5 description "Sales and Marketing"
```



## vrrp ip

Use the **vrrp ip** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable VRRP and set the virtual router IP address value for an interface. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the secondary IP address. It is not possible to remove the primary IP address once assigned. Remove the VRRP group instead.

### Syntax

**vrrp group ip ip-address [secondary]**

**no vrrp group ip ip-address vlan secondary**

- *group*—The virtual router identifier. (Range: 1-255)
- *ip-address*—The IP address of the virtual router.
- *secondary*—Designates the virtual router IP address as a secondary IP address on an interface.

### Default Configuration

VRRP is not configured on the interface.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### User Guidelines

The virtual router IP addresses must be a valid host address on the local subnet based on the IP address and subnet mask configured on the VLAN interface. The VRRP IP address cannot be either the broadcast address or a network address. To configure vrrp, perform the following steps:

- 1 Enable ip routing in global configuration mode.
- 2 Enable ip vrrp globally.
- 3 Set an IP address on the desired interface where VRRP is to be configured.
- 4 Configure the VRRP group ID on the selected interface.
- 5 Set the virtual router ID and address on the selected interface.
- 6 Enable VRRP on the interface using the **vrrp mode** command.

## Example

The following example configures VRRP on VLAN 15.

```
console#configure
console(config)#ip routing
console(config)#ip vrrp
console(config-vlan)#vlan 15
console(config-vlan)#vlan routing 15
console(config-vlan)#exit
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#ip address 192.168.5.1 255.255.255.0
console(config-if-vlan15)#vrrp 20
console(config-if-vlan15)#vrrp 20 ip 192.168.5.20
console(config-if-vlan15)#vrrp 20 mode
```

## vrrp mode

Use the **vrrp mode** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable the virtual router configured on an interface. Enabling the status field starts a virtual router. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the virtual router.

### Syntax

**vrrp** *vr-id* mode

**no vrrp** *vr-id* mode

- *vr-id*— The virtual router identifier. (Range: 1-255)

### Default Configuration

Disabled is the default configuration.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enables the virtual router for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
```

```
console(config-if-vlan15)#vrrp 5 mode
```

## vrrp preempt

Use the **vrrp preempt** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the preemption mode value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface. Use the **no** form of the command to disable preemption mode.

### Syntax

```
vrrp group preempt [delay seconds]
```

```
no vrrp group preempt
```

- *group*—The virtual router identifier. (Range: 1-255)
- *seconds*—The number of seconds the VRRP router will wait before issuing an advertisement claiming master ownership.

### Default Configuration

Enabled is the default configuration. Delay defaults to 0 seconds.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### User Guidelines

As per the VRRP RFC, when preemption is enabled, the backup router discards the advertisements until the masterdowntimer starts. This feature requires immediate sending of advertisements when the preemption case occurs and the delay is 0. This is a violation according to the RFC 3768. Delay, if configured, will cause the VRRP router to wait the specified number of seconds before issuing an advertisement claiming master ownership.

### Example

The following example sets the preemption mode value for the virtual router for VLAN 15.

```
console(config)#interface vlan 15
console(config-if-vlan15)#vrrp 5 preempt
```

## vrrp priority

Use the **vrrp priority** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the priority value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface. Use the **no** form of the command to return the priority to the default value.

### Syntax

**vrrp** *group* **priority** *level*

**no vrrp** *group* **priority** *level*

- *group*— The virtual router identifier. (Range: 1-255)
- *level*— Priority value for the interface. (Range: 1-254)

### Default Configuration

*Priority* has a default value of 100.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

### User Guidelines

The VRRP router with the highest numerical value for priority will become the VR master. When the VRRP priorities are equal, the router with the numerically highest IP address will win the election and become master. If the VRRP router is the owner of the VR IP address, its priority will be 255, and this value cannot be changed.

### Example

The following example sets the priority value for the virtual router 5 on VLAN 15.

```
console(config-if-vlan15)#vrrp 5 priority 20
```

## vrrp timers advertise

Use the **vrrp timers advertise** command in Interface Configuration mode to set the frequency, in seconds, that an interface on the specified virtual router sends a virtual router advertisement. Use the **no** form of the command to return the advertisement frequency to the default value.

## Syntax

`vrrp group timers advertise interval`

`no vrrp group timers advertise interval`

- *group*— The virtual router identifier. (Range: 1-255)
- *interval*— The frequency at which an interface on the specified virtual router sends a virtual router advertisement. (Range: 1-255 seconds)

## Default Configuration

*Interval* has a default value of 1.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the frequency at which the VLAN 15 virtual router 5 sends a virtual router advertisement.

```
console(config-if-vlan15)#vrrp 5 timers advertise 10
```

## vrrp timers learn

Use the `vrrp timers learn` command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the router, when it is acting as backup virtual router for a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) group, to learn the advertisement interval used by the master virtual router. Use the `no` form of the command to prevent the router from learning the advertisement interval from the master virtual router.

## Syntax

`vrrp group timers learn`

`no vrrp group timers learn`

- *group*— The virtual router identifier. (Range: 1-255)

## Default Configuration

Timer learning is disabled by default and the router uses the configured advertisement.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following configures VLAN 15 virtual router to learn the advertisement interval used by the master virtual router.

```
console(config-if-vlan15)#vrrp 5 timers learn
```

## vrrp track interface

Use the **vrrp track interface** command in Interface Configuration mode to alter the priority of the VRRP router based on the availability of its interfaces. It is useful for tracking interfaces that are not configured for VRRP. Only routing interfaces may be tracked. A tracked interface is up if routing on that interface is up. Otherwise, the tracked interface is down.

When the tracked interface is down, or the interface has been removed from the router, the priority of the VRRP router will be decremented by the value specified in the priority argument. When the interface is up for the IP protocol, the priority will be incremented by the priority value.

A VRRP configured interface can track more than one interface. When a tracked interface goes down, then the priority of the router will be decreased by 10 (default priority decrement) for each downed interface. The default priority decrement is changed using the priority argument. The default priority of the virtual router is 100, and the default decrement priority is 10. By default, no interfaces are tracked. If you specify, just the interface to be tracked without giving the priority, which is optional, then the default priority will be set.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the interface from the tracked list or to restore the priority decrement to its default. When removing an interface from the tracked list, the priority is incremented by the decrement value if that interface is down.

## Syntax

```
vrrp group track interface vlan vlan-id [decrement priority]
```

```
no vrrp group track interface vlan vlan-id
```

- *group*—The virtual router identifier. (Range: 1-255)
- *vlan vlan-id*—Valid VLAN ID.
- *priority*—Priority decrement value for the tracked interface. (Range: 1-254)

## Default Configuration

No interfaces are tracked. The default decrement priority is 10.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example adds VLAN 2 to the virtual router tracked list (with a priority decrement value of 20.)

```
(config-if-vlan10)#vrrp 1 track interface vlan 2 decrement 20
```

## vrrp track ip route

Use the **vrrp track ip route** command to track the route reachability. When the tracked route is deleted, the priority of the VRRP router is decremented by the value specified in the priority argument. When the tracked route is added, the priority is incremented by the same. A VRRP configured interface can track more than one route. When a tracked route goes down, the priority of the router is decreased by 10 (default priority decrement) for each downed

route. By default no routes are tracked. If we specify just the route to be tracked without specifying the optional parameter, then the default priority will be set.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the route from the tracked list or to restore the priority decrement to its default. When removing a tracked IP route from the tracked list, priority should be incremented by the decrement value if the route is not reachable.

## Syntax

`vrrp group track ip route ip-address/prefix-length [decrement priority]`

`no vrrp group track ip route ip-address/prefix-length`

- *group*—The virtual router identifier. (Range: 1–255).
- *ip-address/prefix-length*—Specifies the route to be tracked.
- *priority*—Priority decrement value for the tracked route. (Range: 1–254).

## Default Configuration

There are no routes tracked by default.

The default decrement priority is 10.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example adds the route 2.2.2.0/24 to the virtual router tracked list (with a priority decrement value of 20).

```
console(config-if-vlan10)#vrrp 1 track ip route 2.2.2.0/24 decrement 20
```

## show vrrp

Use the **show vrrp** command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display the global VRRP configuration and status as well as the brief or detailed status of one or all VRRP groups.



## Syntax

show vrrp [*brief* | *group*]

- *group*—The virtual router group identifier. Range 1-255.
- *brief*—Provide a summary view of the VRRP group information.

## Default Configuration

Show information on all VRRP groups.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays detailed VRRP status.

```
console# show vrrp

Admin Mode..... Enable
Router Checksum Errors..... 0
Router Version Errors..... 0
Router VRID Errors..... 0

Vlan 7 - Group 1
Primary IP Address..... 192.168.5.55
VMAC Address..... 0000.5E00.0101
Authentication Type..... None
Priority..... 60
Configured Priority..... 100
Advertisement Interval (secs)..... 10
Accept Mode..... Enable
Pre-empt Mode..... Enable
Pre-empt Delay..... Enable
Administrative Mode..... Enable
State..... Initialized
Timers Learn Mode..... Enable
Description .....
Track Interface..... vlan 3
```

```

Track Interface State ..... Down
Track Interface DecrementPriority ..... 20
Track Route (pfx/len) ..... 10.10.10.0/24
Track Route Reachable ..... False
Track Route DecrementPriority ..... 20

Vlan 7 - Group 2
Primary IP Address..... 192.168.5.65
VMAC Address..... 0000.5E00.0202
Authentication Type..... None
Priority..... 60
Configured Priority..... 100

Advertisement Interval (secs)..... 10
Accept Mode ..... Enable
Pre-empt Mode..... Enable
Pre-empt Delay..... 0
Administrative Mode..... Enable
State..... Initialized
Timers Learn Mode..... Disable
Description .....
Track Interface..... vlan 3
Track Interface State ..... Down
Track Interface DecrementPriority ..... 20
Track Route (pfx/len) ..... 10.10.10.0/24
Track Route Reachable ..... False
Track Route DecrementPriority ..... 20

```

```
console#show vrrp brief
```

Interface	Grp	Prio	IP Address	Mode	State
V1	1	2	60 0.0.0.0	Disable	Initialize
V1	2	5	70 192.168.5.55	Enable	Initialize

## show vrrp interface

Use the `show vrrp interface` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display all configuration information and VRRP router statistics of a virtual router configured on a specific interface.

### Syntax

```
show vrrp interface [brief | vlan vlan-id {stats}]
```

- **brief**—Display summary information about each virtual router configured on the switch.

- **stats**—Display the statistical information about each virtual router configured on the VLAN.
- **vlan-id**—Display information about each virtual router configured on the VLAN. Valid interface type (VLAN) and interface number (vlan-id).

## Default Configuration

Show information for each group in the specified interface.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays all configuration information about the VLAN 15 virtual router.

```
console#show vrrp interface vlan 7
Vlan 7 - Group 1
Primary IP Address..... 192.168.5.55
VMAC Address..... 0000.5E00.0101
Authentication Type..... None
Priority..... 100
Configured Priority..... 100
Advertisement Interval (secs)..... 10
Accept Mode..... Disable
Pre-empt Mode..... Enable
Pre-empt Delay..... 0
Administrative Mode..... Enable
State..... Initialized
Timers Learn Mode..... Disable
Description..... GoodStuff
```

The following example displays all configuration information about the virtual router on the selected interface.

```
console#show vrrp interface brief
Interface VRID IP Address      Mode      State
-----
vlan1      2      0.0.0.0      Disable Initialize
```

```
vlan2      5      192.168.5.55  Enable  Initialize
```

The following example displays all statistical information about the VLAN 15 virtual router.

```
console#show vrrp interface vlan 15 stats
Vlan 15 - Group 5
UpTime..... 0 days 0 hrs 0 mins 0 secs
Protocol..... IP
State Transitioned to Master..... 0
Advertisement Received..... 0
Advertisement Interval Errors..... 0
Authentication Failure..... 0
IP TTL Errors..... 0
Zero Priority Packets Received..... 0
Zero Priority Packets Sent..... 0
Invalid Type Packets Received..... 0
Address List Errors ..... 0
Invalid Authentication Type..... 0
Authentication Type Mismatch..... 0
Packet Length Errors..... 0
```

## show vrrp interface brief

Use the `show vrrp interface brief` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about each virtual router configured on the switch. It displays information about each virtual router.

### Syntax

```
show vrrp interface brief
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays all configuration information about the virtual router on the selected interface.

```
console#show vrrp interface brief
Interface VRID IP Address      Mode      State
-----
vlan1      2      0.0.0.0      Disable  Initialize
vlan2      5      192.168.5.55 Enable   Initialize
```

## show vrrp interface stats

Use the `show vrrp interface stats` command in User EXEC mode to display the statistical information about each virtual router configured on the switch.

### Syntax

`show vrrp interface stats vlan vlan-id vr-id`

- *vlan-id*— Valid VLAN ID.
- *vr-id*— The virtual router identifier. (Range: 1-255)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays all statistical information about the VLAN 15 virtual router.

```
console#show vrrp interface stats vlan 15 5
UpTime..... 0 days 0 hrs 0 mins 0 secs
Protocol..... IP
State Transitioned to Master..... 0
Advertisement Received..... 0
Advertisement Interval Errors..... 0
```

Authentication Failure.....	0
IP TTL Errors.....	0
Zero Priority Packets Received.....	0
Zero Priority Packets Sent.....	0
Invalid Type Packets Received.....	0
Address List Errors .....	0
Invalid Authentication Type.....	0
Authentication Type Mismatch.....	0
Packet Length Errors.....	0

## Pingable VRRP Commands

### ip vrrp accept-mode

Use the `ip vrrp accept-mode` command in Interface (VLAN) Configuration mode to enable the VRRP Master to accept ping packets sent to one of the virtual router’s IP addresses. Use the `no` form of the command to disable responding to ping packets.

#### Syntax

`ip vrrp vrid accept-mode`

`no vrrp vrid accept-mode`

- `vrid` — Virtual router identification. (Range: 1-255)

#### Default Configuration

The default configuration is disabled.

#### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode.

#### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### show ip vrrp interface

Use the `show ip vrrp interface` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display the configured value for Accept Mode.

## Syntax

show ip vrrp interface *interface-id* *vrid*

- *interface-id*—Any valid routing interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.
- *vrid*—The virtual router identifier. (Range: 1-255)

## Default Configuration

The command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays all configuration information about the VLAN 15 virtual router.

```
console#show ip vrrp interface vlan2 1
Primary IP Address..... 10.10.10.1
VMAC Address..... 00:00:5E:00:01:01
Authentication Type..... None
Priority..... 100
Configured Priority..... 100
Advertisement Interval (secs)..... 1
Pre-empt Mode..... Enable
Administrative Mode..... Disable
Accept Mode..... Enable
State..... Initialized

Track Interface State Decrement Priority
-----
No interfaces are tracked for this vrid and interface combination.

Track Route (pfx/len) Reachable Decrement Priority
-----
No routes are tracked for this vrid and interface combination.
```





## Utility Commands

This section of the document contains the following Utility command topics:

---

Auto-Install Commands	Line Commands	SDM Templates Commands	Telnet Server Commands
Captive Portal Commands	Management ACL Commands	Serviceability Tracing Packet Commands	Terminal Length Commands
CLI Macro Commands	Mode Commands	Sflow Commands	Time Ranges Commands
Clock Commands	Password Management Commands	SNMP Commands	USB Flash Drive Commands
Command Line Configuration Scripting Commands	PHY Diagnostics Commands	SSH Commands	User Interface Commands
Configuration and Image File Commands	Power Over Ethernet Commands	Syslog Commands	Web Server Commands
Denial of Service Commands	RMON Commands	System Management Commands	–

---



# Auto-Install Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Auto-Install provides automatic update of the image and configuration of Dell Networking devices on boot up from a TFTP server as controlled by received DHCP options. It plays a critical role in the Dell Networking offering of touchless or low-touch provisioning, in which configuration and imaging of a device is greatly simplified. This is highly desirable as device can be setup with minimum interaction from a skilled technician.

In Dell Networking devices, Auto-Install provides for network-based auto-configuration and auto-imaging. Other aspects provide support for auto-configuration and auto-imaging from attached devices.

Auto-Install is available on Dell Networking devices as per the specification listed below.

Auto-Install features in this release include:

- 1** Support download of image from TFTP server using DHCP option 125. The image update can result in a downgrade or upgrade of the firmware on the switch or stack of switches.
- 2** Support for automatic download of a configuration file from a TFTP server when the device is booted with no saved configuration file located in designated storage. This release extends the designated storage to USB flash drives. In previous releases, the only supported storage was the device's embedded flash or non-volatile memory.
- 3** Support for automatic download of an image from a TFTP server in the following situations:
  - a** When the device is booted with no saved configuration found in the designated storage areas.
  - b** When the device is booted with a saved configuration that has Auto-Install enabled.

- 4 Support for the Auto-Install process from a TFTP server operationally enabling the DHCP client on designated management interfaces during the Auto-Install process. The end user configuration remains unchanged. Management interfaces include the out-of-band interface or routing interfaces in a saved config.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>boot auto-copy-sw</code>	<code>boot auto-copy-sw allow-downgrade</code>
<code>boot host autoreboot</code>	<code>boot host autoreboot</code>
<code>boot host autosave</code>	<code>boot host autosave</code>
<code>boot host dhcp</code>	<code>boot host dhcp</code>
<code>boot host retrycount</code>	<code>boot host retrycount</code>
<code>boot auto-copy-sw</code>	<code>show auto-copy-sw</code>
<code>—</code>	<code>show boot</code>

---

### boot auto-copy-sw

Use the `boot auto-copy-sw` command in Privileged EXEC mode to enable or disable Stack Firmware Synchronization.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable Stack Firmware Synchronization.

#### Syntax

```
boot auto-copy-sw
```

```
no boot auto-copy-sw
```

#### Default Configuration

Stack firmware synchronization is enabled by default.

#### Command Mode

Global Config

## User Guidelines

The configuration on the master switch controls the stack as if it is a single switch. No configuration steps need to be taken on the member switches to synchronize the firmware.

## boot auto-copy-sw allow-downgrade

Use the `boot auto-copy-sw allow-downgrade` command in Privileged EXEC mode to enable downgrading the firmware version on the stack member if the firmware version on the manager is older than the firmware version on the member.

Use the `no` form of the command to disable downgrading the image.

## Syntax

```
boot auto-copy-sw allow-downgrade
no boot auto-copy-sw allow-downgrade
```

## Default Configuration

The default value is `Enable`.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

The configuration on the stack master switch controls the stack as if it is a single switch. No configuration steps need to be taken on the member switches to downgrade the firmware. Configuration migration during a downgrade is not assured. The operator should ensure that the configuration can be downgraded before allowing the downgrade to occur or otherwise take steps to reconfigure the switches.

During a downgrade, meta-data regarding the stack configuration is not migrated. For example, Ethernet ports configured as stacking ports will revert to the default Ethernet configuration during a downgrade. When this occurs, the stack will almost certainly be split into individual switches, each of which must have the relevant Ethernet ports individually configured a stacking before the stack can be reconstituted.

## boot host autoreboot

Use the **boot host autoreboot** command in Global Configuration mode to enable rebooting the device (no administrative intervention) when the auto-image is successfully downloaded. Use the **no** form of this command to disable rebooting the device (no administrative intervention) when the auto-image is successfully downloaded.

### Syntax

**boot host autoreboot**

**no boot host autoreboot**

### Default Configuration

The default value is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The configuration on the master switch controls the stack as if it is a single switch. No configuration steps need to be taken on the member switches to enable rebooting the member switches after auto-image download.

### Example

```
console#  
console#configure  
console(config)#boot host autoreboot  
console(config)#no boot host autoreboot
```

## boot host autosave

Use the **boot host autosave** command in Global Configuration mode to enable automatically saving the downloaded configuration on the switch. Use the **no** form of this command to disable automatically saving the downloaded configuration on the switch.

## Syntax

`boot host autosave`

`no boot host autosave`

## Default Configuration

The default value is disabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines

## Example

```
console#  
console#configure  
console(config)#boot host auto-save  
console(config)#no boot host auto-save
```

# boot host dhcp

Use the `boot host dhcp` command in Global Configuration mode to enable Auto-Install and Auto Configuration on the switch. When a switch boots with a saved startup configuration that includes this command, the Auto-Install process is triggered. Use the `no` form of this command to disable Auto-Install on the next reboot if the reboot occurs with a saved startup configuration. If you give this command while the Auto-Install process is running, the Auto-Install process terminates. The Auto-Install process has an internal timer that retries failed installations for ten minutes.

## Syntax

`boot host dhcp`

`no boot host dhcp`

## Default Configuration

The default value is Enabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines

## Example

```
console#
console#configure
console(config)#boot host dhcp
console(config)#no boot host dhcp
```

# boot host retrycount

The **boot host retrycount** command sets the number of attempts to download a configuration. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the number of attempts to download a configuration to the default.

## Syntax

**boot host retrycount** *count*

**no boot host retrycount**

- *count* — The number of attempts to download a configuration (Range: 1–6).

## Default Configuration

The default number of configuration download attempts is three.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines

## Example

```
console#
console#configure
console(config)#boot host retrycount 5
```



```
console(config)#no boot host retrycount
```

## show auto-copy-sw

Use the **show auto-copy-sw** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display Stack Firmware Synchronization configuration status.

### Syntax

```
show auto-copy-sw
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The **show switch** command also displays the switch firmware synchronization status.

### Example

```
console#show auto-copy-sw
```

```
Stack Firmware Synchronization
```

```
Synchronization:           Enabled
SNMP Trap status:         Enabled
Allow Downgrade:          Enabled
```

## show boot

Use the **show boot** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the auto install configuration and the status.

### Syntax

```
show boot
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show boot
AutoInstall Mode..... Started
AutoSave Mode..... Enabled
AutoReboot Mode..... Enabled
AutoInstall Retry Count..... 3
AutoInstall State..... Waiting for boot options
```

# Captive Portal Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The Captive Portal feature is a software implementation that blocks both wired and wireless clients from accessing the network until user verification has been established. Verification can be configured to allow access for both guest and authenticated users. Authenticated users must be validated against a database of authorized Captive Portal users before access is granted.

The Authentication server supports both HTTP and HTTPS web connections. In addition, Captive Portal can be configured to use an optional HTTP port (in support of HTTP Proxy networks) or an optional HTTPS port. If configured, this additional port or ports are then used exclusively by Captive Portal.



**NOTE:** This optional HTTP port is in addition to the standard HTTP port 80 which is currently being used for all other web traffic, and the optional HTTPS port is in addition to the standard HTTPS port 443 used for secure web traffic.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

### Captive Portal Global Commands

---

authentication timeout	https port
captive-portal	show captive-portal
enable	show captive-portal status
http port	—

---

### Captive Portal Configuration Commands

---

block	name (Captive Portal)
configuration	protocol
enable	redirect

---

---

group	redirect-url
interface	session-timeout
locale	verification

---

### Captive Portal Client Connection Commands

---

captive-portal client deauthenticate	show captive-portal interface client status
show captive-portal client status	show captive-portal interface configuration status
show captive-portal configuration client status	—

---

### Captive Portal Local User Commands

---

clear captive-portal users	user-logout
no user	user name
show captive-portal user	user password
user group	user session-timeout

---

### Captive Portal Status Commands

---

show captive-portal configuration	show captive-portal configuration locales
show captive-portal configuration interface	show captive-portal configuration status

---

### Captive Portal User Group Commands

---

user group	user group name
user group moveusers	—

---

# Captive Portal Global Commands

## authentication timeout

Use the **authentication timeout** command to configure the authentication timeout. If the user does not enter valid credentials within this time limit, the authentication page needs to be served again in order for the client to gain access to the network. Use the “no” form of this command to reset the authentication timeout to the default.

### Syntax

**authentication timeout** *timeout*

**no authentication timeout**

- *timeout*—The authentication timeout (Range: 60–600 seconds).

### Default Configuration

The default authentication timeout is 300 seconds.

### Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config-CP)#authentication timeout 600
console(config-CP)#no authentication timeout
```

## captive-portal

Use the **captive-portal** command to enter the captive portal configuration mode.

### Syntax

**captive-portal**

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#captive-portal
console(config-CP)#
```

# enable

Use the **enable** command to globally enable captive portal. Use the “no” form of this command to globally disable captive portal.

## Syntax

enable

no enable

## Default Configuration

Captive Portal is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP)#enable
```

## http port

Use the **http port** command to configure an additional HTTP port for captive portal to listen for connections. Use the “no” form of this command to remove the additional HTTP port from monitoring.

### Syntax

**http port** *port-num*

**no http port**

- *port-num*—The port number on which the HTTP server listens for connections (Range: 1025–65535).

### Default Configuration

Captive portal only monitors port 80 by default.

### Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The port number should not be set to a value that might conflict with other well-known protocol port numbers used on this switch.

### Example

```
console(config-CP)#http port 32768
console(config-CP)#no http port
```

## https port

Use the **https port** command to configure an additional HTTPS port for captive portal to monitor. Use the “no” form of this command to remove the additional HTTPS port.

### Syntax

**https port** *port-num*

**no https port**

- *port-num*—The port number on which the HTTPS server listens for connections (Range: 1025–65535).

## Default Configuration

Captive portal listens on port 443 by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

The port number should not be set to a value that might conflict with other well-known protocol port numbers used on this switch.

## Example

```
console(config-CP)#https port 1443
console(config-CP)#no https port
```

# show captive-portal

Use the `show captive-portal` command to display the status of the captive portal feature.

## Syntax

```
show captive-portal
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show captive-portal
```



```
Administrative Mode..... Disabled
Operational Status..... Disabled
Disable Reason..... Administrator Disabled
Captive Portal IP Address..... 1.2.3.4
```

## show captive-portal status

Use the `show captive-portal status` command to report the status of all captive portal instances in the system.

### Syntax

```
show captive-portal status
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#show captive-portal status

Additional HTTP Port..... 81
Additional HTTP Secure Port..... 1443
Authentication Timeout..... 300
Supported Captive Portals..... 10
Configured Captive Portals..... 1
Active Captive Portals..... 0
Local Supported Users..... 128
Configured Local Users..... 3
System Supported Users..... 1024
Authenticated Users..... 0
```

## Captive Portal Configuration Commands

The commands in this section are related to captive portal configurations.

# block

Use the **block** command to block all traffic for a captive portal configuration. Use the “no” form of this command to unblock traffic.

## Syntax

block  
no block

## Default Configuration

Traffic is not blocked by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Instance mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP 2)#block
```

# configuration

Use the **configuration** command to enter the captive portal instance mode. The captive portal configuration identified by CP ID 1 is the default CP configuration. The system supports a total of ten CP configurations. Use the “no” form of this command to delete a configuration. The default configuration (1) cannot be deleted.

## Syntax

configuration *cp-id*  
no configuration *cp-id*

- *cp-id*—Captive Portal ID (Range: 1–10).

## Default Configuration

Configuration 1 is enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP)#configuration 2  
console(config-CP 2)#
```

# enable

Use the **enable** command to enable a captive portal configuration. Use the **no** form of this command to disable a configuration.

## Syntax

enable

no enable

## Default Configuration

Configurations are enabled by default

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Instance mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP 2)#no enable
```

## group

Use the **group** command to configure the group number for a captive portal configuration. If a group number is configured, the user entry (Local or RADIUS) must be configured with the same name and the group to authenticate to this captive portal instance. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the group number to the default.

### Syntax

**group** *group-number*

**no group**

- *group-number*—The number of the group to associate with this configuration (Range: 1–10).

### Default Configuration

The default group number is 1.

### Command Mode

Captive Portal Instance mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config-CP 2)#group 2
```

## interface

Use the **interface** command to associate an interface with a captive portal configuration. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an association.

### Syntax

**interface** *interface*

**no interface** *interface*

- *interface*—An interface or range of interfaces.

## Default Configuration

No interfaces are associated with a configuration by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Instance Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP 2)#interface 1/0/2
```

# locale

The **locale** command is not intended to be a user command. The administrator must use the Web UI to create and customize captive portal web content. This command is primarily used by the **show running-config** command and process as it provides the ability to save and restore configurations using a text based format.

## Syntax

`locale web-id`

- *web-id*—The locale number (Range: Only locale 1 is supported)

## Default Configuration

Locale 1 is configured by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Instance mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## name (Captive Portal)

Use the **name** command to configure the name for a captive portal configuration. Use the **no** form of this command to remove a configuration name.

### Syntax

**name** *cp-name*

**no name**

- *cp-name*—CP configuration name (Range: 1–32 characters).

### Default Configuration

Configuration 1 has the name “Default” by default. All other configurations have no name by default.

### Command Mode

Captive Portal Instance mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config-CP 2)#name cp2
```

## protocol

Use the **protocol** command to configure the protocol mode for a captive portal configuration.

### Syntax

**protocol** {http | https}

### Default Configuration

The default protocols mode is https.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Instance mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP 2) #protocol http
```

# redirect

Use the **redirect** command to enable the redirect mode for a captive portal configuration. Use the “no” form of this command to disable redirect mode.

## Syntax

redirect

no redirect

## Default Configuration

Redirect mode is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Instance mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP 2) #redirect
```

# redirect-url

Use the **redirect-url** command to configure the redirect URL for a captive portal configuration.

## Syntax

`redirect-url url`

- *url*—The URL for redirection (Range: 1–512 characters).

## Default Configuration

There is no redirect URL configured by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Instance mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP 2)#redirect-url www.dell.com
```

## session-timeout

Use the `session-timeout` command to configure the session timeout for a captive portal configuration. Use the `no` form of this command to reset the session timeout to the default.

## Syntax

`session-timeout timeout`

`no session-timeout`

- *timeout*—Session timeout. 0 indicates timeout not enforced (Range: 0–86400 seconds).

## Default Configuration

There is no session timeout by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Instance mode.



## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP 2)#session-timeout 86400
console(config-CP 2)#no session-timeout
```

## verification

Use the **verification** command to configure the verification mode for a captive portal configuration.

## Syntax

```
verification { guest | local | radius }
```

- **guest**—Allows access for unauthenticated users (users that do not have assigned user names and passwords).
- **local**—Authenticates users against a local user database.
- **radius**—Authenticates users against a remote RADIUS database.

## Default Configuration

The default verification mode is **guest**.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Instance mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP 2)#verification local
```

# Captive Portal Client Connection Commands

## **captive-portal client deauthenticate**

Use the `captive-portal client deauthenticate` command to deauthenticate a specific captive portal client.

### **Syntax**

`captive-portal client deauthenticate macaddr`

- *macaddr*—Client MAC address.

### **Default Configuration**

There is no default configuration for this command.

### **Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode.

### **User Guidelines**

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### **Example**

```
console# captive-portal client deauthenticate 0002.BC00.1290
```

## **show captive-portal client status**

Use the `show captive-portal client status` command to display client connection details or a connection summary for connected captive portal users.

### **Syntax**

`show captive-portal client [macaddr] status`

- *macaddr*—Client MAC address.

### **Default Configuration**

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show captive-portal client status
Client MAC Address Client IP Address Protocol Verification Session Time
-----
0002.BC00.1290      10.254.96.47      https   Local      0d:00:01:20
0002.BC00.1291      10.254.96.48      https   Local      0d:00:05:20
0002.BC00.1292      10.254.96.49      https   Radius     0d:00:00:20

console#show captive-portal client 0002.BC00.1290 status
Client MAC Address..... 0002.BC00.1290
Client IP Address..... 10.254.96.47
Protocol Mode..... https
Verification Mode..... Local
CP ID..... 1
CP Name..... cp1
Interface..... 1/0/1
Interface Description..... Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 1 Gigabit -
Level
User Name..... user123
Session Time..... 0d:00:00:13
```

## show captive-portal configuration client status

Use the `show captive-portal configuration client status` command to display the clients authenticated to all captive portal configurations or a to specific configuration.

## Syntax

```
show captive-portal configuration [ cp-id ] client status
```

- *cp-id*—Captive Portal ID.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show captive-portal configuration client status
CP ID      CP Name      Client MAC Address  Client IP Address  Interface
-----
1         cp1          0002.BC00.1290     10.254.96.47      1/0/1
           0002.BC00.1291     10.254.96.48      1/0/2
2         cp2          0002.BC00.1292     10.254.96.49      1/0/3
3         cp3          0002.BC00.1293     10.254.96.50      1/0/4

console#show captive-portal configuration 1 client status
CP ID..... 1
CP Name..... cp1
  Client      Client
  MAC Address  IP Address  Interface  Interface Description
-----
0002.BC00.1290 10.254.96.47 1/0/1      Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 1 Gigabit
0002.BC00.1291 10.254.96.48 1/0/2      Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 2 Gigabit
```

## show captive-portal interface client status

Use the `show captive-portal interface client status` command to display information about clients authenticated on all interfaces or a specific interface.

## Syntax

```
show captive-portal interface {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port |
tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port} client
status
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show captive-portal interface client status
```

Intf	Intf Description	Client	
		MAC Address	IP Address
1/0/1	Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 1 Gigabit	0002.BC00.1290	10.254.96.47
		0002.BC00.1291	10.254.96.48
1/0/2	Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 2 Gigabit	0002.BC00.1292	10.254.96.49
1/0/3	Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 3 Gigabit	0002.BC00.1293	10.254.96.50

```
console#show captive-portal interface 1/0/1 client status
```

```
Interface..... 1/0/1
```

```
Interface Description..... Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 1 Gigabit
```

Client MAC Address	Client IP Address	CP ID	CP Name	Protocol Verification	
0002.BC00.1290	10.254.96.47	1	cp1	http	local
0002.BC00.1291	10.254.96.48	2	cp2	http	local

## Captive Portal Interface Commands

### show captive-portal interface configuration status

Use the `show captive-portal interface configuration status` command to display the interface to configuration assignments for all captive portal configurations or for a specific configuration.

#### Syntax

```
show captive-portal interface configuration [cp-id] status
```

- *cp-id*—Captive Portal ID.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show captive-portal interface configuration status
CP ID      CP Name      Interface      Interface Description      Type
-----
1         Default      1/0/1          Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 1 Gigabit .. Physical
```

```
console#show captive-portal interface configuration 1 status
CP ID..... 1
CP Name..... cp1
```

```
Interface      Interface Description      Type
-----
1/0/1          Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 1 Gigabit ... Physical
```

# Captive Portal Local User Commands

## clear captive-portal users

Use the `clear captive-portal users` command to delete all captive portal user entries.

## Syntax

```
clear captive-portal users
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#clear captive-portal users
```

## no user

Use the **no user** command to delete a user from the local user database. If the user has an existing session, it is disconnected.

## Syntax

```
no user user-id
```

- *user-id*—User ID (Range: 1–128).

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP)#no user 1
```

## show captive-portal user

Use the **show captive-portal user** command to display all configured users or a specific user in the captive portal local user database.

## Syntax

`show captive-portal user [ user-id ]`

- *user-id*—User ID (Range: 1–128).

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show captive-portal user
```

User ID	User Name	Session		
		Timeout	Group ID	Group Name
1	user123	14400	1	Default
2	user234	0	1	Default
			2	group2

```
console#show captive-portal user 1
```

```
User ID..... 1
User Name..... user123
Password Configured..... Yes
Session Timeout..... 0
```

Group ID	Group Name
1	Default
2	group2

## user group

Use the **user group** command to associate a group with a captive portal user. Use the “no” form of this command to disassociate a group and user. A user must be associated with at least one group so the last group cannot be disassociated.



## Syntax

**user** *user-id* **group** *group-id*

- *user-id*—User ID (Range: 1–128).
- *group-id*—Group ID (Range: 1–10).

## Default Configuration

A user is associated with group 1 by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP)#user 1 group 3
```

# user-logout

Use the **user-logout** command in Captive Portal Instance mode to enable captive portal users to log out of the portal (versus having the session time out). Use the **no** form of the command to return the user logout configuration to the default.

## Syntax

**user-logout**

**no user-logout**

## Default Configuration

User-logout is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Captive-portal Instance mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

In this example, all classes of entries in the mac address-table are displayed.

```
console(config)#captive-portal
console(config-CP)#user 1 name asd
console(config-CP)#configuration 1
console(config-CP 1)#user-logout
console(config-CP 1)#no user-logout
```

## user name

Use the **user name** command to modify the user name for a local captive portal user.

## Syntax

**user** *user-id* **name** *name*

- *user-id*—User ID (Range: 1–128).
- *name*—user name (Range: 1–32 characters).

## Default Configuration

There is no name for a user by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config-CP)#user 1 name johnsmith
```

## user password

Use the **user password** command to create a local user or change the password for an existing user.

### Syntax

**user** *user-id* password {*password* | **encrypted** *enc-password*}

- *user-id*—User ID (Range: 1–128).
- *password*—User password (Range: 8–64 characters).
- *enc-password*—User password in encrypted form.

### Default Configuration

There are no users configured by default.

### Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(Config-CP)#user 1 password
Enter password (8 to 64 characters): *****
Re-enter password: *****
```

## user session-timeout

Use the **user session-timeout** command to set the session timeout value for a captive portal user. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the session timeout to the default.

### Syntax

**user** *user-id* session-timeout *timeout*

**no user** *user-id* session-timeout

- *user-id*—User ID (Range: 1–128).

- *timeout*—Session timeout. 0 indicates use global configuration (Range: 0–86400 seconds).

## Default Configuration

The global session timeout is used by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP)#user 1 session-timeout 86400
console(config-CP)#no user 1 session-timeout
```

# Captive Portal Status Commands

## show captive-portal configuration

Use the `show captive-portal configuration` command to display the operational status of each captive portal configuration.

## Syntax

`show captive-portal configuration cp-id`

- *cp-id*—Captive Portal ID.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show captive-portal configuration 1
CP ID..... 1
CP Name..... cp1
Operational Status..... Disabled
Disable Reason..... Administrator Disabled
Blocked Status..... Not Blocked
Configured Locales..... 1
Authenticated Users..... 0
```

## show captive-portal configuration interface

Use the `show captive-portal configuration interface` command to display information about all interfaces assigned to a captive portal configuration or about a specific interface assigned to a captive portal configuration.

### Syntax

```
show captive-portal configuration cp-id interface [{gigabitethernet
unit/slot/port | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet
unit/slot/port}]
```

- *cp-id*—Captive Portal ID.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#show captive-portal configuration 1 interface
CP ID..... 1
CP Name..... cp1
```

Interface	Interface Description	Operational Status	Block Status
-----			

```
1/0/1      Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 1 Gigabit - Level Disabled      Blocked
```

```
console#show captive-portal configuration 1 interface 1/0/1
CP ID..... 1
CP Name..... cp1
Interface..... 1/0/1
Interface Description..... Unit: 1 Slot: 0 Port: 1 Gigab...
Operational Status..... Disabled
Disable Reason..... Interface Not Attached
Block Status..... Not Blocked
Authenticated Users..... 0
```

## show captive-portal configuration locales

Use the `show captive-portal configuration locales` command to display locales associated with a specific captive portal configuration.

### Syntax

```
show captive-portal configuration cp-id locales
```

- *cp-id*—Captive Portal Configuration ID.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#show captive-portal configuration 1 locales
Locale Code
-----
en
```

# show captive-portal configuration status

Use the `show captive-portal configuration status` command to display information about all configured captive portal configurations or about a specific captive portal configuration.

## Syntax

`show captive-portal configuration [ cp-id ] status`

- *cp-id*—Captive Portal ID.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show captive-portal configuration status
CP ID      CP Name      Mode      Protocol  Verification
-----
1          cp1          Enable    https     Guest
2          cp2          Enable    http      Local
3          cp3          Disable   https     Guest

console#show captive-portal configuration 1 status
CP ID..... 1
CP Name..... cp1
Mode..... Enabled
Protocol Mode..... https
Verification Mode..... Guest
Group Name..... group123
Redirect URL Mode..... Enabled
Redirect URL..... www.cnn.com
Session Timeout (seconds)..... 86400
```

# Captive Portal User Group Commands

## user group

Use the `user group` command to create a user group. Use the `no` form of this command to delete a user group. The default user group (1) cannot be deleted.

### Syntax

```
user group group-id
```

```
no user group group-id
```

*group-id*—Group ID (Range: 1–10).

### Default Configuration

User group 1 is created by default and cannot be deleted.

### Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config-CP)#user group 2  
console(config-CP)#no user group 2
```

## user group moveusers

Use the `user group moveusers` command to move a group's users to a different group.

### Syntax

```
user group group-id moveusers new-group-id
```

- *group-id*—Group ID (Range: 1–10).
- *new-group-id*—Group ID (Range: 1–10).



## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The new group-id must already exist.

## Example

```
console(config-CP)#user group 2 moveusers 3
```

## user group name

Use the `user group name` command to configure a group name.

## Syntax

```
user group group-id name name
```

- *group-id*—Group ID (Range: 1–10).
- *name*—Group name (Range: 1–32 characters).

## Default Configuration

User groups have no names by default.

## Command Mode

Captive Portal Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-CP)#user group 2 name group2
```



# CLI Macro Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

CLI Macros provides a convenient way to save and distribute common configurations. A CLI macro is a set of the CLI commands having a unique name. When a CLI macro is applied, the CLI commands contained within the macro are executed and added to the Running Configuration File. When the macro is applied to an interface, the existing configuration is not lost; the new commands are added configuration.

A CLI Macro may have keywords (variables) which are replaced by values provided when the macro is applied (up to 3 keywords per macro). Macros can be applied to specific interfaces, a range of interfaces, or the global configuration.

There are two types of Macros:

- Built-In Macros, or Default Macros – the predefined macros which cannot be changed or deleted.
- User-Defined Macros, or Custom Macros – the macros which allow the operator to bundle some prerequisites or global configurations as a macro and then apply them to one or more interfaces at a time, which can then be copied or used by other switches. Up to 50 user-defined macros are supported.

The software includes 6 built-in macros:

- profile-global, the global configuration, used to enable RSTP and loop guard.
- profile-desktop, the interface configuration, for increased network security and reliability when connecting a desktop device, such as a PC, to a switch port.
- profile-phone, the interface configuration, used when connecting a desktop device such as a PC with an IP Phone to a switch port.
- profile-switch, the interface configuration, used when connecting an access switch and a distribution switch or between access switches.
- profile-router, the interface configuration, used when connecting the switch and a WAN router.

- profile-wireless, the interface configuration, used when connecting the switch and a wireless access point.
- profile-compellent-nas, the interface configuration, used when connecting the switch to a Dell Compellent NAS.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

macro name	macro apply
macro global apply	macro trace
macro global trace	macro description
macro global description	show parser macro

---

### macro name

Use the **macro name** command in Global Configuration mode to create a user-defined macro. Use the **no** form of the command to delete a macro.

#### Syntax

**macro name** *name*

**no macro name** *name*

- *name*—The name of the macro. A macro name can consist of any printable characters, including blanks. A macro name may be up to 31 characters in length. Embed the name in quotes if a blank is desired in the name. Use the **no** form of the command to delete a macro.

#### Default Configuration

The following macros are defined by default and may not be deleted or altered:

Macro	Default Definition
default global	:profile-global
default interface	:profile-desktop

Macro	Default Definition
default interface	:profile-phone
default interface	:profile-switch
default interface	:profile-router
default interface	:profile-wireless
default global	:profile-compellent-nas

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Macros consist of text commands with one command per line. Enter the commands and terminate macro input mode by entering a single at sign (@) on a line by itself.

A macro may utilize up to 3 parameters. Parameters are text strings that begin with a dollar sign (\$). Parameters are substituted by specifying the parameter on the command line when the macro is applied.

Macros may be applied to a specific interface, a range of interfaces, or to the global configuration. Up to 50 user-defined macros may be configured.

## macro global apply

Use the **macro global apply** command in Global Configuration mode to apply a macro.

## Syntax

**macro global apply** *macro-name* [*parameter value*] [*parameter value*] [*parameter value*]

- *macro-name*—The name of the macro.
- *parameter*—The name of the parameter recognized by the macro. The parameter must begin with a dollar sign (\$).
- *value*—The string to be substituted within the macro for the specified parameter name.

## Default Configuration

No parameters are substituted unless supplied on the command line.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Commands applied are additive in nature. That is, they do not remove existing configuration information by default.

# macro global trace

Use the **macro global trace** command in Global Configuration mode to apply and trace a macro. The trace command will display each line of the macro as it is executed and list any errors encountered.

## Syntax

**macro global trace** *macro-name* [*parameter value*] [*parameter value*] [*parameter value*]

- *macro-name*—The name of the macro.
- *parameter*—The name of the parameter recognized by the macro. The parameter must begin with a dollar sign (\$).
- *value*—The string to be substituted within the macro for the specified parameter name.

## Default Configuration

No parameters are substituted unless supplied on the command line.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The line number of the first error encountered is printed. The script is aborted after the first error.

Commands applied are additive in nature. That is, they do not remove existing configuration information by default.

## macro global description

Use the **macro global description** command in Global Configuration mode to append a line to the global macro description. Use the **no** form of the command to clear the description.

### Syntax

**macro global description** *line*

- *line*—The macro description. All text up to the new line is included in the description.

### Default Configuration

There is no description by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is intended to give the administrator an easy way to remember which macros have been applied globally. All text up to the new line is included in the description. The line is appended to the global description.

## macro apply

Use the **macro apply** command in Interface Configuration mode to apply a macro.

### Syntax

**macro apply** *macro-name* [*parameter value*] [*parameter value*] [*parameter value*]

- *macro-name*—The name of the macro.
- *parameter*—The name of the parameter recognized by the macro. The parameter must begin with a dollar sign (\$).

- *value*—The string to be substituted within the macro for the specified parameter name.

## Default Configuration

No parameters are substituted unless supplied on the command line.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Commands applied are additive in nature. That is, they do not remove existing configuration information by default.

## macro trace

Use the **macro trace** command in Interface Configuration mode to apply and trace a macro. The command will display each line of the macro as it is executed and list any errors encountered.

## Syntax

```
macro trace macro-name [parameter value] [parameter value] [parameter value]
```

```
no macro name name
```

- *macro-name*—The name of the macro.
- *parameter*—The name of the parameter recognized by the macro. The parameter must begin with a dollar sign (\$).
- *value*—The string to be substituted within the macro for the specified parameter name.

## Default Configuration

No parameters are substituted unless supplied on the command line.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode



## User Guidelines

The line number of the first error encountered is printed. The script is aborted after the first error.

Commands applied are additive in nature. That is, they do not remove existing configuration information by default.

## macro description

Use the **macro description** command in Interface Configuration mode to append a line to the macro description. Use the **no** form of the command to clear the description.

### Syntax

**macro description** *line*

- *line*—The macro description. All text up to the new line is included in the description.

### Default Configuration

There is no description by default.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is intended to give the administrator an easy way to remember which macros have been applied to an interface. All text up to the new line is included in the description. The line is appended to the interface description.

## show parser macro

Use the **show parser macro** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about defined macros.

### Syntax

**show parser macro** [*brief* | *description* [*interface interface-id*] | *name macro*

- *brief*—Shows the list of defined macros and their type.
- *description*—Shows the macro descriptions.
- *name*—Shows an individual macro, including its contents.
- *macro*—The name of the macro to display.
- *interface-id*—The interface for which to show the macro description.

### **Default Configuration**

No parameters are substituted unless supplied on the command line.

### **Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### **User Guidelines**

There are no user guidelines for this command.

# Clock Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

### Real-time Clock

The Dell Networking supports a real-time clock that maintains the system time across reboots. The system time is used to timestamp messages in the logging subsystem as well as for the application of time based ACLs. The administrator has the ability to configure and view the current time, time zone, and summer time settings.

The earliest date that can be configured is Jan 1, 2010.

### Simple Network Time Protocol

The Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) is widely used for synchronizing network resources. SNTP Version 4 is described in RFC 2030. SNTP is an adaptation of the Network Time Protocol (RFC 1305) useful for situations where the full performance of NTP is not justified. SNTP can operate in unicast mode (point-to-point) or broadcast mode (point-to-multipoint). Various NTP implementations can operate as either a client or a server. To an NTP or SNTP server, NTP and SNTP clients are indistinguishable. Likewise, to an NTP or SNTP client, NTP and SNTP servers are indistinguishable. Furthermore, any version of NTP is compatible with any other version of NTP. Dell Networking SNTP implements the client side of SNTP.

Support for IPv6 address configuration is provided to the existing SNTP client. The end user can configure either an IPv4 or IPv6 address or a host name for an SNTP server among the list of servers. In unicast mode, one of the servers from the list is selected as the active server to be used for polling based on priority and configured order. The servers are treated alike independent of IPv4 or IPv6 or hostname address formats. At any given point of time, the client operates in unicast or broadcast mode. In broadcast mode, SNTP client listens on the well known multicast group address 224.0.1.1 (reserved for NTP) for server packets from IPv4 networks on port number 123. On IPv6 networks, the SNTP client listens to the link-local scoped IANA

multicast address ff02::101 (reserved for SNTP) for server packets on port number 123. The client logic to handle packet contents doesn't change with support for IPv6 networks.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>show sntp configuration</code>	<code>sntp trusted-key</code>
<code>show sntp server</code>	<code>sntp unicast client enable</code>
<code>show sntp status</code>	<code>clock timezone hours-offset</code>
<code>sntp authenticate</code>	<code>no clock timezone</code>
<code>sntp authentication-key</code>	<code>clock summer-time recurring</code>
<code>sntp broadcast client enable</code>	<code>clock summer-time date</code>
<code>sntp client poll timer</code>	<code>no clock summer-time</code>
<code>sntp server</code>	<code>show clock</code>

---

### show sntp configuration

Use the `show sntp configuration` command in Privileged EXEC mode to show the configuration of the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP).

#### Syntax

```
show sntp configuration
```

#### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

#### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

#### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the current SNTP configuration of the device.

```
console#show sntp configuration
```

```
Polling interval: 64 seconds
MD5 Authentication keys:
Authentication is not required for synchronization.
Trusted keys:
No trusted keys.
Unicast clients: Disable
```

```
Unicast servers:
```

Server	Key	Polling	Priority
-----	-----	-----	-----
10.27.128.21	Disabled	Enabled	1

## show sntp server

Use the show sntp server command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the preconfigured SNTP servers. The configured servers can be either IPv4 or IPv6 format.

### Syntax

```
show sntp server
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Examples

```
console#show sntp server
```

```
Server Host Address:                2001::01
```

```
Server Type: IPv6
Server Stratum: 2
Server Reference Id: NTP Srv: 158.108.96.32
Server Mode: Server
Server Maximum Entries: 3
Server Current Entries: 2
```

#### SNTP Servers

-----

```
Host Address: 2001::01
Address Type: IPv6
Priority: 1
Version: 4
Port: 123
Last Update Time: Dec 22 11:10:00 2009
Last Attempt Time: Dec 22 11:10:00 2009
Last Update Status: Success
Total Unicast Requests: 955
Failed Unicast Requests: 1
```

--More-- or (q)uit

```
Host Address: 3.north-america.pool.ntp.org
Address Type: DNS
Priority: 1
Version: 4
Port: 123
Last Update Time: Dec 22 07:30:31 2009
Last Attempt Time: Dec 22 07:32:41 2009
Last Update Status: Server Unsynchronized
Total Unicast Requests: 157
Failed Unicast Requests: 2
```

## show sntp status

Use the `show sntp status` command in Privileged EXEC mode to show the status of the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP).

### Syntax

```
show sntp status
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following example shows the status of the SNTP.

```
console#show sntp status
```

```
Client Mode:                Unicast
Last Update Time:           MAR 30 21:21:20 2009
```

```
Unicast servers:
```

Server	Status	Last response
-----	-----	-----
192.168.0.1	Up	21:21:20 Mar 30 2009

## sntp authenticate

Use the `sntp authenticate` command in Global Configuration mode to require server authentication for received Network Time Protocol (NTP) traffic. To disable the feature, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

```
sntp authenticate
```

```
no sntp authenticate
```

## Default Configuration

No authentication.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The command is relevant for both Unicast and Broadcast.

## Example

The following example, after defining the authentication key for SNTP, grants authentication.

```
console(config)# sntp authentication-key 8 md5 ClkKey
console(config)# sntp trusted-key 8
console(config)# sntp authenticate
```

## sntp authentication-key

Use the `sntp authentication-key` command in Global Configuration mode to define an authentication key for Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP). To remove the authentication key for SNTP, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

```
sntp authentication-key key-number md5 value
no sntp authentication-key number
```

- *key-number* — number (Range: 1–4294967295)
- *value* — value (Range: 1-8 characters)

## Default value

No authentication is defined.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

The following examples define the authentication key for SNTP.

```
console(config)# sntp authentication-key 8 md5 ClkKey
console(config)# sntp trusted-key 8
```



```
console(config)# sntp authenticate
```

## sntp broadcast client enable

Use the **sntp broadcast client enable** command in Global Configuration mode to enable a Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Broadcast client. To disable an SNTP Broadcast client, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
sntp broadcast client enable  
no sntp broadcast client enable
```

### Default Configuration

The SNTP Broadcast client is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example enables a Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Broadcast client.

```
console(config)# sntp broadcast client enable
```

## sntp client poll timer

Use the **sntp client poll timer** command in Global Configuration mode to set the polling time for the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client. To return to the default settings, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
sntp client poll timer seconds  
no sntp client poll timer
```

- *seconds* — Polling interval. (Range: 64-1024 seconds, in powers of 2)

## Default Configuration

The polling interval is 64 seconds.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

If a user enters a value which is not an exact power of two, the nearest power-of-two value is applied.

## Example

The following example sets the polling time for the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client to 1024 seconds.

```
console(config)# sntp client poll timer 1024
```

## sntp server

Use the **sntp server** command in Global Configuration mode to configure an SNTP server address or a host name. The server address can be either an IPv4 address or an IPv6 address. Use the **no** form of this command to unconfigure an SNTP server address or a host name.

## Syntax

```
sntp server {ip-address | ipv6-address | hostname}
```

```
no sntp server {ip-address | ipv6-address | hostname}
```

- *ip-address* — IP address of the server.
- *hostname* — Hostname of the server. (Range: 1-158 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the device to accept Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) traffic from the server at IP address 192.1.1.1.

```
console(config)# sntp server 192.1.1.1
```

## sntp trusted-key

Use the **sntp trusted-key** command in Global Configuration mode to authenticate the identity of a system to which Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) will synchronize. To disable authentication of the identity of the system, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

```
sntp trusted-key key-number
```

```
no sntp trusted-key key-number
```

- *key-number* — Key number of authentication key to be trusted. (Range: 1-4294967295)

## Default Configuration

No keys are trusted.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command is relevant for both received Unicast and Broadcast.

## Example

The following defines SNTP trusted-key.

```
console(config)# sntp authentication-key 8 md5 ClkKey
console(config)# sntp trusted-key 8
console(config)# sntp authenticate
```

## sntp unicast client enable

Use the `sntp unicast client enable` command in Global Configuration mode to enable a client to use Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) predefined Unicast clients. To disable an SNTP Unicast client, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
sntp unicast client enable
no sntp unicast client enable
```

### Default Configuration

The SNTP Unicast client is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use the `sntp server` command to define SNTP servers.

### Examples

The following example enables the device to use Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) to request and accept SNTP traffic from servers.

```
console(config)# sntp unicast client enable
```

## clock timezone hours-offset

Use the `clock timezone [ hours-offset ] [minutes minutes-offset] [zone acronym]` command to set the offset to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). If the optional parameters are not specified, they will be read as either '0' or '\0', as appropriate.

### Syntax

```
clock timezone hours-offset [minutes minutes-offset] [zone acronym]
```

- *hours-offset* — Hours difference from UTC. (Range: -12 to +13)

- *minutes-offset* — Minutes difference from UTC. (Range: 0–59)
- *acronym* — The acronym for the time zone. (Range: Up to four characters)

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Default Value

No default setting

## User Guidelines

No specific guidelines

## Example

```
console(config)#clock timezone -5 minutes 30 zone IST
```

# no clock timezone

Use the `no clock timezone` command to reset the time zone settings.

## Syntax

```
no clock timezone
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no specific user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#no clock timezone
```

## clock summer-time recurring

Use the `clock summer-time recurring {usa | eu | {week day month hh:mm week day month hh:mm}}` [`offset offset`] [`zone acronym`] command to set the summertime offset to UTC recursively every year. If the optional parameters are not specified, they are read as either '0' or '\0', as appropriate.

### Syntax

`clock summer-time recurring {usa | eu | {week day month hh:mm week day month hh:mm}}` [`offset offset`] [`zone acronym`]

- *week* — Week of the month. (Range: 1–5, first, last)
- *day* — Day of the week. (Range: The first three letters by name; sun, for example.)
- *month* — Month. (Range: The first three letters by name; jan, for example.)
- *hh:mm* — Time in 24-hour format in hours and minutes. (Range: hh: 0–23, mm: 0–59)
- *offset* — Number of minutes to add during the summertime. (Range: 1–1440)
- *acronym* — The acronym for the time zone to be displayed when summertime is in effect. (Range: Up to four characters)

### Default Value

No default setting

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### User Guidelines

No specific guidelines

### Examples

```
console(config)# clock summer-time recurring 1 sun jan 00:10 2 mon mar 10:00
offset 1 zone ABC
```

## clock summer-time date

Use the `clock summer-time date {date | month} {month | date} year hh:mm {date | month} {month | date} year hh:mm [offset offset] [zone acronym]` command to set the summertime offset to UTC. If the optional parameters are not specified, they are read as either '0' or '\0', as appropriate.

### Syntax

`clock summer-time date {date | month} {month | date} year hh:mm {date | month} {month | date} year hh:mm [offset offset] [zone acronym]`

- *date* — Day of the month. (Range: 1–31)
- *month* — Month. (Range: The first three letters by name; jan, for example.)
- *year* — Year. (Range: 2000–2097)
- *hh:mm* — Time in 24-hour format in hours and minutes. (Range: hh: 0–23, mm: 0–59)
- *offset* — Number of minutes to add during the summertime. (Range: 1–1440)
- *acronym* — The acronym for the time zone to be displayed when summertime is in effect. (Range: Up to four characters)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### User Guidelines

No specific guidelines

### Examples

```
console(config)# clock summer-time date 1 Apr 2007 02:00 28 Oct 2007 offset  
90 zone EST
```

OR

```
console(config)# clock summer-time date Apr 1 2007 02:00 Oct 28 2007 offset  
90 zone EST
```

## no clock summer-time

Use the `no clock summer-time` command to reset the summertime configuration.

### Syntax

`no clock summer-time`

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### User Guidelines

No specific guidelines

### Example

```
console(config)#no clock summer-time
```

## show clock

Use the `show clock` command in Privileged EXEC or User EXEC mode to display the time and date from the system clock. Use the `show clock detail` command to show the time zone and summertime configuration.

### Syntax

`show clock [detail]`

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes



## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows the time and date only.

```
console# show clock
15:29:03 PDT(UTC-7) Jun 17 2005
Time source is SNTP
```

The following example shows the time, date, timezone, and summertime configuration.

```
console# show clock detail
15:29:03 PDT(UTC-7) Jun 17 2005
Time source is SNTP
Time zone:
Acronym is PST
Offset is UTC-7
Summertime:
Acronym is PDT
Recurring every year.
Begins at first Sunday of April at 2:00.
Ends at last Sunday of October at 2:00.
Offset is 60 minutes.
```

The following example displays the time and date from the system clock

```
console>show clock
15:29:03 Jun 17 2002
Time source is SNTP
```



# Command Line Configuration Scripting Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The Configuration Scripting feature allows the user to generate text-formatted files representing the current system configuration. These configuration script files can be uploaded to a computer and edited, then downloaded to the system and applied to the system. This feature allows the flexibility of creating command configuration scripts that can be applied to several switches with minor or no modifications.

Commands applied from a script are additive in nature. That is, they modify, but do not automatically replace the current configuration. Any valid command can be placed in a script, including show commands.

Scripts execute in Privileged EXEC mode. The script author must add a command (configure) in order to enter Global Configuration mode.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>script apply</code>	<code>script show</code>
<code>script delete</code>	<code>script validate</code>
<code>script list</code>	—

---

### script apply

Use the `script apply` command in Privileged EXEC mode to apply the commands in the script to the switch.

#### Syntax

`script apply scriptname`

- *scriptname* — Name of the script file to apply. (Range 1–31 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example applies the *config.scr* script to the switch.

```
console#script apply config.scr
```

# script delete

Use the **script delete** command in Privileged EXEC mode to delete a specified script.

## Syntax

**script delete** {*scriptname* | **all**}

- *scriptname* — Script name of the file being deleted. (Range 1-31 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example deletes all scripts from the switch.

```
console#script delete all
```

## script list

Use the **script list** command in Privileged EXEC mode to list all scripts present on the switch as well as the remaining available space.

### Syntax

```
script list
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays all scripts present on the switch.

```
console#script list
Configuration Script Name Size(Bytes)
-----
0 configuration script(s) found.
2048 Kbytes free.
```

## script show

Use the **script show** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the contents of a script file.

### Syntax

```
script show scriptname
```

- *scriptname* — Name of the script file to be displayed. (Range: 1-31 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the contents of the script file *config.scr*.

```
console#script show config.scr
interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1
ip address 176.242.100.100 255.255.255.0
exit
```

## script validate

Use the **script validate** command in Privileged EXEC mode to validate a script file by parsing each line in the script file. The validate option is intended for use as a tool in script development. Validation identifies potential problems though it may not identify all problems with a given script.

## Syntax

**script validate** *scriptname*

- *scriptname* — Name of the script file being validated. (Range: 1-31 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example validates the contents of the script file *config.scr*.

```
console#script validate config.scr
```





# Configuration and Image File Commands

Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

## File System Commands

CLI commands allow the user to show the contents of the current directory in the flash file system (`dir` command). These files may also be deleted from the flash using the `delete` command or renamed with the `rename` command. Also, the syntax of the `copy` command has been changed slightly to add additional flash targets and sources for the above commands.

## Command Line Interface Scripting

The configuration scripting feature allows the user to save the current Dell Networking configuration in text format. To modify the configuration script file, follow these procedures:

- 1 Upload the file to a personal computer.
- 2 Edit the file.
- 3 Download the file to a Dell Networking switch.
- 4 Apply it to the Dell Networking system. With this feature in place, the Dell Networking administrator has the flexibility of creating configuration scripts and then applying the scripts to several devices.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">boot system</a>	<a href="#">erase</a>
<a href="#">clear config</a>	<a href="#">filedescr</a>
<a href="#">copy</a>	<a href="#">rename</a>

---

delete	show backup-config
delete backup-config	show bootvar
delete backup-image	show running-config
delete startup-config	show startup-config
dir	write

---

## boot system

Use the **boot system** command in Privileged EXEC mode to specify the system image that the device loads at startup.

### Syntax

**boot system** [**unit-id**][**active**|**backup**]

- **unit-id**—Unit to be used for this operation. If absent, command executes on this node.
- **active**—Boot from the currently active image.
- **backup**—Boot from the backup image.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **show bootvar** command to find out which image is the active image.

### Example

```
console#boot system ?
```

```
<unit>                               Unit to be used for this operation. If absent,
                                     command executes on this node.
active                                 Marks the given image as active for subsequent
                                     re-boots.
backup                                 Marks the given image as active for subsequent
                                     re-boots.
```

```
console#show version
```

```
Machine Description..... Dell Networking Switch
System Model ID..... N4032
Machine Type..... Dell Networking N4032
Serial Number..... X00-32C-10
Manufacturer..... 0xbc00
Operating System..... Linux 2.6.32.9
Burned In MAC Address..... 001E.C9F0.0039
System Object ID..... 1.3.6.1.4.1.674.10895.3042
CPU Version..... XLP308L
SOC Version..... BCM56842_A1
HW Version..... 1
CPLD Version..... 17
```

```
unit active      backup      current-active next-active
-----
1  6.0.0.1  6.0.0.0  6.0.0.1  6.0.0.1
```

## clear config

Use the **clear config** command in Privileged EXEC mode to restore the switch to the default configuration.

### Syntax

```
clear config
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example restores the switch to its default configuration.

```
console#clear config
```

## copy

Use the `copy` command in Privileged EXEC mode to copy files within the switch and to upload and download files from and to the switch.

### Syntax

`copy source-url destination-url`

Parameter	Description	
<i>source-url</i>	The location URL or or reserved keyword of the source file being copied. (Range: 1-160 characters.)	
	List of valid source parameters for uploading from the switch:	
	backup-config	Uploads Backup Config file.
	image	Uploads code file via tftp.
	operational-log	Uploads Operational Log file.
	running-config	Copies system config file.
	script	Uploads Configuration Script file.
	startup-config	Uploads Startup Config file.
	startup-log	Uploads Startup Log file.
	Valid source URLs for downloading to the switch:	
	<i>tftp://{ipaddress   hostname}/filepath/filename</i>	
	<i>scp://{user@ipaddress   hostname}/filepath/filename</i>	
	<i>sftp://{user@ipaddress   hostname}/filepath/filename</i>	
	<i>ftp://{user@ipaddress   hostname}/filepath/filename</i>	
	<i>flash://filename</i>	
	<i>usb://filepath/filename</i>	

Parameter	Description	
<i>destination-url</i>	The URL or reserved keyword of the destination file. (Range: 1-160 characters.)	
	List of valid destination parameters for downloading to the switch:	
	backup-config	Downloads config file using sftp or tftp.
	image	Downloads code file by ftp, sftp, or tftp.
	script	Downloads configuration script by sftp or tftp.
	startup-config	Downloads config file using tftp.
	ias-users	Downloads the ias-users database file.
	Valid destination URLs for uploading from the switch:	
	<i>tftp://{ipaddress   hostname}/filepath/filename</i>	
	<i>scp://{user@ipaddress   hostname}/filepath/filename</i>	
<i>sftp://{user@ipaddress   hostname}/filepath/filename</i>		
<i>flash://filename</i>		
<i>usb://filename/filename</i>		

The following list describes syntax keywords.

- *source-url*— The location URL or reserved keyword of the source file being copied. (Range: 1–160 characters.)
- *destination-url*— The URL or reserved keyword of the destination file. (Range: 1–160 characters.)
- *ipaddr*— The IPv4 or IPv6 address of the server.
- *hostname*— Hostname of the server. (Range: 1–158 characters). The command allows spaces in the host name when specified in double quotes.
- *filepath*— The path to the file on the server.
- *filename*— The name of the file on the server.
- *username*— The user name for logging into the remote server via SSH.

The following table lists and describes reserved keywords.

<b>Reserved Keyword</b>	<b>Description</b>
running-config	Represents the current running configuration file.
startup-config	Represents the startup configuration file.
startup-log	Represents the startup syslog file. This can only be the source of a copy operation.
operational-log	Represents the operational syslog file. This can only be the source of a copy operation.
script <i>scriptname</i>	Represents a CLI script file.
image	Represents the software image file. When "image" is the target of a copy command, it refers to the backup image. When "image" is the source of a copy command, it refers to the active image. If this is destination, the file will be distributed to all units in the stack.
ftp:	Source or destination URL for an FTP network server. The syntax for this alias is <code>ftp://ipaddr/filepath/filename image</code> .
tftp:	Source or destination URL for a TFTP network server. The syntax for this alias is <code>tftp:[[/location]/directory]/filename</code> . An out-of-band IP address can be specified as described in the User Guidelines.
usb:	Source or destination URL for a file on a mounted USB file system. Subdirectories are not supported on USB devices.
flash:	Source or destination URL for the switch flash-based file system.
backup-config	Represents the backup configuration file.
unit	Indicates which unit in the stack is the target of the copy command.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

When copying files from the switch, match a source parameter with a destination URL. When copying to the switch, match a source URL to a destination parameter. FTP is only supported for image download to the switch. URLs may not exceed 160 characters in length, including filename, file path, hostname, ip address, user, and reserved keywords. Script download performs syntax checking of downloaded scripts. If a syntax error is detected, the user is prompted to save the file. If no error is detected, the file is saved in the target file name.

When copying scripts to the switch, use the script <filename> target syntax. Internally, all scripts, including the startup-config and backup-config, are stored with a header. The header is added when the script is downloaded to the switch and removed when the script is uploaded from the switch. Using the flash://<filename> syntax as the target or source bypasses adding of the script header, ensuring that when a script is applied on the switch which was previously copied to the switch using the flash://<filename> syntax, a syntax error will result.

Downloaded scripts are executed from privileged exec mode and should contain a **configure** command as the first line of the script in order to enter global configuration mode.

## Examples

### Example – Backing up the running-config

```
console#copy running-config backup-config
This operation may take a few minutes.
Management interfaces will not be available during this time.
Are you sure you want to save? (y/n) y
Configuration saved!
```

### Example – Downloading new code to the switch

```
console#copy tftp://10.27.9.99/jmclendo/N4000v8.22.13.9.stk backup

Transfer Mode..... TFTP
Server IP Address..... 10.27.9.99
Source File Path..... jmclendo/
Source Filename..... N4000v8.22.13.9.stk
Data Type..... Code
Destination Filename..... backup
```

Management access will be blocked for the duration of the transfer  
Are you sure you want to start? (y/n) y

File transfer in progress. Management access will be blocked for the duration of the transfer. please wait...

TFTP Code transfer starting...

17128797 bytes transferred...  
File contents are valid. Copying file to flash...

Attempting to send the STK file to other units in the stack...

File transfer operation completed successfully.  
console#show bootvar

Image Descriptions

active :  
backup :

Images currently available on Flash

unit	active	backup	current-active	next-active
1	6.0.0.1	6.0.0.0	6.0.0.1	6.0.0.1

After the file transfer completes, use the boot system command to select the new image to run.

### Example – Downloading and applying ias users file

```
console#copy tftp://10.131.17.104/aaa_users.txt ias-users
Transfer Mode..... TFTP
Server IP Address..... 10.131.17.104
File Path..... ./
File Name..... aaa_users.txt
Data Type..... IAS Users
Management access will be blocked for the duration of the transfer
Are you sure you want to start? (y/n) y
```

File transfer operation completed successfully.



Validating and updating the users to the IAS users database.

Updated IAS users database successfully.

### Example – Script Download

```
copy tftp://10.27.9.99/jmclendo/max-acl.scr script maxacl.scr
```

### Example – USB copy operations

```
console#copy usb:/start-config startup-config
console#copy operational-log usb://olog.txt
console#copy usb://backup-config.txt backup-config
console#copy active usb://image1.stk
console#copy flash://crashdump.0 usb://crashdump.0
```

## delete

Use the **delete** command to delete files from flash. Files cannot be deleted from the USB device.

### Syntax

```
delete file
```

- *file* — Name of the file to be deleted.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#delete file1.scr
Delete file1.scr (Y/N)?y
```

## delete backup-config

Use the `delete backup-config` command in Privileged EXEC mode to delete the backup-config file.

### Syntax

`delete backup-config`

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example deletes the backup-config file.

```
console#delete backup-config
Delete backup-config (Y/N)?y
```

## delete backup-image

Use the `delete backup-image` command in Privileged EXEC mode to delete a file from a flash memory device.

### Syntax

`delete backup-image`

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines



**NOTE:** The active image cannot be deleted.

## Example

The following example deletes test file in Flash memory.

```
console#delete backup-image  
Delete: image2 (y/n)?
```

## delete startup-config

Use the `delete startup-config` command in Privileged EXEC mode to delete the startup-config file.

## Syntax

```
delete startup-config
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

If the startup-config file is not present when system reboots, it reboots with default settings.

## Example

The following example deletes the startup-config file.

```
console# delete startup-config  
Delete startup-config (y/n)?
```

## dir

Use the `dir` command to print the contents of the flash file system.

## Syntax

`dir`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#dir
 0 drwx          2048 Jan 13 2031 17:19:54 .
 0 drwx          2048 Jan 10 2031 15:58:10 ..
 0 -rwx           256 Jan 22 2005 08:00:48 vpd.bin
 0 -rwx         16380 Jan 10 2031 15:58:18 log2.bin
 0 -rwx           72 Jan 10 2031 15:58:14 boot.dim
 0 -rwx           0 Jan 10 2031 15:58:18 slog2.txt
 0 -rwx         53205 Jan 22 2005 09:45:04 rc.soc
 0 -rwx           148 Jan 10 2031 15:58:22 hpc_broad.cfg
 0 -rwx         11224 Jan 22 2005 09:45:04 helixmem.soc
--More-- or (q)uit
console#
```

## erase

Use the `erase` command to erase the startup configuration, the backup configuration, or the backup image.

## Syntax

`erase {filename | startup-config | backup-image | backup-config}`

- `filename`—The name of a file on the flash drive.
- `startup-config`—Erases the contents of the startup configuration file.
- `backup-image`—Erase the backup image.
- `backup-config`—Erases the backup configuration.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command is not supported on USB drives.

# filedescr

Use the `filedescr` command in Privileged EXEC mode to add a description to a file. Use the `no` version of this command to remove the description from the filename.

## Syntax

```
filedescr {image 1 | image2} description
```

```
no filedescr {image 1 | image2}
```

- `image1 | image2` — Image file.
- `description` — Block of descriptive text. (Range: 0-128 characters)

## Default Configuration

No description is attached to the file.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

The description accepts any printable characters except a double quote or question mark. Enclose the string in double quotes to include spaces within the description. The surrounding quotes are not used as part of the description. The CLI does not filter illegal combinations of characters on entry and may accept entries up to the first illegal character or reject the entry entirely.

## Example

The following example attaches a file description to image2.

```
console#filedescr image2 "backedup on 03-22-05"
```

## rename

Use the **rename** command in Privileged EXEC mode to rename a file present in flash.

### Syntax

**rename** *source dest*

- *source* — Source file name
- *dest* — Destination file name

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#rename file1.scr file2.scr
```

## show backup-config

Use the **show backup-config** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the contents of the backup configuration file.

### Syntax

**show backup-config**

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows backup-config data.

```
console#show backup-config

!Current Configuration:
!System Description "Dell Networking N4032, 6.0.0.0, Linux 2.6.32.9"
!System Software Version 6.0.0.0
!Cut-through mode is configured as disabled
!
configure
slot 1/0 1      ! Dell Networking N4032
stack
member 1 1     ! N4032
exit
interface vlan 1
exit
snmp-server engineid local 800002a203001122334455
exit
```

## show bootvar

Use the `show bootvar` command in User EXEC mode to display the active system image file that the device loads at startup.

## Syntax

```
show bootvar [unit]
```

- *unit*—Unit number.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the active system image file that the device loads at startup.

```
console(config)#show bootvar
```

```
Image Descriptions
```

```
active :  
backup :
```

```
Images currently available on Flash
```

unit	active	backup	current-active	next-active
1	6.0.0.0	9.25.16.57	6.0.0.0	6.0.0.0

## show running-config

Use the **show running-config** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the contents of the currently running configuration file, including banner configuration. The command only displays the configurations that are non-default.



**NOTE:** All non-default configurations for the Captive Portal branding images and encoded Unicode are not displayed via the standard **show running-config** command. If desired, you can view this data in the script files or by using the **all** mode for the **show running-config** command. In addition, please note that this non-readable data is contained and displayed at the end of the script files.



## Syntax

**show running-config** [*all* | *scriptname*]

- *all*—To display or capture the commands with settings and configuration that are equal to the default value, include the *all* option.
- *scriptname*—If the optional *scriptname* is provided, the output is redirected to a script file.



**NOTE:** If you issue the **show running-config** command from a serial connection, access to the switch through remote connections (such as Telnet) is suspended while the output is being generated and displayed.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console# show running-config
...
line ssh
no exec-banner
exit
line telnet
no login-banner
exit
banner exec "===exec====="
banner login "===login====="
banner motd "===motd====="
exit
```

## show startup-config

Use the **show startup-config** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the startup configuration file contents.

## Syntax

`show startup-config`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the contents of the startup-config file.

```
console#show startup-config
!Current Configuration:
!System Description "Dell Networking 7048R, 10.0.0.0, Linux 6.6"
!System Software Version 6.0.0.0
!
configure
vlan routing 1 1
exit
slot 1/0 7    ! Dell Networking N3048
slot 1/1 11   ! SFP+ Card
slot 1/2 9    ! CX4 Card
stack
member 1 7    ! N3048
exit
logging console informational
logging cli-command
logging file informational
interface vlan 1
exit
snmp-server community "public" su
exit
```

## write

Use the `write` command to copy the running configuration image to the startup configuration.

## **Syntax**

write

## **Default Configuration**

This command has no default configuration.

## **Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

## **User Guidelines**

This command is equivalent to the `copy running-config startup-config` command functionally.

## **Example**

```
console#write
```



# Denial of Service Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The following list shows the DoS attack detection Dell Networking supports.

- SIP=DIP:
  - Source IP address = Destination IP address.
- First Fragment:
  - TCP Header size smaller then configured value.
- TCP Fragment:
  - IP Fragment Offset = 1.
- TCP Flag:
  - TCP Flag SYN set and Source Port < 1024 or TCP Control Flags = 0 and
  - TCP Sequence Number = 0 or TCP Flags FIN, URG, and PSH set and
  - TCP Sequence Number = 0 or TCP Flags SYN and FIN set.
- L4 Port:
  - Source TCP/UDP Port = Destination TCP/UDP Port.
- ICMP:
  - Limiting the size of ICMP Ping packets.
- SMAC=DMAC:
  - Source MAC address = Destination MAC address.
- TCP Port:
  - Source TCP Port = Destination TCP Port.
- UDP Port:
  - Source UDP Port = Destination UDP Port.
- TCP Flag & Sequence:
  - TCP Flag SYN set and Source Port < 1024 or TCP Control Flags = 0 and

- TCP Sequence Number = 0 or TCP Flags FIN, URG, and PSH set and
- TCP Sequence Number = 0 or TCP Flags SYN and FIN set.
- TCP Offset:
  - Checks for TCP header offset = 1.
- TCP SYN:
  - TCP Flag SYN set.
- TCP SYN & FIN:
  - TCP Flags SYN and FIN set.
- TCP FIN & URG & PSH:
  - TCP Flags FIN and URG and PSH set and TCP Sequence Number = 0.
- ICMP V6:
  - Limiting the size of ICMPv6 Ping packets.
- ICMP Fragment:
  - Checks for fragmented ICMP packets.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

<code>dos-control firstfrag</code>	<code>ip icmp error-interval</code>
<code>dos-control icmp</code>	<code>ip unreachable</code>
<code>dos-control l4port</code>	<code>ip redirects</code>
<code>dos-control sipdip</code>	<code>ipv6 icmp error-interval</code>
<code>dos-control tcpflag</code>	<code>ipv6 unreachable</code>
<code>dos-control tcpfrag</code>	<code>show dos-control</code>
<code>ip icmp echo-reply</code>	–

## dos-control firstfrag

Use the **dos-control firstfrag** command in Global Configuration mode to enable Minimum TCP Header Size Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having a TCP Header Size smaller than the configured value, the packets are dropped.

### Syntax

**dos-control firstfrag** [*size*]

**no dos-control firstfrag**

- *size*—TCP header size. (Range: 0-255). The default TCP header size is 20. ICMP packet size is 512.

### Default Configuration

Denial of Service is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example defines a minimum TCP header size of 20. Packets entering with a smaller header size are dropped.

```
console(config)#dos-control firstfrag 20
```

## dos-control icmp

Use the **dos-control icmp** command in Global Configuration mode to enable Maximum ICMP Packet Size Denial of Service protections. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If ICMP Echo Request (PING) packets ingress having a size greater than the configured value, the packets are dropped.

## Syntax

`dos-control icmp [size]`

`no dos-control icmp`

- *size* — Maximum ICMP packet size. (Range: 0-16376). If size is unspecified, the value is 512.

## Default Configuration

Denial of Service is disabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example activates the Maximum ICMP Packet Denial of Service protection with a maximum packet size of 1023.

```
console(config)#dos-control icmp 1023
```

## dos-control l4port

Use the `dos-control l4port` command in Global Configuration mode to enable L4 Port Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having Source TCP/UDP Port Number equal to Destination TCP/UDP Port Number, the packets are dropped.

## Syntax

`dos-control l4port`

`no dos-control l4port`

## Default Configuration

Denial of Service is disabled.



## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example activates L4 Port Denial of Service protection.

```
console(config)#dos-control l4port
```

## dos-control sipdip

Use the **dos-control sipdip** command in Global Configuration mode to enable Source IP Address = Destination IP Address (SIP=DIP) Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress with SIP=DIP, the packets are dropped if the mode is enabled.

## Syntax

```
dos-control sipdip
```

```
no dos-control sipdip
```

## Default Configuration

Denial of Service is disabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example activates SIP=DIP Denial of Service protection.

```
console(config)#dos-control sipdip
```

## dos-control tcpflag

Use the `dos-control tcpflag` command in Global Configuration mode to enable TCP Flag Denial of Service protections. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having TCP Flag SYN set and a source port less than 1024, having TCP Control Flags set to 0 and TCP Sequence Number set to 0, having TCP Flags FIN, URG, and PSH set and TCP Sequence Number set to 0, or having TCP Flags SYN and FIN both set, the packets are dropped.

### Syntax

`dos-control tcpflag`

`no dos-control tcpflag`

### Default Configuration

Denial of Service is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example activates TCP Flag Denial of Service protections.

```
console(config)#dos-control tcpflag
```

## dos-control tcpfrag

Use the `dos-control tcpfrag` command in Global Configuration mode to enable TCP Fragment Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having IP Fragment Offset equal to one (1), the packets are dropped.

### Syntax

`dos-control tcpfrag`

no dos-control tcpfrag

### **Default Configuration**

Denial of Service is disabled.

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

### **Example**

The following example activates TCP Fragment Denial of Service protection.

```
console(config)#dos-control tcpfrag
```

## **ip icmp echo-reply**

Use the **ip icmp echo-reply** command to enable or disable the generation of ICMP Echo Reply messages. Use the **no** form of this command to prevent the generation of ICMP Echo Replies.

### **Syntax**

ip icmp echo-reply

no ip icmp echo-reply

### **Default Configuration**

ICMP Echo Reply messages are enabled by default.

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

### **User Guidelines**

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#ip icmp echo-reply
```

## ip icmp error-interval

Use the **ip icmp error-interval** command to limit the rate at which IPv4 ICMP error messages are sent. The rate limit is configured as a token bucket with two configurable parameters: *Burst-size* and *burst-interval*.

To disable ICMP rate limiting, set *burst-interval* to zero. Use the **no** form of this command to return *burst-interval* and *burst-size* to their default values.

## Syntax

```
ip icmp error-interval burst-interval [ burst-size ]
```

```
no ip icmp error-interval
```

- *burst-interval*— How often the token bucket is initialized (Range: 0–2147483647 milliseconds).
- *burst-size*— The maximum number of messages that can be sent during a burst interval (Range: 1–200).

## Default Configuration

Rate limiting is enabled by default.

The default *burst-interval* is 1000 milliseconds.

The default *burst-size* is 100 messages.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command

## Example

```
console(config)#ip icmp error-interval 1000 20
```

## ip unreachable

Use the **ip unreachable** command to enable the generation of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages. Use the **no** form of this command to prevent the generation of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages.

### Syntax

ip unreachable

no ip unreachable

### Default Configuration

ICMP Destination Unreachable messages are enabled.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console(config-if-vlan10)#ip unreachable
```

## ip redirects

Use the **ip redirects** command to enable the generation of ICMP Redirect messages. Use the **no** form of this command to prevent the sending of ICMP Redirect Messages. In global configuration mode, this command affects all interfaces. In interface configuration mode, it only affects that interface.

### Syntax

ip redirects

no ip redirects

### Default Configuration

ICMP Redirect messages are enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan10)#ip redirects
```

# ipv6 icmp error-interval

Use the **icmp error-interval** command to limit the rate at which ICMP error messages are sent. The rate limit is configured as a token bucket with two configurable parameters: Burst-size and burst interval. Use the **no** form of this command to return burst-interval and burst-size to their default values. To disable ICMP rate limiting, set burst-interval to zero.

## Syntax

```
ipv6 icmp error-interval burst-interval [ burst-size ]
```

```
no ipv6 icmp error-interval
```

- *burst-interval*— How often the token bucket is initialized (Range: 0–2147483647 milliseconds).
- *burst-size*— The maximum number of messages that can be sent during a burst interval (Range: 1–200).

## Default Configuration

Rate limiting is enabled by default.

The default burst-interval is 1000 milliseconds.

The default burst-size is 100 messages.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#ipv6 icmp error-interval 2000 20
```

## ipv6 unreachable

Use the **ipv6 unreachable** command to enable the generation of ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable messages. Use the **no** form of this command to prevent the generation of ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable messages.

### Syntax

```
ipv6 unreachable
```

```
no ipv6 unreachable
```

### Default Configuration

ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable messages are enabled by default.

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (VLAN) mode

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console(config-if-vlan10)#ipv6 unreachable
```

## show dos-control

Use the **show dos-control** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display Denial of Service configuration information.

### Syntax

```
show dos-control
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays Denial of Service configuration information.

```
console#show dos-control
SIPDIP Mode.....Disable
First Fragment Mode.....Disable
Min TCP Hdr Size.....20
TCP Fragment Mode..... Disable
TCP Flag Mode.....Disable
L4 Port Mode.....Disable
ICMP Mode.....Disable
Max ICMP Pkt Size.....512
```



# Line Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>exec-timeout</code>	<code>line</code>
<code>history</code>	<code>show line</code>
<code>history size</code>	<code>speed</code>

---

Authentication commands related to line configuration mode are in [AAA Commands](#).

### exec-timeout

Use the `exec-timeout` command in Line Configuration mode to set the interval that the system waits for user input before timeout. The `exec-timeout` command is also used by the web for timing out web sessions. To restore the default setting, use the `no` form of this command.

#### Syntax

`exec-timeout` *minutes* [*seconds*]

`no exec-timeout`

- *minutes* — Integer that specifies the number of minutes. (Range: 0–65535)
- *seconds* — Additional time intervals in seconds. (Range: 0–59)

#### Default Configuration

The default configuration is 10 minutes.

#### Command Mode

Line Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

To specify no timeout, enter the `exec-timeout 0` command.

## Example

The following example configures the interval that the system waits until user input is detected to 20 minutes.

```
console(config)#line console
console(config-line)#exec-timeout 20
```

## history

Use the `history` command in Line Configuration mode to enable the command history function. To disable the command history function, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

`history`

`no history`

## Default Configuration

The default value for this command is *enabled*.

## Command Mode

Line Interface mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example disables the command history function for the current terminal session.

```
console(config-line)# no history
```

## history size

Use the **history size** command in Line Configuration mode to change the command history buffer size for a particular line. To reset the command history buffer size to the default setting, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**history size** *number-of-commands*

**no history size**

- *number-of-commands*—Specifies the number of commands the system may record in its command history buffer. (Range: 0-216)

### Default Configuration

The default command history buffer size is 10.

### Command Mode

Line Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example configures the command history buffer size to 20 commands for the current terminal session.

```
console(config-line)#history size 20
```

## line

Use the **line** command in Global Configuration mode to identify a specific line for configuration and enter the line configuration command mode.

### Syntax

**line** {**console** | **telnet** | **ssh**}

- **console** — Console terminal line.
- **telnet** — Virtual terminal for remote console access (Telnet).

- `ssh` — Virtual terminal for secured remote console access (SSH).

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The default authentication list for telnet and SSH is `enableNetList`. The `enableNetList` uses a single method: `enable`. This implies that users accessing the switch via telnet or SSH must have an `enable` password defined in order to access privileged mode. Alternatively, the administrator can set the telnet and ssh lists to `enableList`, which has the `enable` and `none` methods defined.

When using line `ssh` authentication with a RADIUS server as the primary authentication method, be aware that the default 802.1x timeout is 45 seconds. This is the same timeout value as SSH. Thus a secondary authentication method is unlikely to be invoked due to SSH timing out and dropping the connection attempt.

## Examples

The following example sets the telnet authentication list to `enableList`:

```
console(config)#line telnet
console(config-telnet)#enable authentication enableList
```

The following example enters Line Configuration mode to configure Telnet.

```
console(config)#line telnet
console(config-line)#
```

## show line

Use the `show line` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC modes to display line parameters.

## Syntax

```
show line [console | telnet | ssh]
```

- `console` — Console terminal line.

- **telnet** — Virtual terminal for remote console access (Telnet).
- **ssh** — Virtual terminal for secured remote console access (SSH).

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC and Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the line configuration.

```
console>show line
Console configuration:
Interactive timeout: Disabled
History: 10
Baudrate: 9600
Databits: 8
Parity: none
Stopbits: 1
Telnet configuration:
Interactive timeout: 10 minutes 10 seconds
History: 10
SSH configuration:
Interactive timeout: 10 minutes 10 seconds
History: 10
```

## speed

Use the **speed** command in Line Configuration mode to set the line baud rate. Use the **no** form of the command to restore the default settings.

## Syntax

```
speed {bps}
```

```
no speed
```

- *bps* — Baud rate in bits per second (bps). The options are 2400, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200.

### **Default Configuration**

This default speed is 9600.

### **Command Mode**

Line Interface (console) mode

### **User Guidelines**

This configuration applies only to the current session.

### **Example**

The following example configures the console baud rate to 9600.

```
console(config-line)#speed 9600
```

# Management ACL Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

In order to ensure the security of the switch management features, the administrator may elect to configure a management access control list. The Management Access Control and Administration List (ACAL) component is used to ensure that only known and trusted devices are allowed to remotely manage the switch via TCP/IP. Management ACLs are only configurable on IP (in-band) interfaces, not on the out-of-band interface or the serial port. Management ACLs are applied after all hardware based ACLs (ip access-list and ipv6 access-list) have been applied. This allows the administrator to configure hardware based filtering criteria for the in-band management and then further refine that criteria with firmware based filtering supplied by the management ACL capability.

When a Management ACAL is enabled, incoming TCP packets initiating a connection (TCP SYN) and all UDP packets will be filtered based on their source IP address and destination port. Additionally, other attributes such as incoming port (or port-channel) and VLAN ID can be used to determine if the traffic should be allowed to the management interface. When the component is disabled, incoming TCP/UDP packets are not filtered and are processed normally.

There is also an option to restrict all the above packets from the network interface. This is done by specifying “console only” in the MACAL component. If this is enabled, the systems management interface is only accessible via the serial port. All TCP SYN packets and UDP packets are dropped except UDP packets sent to the DHCP Server or DHCP Client ports.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

[deny \(management\)](#)

[permit \(management\)](#)

[management access-class](#)

[show management access-class](#)

## deny (management)

Use the **deny** command in Management Access-List Configuration mode to set conditions for the management access list.

### Syntax

```
deny [gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | vlan vlan-id | port-channel port-channel-number] tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port] [service service] [priority priority]
```

```
deny ip-source ip-address [mask mask | prefix-length] [gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | vlan vlan-id | port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port] [service service] [priority priority]
```

- **gigabitethernet** unit/slot/port — A valid 1-gigabit Ethernet-routed port number.
- **vlan** *vlan-id* — A valid VLAN number.
- **port-channel** *port-channel-number* — A valid routed port-channel number.
- **tengigabitethernet** unit/slot/port — A valid 10-gigabit Ethernet-routed port number.
- **fortygigabitethernet** unit/slot/port — A valid 40-gigabit Ethernet-routed port number.
- *ip-address* — Source IP address.
- **mask** *mask* — Specifies the network mask of the source IP address.
- **mask** *prefix-length* — Specifies the number of bits that comprise the source IP address prefix. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/). (Range: 0–32)
- **service** *service* — Indicates service type. Can be one of the following: **telnet**, **ssh**, **http**, **https**, **tftp**, **snmp**, **sntp**, or **any**. The **any** keyword indicates that the service match for the ACL is effectively "don't care".
- **priority** *priority* — Priority for the rule. (Range: 1–64)



## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Management Access-list Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Rules with `gigabitethernet`, `tengigabitethernet`, `fortygigabitethernet`, `vlan`, and `port-channel` parameters are valid only if an IP address is defined on the appropriate interface. Ensure that each rule has a unique priority.

## Example

The following example shows how all ports are denied in the access-list called *m1ist*.

```
console(config)# management access-list m1ist
console(config-macal)# deny
```

## management access-class

Use the `management access-class` command in Global Configuration mode to restrict management connections. To disable restriction, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

```
management access-class {console-only | name}
```

```
no management access-class
```

- *name* — A valid access-list name. (Range: 1–32 characters)
- `console-only` — The switch can be managed only from the console.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures an access-list called *mlist* as the management access-list.

```
console(config)# management access-class mlist
```

## management access-list

Use the **management access-list** command in Global Configuration mode to define an access list for management, and enter the access-list for configuration. Once in the access-list configuration mode, the denied or permitted access conditions are configured with the **deny** and **permit** commands. To remove an access list, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**management access-list** *name*

**no management access-list** *name*

- *name* — The access list name. (Range: 1–32 printable characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command enters the access-list configuration mode, where the denied or permitted access conditions with the **deny** and **permit** commands must be defined.

If no match criteria are defined the default is **deny**.

If reentering to an access-list context, the new rules are entered at the end of the access-list.

Use the **management access-class** command to select the active access-list.

The active management list cannot be updated or removed.

Management access list names can consist of any printable character, including blanks. Enclose the name in quotes to embed blanks in the name.

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure two management interfaces, gigabit Ethernet 1/0/1 and gigabit Ethernet 2/0/9.

```
console(config)#management access-list mlist
console(config-macal)# permit gigabitethernet 1/0/1 priority 1
console(config-macal)# permit gigabitethernet 2/0/9 priority 1
console(config-macal)# exit
console(config)#management access-class mlist
```

The following example shows how to configure all the interfaces to be management interfaces except for two interfaces, gigabit Ethernet 1/0/1 and gigabit Ethernet 2/0/9.

```
console(config)# management access-list mlist
console(config-macal)# deny gigabitethernet 1/0/1 priority 1
console(config-macal)# deny gigabitethernet 2/0/9 priority 2
console(config-macal)# permit priority 2
console(config-macal)# exit
console(config) # management access-class mlist
```

## permit (management)

Use the **permit** command in Management Access-List configuration mode to set conditions for the management access list.

### Syntax

```
permit ip-source ip-address [mask mask | prefix-length] [gigabitethernet
unit/slot/port | vlan vlan-id | port-channel port-channel-number |
tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port] [
service service] [priority priority-value]
```

```
permit {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | vlan vlan-id | port-channel port-
channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet
unit/slot/port} [service service] [priority priority-value]
```

```
permit service service [priority priority-value]
```

permit priority *priority-value*

- **gigabitethernet** unit/slot/port — A valid 1-gigabit Ethernet-routed port number.
- **vlan** *vlan-id*— A valid VLAN number.
- **port-channel** *port-channel-number*— A valid port channel number.
- **tengigabitethernet** unit/slot/port — A valid 10-gigabit Ethernet-routed port number.
- **fortygigabitethernet** unit/slot/port – A valid 40-gigabit Ethernet-routed port number.
- *ip-address* — Source IP address.
- **mask** *mask*— Specifies the network mask of the source IP address.
- **mask** *prefix-length*— Specifies the number of bits that comprise the source IP address prefix. The prefix length must be preceded by a forward slash (/). (Range: 0–32)
- **service** *service* — Indicates service type. Can be one of the following: **telnet**, **ssh**, **http**, **https**, **tftp**, **snmp**, **sntp**, or **any**. The **any** keyword indicates that the service match for the ACL is effectively "don't care".
- **priority** *priority-value* — Priority for the rule. (Range: 1 – 64)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Management Access-list Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Rules with **gigabitethernet**, **tengigabitethernet**, **fortygigabitethernet**, **vlan**, and **port-channel** parameters are valid only if an IP address is defined on the appropriate interface. Ensure that each rule has a unique priority.

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure two management interfaces, gigabit Ethernet 1/0/1 and gigabit Ethernet 2/0/9.

```
console(config)#management access-list mlist
```

```
console(config-macal)# permit gigabitethernet 1/0/1 priority 1
console(config-macal)# permit gigabitethernet 2/0/9 priority 1
console(config-macal)# exit
console(config)# management access-class mlist
```

The following example shows how to configure all the interfaces to be management interfaces except for two interfaces, gigabit Ethernet 1/0/1 and 2/0/9.

```
console(config)# management access-list mlist
console(config-macal)# deny gigabitethernet 1/0/1 priority 1
console(config-macal)# deny gigabitethernet 2/0/9 priority 2
console(config-macal)# permit priority 2
console(config-macal)# exit
console(config)# management access-class mlist
```

## show management access-class

Use the **show management access-class** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the active management access list.

### Syntax

```
show management access-class
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the management access-list information.

```
console# show management access-class
Management access-class is enabled, using access list mlist
```

# show management access-list

Use the `show management access-list` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display management access-lists.

## Syntax

`show management access-list [name]`

- *name* — A valid access list name. (Range: 1–32 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the active management access-list.

```
console# show management access-list
m1ist
-----
permit priority 1 gigabitethernet 1/0/1
permit priority 2 gigabitethernet 2/0/1
! (Note: all other access implicitly denied)
```

# Password Management Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The Password Management component supports the features below. Passwords are masked when entered by the user and in the running config.

### Configurable Minimum Password Length

The administrator has the option of requiring user passwords to be a minimum length. The administrator can choose to have the switch enforce a minimum length between 8 and 64 characters. The default minimum length is 8 although there is no default password (zero length string).

### Password History

Keeping a history of previous passwords ensures that users cannot reuse passwords often. The administrator can configure the switch to store up to 10 of the last passwords for each user. The default operation is that no history is stored.

### Password Aging

The switch can implement an aging process on passwords and require users to change them when they expire. The administrator can configure the switch to force a password change between 1 and 365 days. By default, password aging is disabled. When a password expires, the user must enter a new password before continuing.

### User Lockout

The administrator may choose to strengthen the security of the switch by enabling the user lockout feature. A lockout count between 1 and 5 attempts can be configured. When a lockout count is configured, then a user that is logging in must enter the correct password within that count. Otherwise, that user is locked out from further remote switch access. Only an administrator with read/write access can reactivate that user. The user lockout feature is

disabled by default. The user lockout feature applies to all users on all ports. The administrator can access the serial port even if he/she is locked out and reset the password or clear the config to regain control of the switch. This ensures that if a hacker tries to log in as **admin** and causes the account to be locked out, then the administrator with physical access to the switch can still log in and reactivate the admin account.

## Password Strength

Password Strength is a measure of the effectiveness of a password in resisting guessing and brute-force attacks. The strength of a password is a function of length, complexity and randomness. Using strong passwords lowers overall risk of a security breach. The scope of this feature is to enforce a baseline Password Strength for all locally administered users.

The feature doesn't affect users with an existing password until their password ages out. Password Strength is only enforced when a user is configuring a new password or changing their existing password. The default action is **Disabled** in FP and is independent of any platform. The network operator has to take care that the Password Strength check is **Disabled** before downloading scripts containing old users to avoid password configuration failure for such users.

### Password Strength Definition:

The feature ensures that any password configured on the switch for local administration purpose is a Strong password and it must conform to each of the following characteristics:

- Minimum number of uppercase letters.
- Minimum number of lowercase letters.
- Minimum number of numeric characters.
- Minimum number of special characters from the set (`!"#$%&*()_ - + = { [ } ] ; : @ ' ~ # | \ < , > . ? /`).
- Does not contain the associated login name.
- Maximum number of consecutive characters (such as abcd).
- Maximum number of consecutive numbers (such as 1234).



- Maximum number of repetition of characters or numbers (such as 1111 or aaaa).

Configuring minimum value of 0 for the above parameters means no restriction on that set of characters and configuring maximum of 0 means disabling the restriction (or no limit on the maximum number of course limited by minimum password length).

The Password strength feature applies to all login passwords (user, line and enable).

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands for viewing and configuring properties of passwords:

---

<a href="#">passwords aging</a>	<a href="#">passwords strength minimum special-characters</a>
<a href="#">passwords history</a>	<a href="#">passwords strength max-limit consecutive-characters</a>
<a href="#">passwords lock-out</a>	<a href="#">passwords strength max-limit repeated-characters</a>
<a href="#">passwords min-length</a>	<a href="#">passwords strength minimum character-classes</a>
<a href="#">passwords strength-check</a>	<a href="#">passwords strength exclude-keyword</a>
<a href="#">passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters</a>	<a href="#">enable password encrypted</a>
<a href="#">passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters</a>	<a href="#">show passwords configuration</a>
<a href="#">passwords strength minimum numeric-characters</a>	<a href="#">show passwords result</a>

---



**NOTE:** To change a password, use the `passwords` command, which is described in [AAA Commands](#).

## passwords aging

Use the `passwords aging` command in Global Configuration mode to implement aging on passwords for local users. When a user's password expires, the user is prompted to change it before logging in again. Use the `no` form of this command to set the password aging to the default value.

### Syntax

`passwords aging 1-365`

`no passwords aging`

### Default Configuration

The default value is 0.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

A value of 0 days disables password aging.

### Example

The following example sets the password age limit to 100 days.

```
console(config)#passwords aging 100
```

## passwords history

As administrator, use the `passwords history` command in Global Configuration mode to set the number of previous passwords that are stored for each user account. When a local user changes his or her password, the user is not able to reuse any password stored in password history. This setting ensures that users do not reuse their passwords often. The default is 0. Use the `no` form of this command to set the password history to the default value of 0.

### Syntax

`passwords history 0-10`

no passwords history

## Default Configuration

The default value is 0.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the number of previous passwords remembered by the system at 10.

```
console(config)#passwords history 10
```

## passwords lock-out

Use the **passwords lock-out** command in Global Configuration mode to strengthen the security of the switch by locking user accounts that have failed login due to wrong passwords. When a lockout count is configured, a user who is logging in must enter the correct password within that count.

Otherwise that user is locked out from further switch access. Only a user with read/write access can reactivate a locked user account. Password lockout does not apply to logins from the serial console. Use the **no** form of this command to set the password lockout count to the default value.

## Syntax

passwords lock-out *1-5*

no passwords lock-out

## Default Configuration

The default value is 0 or no lockout count is enforced.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

Password lockout only applies to users with authentication configured to local. RADIUS or TACACS authenticated users will use policies configured on the respective RADIUS/TACACS servers.

## Example

The following example sets the number of user attempts before lockout at 2.

```
console(config)#passwords lock-out 2
```

## passwords min-length

Use the **passwords min-length** command in Global Configuration mode to enforce a minimum length password length for local users. The value also applies to the **enable** password. The valid range is 8–64. The default is 8. Use the **no** version of this command to set the minimum password length to 8.

## Syntax

**passwords min-length** *length*

**no passwords min-length**

- *length* — The minimum length of the password (Range: 8–64 characters)

## Default Configuration

By default, the minimum password length is 8 characters.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures user **bob** with password **xxxyymmmm** and user level 15.

```
(config)# username bob password xxxyymmm level 15
```

## passwords strength-check

Use the **passwords strength-check** command in Global Configuration mode to enable the Password Strength feature. The command is used to enable the checking of password strength during user configuration. Use the **no** form of the command to disable the Password Strength feature.

### Syntax

```
passwords strength-check  
no passwords strength-check
```

### Default Configuration

The password strength feature is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### User Guidelines

This command enables/disables enforcement of password strength checking policy as configured by the following commands:

```
passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters  
passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters  
passwords strength minimum special-characters  
passwords strength minimum numeric-characters  
passwords strength max-limit consecutive-characters  
passwords strength max-limit repeated-characters  
passwords strength minimum character-classes
```

## passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters

Use this command to enforce a minimum number of uppercase letters that a password must contain. The valid range is 0–16. The default is 1. A minimum of 0 means no restriction on that set of characters. Use the **no** form of the command to reset the minimum uppercase letters to the default value.

### Syntax

`passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters 0–16`

`no passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters`

### Default Configuration

The default value is 1.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### User Guidelines

This limit is not enforced unless the `passwords strength minimum character-classes` command is configured with a value greater than 0.

### Example

```
console(config)#passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters 6
```

## passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters

Use this command to enforce a minimum number of lowercase letters that a password must contain. The valid range is 0–16. The default is 1. A setting of 0 means no restriction. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the minimum lowercase letters to the default value.

### Syntax

`passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters 0–16`

`no passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters`

## Default Configuration

The default value is 1.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no effect unless enabled by the **passwords strength minimum character-classes** command. This limit is not enforced unless the **passwords strength minimum character-classes** command is configured with a value greater than 0.

## Example

```
console(config)#passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters 6
```

# passwords strength minimum numeric-characters

Use this command to enforce a minimum number of numeric numbers that a password should contain. The valid range is 0–16. The default is 1. A minimum of 0 means no restriction on that set of characters. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the minimum numeric characters to the default value.

## Syntax

```
passwords strength minimum numeric-characters 0–16
```

```
no passwords strength minimum numeric-characters
```

## Default Configuration

The default value is 1.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no effect unless the `passwords strength minimum character-classes` command has been enabled.

## Example

```
console(config)#passwords strength minimum numeric-characters 6
```

## passwords strength minimum special-characters

Use this command to enforce a minimum number of special characters that a password may contain. The valid range is 0–16. The default is 1. A setting of 0 means no restriction. Special characters are one of the following characters (``!$%^&*()_ - + = { [ ] : ; @ ' ~ # | \ < , > . /`) Use the **no** form of this command to reset the minimum special characters to the default value.

## Syntax

```
passwords strength minimum special-characters 0-16
```

```
no passwords strength minimum special-characters
```

## Default Configuration

The default value is 1.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This limit is not enforced unless the `passwords strength minimum character-classes` command is configured with a value greater than 0.

## Example

```
console(config)#passwords strength minimum special-characters 6
```



## passwords strength max-limit consecutive-characters

Use this command to enforce a maximum number of consecutive characters that a password can contain. If a user enters a password that has more consecutive characters than the configured limit, the system rejects the password. The valid range of consecutive characters is 0–15. The default is 0. A maximum of 0 means there is no restriction on consecutive characters. Examples of consecutive characters are ABCDEF or 123456 or !"#\$%&'(). Use the **no** form of this command to reset the maximum consecutive characters accepted to the default value.

### Syntax

```
passwords strength max-limit consecutive-characters 0-15
```

```
no passwords strength max-limit consecutive-characters
```

### Default Configuration

The default value is 0.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config)#passwords strength max-limit consecutive-characters 3
```

## passwords strength max-limit repeated-characters

Use this command to enforce a maximum repeated characters that a password should contain. If password has repetition of characters more than the configured max-limit, it fails to configure. The valid range is 0-15. The

default is 0. A maximum of 0 means again disabling the restriction. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the maximum repeated characters to the default value.

### **Syntax**

`passwords strength max-limit repeated-characters 0-15`

`no passwords strength max-limit repeated-characters`

### **Default Configuration**

The default value is 0.

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

### **Example**

```
console(config)# passwords strength max-limit repeated-characters 3
```

## **passwords strength minimum character-classes**

Use this command to enforce a minimum number of character classes that a password should contain. Character classes are uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numeric characters and special characters. The valid range is 0-4. The default is 0. If a value of 0 is configured then no character class checking is performed, i.e. for special characters, uppercase characters, lower-case characters, etc. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the minimum character-classes to the default value.

### **Syntax**

`passwords strength minimum character-classes 0-4`

`no passwords strength minimum character-classes`

## Default Configuration

The default value is 0. This limit is not enforced unless the passwords strength minimum character-classes command is configured with a value greater than 0.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command is used to enable password character class checking using the parameters set by the following commands:

- passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters
- passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters
- passwords strength minimum special-characters
- passwords strength minimum numeric-characters

A value greater than 0 specifies the minimum number of character class tests a password must pass. A value of 0 disables the minimum strength checking set by the above commands.

## Example

```
console(config)#passwords strength minimum character-classes 4
```

## passwords strength exclude-keyword

Use this command to exclude the keyword while configuring the password. The password does not accept the keyword in any form (inbetween the string, case insensitive and reverse) as a substring. You can configure up to a maximum of three keywords. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the restriction for a given string or all the strings configured.

## Syntax

```
passwords strength exclude-keyword string
```

```
no passwords strength exclude-keyword [string]
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#passwords strength exclude-keyword brcm
```

## enable password encrypted

This command is used by an Administrator to transfer the enable password between devices without having to know the password. The *password* parameter must be exactly 128 hexadecimal characters.

## Syntax

```
enable password encrypted password
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## show passwords configuration

Use the `show passwords configuration` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configured password management settings.

## Syntax

show passwords configuration

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed by this command.

Parameter	Description
Minimum Password Length	Minimum number of characters required when changing passwords.
Password History	Number of passwords to store for reuse prevention.
Password Aging	Length in days that a password is valid.
Lockout Attempts	Number of failed password login attempts before lockout.
Minimum Password Uppercase Letters	Minimum number of uppercase characters required when configuring passwords.
Minimum Password Lowercase Letters	Minimum number of lowercase characters required when configuring passwords.
Minimum Password Numeric Characters	Minimum number of numeric characters required when configuring passwords.
Maximum Password Consecutive Characters	Maximum number of consecutive characters required that the password should contain when configuring passwords.
Maximum Password Repeated Characters	Maximum number of repetition of characters that the password should contain when configuring passwords.

Parameter	Description
Minimum Password Character Classes	Minimum number of character classes (uppercase, lowercase, numeric and special) required when configuring passwords.
Password Exclude-Keywords	Minimum number of character classes (uppercase, lowercase, numeric and special) required when configuring passwords.

### Example

The following example displays the command output.

```

console#show passwords configuration
Passwords Configuration
-----
Minimum Password Length..... 8
Password History..... 0
Password Aging (days)..... 0
Lockout Attempts..... 0
Password Strength Check..... Enable
Minimum Password Uppercase Letters..... 4
Minimum Password Lowercase Letters..... 4
Minimum Password Numeric Characters..... 3
Minimum Password Special Characters..... 3
Maximum Password Consecutive Characters..... 3
Maximum Password Repeated Characters..... 3
Minimum Password Character Classes..... 4
Password Exclude Keywords..... brcm, brcm1,brcm2

```

## show passwords result

Use the `show passwords result` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the last password set result information.

### Syntax

```
show passwords result
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the command output.

```
console#show passwords result
Last User whose password is set ..... brcm
Password strength check ..... Enable
Last Password Set Result:
Reason for failure: Could not set user password! Password should contain at
least 4 uppercase letters.
```





# PHY Diagnostics Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>show copper-ports tdr</code>	<code>test copper-port tdr</code>
<code>show fiber-ports optical-transceiver</code>	–

---

### show copper-ports tdr

Use the `show copper-ports tdr` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the stored information regarding cable lengths.

#### Syntax

`show copper-ports tdr [interface]`

- *interface* — A valid Ethernet port. The full syntax is *unit/port*.

#### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

#### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

#### User Guidelines

The copper-related commands do not apply to the stacking or 10GBaseT ports associated with these plug-in modules.

The maximum length of the cable for the Time Domain Reflectometry (TDR) test is 120 meters. Disable green-mode on the port in order to obtain accurate results.

#### Example

The following example displays the last TDR tests on all ports.

```

console#show copper-ports tdr
Port    Result    Length [meters]    Date
-----
1/0/1   OK
1/0/2   Short     50                 13:32:00 23 July 2004
1/0/3   Test has not been performed
1/0/4   Open      128                13:32:08 23 July 2004
1/0/5   Fiber     -                  -

```

## show fiber-ports optical-transceiver

Use the `show fiber-ports optical-transceiver` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the optical transceiver diagnostics.

### Syntax

```
show fiber-ports optical-transceiver [interface]
```

- *interface* — A valid fiber port.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The `show fiber ports` command is applicable to all fiber ports, including SFP, SFP+, and XFP ports. It will display an error if executed against a copper port or passive or active direct attach cables.

### Examples

The following examples display the optical transceiver diagnostics.

```

console#show fiber-ports optical-transceiver
Port          Temp    Voltage    Current    Output    Input    TX    LOS
              Temp    (V)        (mA)       Power     Power   Fault
-----
1/0/3         w       OK         E          OK        OK      OK   OK
1/0/4         OK      OK         OK         OK        OK      E    OK
1/0/1         Copper

```

Temp - Internally measured transceiver temperature  
Voltage - Internally measured supply voltage  
Current - Measured TX bias current  
Output Power - Measured TX output power in milliWatts  
Input Power - Measured RX received power in milliWatts  
TX Fault - Transmitter fault  
LOS - Loss of signal

## test copper-port tdr

Use the **test copper-port tdr** command in Privileged EXEC mode to diagnose with Time Domain Reflectometry (TDR) technology the quality and characteristics of a copper cable attached to a 1GBaseT or 10GBaseT port.

### Syntax

**test copper-port tdr** *interface*

- *interface* — A valid Ethernet port.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines.

This command prompts the user to shut down the port for the duration of the test. Passive or active direct attach SFP/SFP+ cables are not based on BaseT technology and do not support TDR testing.



The maximum distance the Virtual Cable Tester (VCT) can function is 120 meters.

### Examples

The following example results in a report on the cable attached to port 1/0/3.

```
console#test copper-port tdr te1/0/1
```

```
This command takes the port offline to measure the cable length.  
Use the show copper-port tdr command to view the results..
```

```
Do you wish to continue and take the port offline (Y/N)?y
```

The following example results in a failure to report on the cable attached to port te2/0/3.

```
console#test copper-port tdr te2/0/3  
Can't perform the test on fiber ports
```

# Power Over Ethernet Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000 Series Switches

The Dell Networking PoE solution implements the PoE+ specification (IEEE 802.3at). IEEE 802.3at allows power to be supplied to Class 4 PD devices that require power greater than 15.4 Watts and up to 34.2 Watts. This allows the PoE+ enabled network switches and routers to be used for deployment with devices that require more power than the 802.3AF specification allows. PoE+ 802.3at is compatible with 802.1AF.



**NOTE:** This section applies to the N2024P/N2048P/N3024P/N3048P switches.

## Flexible Power Management

The Dell Networking PoE solution provides power management which supports power reservation, power prioritization and power limiting. The operator can assign a priority to each PoE port. When the power budget of the PoE switch has been exhausted, the higher priority ports are given preference over the lower priority ports. Lower priority ports are forcibly stopped to supply power in order to provide power to higher priority ports.

The static power management feature allows operators to reserve a guaranteed amount of power for a PoE port. This is useful for powering up devices which draw variable amounts of power and provide them an assured power range within which to operate. Class based power management allocates power at class limits as opposed to user defined limits.

In the Dynamic Power management feature, power is not reserved for a given port at any point of time. The power available with the PoE switch is calculated by subtracting the instantaneous power drawn by all the ports from the maximum available power. Thus, more ports can be powered at the same time. This feature is useful to efficiently power up more devices when the available power with the PoE switch is limited.

The Dell Networking PoE solution also provides a global usage threshold feature in order to limit the PoE switch from reaching an overload condition. The operator can specify the limit as a percentage of the maximum power.



**NOTE:** PoE commands are only applicable to copper ports.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">power inline</a>	<a href="#">power inline priority</a>
<a href="#">power inline detection</a>	<a href="#">power inline reset</a>
<a href="#">power inline high-power</a>	<a href="#">power inline usage-threshold</a>
<a href="#">power inline limit</a>	<a href="#">clear power inline statistics</a>
<a href="#">power inline management</a>	<a href="#">show power inline</a>
<a href="#">power inline powered-device</a>	<a href="#">show power inline firmware-version</a>

---

### power inline

The **power inline** command enables/disables the ability of the port to deliver power.

#### Syntax

```
power inline { auto | never }
```

```
no power inline
```

- **auto** — Enables device discovery and, if a device is found using the method specified by the **power inline detection** setting, supplies power to the device.
- **never** — Disables the device discovery protocol and stops supplying power to the device.

#### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet).

#### User Guidelines

Auto enables the switch to negotiate with the powered device via LLDP to learn the device's desired power draw. The **power inline detection** parameter should be set to **class**.

## Default Value

auto

## Examples

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)# power inline auto
```

## power inline detection

Use the **power inline detection** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure the detection type that tells which types of PD's will be detected and powered by the switch. Use the **no** form of this command to set the detection type to the default.

## Syntax

**power inline detection** {dot3af+legacy | dot3af}

**no power inline detection**

- **dot3af+legacy**—IEEE 802.3af 4-point detection followed by legacy capacitive detection.
- **dot3af**—IEEE 802.3af 4-point detection only. Legacy capacitive detection is disabled.

## Default Value

The default value is dot3af+legacy.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## power inline high-power

Use this command to enable high power mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable high power mode. In high power mode, the switch (PSE) negotiates the power budget with the powered device (PD) via LLDP.

## Syntax

power inline high-power  
no power inline high-power

## Default Configuration

The default value is disabled.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration.

## User Guidelines

The system does not apply high power to the interface until an LLDP-MED packet is received from the link partner requesting the application of high power.

# power inline limit

Use the **power inline limit** command to configure the type of power limit. Use the **no** form of this command to set the power limit type to the default.

## Syntax

power inline limit user-defined *limit*  
no power inline limit

- **user-defined *limit***—Allows the port to draw up to user-defined configured value. The range of limit is 3000-32000 milliwatts.

## Default Configuration

The default power limit is 32000 milliwatts.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration



## User Guidelines

User defined limits are only operational if the power management mode is configured as static. By default, the power management mode is dynamic. If the operator attempts to set the limit to user defined and the power management mode is not configured as static, a warning is issued and the command has no effect.

## power inline management

Use the **power inline management** command in Global Configuration mode to set the power management type. This command is used along with the [power inline priority](#) command on page 1533. Use the **no** form of this command to set the management mode to the default.

### Syntax

```
power inline management {dynamic | static | class}
```

```
no power inline management
```

- **dynamic**—Dynamic power management
- **static**—Static power management
- **class**—Class-based power management

### Default Configuration

Default management is dynamic.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### User Guidelines

Static and dynamic modes differ in how the available power is calculated:

#### Static Power Management

Available Power = Power limit of the Sources – Total Configured power

Where Total Configured Power is calculated as sum of the configured power limit configured on the port.

### Dynamic Power Management

Available Power = Power limit of the Sources – Total Allocated power

Where Total Allocated Power is calculated as the sum of the power consumed by each port.

### Class-Based Power Management

Available Power = Power limit of the Sources – Total Class Configured power

Where Total Class Configured Power is calculated as the sum of the class based power allocation for each port.

Class-based power management allocates power based on the class selected by the device using LLDP. Power is supplied to the device in class mode per the following table:

Class	Usage	Current (mA)	Power (Watts)
0	Default	600	34.2
1	Optional	350	15.4
2	Optional	350	15.4
3	Optional	350	15.4
4	Valid for 802.3at (Type 2) devices, not supported for 802.3af devices	600	34.2

There are three power banks on a switch: one for the fixed power supply, one for the external power supply (EPS) and one for both. The power limits are shown in the following table.

Model Name	System Power Maximum Dissipation	PoE Power Budget Limit			
		One PSU		Two PSUs	
		Maximum PSU output ability	POE+ power turn on limitation	Maximum PSUs output ability	POE+ power turn on limitation
N3024P	110W	715W	Power budget is 550W The total POE supplied power cannot exceed 950W.	715W	<b>Power budget is 1100W</b> All PoE+/UPOE ports can be turned on.
N3048P	140W	1100W	Power budget is 950W The total POE supplied power cannot exceed 950W.	2200W	<b>Power budget is 1900W</b> All PoE+/UPOE ports can be turned on.
N2024P	90W	1000W	Power budget is 850W The total POE supplied power cannot exceed 850W.	2000W	<b>Power budget is 1700W</b> All PoE+/UPOE ports can be turned on.
N2048P	110W	1000W	Power budget is 850W The total POE supplied power cannot exceed 850W.	2000W	<b>Power budget is 1700W</b> All PoE+/UPOE ports can be turned on.

The default guard band is 90% of maximum power supplied to the system. Assuming a maximum current draw of 31.2W per device and the default settings for PoE, the N2024P can power 32 devices using a single power supply and the N2048P can power 31 devices with a single power supply and 48 devices when using two power supplies. If a PD is detected that is requesting class-based power allocation via LLDP and either static or dynamic power allocation is configured, a log message is issued indicating that a class based PD is requesting power. The device will not be powered until class based power management is configured.

### Example

In the following example, no port is specified so the command displays global configuration and status of all the ports. Configure the global power management scheme as dynamic with dot3af+legacy detection and enable PoE capability on ports gi1/0/1-10.

```
console(config)#power inline management dynamic
console(config)#power inline detection dot3af+legacy
console(config)#interface range gi1/0/1-10
console(config-if)#power inline auto
console(config-if)#exit
console#show power inline

Unit Status
=====

Unit..... 1
Power..... On
Total Power..... 765 Watts
Consumed Power..... 0 Watts

Global Configuration
=====

Usage Threshold..... 90%
Power Management Mode..... Dynamic
Power Detection Mode..... dot3af
Power Priority Mode..... Disabled

Port Configuration
=====
```

## power inline powered-device

The `power inline powered-device` command adds a comment or description of the powered device type to enable the user to remember what is attached to the interface. To remove the description, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

`power inline powered-device pd-type`

`no power inline powered-device`

- *pd-type* — Specifies the type of powered device attached to the interface. (Range: 1–20 characters)

### Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet).

### User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

### Examples

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1
console(config-if-Gil/0/1)# power inline powered-device IP-phone
```

## power inline priority

The `power inline priority` command configures the port priority level, for the delivery of power to an attached device. The switch may not be able to supply power to all connected devices, so the port priority is used to determine which ports will supply power if adequate power capacity is not available for all enabled ports. For ports that have the same priority level, the lower-numbered port has higher priority.

For a system delivering peak power to a certain number of devices, if a new device is attached to a high-priority port, power to a low-priority port is shut down and the new device is powered up.

### Syntax

`power inline priority {critical | high | low}`

no power inline priority

### **Command Mode**

Interface Configuration (Ethernet).

### **User Guidelines**

Priority is always enabled for all ports. If all ports have equal priority in an overload condition, the switch will shut down the lowest numbered ports first.

### **Default Value**

Low

### **Examples**

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/1  
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)# power inline priority high
```

## **power inline reset**

Use the `power inline reset` command to reset the port.

### **Syntax**

power inline reset

### **Default Configuration**

This command has no default configuration.

### **Command Mode**

Interface Configuration

### **User Guidelines**

This command is useful if the port is stuck in an Error state. Power to the powered devices may be interrupted.

## power inline usage-threshold

The `power inline usage-threshold` command configures the system power usage threshold level at which lower priority ports are disconnected. The threshold is configured as a percentage of the total available power. Use the `no` form of the command to set the threshold to the default value.

### Syntax

`power inline usage-threshold threshold`

`no power inline usage-threshold`

- *threshold*— Power threshold at which ports are disconnected. The range is 1-99%.

### Default Configuration

The default threshold is 90%.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration.

### User Guidelines

The power limit beyond which ports are disconnected has a configurable range as a percentage of total available power. The maximum power available is given in the table shown in the power inline management command. When ports are disconnected due to the threshold being exceeded, a trap is generated.

### Examples

```
console(config)# power inline usage-threshold 90
```

## clear power inline statistics

Use this command to clear the PoE statistics.

### Syntax

`clear power inline statistics interface identifier`

- *interface identifier*—A physical interface capable of supplying PoE power.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

# show power inline

Use the `show power inline` command to report current PoE configuration and status. If no port is specified, the command displays global configuration and status of all the ports. If a port is specified, then the command displays the details for the single port. Use the `detailed` parameter to show power limits, detection type and high power mode for the interface.

## Syntax

`show power inline` [*interface-id*] [`detailed`]

- *interface-id*—Any physical interface. See [Interface Naming Conventions](#) for interface representation.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

## Examples

In the next example, the port is specified and the command displays the configuration and status for the specified port.

```
console#show power inline gigabitethernet 1/0/13
Port      Powered Device      State Priority Status      Class[W]
Power [mW]
-----
Gi1/0/13                Auto  Low      On          3.84 - 6.49  5000
```



```

Overload Counter..... 0
Short Counter ..... 0
Denied Counter..... 0
Absent Counter..... 0
Invalid Signature Counter..... 0
Output Volts..... 0
Output Current..... 0
Temperature..... 39

```

In the next example, the port is specified and the command displays the details for the single port.

```
console#show power inline gigabitethernet 1/0/13
```

Port	Powered	Device	State	Priority	Status	Class[W]	Power[mW]
1/0/13			auto	Low	On	3.84 - 6.49	5000

```

Overload Counter..... 0
Short Counter ..... 0
Denied Counter..... 0
Absent Counter..... 0
Invalid Signature Counter..... 0

```

```
console#
```

## show power inline firmware-version

Use the `show power inline firmware-version` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the version of the PoE controller firmware present on the switch file system.

### Syntax

```
show power inline firmware-version
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#show power inline firmware-version
```

```
Unit      Firmware Version
```

```
-----
```

```
1         248_48
```

# RMON Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The Dell Networking SNMP component includes an RMON (remote monitoring) agent. RMON is a base technology used by network management applications to manage a network. Troubleshooting and network planning can be accomplished through the network management applications. The network monitor monitors traffic on a network and records selected portions of the network traffic and statistics. The collected traffic and statistics are retrieved using SNMP. The data collected is defined in the RMON MIB, RFC 2819. A device that supports gathering and reporting the RMON data is referred to as an RMON probe or RMON Agent. An RMON probe provides RMON data to an RMON Manager for analysis and presentation to the user. An RMON probe may be embedded in an existing network device or stand-alone.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">rmon alarm</a>	<a href="#">show rmon collection history</a>
<a href="#">rmon collection history</a>	<a href="#">show rmon events</a>
<a href="#">rmon event</a>	<a href="#">show rmon hcalarm</a>
<a href="#">rmon hcalarm</a>	<a href="#">show rmon history</a>
<a href="#">show rmon alarm</a>	<a href="#">show rmon log</a>
<a href="#">show rmon alarms</a>	<a href="#">show rmon statistics</a>

---

### rmon alarm

Use the **rmon alarm** command in Global Configuration mode to configure alarm conditions. To remove an alarm, use the **no** form of this command. See also the related [show rmon alarm](#) command.

## Syntax

**rmon alarm** *number variable interval {delta | absolute} rising-threshold value [event-number] falling-threshold value [event-number] [owner string] [startup direction]*

**no rmon alarm** *number*

- *number*—The alarm index. (Range: 1–65535)
- *variable*—A fully qualified SNMP object identifier that resolves to a particular instance of a MIB object.
- *interval*—The interval in seconds over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. (Range: 1–2147483647)
- *rising-threshold value*—Rising Threshold value. (Range: -2147483648 – 2147483647)
- *falling-threshold value*—Falling Threshold value. (Range: -2147483648 – 2147483647)
- **event-number**—The index of the Event that is used when a rising or falling threshold is crossed. (Range: 1- 65535)
- **delta**—The sampling method for the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds. If the method is delta, the selected variable value at the last sample is subtracted from the current value, and the difference compared with the thresholds.
- **absolute**—The sampling method for the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds. If the method is absolute, the value of the selected variable is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.
- **startup direction**—The alarm that may be sent when this entry is first set to valid. If the first sample (after this entry becomes valid) is greater than or equal to the rising-threshold, and direction is equal to rising or rising-falling, then a single rising alarm is generated. If the first sample (after this entry becomes valid) is less than or equal to the falling-threshold, and direction is equal to falling or rising-falling, then a single falling alarm is generated.
- **owner string**—Enter a name that specifies who configured this alarm. If unspecified, the name is an empty string.

## Default Configuration

No alarms are configured.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures the following alarm conditions:

- Alarm index — 1
- Variable identifier — 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.5
- Sample interval — 10 seconds
- Rising threshold — 500000
- Falling threshold — 10
- Rising threshold event index — 1
- Falling threshold event index — 1

```
console(config)#rmon alarm 1 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.5 10 50000 10 1 1
```

## rmon collection history

Use the **rmon collection history** command in Interface Configuration mode to enable a Remote Monitoring (RMON) MIB history statistics group on an interface. To remove a specified RMON history statistics group, use the **no** form of this command. Also see the [show rmon collection history](#) command.

## Syntax

```
rmon collection history index [owner ownername] [buckets bucket-number]  
[interval seconds]
```

```
no rmon collection history index
```

- *index* — The requested statistics index group. (Range: 1–65535)

- **owner** *ownername* — Records the RMON statistics group owner name. If unspecified, the name is an empty string.
- **buckets** *bucket-number* — A value associated with the number of buckets specified for the RMON collection history group of statistics. If unspecified, defaults to 50. (Range: 1 - 65535)
- **interval** *seconds* — The number of seconds in each polling cycle. If unspecified, defaults to 1800. (Range: 1–3600)

## Default Configuration

The **buckets** configuration is 50. The **interval** configuration is 1800 seconds.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (gigabitethernet, port-channel, tengigabitethernet, fortygigabitethernet) mode.

## User Guidelines

This command cannot be executed on multiple ports using the **interface range** command.

## Example

The following example enables a Remote Monitoring (RMON) MIB history statistics group on port 1/0/8 with the index number "1" and a polling interval period of 2400 seconds.

```
console(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/0/8
console(config-if-Gi1/0/8)#rmon collection history 1 interval 2400
```

## rmon event

Use the **rmon event** command in Global Configuration mode to configure an event. To remove an event, use the **no** form of this command. See also the [show rmon events](#) command.

## Syntax

```
rmon event number [log] [trap community] [description string] [owner string]
```

**no rmon event** *number*

- **number**—The event index. (Range: 1–65535)
- **log**—An entry is made in the log table for each event.
- **trap**—An SNMP trap is sent to one or more management stations.
- **community**—If an SNMP trap is to be sent, it is sent to the SNMP community specified by this octet string. (Range: 0-127 characters)
- **description**—A comment describing this event. (Range 0-127 characters)
- **owner**—Enter a name that specifies who configured this event. If unspecified, the name is an empty string.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example configures an event with the trap index of 10.

```
console(config)#rmon event 10 log
```

## rmon hcalarm

Use the **rmon hcalarm** to configure high capacity alarms. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the alarm.

## Syntax

```
rmon hcalarm alarmnumber variable interval {absolute | delta} rising-threshold value-64[rising-event-index] falling-threshold value-64[falling-event-index] [startup {rising | falling | rising-falling}] [owner string]
```

- *alarmnumber*—An alarm number that uniquely identifies the alarm entry. (Range: 1-65536). Each entry defines a diagnostic sampler at a particular interval for an object on the device.
- *variable*—The MIB object to monitor. May be fully qualified or relative. Only variables that resolve to an ASN.1 primitive type of INTEGER are allowed.
- *interval*—The interval in seconds over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. (Range: 1–2147483647. The default is 1 second.)
- **absolute**—Specifies to use a fixed value for the threshold (Default value).
- **delta**—Specifies to use the difference between the current value and the previous value.
- **rising-threshold value-64**—Rising threshold value ( $-(2^{63})$  to  $2^{63} - 1$ )
- *rising-event-index*—Event to trigger when the rising threshold is crossed (1–65535).
- **falling-threshold-high value-64**—Falling threshold value ( $-(2^{63})$  to  $2^{63} - 1$ )
- *falling-event-index*—Event to trigger when the rising threshold is crossed (1–65535).
- **startup {rising|falling|rising-falling}**—The event that is sent when this entry is first set to active. If the first sample after this entry is configured is greater than or equal to the rising threshold and startup rising or startup rising-falling is configured, a single rising event is generated. If the first sample after this entry is configured is less than or equal to the falling threshold and startup falling or startup rising-falling is configured then a single falling event is generated.
- *owner string*—Specify an owner for the alarm (string – no default).

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode



## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)# rmon hcalarm 2 ifInOctets.1 30 absolute rising-threshold
high 2147483648 falling-threshold high -2147483648 startup rising owner
"dell-owner"
```

## show rmon alarm

Use the `show rmon alarm` command in User EXEC mode to display alarm configuration. Also see the [rmon alarm](#) command.

## Syntax

`show rmon alarm number`

- *number*— Alarm index. (Range: 1–65535)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays RMON 1 alarms.

```
console> show rmon alarm 1
Alarm 1
-----
OID: 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.1
Last sample Value: 878128
Interval: 30
Sample Type: delta
Startup Alarm: rising
Rising Threshold: 8700000
Falling Threshold: 78
```

Rising Event: 1  
 Falling Event: 1  
 Owner: CLI

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
Alarm	Alarm index.
OID	Monitored variable OID.
Last Sample Value	The statistic value during the last sampling period. For example, if the sample type is delta, this value is the difference between the samples at the beginning and end of the period. If the sample type is absolute, this value is the sampled value at the end of the period.
Interval	The interval in seconds over which the data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.
Sample Type	The method of sampling the variable and calculating the value compared against the thresholds. If the value is <b>absolute</b> , the value of the variable is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval. If the value is <b>delta</b> , the value of the variable at the last sample is subtracted from the current value, and the difference compared with the thresholds.
Startup Alarm	The alarm that may be sent when this entry is first set. If the first sample is greater than or equal to the rising threshold, and startup alarm is equal to rising or rising and falling, then a single rising alarm is generated. If the first sample is less than or equal to the falling threshold, and startup alarm is equal falling or rising and falling, then a single falling alarm is generated.
Rising Threshold	A sampled statistic threshold. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval is less than this threshold, a single event is generated.
Falling Threshold	A sampled statistic threshold. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval is greater than this threshold, a single event is generated.
Rising Event	The event index used when a rising threshold is crossed.
Falling Event	The event index used when a falling threshold is crossed.

Field	Description
Owner	The entity that configured this entry.

## show rmon alarms

Use the `show rmon alarms` command in User EXEC mode to display the alarms summary table.

### Syntax

`show rmon alarms`

### Default Configuration

This command has no arguments or keywords.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the alarms summary table:

```
console> show rmon alarms
Index   OID                               Owner
-----
1       1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.1          CLI
2       1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.1          Manager
3       1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.9          CLI
```

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
Index	An index that uniquely identifies the entry.
OID	Monitored variable OID.

Owner	The entity that configured this entry.
-------	--

## show rmon collection history

Use the `show rmon collection history` command in User EXEC mode to display the requested group of statistics. Also see the [rmon collection history](#) command.

### Syntax

```
show rmon collection history [{gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel
port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port |
fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}]
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
Index	An index that uniquely identifies the entry.
Interface	The sampled Ethernet interface.
Interval	The interval in seconds between samples.
Requested Samples	The requested number of samples to be saved.
Granted Samples	The granted number of samples to be saved.
Owner	The entity that configured this entry.

### Example

The following example displays all RMON group statistics.

```
console> show rmon collection history
Index Interface Interval Requested Granted Owner
```

		Samples		Samples	
1	1/0/1	30	50	50	CLI
2	1/0/1	1800	50	50	Manager

## show rmon events

Use the `show rmon events` command in User EXEC mode to display the RMON event table. Also see the [rmon event](#) command.

### Syntax

```
show rmon events
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
Index	An index that uniquely identifies the event.
Description	A comment describing this event.
Type	The type of notification that the device generates about this event. Can have the following values: <b>none</b> , <b>log</b> , <b>trap</b> , <b>log-trap</b> . In the case of <b>log</b> , an entry is made in the log table for each event. In the case of <b>trap</b> , an SNMP trap is sent to one or more management stations.
Community	If an SNMP trap is to be sent, it is sent to the SNMP community specified by this octet string.
Owner	The entity that configured this event.
Last time sent	The time this entry last generated an event. If this entry has not generated any events, this value is zero.

## Example

The following example displays the RMON event table.

```
console> show rmon events
Index Description   Type      Community  Owner      Last time sent
-----
1      Errors           Log       CLI        Jan 18 2005 23:58:17
2      High Broadcast Log-Trap  switch    Manager   Jan 18 2005 23:59:48
```

## show rmon hcalarm

Use the show rmon hcalarm command to display high capacity (64-bit) alarms configured with the [rmon hcalarm](#) command.

### Syntax

```
show rmon {hcalarms | hcalarm number}
```

- *number*—The alarm index (Range: 1-65535)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Modes

Privileged EXEC (all show modes)

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show rmon hcalarm 2
```

```
Alarm 2
-----
OID: ifInOctets.1
Last Sample Value: 0
Interval: 30
Sample Type: absolute
Startup Alarm: rising
Rising Threshold High: 2
Rising Threshold Low: 10
```

```
Rising Threshold Status: Positive
Falling Threshold High: 20
Falling Threshold Low: 10
Falling Threshold Status: Positive
Rising Event: 1
Falling Event: 2
Startup Alarm: Rising
Owner: dell-owner
```

```
console#show rmon hcalarms
```

```
Index      OID                               Owner
-----
2          ifInOctets.1                       dell-owner
```

## show rmon history

Use the `show rmon history` command in User EXEC mode to display RMON Ethernet Statistics history. Also see the [rmon collection history](#) command.

### Syntax

```
show rmon history index [throughput | errors | other] [period seconds]
```

- *index* — The requested set of samples. (Range: 1–65535)
- *throughput* — Displays throughput counters.
- *errors* — Displays error counters.
- *other* — Displays drop and collision counters.
- *period seconds* — Specifies the requested period time to display. (Range: 0–2147483647)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Time	Date and Time the entry is recorded.
Octets	The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
Packets	The number of packets (including bad packets) received during this sampling interval.
Broadcast	The number of good packets received during this sampling interval that were directed to the Broadcast address.
Multicast	The number of good packets received during this sampling interval that were directed to a Multicast address. This number does not include packets addressed to the Broadcast address.
%	The best estimate of the mean physical layer network utilization on this interface during this sampling interval, in hundredths of a percent.
CRC Align	The number of packets received during this sampling interval that had a length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
Undersize	The number of packets received during this sampling interval that were less than 64 octets long (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.
Oversize	The number of packets received during this sampling interval that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) but were otherwise well formed.
Fragments	The total number of packets received during this sampling interval that were less than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error), or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (AlignmentError). It is normal for etherHistoryFragments to increment because it counts both runts (which are normal occurrences due to collisions) and noise hits.



Field	Description
Jabbers	The number of packets received during this sampling interval that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets), and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
Dropped	The total number of events in which packets were dropped by the probe due to lack of resources during this sampling interval. This number is not necessarily the number of packets dropped. It is just the number of times this condition has been detected.
Collisions	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment during this sampling interval.

## Examples

The following example displays RMON Ethernet Statistics history for "throughput" on index number 1.

```
console> show rmon history 1 throughput
Sample Set: 1 Owner: CLI
Interface: 1/0/1 interval: 1800
Requested samples: 50      Granted samples: 50
Maximum table size: 270
Time           Octets      Packets      Broadcast   Multicast   %
-----
09-Mar-2005  18:29:32  303595962   357568      3289        7287 19
09-Mar-2005  18:29:42  287696304   275686      2789        5878 20
```

The following example displays RMON Ethernet Statistics history for errors on index number 1.

```
console> show rmon history 1 errors
Sample Set: 1 Owner: Me
Interface: 1/0/1 interval: 1800
Requested samples: 50 Granted samples: 50
Maximum table size: 500 (800 after reset)

TimeCRCUndersizeOversizeFragmentsJabbers
Align
-----
09-Mar-2005110490
18:29:32
09-Mar-2005110270
18:29:42
```

The following example displays RMON Ethernet Statistics history for "other" on index number 1.

```
console> show rmon history 1 other
Sample Set: 1          Owner: Me
Interface: 1/0/1 Interval: 1800
Requested samples: 50   Granted samples: 50
Maximum table size: 270
Time                Dropped      Collisions
-----
10-Mar-2005 22:06:00    3           0
10-Mar-2005 22:06:20    3           0
```

## show rmon log

Use the `show rmon log` command in User EXEC mode to display the RMON logging table.

### Syntax

```
show rmon log [event]
```

- *event* — Event index. (Range: 1–65535)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

Field	Description
Event	An index that uniquely identifies the event.
Description	A comment describing this event.
Time	The time this entry was created.

## Example

The following examples display the RMON logging table.

```
console> show rmon log
Maximum table size: 100
Event Description      Time
-----
1      Errors          Jan 18 2005  23:48:19
1      Errors          Jan 18 2005  23:58:17
2      High Broadcast   Jan 18 2005  23:59:48
console> show rmon log
Maximum table size: 100 (100 after reset)
Event Description      Time
-----
1      Errors          Jan 18 2005  23:48:19
1      Errors          Jan 18 2005  23:58:17
2      High Broadcast   Jan 18 2005  23:59:48
```

## show rmon statistics

Use the `show rmon statistics` command in User EXEC mode to display the RMON Ethernet Statistics.

### Syntax

```
show rmon statistics {gigabitethernet unit/slot/port | port-channel port-channel-number | tengigabitethernet unit/slot/port | fortygigabitethernet unit/slot/port}
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display:

<b>Field</b>	<b>Description</b>
Dropped	The total number of events in which packets are dropped by the probe due to lack of resources. This number is not always the number of packets dropped; it is the number of times this condition has been detected.
Octets	The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
Packets	The total number of packets (including bad packets, Broadcast packets, and Multicast packets) received.
Broadcast	The total number of good packets received and directed to the Broadcast address. This does not include Multicast packets.
Multicast	The total number of good packets received and directed to a Multicast address. This number does not include packets directed to the Broadcast address.
CRC Align Errors	The total number of packets received with a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but with either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
Undersize Pkts	The total number of packets received less than 64 octets long (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and otherwise well formed.
Oversize Pkts	The total number of packets received longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and otherwise well formed.
Fragments	The total number of packets received less than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
Jabbers	The total number of packets received longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets), and either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).

Field	Description
Collisions	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
64 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
65 to 127 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
128 to 255 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
256 to 511 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
512 to 1023 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
1024 to 1518 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that are between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

## Example

The following example displays RMON Ethernet Statistics for port 1/0/1.

```
console#show rmon statistics tengigabitethernet 1/0/1
```

```
Port: Te1/0/1
Dropped: 0
Octets: 0 Packets: 0
Broadcast: 0 Multicast: 0
CRC Align Errors: 0 Collisions: 0
Undersize Pkts: 0 Oversize Pkts: 0
Fragments: 0 Jabbers: 0
64 Octets: 0 65 - 127 Octets: 0
128 - 255 Octets: 0 256 - 511 Octets: 0
512 - 1023 Octets: 0 1024 - 1518 Octets: 0
HC Overflow Pkts: 0 HC Pkts: 0
HC Overflow Octets: 0 HC Octets: 0
```

HC Overflow Pkts 64 Octets: 0 HC Pkts 64 Octets: 0  
HC Overflow Pkts 65 - 127 Octets: 0 HC Pkts 65 - 127 Octets: 0  
HC Overflow Pkts 128 - 255 Octets: 0 HC Pkts 128 - 255 Octets: 0  
HC Overflow Pkts 256 - 511 Octets: 0 HC Pkts 256 - 511 Octets: 0  
HC Overflow Pkts 512 - 1023 Octets: 0 HC Pkts 512 - 1023 Octets: 0  
HC Overflow Pkts 1024 - 1518 Octets: 0 HC Pkts 1024 - 1518 Octets: 0

# SDM Templates Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

On Dell Networking devices, the total available H/W route entries are divided statically (at compile-time) among IPv4 and IPv6 routes. If a switch is deployed in network environments where no IPv6 routes are needed, then H/W resources allocated for IPv6 routes are unused.

The Switch Performance Optimization feature enables the operator to optimize resources for IPv4 only routing environments depending on the how the switch is used in the network at runtime. The operator can choose between Ipv4-only (where all the routing table entries are reserved for IPv4 Routes) or IPv4/IPv6 (Default) mode.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

[sdm prefer](#)

[show sdm prefer](#)

---

### sdm prefer

Use the **sdm prefer** command in Global Configuration mode to change the template that will be active after the next reboot. To revert to the default template after the next reboot, use the **no** form of this command.

#### Syntax

```
sdm prefer {dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 | ipv4-routing} {default | data-center}
```

- **dual-ipv4-and-ipv6**—This keyword filters subsequent template choices to those that support both IPv4 and IPv6. The default template sets an nominal set of scaling parameters suitable for most situations. The data-center template maximizes the number of ECMP next hops.

- **ipv4-routing**—This keyword filters subsequent template choices to those that support IPv4 and not IPv6. The default IPv4-only template maximizes the number of IPv4 unicast routes, while limiting the number of ECMP next hops in each route to 4. The data-center template supports increases the number of ECMP next hops to 16 and reduces the number of routes.

## Default Configuration

The system defaults to the dual IPv4 and IPv6 template.

## Command Mode

Global Config

## User Guidelines

SDM templates enable you to reallocate system resources to support a different mix of features. After setting the template, you must reboot in order for the configuration change to take effect.

If you attach a unit to a stack and its template does not match the stack's template, then the new unit will automatically reboot using the template used by other stack members. To avoid the automatic reboot, you may first set the template to the template used by existing members of the stack. Then power off the new unit, attach it to the stack, and power it on.

The following table lists the completion messages.

Message Type	Message Description
Successful Completion Message	Changes to the running SDM preferences have been stored, but cannot take effect until the next reload. Use the <a href="#">show sdm prefer</a> command below to see what SDM preference is currently active.
Error Completion Message	None

## show sdm prefer

Use the `show sdm prefer` command in Privileged EXEC mode to view the currently active SDM template and its scaling parameters, or to view the scaling parameters for an inactive template.



## Syntax

`show sdm prefer {dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 | ipv4-routing} {default | data-center}`

- **dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default**—List the scaling parameters for the template supporting IPv4 and IPv6.
- **ipv4-routing default**—List the scaling parameters for the IPv4-only template maximizing the number of unicast routes.
- **ipv4-routing data-center**—List the scaling parameters for the IPv4-only template supporting more ECMP next hops.
- **dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 data-center**—List the scaling parameters for the template supporting IPv4 and IPv6 with higher scale ECMP next hops.

## Default Configuration

The default template for the N4000 switch is *dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default*. The default template for the N3000 switch is the *dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 data-center*. The default template for the N2000 is *dual-ipv4-and-ipv6 default*. The N2000 has limited routing functionality.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

When invoked with no optional keywords, this command lists the currently active template, and the template that will become active on the next reboot, if it is different from the currently active template. If the system boots with a non-default template, and you clear the template configuration, either using the **no sdm prefer** command or by deleting the startup configuration, the **show sdm prefer** command lists the default template as the next active template. To list the scaling parameters of a specific template, use that template's keyword as an argument to the command.

The following table lists the completion messages.

Message Type	Message Description
Successful Completion Message	Changes to the running SDM preferences have been stored, but cannot take effect until the next reload.  Use the <a href="#">show sdm prefer</a> command to see what SDM preference is currently active.
Error Completion Message	None

The following table explains the output parameters.

Parameter	Description
ARP Entries	The maximum number of entries in the IPv4 Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache for routing interfaces.
IPv4 Unicast Routes	The maximum number of IPv4 unicast forwarding table entries.
IPv6 NDP Entries	The maximum number of IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) cache entries.
IPv6 Unicast Routes	The maximum number of IPv6 unicast forwarding table entries.
ECMP Next Hops	The maximum number of next hops that can be installed in the IPv4 and IPv6 unicast forwarding tables.
IPv4 Multicast Routes	The maximum number of IPv4 multicast forwarding table entries.
IPv6 Multicast Routes	The maximum number of IPv6 multicast forwarding table entries.

## Examples

This example shows the current SDM template. The user has not changed the next active SDM template.

```
console# show sdm prefer
The current template is the Dual IPv4 and IPv6 template.
```

```
ARP Entries.....6144
IPv4 Unicast Routes.....8160
IPv6 NDP Entries.....2560
IPv6 Unicast Routes.....4096
ECMP Next Hops.....4
IPv4 Multicast Routes.....1536
```

IPv6 Multicast Routes.....512

Now the user sets the next active SDM template for optimal performance for IPv4 routing.

```
console# configure
console(config)#sdm prefer ipv4-routing default
```

Changes to the running SDM preferences have been stored, but cannot take effect until the next reload.

Use 'show sdm prefer' to see what SDM preference is currently active.

```
config# show sdm prefer
```

The current template is the Dual IPv4 and IPv6 template.

```
ARP Entries.....6144
IPv4 Unicast Routes.....8160
IPv6 NDP Entries.....2560
IPv6 Unicast Routes.....4096
ECMP Next Hops.....4
IPv4 Multicast Routes.....1536
IPv6 Multicast Routes.....512
```

On the next reload, the template will be the IPv4-routing Default template.

To list the scaling parameters for the data center template, invoke the command with the **ipv4-routing data-center** keywords.

```
config# show sdm prefer ipv4-routing data-center
```

Scaling parameters for the IPv4 data center template:

```
ARP Entries.....6144
IPv4 Unicast Routes.....8160
IPv6 NDP Entries.....0
IPv6 Unicast Routes.....0
ECMP Next Hops.....16
IPv4 Multicast Routes.....2048
IPv6 Multicast Routes.....0
```



# Serviceability Tracing Packet Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Debug commands cause the output of the enabled trace to display on a serial port or telnet console. Note that the output resulting from enabling a debug trace always displays on the serial port. The output resulting from enabling a debug trace displays on all login sessions for which any debug trace has been enabled. The configuration of a debug command remains in effect the whole login session.

The output of a debug command is always submitted to the syslog utility at a DEBUG severity level. As such, it can be forwarded to a syslog server, stored in the buffer log, or otherwise processed in accordance with the configuration of the syslog utility. Configuration of console logging in the syslog utility is not required in order to view the output of debug traces.

Debug commands are provided in the normal CLI tree. Debug settings are not persistent and are not visible in the running configuration. To view the current debug settings, use the show debug command.

The output of debug commands can be large and may adversely affect system performance.

Enabling debug for all IP packets can cause a serious impact on the system performance; therefore, it is limited by ACLs. This means debug can be enabled for IP packets that conform to the configured ACL. This also limits the feature availability to only when the QoS component is available. Debug for VRRP and ARP are available on routing builds.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:


---

[debug arp](#)

[debug ip acl](#)

[debug ipv6 mcache](#) [debug ospfv3](#)

debug authentication interface	debug ip mcache	debug isdp	debug vrrp
debug auto-voip	debug ip pimdm packet	debug lacp	exception core-file
debug clear	debug ip pimsm packet	debug mldsnopping	exception dump
debug console	debug ip vrrp	debug ospf	exception protocol
debug dot1ag	debug ipv6 dhcp	debug ping	exception switch-chip-register
debug dot1x	debug ipv6 mld	debug rip	show debugging
debug igmpsnopping	debug ipv6 pimdm	debug sflow	show exception
debug ip dvmrp	debug ipv6 pimsm	debug spanning-tree	write core
debug ip igmp	–	–	–

 **NOTE:** Debug commands are not persistent across resets.

## debug arp

Use the `debug arp` command to enable tracing of ARP packets. Use the “no” form of this command to disable tracing of ARP packets.

### Syntax

`debug arp`

`no debug arp`

### Default Configuration

ARP packet tracing is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug arp
```

# debug authentication interface

Use this command to enable Authentication Manager debug traces for the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to set the debug trace to factory default value.

## Syntax

```
debug authentication {event | all} interface-id
```

```
no debug authentication {event | all} interface-id
```

- **event**—Traces Authentication Manager debug events.
- **all**—Enables all Authentication Manager debugs.
- *interface-id*—The interface to trace.

## Default Configuration

Default value is disabled.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console# debug authentication event Gi1/0/1
```

```
console# debug authentication all Gi1/0/1
```

## debug auto-voip

Use the `debug auto-voip` command to enable Auto VOIP debug messages. Use the optional parameters to trace H323, SCCP, or SIP packets respectively. Use the “no” form of this command to disable Auto VOIP debug messages.

### Syntax

```
debug auto-voip [ H323 | SCCP | SIP ]
```

```
no debug auto-voip [ H323 | SCCP | SIP ]
```

### Default Configuration

Auto VOIP tracing is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#debug auto-voip
```

## debug clear

Use the `debug clear` command to disable all debug traces.

### Syntax

```
debug clear
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.



## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug clear
```

# debug console

Use the **debug console** to enable the display of “debug” trace output on the login session in which it is executed. Debug console display must be enabled in order to view any trace output. The output of debug trace commands appears on all login sessions for which debug console has been enabled. The configuration of this command remains in effect for the life of the login session. The effect of this command is not persistent across resets.

## Syntax

```
debug console
```

## Default Configuration

Display of debug traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug console
```

# debug dot1ag

Use this command to enable or disable the tracing of CFM components for events and CFM PDUs based on the type of packet for reception and transmission.

## Syntax

```
debug dotlag {all | ccm | events | lbm | lbr | ltm | ltr | pdu}  
no debug dotlag {all | ccm | events | lbm | lbr | ltm | ltr | pdu}
```

- **all**—Traces CCM, LBM, LBR, LTM, LTRs.
- **ccm**—Traces CCMs
- **events**—Traces CFM events
- **lbm**—Traces LBMs
- **lbr**—Traces LBRs
- **ltm**—Traces LTMs
- **ltr**—Traces LTRs
- **pdu**—Traces specific PDUs

## Default Configuration

Tracing is disabled by default.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command is only application to N4000 series switches.

## Example

```
console#debug dotlag all
```

```
Dotlag CCM, LBM, LBR, LTM, LTR tracing enabled.
```

```
console#
```

```
console#debug dotlag events
```

```
Dotlag events tracing enabled.
```

```
console#
```

```
console#debug dotlag ccm
```

```
Dot1ag CCM tracing enabled.
```

```
console#
```

```
console#no debug dot1ag ccm
```

```
Dot1ag CCM tracing disabled.
```

## debug dot1x

Use the **debug dot1x** command to enable dot1x packet tracing. Use the “no” form of this command to disable dot1x packet tracing.

### Syntax

```
debug dot1x packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

```
no debug dot1x packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

### Default Configuration

Display of dot1x traces is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#debug dot1x packet
```

## debug igmpsnooping

Use the **debug igmpsnooping** to enable tracing of IGMP Snooping packets transmitted and/or received by the switch. IGMP Snooping should be enabled on the device and the interface in order to monitor packets for a particular interface.

### Syntax

```
debug igmpsnooping packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

no debug igmpsnooping packet [ receive | transmit ]

### **Default Configuration**

Display of IGMP Snooping traces is disabled by default.

### **Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode.

### **User Guidelines**

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### **Example**

```
console#debug igmpsnooping packet
```

## **debug ip acl**

Use the **debug ip acl** command to enable debug of IP Protocol packets matching the ACL criteria. Use the “no” form of this command to disable IP ACL debugging.

### **Syntax**

```
debug ip acl acl
```

```
no debug ip acl acl
```

- *acl*— The number of the IP ACL to debug.

### **Default Configuration**

Display of IP ACL traces is disabled by default.

### **Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode.

### **User Guidelines**

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug ip acl 1
```

## debug ip dvmrp

Use the **debug ip dvmrp** to trace DVMRP packet reception and transmission. The **receive** option traces only received DVMRP packets and the **transmit** option traces only transmitted DVMRP packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, all DVMRP packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

## Syntax

```
debug ip dvmrp packet [ receive | transmit ]  
no debug ip dvmrp packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

## Default Configuration

Display of DVMRP traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug ip dvmrp packet
```

## debug ip igmp

Use the **debug ip igmp** command to trace IGMP packet reception and transmission. The **receive** option traces only received IGMP packets and the **transmit** option traces only transmitted IGMP packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all IGMP packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet

type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console. Use the “no” form of this command to disable IGMP traces.

### Syntax

```
debug ip igmp packet [ receive | transmit ]  
no debug ip igmp packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

### Default Configuration

Display of IGMP traces is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#debug ip igmp packet
```

## debug ip mcache

Use the `debug ip mcache` command for tracing MDATA packet reception and transmission. The `receive` option traces only received data packets and the `transmit` option traces only transmitted data packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all data packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console. Use the “no” form of this command to disable MDATA tracing.

### Syntax

```
debug ip mcache packet [ receive | transmit ]  
no debug ip mcache packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

### Default Configuration

Display of MDATA traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug ip mcache packet
```

# debug ip pimdm packet

Use the **debug ip pimdm packet** command to trace PIMDM packet reception and transmission. The **receive** option traces only received PIMDM packets and the **transmit** option traces only transmitted PIMDM packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all PIMDM packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable debug tracing of PIMDM packet reception and transmission.

## Syntax

```
debug ip pimdm packet [ receive | transmit ]  
no debug ip pimdm packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

## Default Configuration

Display of PIMDM traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug ip pimdm packet
```

## debug ip pimsm packet

Use the **debug ip pimsm** command to trace PIMSM packet reception and transmission. The **receive** option traces only received PIMSM packets and the **transmit** option traces only transmitted PIMSM packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all PIMSM packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console. Use the **no** form of this command to disable debug tracing of PIMSM packet reception and transmission.

### Syntax

```
debug ip pimsm packet [ receive | transmit ]  
no debug ip pimsm packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

### Default Configuration

Display of PIMSM traces is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#debug ip pimsm packet
```

## debug ip vrrp

Use the **debug ip vrrp** command to enable VRRP debug protocol messages. Use the “no” form of this command to disable VRRP debug protocol messages.

### Syntax

```
debug ip vrrp  
no debug ip vrrp
```



## Default Configuration

Display of VRRP traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#debug ip vrrp
```

## debug ipv6 dhcp

Use the **debug ipv6 dhcp** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display debug information about DHCPv6 client activities and to trace DHCPv6 packets to and from the local DHCPv6 client. To disable debugging, use the **no** form of the command.

## Syntax

```
debug ipv6 dhcp  
no debug ipv6 dhcp
```

## Default Configuration

Debugging for the DHCP for IPv6 is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

DHCPv6 client already has packet tracing. This command turns the packet tracing on.

## Examples

```
console#debug ipv6 dhcp
```

## debug ipv6 mcache

Use the **debug ipv6 mcache** command to trace MDATAv6 packet reception and transmission. The **receive** option traces only received data packets and the **transmit** option traces only transmitted data packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all data packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console.

### Syntax

```
debug ipv6 mcache packet [ receive | transmit ]  
no debug ipv6 mcache packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

### Default Configuration

Display of MDATA traces is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#debug ipv6 mcache packet
```

## debug ipv6 mld

Use the **debug ipv6 mld** command to trace MLD packet reception and transmission. The **receive** option traces only received MLD packets and the **transmit** option traces only transmitted MLD packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all MLD packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console. Use the “no” form of this command to disable MLD tracing.

## Syntax

```
debug ipv6 mld packet [ receive | transmit ]  
no debug ipv6 mld packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

## Default Configuration

Display of MLD traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug ipv6 mld packet
```

# debug ipv6 pimdm

Use the **debug ipv6 pimdm** command to trace PIMDMv6 packet reception and transmission. The **receive** option traces only received PIMDMv6 packets and the **transmit** option traces only transmitted PIMDMv6 packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all PIMDMv6 packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console. Use the “no” form of this command to disable PIMDMv6 tracing.

## Syntax

```
debug ipv6 pimdm packet [ receive | transmit ]  
no debug ipv6 pimdm packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

## Default Configuration

Display of PIMDMv6 traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug ipv6 pimdm packet
```

# debug ipv6 pimsm

Use the **debug ipv6 pimsm** command to trace PIMSMv6 packet reception and transmission. The **receive** option traces only received PIMSMv6 packets and the **transmit** option traces only transmitted PIMSMv6 packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all PIMSMv6 packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console. Use the “no” form of this command to disable PIMSMv6 tracing.

## Syntax

```
debug ipv6 pimsm packet [ receive | transmit ]  
no debug ipv6 pimsm packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

## Default Configuration

Display of PIMSMv6 traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug ipv6 pimsm packet
```

## debug isdp

Use the **debug isdp** command to trace ISDP packet reception and transmission. The **receive** option traces only received ISDP packets and the **transmit** option traces only transmitted ISDP packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all ISDP packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console. Use the “no” form of this command to disable ISDP tracing.

### Syntax

```
debug isdp packet [ receive | transmit ]  
no debug isdp packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

### Default Configuration

Display of ISDP traces is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#debug isdp packet
```

## debug lacp

Use the **debug lacp** command to enable tracing of LACP packets received and transmitted by the switch. Use the “no” form of this command to disable tracing of LACP packets.

### Syntax

```
debug lacp packet  
no debug lacp packet
```

## Default Configuration

Display of LACP traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug lacp packet
```

# debug mldsnopping

Use the **debug mldsnopping** command to trace MLD snooping packet reception and transmission. The **receive** option traces only received MLD snooping packets and the **transmit** option traces only transmitted MLD snooping packets. When neither keyword is used in the command, then all MLD snooping packet traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console. Use the “no” form of this command to disable tracing of MLD Snooping packets.

## Syntax

```
debug mldsnopping packet [ receive | transmit ]  
no debug mldsnopping packet [ receive | transmit ]
```

## Default Configuration

Display of MLD Snooping traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug mldsnoothing
```

## debug ospf

Use the `debug ospf` command to enable tracing of OSPF packets received and transmitted by the switch. Use the “no” form of this command to disable tracing of OSPF packets.

### Syntax

```
debug ospf packet
```

```
no debug ospf packet
```

### Default Configuration

Display of OSPF traces is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug ospf packet
```

## debug ospfv3

Use the `debug ospfv3` command to enable tracing of OSPFv3 packets received and transmitted by the switch. Use the “no” form of this command to disable tracing of OSPFv3 packets.

### Syntax

```
debug ospfv3 packet
```

```
no debug ospfv3 packet
```

## Default Configuration

Display of OSPFv3 traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug ospfv3 packet
```

# debug ping

Use the **debug ping** command to enable tracing of ICMP echo requests and responses. This command traces pings on the network port and on the routing interfaces. Use the “no” form of this command to disable tracing of ICMP echo requests and responses.

## Syntax

```
debug ping packet
```

```
no debug ping packet
```

## Default Configuration

Display of ICMP echo traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example displays.

```
console#debug ping packet
```



## debug rip

Use the **debug rip** command to enable tracing of RIP requests and responses. Use the **no** form of this command to disable tracing of RIP requests and responses.

### Syntax

debug rip packet

no debug rip packet

### Default Configuration

Display of RIP traces is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

### Example

```
console#debug rip packet
```

## debug sflow

Use the **debug sflow** command to enable sFlow debug packet trace. Use the **no** form of this command to disable sFlow packet tracing.

### Syntax

debug sflow packet

no debug sflow packet

### Default Configuration

Display of sFlow traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug sflow packet
```

# debug spanning-tree

Use the **debug spanning-tree** command to trace spanning tree BPDU packet reception and transmission. The **receive** option traces only received spanning tree BPDUs and the **transmit** option traces only transmitted BPDUs. When neither keyword is used in the command, all spanning tree BPDU traces are dumped. Vital information such as source address, destination address, control packet type, packet length, and the interface on which the packet is received or transmitted is displayed on the console. Use the **no** form of this command to disable tracing of spanning tree BPDUs.

## Syntax

```
debug spanning-tree bpdu [ receive | transmit ]  
no debug spanning-tree bpdu [ receive | transmit ]
```

## Default Configuration

Display of spanning tree BPDU traces is disabled by default.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#debug spanning-tree bpdu
```

## debug vrrp

Use the **debug vrrp** command in Privileged EXEC mode to enable VRRP debug protocol messages. Use the **no** form of this command to disable VRRP debug protocol messages.

### Syntax

**debug vrrp all**

**no debug vrrp all**

### Default Configuration

The display of VRRP traces is disabled by default.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## exception core-file

Use the **exception core-file** command to configure the core dump file name. Use the **no** form of the command to reset the core file name to the default.

### Syntax

**exception core-file** *file-name* [**hostname** [**time-stamp**] | **time-stamp** [*hostname*]]

**no exception core-file**

- *file-name* — The file name. The maximum length is 15 characters. Embedded blanks may not be allowed by the host file system (for example, TFTP server) and are not recommended.
- *hostname* — Includes the switch host name in the core file name. If not configured, uses the switch MAC address in the core file name.
- *time-stamp* — Includes the switch TOD in the core file name.

## Default Configuration

By default, the core file name has no prefix and no host name and uses the time stamp of the switch in the core file name.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The configuration parameters are not validated when this command is entered. Use the **write core test** command to validate the configured parameters and that the core dump is likely to succeed.

An average core file is around 450 MB. Example copy times are as follows:

- TFTP: 13mins (different subnet)
- USB: 3 mins

Administrators should ensure that a cleanly formatted USB stick of at least 1G is used for collection of a the full core dump.

## Example

This example enables core dumps to a TFTP server 10.27.9.1 reachable over the out-of-band port. The core file is written to the dumps directory and the name includes the host name of the switch and the switch TOD.

```
console(config)#exception dump tftp-server 10.27.9.1 file-path dumps
console(config)#exception core-file hostname time-stamp
console(config)#exception protocol tftp
```

## exception dump

Use this command to configure the core dump location.

### Syntax

```
exception dump {tftp-server ip-address | file-path dir}
```

```
no exception dump {tftp-server | file-path}
```

- **tftp-server** — The IPv4 address of a TFTP server.
- ***dir*** — The directory to prepend to the core file name.

## Default Configuration

Full core dumps are not enabled by default.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This option should only be used under the direction of Dell support personnel.

The file-path parameter is used by both the USB and TFTP core dumps.

The TFTP server must be reachable over the out-of-band interface. Front panel ports cannot be used for TFTP during exception processing.

Configuration parameters are not validated when the command is entered. Use the **write core test** command to validate the configured parameters and that the core dump is likely to succeed.

## Example

This example enables core dumps to a TFTP server 10.27.9.1 reachable over the out-of-band port. The core file is written to the “dumps” directory and the name includes the host name of the switch and the switch TOD.

```
console(config)#exception dump tftp-server 10.27.9.1 file-path dumps
console(config)#exception core-file Core hostname time-stamp
console(config)#exception protocol tftp
```

## exception protocol

Use the **exception protocol** command as directed by Dell Networking support to enable full core dumps. Use the **no** form of the command to disable full core dumps.

## Syntax

```
exception protocol {tftp | usb | none}
```

```
no exception protocol
```

- **tftp** — Store the core dump on a TFTP server reachable on the out-of-band port

- `usb` — Store the core dump on an un-mounted USB device
- `none` — Core dumps are disabled

## Default Configuration

Full core dumps are disabled by default.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The TFTP server must be reachable over the out-of-band port. Configuring a TFTP server reachable over a front panel port is unreliable during exception processing. This implies that core dumps on the N2000 series switches must use the USB target.

The USB device must be plugged in at the time of the core dump trap.

The configuration parameters are not validated when the command is entered. The administrator can use the **write core test** command to validate that the configured parameters are valid and the core dump is likely to succeed.

The file name for the core file includes options as the time stamp or hostname as per the configured parameters.

The TFTP core dump does not support TFTP32 or Klever Pumpkin TFTP servers.

## Example

This example enables core dumps to a TFTP server 10.27.9.1 reachable over the out-of-band port. The core file is written to the dumps directory and the name includes the host name of the switch and the switch TOD.

```
console(config)#exception dump tftp-server 10.27.9.1 file-path dumps
console(config)#exception core-file Core hostname time-stamp
console(config)#exception protocol tftp
```

This example enables core dumps to a USB stick. The core file is written to the top level directory and the name includes the host name of the switch and the switch TOD.

```
console(config)#exception core-file Core hostname time-stamp
```

```
console(config)#exception protocol usb
console(config)#do dir usb
```

Filename	Filesize	Modification Time
.	16384	01/01/1970 00:00:00
..	0	06/24/2013 17:14:30
test.bin	11	01/01/1980 00:00:00

```
Total Size: 1002160128
Bytes Used: 16384
Bytes Free: 1002143744
```

## exception switch-chip-register

Use the `exception switch-chip-register` command to enable dumping the switch chip registers in case of an exception. The register dump is taken only for the master unit and not for the stack member units. Use the `no` form of the command to disable dumping of the switch-chip registers.

### Syntax

```
exception switch-chip-register
no exception switch-chip-register
```

### Default Configuration

By default, switch register dumps are disabled.

### Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This option should only be used under the direction of Dell support personnel.

Switch registers are captured to the local file system.

## show debugging

Use the `show debugging` command to display packet tracing configurations.

## Syntax

show debugging

no show debugging

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

Enabled packet tracing configurations are displayed.

## Example

```
console#show debugging
```

```
Authentication manager all debug traces enabled on Gi1/0/1
```

```
console#
```

## show exception

Use the `show exception` command to display the core dump configuration parameters.

## Syntax

show exception

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode (all show modes)

## User Guidelines

The default values of core dump are:



Parameter	Default
Coredump file name	core
Coredump filename uses hostname	FALSE
Coredump filename uses time-stamp	True
TFTP server IP	
File path	./.
Protocol	none
Switch-chip-register	FALSE

## Example

```
console (config) #show exception
```

```
Coredump file name..... core
Coredump filename uses hostname..... FALSE
Coredump filename uses time-stamp..... TRUE
TFTP server IP..... 10.130.64.86
File path..... dumps
Protocol..... tftp
Switch-chip-register..... TRUE
console (config) #
```

## write core

Use the **write core** command to generate a core file on demand and either reboot the switch or test the core file configuration.

### Syntax

```
write core [test [dest-file-name]]
```

- *dest-file-name* — The file name used if a tftp-server is configured with the **exception dump tftp-server** command. The *dest-file-name* parameter overrides the file name parameters configured with the **exception core-file** command.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

Using the **write core** command reboots the switch. The **write core** command is useful when the device malfunctions, but has not crashed.

The **write core test** command is useful for validating the core dump setup. For example, if the protocol is configured as tftp, the command **write core test** communicates with the tftp server and informs the administrator if the tftp server can be contacted. Similarly, if the protocol is configured as usb, it mounts and unmounts the file system and then informs the administrator regarding the status.

## Example

```
console(config)#do write core
```

```
The system has unsaved changes.  
Would you like to save them now? (y/n) n
```

```
Configuration Not Saved!
```

```
This operation will reboot the device.  
Are you sure you want to create coredump? (y/n).y
```

```
-----  
Thu Jan 1 00:17:35 1970
```

```
[pgid:577] [pid:577] [name:(syncdb)] [signal:11]  
Call Trace (depth = 3):  
0xb6faf7dc  
0xb6fafc60  
0xb6ef742c
```

```
<188> Jan 1 00:17:36 10.27.22.174-1 General[80499188]: procmgr.c(2926) 1171  
%% Application Terminated (syncdb, ID = 2, PID = 577  
log_error_code osapi_crash.c 2010
```

```
Switching software SIGSEGV Handler
```

This build was configured to copy this crash information to  
a file.

.  
.  
.

(Unit 1 - Waiting to select management unit)>

Applying Global configuration, please wait ...

Applying Interface configuration, please wait ...

console>en

console#dir usb

Filename	Filesize	Modification Time
.	16384	01/01/1970 00:00:00
..	0	06/24/2013 17:14:30
test.bin	11	01/01/1980 00:00:00
syncdb_hostname_1055.bin	348160	01/01/1980 00:00:00
switchdrv_hostname_1063.bin	459640832	01/01/1980 00:00:00

Total Size: 1002160128

Bytes Used: 460029952

Bytes Free: 542130176



# Sflow Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

sFlow® is the standard for monitoring high-speed switched and routed networks. sFlow technology is built into network equipment and gives complete visibility into network activity, enabling effective management and control of network resources.

The sFlow monitoring system consists of an sFlow Agent (embedded in a switch or router or in a stand-alone probe) and a central sFlow Collector. The sFlow Agent uses sampling technology to capture traffic statistics from the device it is monitoring. sFlow datagrams are used to forward the sampled traffic statistics immediately to an sFlow Collector for analysis. The traffic samples sent to the Collector contain the source ifIndex and, for switched packets, the destination ifIndex.

The sFlow Agent supports two forms of sampling: statistical packet-based sampling of switched or routed Packet Flows and time-based sampling of counters.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">sflow destination</a>	<a href="#">show sflow agent</a>
<a href="#">sflow polling</a>	<a href="#">show sflow destination</a>
<a href="#">sflow polling (Interface Mode)</a>	<a href="#">show sflow polling</a>
<a href="#">sflow sampling</a>	<a href="#">show sflow polling</a>
<a href="#">sflow sampling (Interface Mode)</a>	–

---

## sflow destination

Use the **sflow destination** command to configure the sFlow collector parameters (owner string, receiver timeout, maxdatagram, ip address and port). Use the “no” form of this command to set receiver parameters to the default or remove a receiver.

## Syntax

**sflow rcvr\_index destination** { *ip-address* [*port*] | **maxdatagram size** | **owner "owner\_string"** {notimeout | **timeout rcvr\_timeout**}

**no sflow rcvr\_index destination** [*ip-address* | **maxdatagram** | **owner** ]

- *rcvr\_index*—The index of this sFlow Receiver (Range: 1–8).
- *ip-address*—The sFlow receiver IP address. If set to 0.0.0.0, no sFlow datagrams will be sent.
- *size*—The maximum number of data bytes that can be sent in a single sample datagram. The management entity should set this value to avoid fragmentation of the sFlow datagrams. (Range: 200–9116 bytes).
- *owner\_string*—The identity string for the receiver. A receiver is not enabled until the owner string is assigned. The default is an empty string. The identity string must be set before assigning a receiver to a sampler or poller. (Range: 1–127 characters).
- *rcvr\_timeout*—The time, in seconds, remaining before the sampler or poller is released and stops sending samples to the receiver. Setting a value of 0 for the timeout value permanently configures the sflow receiver. Use the no form of the command to remove permanently configured receivers. A management entity wanting to maintain control of the sampler is responsible for setting a new value before the old one expires. (Range: 0–4294967295 seconds).
- *port*—The destination Layer4 UDP port for sFlow datagrams. (Range: 1–65535).

## Default Configuration

No receivers are configured by default.

The default IP address is 0.0.0.0

The default maximum datagram size is 1400.

The default owner string is the empty string.

The default receiver timeout is 0.

The default destination port is 6343.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

An sflow destination entry must have an owner assigned in order for polling or sampling to be operational. The last set of command parameters are optional in the **no** form of the command. Sflow commands with a timeout value supplied do not show in the running config. Because the timer is actively running, the command is ephemeral and is therefore not shown in the running config. Entering an sflow command with a notimeout parameter will cause the sflow configuration to be shown in the running config.

## Example

```
console(config)#sflow 1 destination owner 1 timeout 2000
console(config)#sflow 1 destination maxdatagram 500
console(config)#sflow 1 destination 30.30.30.1 560
```

## sflow polling

Use the **sflow polling** command to enable a new sflow poller instance for this data source if *rcvr\_idx* is valid. An sflow poller sends counter samples to the receiver. Use the “no” form of this command to reset poller parameters to the defaults.

## Syntax

```
sflow rcvr-index polling {gigabitethernet | tengigabitethernet |
fortygigabitethernet} interface-list poll-interval
```

```
no sflow rcvr-index polling {gigabitethernet | tengigabitethernet |
fortygigabitethernet} interfaces
```

- *rcvr-index* — The sFlow Receiver associated with the poller (Range: 1–8).
- *interface-list* — The list of interfaces to poll in unit/slot/port format.
- *poll-interval* — The sFlow instance polling interval. A poll interval of 0 disables counter sampling. A value of *n* means once in *n* seconds a counter sample is generated. (Range: 0–86400).

## Default Configuration

There are no pollers configured by default.

The default poll interval is 0.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

The sflow instance must be configured using the **sflow destination owner** command before this command can successfully execute.

## Example

```
console(config)#sflow 1 polling gigabitethernet 1/0/1-10 200
```

## sflow polling (Interface Mode)

Use the **sflow polling** command in Interface Mode to enable a new sflow poller instance for this interface if *rcvr\_idx* is valid. An sflow poller sends counter samples to the receiver. Use the **no** form of this command to reset poller parameters to the defaults.

## Syntax

**sflow** *rcvr-index* **polling** *poll-interval*

**no sflow** *rcvr-index* **polling**

- *rcvr-index* — The sFlow Receiver associated with the poller (Range: 1 - 8).
- *poll-interval* — The sFlow instance polling interval. A poll interval of 0 disables counter sampling. A value of n means once in n seconds a counter sample is generated. (Range: 0 - 86400).

## Default Configuration

There are no pollers configured by default.

The default poll interval is 0.



## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/2)#sflow 1 polling 6055
```

# sflow sampling

Use the **sflow sampling** command to enable a new sflow sampler instance for this data source if `rcvr_idx` is valid. An sflow sampler collects flow samples to send to the receiver. Use the “no” form of this command to reset sampler parameters to the default.

## Syntax

```
sflow rcvr-index sampling {gigabitethernet | tengigabitethernet |  
fortygigabitethernet} interface-list sampling-rate [size]
```

```
no sflow rcvr-index sampling {gigabitethernet | tengigabitethernet |  
fortygigabitethernet} interface-list
```

- *rcvr-index*—The sFlow Receiver for this sFlow sampler to which flow samples are to be sent. If no receiver is configured, then no packets will be sampled. Only active receivers can be set. If a receiver times out, then all samplers associated with the receiver will also expire. (Range: 1–8).
- *interface-list* — The list of interfaces to poll in unit/slot/port format.
- *sampling-rate*—The statistical sampling rate for packet sampling from this source. A value of *n* means that out of *n* incoming packets, 1 packet will be sampled. (Range: 1024–65536).
- *size*—The maximum number of bytes that should be copied from the sampler packet (Range: 20–256 bytes).

## Default Configuration

There are no samplers configured by default.

The default is no default sampling rate.

The default size is 128.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

Lower sampling numbers cause more samples to be collected and increase the load on the CPU. Setting a sampling rate of 1024 on a large number of ports may tax the CPU beyond its ability to deliver the packets to the receiver. Lowering the sampling rate (higher numerical value) will help to ensure that all collected samples can be sent to the receiver. The sflow instance must be configured using the **sflow destination owner** command before this command can successfully execute.

## Example

```
console(config)#sflow 1 sampling gigabitethernet 1/0/2 1500 50
```

## sflow sampling (Interface Mode)

Use the **sflow sampling** command in Interface Mode to enable a new sflow sampler instance for this data source if *rcvr\_idx* is valid. Use the **no** form of this command to reset sampler parameters to the default.

## Syntax

**sflow** *rcvr-index* **sampling** *sampling-rate* [ *size* ]

**no sflow** *rcvr-index* **sampling**

- *rcvr-index* — The sFlow Receiver for this sFlow sampler to which flow samples are to be sent. If no receiver is configured, then no packets will be sampled. Only active receivers can be set. If a receiver expires, then all samplers associated with the receiver will also expire. (Range: 1 - 8).
- *sampling-rate* — The statistical sampling rate for packet sampling from this source. A sampling rate of 1 counts all packets. A rate of 0 disables sampling. A value of *n* means that out of *n* incoming packets, 1 packet will be sampled. (Range: 1024 - 65536).
- *size* — The maximum number of bytes that should be copied from the sampler packet (Range: 20 - 256 bytes).

## Default Configuration

There are no samplers configured by default.

The default sampling rate is 0.

The default maximum header size is 128.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration (Ethernet) mode

## User Guidelines

Lower sampling numbers cause more samples to be collected and increase the load on the CPU. Setting a sampling rate of 1024 on a large number of ports may tax the CPU beyond its ability to deliver the packets to the receiver.

Lowering the sampling rate (higher numerical value) will help to ensure that all collected samples can be sent to the receiver.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gil/0/15)#sflow 1 sampler 1500 50
```

## show sflow agent

Use the `show sflow agent` command to display the sflow agent information.

## Syntax

```
show sflow agent
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed:

sFlow Version	Uniquely identifies the version and implementation of this MIB. The version string must have the following structure: MIB Version; Organization; Software Revision where: MIB Version: 1.3, the version of this MIB. Organization: Dell Corp. Revision: 1.0
IP Address	The IP address associated with this agent.

### Example

```
console#show sflow agent
```

```
sFlow Version..... 1.3;Dell Inc.;10.23.18.28
IP Address..... 10.27.21.34
```

## show sflow destination

Use the **show sflow destination** command to display all the configuration information related to the sFlow receivers.

### Syntax

```
show sflow rcvr-index destination
```

- *rcvr index*—The index of the sFlow Receiver to display (Range: 1–8).

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed:

Receiver Index	The sFlow Receiver associated with the sampler/poller.
Owner String	The identity string for receiver, the entity making use of this sFlowRcvrTable entry.

Time Out	The time (in seconds) remaining before the receiver is released and stops sending samples to sFlow receiver.
Max Datagram Size	The maximum number of bytes that can be sent in a single sFlow datagram.
Port	The destination Layer4 UDP port for sFlow datagrams.

## Example

```
console(config)#show sflow 1 destination
```

```
Receiver Index..... 1
Owner String..... asd
Time out..... No Timeout
IP Address:..... 1.2.3.4
Address Type..... 1
Port..... 6343
Datagram Version..... 5
Maximum Datagram Size..... 1400
```

## show sflow polling

Use the **show sflow polling** command to display the sFlow polling instances created on the switch.

### Syntax

```
show sflow rcvr-index polling [{gigabitethernet | tengigabitethernet |
fortygigabitethernet} interface-list]
```

- *rcvr-index* — The sFlow Receiver associated with the poller (Range: 1–8).
- *interface-list* — The list of interfaces to poll, in unit/slot/port format.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed:

Poller Data Source	The sFlowDataSource (unit/slot/port) for this sFlow sampler. This agent will support Physical ports only.
Receiver Index	The sFlowReceiver associated with this sFlow counter poller.
Poller Interval	The number of seconds between successive samples of the counters associated with this data source.

### Example

```
console# show sflow 1 polling
```

```

Poller      Receiver  Poller
Data Source Index     Interval
-----
Te1/0/1     1         0

```

## show sflow sampling

Use the `show sflow sampling` command to display the sFlow sampling instances created on the switch.

### Syntax

```
show sflow rcvr-index sampling [{gigabitethernet | tengigabitethernet |
fortygigabitethernet} interface-list]
```

- *rcvr-index* — The sFlow Receiver associated with the poller (Range: 1–8).
- *interface-list* — The list of interfaces on which data is sampled.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following fields are displayed:

Sampler Data Source	The sFlowDataSource (unit/slot/port) for this sFlow sampler. This agent will support Physical ports only.
Receiver Index	The sFlowReceiver configured for this sFlow sampler.
Packet Sampling Rate	The statistical sampling rate for packet sampling from this source.
Max Header Size	The maximum number of bytes that should be copied from a sampled packet to form a flow sample.

## Example

```
console# #show sflow 1 sampling
```

Sampler Data Source	Receiver Index	Packet Sampling Rate	Max Header Size
-----	-----	-----	-----
Gil/0/1	1	0	128





# SNMP Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The SNMP component provides a machine-to-machine interface for the Dell Networking product family. This includes the ability to configure the network device, view settings and statistics, and upload or download code or configuration images. The agent includes a `get-bulk` command to reduce network management traffic when retrieving a sequence of Management Information Base (MIB) variables and an elaborate set of error codes for improved reporting to the network control station. The extensible and advanced design of the Dell Networking SNMP makes adding remote manageability to networked devices undemanding. The agent allows a network control station to retrieve reports from the networked device. These reports are based upon the defined objects in the MIB. The agent queries, reports, and sets MIB variables based upon directions from the network control station or upon preset conditions.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>show snmp</code>	<code>snmp-server community-group</code>	<code>snmp-server user</code>
<code>show snmp engineID</code>	<code>snmp-server contact</code>	<code>snmp-server view</code>
<code>show snmp filters</code>	<code>snmp-server enable traps</code>	<code>snmp-server v3-host</code>
<code>show snmp group</code>	<code>snmp-server engineID local</code>	—
<code>show snmp user</code>	<code>snmp-server filter</code>	—
<code>show snmp views</code>	<code>snmp-server group</code>	—
<code>show trapflags</code>	<code>snmp-server host</code>	—
<code>snmp-server community</code>	<code>snmp-server location</code>	—

---

# show snmp

Use the `show snmp` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the SNMP communications status.

## Syntax

`show snmp`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the SNMP communications status.

```
Console # show snmp
Community-StringCommunity-AccessView nameIP address
-----
publicread onlyuser-viewAll
privateread writeDefault172.16.1.1
privatesuDefaultSuper172.17.1.1

Community-String Group nameIP address
-----
publicuser-groupAll

Traps are enabled.
Authentication trap is enabled.

Version 1,2 notifications
Target Address Type Community Version UDP Filter TO Retries
Port name Sec
-----
192.122.173.42 Trap public 2 162 filt1 15 3
192.122.173.42 Inform public 2 162 filt2 15 3
```

```

Version 3 notifications
Target Address Type Username Security UDP Filter TO Retries
Level Port name Sec
-----
192.122.173.42 Inform Bob Priv 162 filt31 15 3
System Contact: Robert
System Location: Marketing

```

## show snmp engineID

Use the `show snmp engineID` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the ID of the local Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) engine.

### Syntax

```
show snmp engineID
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the SNMP engine ID.

```

console# show snmp engineID
Local SNMP engineID: 080090009020C0B099C075878

```

## show snmp filters

Use the `show snmp filters` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configuration of filters.

### Syntax

```
show snmp filters filtername
```

- *filename* — Specifies the name of the filter. (Range: 1-30)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

Per RFC 2573, an implicit exclude all filter is present at the beginning of every filter list. This implicit filter is not shown in the output of this command.

## Example

The following examples display the configuration of filters with and without a filter name specification.

```
console # show snmp filters
Name                               OID Tree                             Type
-----
user-filter1                        1.3.6.1.2.1.1                       Included
user-filter1                        1.3.6.1.2.1.1.7                     Excluded
user-filter2                        1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.*.1              Included
```

```
console # show snmp filters user-filter1

Name                               OID Tree                             Type
-----
user-filter1                        1.3.6.1.2.1.1                       Included
user-filter1                        1.3.6.1.2.1.1.7                     Excluded
```

## show snmp group

Use the `show snmp group` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configuration of groups.

## Syntax

```
show snmp group [groupname]
```

- *groupname* — Specifies the name of the group. (Range: 1-30)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The group name accepts any printable characters except a double quote or question mark. Enclose the string in double quotes to include spaces within the name. The surrounding quotes are not used as part of the name. The CLI does not filter illegal characters and may accept entries up to the first illegal character or reject the entry entirely.

The following table contains field descriptions.

Field	Description
Name	Name of the group
Security Model	SNMP model in use (v1, v2 or v3)
Security Level	Authentication of a packet with encryption. Applicable only to SNMP Version 3 security model.
Views	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Read—A string that is the name of the view that enables you only to view the contents of the agent. If unspecified, all the objects except the community-table and SNMPv3 user and access tables are available.</li> <li>• Write—A string that is the name of the view that enables you to enter data and manage the contents of the agent.</li> <li>• Notify—A string that is the name of the view that enables you to specify an inform or a trap.</li> </ul>

## Example

The following examples display the configuration of views.

```
console# show snmp group
      Name          Security          Views
```

	Model	Level	Read	Write	Notify
user-group	V3	Auth-Priv	Default	" "	" "
managers-group	V3	NoAuth-priv	Default	Default	" "
managers-group	V3	NoAuth-priv	Default	" "	" "

```
console# show snmp groups user-group
```

Name	Security		Views		
	Model	Level	Read	Write	Notify
user-group	V3	Auth-Priv	Default	" "	" "

## show snmp user

Use the `show snmp user` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configuration of users.

### Syntax

```
show snmp user [username]
```

- *username* — Specifies the name of the user. (Range: 1-30)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The user name accepts any printable characters except a double quote or question mark. Enclose the string in double quotes to include spaces within the name. The surrounding quotes are not used as part of the name. The CLI does not filter illegal characters and may accept entries up to the first illegal character or reject the entry entirely.

### Example

The following example displays the configuration of users with the user name specified.

```

Console # show snmp user
      Name          Group Name      Auth Priv
      Meth Meth      Remote Engine ID
-----
bob           user-group      MD5  DES  800002a20300fce3900106
john          user-group      SHA  DES  800002a20300fce3900106

```

```

Console # show snmp users bob
      Name          Group Name      Auth Priv
      Meth Meth      Remote Engine ID
-----
bob           user-group      MD5  DES  800002a20300fce3900106

```

## show snmp views

Use the `show snmp views` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the configuration of views.

### Syntax

```
show snmp views [viewname]
```

- *viewname* — Specifies the name of the view. (Range: 1-30)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following examples display the configuration of views with and without a view name specified.

console# show snmp views		
Name	OID Tree	Type

-----	-----	-----
user-view1	1.3.6.1.2.1.1	Included
user-view1	1.3.6.1.2.1.1.7	Excluded
user-view2	1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.*.1	Included

## show trapflags

Use the `show trapflags` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the trap settings.

### Syntax

`show trapflags [ospf|ospfv3|captive-portal]`

- `ospf`—Display OSPFv2 specific trap settings.
- `ospfv3`—Display OSPFv3 specific trap settings.
- `captive-portal`—Display captive-portal specific trap settings.

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example #1

```

console#show trapflags
Authentication Flag..... Disable
Auto-copy-sw Flag..... Enable
Dot1q Flag..... Enable
Link Up/Down Flag..... Enable
Maclock violation Flag..... Enable
Multiple Users Flag..... Enable
Spanning Tree Flag..... Enable
VRRP trap..... Enable
ACL Traps..... Enable

```



```
DVMRP Traps..... Disable
OSPFv2 Traps..... Disable
PIM Traps..... Disable
OSPFv3 Traps..... Disable
FIP snooping Traps..... Enable
```

## Example #2

```
console#show trapflags ospf
OSPF Traps:
errors:
all.....Disabled
authentication failure.....Enabled
bad packet.....Enabled
config error.....Enabled
virt authentication failure ....Disabled
virt bad packet.....Disabled
virt config error.....Disabled
if-rx: if-rxpacket.....Disabled
lsa: lsamaxage.....Disabled
lsaoriginate.....Disabled
overflow: lsdboverflow.....Enabled
lsdb-approaching-overflow.....Enabled
retransmit:
packets.....Disabled
virtpackets.....Disabled
rtb: rtb-entryinfo.....Disabled
state-change:
all.....Disabled
if state change.....Enabled
neighbor state change.....Enabled
virtif state change.....Disabled
virtneighbor state change.....Disabled
```

## snmp-server community

Use the `snmp-server community` command in Global Configuration mode to set up the community access string to permit access to the SNMP protocol. To remove the specified community string, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
snmp-server community string {ro | rw | su} [view view-name] [ipaddress ipaddress]
```

```
no snmp-server community string
```

- **string**—Permits access to the SNMP protocol. (Range: 1-20 characters)
- **ro**—Indicates read-only access.
- **rw**—Indicates read-write access.
- **su**—Indicates SNMP administrator access.
- *ipaddress*—Specifies the IP address of the management station. If no IP address is specified, all management stations are permitted.
- *view-name*—Specifies the name of a previously defined view. For information on views, see the User Guidelines below. (Range: 1-30 characters)

## Default Configuration

No community is defined. Default to read-only access if not specified.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

You can not specify *viewname* for **su**, which has an access to the whole MIB. You can use the view name to restrict the access rights of a community string. When it is specified:

- An internal security name is generated.
- The internal security name for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 security models is mapped to an internal group name.
- The internal group name for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 security models is mapped to a view name. If **ro** is specified, then read-view and notify-view are mapped. If **rw** is specified, then read-view, notify-view, and write-view are mapped.

The community name may include any printable characters except a double quote or question mark. Enclose the string in double quotes to include spaces within the name. The surrounding quotes are not used as part of the name. The CLI does not filter illegal characters and may accept entries up to the first illegal character or reject the entry entirely.

## Example

The following example configures community access string **public** to permit administrative access to SNMP at an administrative station with IP address 192.168.1.20.

```
console(config)# snmp-server community public su ipaddress 192.168.1.20
```

## snmp-server community-group

Use the **snmp-server community-group** command in Global Configuration mode to map the internal security name for SNMP v1 and SNMP v2 security models to the group name. To remove the specified community string, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**snmp-server community-group** *community-string group-name* [*ipaddress ip-address*]

- *community-string* — Community string that acts like a password and permits access to the SNMP protocol. (Range: 1-20 characters)
- *group-name* — Name of a previously defined group. The group defines the objects available to the community. (Range: 1-30 characters)
- *ip-address* — Management station IP address. Default is all IP addresses.

### Default Configuration

No community group is defined.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The *group-name* parameter can be used to restrict the access rights of a community string. When it is specified, the software:

- Generates an internal security-name.
- Maps the internal security-name for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 security models to the group-name.

## Example

The following example maps a community access string `dell_community` to group `dell_group`.

```
console(config)# snmp-server community-group dell_community dell_group
192.168.29.1
```

## snmp-server contact

Use the `snmp-server contact` command in Global Configuration mode to set up a system contact (`sysContact`) string. To remove the system contact information, use the `no` form of the command.

### Syntax

`snmp-server contact text`

`no snmp-server contact`

- *text*— Character string, 0 to 160 characters, describing the system contact information.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays setting up the system contact point as "Dell\_Technical\_Support".

```
console(config)# snmp-server contact Dell_Technical_Support
```

## snmp-server enable traps

Use the `snmp-server enable traps` command in Global Configuration mode to enable sending SNMP traps globally or to enable sending individual SNMP traps. Use the `no` form of this command to disable sending SNMP traps individually or globally.

### Syntax

```
snmp-server enable traps [acl | all | auto-copy-sw | captive-portal cp-type | dot1q | dvrmp | link | maclock | multiple-users | ospf ospftype | ospfv3 ospfv3type | pim | poe | snmp authentication | spanning-tree | stack | vrrp]
no snmp-server enable traps [acl | all | auto-copy-sw | captive-portal cp-type | dot1q | dvrmp | link | maclock | multiple-users | ospf ospftype | ospfv3 ospfv3type | pim | poe | snmp authentication | spanning-tree | stack | vrrp]
```

- `cp-type` — {all, client-auth-failure, client-connect, client-db-full, client-disconnect}
- `ospftype`— {all | errors { all | authentication failure | bad packet | config error | virt authentication failure | virt bad packet | virt config error } | lsa { all | lsa-maxage | lsa-originate } | overflow { all | lsdbs-overflow | lsdbsapproaching- overflow } | retransmit {all | packets | virt-packets } | state-change { all | if state change | neighbor state change | virtifstate change | virtneighbor state change }}
- `ospfv3type`—{all | errors { all | bad packet | config error | virt bad packet | virt config error } | lsa { all | lsa-maxage | lsa-originate } | overflow { all | lsdbs-overflow | lsdbsapproaching-overflow } | retransmit {all | packets | virt-packets } | state-change { all | if state change | neighbor state change | virtif state change | virtneighbor state change }}
- `acl`—Enable traps on ACL match events.
- `all`—Enable all traps (not recommended).
- `auto-copy-sw`—Enable traps on automatic download of switch software.
- `captive-portal`—Enable captive-portal traps.
- `dot1q`—Enable traps on VLAN configuration failures.
- `dvrmp`—Enable dvrmp traps.
- `maclock` —Enable traps on MAC locking violations.

- `ospf`—Enable OSPF event traps.
- `ospfv3`—Enable OSPFv3 event traps.
- `pim`—Enable pim traps (pim-sm and pim-dm).
- `poel`—Enable poel traps.
- `snmp authentication`—Enable snmp authentication traps.
- `spanning-tree`—Enable traps on topology changes.
- `stack`—Enable stack firmware synchronization traps.
- `vrrp`—Enable vrrp traps.

## Default Configuration

SNMP authentication, link, multiple-user, spanning-tree, dot1q, mac lock violation, and ACL traps are enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example displays the options for the `snmp-server enable traps` command.

```
console(config)#snmp-server enable traps ?

aclEnable/Disable traps for Access Control Lists.
all Enable/Disable all Traps.
auto-copy-sw Enable/Disable auto copy of code if there is a version mismatch
captive-portalEnable/Disable SNMP traps for CP system events.
dot1q Enable/Disable switch level Dot1q trap flag.
dvmrp Enable/Disable traps for Distance Vector Multicast Routing Protocol.
link Enable/Disable switch level Link Up/Down trap flag.
maclock Enable/Disable switch level Maclock Violation trap flag.
multiple-usersEnable/Disable sending traps when multiple logins active.
ospfEnable/Disable OSPF Traps.
ospfv3Enable/Disable OSPFv3 Traps.
pimEnable/Disable traps for Protocol-Independent Multicast.
spanning-treeEnable/Disable sending Spanning Tree traps.
```

`vrpEnable/Disable VRRP trap.`

## snmp-server engineID local

Use the `snmpserver engineID local` command in Global Configuration mode to specify the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) engine ID on the local device.

To remove the configured engine ID, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

`snmp-server engineID local {engineid-string | default }`

`no snmp-server engineID local`

- *engineid-string* — The character string that identifies the engine ID. The engine ID is a concatenated hexadecimal string. Each byte in hexadecimal character strings is two hexadecimal digits. Each byte can be separated by a period or colon. (Range: 6-32 characters)
- *default* — The engineID is created automatically, based on the device MAC address.

### Default Configuration

The *engineID* is not configured.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

If you want to use SNMPv3, you need to specify an engine ID for the device. You can specify your own ID or use a default string that is generated using the MAC address of the device. If the SNMPv3 engine ID is deleted, or the configuration file is erased, then SNMPv3 cannot be used. Since the EngineID should be unique within an administrative domain, the following guidelines are recommended:

- 1 For standalone devices use the default keyword to configure the Engine ID.

- 2 For stackable systems, configure your own EngineID, and verify that is unique within your administrative domain.

Changing the value of `snmpEngineID` has important side-effects. A user's password (entered on the command line) is converted to an MD5 or SHA security digest. This digest is based on both the password and the local engine ID. The command line password is then destroyed, as required by RFC 2274. Because of this deletion, if the local value of `engineID` changes, the security digests of SNMPv3 users will be invalid, and the users will have to be reconfigured.

### Example

The following example configures the Engine ID automatically.

```
console(config)# snmp-server engineID local default
```

## snmp-server filter

Use the `snmp-server filter` command in Global Configuration mode to create or update a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) server filter entry. To remove the specified SNMP server filter entry, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
snmp-server filter filter-name oid-tree {included | excluded}
```

```
no snmp-server filter filter-name [oid-tree]
```

- *filter-name* — Specifies the label for the filter record that is being updated or created. The name is used to reference the record. (Range: 1-30 characters.)
- *oid-tree* — Specifies the object identifier of the ASN.1 subtree to be included or excluded from the view. To identify the subtree, specify a text string consisting of numbers, such as 1.3.6.2.4, or a word, such as `system`. Replace a single subidentifier with the asterisk (\*) wildcard to specify a subtree family; for example, 1.3.\*.4.
- **included** — Indicates that the filter type is included.
- **excluded** — Indicates that the filter type is excluded.



## Default Configuration

No filter entry exists.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

An SNMP server filter identifies the objects to be included or excluded from notifications sent to a server per RFC 2573 Section 6 "Notification Filtering." This command can be entered multiple times for the same filter record. Later lines take precedence when an object identifier is included in two or more lines.

The filter name may include any printable characters except a double quote or question mark. Enclose the string in double quotes to include spaces within the name. The surrounding quotes are not used as part of the name. The CLI does not filter illegal characters and may accept entries up to the first illegal character or reject the entry entirely. Per RFC 2573, configuring a filter adds an implicit exclude-all as the first entry in a filter record. Unless an include statement is specified, all notifications are excluded by default.

## Examples

The following example creates a filter that includes all objects in the MIB-II system group except for sysServices (System 7) and all objects for interface 1 in the MIB-II interfaces group.

```
console(config)# snmp-server filter user-filter system included
console(config)# snmp-server filter user-filter system.7 excluded
console(config)# snmp-server filter user-filter ifEntry.*.1 included
```

## snmp-server group

Use the `snmp-server group` command in Global Configuration mode to configure a new Simple Management Protocol (SNMP) group or a table that maps SNMP users to SNMP views. To remove a specified SNMP group, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**snmp-server group** *groupname* { v1 | v2 | v3 { noauth | auth | priv } [ notify *notifyview* ] } [ context *contextname* ] [ read *readview* ] [ write *writeview* ]

**no snmp-server group** *groupname* { v1 | v2 | v3 { noauth | auth | priv } } [ context *contextname* ]

- *groupname* — Specifies the name of the group. (Range: 1-30 characters.)
- v1 — Indicates the SNMP Version 1 security model.
- v2 — Indicates the SNMP Version 2 security model.
- v3 — Indicates the SNMP Version 3 security model.
- noauth — Indicates no authentication of a packet. Applicable only to the SNMP Version 3 security model.
- auth — Indicates authentication of a packet without encrypting it. Applicable only to the SNMP Version 3 security model.
- priv — Indicates authentication of a packet with encryption. Applicable only to the SNMP Version 3 security model.
- *contextname* — Provides different views of the system and provides the user a way of specifying that context.
- *notifyview* — Defines a string that is the name of the view that enables specifying an inform or a trap. If unspecified, nothing is defined for the notify view. (Range: 1-30 characters.)
- *readview* — A string that is the name of the view that enables the you to view only the contents of the agent. If unspecified, all the objects except for the community-table and SNMPv3 user and access tables are available. (Range: 1-30 characters.)
- *writeview* — A string that is the name of the view that enables the user to enter data and configure the contents of the agent. If unspecified, nothing is defined for the write view. (Range: 1-30 characters.)

## Default Configuration

No group entry exists. There will be some default groups for Read/Write/Super users. These groups cannot be deleted or modified by the user. This command is used only to configure the user-defined groups.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration Mode

## User Guidelines

View-name should be an existing view created using the **snmp-server view** command. If there are multiple records with the same view-name, then the argument specified in this command points to first view-name in the table.

## Example

The following example attaches a group called **user-group** to SNMPv3 and assigns to the group the privacy security level and read access rights to a view called **user-view**.

```
console(config)# snmp-server group user-group v3 priv read user-view
```

## snmp-server host

Use the **snmp-server host** command in Global Configuration mode to specify the recipient of Simple Network Management Protocol notifications. To remove the specified host, use the **no** form of this command. This command enters the user into SNMP-host configuration mode.

## Syntax

```
snmp-server host host-addr [informs [timeout seconds] [retries retries] |  
traps version {1 | 2 }]] community-string [udp-port port] [filter filtername]  
no snmp-server host host-addr { traps | informs }
```

- **host-addr**—Specifies the IP address of the host (targeted recipient) or the name of the host. (Range:1-158 characters)
- **community-string**—Specifies a password-like community string sent with the notification operation. (Range: 1-20 characters)
- **traps** —Indicates that SNMP traps are sent to this host.
- **version 1**—Indicates that SNMPv1 traps will be used.
- **version 2**—Indicates that SNMPv2 traps will be used.
- **informs**— Indicates that SNMPv2 informs are sent to this host.

- *seconds*—Number of seconds to wait for an acknowledgment before resending informs. The default is 15 seconds. (Range: 1-300.)
- *retries*—Maximum number of times to resend an inform request. The default is 3 attempts. (Range: 0-255 characters.)
- *port*—UDP port of the host to use. The default is 162. (Range: 1-65535.)
- *filtername*—A string that is the name of the filter that defines the filter for this host. If unspecified, does not filter anything (Range: 1-30 characters.)

## Default Configuration

The default configuration is 3 retries, and 15 seconds timeout. This command is disabled by default. No notifications are sent.

If you enter this command with no keywords, the default is to send all trap types to the host. No informs are sent to this host. If no version keyword is present, the default is Version 1.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

If a DNS host name is entered instead of an IP address, the switch attempts to resolve the host name immediately using DNS. Use the [ip domain-lookup](#) command on page 484 and the [ip name-server](#) command on page 486 to enable resolution of DNS host names.

## Example

The following example enables SNMP traps for host 192.16.12.143.

```
console(config)# snmp-server host 192.16.12.143 Dell Networking traps v2
```

## snmp-server location

Use the `snmp-server location` command in Global Configuration mode to set the system location string. To remove the location string, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

`snmp-server location text`

`no snmp-server location`

- *text* — Character string describing the system location. (Range: 1 to 255 characters.)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the device location as "New\_York".

```
console(config)# snmp-server location New_York
```

## snmp-server user

Use the `snmp-server user` command in Global Configuration mode to configure a new SNMP Version 3 user. To delete a user, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

`snmp-server user username groupname [remote engineid-string] [ { auth-md5 password | auth-sha password | auth-md5-key md5-key | auth-sha-key sha-key } [priv-des password | priv-des-key des-key] ]`

`no snmp-server user username`

- *username* — Specifies the name of the user on the host that connects to the agent. (Range: 1-32 characters.)
- *groupname* — Specifies the name of the group to which the user belongs. (Range: 1-40 characters.)

- *engineid-string*— Specifies the engine ID of the remote SNMP entity to which the user belongs. The engine ID is a concatenated hexadecimal string. Each byte in the hexadecimal character string is two hexadecimal digits. The remote engine id designates the remote management station, and should be defined to enable the device to receive acknowledgements to "informs." (Range: 5-32 characters.)
- **auth-md5** — The HMAC-MD5-96 authentication level.
- **auth-sha** — The HMAC-SHA-96 authentication level.
- *password*— A password. (Range: 1 to 32 characters.)
- **auth-md5-key** — The HMAC-MD5-96 authentication level. Enter a pregenerated MD5 key.
- **auth-sha-key** — The HMAC-SHA-96 authentication level. Enter a pregenerated SHA key.
- *md5-key*— Character string—length 32 hex characters.
- *sha-key*— Character string—length 40 characters.
- **priv-des** — The CBC-DES Symmetric Encryption privacy level. Enter a password.
- **priv-des-key** — The CBC-DES Symmetric Encryption privacy level. The user should enter a pregenerated MD5 or SHA key depending on the authentication level selected.
- *des-key*— The pregenerated DES encryption key. Length is determined by authentication method selected—32 hex characters if MD5 Authentication is selected, 40 hex characters if SHA Authentication is selected.

## Default Configuration

No user entry exists.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

If the SNMP local engine ID is changed, configured users will no longer be able to connect and will need to be reconfigured.

## Example

The following example configures an SNMPv3 user "John" in group "user-group".

```
console(config)# snmp-server user John user-group
```

## snmp-server view

Use the `snmp-server view` command in Global Configuration mode to create or update a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) server view entry. To delete a specified SNMP server view entry, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
snmp-server view view-name oid-tree { included | excluded }
```

```
no snmp-server view view-name [oid-tree ]
```

- *view-name* — Specifies the label for the view record that is being created or updated. The name is used to reference the record. (Range: 1-30 characters.)
- *oid-tree* — Specifies the object identifier of the ASN.1 subtree to be included or excluded from the view. To identify the subtree, specify a text string consisting of numbers, such as 1.3.6.2.4, or a word, such as `system`. Replace a single subidentifier with the asterisk (\*) wildcard to specify a subtree family; for example 1.3.\*.4.
- `included` — Indicates that the view type is included.
- `excluded` — Indicates that the view type is excluded.

### Default Configuration

A view entry does not exist.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command can be entered multiple times for the same view record.

The view name accepts any printable characters except a double quote or question mark. Enclose the string in double quotes to include spaces within the name. The surrounding quotes are not used as part of the name. The CLI does not filter illegal combinations of characters on entry and may accept entries up to the first illegal character or reject the entry entirely.

## Examples

The following example creates a view that includes all objects in the MIB-II system group except for sysServices (System 7) and all objects for interface 1 in the MIB-II interface group.

```
console(config)# snmp-server view user-view system included
console(config)# snmp-server view user-view system.7 excluded
console(config)# snmp-server view user-view ifEntry.*.1 included
console(config)#snmp-server view "A beautiful view!" 1.1.2.1 included
```

## snmp-server v3-host

Use the `snmp-server v3-host` command in Global Configuration mode to specify the recipient of Simple Network Management Protocol Version 3 (SNMPv3) notifications. To remove the specified host, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
snmp-server v3-host {ip-address | hostname} username {traps | informs}
[noauth | auth | priv] [timeout seconds] [retries retries] [udpport port]
[filter filtername]
```

```
no snmp-server v3-host ip-address {traps | informs}
```

- *ip-address* — Specifies the IPv4 address of the host (targeted recipient).
- *hostname* — Specifies the name of the host. (Range: 1-158 characters.) The command allows spaces in the host name when specified in double quotes. For example, `#snmp-server v3-host "host name"`.
- *username* — Specifies user name used to generate the notification. (Range: 1-30 characters.)
- **traps** — Indicates that SNMP traps are sent to this host.
- **informs** — Indicates that SNMPv2 informs are sent to this host.
- **noauth** — Specifies sending of a packet without authentication.



- **auth** — Specifies authentication of a packet without encrypting it
- **priv** — Specifies authentication and encryption of a packet.
- **seconds** — Number of seconds to wait for an acknowledgment before resending informs. This is not allowed for hosts configured to send traps. The default is 15 seconds. (Range: 1-300 seconds.)
- **retries** — Maximum number of times to resend an inform request. This is not allowed for hosts configured to send traps. The default is 3 attempts. (Range: 0-255 retries.)
- **port** — UDP port of the host to use. The default is 162. (Range: 1-65535.)
- **filtername** — A string that is the name of the filter that define the filter for this host. If unspecified, does not filter anything. (Range: 1-30 characters.)

## Default Configuration

Default configuration is 3 retries and 15 seconds timeout.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The username can include any printable characters except a double quote or question mark. Enclose the string in double quotes to include spaces within the key. The surrounding quotes are not used as part of the key. The CLI does not filter illegal characters but may accept entries up to the first illegal character or reject the entry entirely.

## Example

The following example identifies an SNMPv3 host.

```
console(config)# snmp-server v3-host 192.168.0.20
```

The following example shows the syntax of the no snmp-server host ip-address command.

```
console(config)#no snmp-server host 1.2.3.4 ?
```

```
informs Sends SNMP informs to this host.
```

```
traps Sends SNMP traps to this host.
```



# SSH Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Management access to the switch is supported via telnet, SSH, or the serial console. The Dell Networking supports secure shell (SSH) and secure sockets layer (SSL) to help ensure the security of network transactions.

Keys and certificates can be generated externally (that is, offline) and downloaded to the target or generated directly by the Dell Networking.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>crypto key generate dsa</code>	<code>ip ssh server</code>
<code>crypto key generate rsa</code>	<code>key-string</code>
<code>crypto key pubkey-chain ssh</code>	<code>no crypto certificate</code>
<code>crypto key zeroize pubkey-chain</code>	<code>show crypto key mypubkey</code>
<code>crypto key zeroize {rsa dsa}</code>	<code>show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh</code>
<code>ip ssh port</code>	<code>show ip ssh</code>
<code>ip ssh pubkey-auth</code>	–

---

## crypto key generate dsa

Use the `crypto key generate dsa` command in Global Configuration mode to generate DSA key pairs for your switch. A key pair is one public DSA key and one private DSA key. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the generated key from the local file system.

### Syntax

```
crypto key generate dsa
```

## Default Configuration

DSA key pairs do not exist.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

DSA keys are generated in pairs: one public DSA key and one private DSA key. If your switch already has DSA keys when you issue this command, you are warned and prompted to replace the existing keys. The keys are not saved in the switch configuration; they are saved in the file system and the private key is never displayed to the user. DSA keys, along with other switch credentials, are distributed to all units in a stack on a configuration save.

Use the **crypto key zeroize dsa** command to remove DSA keys from the system.

## Example

The following example generates DSA key pairs.

```
console(config)#crypto key generate dsa
```

## crypto key generate rsa

Use the **crypto key generate rsa** command in Global Configuration mode to generate RSA key pairs. Use the **no** form of the command to delete the key from the local file system.

## Syntax

```
crypto key generate rsa
```

## Default Configuration

RSA key pairs do not exist.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

RSA keys are generated in pairs: one public RSA key and one private RSA key. If your switch already has RSA keys when you issue this command, you are warned and prompted to replace the existing keys. The keys are not saved in the switch configuration; they are saved in the file system and the private key is never displayed to the user. RSA keys, along with other switch credentials, are distributed to all units in a stack on a configuration save.

Use the `crypto key zeroize rsa` command to remove RSA keys from the system.

## Example

The following example generates RSA key pairs.

```
console(config)#crypto key generate rsa
```

## crypto key pubkey-chain ssh

Use the `crypto key pubkey-chain ssh` command in Global Configuration mode to enter public key configuration mode in order to manually specify public keys such as SSH client public keys.

## Syntax

```
crypto key pubkey-chain ssh user-key username rsa/dsa
```

## Default Configuration

By default, this command has no public keys configured.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example enters the SSH Public Key-chain configuration mode.

```
console#configure
```

```
console(config)#crypto key pubkey-chain ssh user-key bob rsa
console(config-pubkey-key)#key-string
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQACvTnRwPWlA14kpgIw9GBRonZQZxjHKcqKL6rMlQ+ZNXfZS
kvHG+QusIZ/76ILmFT34v7u7ChFAE+Vu4GRfpSwoQUvV35LqJJK67IOU/zfwOllgkTwm175QR9gH
ujS6KwGN2QWAg3ub8gDjTSgMuSn/Wd05iDX2IExQWu08licg1k02LYciz+Z4TrEU/9FJxwPiVQO
jc+KBXuR0juNg5nFYsY0ZCk0N/W9a/tnkmlshRE7Di71+w3fNiOA6w9o44t6+AINEICBCCA4YcF6
zMzaT1wefWwX6f+Rmt5nhhqAtN/4oJfce166DqVXlgWmNzNR4DYDvSzg01DnwCAC8Qh
console(config-pubkey-key)#exit
```

## crypto key zeroize pubkey-chain

Use the `crypto key zeroize pubkey-chain` command in Global Configuration mode to erase all public key chains or the public key chain for a user.

### Syntax

```
crypto key zeroize pubkey-chain ssh [user-key username]
```

### Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config)#crypto key zeroize pubkey-chain ssh username bob
```

## crypto key zeroize {rsa|dsa}

Use the `crypto key zeroize {rsa|dsa}` command in Global Configuration mode to delete the RSA or DSA keys from the switch.

### Syntax

```
crypto key zeroize {rsa|dsa}
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#crypto key zeroize rsa
```

# ip ssh port

Use the **ip ssh port** command in Global Configuration mode to specify the TCP port to be used by the SSH server. To use the default port, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

```
ip ssh port port-number
```

```
no ip ssh port
```

- *port-number* — Port number for use by the SSH server.  
(Range: 1025–65535)

## Default Configuration

The default value is 22.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The SSH TCP port should not be set to a value that might conflict with other well-known protocol port numbers used on this switch.

## Example

The following example specifies the port to be used by the SSH server as 8080.

```
console(config)#ip ssh port 8080
```

## ip ssh pubkey-auth

Use the `ip ssh pubkey-auth` command in Global Configuration mode to enable public key authentication for incoming SSH sessions. To disable this function, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
ip ssh pubkey-auth
```

```
no ip ssh pubkey-auth
```

### Default Configuration

The function is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

AAA authentication is independent from this configuration.

## Example

The following example enables public key authentication for incoming SSH sessions.

```
console(config)#ip ssh pubkey-auth
```

## ip ssh server

Use the `ip ssh server` command in Global Configuration mode to enable the switch to be configured from SSH. To disable this function, use the `no` form of this command.



## Syntax

`ip ssh server`

`no ip ssh server`

## Default Configuration

The SSH server is **disabled** by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

To generate SSH server keys, use the commands `crypto key generate rsa` and `crypto key generate dsa`.

## Example

The following example enables the switch to be configured using SSH.

```
console(config)#ip ssh server
```

# key-string

Use the **key-string** SSH Public Key Configuration mode to specify an SSH public key manually.

## Syntax

`key-string key-string`

`key-string row key-string`

- **row** — To specify the SSH public key row by row.
- *key-string* — The UU-encoded DER format is the same format as the authorized keys file used by OpenSSH.

## Default Configuration

By default, the key-string is empty.

## Command Mode

SSH Public Key Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Use the **key-string row** command to specify which SSH public key you will configure interactively next. To complete the interactive command, you must enter **key-string row** with no characters.

## Examples

The following example shows how to enter a public key string for a user called "bob."

```
console(config)#crypto key pubkey-chain ssh
console(config-pubkey-chain)#user-key bob rsa
console(config-pubkey-key)#key-string
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAQACvTnRwPWl
A14kpgIw9GBRonZQZxjHKcQKL6rMlQ+
ZNXfZSkvHG+QusIZ/76ILmFT34v7u7ChFAE+
Vu4GRfpSwoQUvV35LqJJK67IOU/zfwOllg
kTwm175QR9gHujS6KwGN2QWXgh3ub8gDjTSq
muSn/Wd05iDX2IExQWu08licg1k02LYciz
+Z4TrEU/9FJxwPiVQOjc+KBXuR0juNg5nFYsY
0ZCkON/W9a/tnkm1shRE7Di71+w3fNiOA
6w9o44t6+AINEICBCCA4YcF6zMzaTlweFwWx6f+
Rmt5nhhqAtN/4oJfce166DqVX1gWmN
zNR4DYDvSzg0lDnwCAC8Qh
Fingerprint: a4:16:46:23:5a:8d:1d:b5:37:59:eb:44:13:b9:33:e9
```

```
console(config)#crypto key pubkey-chain ssh
console(config-pubkey-chain)#user-key bob rsa
console(config-pubkey-key)#key-string row AAAAB3Nza
console(config-pubkey-key)#key-string row C1yc2
```

## no crypto certificate

Use the **no crypto certificate** command in Global Configuration mode to display the SSH public keys of the switch.

## Syntax

**no crypto certificate** *number*

- `number`— The number of the certificate (between 1 to 2).

### **Default Configuration**

This command has no default configuration.

### **Command Mode**

Global Configuration mode

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

### **Example**

```
console(config)#no crypto certificate 1
```

## **show crypto key mypubkey**

Use the `show crypto key mypubkey` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the SSH public keys of the switch.

### **Syntax**

```
show crypto key mypubkey [rsa | dsa]
```

- `rsa` — RSA key.
- `dsa` — DSA key.

### **Default Configuration**

This command has no default configuration.

### **Command Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### **User Guidelines**

This command has no user guidelines.

### **Example**

The following example displays the SSH public keys on the switch.

```

console#show crypto key mypubkey rsa
  rsa key data:
ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIWAAAQEAu7WhtjQDUygjSQXHVGyqUdBy
dxUXEAiDHXcWHVr0R/ak1HDQitBzeEvlvVEToEn5ddLmRhtIgrdKUKJHgBHJV
R2VaSN/WC0IK53j9re4B11AE+O3qAxwJs0KD7cTkVF9I+YdiXeOM8VE4skkw
AiyLDNVWXgNQ6iat8+8Mjth+PIo5t3HykYUCKD8B1v93nzi/sr4hHHJCdx7w
wRW3QtgXaGwYt2rdlr3x8ViAF6B7AKYd8xGVVjyJTD6TjrCRRwQHgB/BHsFr
z/R11sYa0vFjel/7/0qaIDSHfHqWhajYkMa4xPOtIye7oqzA0m1b76l28uTB
luBEoLQ+PKOKMiK8sQ==
Fingerprint (hex) : 58:7f:5c:af:ba:d3:60:88:42:00:b0:2f:f1:5a:a8:fc
Fingerprint (bubbleBabble): xodob-liboh-heret-tiver-dyrib-godac-pynah-muzyt-
mofim-bihog-cuxyx

```

## show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh

Use the `show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display SSH public keys stored on the switch.

### Syntax

`show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh [username username] [fingerprint bubble-babble | hex]`

- *username* — Specifies the remote SSH client username. (Range: 1–48 characters)
- *bubble-babble* — Fingerprints in Bubble Babble format.
- *hex* — Fingerprint in Hex format. If fingerprint is unspecified, it defaults to Hex format.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays all SSH public keys stored on the switch.

```

console#show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh
Username  Fingerprint
-----
bob       9A:CC:01:C5:78:39:27:86:79:CC:23:C5:98:59:F1:86
john      98:F7:6E:28:F2:79:87:C8:18:F8:88:CC:F8:89:87:C8
The following example displays the SSH public called "dana."
console#show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh username dana
Username:  dana
  rsa key data:
ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEAywqRKTRnexcxcVUVTeM1+Gkh
imyUDhcTkgeFssLPMsgoXlTwzCE5+97UIIsSRKQQR+pBN145tCYd75LUofV
4LP6LjlQ5Q0w5lBgiqC2MZ/iBHGSsHMAE0lpVtelZprDu4uiZHMUwezmdQp9
a1PU4jwQ22Tlcfauq3sqC3PMUoU=
  Fingerprint:  2f:09:e7:6f:c9:bf:ab:04:d4:6f:a0:eb:e8:df:7a:11

```

## show ip ssh

Use the `show ip ssh` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the SSH server configuration.

### Syntax

```
show ip ssh
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays the SSH server configuration.

```

console#show ip ssh
SSH server enabled. Port: 22
RSA key was generated.
DSA key was generated.
SSH Public Key Authentication is enabled.
Active incoming sessions:

```

IP Address	User Name	Idle Time	SessionTime
10.240.1.122	John	00:00:00	00:00:08

# Syslog Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The Dell Networking supports a centralized logging subsystem with support for local in memory logs, crash dump logs, and forwarding messages to syslog servers. All switch components use the logging subsystem. Components log messages to the logging component using one of the following severity levels:

- Emergency (0): system is unusable
- Alert (1): action must be taken immediately
- Critical (2): critical conditions
- Error (3): error conditions
- Warning (4): warning conditions
- Notice(5): normal but significant conditions
- Informational(6): informational messages
- Debug(7): debug-level messages

## CLI Logged to Local File and Syslog Server

The Dell Networking Command Logging component logs all command line interface commands issued on the system. The command log messages are stored with the other system logs and provide the system operators with a detailed log of the commands executed.

CLI command logging is configured through any of the Dell Networking management interfaces. When the feature is enabled, all CLI commands are logged using the existing logging subsystems. By default, the feature is disabled.

The CLI command logging severity is set to SEVERITY\_NOTICE. The logging severity is not modifiable by the administrator.

For example, the CLI log message for the user admin is:

```
<189> JAN 10 18:59:09 10.27.21.22-2 CMDLOGGER[209809328]:  
cmd_logger_api.c(83) 367 %% CLI:EIA-232:----:configure
```

```
<190> JAN 10 18:59:17 10.27.21.22-2 CLI_WEB[209809328]:  
cmd_logger_api.c(260) 369 %% [CLI:----:EIA-232] Access level of user admin  
has been set to 15
```

If enabled, the CLI command logger subsystem begins to log commands immediately after the user is authenticated. After authentication, the CLI generates an explicit message and invokes the command logger. The format of the message at login is:

```
<189> JAN 10 18:58:56 10.27.21.22-2 CMDLOGGER[209809328]:  
cmd_logger_api.c(83) 361 %% CLI:10.27.21.22:admin:User admin logged in  
<190> JAN 10 18:58:56 10.27.21.22-2 CLI_WEB[209809328]:  
cmd_logger_api.c(260) 362 %% [CLI:admin:10.27.21.22] User has successfully  
logged in
```

The CLI command log subsystem also logs all user log out instances. The format of the log message is:

```
<190> JAN 10 19:01:04 10.27.21.22-2 CLI_WEB[209809328]:  
cmd_logger_api.c(260) 382 %% [CLI:admin:10.27.21.22] User has logged out
```

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">clear logging</a>	<a href="#">logging facility</a>
<a href="#">clear logging file</a>	<a href="#">logging on</a>
<a href="#">description (Logging)</a>	<a href="#">logging protocol</a>
<a href="#">level</a>	<a href="#">logging snmp</a>
<a href="#">logging cli-command</a>	<a href="#">logging web-session</a>
<a href="#">logging</a>	<a href="#">port</a>
<a href="#">logging audit</a>	<a href="#">show logging</a>
<a href="#">logging buffered</a>	<a href="#">show logging file</a>
<a href="#">logging console</a>	<a href="#">show syslog-servers</a>
<a href="#">-</a>	<a href="#">terminal monitor</a>

---

### clear logging

Use the **clear logging** command in Privileged EXEC mode to clear messages from the internal logging buffer.



## Syntax

clear logging

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example clears messages from the internal syslog message logging buffer.

```
console#clear logging
Clear logging buffer [y/n]
```

## clear logging file

Use the **clear logging file** command in Privileged EXEC mode to clear messages from the logging file.

## Syntax

clear logging file

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for the command.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows the **clear logging file** command and confirmation response.

```
console#clear logging file
Clear logging file [y/n]
```

## description (Logging)

Use the **description** command in Logging mode to describe the syslog server.

### Syntax

**description** *description*

- *description* — Sets the description of the syslog server. (Range: 1-64 characters.)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default value.

### Command Mode

Logging mode

### User Guidelines

After entering the view corresponding to a specific syslog server, the command can be executed to set the description of the server.

## Example

The following example sets the syslog server description.

```
console(config-logging)#description "syslog server 1"
```

## level

Use the **level** command in Logging mode to specify the severity level of syslog messages. To reset to the default value, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**level** *level*

no level

- *level*—The severity level for syslog messages. (Range: **emergency**, **alert**, **critical**, **error**, **warning**, **notice**, **info**, **debug**)

## Default Configuration

The default value for *level* is **info**.

## Command Mode

Logging mode

## User Guidelines

After entering the view corresponding to a specific syslog server, the command can be executed to set the severity level for syslog messages.

## Example

The following example sets the syslog message severity level to alert.

```
console(config-logging)#level alert
```

# logging cli-command

Use the **logging cli-command** in Global Configuration mode to enable CLI command logging.

## Syntax

logging cli-command

no logging cli-command

## Default Configuration

Disabled

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

See the CLI commands by using the [show logging](#) command.

## Example

```
console(config)#logging cli-command
console(config)#do show logging
```

```
Logging is enabled
Console Logging: level warnings. Console Messages: 384 Dropped.
Buffer Logging: level informational. Buffer Messages: 71 Logged,
File Logging: level notActive. File Messages: 385 Dropped.
CLI Command Logging : enabled
Switch Auditing : enabled
Web Session Logging : disabled
SNMP Set Command Logging : disabled
Syslog server hostname logging: informational. Messages: 0 dropped
Syslog server
a12345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012 logging:
informational. Messages: 0 dropped
170 Messages dropped due to lack of resources.
Buffer Log:
<189> JAN 10 18:59:09 10.27.21.22-2 CMDLOGGER[209809328]:
cmd_logger_api.c(83) 367 %% CLI:EIA-232:----:configure
<190> JAN 10 18:59:17 10.27.21.22-2 CLI_WEB[209809328]:
cmd_logger_api.c(260) 369 %% [CLI:----:EIA-232] Access level of user admin
has been set to 15
<189> JAN 10 18:59:19 10.27.21.22-2 CMDLOGGER[209809328]:
cmd_logger_api.c(83) 370 %% CLI:EIA-232:----:exit
<189> JAN 10 18:59:22 10.27.21.22-2 CMDLOGGER[209809328]:
cmd_logger_api.c(83) 371 %% CLI:EIA-232:----:telnet 10.27.21.22
<189> JAN 10 18:59:27 10.27.21.22-2 TRAPMGR[209809328]: traputil.c(614) 372
%% Multiple Users: Unit: 0 Slot: 5 Port: 1
<189> JAN 10 18:59:27 10.27.21.22-2 CMDLOGGER[209809328]:
cmd_logger_api.c(83) 373 %% CLI:10.27.21.22:admin:User admin logged in
<190> JAN 10 18:59:27 10.27.21.22-2 CLI_WEB[209809328]:
cmd_logger_api.c(260) 374 %% [CLI:admin:10.27.21.22] User has successfully
logged in
<190> JAN 10 18:59:28 10.27.21.22-2 CLI_WEB[209809328]:
cmd_logger_api.c(260) 375 %% [CLI:admin:10.27.21.22] User admin logged in to
enable mode.
```

## logging

Use the **logging** command in Global Configuration mode to log messages to a syslog server. To delete the syslog server with the specified address from the list of syslogs, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
logging {ip-address | hostname}
```

**no logging** {*ip-address* | *hostname*}

- *ip-address* — IP address of the host to be used as a syslog server.
- *hostname* — Hostname of the host to be used as a syslog server. (Range: 1-63 characters) The command allows spaces in the host name when specified in double quotes. For example, #snmp-server v3-host “host name”.

## Default Configuration

No syslog servers defined.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Up to eight syslog servers can be used.

The Dell Dell Networking always uses the local7(23) facility in the syslog message. Syslog messages will not exceed 96 bytes in length. Syslog messages use the following format:

```
<130> JAN 01 00:00:06 0.0.0.0-1 UNKN[0x800023]: bootos.c(386) 4 %%  
Event (0xaaaaaaaa)  
| | | | | | | | | |  
| | | | | | | | | |Message  
| | | | | | | | | |  
| | | | | | | | | |Sequence Number  
| | | | | | | | | |  
| | | | | | | | | |Line Number  
| | | | | | | | | |  
| | | | | | | | | |File Name  
| | | | | | | | | |  
| | | | | | | | | |Thread ID  
| | | | | | | | | |  
| | | | | | | | | |Component Name  
| | | | | | | | | |  
| | | | | | | | | |Stack ID  
| | | | | | | | | |  
| | | | | | | | | |Host IP Address  
| | | | | | | | | |Timestamp  
PRI
```

PRI	This consists of the facility code (see RFC 3164) multiplied by 8 and added to the severity. See below for more information on severity.
Timestamp	The system up time. For systems that use SNTP, this is UTC. When time zones are enabled, local time will be used.
Host IP Address	The IP address of the local system.
Stack ID	The assigned stack ID. 1 is used for systems without stacking capability. The top of stack is used to collect messages for the entire stack.
Component Name	Component name for the logging component. Components must use the new APIs in order to enable identification of the logging component. Component UNKN is substituted for components that do not use the new logging APIs.
Thread ID	The thread ID of the logging component.
File Name	The name of the file containing the invoking macro.
Line Number	The line number which contains the invoking macro.
Sequence Number	The message sequence number for this stack component. Sequence numbers may be skipped because of filtering but are always monotonically increasing on a per stack member basis.
Message	An informative message regarding the event.

### Example

The following example places the designated server in logging configuration mode.

```
console(config)#logging 192.168.15.1
```

## logging audit

Use the **logging audit** command to enable switch auditing. Use the **no** form of the command to disable switch auditing.

### Syntax

**logging audit**

**no logging audit**

## Default Configuration

The command default is enabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## Example

```
console(config)#logging audit
```

# logging buffered

Use the **logging buffered** command in Global Configuration mode to limit syslog messages displayed from an internal buffer based on severity. To cancel the buffer use, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

**logging buffered** [*severity-level*]

**no logging buffered**

- *severity-level*—(Optional) The number or name of the desired severity level. Range:
  - [0 | emergencies]
  - [1 | alerts]
  - [2 | critical]
  - [3 | errors]
  - [4 | warnings]
  - [5 | notifications]
  - [6 | informational]
  - [7 | debugging]

## Default Configuration

The default value for *level* is **info**.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

All the syslog messages are logged to the internal buffer. This command limits the commands displayed to the user.

## Example

The following example limits syslog messages collected in the internal buffer to those of severity level "error" and above (numerically lower).

```
console(config)#logging buffered error
```

## logging console

Use the **logging console** command in Global Configuration mode to limit messages logged to the console based on severity. To disable logging to the console terminal, use the **no logging console** form of this command.

## Syntax

**logging console** [*severity-level*]

**no logging console**

- *severity-level*—(Optional) The number or name of the desired severity level. Range:
  - [0 | emergencies]
  - [1 | alerts]
  - [2 | critical]
  - [3 | errors]
  - [4 | warnings]
  - [5 | notifications]
  - [6 | informational]
  - [7 | debugging]



## Default Configuration

The default value for *level* is **warnings**.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Messages at the selected level and above (numerically lower) are displayed on the console.

## Example

The following example limits messages logged to the console based on severity level "alert".

```
console(config)#logging console alert
```

# logging facility

Use the **logging facility** command in Global Configuration mode to configure the facility to be used in log messages.

## Syntax

**logging facility** *facility*

**no logging facility**

- *facility*—The facility that will be indicated in the message. (Range: local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, local7).

## Default Configuration

The default value is local7.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example sets the logging facility as **local3**.

```
console(config)#logging facility local3
```

## logging file

Use the **logging file** command in Global Configuration mode to limit syslog messages sent to the logging file based on severity. To cancel the buffer, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging file** [*severity-level-number* | *type*]

**no logging file**

- *severity-level*—(Optional) The number or name of the desired severity level. Range:
  - [0 | emergencies]
  - [1 | alerts]
  - [2 | critical]
  - [3 | errors]
  - [4 | warnings]
  - [5 | notifications]
  - [6 | informational]
  - [7 | debugging]

### Default Configuration

The default severity level is **error**.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example limits syslog messages stored in the logging file to severity level "warning" and above (numerically lower).

```
console(config)#logging file warning
```

## logging monitor

Use the **logging monitor** command in Global Configuration mode to enable logging messages to telnet and SSH sessions with the default severity level.

Use the **no logging monitor** command to disable logging messages.

## Syntax

**logging monitor** *severity*

**no logging monitor**

- *severity*—(Optional) The number or name of the desired severity level.  
Range:
  - [0 | emergencies]
  - [1 | alerts]
  - [2 | critical]
  - [3 | errors]
  - [4 | warnings]
  - [5 | notifications]
  - [6 | informational]
  - [7 | debugging]

## Default Configuration

The default severity value is **warnings**. By default, logging messages are not displayed on SSH or telnet sessions. Logging messages are displayed by default on console sessions (serial and out-of-band ports).

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Messages logged to the console are filtered based on severity. Selecting a severity level will log that severity and higher (numerically lower) level messages.

## logging on

Use the **logging on** command in Global Configuration mode to control error messages logging. This command globally enables the sending of logging messages to the currently configured locations. To disable the sending of log messages, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

**logging on**  
**no logging on**

### Default Configuration

Logging is enabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The logging process controls the distribution of logging messages to the various destinations, such as the logging buffer, logging file, or syslog server. Logging on and off for these destinations can be individually configured using the **logging buffered**, **logging file**, and **logging server** global configuration commands. However, if the **logging on** command is disabled, no messages are sent to these destinations. In this case, only the console will continue to receive logging messages.

### Example

The following example shows how logging is enabled.

```
console(config)#logging on
```

# logging protocol

Use this command to log messages in RFC5424 format, including time zone and subsecond resolution time stamps. Use the **no** form of this command to set the logging to the default format.

## Syntax

**logging protocol** {*protocol-selector*}

**no logging protocol**

- *protocol-selector*—One of the following:
  - 0 – Generate RFC3164 format messages
  - 1 – Generate RFC5424 format messages

## Default Configuration

Messages are logged in RFC3164 format by default.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

During system startup, messages are logged in RFC3164 format (e.g., in the startup persistent log). Messages are logged in the selected format upon the system processing the startup configuration.

The time zone must be configured for the system to generate RFC5424 log messages with the time zone included.

The system does not support transmission of syslog messages using TLS.

## Example

This example set the logging message format to RFC5424.

```
console(config)#logging protocol 1
```

This example sets the logging message format to RFC3164

```
console(config)#no logging protocol
```

The following example shows the logging format when logging protocol is set to 0.

```
console(config)#logging protocol 0
```

```
console(config)#
```

```
<190> DEC 20 20:45:20 10.130.182.151-1 USER_MGR[249300304]: user_mgr.c(1789)  
5 %% User abcd Failed to login because of authentication failures
```

```
<189> DEC 20 20:45:20 10.130.182.151-1 TRAPMGR[249300304]: traputil.c(657) 6  
%% Failed User Login with User ID: abcd
```

The following example shows the logging format when logging protocol is set to 1.

```
console(config)#logging protocol 1
```

```
console(config)#
```

```
<190>1 DEC 20 20:46:20.250 10.130.182.151-1 USER_MGR[249300304]:  
user_mgr.c(1789) 9 %% User xyz Failed to login because of authentication  
failures
```

```
<189>1 DEC 20 20:46:20.250 10.130.182.151-1 TRAPMGR[249300304]:  
traputil.c(657) 10 %% Failed User Login with User ID: xyz
```

The following example shows the logging format when logging protocol is set to 1 with timezone configured on the switch.

```
console(config)#clock timezone +5 minutes 30 zone IST
```

```
console(config)#show clock
```

```
02:17:44 IST(UTC+5:30) Dec 21 2012  
Time source is Local
```

```
console(config)#
```

```
<190>1 DEC 21 02:18:15.110+5:30 10.130.182.151-1 USER_MGR[249300304]:  
user_mgr.c(1789) 13 %% User xyzt Failed to login because of authentication  
failures
```

```
<189>1 DEC 21 02:18:15.110+5:30 10.130.182.151-1 TRAPMGR[249300304]:  
traputil.c(657) 14 %% Failed User Login with User ID: xyzt
```

## logging snmp

Use the `logging snmp` command in Global Configuration mode to enable SNMP Set command logging. To disable, use the no form of this command.

### Syntax

`logging snmp`

`no logging snmp`

## Default Configuration

Disabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

To see SNMP Set command logs use the [show logging](#) command.

## Example

```
console(config)#logging snmp
```

## logging web-session

Use the `logging web-session` command in Global Configuration mode to enable web session logging. To disable, use the no form of this command.

## Syntax

```
logging web-session
```

```
no logging web-session
```

## Default Configuration

Disabled.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

To see web session logs use the [show logging](#) command.

## Example

```
console(config)#logging web-session
<133> MAR 24 07:46:07 10.131.7.165-2 UNKN[83102768]: cmd_logger_api.c(140)
764 %% WEB:10.131.7.67:<<UNKNOWN>>:EwaSessionLookup : session[0] created
<133> MAR 24 07:46:07 10.131.7.165-2 UNKN[83102768]: cmd_logger_api.c(140)
765 %% WEB:10.131.7.67:admin:User admin logged in
```

## port

Use the **port** command in Logging mode to specify the port number of syslog messages. To reset to the default value, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**port** *port*

**no port**

- *port*—The port number for syslog messages. (Range: 1-65535)

### Default Configuration

The default port number is 514.

### Command Mode

Logging mode

### User Guidelines

After entering the view corresponding to a specific syslog server, the command can be executed to set the port number for the server.

### Example

The following example sets the syslog message port to 300.

```
console(config-logging)#port 300
```

## show logging

Use the **show logging** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display all logging information, including auditing status and logging protocol version. Protocol version 1 means that the messages are logged with the time zone and time resolution up to milliseconds.

### Syntax

**show logging**



## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the state of logging and the syslog messages stored in the internal buffer.

```
console#show logging

Logging is enabled
Logging protocol version: 1
Console Logging: Level warnings. Messages : 1 logged, 706 ignored
Monitor Logging: disabled
Buffer Logging: Level informational. Messages : 73 logged, 634 ignored
File Logging: Level emergencies. Messages : 0 logged, 707 ignored
Switch Auditing : enabled
CLI Command Logging: disabled
Web Session Logging : disabled
SNMP Set Command Logging : disabled
Logging facility level : local7
```

## show logging file

Use the **show logging file** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the state of logging and the syslog messages stored in the logging file.

## Syntax

```
show logging file
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the state of logging and syslog messages sorted in the logging file.

```
console#show logging file
Persistent Logging : enabled
Persistent Log Count : 1
<186> JAN 01 00:00:05 0.0.0.0-1 UNKN [268434928]: bootos.c(382) 3 %%
Event (0xaaaaaaaa)
```

## show syslog-servers

Use the `show syslog-servers` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the syslog servers settings.

## Syntax

```
show syslog-servers
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the syslog server settings.

```
console#show syslog-servers
```

IP address	Port	Severity	Facility	Description
192.180.2.275	14	Info	local7	7
192.180.2.285	14	Warning	local7	7

## terminal monitor

Use the **terminal monitor** command in Privileged EXEC mode to enable the display of system messages on the terminal for telnet and SSH sessions.

### Syntax

**terminal monitor**

**no terminal monitor**

### Default Configuration

The default setting is that system messages are not displayed on telnet or SSH sessions. System messages are always displayed on console sessions (serial or out-of-band port connections).

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use the **terminal monitor** command in Privileged EXEC mode enables system messages to be displayed in a Telnet or SSH session.

Use the **no terminal monitor** command to disable the display of system messages on the terminal for Telnet and SSH sessions. Use the [logging monitor](#) command to display logging messages in a Telnet or SSH session.

Terminal monitor and logging monitor are enabled on console sessions by default.

### Example

This example enables the display of system messages and logging messages on the current telnet session.

```
console#terminal monitor
console#configure
console(cinsfig)#logging monitor
```



# System Management Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

asset-tag	login-banner	show cut-through mode	show system
banner exec	logout	show hardware profile	show system fan
banner login	member	show idprom interface interface-id	show system temperature
banner motd	motd-banner	show interfaces interface-id	show tech-support
banner motd acknowledge	nsf	show interfaces utilization	show users
clear checkpoint statistics	ping	show memory cpu	show version
clear counters stack-ports	quit	show nsf	stack
connect	reload	show power-usage-history	stack-port
cut-through mode	service unsupported-transceiver	show process cpu	stack-port interface shutdown
exec-banner	set description	show sessions	standby
exit	slot	show slot	switch renumber
hardware profile portmode	show banner	show supported cardtype	telnet
load-interval	show checkpoint statistics	show supported switchtype	traceroute
locate	–	show switch	update bootcode

---

## asset-tag

Use the **asset-tag** command in Global Configuration mode to specify the switch asset tag. To remove the existing asset tag, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**asset-tag** [*unit*] *tag*

**no asset-tag** [*unit*]

- *unit*— Switch number. (Range: 1–12)
- *tag*— The switch asset tag.

### Default Configuration

No asset tag is defined by default.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The **asset-tag** command accepts any printable characters for a tag name except a double quote or question mark. Enclose the string in double quotes to include spaces within the name. The surrounding quotes are not used as part of the name. The CLI does not filter illegal characters and may accept entries up to the first illegal character or reject the entry entirely.

### Example

The following example specifies the switch asset tag as lqwepot. Because the unit parameter is not specified, the command defaults to the master switch number.

```
console(config)# asset-tag lqwepot
```

## banner exec

Use the **banner exec** command to set the message that is displayed after a successful login. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the set message.

## Syntax

`banner exec MESSAGE`

`no banner exec`

- *MESSAGE*— Quoted text

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

The exec message may consist of multiple lines. Enter a quote to complete the message and return to configuration mode. Up to 2000 characters may be entered into a banner. Each line entered will consume an extra two characters to account for the carriage return and line feed.

## Example

```
console(config)# banner exec "banner text"
```

## banner login

Use the **banner login** command to set the message that is displayed just before the login prompt after a user has successfully connected to the switch and prior to the login banner. Use **no banner login** command to remove the message.

## Syntax

`banner login Message`

`no banner login`

- *Message*— Quoted text

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

### User Guidelines

The login banner can consist of multiple lines. Enter a quote to end the banner text and return to the configuration prompt. Up to 2000 characters may be entered into a banner. Each line entered will consume an extra two characters to account for the carriage return and line feed. Different terminal emulators will exhibit different behaviors when logging in over SSH. See the user guidelines for [banner motd acknowledge](#) for some examples.

### Example

```
console(config)# banner login "banner text"
```

## banner motd

Use the **banner motd** command to set the message that is displayed prior to logging into the switch. Use **no banner motd** command to remove the message.

### Syntax

**banner motd** *MESSAGE*

**no banner motd**

- *MESSAGE* — Quoted text

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

### User Guidelines

The motd banner can consist of multiple lines. Enter a quote to end the banner text and return to the configuration prompt. Up to 2000 characters may be entered into a banner. Each line entered will consume an extra two characters to account for the carriage return and line feed.



The motd banner is usually displayed prior to logging into the switch, although some protocols, for example SSH, may enforce different behavior. See the user guidelines for [banner motd acknowledge](#) for some examples.

## Example

```
console(config)# banner motd "IMPORTANT: There is a power shutdown at
23:00hrs today, duration 1 hr 30 minutes."
```

When the MOTD banner is executed, the following displays:

```
IMPORTANT: There is a power shutdown at 23:00hrs today, duration 1 hr 30
minutes.
```

## banner motd acknowledge

The banner displayed on the console must be acknowledged if **banner motd acknowledge** is executed. Enter "y" or "n" to continue to the login prompt. If "n" is entered, the session is terminated and no further communication is allowed on that session. However, serial connection will not get terminated if 'y' is not entered. Use the **no banner motd acknowledge** command to disable banner acknowledge.

## Syntax

```
banner motd acknowledge
```

```
no banner motd acknowledge
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Various terminal emulators exhibit different behaviors with regards to the MOTD and the acknowledge prompt, for example, TeraTerm and putty. There are also different behaviors based upon the protocol used (SSH versus telnet). See below for some examples where the MOTD prompt occurs either before or after the acknowledge prompt. The banner motd in this example is "If you need to utilize this device or otherwise make changes to the configuration, you may contact Kevin at x911."

Please be advised this unit is under test by Kevin." and the banner login is "Welcome to the N3024 in the Bottom Chassis - 192.168.12.190. This unit is located in A2 and is currently under test."

SSH (putty):

login as: dellradius

If you need to utilize this device or otherwise make changes to the configuration, you may contact Kevin at x911.

Please, be advised this unit is under test by Kevin.

dellradius@192.168.12.84's password:

Press 'y' to continue (within 30 seconds) (y/n)

Welcome to the N3024 in the Bottom Chassis - 192.168.12.190. This unit is located in A2 and is currently under test.

N3024-C1>

SSH (Linux Terminal):

```
[root@kevin ~]# ssh 192.168.12.84 -l dellradius
```

If you need to utilize this device or otherwise make changes to the configuration, you may contact Kevin at x911.

Please, be advised this unit is under test by Kevin.

dellradius@192.168.12.84's password:

Press 'y' to continue (within 30 seconds) (y/n)

Welcome to the N3024 in the Bottom Chassis - 192.168.12.190. This unit is located in A2 and is currently under test.

N3024-C1>

SSH (xterm):

```
[root@kevin ~]# ssh 192.168.12.84 -l dellradius
```

If you need to utilize this device or otherwise make changes to the configuration, you may contact Kevin at x911.

Please, be advised this unit is under test by Kevin.

dellradius@192.168.12.84's password:

Press 'y' to continue (within 30 seconds) (y/n)

Welcome to the N3024 in the Bottom Chassis - 192.168.12.190. This unit is located in A2 and is currently under test.

N3024-C1>

Telnet:

If you need to utilize this device or otherwise make changes to the configuration, you may contact Kevin at x911.

Press 'y' to continue (within 30 seconds) (y/n) y

Please, be advised this unit is under test by Kevin.

User:root

Password:\*\*\*\*\*

Welcome to the N3024 in the Bottom Chassis - 192.168.12.190. This unit is located in A2 and is currently under test.

N3024-C1>

## Example

```
console(config)# banner motd "There is a power shutdown at 23:00hrs today, duration 1 hr 30 minutes."
```

```
console(config)# banner motd acknowledge
```

When the MOTD banner is executed, the following displays:

```
IMPORTANT: There is a power shutdown at 23:00hrs today, duration 1 hr 30 minutes.
```

```
Press 'y' to continue
```

If 'y' is entered, the following displays:

```
console >
```

If 'n' is entered, the session will get disconnected, unless it is a serial connection.

## clear checkpoint statistics

Use the `clear checkpoint statistics` command to clear the statistics for the checkpointing process.

### Syntax

```
clear checkpoint statistics
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

When nonstop forwarding is enabled on a stack, the stack's management unit checkpoints operational data to the backup unit. If the backup unit takes over as the management unit, the control plane on the new management unit uses the checkpoint data when initializing its state. Checkpoint statistics track the amount of data checkpointed from the management unit to the backup unit.

## Example

```
console#clear checkpoint statistics
```

## clear counters stack-ports

Use the `clear counters stack-ports` command to clear the statistics for all stack-ports.

## Syntax

```
clear counters stack-ports
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command resets all statistics shown by the `show switch stack-ports counters` and the `show switch stack-ports diag` commands.

## Example

```
console#clear counters stack-ports
```

## connect

Use this command to connect to the serial console of a different stack member. The `connect` command allows administrations that deploy terminal servers to connect a single serial line to a stack of switches for administration

of the stack. The network administrator can use the connect command to access the master unit serial port when presented with a “CLI unavailable message” due to a master switchover.

## Syntax

`connect` *unit*

- *unit*—A unit number in the stack.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode on stack master.

At Unit Prompt on stack member.

## User Guidelines

This command is available from the Unit prompt on a member unit serial port. The user need not be currently connected over the serial port to connect to another unit.

The stack member being connected to must be up and running and connected as part of the stack. This command effectively "steals" the serial console from the target stack member. There is only one console session allowed per stack. The "stolen" console session is not restarted and the privilege level is not changed as a result of being "stolen." All security mechanisms applicable to the serial port remain in place.

## Example

Example 1:

To connect to a remote stack member from master.

```
Stack-Master#connect 2
```

```
Remote session started. Type "exit" to exit the session.
```

```
(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>
```

Example 2:

To connect to the stack master (unit 1, below) over a stack member serial port.

```
(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>connect 1  
Stack-Master#
```

## cut-through mode

Use the **cut-through mode** command to enable the cut-through mode on the switch. The mode takes effect on all ports on next reload of the switch. To disable the cut-through mode on the switch, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

cut-through mode

no cut-through mode

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration

### User Guidelines

Cut-through mode is only supported on Dell Networking N4000 series switches. It is not supported on Dell Networking N2000/N3000 Series switches.

### Example

```
console(config)#cut-through mode
```

The mode (enable) is effective from the next reload of Switch/Stack.

## exec-banner

Use the **exec-banner** command to enable exec banner on the console, telnet or SSH connection. To disable, use the **no** form of the command.

## Syntax

`exec-banner`

`no exec-banner`

- *MESSAGE*— Quoted text

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Line Configuration

## User Guidelines

The `exec banner` can consist of multiple lines. Enter a quote to complete the message and return to configuration mode.

## Example

```
console(config-telnet)# no exec-banner
```

## exit

Use this command to disconnect the serial connection to a remote unit.

## Syntax

`exit`

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

User EXEC mode on stack master.

Unit prompt on the stack member.

## User Guidelines

This command is available in privileged exec mode on the master unit serial port and from the Unit prompt on member unit serial ports. The user need not be currently connected over the serial port to connect to another unit.

The stack member being connected to must be up and running and connected as part of the stack.

## Example

Example 1:

To disconnect a remote session to a stack member established from the stack manager.

```
Stack-Master#connect 2

Remote session started. Type "exit" to exit the session.

(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>exit

Stack-Master#
```

Example 2:

To disconnect a remote session to the stack master established from a stack member.

```
(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>connect 2

(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>
(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>connect 1
Stack-Master#
Stack-Master#exit

Stack-Master>exit

(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>
```

## hardware profile portmode

Use the **hardware profile portmode** command in Interface Configuration mode to configure a 40G port in 4x10G mode or 1x40G mode.



Use the **no** form of the command to return the port to the default mode (1x40G).

## Syntax

**hardware profile portmode** {1x40g|4x10g}

**no hardware profile portmode**

- 1x40g—Configure the port as a single 40G port using 4 lanes.
- 4x10g—Configure the port as four 10G ports, each on a separate lane. This mode requires the use of a suitable 4x10G to 1x40g pigtail cable.

## Default Configuration

By default, 40G ports are configured in 1x40G mode.

## Command Mode

Interface Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command is only available on the N4000 series switches. This command can only be executed on the 40G interface. Entering this command on any of the 4x10G interfaces (or any other 10G port) will give an error.

This command takes effect only after rebooting the switch.

## hostname

Use the **hostname** command in Global Configuration mode to specify or modify the switch host name. To restore the default host name, use the **no** form of the command.

## Syntax

**hostname** *name*

**no hostname**

- *name* — The name of the host. (Range: 1–255 characters) The command allows spaces in the host name when specified in double quotes. For example, `#snmp-server v3-host "host name"`.

## Default Configuration

Host name not configured.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The hostname may include any printable characters except a double quote or question mark. Enclose the string in double quotes to include spaces within the name. The surrounding quotes are not used as part of the name. The CLI does not filter illegal characters and may truncate entries at the first illegal character or reject the entry entirely.

## Example

The following example specifies the switch host name.

```
console(config)# hostname Dell
```

## initiate failover

To manually force a failover from the management unit to the backup unit in a stack, use the **initiate failover** command in Stack Configuration mode.

The **initiate failover** command checks for stack port errors and NSF synchronization prior to initiating failover. If stack port errors are found, or if the NSF status is not synchronized, a message is displayed and the user is prompted to continue or abort the operation (see example, below).

## Syntax

```
initiate failover
```

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Stack Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command forces a warm restart of the stack. The backup unit takes over as the new management unit without clearing the hardware state on any of the stack members. The original management unit reboots. If the system is not ready for a warm restart, for example because no backup unit has been elected or one or more members of the stack do not support nonstop forwarding, the command fails with a warning message. Use the **standby** command to select a specific unit to act as the backup unit.

## Examples

### Example-No Stack Port Errors

```
console(config-stack)#initiate failover ?
<cr> Press enter to execute the command.
console(config-stack)#initiate failover
Management unit will be reloaded.
Are you sure you want to failover to the backup unit? (y/n) y
```

### Example-Stack Port Errors

```
console(config-stack)#initiate failover
Warning! Stack errors detected on the following interfaces:
```

Interface	Error Count
-----	-----
Gi1/0/1	12
Gi1/0/3	22

```
NSF Status: Not synchronized
```

Stack port errors or lack of NSF synchronization may indicate a non-redundant stack topology exists. Fail-over on a non-redundant topology may cause the stack to split!

```
Management unit will be reloaded.
```

```
Are you sure you want to failover to the backup unit? (y/n)
```

## load-interval

Use this command to load the interface utilization measurement interval. Use the **no** form of this command to reset the duration to the factory default value.

## Syntax

load-interval *time*

no load-interval

- *time*—The number of seconds after which interface utilization is measured periodically. The time has to be a multiple of 30. (Range 30-600 seconds)

## Default Configuration

The default interval is 300 seconds.

## Command Modes

Interface Configuration mode, Interface Range Configuration mode, Port Channel Configuration mode, Port Channel Range Configuration mode.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)#load-interval 150
```

# locate

Use the `locate` command to locate a switch by LED blinking.

## Syntax

locate [switch *unit*] [time *time*]

- switch *unit*—If multiple devices are stacked, you can choose which switch to identify.
- time *time* —LED blinking duration in seconds. Range 1-3600 seconds.

## Default Configuration

Default value is 20 seconds.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

The LED will blink green until it times out. The user may select a new time value while the LED is blinking. The last value selected takes effect immediately. The locate command does not persist across reboots. This command is not supported on Dell Networking N2000/N3000 Series series switches.

## Example

```
console# locate switch 1 time 555
```

## login-banner

Use the **login-banner** command to enable login banner on the console, telnet or SSH connection. To disable, use the **no** form of the command.

## Syntax

login-banner

no login-banner

- *MESSAGE*— Quoted text

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Line Configuration

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config-telnet)# no login-banner
```

## logout

Use this command to disconnect the serial connection to the remote unit on the stack member.

## Syntax

logout

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Unit prompt on the stack member

## User Guidelines

This command is available in privileged exec mode on the master unit serial port and from the Unit prompt on member unit serial ports. The user need not be currently connected over the serial port to connect to another unit.

The stack member being connected to must be up and running and connected as part of the stack.

This command is an alias for the [exit](#) command.

## Example

(Example 1:

To disconnect a remote session to stack master established from a stack member.

```
Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>connect 1
Stack-Master#
Stack-Master#logout
(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>
```

Example 2:

To disconnect a remote session to stack master established from a stack member.

```
(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>connect 1
Stack-Master#exit
Stack-Master>logout
(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>
```

# member

Use the **member** command in Stack Global Configuration mode to preconfigure a switch stack member. Execute this command on the Management Switch. To remove a stack-member configuration from the stack, use the **no** form of the command.



The **no** form of the command may not be used if the member is present in the stack.

## Syntax

**member** *unit switchindex*

**no member** *unit*

- *unit* — The switch identifier of the switch to be added or removed from the stack. (Range: 1–12)
- *switchindex* — The index into the database of the supported switch types, indicating the type of the switch being preconfigured. The switch index is a 32-bit integer obtained from the [show supported switchtype](#) command.

## Default configuration

This command has no defaults.

## Command Mode

Stack Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

The switch index (SID) can be obtained by executing the [show supported switchtype](#) command in User Exec mode. When removing a unit from a stack, use the **no member** command to remove the stack member configuration after physically removing the unit.

## Example

The following example displays how to add to stack switch number 2 with index 1.

```
console(config)# stack
console(config-stack)# member 2 1
```

## motd-banner

Use the **motd-banner** command to enable motd on the console, telnet or SSH connection. To disable, use the **no** form of the command.

### Syntax

**motd-banner**

**no motd-banner**

- *MESSAGE*— Quoted text

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Line Configuration

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console(config-telnet)# motd-banner
```

## nsf

Use this command to enable non-stop forwarding. The **no** form of the command will disable NSF.

### Syntax

**nsf**

**no nsf**

### Default Configuration

Non-stop forwarding is enabled by default.



## Command Mode

Stack Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Nonstop forwarding allows the forwarding plane of stack units to continue to forward packets while the control and management planes restart as a result of a power failure, hardware failure, or software fault on the stack management unit.

## Example

```
console (config) #nsf
```

## ping

Use the **ping** command in User EXEC mode to check the accessibility of the desired node on the network.

## Syntax

```
ping [ ip | ipv6 ] ipaddress | hostname [ repeat count ] [ timeout interval ] [ size size | source sourceaddress | loopback loopbackaddress | vlan vlanid | tunnel tunnelid | out-of-band ]
```

```
ping ipv6 interface { loopback loopbackaddress | out-of-band | vlan vlanid | tunnel tunnelid } ipaddress [ repeat count ] | [ timeout interval ] | [ size size ] | [ source { sourceaddress | loopback loopbackaddress | vlan vlanid | tunnel tunnelid | out-of-band } ]
```

- *ipaddress* — IPv4 or IPv6 address to ping (contact).
- *hostname* — Hostname to ping (contact). (Range: 1–158 characters). The command allows spaces in the host name when specified in double quotes, even though host names may only consist of letters, numbers and the hyphen character.
- *count* — Number of packets to send (Range: 1–15 packets).
- *interval* — The time between Echo Requests, in seconds (Range: 1–60 seconds).
- *size* — Number of data bytes in a packet (Range: 0–13000 bytes).
- *sourceaddress* — The source IPv5 or IPv6 address for the ping.

- *loopbackaddress*— The source address from the loopback port index.
- *vlanid*— The VLAN IPv4 or IPv6 address in the transmitted packets.
- *tunnelid*— The tunnel interface IPv4 or IPv6 address in the transmitted packets.
- **out-of-band**— The out-of-band interface IPv4 or IPv6 address in the transmitted packets.

## Default Configuration

The default count is 4.

The default interval is 3 seconds.

The default size is 0 data bytes.

It is not possible to ping from a specific interface when a VLAN is specified as the source of the ping. The system selects the first available interface in the VLAN from which to send the ping packets.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

The local VRRP IP address is not pingable.

## Examples

The following example sends an IPv4 ICMP Echo requests from VLAN 3 to 10.1.1.3

```
console#ping 10.1.1.3 source vlan 3
```

## quit

Use this command to disconnect the serial connection to the remote unit on the stack member.

## Syntax

quit

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

User EXEC mode, Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command is available in privileged exec mode on the master unit serial port and from the Unit prompt on member unit serial ports. The user need not be currently connected over the serial port to connect to another unit.

The stack member being connected to must be up and running and connected as part of the stack.

This command is an alias for the [exit](#) command.

## Example

Example 1:

To disconnect a remote session to the stack master established from a stack member.

```
(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>connect 1
Stack-Master#
Stack-Master#quit
(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>
```

Example 2:

To disconnect a remote session to the stack master established from stack member.

```
(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>connect 1
Stack-Master#exit
Stack-Master>quit
(Unit 2 - CLI unavailable - please connect to master on Unit 1)>
```

## reload

Use the **reload** command in Privileged EXEC mode to reload stack members.

The reload command checks for stack port errors prior to reloading stack members and after the check for unsaved configuration changes. If stack port errors are found, a message is displayed.

## Syntax

reload [*stack-member-number*]

- *stack-member-number*—The stack member to be reloaded.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

If no unit is specified, all units are reloaded.

## Examples

### Example-Reloading the Stack

The following example displays how to reload the stack.

```
console#reload 1
Management switch has unsaved changes.
Would you like to save them now? (y/n)n
Configuration Not Saved!
Are you sure you want to reload the switch? (y/n) y
Reloading management switch 1.
```

### Example-Stack Port Errors

The following example shows stack port errors detected by the command.

```
console#reload
Management switch has unsaved changes.
Are you sure you want to continue? (y/n)

Warning! Stack port errors detected on the following interfaces:
Interface          Error Count
-----
Gi1/0/1            12
Gi1/0/3            22
```

Stack port errors may indicate a non-redundant stack topology exists. Fail-over on a non-redundant topology may cause the stack to split!

Are you sure you want to reload the stack? (y/n)

## service unsupported-transceiver

Use this command to avoid the following on using an unsupported optic.

- Logging of a message.
- Generation of SNMP trap.

Use the **no** form of this command to set the transceiver support to the factory default.

### Syntax

`service unsupported-transceiver`

`no service unsupported-transceiver`

### Default Configuration

The default configuration is to log a message along with the SNMP trap generation on insertion or removal of an optic that is not qualified by Dell.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The switch logs a message and generates a trap on inserting or removing an optics not qualified by Dell. This command suppresses the above mentioned behavior.

### Example

The following example bypasses logging of a message and trap generation on inserting or removing an optics not qualified by Dell.

```
console(config)# service unsupported-transceiver
```

## set description

Use the **set description** command in Stack Global Configuration mode to associate a text description with a switch in the stack.

## Syntax

`set description unit description`

- *unit* — The switch identifier. (Range: 1–12)
- *description* — The text description. (Range: 1–80 alphanumeric characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Stack Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays

```
console(config)#stack
console(config-stack)#set description 1 "unit 1"
```

## slot

Use the **slot** command to configure a slot in the system. The unit/slot is the slot identifier of the slot located in the specified unit. The *cardindex* is the index to the database of the supported card types (see the command [show supported cardtype](#)) indicating the type of card being preconfigured in the specified slot. The card index is a 32-bit integer. If a card is currently present in the slot that is unconfigured, the configured information will be deleted and the slot will be reconfigured with default information for the card. The supported card types are:

- Dell Networking N2024
- Dell Networking N2024P
- Dell Networking N2048
- Dell Networking N2048P

- Dell Networking N3024
- Dell Networking N3024F
- Dell Networking N3024P
- Dell Networking N3048
- Dell Networking N3048P
- Dell Networking N4032
- Dell Networking N4032F
- Dell Networking N4064
- Dell Networking N4064F
- Dell SFP+ Card
- Dell 10GBase-T Card

Use the **no** form of the command to return the unit/slot configuration to the default value.

## Syntax

**slot** *unit/slot cardindex*

**no slot** *unit/slot*

- *unit/slot* — The slot identifier of the slot.
- *cardindex* — The index into the database of the supported card types (see [show supported cardtype](#)) indicating the type of card being preconfigured in the specified slot. The card index is a 32-bit integer.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

The card index (CID) can be obtained by executing the [show supported cardtype](#) command in User EXEC mode.

Administrators may issue multiple consecutive slot commands addressing a particular unit/slot without issuing an intervening **no** slot command.

### Example

```
console(config)#slot 1/3 3
console(config)#slot 1/3 4
```

## show banner

Use the **show banner** command to display banner information.

### Syntax

```
show banner
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show banner
```

```
Banner:Exec
Line Console..... Enable
Line SSH..... Disable
Line Telnet..... Enable
===exec===
```

```
Banner:Login
Line Console..... Enable
Line SSH..... Enable
Line Telnet..... Disable
===login===
```

```
Banner:MOTD
Line Console..... Enable
```



```
Line SSH..... Enable
Line Telnet..... Enable
===mtd=====
```

## show checkpoint statistics

Use the `show checkpoint statistics` command to display the statistics for the checkpointing process.

### Syntax

```
show checkpoint statistics
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

When nonstop forwarding is enabled on a stack, the stack's management unit checkpoints operational data to the backup unit. If the backup unit takes over as the management unit, the control plane on the new management unit uses the checkpointed data when initializing its state. Checkpoint statistics track the amount of data checkpointed from the management unit to the backup unit.

### Example

```
console#show checkpoint statistics

Messages Checkpointed.....6708
Bytes Checkpointed.....894305
Time Since Counters Cleared.....3d 01:05:09
Checkpoint Message Rate.....0.025 msg/sec
Last 10-second Message Rate.....0 msg/sec
Highest 10-second Message Rate.....8 msg/sec
```

## show cut-through mode

Use the `show cut-through mode` command to show the cut-through mode on the switch.

### Syntax

```
show cut-through mode
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### User Guidelines

Not available on N2000 or N3000 switches.

### Example

```
Console#show cut-through mode
Current mode      : Enable
Configured mode  : Disable (This mode is effective on next reload)
```

## show hardware profile

Use the `show hardware profile` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the hardware profile information for the 40G ports. The user can optionally specify an interface or all 40G interfaces are displayed.

### Syntax

```
show hardware profile portmode [interface-id]
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default setting.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Examples

```
console#show hardware profile portmode
                                     Configured  Running
40G Interface  10G Interfaces  Mode       Mode
-----
Fo1/0/1       Te1/0/25-28    1x40G     4x10G
Fo1/0/2       Te1/0/29-32    1x40G     1x40G

console#show hardware profile portmode fo1/0/1
                                     Configured  Running
40G Interface  10G Interfaces  Mode       Mode
-----
Fo1/0/1       Te1/0/25-28    1x40G     4x10G
```

## show idprom interface interface-id

Use this command to display the optics EEPROM contents in user-readable format.

## Syntax

```
show idprom interface interface-id
```

- *interface-id*—The physical interface.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows the optic parameters in user readable format.

```
console#show idprom interface tengigabitethernet 1/0/9
```

```
Type..... SFP+
Media..... 10GBASE-LRM
Serial Number..... ANF0L5J
Dell Qualified..... Yes
```

The following example shows the optic parameters, but not the IDPROM content as the entered activation code is incorrect.

```
console#show idprom interface tengigabitethernet 1/0/9 debug abc
```

```
Type..... SFP+
Media..... 10GBASE-LRM
Serial Number..... ANF0L5J
Dell Qualified..... Yes
```

The following example shows the optic parameters along with the IDPROM content as the user has entered correct activation code.

```
console#show idprom interface tengigabitethernet 1/0/9 debug D5$1kjX&2
```

```
Type..... SFP+
Media..... 10GBASE-LRM
Serial Number..... ANF0L5J
Dell Qualified..... Yes
```

IDPROM content in hex format:

```
      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7      8  9  A  B  C  D  E  F
=====
0x00: 00 00 00 00 00 00 01 00      00 00 00 15 32 CE C4 B0
0x10: 34 CF 23 48 00 00 00 03      00 EA CC 70 04 23 73 C8
0x20: 32 CE BD BC 34 DE 89 50      00 00 00 01 02 2B 59 0E
0x30: 00 00 00 01 02 2B 59 0F      02 2B 59 0F 32 CE C4 50
0x40: 00 00 00 24 32 CE C3 58      34 CC 34 D4 00 00 00 00
0x50: 01 1F E1 90 00 00 00 00      00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
0x60: 00 00 00 00 34 DE 89 50      00 00 00 00 32 CE BF 1A
0x70: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 09      00 00 00 00 00 00 00 C6
0x80: 00 00 00 C6 00 00 00 31      00 00 00 01 00 00 00 00
0x90: 00 00 00 31 00 00 00 00      74 65 6E 67 69 67 61 62
0xA0: 69 74 65 74 68 65 72 6E      65 74 00 00 34 DE 89 50
0xB0: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 03      00 00 00 00 34 DB BA 70
0xC0: 32 CE C4 B8 32 CE C4 20      00 00 00 03 32 CE C4 20
```

```
0xD0: 34 CE 1B 40 31 00 30 00      39 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
0xE0: 00 00 00 00 34 DE 89 50      00 00 00 00 34 DE 89 50
0xF0: 00 00 00 00 02 2D BE 00      00 00 00 00 02 2D BE 00
```

## show interfaces advanced firmware

Use the `show interfaces advanced firmware` command to display the firmware revision of the PHY for a port.

### Syntax

`show interfaces advanced firmware interface`

- *interface*—A 10G non-stacking physical interface.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command is only applicable to 10G non-stacking interfaces.

### Example

```
console#show interfaces advanced firmware
Port Revision Part number
-----
Te1/0/1 0x411 BCM8727
Te1/0/2 0x411 BCM8727
Te1/0/3 0x411 BCM8727
Te1/0/4 0x411 BCM8727
Te1/0/5 0x411 BCM8727
```

## show interfaces interface-id

Use the `show interfaces interface-id` command to display the static and dynamic parameters of the optics.

## Syntax

`show interfaces interface-id [transceiver [properties | detail]]`

- *interface-id*—The ID for any valid physical interface.
- `properties`—Displays the optics static parameters.
- `detail`—Displays the optics static and dynamic parameters.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Modes

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes.

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example shows static parameters of the optics for a given interface.

```
console#show interfaces tengigabitethernet 1/0/9 transceiver properties

Type..... SFP+
Media..... 10GBASE-LRM
Serial Number..... ANFOL5J
Dell Qualified..... Yes
```

The following example shows static and dynamic parameters of the optics for a given interface.

```
console#show interfaces tengigabitethernet 1/0/9 transceiver detail

Type..... SFP+
Media..... 10GBASE-LRM
Serial Number..... ANFOL5J
Dell Qualified..... Yes
Data Rate..... 1000
Wavelength..... 1310
Receive Power..... -40.000
```

# show interfaces utilization

Use this command to display interface utilization.

## Syntax

`show interfaces utilization [interface-id]`

- *interface-id*—The physical or port-channel interface.

## Default Configuration

There is no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command displays the interface transmit and receive utilization in bits/sec and packets/sec.

## Example

```
console#show interfaces utilization
```

Port	Interval	Rx bits/s	Rx packets/s	Tx bits/s	Tx packets/s
Gi1/0/1	150	52889696	103299	1968	4
Gi1/0/2	300	0	0	36175328	70654
Gi1/0/3	300	0	0	0	0
Gi1/0/4	300	0	0	0	0
Gi1/0/5	300	856	2	37785736	73799

```
console#show interfaces utilization gigabitethernet 1/0/1
```

Port	Interval	Rx bits/sec	Rx packets/s	Tx bits/s	Tx packets/s
Gi1/0/1	150	12205152	23835	4568	8

# show memory cpu

Use the `show memory cpu` command to check the total and available RAM space on the switch.

## Syntax

show memory cpu

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show memory cpu
```

```
Total Memory..... 262144 KBytes  
Available Memory Space..... 121181 KBytes
```

## show nsf

Use the show nsf command to show the status of non-stop forwarding.

## Syntax

show nsf

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show nsf
```



```

Administrative Status..... Enable
Operational Status..... Enable
Last Startup Reason..... Warm Auto-Restart
Time Since Last Restart..... 0 days 16 hrs 52 mins 55 secs
Restart In Progress..... No
Warm Restart Ready..... Yes

```

Copy of Running Configuration to Backup Unit:

```

Status..... Stale
Time Since Last Copy..... 0 days 4 hrs 53 mins 22 secs
Time Until Next Copy..... 28 seconds

```

Unit	NSF Support
1	Yes
2	Yes
3	Yes

## show power-usage-history

Use the `show power-usage-history` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the history of unit power consumption for the unit specified in the command and total stack power consumption. Historical samples are not saved across switch reboots/reloads.

### Syntax

`show power-usage-history unit-id`

- *unit-id*—Stack unit for which to display the power history. Range 1-12.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

```
console#show power-usage-history unit 1
```

```
Sampling Interval (sec)..... 30
Total No. of Samples to Keep..... 168
Current Power Consumption (mWatts)..... 56172
```

Sample No.	Time Since The Sample Was Recorded	Power Consumption On This Unit (mWatts)	Power Consumption Per Stack (mWatts)
3	0d:00:00:13	56172	56172
2	0d:00:00:43	56172	56172
1	0d:00:01:12	54360	54360

## show process cpu

Use the `show process cpu` command to check the CPU utilization for each process currently running on the switch.

### Syntax

```
show process cpu
```

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show process cpu
```

```
Memory Utilization Report
```

```
status      bytes
-----
```

```
free 64022608
alloc 151568112
```

CPU Utilization:

PID	Name	5 Sec	1 Min	5 Min
328bb20	tTffsPTask	0.00%	0.00%	0.02%
3291820	tNetTask	0.00%	0.00%	0.01%
3295410	tXbdService	0.00%	0.00%	0.03%
347dcd0	ipnetd	0.00%	0.00%	0.01%
348a440	osapiTimer	1.20%	1.43%	1.21%
358ee70	bcmL2X.0	0.40%	0.30%	0.12%
359d2e0	bcmCNTR.0	0.80%	0.42%	0.50%
3b5b750	bcmRX	0.00%	0.13%	0.12%
3d3f6d0	MAC Send Task	0.00%	0.07%	0.10%
--More-- or (q)uit				
3d48bd0	MAC Age Task	0.00%	0.00%	0.03%
40fdbf0	bcmLINK.0	0.00%	0.14%	0.46%
4884e70	tL7Timer0	0.00%	0.06%	0.02%
48a1250	osapiMonTask	0.00%	0.32%	0.17%
4969790	BootP	0.00%	0.00%	0.01%
4d71610	dtlTask	0.00%	0.06%	0.05%
4ed00e0	hapiRxTask	0.00%	0.06%	0.03%
562e810	DHCP snoop	0.00%	0.00%	0.06%
58e9bc0	Dynamic ARP Inspection	0.00%	0.06%	0.03%
62038a0	dot1s_timer_task	0.00%	0.00%	0.03%
687f360	dot1xTimerTask	0.00%	0.06%	0.07%
6e23370	radius_task	0.00%	0.00%	0.01%
6e2c870	radius_rx_task	0.00%	0.06%	0.03%
7bc9030	spmTask	0.00%	0.09%	0.01%
7c58730	ipMapForwardingTask	0.00%	0.06%	0.03%
7f6eee0	tRtrDiscProcessingTask	0.00%	0.00%	0.01%
b1516d0	dnsRxTask	0.00%	0.00%	0.01%
b194d60	tCptvPrtl	0.00%	0.06%	0.03%
b585770	isdPTask	0.00%	0.00%	0.02%
bda6210	RMONTask	0.00%	0.11%	0.11%
bdb24b0	boxs Req	0.00%	0.13%	0.10%
c2d6db0	sshd	0.00%	0.00%	0.01%
--More-- or (q)uit				
Total CPU Utilization		2.40%	3.62%	3.45%

# show sessions

Use the `show sessions` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display a list of the open telnet sessions to remote hosts.

## Syntax

`show sessions`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays a list of open telnet sessions to remote hosts.

```
console#show sessions
User Name Connection from Idle Session Time Type
-----
admin EIA-232 00:00:00 00:07:37 Serial
admin 192.168.1.248 00:00:17 00:00:26 Telnet
admin 192.168.1.248 00:00:16 00:00:32 HTTP

console#
```

The following table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Field	Description
Connection	Connection number
Host	Remote host to which the switch is connected through a Telnet session
Address	IP address of the remote host
Port	Telnet TCP port number

## show slot

Use the **show slot** command in User EXEC mode to display information about all the slots in the system or for a specific slot.

### Syntax

**show slot** [*slot/port*]

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The following table explains the output parameters.

Parameter	Description
Slot	The slot identifier in a slot/port format.
Slot Status	The slot is empty, full, or has encountered an error.
Admin State	The slot administrative mode is enabled or disabled.
Power State	The slot power mode is enabled or disabled.
Configured Card Model Identifier	The model identifier of the card preconfigured in the slot. Model identifier is a 32-character field used to identify a card.
Pluggable	Cards are pluggable or non-pluggable in the slot.

If you supply a value for slot/port, the following additional information appears as shown in the table below.

Parameter	Description
Inserted Card Model Identifier	The model identifier of the card inserted in the slot. Model identifier is a 32-character field used to identify a card. This field is displayed only if the slot is full.
Inserted Card Description	The card description. This field is displayed only if the slot is full.
Configured Card Description	The description of the card preconfigured in the slot.

## Example

```
console>show slot
```

Slot	Status	Admin	Power	Configured Card		Pluggable
		State	State	Model	ID	
1/0	Full	Enable	Enable	Dell Networking	N4032	No
1/1	Empty	Disable	Disable			Yes

## show supported cardtype

Use the `show supported cardtype` command in User EXEC mode to display information about all card types supported in the system. If a card index is entered, then the command displays information about specific card types supported in the system. Card index values are specific to each family of products. Use the generic form (without specifying an index) to display all the card types for a product family.

### Syntax

```
show supported cardtype [cardindex]
```

- *cardindex* — Displays the index into the database of the supported card types. This index is used when preconfiguring a slot.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The CID information is used when preconfiguring cards using the `slot` command.

The following table explains the output parameters.

Parameter	Description
Card Index (CID)	The index into the database of the supported card types. This index is used when preconfiguring a slot.
Card Model Identifier	The model identifier for the supported card type.

If you supply a value for *cardindex*, the following additional information appears as shown in the table below.

Parameter	Description
Card Type	The 32-bit numeric card type for the supported card.
Model Identifier	The model identifier for the supported card type.
Card Description	The description for the supported card type.

## Example

```
console>show supported cardtype
```

```
CID          Card Model ID
-----
1  Dell Networking N4032
2  Dell Networking N4032F
3  Dell Networking N4064
4  Dell Networking N4064F
5  Dell QSFP Card
6  Dell SFP+ Card
```

## show supported swichtype

Use the `show supported swichtype` command in User EXEC mode to display information about all supported switch types.

### Syntax

`show supported swichtype [switchindex]`

- *switchindex* — Specifies the index into the database of the supported switch types, indicating the type of the switch being preconfigured. The switch index is a 32-bit integer. (Range: 0–65535)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

The switch SID is used when preconfiguring switches in a stack using the `member` command in `config-stack` mode.

The following table describes the fields in the first example.

Field	Description
Switch Index (SID)	This field displays the index into the database of supported switch types. This index is used when preconfiguring a member to be added to the stack.
Model Identifier	This field displays the model identifier for the supported switch type.
Management Preference	This field indicates the management preference value of the switch type.
Code Version	This field displays the code load target identifier of the switch type.



The following table describes the fields in the second example.

Field	Description
Switch Type	This field displays the 32-bit numeric switch type for the supported switch.
Model Identifier	This field displays the model identifier for the supported switch type.
Switch Description	This field displays the description for the supported switch type.

## Example

The following example displays the information for supported switch types.

```
console#show supported switchtype
SID          Switch Model ID
-----
1   N4032
2   N4032F
3   N4064
4   N4064F
```

The following example displays the format of the `show supported switchtype [switchindex]` command.

```
console#show supported switchtype 1

Switch Type..... 0xd8420001
Model Identifier..... N4032
Switch Description..... Dell Networking N4032

Supported Cards:
  Slot..... 0
  Card Index (CID)..... 1
  Model Identifier..... Dell Networking N4032

  Slot..... 1
  Card Index (CID)..... 5
  Model Identifier..... Dell QSFP Card

  Slot..... 1
  Card Index (CID)..... 6
  Model Identifier..... Dell SFP+ Card

  Slot..... 1
```

Card Index (CID) .....	7
Model Identifier.....	Dell 10GBase-T Card

## show switch

Use the **show switch** command in User EXEC mode to display information about units in the stack.

The **show switch** command shows the configuration and status of the stacking units, including the active and standby stack management units, the preconfigured model identifier, the plugged in model identifier, the switch status and the current code version. If there is a stack firmware synchronization (SFS) operation in progress, the switch status will show as **Updating Code**. Both the preconfigured switch type (as set by the **member** command in stack mode) and the actual connected switch type are shown.

The **show switch *unitid*** command shows details of the switch configuration including the SFS last attempt status for the specified unit.

The **show switch** command may show an SDM Mismatch value in the Switch Status field. This value indicates that the unit joined the stack, but is running a different SDM template than the management unit. This status should be temporary; the stack unit should automatically reload using the template running on the stack manager.

Use the **show supported switchtype** command to display switch SIDs.

Use the **show stack-ports** command to display details regarding stacking links.

Use the **show switch stack-ports stack-path** command to display the active path from one stacking unit to another.

Use the **show slot** command to display details regarding slot configuration.

Use the **show sdm prefer** command to display the SDM template configuration.

### Syntax

```
show switch [chassis-mgmt | stack-member-number | stack-ports[counters
| diag | stack-path {from-unit | all} to unit] | stack-standby]
```

- **unitid**—The unit number.
- **chassis-mgmt**—Display chassis management.

- *stack-member-number*—The stack member number.
- **stack-ports**—Display summary stack-port information for all interfaces.
- **counters**—Display summary data counter information for all interfaces.
- **diag**—Display front panel stacking diagnostics for each port.
- **stack-path**—Display the active path from one stacking unit to another.
- *From-unit*—The unit from which the packets originate.
- *All*—Displays all unit paths.
- *To-unit*—The unit to which the packets are sent.
- **stack-standby**—Display the configured or automatically selected standby unit number.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The `show switch stack-ports stack-path` command is useful in tracking the path a packet may take when traversing stacking links. The command shows active paths only, not those that may be taken after a stack failover or stack convergence.

The following table describes the fields in the switch stack status example.

Unit	Description
Switch	This field displays the unit identifier assigned to the switch.
Management Status	This field indicates whether the switch is the Management Switch, a stack member, or the status is unassigned.
Switch Type	This field displays the 32-bit numeric switch type.

<b>Unit</b>	<b>Description</b>
Preconfigured Model Identifier	This field displays the model identifier for this switch. Model Identifier is a 32-character field assigned by the switch manufacturer to identify the switch.
Plugged-in Model Identifier	This field displays the model identifier for this switch. Model Identifier is a 32-character field assigned by the switch manufacturer to identify the switch.
Switch Status	This field displays the switch status. Possible values are OK, Unsupported, Code Mismatch, Config Mismatch, or Not Present.
Switch Description	This field displays the switch description.
Detected Code Version	This field displays the version of code running on this switch. If the switch is not present and the data is from preconfiguration, the code version is "None."
Detected Code in Flash	This field displays the version of code that is currently stored in FLASH memory on the switch. This code will execute after the switch is reset. If the switch is not present and the data is from preconfiguration, then the code version is "None."
SFS Last Attempt Status	This field displays the Stack Firmware Synchronization status.
Serial Number	This field displays the Switch serial number.
Up Time	This field displays the system up time.

The additional fields in the all units example are as follows:

<b>Unit</b>	<b>Description</b>
Switch	This field displays the unit identifier assigned to the switch.
Management Status	This field indicates whether the switch is the Management Switch, a stack member, or the status is unassigned.

<b>Unit</b>	<b>Description</b>
Preconfigured Model Identifier	This field displays the model identifier of a preconfigured switch ready to join the stack. The Model Identifier is a 32-character field assigned by the switch manufacturer to identify the switch.
Plugged-In Model Identifier	This field displays the model identifier of the switch in the stack. Model Identifier is a 32-character field assigned by the switch manufacturer to identify the switch.
Switch Status	This field indicates the switch status. Possible values for this state are: OK, Unsupported, CodeMismatch, ConfigMismatch, or NotPresent
Code Version	This field indicates the detected version of code on this switch.

Global Status Parameters for NSF are explained as follows:

<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Default</b>
NSF Administrative Status	Whether nonstop forwarding is administratively enabled or disabled	Enabled Disabled	Enabled
NSF Operational Status	Indicates whether NSF is enabled on the stack.	Enabled Disabled	None

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
Last Startup Reason	The type of activation that caused the software to start the last time. There are four options. "Power-On" means that the switch rebooted. This could have been caused by a power cycle or an administrative "Reload" command. "Administrative Move" means that the administrator issued a command for the stand-by manager to take over. "Warm-Auto-Restart" means that the primary management card restarted due to a failure, and the system executed a nonstop forwarding failover. "Cold-Auto-Restart" means that the system switched from the active manager to the backup manager and was unable to maintain user data traffic. This is usually caused by multiple failures occurring close together.	Power-On Administrative-Move Warm-Auto-Restart Cold-Auto-Restart	None
Time Since Last Restart	Time since the current management card became the active management card. For the backup manager, the value is set to 0d 00:00:00	Time Stamp	0d 00:00:00
Restart in progress	Whether a restart is in progress. A restart is not considered complete until all hardware tables have been fully reconciled.	Yes or No	
Warm Restart Ready	Whether the initial full checkpoint has finished	Yes or No	
Status	Whether the running configuration on the backup unit includes all changes made on the management unit.	Current or Stale	

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
Time Since Last Copy	When the running configuration was last copied from the management unit to the backup unit.	Time Stamp	
Time Until Next Copy	The number of seconds until the running configuration will be copied to the backup unit. This line only appears when the running configuration on the backup unit is Stale.	0 - L7_UNITMGR_CONFIG_COPY_HOLDDOWN	

Per Unit Status Parameters are explained as follows:

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
NSF Support	Whether a unit supports NSF	Yes or No	—

## Examples

### Example – Stack Status for the Switch

```
console#show switch 1
```

```
Switch..... 1
Management Status..... Management Switch
Switch Type..... 0xd8460001
Preconfigured Model Identifier.... N4064
Plugged-in Model Identifier..... N4064
Switch Status..... OK
Switch Description..... Dell Networking N4064
Detected Code Version..... 6.0.0.0
Detected Code in Flash..... 6.0.0.0
SFS Last Attempt Status..... None
Serial Number..... CN0H0F6C2829831P0023A00
Up Time..... 3 days 1 hrs 16 mins 20 secs
```

### Example-Stack Ports

This example displays information about the stack ports.

```
console#show switch stack-ports
```

Interface	Configured	Running	Link Status	Link Speed (Gb/s)	Admin Status
	Stack Mode	Stack Mode			
Tw1/0/1	Stack	Stack	Link Down	21	Enabled
Tw1/0/2	Stack	Stack	Link Up	21	Disabled
Tw2/0/1	Stack	Stack	Link Down	21	Disabled
Tw2/0/2	Stack	Stack	Link Up	21	Enabled

### Example – All Units in the Stack

This example displays information about all units in the stack.

```
console>show switch
      Management Standby  Preconfig  Plugged-in  Switch  Code
SW  Status      Status    Model ID    Model ID    Status    Version
-----
1   Mgmt Sw                N3048       N3048       OK         6.0.0.0
```

### Example-Stacking Links Path

This command tracks the path a packet may take when traversing stacking links. The command shows active paths only, not those that may be taken after a stack failover or stack reconvergence.

```
console#show switch stack-ports stack-path 3 1

Packet-path from unit 3 to unit 1:

1  unit-3 port gi3/0/49 to unit-2
2  unit-2 port gi2/0/49 to unit-1
```

### Example – Status Parameters for NSF

The `show switch` command is used to display which unit is the management unit and which is the backup unit.

```
(nsf-stack) #show nsf

Administrative Status..... Enable
Operational Status..... Enable
Last Startup Reason..... Warm Auto-Restart
Time Since Last Restart..... 0 days 16 hrs 52 mins 55 secs
Restart In Progress..... No
Warm Restart Ready..... Yes

Copy of Running Configuration to Backup Unit:
  Status..... Stale
  Time Since Last Copy..... 0 days 4 hrs 53 mins 22 secs
```



Time Until Next Copy..... 28 seconds

Unit	NSF Support
1	Yes
2	Yes
3	Yes

### Example – Switch Firmware Stack Status

The following example displays the Switch Firmware stack status information for the switch.

console#show switch

SW	Management Switch	Standby Status	Preconfig Model ID	Plugged-in Model ID	Switch Status	Code Version
1	Mgmt Sw		N3024	N3024	OK	6.0.0.0
2	Stack Mbr		N3024	N3024	Updating Code	6.0.0.0

console#show switch 1

Switch..... 1  
Management Status..... Management Switch  
Switch Type..... 0x63400004  
Preconfigured Model Identifier.... N3048P  
Plugged-in Model Identifier..... N3048P  
Switch Status..... OK  
Switch Description..... Dell Networking N3048P  
Detected Code Version..... 6.0.0.0  
Detected Code in Flash..... 6.0.0.0  
SFS Last Attempt Status..... None  
Serial Number..... 13820M0230LF  
Up Time..... 0 days 3 hrs 1 mins 13 secs

### Example – SDM Templates

This example shows the SDM Mismatch value in the Switch Status field.

console(config)#show switch

SW	Management Status	Standby Status	Preconfig Model ID	Plugged-in Model ID	Switch Status	Code Version
1	Mgmt Sw		N4032F	N4032F	SDM Mismatch	10.7.14.21

# show system

Use the `show system` command in User EXEC mode to display system information.

## Syntax

`show system [unit]`

- *unit*— The unit number.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console#show system
```

```
System Description: Dell Networking Switch
System Up Time: 0 days, 03h:02m:30s
System Contact:
System Name:
System Location:
Burned In MAC Address: 001E.C9DE.B41B
System Object ID: 1.3.6.1.4.1.674.10895.3060
System Model ID: N3048P
Machine Type: Dell Networking N3048P
```

```
System Thermal Conditions:
```

```
Unit Temperature State
      (Celsius)
-----
1      34          Good
```

```
Temperature Sensors:
```

```

Unit Description          Temperature
                          (Celsius)
-----
1   MAC                  33
1   PHY                  34

```

Fans:

```

Unit Description Status
-----
1   Fan-1          Failure
1   Fan-2          Failure

```

Power Supplies:

```

Unit  Description      Status      Average      Current      Since
      Description      Status      Power        Power        Date/Time
      (Watts)          (Watts)
-----
1     System           OK          39.8         39.8
1     PS-1             Failure
1     PS-2             No Power   N/A          N/A          01/01/1970 00:00:00

```

USB Port Power Status:

```

-----
Device Not Present

```

## show system fan

Use the `show system fan` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to explicitly display the fan status.

### Syntax

```
show system fan
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

```
console>show system fan
Fans:
Unit Description Status
-----
1 Fan 1 OK
1 Fan 2 OK
1 Fan 3 OK
```

## show system id

Use the `show system id` command in User EXEC mode to display the system identity information.

## Syntax

```
show system id [unit]
```

- *unit* — The unit number.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

The tag information is on a switch by switch basis.

## Example

The following example displays the system service tag information.

```
console#show system id

Service Tag: 13820M0230LF
Serial Number: 13820M0230LF
Asset Tag: none
Unit Service tag      Serial number      Asset tag
```

```
-----
1    13820M0230LF    13820M0230LF    none
```

## show system power

Use the `show system power` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the system level power consumption.

### Syntax

```
show system power
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Examples

```
console#show system power
```

```
Power Supplies:
```

Unit	Description	Status	Average Power (Watts)	Current Power (Watts)	Since Date/Time
1	System	OK	39.8	39.8	
1	PS-1	Failure			
1	PS-2	No Power	N/A	N/A	01/01/1970 00:00:00

# show system temperature

Use the `show system temperature` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the system temperature and fan status.

## Syntax

`show system temperature`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

Temperature status is indicated as per the following table:

Status	Degrees Celsius
Good	0-50
Medium	51-74
High	75-200

## Examples

```
console#show system temperature
```

```
System Thermal Conditions:
```

```
Unit Temperature State  
      (Celsius)
```

```
-----  
1    34          Good
```

```
Temperature Sensors:
```

```
Unit Description      Temperature  
                        (Celsius)
```

---

1	MAC	33
1	PHY	34

## show tech-support

Use the **show tech-support** command to display system and configuration information for use in debugging or contacting technical support. The output of the show tech-support command combines the output of the following commands:

- show interfaces transceiver
- show power inline
- show switch stack-port counters
- show nsf
- show slot
- show interfaces advertise
- show interfaces advanced firmware
- show lldp remote-device all
- show interfaces counters errors
- show fiber-ports optical-transceiver
- show process cpu
- show iscsi sessions
- show ethernet cfm errors (N4000 series only)
- show power inline firmware-version
- show version
- show interfaces transceiver properties

### Syntax

show tech-support

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

Not applicable

## Default Value

Not applicable

## Example

```
console#show tech-support
```

```
***** Show Version *****
```

```
Switch: 1
```

```
System Description..... Dell Networking N4032, 6.0.0.0, Linux  
                        2.6.32.9
```

```
Machine Description..... Dell Networking Switch  
System Model ID..... N4032  
Machine Type..... Dell Networking N4032  
Serial Number..... 0000  
Manufacturer..... 0xbc00  
Operating System..... Linux 2.6.32.9  
Burned In MAC Address..... 0011.2233.4455  
System Object ID..... 1.3.6.1.4.1.674.10895.3042  
CPU Version..... XLP308H-B2  
SOC Version..... BCM56842_A1  
HW Version..... 3  
CPLD Version..... 17
```

unit	active	backup	current-active	next-active
1	6.0.0.0	<none>	6.0.0.0	6.0.0.0

```
Additional Packages..... FASTPATH QoS  
                        FASTPATH Multicast  
                        FASTPATH Stacking  
                        FASTPATH Routing  
                        FASTPATH Data Center
```

```
***** Show SysInfo *****
```

```
System Location.....  
System Contact.....
```



```
System Object ID..... 1.3.6.1.4.1.674.10895.3042
System Up Time..... 0 days 0 hrs 14 mins 53 secs
10/100 Ethernet/802.3 interface(s)..... 1
Gig Ethernet/802.3 interface(s)..... 0
10Gig Ethernet/802.3 interface(s)..... 0
40Gig Ethernet/802.3 interface(s)..... 0
Virtual Ethernet/802.3 interface(s)..... 1
```

System Thermal Conditions:

--More-- or (q)uit

## show users

Use the **show users** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display information about the active users. The command also shows which administrative profiles have been assigned to local user accounts and to show which profiles are active for logged-in users.

### Syntax

**show users** [**long**]

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

The following example displays a list of active users and the information about them.

```
console#show users
Username      Protocol      Location      Profile(s)
-----
admin         Serial        EIA-232      net-admin
```

```
console#show users accounts
```

UserName	Privilege	Password Aging	Password Expiry date	Lockout
admin	15	---	---	False
		Administrative Profile(s): network-admin		
user	1	---	---	False
		Administrative Profile(s): network-operator		

## show version

Use the **show version** command in User EXEC mode to displays the system version information.

### Syntax

```
show version [ unit ]
```

- *unit*— The unit number.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

User EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

### Example

```
console#show version
```

```
Machine Description..... Dell Networking Switch
System Model ID..... N4064
Machine Type..... Dell Networking N4064
Serial Number..... X01-64C-55
Manufacturer..... 0xbc00
Operating System..... Linux 2.6.32.9
Burned In MAC Address..... D067.E5C0.D19B
System Object ID..... 1.3.6.1.4.1.674.10895.3045
CPU Version..... XLP308H-A1
```

```

SOC Version..... BCM56846_A1
HW Version..... 3
CPLD Version..... 14

```

```

unit active      backup      current-active next-active
-----
1      6.0.0.1      5.1.0.1      6.0.0.1      5.1.0.1

```

```

console#show version 2

```

```

CPU Version..... XLP308H-A0
SOC Version..... BCM56842_B1
HW Version..... 1
CPLD Version..... 14

```

```

Unit  Image 1      Image 2      Current Active  Next Active
-----
2      6.0.0.1      5.1.0.1      image1          image2

```

## stack

Use the **stack** command in Global Configuration mode to set the mode to Stack Global Config.

### Syntax

```
stack
```

### Default Configuration

This command has no default mode.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines. If not stack configuration appears in the saved config, it is built at runtime and appears in the running config. The operator can save the stack configuration. Stack members that do not match the saved config after a reboot will show a config mismatch and do not join the stack.

## Example

The following example sets the mode to Stack Global Config.

```
console(config)#stack
console(config-stack)#
```

## stack-port

Use the **stack-port** command in Stack Configuration mode to configure ports as either Stacking ports or as Ethernet ports. This command is used to configure Ethernet ports to operate as either stacking or Ethernet ports, or to configure stacking modules to operate as Ethernet ports.



**NOTE:** This command is only valid on N4000 switches. It issues an error response if used on the N2000 or N3000 switches.

## Syntax

```
stack-port {fortygigabitethernet | tengigabitethernet} unit/slot/port {ethernet
| stack}
```

## Default Configuration

By default, Ethernet ports are configured to operate in Ethernet mode.

## Command Mode

Stack Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

Once this command has been issued, the switch must be rebooted in order for the command to take effect. Issuing multiple **stack-port** commands for a single interface without intervening reboots results in undefined behavior and is not supported. Reboot the switch and examine the output of the **show switch stack-ports** command to determine the active configuration. The **clear config** command does not change the stacking port mode. Only the **stack-port** command can change the operating mode of the stacking port and it only takes effect after a reboot.

The **stack-port** configuration mode does not appear in the running config. Use the **show switch stack-port** command to display configuration and status of stacking ports. Ports that are configured to operate as stacking ports will

show as detached in the show interfaces status command output. When downgrading switch firmware, Ethernet ports configured as stacking revert to Ethernet ports. It is necessary to configure the Ethernet ports as stacking on each unit in the stack individually after a firmware downgrade.

Use the **show switch** command to display information regarding the switches in a stack. Fortygigabitethernet ports are only supported on the N4000 series switches. Redundant stacking links between any two units must operate at the same speed. A 40G port configured in 4x10G mode is considered to be operating at 10G speed.

Up to eight stack ports can be configured per stacking unit (four in each direction).

The N4000 series switches support up to twelve units configured in a stack and can utilize 10GBaseT, SFP+ or QSFP (N4000 series only) connections for stacking. The N3000 and N2000 series switches support up to twelve unit configured in a stack and can utilize rear panel mini-SAS ports only for stacking.

## Example

```
console(config-stack)#stack-port tengigabitethernet 1/0/3 stack
console(config-stack)#
```

## stack-port interface shutdown

Use this command to enable or disable the stack port administratively. This command is usually used to diagnose the stack in case any one of the stack ports is exhibiting errors.

### Syntax

**stack-port** *interface-id* shutdown

**no stack-port** *interface-id* shutdown

- *interface-id*—The stacking interface identifier.

### Default Configuration

There no default configuration for this command.

## Command Modes

Stack Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command must be used with caution, as disabling a stack port causes the stack to attempt to reconverge. Ensure that the stack is in an active ring topology in order to avoid a stack split. Check the stack ports for errors and also verify that NSF is synced before shutting down any stacking links. Application messages will appear in the logs during stack convergence.

This command persists across reboots, therefore, administrators should use this command with caution during stack upgrade procedures.

## Example

```
console(config-stack)#stack-port tengigabitethernet 1/2/1 shutdown
```

Disabling a stack port will cause the stack to attempt to re-converge. Application messages will appear in the logs during stack convergence. Before shutting down a stack link, please ensure that your stack is in an active ring topology in order to avoid a stack split. Continue? (y/n)

```
console(config-stack)#no stack-port twentygigbitethernet 1/0/1 shutdown
```

## standby

Use the **standby** command to configure the standby in the stack. This unit comes up as the master when the stack failover occurs. Use the **no** form of this command to reset to default, in which case, a standby is automatically selected from the existing stack units if there no preconfiguration.

## Syntax

**standby** *unit*

**no standby**

- *unit* — Valid unit number in the stack. (Range: 1–6 maximum. The range is limited to the number of units available on the stack.)

## Default Configuration

The default configuration is to allow the software to automatically select a standby unit.

## Command Mode

Stack Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

## Examples

```
console (config) #stack
console (config-stack) #standby 2
```

## switch renumber

Use the **switch renumber** command in Global Configuration mode to change the identifier for a switch in the stack. Upon execution, the switch is configured with the configuration information for the new switch, if any is available. The old switch configuration information is retained; however, the old switch will be *operationally detached*.

## Syntax

**switch** *oldunit* **renumber** *newunit*

- *oldunit* — The current switch identifier. (Range: 1–6)
- *newunit* — The updated value of the switch identifier. (Range: 1–6)

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command is executed on the Management Switch.

## Example

The following example displays how to reconfigure switch number “1” to an identifier of “2.”

```
console(config)#switch 1 renumber 2
```

## telnet

Use the **telnet** command in Privileged EXEC mode to log into a host that supports Telnet.

### Syntax

```
telnet {ip-address | hostname} [port] [keyword1.....]
```

- *ip-address*—Valid IP address of the destination host.
- *hostname*—Hostname of the destination host. (Range: 1–158 characters). The command allows spaces in the host name when specified in double quotes. For example, `console (config) #snmp-server host "host name"`
- *port*—A decimal TCP port number, or one of the keywords from the port table in the user guidelines (see [Port Table](#) below).
- *keyword*—One or more keywords from the keywords table in the user guidelines (see [Keywords Table](#) below).

### Keywords Table

Options	Description
/debug	Enable telnet debugging mode.
/line	Enable telnet linemode.
/localecho	Enable telnet localecho.
<cr>	Press ENTER to execute the command.
<i>port</i>	Enter the port number. Refer to the following table.



## Port Table

<b>Keyword</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Port Number</b>
bgp	Border Gateway Protocol	179
chargen	Character generator	19
cmd	Remote commands	514
daytime	Daytime	13
discard	Discard	9
domain	Domain Name Service	53
echo	Echo	7
exec	Exec	512
finger	Finger	79
ftp	File Transfer Protocol	21
ftp-data	FTP data connections	20
gopher	Gopher	70
hostname	NIC hostname server	101
ident	Ident Protocol	113
irc	Internet Relay Chat	194
klogin	Kerberos login	543
kshell	Kerberos shell	544
login	Login	513
lpd	Printer service	515
nntp	Network News Transport Protocol	119
pim-auto-rp	PIM Auto-RP	496
pop2	Post Office Protocol v2	109
pop3	Post Office Protocol v3	110
smtp	Simple Mail Transport Protocol	25
sunrpc	Sun Remote Procedure Call	111
syslog	Syslog	514
tacacs	TAC Access Control System	49

Keyword	Description	Port Number
talk	Talk	517
telnet	Telnet	23
time	Time	37
uucp	Unix-to-Unix Copy Program	540
whois	Nickname	43
www	World Wide Web	80

## Default Configuration

*port* — Telnet port (decimal 23) on the host.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

Following is an example of using the **telnet** command to connect to 176.213.10.50.

```
console#telnet 176.213.10.50
Esc U sends telnet EL
```

## traceroute

Use the **traceroute** command in Privileged EXEC mode to discover the IP routes that packets actually take when traveling to their destinations.

## Syntax

```
traceroute [ip] ipaddress | hostname [ initTtl initTtl ] [ maxTtl maxTtl ] [ maxFail maxFail ] [ interval interval ] [ count count ] [ port port ] [ size size ] [ source { <src-ip-address> | vlan <vlan-id> | loopback <loop-id> } ]
```

- *ipaddress*—Valid IP address of the destination host.

- *hostname*—Hostname of the destination host. (Range: 1–158 characters). The command allows spaces in the host name when specified in double quotes. For example, `console (config) #snmp-server host "host name"`
- *initTtl*—The initial time-to-live (TTL); the maximum number of router hops between the local and remote system (Range: 0–255).
- *maxTtl*—The largest TTL value that can be used (Range: 1–255).
- *maxFail*—Terminate the traceroute after failing to receive a response for this number of consecutive probes (Range: 0–255).
- *interval*—The timeout period. If a response is not received within this period of time, then traceroute considers that probe a failure (printing \*) and sends the next probe. If traceroute does receive a response to a probe, then it sends the next probe immediately. (Range: 1–60 seconds).
- *count*—The number of probes to be sent at each TTL level (Range: 1–10).
- *port*—The destination UDP port of the probe. This should be an unused port on the remote destination system (Range: 1–65535).
- *size*—The size, in bytes, of the payload of the Echo Requests sent (Range: 0–39936 bytes).
- *src-ip-address*—The IPv4 source address to use in the ICMP echo request packets.
- *vlan*—A valid VLAN interface.
- *loop-id*—A configured loopback ID

### Default Configuration

The default count is 3 probes.

The default interval is 3 seconds.

The default size is 0 data bytes.

The default port is 33434.

The default *initTtl* is 1 hop.

The default *maxTtl* is 30 hops.

The default *maxFail* is 5 probes.

## Command Mode

User Exec mode and Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

Traceroute operates by sending a sequence of Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo request packets. The time-to-live (TTL) value, is used in determining the intermediate routers through which the packet flows toward the destination address. Routers decrement a packet's TTL value and discard packets whose TTL equals 0. On discarding a packet, the router returns an ICMP time exceeded message to the source.

## Examples

The following example discovers the routes that packets will actually take when traveling to the destination specified in the command.

```
(console) # traceroute 10.240.10.115 init-ttl 1 max-ttl 4 max-fail 0 interval
1 count 3 port 33434 size 43
Traceroute to 10.240.10.115, 4 hops max, 43 byte packets:
1 10.240.4.1    708 msec    41 msec    11 msec
2 10.240.10.115  0 msec     0 msec     0 msec

Hop Count = 1 Last TTL = 2 Test attempt = 6 Test Success = 6
```

## traceroute ipv6

Use the **traceroute** command in Privileged EXEC mode to discover the IP routes that packets actually take when traveling to their destinations.

## Syntax

```
traceroute ipv6 ipv6address | hostname [ initTtl initTtl ] [ maxTtl maxTtl ] [ maxFail maxFail ] [ interval interval ] [ count count ] [ port port ] [ size size ] [ source { src-ip-address | vlan vlan-id | loopback loop-id }
```

- *ipv6address*—Valid IPv6 address of the destination host.
- *hostname*—Hostname of the destination host. (Range: 1–158 characters). The command allows spaces in the host name when specified in double quotes. For example, `console(config)#snmp-server host "host name"`
- *initTtl*—The initial time-to-live (TTL); the maximum number of router hops between the local and remote system (Range: 0–255). the default is 1.

- *maxTtl*—The largest TTL value that can be used (Range:1–255). The default is 30. This must be larger or equal to the value specified in *initTtl*.
- *maxFail*—Terminate the traceroute after failing to receive a response for this number of consecutive probes (Range: 0–255).
- *interval*—The timeout period. If a response is not received within this period of time, then traceroute considers that probe a failure (printing \*) and sends the next probe. If traceroute does receive a response to a probe, then it sends the next probe immediately. (Range: 1–60 seconds). The default is 3.
- *count*—The number of probes to be sent at each TTL level (Range:1–10).
- *port*—The destination UDP port of the probe. This should be an unused port on the remote destination system (Range: 1–65535).
- *size*—The size, in bytes, of the payload of the Echo Requests sent (Range: 0–39936 bytes). The default is 0.
- *src-ip-address*—The IPv4 source address to use in the ICMP echo request packets.
- *vlan*—The source VLAN over which to send the echo request.
- *loop-id*—A configured loopback ID

## Default Configuration

The default count is 3 probes.

The default interval is 3 seconds.

The default size is 0 data bytes.

The default port is 33434.

The default *initTtl* is 1 hop.

The default *maxTtl* is 30 hops.

The default *maxFail* is 5 probes.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

## User Guidelines

Traceroute operates by sending a sequence of Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) echo request packets. The time-to-live (TTL) value, is used in determining the intermediate routers through which the packet flows toward the destination address. Routers decrement a packet's TTL value and discard packets whose TTL equals 0. On discarding a packet, the router returns an ICMP time exceeded message to the source.

## Examples

The following example discovers the routes that packets will actually take when traveling to the destination specified in the command.

```
(console) # traceroute ipv6 2001::2 init-ttl 1 max-ttl 4 max-fail 0 interval  
1 count 3 port 33434 size 43
```

```
Traceroute to 2001::2, 4 hops max, 43 byte packets:
```

```
1 2001::2    708 msec    41 msec    11 msec  
2 2001::2    12 msec     13 msec     12 msec  
3 2001::2    14 msec     9 msec      11 msec
```

## update bootcode

Use the **update bootcode** command in Privileged EXEC mode to update the bootcode on one or more switches. For each switch, the bootcode is extracted from the active image and programmed to flash.

### Syntax

```
update bootcode [unit]
```

- *unit*—Unit number.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

## User Guidelines

It is not required to update the boot code unless directed to do so in the release notes. Dell networking switches utilize a universal boot loader and do not contain version specific dependencies in the boot loader. If *unit* is not specified, all units in the stack are updated.

## Example

The following example updates the bootcode on unit 2.

```
console#update bootcode 2
```





# Telnet Server Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

The Telnet protocol (outlined in RFC 854) allows users (clients) to connect to multiuser computers (servers) on the network. Telnet is often employed when a user communicates with a remote login service.

Telnet is the terminal emulation protocol in the TCP/IP suite. Telnet uses TCP as the transport protocol to initiate a connection between server and client. After connecting, the telnet server and client enter a period of option negotiation that determines the options each side is capable of supporting for the connection. The connected systems can negotiate new options or renegotiate old options at any time. In general, each end of the Telnet connection attempts to implement all options that maximize performance for the systems involved.

When a Telnet connection is initiated, each side of the connection is assumed to originate and terminate at a Network Virtual Terminal, or NVT. Therefore, the server and user hosts do not maintain information about the characteristics of each other's terminals and terminal-handling conventions.

## Telnet Client Behaviors

Different telnet clients operate differently with respect to the display of the login banner, the MOTD banner and acknowledgements. The following behaviors have been observed for some widely used telnet clients with a MOTD banner configured with the following text:

```
If you need to utilize this device or otherwise make changes to the
configuration, you may contact the owner at x38525.
```

```
Please, be advised this unit is under test.
```

and a login banner configured with the following text:

```
Welcome to the N3024 in the Bottom Chassis - 192.168.12.190. This unit is
located in A2 and is currently under test.
```

## Examples

### 1 SSH (putty):

```
login as: dellradius
```

If you need to utilize this device or otherwise make changes to the configuration, you may contact the owner at x38525.

Please, be advised this unit is under test.

dellradius@192.168.12.84's password:

Press 'y' to continue (within 30 seconds) (y/n)

Welcome to the N3024 in the Bottom Chassis - 192.168.12.190. This unit is located in A2 and is currently under test.

N3024-C1>

## 2 SSH (Linux Terminal):

```
[root ~]# ssh 192.168.12.84 -l dellradius
```

If you need to utilize this device or otherwise make changes to the configuration, you may contact the owner at x38525.

Please, be advised this unit is under test.

dellradius@192.168.12.84's password:

Press 'y' to continue (within 30 seconds) (y/n)

Welcome to the N3024 in the Bottom Chassis - 192.168.12.190. This unit is located in A2 and is currently under test.

N3024-C1>

## 3 SSH (xterm):

```
[root ~]# ssh 192.168.12.84 -l dellradius
```

If you need to utilize this device or otherwise make changes to the configuration, you may contact the owner at x38525.

Please, be advised this unit is under test.

dellradius@192.168.12.84's password:

Press 'y' to continue (within 30 seconds) (y/n)

Welcome to the N3024 in the Bottom Chassis - 192.168.12.190. This unit is located in A2 and is currently under test.

N3024-C1>

## 4 Telnet:

If you need to utilize this device or otherwise make changes to the configuration, you may contact the owner at x38525.

Press 'y' to continue (within 30 seconds) (y/n) y

Please, be advised this unit is under test.

User:root

Password:\*\*\*\*\*

Welcome to the N3024 in the Bottom Chassis - 192.168.12.190. This unit is located in A2 and is currently under test.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">ip telnet server disable</a>	<a href="#">show ip telnet</a>
<a href="#">ip telnet port</a>	–

---

### ip telnet server disable

The `ip telnet server disable` command is used to enable/disable the Telnet service on the switch.

#### Syntax

```
ip telnet server disable
no ip telnet server disable
```

#### Command Mode

Global Configuration

#### User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

#### Default Value

This feature is enabled by default.

#### Example

```
console#configure
console(config)#ip telnet server disable
console(config)# no ip telnet server disable
```

### ip telnet port

The `ip telnet port` command is used to configure the Telnet TCP port number on which the switch listens for Telnet connections.

## Syntax

`ip telnet port port number`

- *port number* — Telnet TCP port number (Range: 1025–65535)

## Default Configuration

The default value for the Telnet TCP port is 23.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

The Telnet server TCP port should not be set to a value that might conflict with other well-known protocol port numbers used on this switch.

## Example

```
console(config)#ip telnet port 1045
console(config)#no ip telnet port
```

## show ip telnet

The `show ip telnet` command displays the status of the Telnet server and the Telnet TCP port number.

## Syntax

`show ip telnet`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## Example

```
(console)#show ip telnet
Telnet Server is Enabled. Port:23
```

# Terminal Length Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

This chapter provides information about terminal length commands.

### terminal length

Use the **terminal length** command to set the terminal length. Use the **no** form of the command to reset the terminal length to the default.

#### Syntax

**terminal length** *value*

**no terminal length**

- *value* — The length in number of lines. Range: 0–512

#### Default Configuration

This default value is 24.

#### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

#### User Guidelines

Setting the terminal length to 0 disables paging altogether. It is recommended that the terminal length either be set to 0 or a value larger than 4 as terminal lengths in the range of 1 to 4 may give odd output due to prompting. The terminal length command is specific to the current session. Logging out, rebooting or otherwise ending the current session will require that the command be reentered. Likewise, because the terminal length setting is specific to a session, it is never saved in the config.

#### Example

```
console#terminal length 50
```



# Time Ranges Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

Time ranges are used with time-based ACLs to restrict their application due to specific time slots.

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<a href="#">time-range</a>	<a href="#">periodic</a>
<a href="#">absolute</a>	<a href="#">show time-range</a>

---

### time-range

Use the **time-range** command in Global Configuration mode to globally enable or disable the event notification service of the time range component. If disabled, ACLs using time ranges are not started.

Use the optional *name* parameter to create a time range consisting of one absolute time entry and/or one or more periodic time entries. If a time range by this name already exists, this command enters Time-Range Configuration mode to allow updating the time range entries.

Use the **no** form of the command to disable the event notification service. Use the **no** form of this command with the optional *name* parameter to delete a time-range identified by *name*.

### Syntax

**time-range** [*name*]

**no time-range** [*name*]

- *name*—A case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the time range. An alpha-numeric string is defined as consisting of only alphabetic, numeric, dash, underscore, or space characters.

### Default Configuration

Time range event notification is enabled by default.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration

## User Guidelines

The CLI mode changes to Time-Range Configuration mode when you successfully execute this command.

## Example

```
console(config)#time-range timeRange_1
```

## absolute

Use the `absolute` command in Time Range Configuration mode to add an absolute time entry to a time range.

Use the `no` form of this command to delete the absolute time entry in the time range.

## Syntax

`absolute` {[*start time date*] [*end time date*]}

`no absolute`

- **start *time date***—Time and date at which the configuration that referenced the time range is in effect. The time is expressed in a 24-hour clock, in the form of hours:minutes. For example, 8:00 is 8:00 am and 20:00 is 8:00 pm. The date is expressed in the format day month year. If no start time and date are specified, the configuration statement is in effect immediately.
- **end *time date***—Time and date at which the configuration that referenced the time range is no longer in effect. Same time and date format as described for the start. The end time and date must be after the start time and date. If no end time and date are specified, the configuration statement is in effect indefinitely.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Time Range Configuration



## User Guidelines

Only one absolute time entry is allowed per time-range. The *time* parameter is referenced to the currently configured time zone.

## Example

```
console#time-range timeRange_1
console(Config-time-range)#absolute end 12:00 16 Dec 2010
```

## periodic

Use the `periodic` command to add a periodic time entry to a time range. The *time* parameter is based off of the currently configured time zone. Use the `no` form of this command to delete a periodic time entry from a time-range.

## Syntax

```
periodic {days-of-the-week time} to {[days-of-the-week] time}
```

```
no periodic
```

- *days-of-the-week*—The first occurrence of this argument is the starting day or days from which the configuration that referenced the time range starts going into effect. The second occurrence is the ending day or days from which the configuration that referenced the time range is no longer in effect. If the end days-of-the-week are the same as the start, they can be omitted.

This argument can be any single day or combinations of days: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday.

Other possible values are:

- `daily` -- Monday through Sunday
- `weekdays` -- Monday through Friday
- `weekend` -- Saturday and Sunday
- If the ending days of the week are the same as the starting days of the week, they can be omitted.

- *time*—The first occurrence of this argument is the starting hours:minutes which the configuration that referenced the time range starts going into effect. The second occurrence is the ending hours:minutes at which the configuration that referenced the time range is no longer in effect.

The hours:minutes are expressed in a 24-hour clock. For example, 8:00 is 8:00 am and 20:00 is 8:00 pm.

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Time Range Configuration

## User Guidelines

Multiple periodic entries can exist in a time range, but periodic time entries cannot overlap each other. Periodic time entries can also coexist with an absolute time entry in a time range.

When both periodic and absolute time entries are specified within a time range, the periodic time entries limit the time range to only those times specified within the periodic time range and bounded by the absolute time range. In this case, the absolute time entry specifies the absolute start and end dates/times and the periodic entries specify the start/stop times within the limits of the absolute time entry dates and times.

If a periodic time entry is added to an active time-range with an existing absolute time entry, the absolute time entry immediately becomes inactive. For example, an administrator applies a absolute time-range configured for a week's work hours ( 08/09-08/13 9am to 6pm) and later adds multiple periodic entries for same days configured individually (Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday) but with after-work hours (9pm to 11pm) . The administrator wants to permit/deny HTTP traffic for this time-range, but the entire time-range is invalid due to conflicting entries. The absolute entry is forced to inactive because the periodic entry time is not yet in effect.

## Examples

```
console#time-range timeRange_2
console(Config-time-range)#periodic monday 00:00 to tuesday 12:30
console(Config-time-range)#periodic tuesday 13:00 to wednesday 12:00
```

```
console(Config-time-range)#periodic wednesday 12:30 to thursday 20:00
console(Config-time-range)#periodic weekend 18:00 to 20:00
```

## show time-range

Use the show time-range command in Privileged EXEC mode to display a time range and all the absolute/periodic time entries that are defined for the time range. The [name] parameter is used to identify a specific time range to display. When the [name] parameter is not specified, all the time ranges defined in the system are displayed.

### Syntax

show time-range [name]

- name—A specific time range to display

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

### User Guidelines

This command outputs the following.

Parameter	Description
Number of Time Ranges	Number of time ranges configured in the system.
Time Range Name	Name of the time range.
Time Range Status	Status of the time range (active/inactive).
Absolute start	Start time and day for absolute time entry.
Absolute end	End time and day for absolute time entry.
Periodic Entries	Number of periodic entries in a time-range.
Periodic start	Start time and day for periodic entry.

Parameter	Description
Periodic end	End time and day for periodic entry.

## Examples

```
console#show time-range
```

```
Admin mode: Enabled
```

```
Current number of all Time Ranges: 1
```

```
Maximum number of all Time Ranges: 100
```

```

                                     Periodic
Time Range Name           Status  Entry count Absolute Entry
-----
t1                         Active      0          Does not exist

```

# USB Flash Drive Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

When available, a USB flash drive can be used to configure, upgrade and provide consistency to a switching network. A USB flash drive can be plugged in sequentially to a set of routers/switches to upgrade to newer software versions without depending on the network to upgrade the switches with new firmware. New switches can be preloaded with configuration prior to deployment.

The USB Configuration Port provides access to an optional secondary storage capability to the switch. A USB flash drive can be used to store and deploy configurations and images from USB flash drive to the switch. A USB flash drive can be used easily to move and copy configuration and image files from one switch to other. Files from the switch can be copied to a USB flash device and can be used to deploy on other switches in the network.

## Validation of Files Downloaded/Uploaded from USB Device

Image files are validated before downloading from the USB flash drive to the switch.

Downloaded image files will be validated against the following conditions:

- File exists- Check if the file being downloaded from the USB flash drive exists on the device.
- Valid CRC checksum.- Verify CRC for the file downloaded from the USB flash drive to switch.
- Valid STK format - Check if the file is of type STK.
- Target device validation – Check if the file being downloaded is intended for the target device.

# Validation for Files Uploaded from Switch to USB Flash Drive

- Memory insufficient -Check memory availability on the USB flash drive to upload the file.

Files downloaded from USB flash drive are not copied to RAM to perform validations. Instead, the file is directly read from the USB flash device and copied to buffers to perform the necessary validations.

## Downloading and Uploading of Files

After the file validations are successful, the switch proceeds with downloading of files from the USB flash device to the switch and uploading of files from the switch to the USB flash drive. The status of file download / upload is shown on the console. Detailed messages are logged in the system log for further reference.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

[unmount usb](#)

[dir usb](#)

[show usb](#)

---

### unmount usb

Use the **unmount usb** command in Privileged EXEC mode to make the USB flash device inactive.

#### Syntax

**unmount usb**

#### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

Once a flash drive has been unmounted, it must be removed and reinserted in order to be accessed again.

## Example

```
console#unmount usb
```

## show usb

Use the `show usb` command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the USB flash device details.

## Syntax

`show usb device`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

The following table explains the output parameters.

Parameter	Description
Device Status	This field specifies the current status of device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Active</b> if device is plugged-in and the device is recognized by the switch.</li><li>• <b>Inactive</b> if device is not mounted.</li><li>• <b>Invalid</b> if device is not present or invalid device is plugged-in.</li></ul>
Manufacturer	Manufacturer details

Parameter	Description
Serial Number	Serial number of the device.
USB Version Compliance	Version of the USB device.
Class Code	Device Class.
Subclass Code	Device SubClass.
Protocol	Device Protocol.
Vendor ID	Vendor specific details of device- Vendor ID.
Product ID	Vendor specific details of device- Product ID.

## Example

The following example is the output if the device is plugged into the USB slot.

```
console#show usb device

Device Status..... Active
Manufacturer..... xxxx
Serial Number..... YYYYYY
USB Version Compliance..... 2.0
Class Code..... abc
Subclass Code..... acb
Protocol.....0x0
Vendor ID..... zzzzz
Product ID..... aaaaa
```

The following example is the output if the device is not plugged into the USB slot.

```
console#show usb device
USB flash device is not plugged in.
```

## dir usb

Use the **dir usb** command in Privileged EXEC mode to display the USB device contents and memory statistics.



## Syntax

`dir usb`

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

## User Guidelines

Only the first 32 characters of the file name are displayed, even if the file name is longer.

The following table explains the output parameters.

Parameter	Description
Filename	File name
Filesize	File size
Total Size	USB flash device storage size.
Bytes Used	Indicates size of memory used on the device.
Bytes Free	Indicates size of memory free on the device.

## Example

```
console#dir usb
Filename                               Filesize      Modification Time
SecureII                               4096          02/25/2009 14:43:24
Documents                              4096          11/27/2009 14:58:36
Stuff                                  4096          11/27/2009 14:59:32
Austin                                  4096          09/11/2010 18:43:16
running-config 819                     05/13/2000 20:40:44
PC7000v20101108_1.stk 12567304      11/08/2010 16:13:54
PCM6348v10.29.16.43.stk 12444340     11/01/2010 13:55:40

Total Size: 3708858368
Bytes Used: 218435911
Bytes Free: 3490422457
```



# User Interface Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>configure terminal</code>	<code>end</code>
<code>do</code>	<code>exit</code>
<code>enable</code>	<code>quit</code>

---

### configure terminal

Use the `configure terminal` command to enter global configuration mode. This command is equivalent to the `configure` command with no terminal argument.

#### Syntax

```
configure [terminal]
```

#### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

#### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

#### Example

```
console#conf t
console (config) #

console#configure terminal
console (config) #
```

## do

Use the **do** command to execute commands available in Privileged EXEC mode, Global Configuration and any config submode with command completion. Command completion using the space bar is not available when using this command. When in modes other than Global Configuration mode, the **do** command will not appear in the list of commands shown in the help, nor will prompting be available.

### Syntax

**do** *line*

*do* ?

- *line*— Command to be executed. It should be an unambiguous command from the Privileged EXEC mode. Commands such as **configure** are forbidden. Command line completion for the line parameter is supported. Users may only execute commands for which they have the appropriate privileges.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

All except Privileged EXEC and User EXEC modes.

### User Guidelines

As per each command.

### Example #1

```
console>en
console#configure
console(config)#interface gil/0/1
console(config-if-Gil/0/1)#d?
description          dhcp                do
dot1x                duplex              dvlan-tunnel
console(config-if-Gil/0/1)#do ?    ! Help from privileged EXEC level

console(config)#do ?
```

arp	Purge a dynamic or gateway ARP entry.
boot	Select a boot image for use on the next reload.
captive-portal	Manage captive portal clients.
clear	Clear learned configuration or statistics.
configure	Enter global Configuration mode.
copy	Copy files to or from the switch.
crypto	Request a crypto certificate.
debug	Configure debug flags.
delete	Delete a file.
dir	Display directory information.
disconnect	Close active remote session(s).
dot1x	Initialize dot1x or re-authenticate clients.
enable	Enter into user privilege mode.
erase	Delete a file.
exit	Exit privileged exec mode.
filedescr	Set a text description for an image file.
help	Display help for various special keys.
locate	Blink the locator LED.
logout	Exit this session. Any unsaved changes are lost.
ping	Send ICMP echo packets to a specified IP address.
quit	Exit this session. Any unsaved changes are lost.
release	Release an in-band DHCP assigned address.
reload	Reload stack or a switch in the stack.
rename	Rename a file.
renew	Renew an in-band DHCP assigned address.
script	Manage and execute configuration scripts.
show	Show configured settings and operational status.
telnet	Open a telnet connection.
terminal	Set per session configuration
test	Test a copper port. Disable EEE modes first!.
traceroute	Trace route to destination.
udld	UDLD protocol commands.
unmount	Flush cache and un-mount a USB device.
write	Copy running configuration to startup configuration.

console(config-if-Gil/0/1)#do a? ! Prompt/command completion from privileged EXEC level

arp

# enable

Use the **enable** command in User EXEC mode to enter the Privileged EXEC mode.

## Syntax

**enable**

## Default Configuration

The default privilege level is 15.

## Command Mode

User EXEC and Privileged EXEC modes

## User Guidelines

If there is no authentication method defined for **enable**, then a level 1 user is not allowed to execute this command.

## Example

The following example shows how to enter privileged mode.

```
console>enable  
console#
```

# end

Use the **end** command to get the CLI user control back to the privileged execution mode or user execution mode.

## Syntax

**end**

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

All command modes

## User Guidelines

No specific guidelines.

## Example

```
console(config)#end
console#end
console>
```

## exit

Use the **exit** command to go to the next lower command prompt or, in User EXEC mode, to close an active terminal session by logging off the switch.

## Syntax

exit

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

All command modes. In User EXEC mode, this command behaves identically with the **quit** command.

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example changes the configuration mode from Interface Configuration mode to User EXEC mode to the login prompt.

```
console(config-if-Gi1/0/1)# exit
console(config)# exit
console#exit
console>exit
```

User:

# quit

Use the **quit** command in User EXEC mode to close an active terminal session by logging off the switch.

## Syntax

quit

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC command mode

## User Guidelines

There are no user guidelines for this command.

## Example

The following example closes an active terminal session.

```
console>quit
```



# Web Server Commands

## Dell Networking N2000/N3000/N4000 Series Switches

If enabled, the Dell Networking is manageable via industry standard web browsers. User privilege levels are the same as for the CLI. Over 95% of the management functions are available via the web interface, including configuration and firmware upgrades.

## Web Sessions

The HTTP protocol does not provide support for persistent connections. Connections are constantly made and broken so there is no way to know who is accessing the web interface or for how long they are doing so. Additionally, with the use of basic authentication the user authorization is handled by the client browser. This means that once entered, the user name and password are cached in the browser and given to the server on request. Effectively, once a user logs in to the switch, they have access until the browser closes, even across reboots of the switch. This poses a security threat.

The Web Sessions feature makes use of cookies to control web connections, sessions. Cookies must be enabled on the browser. The Set-Cookie directive is sent only once at initiation of the session. With the introduction of Web Sessions the client connections can be monitored and controlled. Web Sessions put the authentication control in the Dell Networking instead of the client browser resulting in a more efficient implementation that allows web access while using Radius or TACACS+ for authentication.

The web login is implemented in the login page itself instead of a client browser popup. Additionally, there is a logout button, always present on the web interface. There are various commands that have been modified or added to support Web Sessions. Similarly there are modifications to some of the web pages. Support of SNMP configuration for Web Sessions is also available.

When the authentication method set for web login authentication is set to TACACS+, the exec shell configuration on the TACACS+ server is used to determine user permissions (read-only or read/ write). If the configured value

on the server is 15, the user is given read-write permissions. Any other value is read-only. If exec shell feature is not enabled on the server, the user is given read-only permissions.

## Commands in this Chapter

This chapter explains the following commands:

---

<code>common-name</code>	<code>ip http secure-port</code>
<code>country</code>	<code>ip http secure-server</code>
<code>crypto certificate generate</code>	<code>key-generate</code>
<code>crypto certificate import</code>	<code>location</code>
<code>crypto certificate request</code>	<code>organization-unit</code>
<code>duration</code>	<code>show crypto certificate mycertificate</code>
<code>ip http port</code>	<code>show ip http server status</code>
<code>ip http server</code>	<code>show ip http server secure status</code>
<code>ip http secure-certificate</code>	<code>state</code>

---

### common-name

Use the **common-name** command in Crypto Certificate Generation or Crypto Certificate Request mode to specify the common-name for the switch.

#### Syntax

**common-name** *common-name*

- *common-name*—Specifies the fully qualified URL or IP address of the switch. If left unspecified, this parameter defaults to the lowest IP address of the switch (when the certificate is generated). (Range: 1–64)

#### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Crypto Certification mode

## User Guidelines

This command mode is entered using the `crypto certificate request` or `crypto certificate generate` command.

## Example

The following example displays how to specify the name of "router.gm.com."

```
console(config-crypto-cert)#common-name router.gm.com
```

## country

Use the `country` command in Crypto Certificate Generation or Crypto Certificate Request mode to specify the country.

## Syntax

```
country country
```

- *country*— Specifies the country name. (Range: 2 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Crypto Certificate Generation or Crypto Certificate Request mode

## User Guidelines

This command mode is entered using the `crypto certificate request` or `crypto certificate generate` command. The user can enter any two printable characters.

## Example

The following example displays how to specify the country as "us."

```
console(config-crypto-cert)#country us
```

## crypto certificate generate

Use the `crypto certificate generate` command in Global Configuration mode to generate a self-signed HTTPS certificate.

### Syntax

`crypto certificate number generate`

- *number*—Specifies the certificate number. (Range: 1–2)
- `generate`—Regenerates the SSL RSA key.

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

This command is not saved in the router switch configuration; however, the certificate and keys generated by this command are saved in the private configuration. This saved information is never displayed to the user or backed up to another switch. If the RSA keys do not exist, the `generate` parameter must be used. To save the generated certificate and keys on the local switch and distribute the certificate across a stack, save the configuration. Otherwise, the certificate and keys will not be available after the next reboot.

### Example

The following example generates a self-signed HTTPS certificate.

```
console(config)#crypto certificate 1 generate
console(config-crypto-cert)#common-name DELL
console(config-crypto-cert)#country US
console(config-crypto-cert)#Duration 3650
console(config-crypto-cert)#email no-reply@dell.com
console(config-crypto-cert)#location "Round Rock"
console(config-crypto-cert)#organization-unit "PowerConnect Networking"
console(config-crypto-cert)#organization-name "Dell, Inc."
console(config-crypto-cert)#state TX
console(config-crypto-cert)#key-generate
console(config-crypto-cert)#exit
```

## crypto certificate import

Use the **crypto certificate import** command in Global Configuration mode to import a certificate signed by the Certification Authority for HTTPS.

### Syntax

**crypto certificate** *number* **import**

- *number* — Specifies the certificate number. (Range: 1–2)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to enter an external certificate (signed by the Certification Authority) to the switch. To end the session, add a period (.) on a separate line after the input, and press ENTER.

The imported certificate must be based on a certificate request created by the **crypto certificate request** Privileged EXEC command.

If the public key found in the certificate does not match the switch's SSL RSA key, the command fails.

This command is not saved in the router configuration; however, the certificate imported by this command is saved in the private configuration (which is never displayed to the user or backed up to another switch).

### Example

The following example imports a certificate signed by the Certification Authority for HTTPS.

```
console(config)#crypto certificate 1 import
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
dHmUgUm9vdCBDZXJ0aWZpZXIwXDANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAANLADBIAkEAp4HS
nnH/xQSGA2ffkRBwU2XIxb7n8VPsTmlxyJ1t11a1GaqchfMqqe0kmfhcoHSWr
yf1FpDOMWOTgDAwIDAQABo4IBojCCAZ4wEwYJKwYBBAGCNxQCBAYeBABDAEEw
CwR0PBAQDAgFGMA8GA1UdEwEB/wQFMAMBAf8wHQYDVRO0BBEFAf4MT9BRD47
```

```
ZvKBAEL9Ggp+6MIIBNgYDVR0fBIIIBLTCCASKwgdKggc+ggcyGgclsZGFwOi8v
L0VByb3h5JTlIwU29mdHdhcmUlmjBSb290JTlIwQ2VydgGlmaWVyLENOPXNlcnZl
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
Certificate imported successfully.
Issued to: router.gm.com
Issued by: www.verisign.com
Valid from: 8/9/2005 to 8/9/2005
Subject: CN= router.gm.com, O= General Motors, C= US
Finger print: DC789788 DC88A988 127897BC BB789788
```

## crypto certificate request

Use the **crypto certificate request** command in Privileged EXEC mode to generate and display a certificate request for HTTPS. This command takes you to Crypto Certificate Request mode.

### Syntax

**crypto certificate** *number* request

- *number*— Specifies the certificate number. (Range: 1–2)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

### User Guidelines

Use this command to export a certificate request to a Certification Authority. The certificate request is generated in Base64-encoded X.509 format.

Before generating a certificate request, you must first generate a self-signed certificate using the **crypto certificate generate** command in Global Configuration mode in order to generate the keys. Make sure to reenter the identical values in the certificate request fields.

After receiving the certificate from the Certification Authority, use the **crypto certificate import** command in Global Configuration mode to import the certificate into the switch. This certificate replaces the self-signed certificate.

Use the **end** command to exit Crypto Certificate Request mode without generating a certificate request. Use the **exit** command to exit Crypto Certificate Request mode and generate a certificate request.

## duration

Use the **duration** command in Crypto Certificate Generation mode to specify the duration.

### Syntax

**duration** *days*

- *days*— Specifies the number of days a certification would be valid. If left unspecified, the parameter defaults to 365 days. (Range: 30–3650 days)

### Default Configuration

This command defaults to 365 days.

### Command Mode

Crypto Certificate Generation mode

### User Guidelines

This command mode is entered using the **crypto certificate generate** command.

### Example

The following example displays how specify a duration of 50 days that a certification is valid.

```
console(config-crypto-cert)#duration 50
```

## ip http port

Use the **ip http port** command in Global Configuration mode to specify the TCP port on which the switch listens for HTTP connections. To use the default TCP port, use the **no** form of this command.

## Syntax

`ip http port port-number`

`no ip http port`

- *port-number* — Port number on which the switch HTTP server listens for connections.. (Range: 1025–65535)

## Default Configuration

This default port number is 80.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The HTTP TCP port should not be set to a value that might conflict with other well-known protocol port numbers used on this switch.

## Example

The following example shows how the http port number is configured to 10013.

```
console(config)#ip http port 10013
```

## ip http server

Use the `ip http server` command in Global Configuration mode to enable the switch to allow HTTP access to the switch. To disable this function use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

`ip http server`

`no ip http server`

## Default Configuration

The default mode is enabled.



## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

This command enables HTTP access to the switch. Use the `ip http secure-server` command to enable HTTPS access. It is recommended that administrators enable HTTPS access in preference to HTTP access in order to ensure that management activity is not snooped.

## Example

The following example enables the switch to be configured from a browser.

```
console(config)#ip http server
```

## ip http secure-certificate

Use the `ip http secure-certificate` command in Global Configuration mode to configure the active certificate for HTTPS. To return to the default setting, use the `no` form of this command.

## Syntax

```
ip http secure-certificate number
```

```
no ip http secure-certificate
```

- *number*—Specifies the certificate number. (Range: 1–2)

## Default Configuration

The default value of the certificate number is 1.

## Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

## User Guidelines

The HTTPS certificate is generated using the `crypto certificate generate` command in Global Configuration mode.

## Example

The following example configures the active certificate for HTTPS.

```
console(config)#ip http secure-certificate 1
```

## ip http secure-port

Use the **ip http secure-port** command in Global Configuration mode to configure a TCP port on which the switch listens for HTTPS connections. To use the default port, use the **no** form of this command.

### Syntax

```
ip http secure-port port-number
```

```
no ip http secure-port
```

- *port-number*— Port number for use by the secure HTTP server. (Range: 1025–65535)

### Default Configuration

This default port number is 443.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

The HTTPS TCP port should not be set to a value that might conflict with other well known protocol port numbers used on this switch. It is not possible for the administrator to directly configure the port number to 443 as 443 is out of range. Use the **no** form of the command to set the port number to the default value of 443.

## Example

The following example configures the HTTPS port number to 100.

```
console(config)#ip http secure-port 4545
```

## ip http secure-server

Use the `ip http secure-server` command in Global Configuration mode to enable the switch to be accessed via HTTPS clients. To disable HTTPS access, use the `no` form of this command.

### Syntax

```
ip http secure-server
```

```
no ip http secure-server
```

### Default Configuration

The default for the switch is disabled.

### Command Mode

Global Configuration mode

### User Guidelines

You must import a certificate using the `crypto certificate import` command, followed by the `crypto certificate generate` command.

### Example

The following example enables the switch to be configured from a browser.

```
console(config)#ip http secure-server
```

## key-generate

Use the `key-generate` command in Crypto Certificate Generation mode to specify the key-generate.

### Syntax

```
key-generate [length]
```

- *length* — Specifies the length of the SSL RSA key. If left unspecified, this parameter defaults to 1024. (Range: 512–2048)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Crypto Certificate Generation mode

## User Guidelines

This command mode is entered using the **crypto certificate request** command. You must use the **key-generate** command prior to exiting the crypto certificate request mode to properly generate a certificate request.

## Example

The following example displays how to specify that you want to regenerate the SSL RSA key 1024 bytes in length.

```
console(config-crypto-cert)#key-generate 1024
```

## location

Use the **location** command in Crypto Certificate Generation or Crypto Certificate Request mode to specify the location or city name.

## Syntax

**location** *location*

- *location* — Specifies the location or city name. (Range: 1–64 characters)

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Crypto Certificate Generation or Crypto Certificate Request mode

## User Guidelines

This command mode is entered using the **crypto certificate request** or **crypto certificate generate** command.

## Example

The following example displays how to specify the city location of "austin."

```
console(config-crypto-cert)#location austin
```

## organization-unit

Use the **organization-unit** command in Crypto Certificate Generation or Crypto Certificate Request mode to specify the organization unit.

### Syntax

**organization-unit** *organization-unit*

- *organization-unit* — Specifies the organization-unit or department name. (Range: 1–64 characters)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Crypto Certificate Generation or Crypto Certificate Request mode

### User Guidelines

This command mode is entered using the **crypto certificate request** or **crypto certificate generate** command.

## Example

The following example displays how to specify the "generalmotors" organization-unit.

```
console(config-crypto-cert)#organization-unit generalmotors
```

## show crypto certificate mycertificate

Use the **show crypto certificate mycertificate** command in Privileged EXEC mode to view the SSL certificates of your switch.

### Syntax

**show crypto certificate mycertificate** [*number*]

- **number** — Specifies the certificate number. (Range: 1–2 digits)

## Default configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## Example

The following example displays the SSL certificate of a sample switch.

```
console#show crypto certificate mycertificate 1
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
dHmUgUm9vdCBDZXJ0aWZpZXXIwX DANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAANLADBIaKEAp4HS
NnH/xQSGA2ffkRBwU2XIxb7n8VPsTm1xyJ1t11a1GaqchfMqqe0kmfhcoHSWr
yf1FpD0MWOTgDAwIDAQABo4IBojCCAZ4wEwYJKwYBBAGCNxQCBAYeBABDAEEW
CwR0PBAQDAgFGMA8GA1UdEwEB/wQFMAMBAf8wHQYDVRO0BBYEFAf4MT9BRD47
ZvKBABL9Ggp+6MIIBNgYDVRO0fBIIBLTCCASKwgdkGgc+ggcyGgclsZGFwOi8v
L0VByb3h5JTlwU29mdHdhcmU1MjBSb290JTlwQ2VydG1maWVyLENOPXN1cnZl
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
Issued by: www.verisign.com
Valid from: 8/9/2003 to 8/9/2004
Subject: CN= router.gm.com, O= General Motors, C= US
Finger print: DC789788 DC88A988 127897BC BB789788
```

## show ip http server status

Use the **show ip http server** command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display the HTTP server status information.

## Syntax

```
show ip http server status
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays the HTTP server configuration.

```
console#show ip http server status
HTTP server enabled. Port: 80
```

## show ip http server secure status

Use the `show ip http server secure status` command in User EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode to display the HTTP secure server status information.

## Syntax

```
show ip http server secure status
```

## Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

## Command Mode

User EXEC, Privileged EXEC modes, Configuration mode and all Configuration submodes

## User Guidelines

This command has no user guidelines.

## Example

The following example displays an HTTPS server configuration with DH Key exchange enabled.

```
console#show ip https
HTTPS server enabled. Port: 443
DH Key exchange enabled.
Certificate 1 is active
Issued by: www.verisign.com
Valid from: 8/9/2003 to 8/9/2004
Subject: CN= router.gm.com, O= General Motors, C= US
Finger print: DC789788 DC88A988 127897BC BB789788
```

```
Certificate 2 is inactive
Issued by: self-signed
Valid from: 8/9/2003 to 8/9/2004
Subject: CN= router.gm.com, O= General Motors, C= US
Finger print: 1873B936 88DC3411 BC8932EF 782134BA
```

The following example displays the HTTPS server configuration with DH Key exchange disabled.

```
console#show ip https
HTTPS server enabled. Port: 443
DH Key exchange disabled, parameters are being generated.
Certificate 1 is active
Issued by: www.verisign.com
Valid from: 8/9/2003 to 8/9/2004
Subject: CN= router.gm.com, O= General Motors, C= US
Finger print: DC789788 DC88A988 127897BC BB789788
Certificate 2 is inactive
Issued by: self-signed
Valid from: 8/9/2003 to 8/9/2004
Subject: CN= router.gm.com, O= General Motors, C= US
Finger print: 1873B936 88DC3411 BC8932EF 782134BA
```

## state

Use the **state** command in Crypto Certificate Generation or Crypto Certificate Request mode to specify the state or province name.

### Syntax

**state** *state*

- *state* — Specifies the state or province name. (Range: 1–64 characters)

### Default Configuration

This command has no default configuration.

### Command Mode

Crypto Certificate Generation or Crypto Certificate Request mode

### User Guidelines

This command mode is entered using the **crypto certificate request** or **crypto certificate generate** command.



## Example

The following example shows how to specify the state of "texas."

```
console(config-crypto-cert)#state texas
```



# Appendix A: List of Commands

## A

aaa accounting dot1x default start-stop	701
aaa authentication dot1x default	220
aaa authentication enable	221
aaa authentication login	223
aaa authorization	224
aaa authorization network default radius	227
aaa ias-user username	227
aaa new-model	228
absolute	1752
accounting	702
acct-port	703
action	545
add	547
admin-profile	251
area default-cost (Router OSPF)	1196
area default-cost (Router OSPFv3)	1278
area nssa (Router OSPF)	1196
area nssa (Router OSPFv3)	1279
area nssa default-info-originate (Router OSPF Config)	1198
area nssa default-info-originate (Router OSPFv3 Config)	1280
area nssa no-redistribute	1199, 1281
area nssa no-summary	1200, 1282
area nssa translator-role	1200, 1283
area nssa translator-stab-intv	1201, 1284
area range (Router OSPF)	1202
area range (Router OSPFv3)	1285
area stub	1205, 1286
area stub no-summary	1206, 1287
area virtual-link	1206, 1287
area virtual-link authentication	1209
area virtual-link dead-interval	1210, 1289
area virtual-link hello-interval	1211, 1290
area virtual-link retransmit-interval	1212, 1291
area virtual-link transmit-delay	1213, 1292
arp	920

arp access-list	345
arp cachesize	921
arp dynamicrenew	922
arp purge	923
arp resptime	924
arp retries	925
arp timeout	925
asset-tag	1670
assign-queue	639
authentication enable	858
authentication order	859
authentication priority	859
authentication restart	860
authentication timeout	1397
authorization	229
auth-port	704
auto-cost	1213
auto-summary	1341

## B

bandwidth	1214
banner exec	1670
banner login	1671
banner motd	1672
banner motd acknowledge	1673
block	1402
boot auto-copy-sw	1388
boot auto-copy-sw allow-downgrade	1389
boot host autoreboot	1390
boot host autosave	1390
boot host dhcp	1391
boot host retrycount	1392
boot system	1458
bootfile	935
bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount	1031
bootpdhcprelay minwaittime	1032

## C

capability opaque	1215
captive-portal	1397

captive-portal client deauthenticate	1410
channel-group	593
class	639
class-map	640
class-map rename	641
classofservice dot1p-mapping	642
classofservice ip-dscp-mapping	643
classofservice traffic-class-group	899
classofservice trust	646
clear (IAS)	229
clear arp-cache	926
clear arp-cache management	927
clear authentication authentication-history	862
clear authentication statistics	861
clear captive-portal users	1414
clear checkpoint statistics	1675
clear config	1459
clear counters	372
clear counters stack-ports	1676
clear dhcp l2relay statistics interface	322
clear dot1x authentication-history	874
clear green-mode statistics	434
clear gvrp statistics	443
clear host	478
clear ip address-conflict-detect	478
clear ip arp inspection statistics	346
clear ip dhcp binding	935
clear ip dhcp conflict	936
clear ip dhcp snooping binding	330
clear ip dhcp snooping statistics	331
clear ip helper statistics	1033
clear ip mroute	1138
clear ip ospf	1216
clear ip ospf stub-router	1217
clear ipv6 dhcp	959
clear ipv6 dhcp snooping binding	975
clear ipv6 neighbors	1082
clear ipv6 statistics	1083
clear isdp counters	301

clear isdp table	302
clear lldp remote-data	552
clear lldp statistics	553
clear logging	1648
clear logging email statistics	365
clear logging file	1649
clear mac address-table	280
clear power inline statistics	1535
clear priority-flow-control statistics	912
clear spanning-tree detected-protocols	731
clear vpc statistics	607
client-identifier	937
client-name	937
clock summer-time date	1447
clock summer-time recurring	1446
clock timezone hours-offset	1444
common-name	1770
compatible rfc1583	1217
configuration	1402
conform-color	647
connect	1676
copy	1460
cos-queue min-bandwidth	649
cos-queue random-detect	650
cos-queue strict	652
country	1771
crypto certificate generate	1772
crypto certificate import	1773
crypto certificate request	1774
crypto key generate dsa	1635
crypto key generate rsa	1636
crypto key pubkey-chain ssh	1637
crypto key zeroize {rsa dsa}	1638
crypto key zeroize pubkey-chain	1638
cut-through mode	1678
<b>D</b>	
datacenter-bridging	889
dcb enable	554

deadtime . . . . .	705
debug aaa accounting . . . . .	705
debug arp . . . . .	1566
debug authentication interface . . . . .	1567
debug auto-voip . . . . .	1568
debug cfm . . . . .	428
debug clear . . . . .	1568
debug console . . . . .	1569
debug dhcp packet . . . . .	326
debug dot1ag . . . . .	1569
debug dot1x . . . . .	1571
debug igmpsnooping . . . . .	1571
debug ip acl . . . . .	1572
debug ip dvmrp . . . . .	1573
debug ip igmp . . . . .	1573
debug ip mcache . . . . .	1574
debug ip pimdm packet . . . . .	1575
debug ip pimsm packet . . . . .	1576
debug ip vrrp . . . . .	1576
debug ipv6 dhcp . . . . .	1577
debug ipv6 mcache . . . . .	1578
debug ipv6 mld . . . . .	1578
debug ipv6 pimdm . . . . .	1579
debug ipv6 pimsm . . . . .	1580
debug isdp . . . . .	1581
debug lacp . . . . .	1581
debug mldsnooping . . . . .	1582
debug ospf . . . . .	1583
debug ospfv3 . . . . .	1583
debug ping . . . . .	1584
debug rip . . . . .	1585
debug sflow . . . . .	1585
debug spanning-tree . . . . .	1586
debug udld . . . . .	789
debug vpc . . . . .	608
debug vrrp . . . . .	1587
default-information originate (Router OSPF Configuration) . . . . .	1218
default-information originate (Router OSPFv3 Configuration) . . . . .	1292
default-information originate (Router RIP Configuration) . . . . .	1342

default-metric	1219, 1293, 1343
default-router	938
delete	1465
delete backup-config	1466
delete backup-image	1466
delete startup-config	1467
deny (management)	1496
deny   permit (IP ACL)	261
deny   permit (IPv6 ACL)	498
deny   permit (Mac-Access-List-Configuration)	266
depends-on	547
description	373
description (Administrative Profile Config)	251
description (Logging)	1650
dhcp l2relay (Global Configuration)	312
dhcp l2relay (Interface Configuration)	312
dhcp l2relay circuit-id	313
dhcp l2relay remote-id	314
dhcp l2relay trust	314
dhcp l2relay vlan	315
diffserv	653
dir	1467
dir usb	1760
distance ospf	1220, 1294
distance rip	1344
distribute-list out	1221, 1344
dns-server (IP DHCP Pool Config)	939
dns-server (IPv6 DHCP Pool Config)	960
do	1764
domain-name (IP DHCP Pool Config)	940
domain-name (IPv6 DHCP Pool Config)	960
dos-control firstfrag	1479
dos-control icmp	1479
dos-control l4port	1480
dos-control sipdip	1481
dos-control tepflag	1482
dos-control tepfrag	1482
dot1x dynamic-vlan enable	845
dot1x guest-vlan	875



dot1x initialize	846
dot1x mac-auth-bypass	847
dot1x max-req	848
dot1x max-users	849
dot1x port-control	849
dot1x re-authenticate	851
dot1x reauthentication	851
dot1x system-auth-control	852
dot1x system-auth-control monitor	853
dot1x timeout guest-vlan-period	853
dot1x timeout quiet-period	854
dot1x timeout re-authperiod	855
dot1x timeout server-timeout	856
dot1x timeout tx-period	857
dot1x unauth-vlan	875
drop	653
duplex	374
duration	1775
dvlan-tunnel ethertype	797

## E

enable	1222, 1295, 1345, 1398, 1403, 1766
enable authentication	230
enable password	231
enable password encrypted	1516
encapsulation	1047
end	1766
erase	1468
ethernet cfm cc level	417
ethernet cfm domain	416
ethernet cfm mep active	420
ethernet cfm mep archive-hold-time	420
ethernet cfm mep enable	419
ethernet cfm mep level	418
ethernet cfm mip level	421
exception core-file	1587
exception dump	1588
exception protocol	1589
exception switch-chip-register	1591

exec-banner	1678
exec-timeout	1489
exit	1679, 1767
exit (mst)	732
exit-overflow-interval	1223, 1296
external-lsdb-limit	1224, 1297

## F

feature vpc	609
filedescr	1469
flowcontrol receive	374

## G

garp timer	444
gmrp enable	1004
green-mode eee	433
green-mode eee-lpi-history	434
green-mode energy-detect	432
group	1404
gvrp enable (global)	445
gvrp enable (interface)	446
gvrp registration-forbid	447
gvrp vlan-creation-forbid	448

## H

hardware profile portmode	1680
hardware-address	940
hashing-mode	595
history	1490
history size	1491
host	941
hostname	1681
hostroutesaccept	1346
http port	1399
https port	1399

## I

initiate failover	1682
instance (mst)	732
interface	375, 1404
interface loopback	1133
interface port-channel	594

interface range	376
interface range port-channel	594
interface range vlan	800
interface tunnel	1358
interface vlan	799
ip access-group	268
ip access-list	260
ip address	1047
ip address (Out-of-Band)	479
ip address dhcp (Interface Config)	481
ip address-conflict-detect run	481
ip arp inspection filter	347
ip arp inspection limit	347
ip arp inspection trust	348
ip arp inspection validate	349
ip arp inspection vlan	350
ip default-gateway	483
ip dhcp bootp automatic	942
ip dhcp conflict logging	943
ip dhcp excluded-address	943
ip dhcp ping packets	944
ip dhcp pool	932
ip dhcp relay information check	1033
ip dhcp relay information check-reply	1034
ip dhcp relay information option	1035
ip dhcp relay information option-insert	1036
ip dhcp snooping	331
ip dhcp snooping binding	332
ip dhcp snooping database	333
ip dhcp snooping database write-delay	334
ip dhcp snooping limit	335
ip dhcp snooping log-invalid	336
ip dhcp snooping trust	337
ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address	338
ip domain-lookup	484
ip domain-name	484
ip dvmrp	995
ip dvmrp metric	996
ip helper enable	1040

ip helper-address (global configuration) . . . . .	1037
ip helper-address (interface configuration) . . . . .	1038
ip host . . . . .	485
ip http authentication . . . . .	232
ip http port . . . . .	1775
ip http secure-certificate . . . . .	1777
ip http secure-port . . . . .	1778
ip http secure-server . . . . .	1779
ip http server . . . . .	1776
ip https authentication . . . . .	233
ip icmp echo-reply . . . . .	1483
ip icmp error-interval . . . . .	1484
ip igmp last-member-query-count . . . . .	1009
ip igmp last-member-query-interval . . . . .	1009
ip igmp mroute-proxy . . . . .	1010
ip igmp proxy-service . . . . .	1021
ip igmp proxy-service reset-status . . . . .	1022
ip igmp proxy-service unsolicited-report-interval . . . . .	1023
ip igmp query-interval . . . . .	1011
ip igmp query-max-response-time . . . . .	1012
ip igmp robustness . . . . .	1013
ip igmp snooping (global) . . . . .	454
ip igmp snooping (VLAN) . . . . .	456
ip igmp snooping querier . . . . .	468
ip igmp snooping querier election participate . . . . .	469
ip igmp snooping querier query-interval . . . . .	470
ip igmp snooping querier timer expiry . . . . .	471
ip igmp snooping querier version . . . . .	472
ip igmp snooping report-suppression . . . . .	462
ip igmp snooping unregistered floodall . . . . .	463
ip igmp snooping vlan groupmembership-interval . . . . .	460
ip igmp snooping vlan immediate-leave . . . . .	459
ip igmp snooping vlan last-member-query-interval . . . . .	461
ip igmp snooping vlan mcrtreptime . . . . .	462
ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter . . . . .	464
ip igmp startup-query-count . . . . .	1014
ip igmp startup-query-interval . . . . .	1014
ip igmp version . . . . .	1015
ip irdp . . . . .	1333

ip irdp holdtime	1335
ip irdp maxadvertinterval	1336
ip irdp minadvertinterval	1337
ip irdp multicast	1338
ip irdp preference	1338
ip local-proxy-arp	928
ip mroute	1140
ip multicast boundary	1140
ip multicast ttl-threshold	1142
ip multicast-routing	1141
ip name-server	486
ip netdirbcast	1049
ip ospf area	1225
ip ospf authentication	1225
ip ospf cost	1226
ip ospf database-filter all out	1227
ip ospf dead-interval	1228
ip ospf hello-interval	1228
ip ospf mtu-ignore	1229
ip ospf network	1230
ip ospf priority	1231
ip ospf retransmit-interval	1232
ip ospf transmit-delay	1233
ip pim	1143
ip pim bsr-border	1144
ip pim bsr-candidate	1145
ip pim dense-mode	1146
ip pim dr-priority	1146
ip pim hello-interval	1147
ip pim join-prune-interval	1148
ip pim rp-address	1149
ip pim rp-candidate	1150
ip pim sparse-mode	1150
ip pim ssm	1151
ip policy route-map	1049
ip proxy-arp	928
ip redirects	1485
ip rip	1347
ip rip authentication	1347

ip rip receive version	1348
ip rip send version	1349
ip route	1050
ip route default	1051
ip route distance	1053
ip routing	1053
ip ssh port	1639
ip ssh pubkey-auth	1640
ip ssh server	1640
ip telnet port	1747
ip telnet server disable	1747
ip unreachable	1485
ip verify binding	531
ip verify source	529
ip verify source port-security	531
ip vrrp	1366
ip vrrp accept-mode	1382
ipv6 access-list	504
ipv6 access-list rename	504
ipv6 address	1083
ipv6 address (Interface Config)	487
ipv6 address (OOB Port)	488
ipv6 address dhcp	489
ipv6 dhcp pool	961
ipv6 dhcp relay	962
ipv6 dhcp server	963
ipv6 dhcp snooping log-invalid	982
ipv6 dhcp snooping trust	983
ipv6 dhcp snooping verify mac-address	983
ipv6 enable	1085
ipv6 enable (Interface Config)	490
ipv6 enable (OOB Config)	491
ipv6 gateway (OOB Config)	491
ipv6 hop-limit	1086
ipv6 host	1086
ipv6 icmp error-interval	1486
IPv6 Limitations & Restrictions	1081
ipv6 mld host-proxy	1088
ipv6 mld host-proxy reset-status	1089

ipv6 mld host-proxy unsolicit-rprt-interval	1090
ipv6 mld last-member-query-count	1087
ipv6 mld last-member-query-interval	1088
ipv6 mld query-interval	1090
ipv6 mld query-max-response-time	1091
ipv6 mld snooping (Global)	514
ipv6 mld snooping listener-message-suppression	511
ipv6 mld snooping querier	521
ipv6 mld snooping querier (VLAN mode)	522
ipv6 mld snooping querier address	523
ipv6 mld snooping querier election participate	523
ipv6 mld snooping querier query-interval	524
ipv6 mld snooping querier timer expiry	525
ipv6 mld snooping vlan groupmembership-interval	510
ipv6 mld snooping vlan immediate-leave	510
ipv6 mld snooping vlan last-listener-query-interval	512
ipv6 mld snooping vlan mcrtexpiretime	513
ipv6 mld snooping vlan mrouter	514
ipv6 nd dad attempts	1092
ipv6 nd managed-config-flag	1093
ipv6 nd ns-interval	1093
ipv6 nd other-config-flag	1094
ipv6 nd prefix	1095
ipv6 nd ra-interval	1096
ipv6 nd ra-lifetime	1097
ipv6 nd reachable-time	1098
ipv6 nd suppress-ra	1099
ipv6 ospf	1297
ipv6 ospf area	1298
ipv6 ospf cost	1299
ipv6 ospf dead-interval	1300
ipv6 ospf hello-interval	1300
ipv6 ospf mtu-ignore	1301
ipv6 ospf network	1302
ipv6 ospf priority	1303
ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval	1304
ipv6 ospf transmit-delay	1305
ipv6 pim (VLAN Interface config)	1168
ipv6 pim bsr-border	1169

ipv6 pim bsr-candidate	1170
ipv6 pim dense-mode	1171
ipv6 pim dr-priority	1171
ipv6 pim hello-interval	1172
ipv6 pim join-prune-interval	1173
ipv6 pim register-threshold	1173
ipv6 pim rp-address	1174
ipv6 pim rp-candidate	1175
ipv6 pim sparse-mode	1176
ipv6 pim ssm	1176
ipv6 route	1099
ipv6 route distance	1101
ipv6 router ospf	1305
ipv6 traffic-filter	505
ipv6 unicast-routing	1101
ipv6 unreachable	1487
ipv6 verify binding	984
ipv6 verify source	985
iscsi aging time	536
iscsi cos	537
iscsi enable	539
iscsi target port	540
isdpa advertise-v2	302
isdpa enable	303
isdpa holdtime	304
isdpa timer	304
<b>K</b>	
key	706, 772
key encrypted	707, 772
key-generate	1779
key-string	1641
<b>L</b>	
lACP port-priority	596
lACP system-priority	597
lACP timeout	598
lease	945
level	1650
line	1491



link-dependency group	546
lldp dcba port-role	893
lldp dcba version	890
lldp med	554
lldp med confignotification	555
lldp med faststartrepeatcount	555
lldp med transmit-tlv	556
lldp notification	557
lldp notification-interval	557
lldp receive	558
lldp timers	559
lldp tlv-select dcba	891
lldp transmit	560
lldp transmit-mgmt	561
lldp transmit-tlv	561
load-interval	1683
locale	1405
locate	1684
location	1780
log adjacency-changes	1233
logging	1652
logging audit	1654
logging buffered	1655
logging cli-command	1651
logging console	1656
logging email	358
logging email from-addr	362
logging email logtime	363
logging email message-type subject	363
logging email message-type to-addr	361
logging email test message-type	364
logging email urgent	359
logging facility	1657
logging file	1658
logging monitor	1659
logging on	1660
logging protocol	1661
logging snmp	1662
logging traps	360

logging web-session .....	1663
login authentication .....	235
login-banner .....	1685
logout .....	1685

## M

mac access-group .....	270
mac access-list extended .....	271
mac access-list extended rename .....	272
mac address-table aging-time .....	281
mac address-table multicast forbidden address .....	282
mac address-table static .....	283
macro apply .....	1431
macro description .....	1433
macro global apply .....	1429
macro global description .....	1431
macro global trace .....	1430
macro name .....	1428
macro trace .....	1432
mail-server ip-address   hostname .....	366
management access-class .....	1497
management access-list .....	1498
mark cos .....	654
mark ip-dscp .....	655
mark ip-precedence .....	655
match class-map .....	656
match cos .....	657
match destination-address mac .....	658
match dstip .....	659
match dstip6 .....	659
match dstl4port .....	660
match ethertype .....	661
match ip address .....	1054
match ip dscp .....	662
match ip precedence .....	663
match ip tos .....	664
match ip6flowlbl .....	662
match length .....	1056
match mac-list .....	1057

match protocol	665
match source-address mac	666
match srcip	667
match srcip6	667
match srcl4port	668
match vlan	669
maximum-paths	1236, 1306
max-metric router-lsa	1234
member	1687
mirror	670
mode dvlan-tunnel	801
monitor capture	377
monitor capture (Privileged Exec)	382
monitor session	628
motd-banner	1688
msgauth	708
mvr	576
mvr group	576
mvr immediate	580
mvr mode	577
mvr querytime	578
mvr type	581
mvr vlan	579
mvr vlan group	582
<b>N</b>	
name (Captive Portal)	1406
name (mst)	734
name (RADIUS server)	708
name (VLAN Configuration)	802
netbios-name-server	946
netbios-node-type	947
network	947
network area	1237
next-server	948
no clock summer-time	1448
no clock timezone	1445
no crypto certificate	1642
no user	1415

nsf	1238, 1307, 1688
nsf helper	1239, 1308
nsf helper strict-lsa-checking	1239, 1309
nsf restart-interval	1240, 1309

## O

option	949
organization-unit	1781

## P

passive-interface	1242, 1310
passive-interface default	1241, 1311
password (aaa IAS User Configuration)	236
password (Line Configuration)	237
password (Mail Server Configuration Mode)	368
password (User EXEC)	238
passwords aging	1506
passwords history	1506
passwords lock-out	1507
passwords min-length	1508
passwords strength exclude-keyword	1515
passwords strength max-limit consecutive-characters	1513
passwords strength max-limit repeated-characters	1513
passwords strength minimum character-classes	1514
passwords strength minimum lowercase-letters	1510
passwords strength minimum numeric-characters	1511
passwords strength minimum special-characters	1512
passwords strength minimum uppercase-letters	1510
passwords strength-check	1509
peer-detection enable	610
peer-keepalive destination	611
peer-keepalive enable	612
periodic	1753
permit (management)	1499
permit ip host mac host	351
ping	1689
ping ethernet cfm	422
ping ipv6	1102
ping ipv6 interface	1103
police-simple	670

police-single-rate	672
police-two-rate	673
policy-map	674
port	773, 1664
port (Mail Server Configuration Mode)	367
port security	284
port security max	285
port-channel local-preference	599
port-channel min-links	600
power inline	1526
power inline detection	1527
power inline high-power	1527
power inline limit	1528
power inline management	1529
power inline powered-device	1533
power inline priority	1533
power inline reset	1534
power inline usage-threshold	1535
prefix-delegation	965
primary	709
priority	710, 774
priority-flow-control mode	910
priority-flow-control priority	911
private-vlan	832
protocol	1406
protocol group	803
protocol vlan group	804
protocol vlan group all	805

## Q

quit	1768
------	------

## R

radius-server attribute 4	711
radius-server deadtime	712
radius-server host	713
radius-server key	714
radius-server key encrypted	715
radius-server retransmit	715
radius-server source-ip	716

radius-server timeout	717
random-detect exponential-weighting-constant	678
random-detect queue-parms	675
rate-limit cpu	1105
redirect	678, 1407
redirect-url	1407
redistribute	1242, 1312, 1350
release dhcp	324
reload	1691
remote-span	630
rename	1470
renew dhcp	325
retransmit	718
revision (mst)	735
rmon alarm	1539
rmon collection history	1541
rmon event	1542
rmon hcalarm	1543
role priority	614
route-map	1058
router ospf	1244
router rip	1351
router-id	1244, 1312
rule	252

## S

script apply	1451
script delete	1452
script list	1453
script show	1453
script validate	1454
sdm prefer	1559
security	366
service	417
service dhcp	953
service dhcpv6	966
service unsupported-transceiver	1693
service-acl input	273
service-policy	679

session-timeout	1408
set description	1693
set interface null0	1059
set ip default next-hop	1060
set ip next-hop	1061
set ip precedence	1062
sflow destination	1597
sflow polling	1599
sflow polling (Interface Mode)	1600
sflow sampling	1601
sflow sampling (Interface Mode)	1602
show aaa ias-users	238
show aaa servers	718
show aaa statistics	239
show access-lists interface	274
show accounting methods	721
show admin-profiles	253
show admin-profiles brief	254
show arp	929
show arp access-list	351
show authentication	862
show authentication methods	240
show authenticaton authentication-history	863
show authenticaton statistics	864
show authorization methods	241
show auto-copy-sw	1393
show backup-config	1470
show banner	1696
show boot	1393
show bootvar	1471
show captive-portal	1400
show captive-portal client status	1410
show captive-portal configuration	1420
show captive-portal configuration client status	1411
show captive-portal configuration interface	1421
show captive-portal configuration locales	1422
show captive-portal configuration status	1423
show captive-portal interface client status	1412
show captive-portal interface configuration status	1413

show captive-portal status	1401
show captive-portal user	1415
show checkpoint statistics	1697
show class-map	680
show classofservice dot1p-mapping	682
show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping	683
show classofservice traffic-class-group	906
show classofservice trust	685
show cli modes	255
show clock	1448
show copper-ports tdr	1521
show crypto certificate mycertificate	1781
show crypto key mypubkey	1643
show crypto key pubkey-chain ssh	1644
show cut-through mode	1698
show debugging	1591
show dhcp l2relay agent-option vlan	319
show dhcp l2relay all	316
show dhcp l2relay circuit-id vlan	320
show dhcp l2relay interface	316
show dhcp l2relay remote-id vlan	321
show dhcp l2relay stats interface	317
show dhcp l2relay subscription interface	318
show dhcp l2relay vlan	319
show dhcp lease	326
show diffserv	686
show diffserv service brief	688
show diffserv service interface	686
show diffserv service interface port-channel	687
show dos-control	1487
show dot1x	865
show dot1x advanced	876
show dot1x authentication-history	866
show dot1x clients	868
show dot1x interface	870
show dot1x interface statistics	871
show dot1x users	873
show dvlan-tunnel	806
show dvlan-tunnel interface	807



show ethernet cfm domain	424
show ethernet cfm errors	424
show ethernet cfm maintenance-points local	425
show ethernet cfm maintenance-points remote	426
show ethernet cfm statistics	427
show exception	1592
show fiber-ports optical-transceiver	1522
show gmrp configuration	1005
show green-mode	439
show green-mode eee-lpi-history interface	440
show green-mode interface-id	435
show gvrp configuration	448
show gvrp error-statistics	450
show gvrp statistics	451
show hardware profile	1698
show hosts	492
show idprom interface interface-id	385, 1699
show interfaces advanced firmware	1701
show interfaces advertise	385
show interfaces configuration	387
show interfaces cos-queue	689
show interfaces counters	388
show interfaces description	391
show interfaces detail	392
show interfaces interface-id	1701
show interfaces loopback	1134
show interfaces port-channel	601
show interfaces priority-flow-control	913
show interfaces random-detect	691
show interfaces status	393
show interfaces switchport	808
show interfaces traffic-class-group	907
show interfaces transceiver	396, 398
show interfaces tunnel	1358
show interfaces utilization	1703
show ip access-lists	275
show ip address-conflict	493
show ip arp inspection	352
show ip arp inspection vlan	354

show ip brief	1063
show ip dhcp binding	954
show ip dhcp conflict	955
show ip dhcp global configuration	955
show ip dhcp pool	956
show ip dhcp relay	1042
show ip dhcp server statistics	956
show ip dhcp snooping	338
show ip dhcp snooping binding	339
show ip dhcp snooping database	340
show ip dhcp snooping interfaces	341
show ip dhcp snooping statistics	342
show ip dvmrp	997
show ip dvmrp interface	998
show ip dvmrp neighbor	998
show ip dvmrp nexthop	999
show ip dvmrp prune	1000
show ip dvmrp route	1000
show ip helper statistics	1043
show ip helper-address	494, 1041
show ip http server secure status	1783
show ip http server status	1782
show ip igmp	1016
show ip igmp groups	1017
show ip igmp interface	1017
show ip igmp interface stats	1019
show ip igmp membership	1018
show ip igmp proxy-service	1024
show ip igmp proxy-service groups	1025
show ip igmp proxy-service groups detail	1026
show ip igmp proxy-service interface	1025
show ip igmp snooping	456
show ip igmp snooping groups	457
show ip igmp snooping mrouter	458
show ip igmp snooping querier	473
show ip interface	1064
show ip irdp	1339
show ip mcast mroute static	1157
show ip mroute	1154

show ip mroute group	1155
show ip mroute source	1156
show ip multicast	1152
show ip multicast interface	1154
show ip ospf	1245
show ip ospf abr	1251
show ip ospf area	1252
show ip ospf asbr	1254
show ip ospf database	1254
show ip ospf database database-summary	1257
show ip ospf interface	1259
show ip ospf interface brief	1261
show ip ospf interface stats	1262
show ip ospf neighbor	1262
show ip ospf range	1266
show ip ospf statistics	1267
show ip ospf stub table	1269
show ip ospf traffic	1270
show ip ospf virtual-link	1272
show ip ospf virtual-links brief	1273
show ip pim	1157
show ip pim boundary	1153
show ip pim bsr-router	1158
show ip pim interface	1159
show ip pim neighbor	1161
show ip pim rp hash	1162
show ip pim rp mapping	1163
show ip policy	1065
show ip protocols	1066
show ip rip	1352
show ip rip interface	1353
show ip rip interface brief	1354
show ip route	1070
show ip route preferences	1072
show ip route summary	1073
show ip source binding	534
show ip ssh	1645
show ip telnet	1748
show ip traffic	1074

show ip verify source	533
show ip vlan	1075
show ip vrrp interface	1382
show ipv6 access-lists	507
show ipv6 brief	1107
show ipv6 dhcp	967
show ipv6 dhcp binding	967
show ipv6 dhcp interface (Privileged EXEC)	970
show ipv6 dhcp interface (User EXEC)	968
show ipv6 dhcp interface out-of-band statistics	495
show ipv6 dhcp pool	973
show ipv6 dhcp snooping	986
show ipv6 dhcp snooping binding	987
show ipv6 dhcp snooping database	988
show ipv6 dhcp snooping interfaces	989
show ipv6 dhcp snooping statistics	989
show ipv6 dhcp statistics	973
show ipv6 interface	1107
show ipv6 interface management statistics	1110
show ipv6 interface out-of-band	496
show ipv6 mld groups	1111
show ipv6 mld interface	1114
show ipv6 mld snooping	515
show ipv6 mld snooping groups	517
show ipv6 mld snooping mrouter	519
show ipv6 mld snooping querier	526
show ipv6 mld traffic	1122
show ipv6 mld-proxy	1116
show ipv6 mld-proxy groups	1118
show ipv6 mld-proxy groups detail	1119
show ipv6 mld-proxy interface	1121
show ipv6 mroute	1180
show ipv6 mroute group	1182
show ipv6 mroute source	1183
show ipv6 neighbors	1123
show ipv6 ospf	1313
show ipv6 ospf abr	1317
show ipv6 ospf area	1318
show ipv6 ospf asbr	1319

show ipv6 ospf border-routers	1319
show ipv6 ospf database	1320
show ipv6 ospf database database-summary	1322
show ipv6 ospf interface	1323
show ipv6 ospf interface brief	1324
show ipv6 ospf interface stats	1325
show ipv6 ospf interface vlan	1326
show ipv6 ospf neighbor	1327
show ipv6 ospf range	1329
show ipv6 ospf stub table	1329
show ipv6 ospf virtual-link brief	1331
show ipv6 ospf virtual-links	1330
show ipv6 pim	1177
show ipv6 pim interface	1184
show ipv6 pim neighbor	1185
show ipv6 pim rp mapping	1186
show ipv6 pim rphash	1186
show ipv6 route	1124
show ipv6 route preferences	1125
show ipv6 route summary	1126
show ipv6 source binding	990
show ipv6 traffic	1127
show ipv6 verify	991
show ipv6 verify source	992
show ipv6 vlan	1129
show iscsi	542
show iscsi sessions	543
show isdp	305
show isdp entry	306
show isdp interface	307
show isdp neighbors	308
show isdp traffic	309
show lacp	602
show line	1492
show link-dependency	548
show lldp	562
show lldp dcbx	895
show lldp interface	563
show lldp local-device	564

show lldp med	565
show lldp med interface	566
show lldp med local-device detail	567
show lldp med remote-device	568
show lldp remote-device	570
show lldp statistics	571
show lldp tlv-select	894
show logging	1664
show logging email statistics	364
show logging file	1665
show mac address-table	287
show mac address-table address	287
show mac address-table count	288
show mac address-table dynamic	289
show mac address-table interface	290
show mac address-table multicast	285
show mac address-table static	291
show mac address-table vlan	292
show mail-server	369
show management access-class	1501
show management access-list	1502
show memory cpu	1703
show monitor capture	397
show monitor session	631
show mvr	583
show mvr interface	585
show mvr members	584
show mvr traffic	587
show nsf	1704
show parser macro	1433
show passwords configuration	1516
show passwords result	1518
show policy-map	691
show policy-map interface	692
show port protocol	811
show ports security	293
show ports security addresses	294
show power inline	1536
show power inline firmware-version	1537

show power-usage-history	1705
show process cpu	1706
show radius statistics	721
show rmon alarm	1545
show rmon alarms	1547
show rmon collection history	1548
show rmon events	1549
show rmon hcalarm	1550
show rmon history	1551
show rmon log	1554
show rmon statistics	1555
show route-map	1076
show routing heap summary	1078
show running-config	1472
show sdm prefer	1560
show service-acl interface	274
show service-policy	693
show sessions	1708
show sflow agent	1603
show sflow destination	1604
show sflow polling	1605
show sflow sampling	1606
show slot	1709
show snmp	1610
show snmp engineID	1611
show snmp filters	1611
show snmp group	1612
show snmp user	1614
show snmp views	1615
show snmp configuration	1436
show snmp server	1437
show snmp status	1438
show spanning-tree	735
show spanning-tree summary	740
show spanning-tree vlan	741
show startup-config	1473
show statistics	398
show statistics port-channel	604
show statistics switchport	401

show storm-control	403
show supported cardtype	1710
show supported switchtype	1712
show switch	1714
show switchport protected	410
show switchport voice	298
show syslog-servers	1666
show system	1722
show system fan	1723
show system id	1724
show system internal pktmgr	410
show system power	1725
show system temperature	1726
show tacacs	774
show tech-support	1727
show time-range	1755
show trapflags	1616
show udd	787
show usb	1759
show users	1729
show users accounts	242
show users login-history	243
show version	1730
show vlan	812
show vlan association mac	813
show vlan association subnet	814
show vlan private-vlan	833
show vlan remote-span	633
show voice vlan	838
show vpc	615
show vpc brief	616
show vpc consistency-features	619
show vpc consistency-parameters	618
show vpc peer-keepalive	619
show vpc role	620
show vpc statistics	621
show vrrp	1376
show vrrp interface	1378
show vrrp interface brief	1380



show vrrp interface stats	1381
shutdown	403
slot	1694
snmp-server community	1617
snmp-server community-group	1619
snmp-server contact	1620
snmp-server enable traps	1621
snmp-server engineID local	1623
snmp-server filter	1624
snmp-server group	1625
snmp-server host	1627
snmp-server location	1628
snmp-server user	1629
snmp-server v3-host	1632
snmp-server view	1631
sntp	953
sntp authenticate	1439
sntp authentication-key	1440
sntp broadcast client enable	1441
sntp client poll timer	1441
sntp server	1442
sntp trusted-key	1443
sntp unicast client enable	1444
source-ip	725
spanning-tree	743
spanning-tree auto-portfast	743
spanning-tree backbonefast	744
spanning-tree bpdu flooding	745
spanning-tree bpdu-protection	746
spanning-tree cost	747
spanning-tree disable	748
spanning-tree forward-time	749
spanning-tree guard	750
spanning-tree loopguard	750
spanning-tree max-age	751
spanning-tree max-hops	752
spanning-tree mode	753
spanning-tree mst configuration	754
spanning-tree mst cost	755

spanning-tree mst port-priority	756
spanning-tree mst priority	757
spanning-tree portfast	758
spanning-tree portfast bpdupfilter default	759
spanning-tree portfast default	759
spanning-tree port-priority	760
spanning-tree port-priority (Interface Configuration)	760
spanning-tree priority	762
spanning-tree tguard	763
spanning-tree transmit hold-count	763
spanning-tree uplinkfast	764
spanning-tree vlan	765
spanning-tree vlan forward-time	766
spanning-tree vlan hello-time	767
spanning-tree vlan max-age	768
spanning-tree vlan priority	769
spanning-tree vlan root	769
speed	404, 1493
split-horizon	1354
stack	1731
stack-port	1732
stack-port interface shutdown	1733
standby	1734
state	1784
storm-control broadcast	406
storm-control multicast	406
storm-control unicast	407
switch renumber	1735
switchport access vlan	815
switchport forbidden vlan	816
switchport general acceptable-frame-type tagged-only	817
switchport general allowed vlan	817
switchport general ingress-filtering disable	818
switchport general pvid	819
switchport mode	820
switchport mode private-vlan	831
switchport private-vlan	830
switchport protected	408
switchport protected name	409

switchport trunk . . . . .	821
switchport voice detect auto . . . . .	300
system jumbo mtu . . . . .	412

**T**

tacacs-server host . . . . .	775
tacacs-server key . . . . .	776
tacacs-server key encrypted . . . . .	777
tacacs-server timeout . . . . .	778
telnet . . . . .	1736
terminal length . . . . .	1749
terminal monitor . . . . .	1667
test copper-port tdr . . . . .	1523
timeout . . . . .	726, 778
time-range . . . . .	1751
timers pacing flood . . . . .	1273
timers pacing lsa-group . . . . .	1274
timers spf . . . . .	1275
traceroute . . . . .	1738
traceroute ethernet cfm . . . . .	423
traceroute ipv6 . . . . .	1129, 1740
traffic-class-group max-bandwidth . . . . .	901
traffic-class-group min-bandwidth . . . . .	902
traffic-class-group strict . . . . .	903
traffic-class-group weight . . . . .	905
traffic-shape . . . . .	694
tunnel destination . . . . .	1359
tunnel mode ipv6ip . . . . .	1360
tunnel source . . . . .	1361

**U**

udld enable (Global Config) . . . . .	783
udld enable (Interface Config) . . . . .	786
udld message time . . . . .	785
udld port . . . . .	787
udld reset . . . . .	784
udld timeout interval . . . . .	785
unmount usb . . . . .	1758
update bootcode . . . . .	1742
usage . . . . .	726

user group	1416, 1424
user group moveusers	1424
user group name	1425
user name	1418
user password	1419
user session-timeout	1419
user-logout	1417
username	244
username (Mail Server Configuration Mode)	368
username unlock	246

## V

verification	1409
vlan	823
vlan association mac	824
vlan association subnet	825
vlan makestatic	825
vlan priority	695
vlan protocol group	826
vlan protocol group add protocol	827
vlan protocol group name	828
vlan protocol group remove	829
voice vlan	836
voice vlan (Interface)	836
voice vlan data priority	837
vpc	622
vpc domain	623
vpc peer-link	624
vrrp accept-mode	1366
vrrp authentication	1367
vrrp description	1368
vrrp ip	1369
vrrp mode	1370
vrrp preempt	1371
vrrp priority	1372
vrrp timers advertise	1372
vrrp timers learn	1373
vrrp track interface	1374
vrrp track ip route	1375

**W**

write .....	1474
write core .....	1593



Printed in the U.S.A.

[www.dell.com](http://www.dell.com) | [support.dell.com](http://support.dell.com)

